GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

Of the Four Parts of the

WORLD

Taken from the

NOTES & WORKES

Of the FAMOUS

Monsieur Sanson,

Geographer to the *French* King, and other Eminent *TRAVELLERS* and *AUTHORS*.

Which are Added the *Commodities*, *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of the Chief Places of *Traffick* in the WORLD; Compared with those of *England*, (or *London*) as to the *Trade* thereof.

ALSO,

A *TREATISE* of *Travel*, and another of *Traffick*, wherein The Matter of *TRADE* is briefly handled:

The WHOLE *Illustrated with Variety of Useful and Delightful* MAPPS *and* FIGURES.

By *RICHARD BLOME* Gent.

A Work Beneficial and Acceptable to all Men, especially to those that intend to Spend some part of their Time in other Countreys, or desire to be Informed of them here at Home.

Also very necessary for *Merchants*, *Factors*, and *Mariners*; and which hitherto hath been Undertaken by none.

LONDON,

Printed by *T.N.* for *R. Blome*, dwelling in the *Savoy* near the Kings Wardrobe, and for convenience are also sold by *Nath. Brooks* at the Angel in *Cornhil*, *Edw. Brewster* at the Crane in St *Pauls Church-yard*, and *Tho. Basset* at the George in *Fleetstreet*, near *Clifford's-Inn*. 1670.

STC B 1321A
t1670
B6

TO THE HIGH and MIGHTY MONARCH, CHARLES II.

By the Grace of God of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, FRANCE *and* IRELAND KING; *Defender of the Faith, &c.*

DREAD SOVERAIGN,

IN a Concern of this Nature there can be no greater Apology than Your Sacred Majesties undoubted Right to this WORKE, whose Dominions, though larger than from Lybia to the utmost Gades, can never out-reach Your Majesties Knowledge and Experience in those Arts and Sciences herein only toucht at. And I could never blush enough, if I did not Acknowledge my Endeavours only such, as may Receive Your Protection, without which they are nothing, and only express the Ambition I have to shew my Affection to Serve Your Majesty; In which, if I should doubt Your Invincible Goodness, I might become unpardonable: Having had the undeserved Incouragement of Your Majesties Commands, especially to the Vollume of the BRITTISH ISLES; which, is also the First Vollume, are now in hand, and will be finished with all possible speed: And to which this, (though a Fore-runner) is a Design I should wrong by any other Patronage than Your Own; whereby, as You do give Life and Vigour to all Arts and Sciences by Your Benigne Grace and Favour, Your Majesty may Miraculously bless

YOUR MAJESTIES

Most Humble, and Heartily Devoted Subject and Servant,

Richard Blome.

77937

DIEU ET MON DROIT

CHARLES R.

CHARLES the Second by the Grace of God, KING of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Dukes, Arch-Bishops, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops, Barons, Judges, Knights-Baronets, Knights of the Bath, Knights Batchelours, Esquires, Gentlemen, and to all Societies, Fellowships and Companies, as well those for the advancement of Arts and Learning, as those for Trafique and Commerce, sends Greeting. Whereas we are informed, That Richard Blome of St. Clements Danes, in the County of Middlesex Gent. hath by the perswasions and assistance of divers Eminent and Learned Men, undertaken to set forth in Four Volumes in Folio, a BOOK of GEOGRAPHY, wherein are handled all such Arts, &c. as are necessary to be understood for the true knowledge thereof, and illustrated with variety of useful and delightful Copper Plates, as MAPPS, SEA-CHARTS, SCHEMES and FIGURES: One of which said Volumes, at no small Cost and Trouble unto him, is now already Printed, and the others in fair hopes of being speedily finished, if Encouragement be not wanting. And being well satisfied (as well by the Certificate of several judicious and able Men, as upon a particular perusal and inspection thereof made by our Order and Direction) as to the Publick Concernment and Benefit of this Design, and the necessary use thereof, which hitherto hath not fully been undertaken by any, especially in Our native Tongue: We have thought fit at the humble Request of the said Richard Blome, and out of Our Princely desire to promote and give Encouragement to all such worthy Undertakings; And in regard that this cannot so well be brought to perfection (by reason of the great Expences in and about the same) without the favourable Aid and Assistance of such as are willing to concur with us in so laudable and beneficial a Work, hereby to Recommend his said endeavours to the encouragement of all Persons of Honour, and Patrons and Lovers of the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, to the end they may by Subscribing for one, or more of his said Books, encourage and enable him to finish this his Commendable Design.

And whereas the said Richard Blome hath in obedience to Our particular Commands prepared one of the Volumes of the said Work to be a large Description of Our Kingdomes of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND and IRELAND, and the ISLES thereunto belonging, wherein several necessary things are Created of, not hitherto undertaken by any; and the said Richard Blome being desirous to rectifie those great and many Errors committed in all Books and Mapps yet extant; for the better effecting whereof, it being a Work of such general good, We have likewise thought fit hereby earnestly to desire all Our Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs, Majors, High-Constables, Ministers, and Church-wardens, as also all other Our Loving Subjects within Our Dominions of England, Scotland and Ireland, to give their ready aid and assistance unto the said Richard Blome in such particulars as shall be proposed to them, and every of them by him the said Richard Blome, as by him thought necessary for the Rectifying the said Errors, and Perfecting his said Work, wherein they will do an acceptable Service to Us and Our Nation. Given at Our Court at Whitehall the 10th. Day of July, 1669.

By His Majesties Command.

Arlington.

THE
Testimony & Approbation
OF THE
LEARNED and EXPERIENC'D
SUPERVISORS
OF THIS
WORKE.

Hereas Mr. Richard Blome *hath at no small Costs and Trouble unto him, made ready for the* Press *a* Treatise *or* GEOGRAPHICAL, HYDROGRAPHICAL, *and* CHOROGRAPHICAL *Description of the Four Parts of the World, being a Translation from the Works of the Famous Monsieur* SANSON, *Geographer to the* French *King; to which are added several Remarkable things worthy of Observation, taken from the Notes and Workes of several eminent Travellers and Authors, as to the Commodities, Coyns, Weights, Measures, &c. As also* GEOGRAPHICAL *and* HYDROGRAPHICAL TABLES *of most of the chief Places of the World: To which are added the Arts of* COSMOGRAPHY *and* GEOGRAPHY; *as also a Treatise of* TRAVEL, *and another of* TRAFIQUE. *And for the better Explanation and Illustration of the said Work, several Copper Plates, Maps, Sea-Charts, Schemes, &c. are to be added. And upon the Request of the said* RCHARD BLOME, *to supervise the same, and to give our Opinions therein; We whose Names are here under-written have done the same, and do accordingly find it to be a Laborious* WORK, *fit to be* PRINTED, *and worthy of Encouragement. Signed by us*

Dorchester.
Brounker.
Kenelme Digby.
Jo. Berkenhead.
Tho. Herbert.
Sam. Barnardiston.
Andrew Riccard.
Jo. Evelyn.
Christopher Merret.
James Howell.
Jo. Leake.
Nicholas Mercator.
Jo. Megalin.

A GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE of all the Chief Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, &c. in the Four Parts of the *World*, as they are treated of in the Work it self, and under several general heads, which doth comprehend divers other small Estates, Provinces, Isles, &c. as Related thereunto; and may be found in each of the 4 Parts, and according to the Folio's here set down, to wit,

1. *ASIA*, whose Chief Parts are
- TURKEY in ASIA, being those Parts which the Grand Seignior possesseth, in whole or in part, as
  - [illegible]
  - The Isles of Asia-[illegible]
  - Sourie, or Syria
  - Syria-propria
  - Phœnicia
  - Palestine
  - Diarbeck
  - Mesopotamia
  - Assyria
  - Turcomania
  - Georgia
  - Cordelia
- The Countrey of ARABIA, with its parts of
  - Arabia the Stony
  - Arabia the Desert
  - Arabia the Happy.
- The Empire of PERSIA, with its several Provinces
- INDIA, or the EAST-INDIES, comprehending
  - The Empire of the Great MOGOL
  - The Peninsula of INDIA without the Ganges, where are the Kingdomes of
    - Decan
    - Golconda
    - Narsingue
    - Malabar
  - The Peninsula of INDIA within the Ganges, where are the Kingdomes of
    - Pegu
    - Siam
    - Malacca
    - Cochinchina
    - Tunquin
- The Kingdom of CHINA, with its Provinces
- The Kingdom of TARTARIA, with its parts of
  - Tartaria Deserta
  - Usbeck
  - Tunquestan
  - True Tartaria
- The ORIENTAL-ISLES of ASIA, the chief amongst which are the Isles of
  - Japan
  - Jesso
  - Phillippine
  - Larrons
  - Molucco
  - Sonde
  - Ceylan
  - Maldives

2. *AFRICA*, as it is divided into
- AFFRICA, or LIBIA, whose chief parts are
  - BARBARY, where are the Kingdomes of
    - Morocco
    - Fez
    - Algier and Telensin
    - Tunis
    - Tripoli
    - Barca
  - BILIDULGERID with its Kingdomes
  - EGYPT, with its Parts or Regions
  - ZAARA, with its Kingdomes
  - The Land of the NEGROES, with its Kingdomes
  - GUIANA, or GUINY, with its Kingdomes
  - Isles of St. THOMAS.
- The Kingdom or Countrey of NUBIA.
- ÆTHIOPIA, where are
  - The Empire of the ABYSSINES, or Higher ÆTHIOPIA
  - Kanguebar
  - The Empire of ABYSSINES, or Lower ÆTHIOPIA
  - The Kingdom of Congo.
  - The Empire of Monomotapa
  - The Kingdom of Casseria.
- Divers ISLES, amongst which are the
  - Isles of Madagascar
  - Isles of Cape Verd
  - Isle of Madera
  - The Canary-Isles
  - Isle of Malta

3. *EUROPE*, whose Chief Parts are
- The Kingdom of SPAIN, with its Principalities and Parts, as
  - Spain, particularly so called
  - Kingdom of Portugal
  - Isles of Baleares
- The Kingdom of ITALY, where are the Estates of
  - Lombardy
  - Italy particularly so called
  - Tuscany
  - Naples
  - Isle of Sicily
  - Isle of Sardinia
  - Isle of Corsica
- The Estates of TURKEY in Europe, as
  - Hungaria
  - Slavonia
  - Bosnia
  - Greece
  - The Ægean Isles
  - The Jonian Isles
  - The Adriatick Isles
- The Kingdom of FRANCE, with its Governments
- The Estates and Principalities of GERMANY and BELGIUM, amongst which are those of
  - Flanders
  - Bohemia
  - Higher Saxony
  - Lower Saxony
- The Kingdom of POLAND
- The Estates of LITHUANIA
- SCANDINAVIA, where are the Estates of
  - Denmarke
  - Norway
  - Sweden
- The Estates of the Empire of MOSCOVIA
- The BRITISH ISLES, the Chief amongst which are the Kingdomes of
  - England
  - Scotland
  - Ireland

4. *AMERICA*, as it is divided into
- AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS, where are the
  - Regions of
    - Canada
    - Florida
  - Isle of Bermudes
  - Audiences of
    - Mexico
    - Guadalajara
    - Guatemala
  - Isles of [illegible]
  - The Caribbean Isles
  - Terra Firma
  - Guiana
  - The [illegible]
  - [illegible] Audiences
- AMERICA MERIDIONALIS, where are the Estates, Countreys, Audiences, Isles, Provinces, &c. of
  - [illegible] its Governments
  - [illegible] the Provinces

Five Mi-[illegible] and his [illegible].

A short account of the Amazonian Women who here inhabited.

Pompey and called *Megalopolis*, *Gozalvia*, *Megalossus*, *Barbanissa*, and lastly *Sebastia*, so called in honour of *Augustus*, whom the *Greeks* called *Sebastos*; a place which for strength is very considerable, being accounted one of the first in the *lesser Asia*, which contended against *Tamerlane*: which was no sooner taken by him, but, to satisfie his revenge, he caused most cruelly to be buried alive in great pits (made on purpose) about twelve thousand *Men*, *Women* and *Children*. Nigh to this *City* is *Mount Stella* where *Pompey* gave *Mithridates* his fatal overthrow. This *Mithridates* was a great and eminent *King* of *Pontus*, who for forty years withstood the *Romans*, not more excellent in *Warr* then in *learning* and *memory*, who spake twenty two several *languages*, who invented that *Counter-poyson* from him named *Mithridate*; who at last by the rebellion of his *Son*, and the valour of L. *Sylla*, *Lucullus*, and *Pompey* was vanquished; where *Pompey* upon a small *Island* at the entrance of the *Euxine sea* erected a *pillar*, which at this day bears his name, and is by the inhabitants shewed to strangers as a memorial of his victories in these parts.

Sure Mithridates had his a-[illegible]

In this part of *Pontus* (as *Heylin in his Geographical description of the world*, saith) on the rise and fall of the River *Thermodon*, and on the banks thereof, the *Amazons*, a sort of *warlick women* are here said to reside, so called either because they used to cut off their right *brests*, which otherwise would be an impediment to [illegible], or because they used to live together. They were at first *Scythians*, and accompanied their *husbands* to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first coming into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostris* King of *Ægypt*. These *people* held a great hand over the *Themiscyrin* who inhabited this *Region*; and the *Nations* round about them, and at last by treachery were murthered: but their *wives* being grievously angried, as well through grief and fear, as exile and widow-hood, set upon the Conquerors, under the conduct of *Lempado* and *Marpesia*; who not only overthrew them, but also much added to the largeness of their Dominions; and for a considerable time continued in great reputation. The names of the chiefest of the *Amazon Queens*, were *Lampedo*, *Marpesia*, *Orora*, *Antiopa*; and *Penthesilea*, who with a troop of gallant *Virago's* came to the aid of *Priamus* King of *Troy*: who at last was slain by *Pyrrhus* son to *Achilles*. These *Amazons* in matters of copulation used to go to their neighbouring Men thrice in a year; and if it happened that they brought forth *Males*, they sent them to their Fathers; but if *Females*, then they kept them, and brought them up in the Discipline of *Warr* and *Courage*.

A short account of the Amazonian Women who here inhabited.

PONTUS GALATICUS is Eastwards of *Pontus*, its chiefest Cities are *viz.* *Amasia*, remarkable in the Ecclesiastical Histories for the *Martyrdome* of *St. Theodorus*, also being the birth-place of *Strabo* the famous *Geographer*, and in these latter times for being the residence of the eldest sons of the *Grand Signeur*, sent hither so soon as circumcised, who are not to return till the death of their Father. 2. *Themiscyra* now *Favagoria* seated on a large Plain neer the *Sea*. 3. *Cabira* now *Diopolis*, remarkable for the great overthrow which *Lucullus* gave there to *Mithridates*. 4. *Sinope* remarkable of old for being the *Birth* and *Sepulcher* of *Mithridates*; and in latter times for being the *Seat* of the *Isfendiars*, which are a noble Family of the *Turks*, who held it till *Mahomet* subdued the Empire of *Trabezond*. 5. *Castamona*, which is the head or chief *City* of the *Isfendiars*, which for strength and scituation, is by them preferred before *Sinope*.

Chief places in Pontus Galaticus.

PONTUS CAPADOCIUS hath for its chief *places*, viz. 1. *Cerasus*, by *Constantine* laid unto the Province of *Polemoniacus*; from whence *Cherries* were first brought into *Italy* by *Lucullus*, after he had finished his Warr with *Mithridates*. 2. *Pharnacia*, built by *Pharnaces* a King of *Pontus*. 3. *Trabezond* the Metropolis of the *Comneni*, here reigning over *Galatia*, *Capadocia*; and other parts of *Pontus* famous for the trade of *Fish* caught by the people on the *Euxine shores*, here salted, and then transported in great quantities to *Constantinople*, *Caffa*, and elsewhere. In this *City* did antiently reside the *Deputies* of the *Grecian Emperors*; for the security of the outparts against the incursions of the *Persians*; and now is the place of such *Gallies* as by the *Grand Signeur* are appointed for the scouring and securing their *trade* on the Coasts of the *Euxine Sea*. 4. *Aza*. 5. *Zephiriam*. 6. *Cordyle*. 7. *Cocalia*, and several others being in [illegible] Towns.

Chief places in Pontus Capadocius.

PONTUS or *METAPONTUS* is bounded on the East, with the River *Parthenius*, which separates it from *Paphlagonia*;

nia, and borders on *Bithynia*. Whose chief Places were, 1. *Flaviopolis*, so called in honour to *Flavius Vespasianus*. 2. *Claudiopolis*, in honour to *Claudius* Emperour of *Rome*. 3. *Juliopolis*, in honour of the *Julian* Family, all which are mid-land *Towns*. 4. *Diospolis* of great resort, on the *Euxine sea*, so named from a *Temple* consecrated to *Jupiter*. 5. *Heraclia*, a Colony of the *Phocians*, remarkable for being the Seat of a Branch of *Imperial Family* of the *Comneus*. 6. *Amastris*, on the *Sea-side* farthest towards the East, one of great strength, but taken by *Lucullus* with several other *Towns*, in the wars against *Mithridates*.

The chief Places of Pontus, or Metapontus.

The Province of *BITHYNIA* hath for its bounds on the East *Pontus*, and the River *Sangarius*; on the South, *Mysia*, and *Phrygia Minor*; on the West part of the *Euxine*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and part of the *Propontis*; and on the North, the *Euxine sea*. This Place is famoused for the Victory of *Alexander* against the *Persians*, of whom he slew 2000; then for *Mount Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates*; and *Tamberlain* with 800000. *Tartars*, encountred *Bajazet* with 500000 where 20000. lost their lives, and *Bajaset* in the pride of his heart being taken, and penn'd up in an *Iron-cage*, beat out his own Brains against the barrs. *Nice*, where the *first General Council* was held by the appointment of *Constantine the Great*, Anno 314. for the expelling of the *Arian Heresie*. *Chalcedon*, where the *4th. General Council* was, to repel the *Nestorian Heresie*, where yet the *Inhabitants* do shew to Strangers the place of this Assembly, which was built in form of an Oval Circle only for this occasion; Also *Scutari*, opposite to the Haven of *Constantinople*, in which place the *Persians* received their tribute from the other Cities of these Parts; and lastly, *Bursa*, or *Prusa*, which was the Seat of the *Ottoman Kings* in *Asia*, till they gained *Adrianople* in *Europe* by *Mahomet* the first; this *City* is now inhabited by *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Greeks*: it affordeth quantity of *Persian* Commodities, as also those of *Constantinople*, as *Damasks*, *Taffeta's*, *strip't Stuffs*, and such like Manufactures of *Silk*; also *Sugars*, *Galls*, *Anniseeds*, &c. This *City* by some is accounted as rich and as populous as *Constantinople*; It is seated on the foot of *Mount Olympus*, divided into the higher and lower *City*; the higher is fair, strong, and hath a *Castle*. Both within and without the *City* are fair *Mosques*, and many *Tombs* of the *Ottoman Princes*.

The Province of Bithynia bounded.

Chief Places in Bithynia.

The Province of *LYCIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, *Pamphylia*; for its Southern, the *Mediterranean sea*; for its Western, *Caria*; and for its Northern, part of *Lydia* and *Phrygia Major*, environed on 3. sides with the *Mountain Taurus*, which makes it very strong: It was formerly exceeding populous, containing about 60. *Cities*; the greatest part whereof remained in Saint *Paul*'s time, but now are reduced to ruines. The chiefest of which were, 1. *Mira*, the chief City of this Province: 2. *Patara*, or *Patras*, adorned with a fair *Haven*, and *Temples*; one of which was dedicated to *Apollo*, having therein an *Oracle*, and for Wealth and Credit suitable to that at *Delphos*: 3. *Telmesus*, whose Inhabitants are famous for interpreting of *Dreams*, being accounted South-sayers: 4. *Phaselis* also on the *Sea side*, in the time of the *Roman* greatness a nest of *Pirates*, by whom then haunted and enriched, as *Algier* is now; but after taken by *Servilius* a *Roman Captain*, when *Pompey* scowred the *Seas*. 5. *Cragus*, having a *Mountain* of the same name, also *Rhodia*, *Caridalla*, *Podalia*, &c. are of little note; These People formerly were very powerful, and especially on the Seas as farr as *Italy*; but at last subdued with great difficulty by the *Persians*.

The Province of Lycia bounded, and its Cities described.

The Province of *GALATIA* is bounded on the East with *Cappadocia*; on the South with *Lycaonia*; on the West with the River *Sangarius*, and part of *Pontus*, and on the North with *Paphlagonia*. Towns of note, *viz. Ancyra* on the River *Sangarius*, being the *Metropolis*, famous for a *Synod* here held in the Primitive times, *Anno* 299. called *Synodus Ancyrana*, now called *Augoure*, which is 16. days journey from *Constantinople*, near the River *Sangar*, and is one of the greatest and richest places of this quarter, furnishing *Turky* with a great number of *Chamlets*, and *Mo-hairs*. 2. *Tavium*, or *Tanium*, the Capital City of the *Trogmi*, or *Trocmi*, where there was a *Brazen Statue* of *Jupiter*, in whose *Temple* there was a priviledged Sanctuary. Also *Androsia*, *Therma*, *Phabarena*, *Agrinama*, *Olenus*, &c. of some note. This *Country* is very plentiful in all manner of *Fruits*; to this Province Saint *Paul* did dedicate one of his Epistles.

The Province of Galatia bounded, and its chief Places treated of.

The Province of *PAMPHYLIA* hath

The Province of Pamphilia, and its chief places.

hath for its Eastern bounds, *Celicia* and *Isauria*; Southern bounds, the *Mediterranean sea*; for its Western, *Lycia*, and for its Northern bounds, *Pisidia*. The principal *Cities* are, 1. *Satalia* or *Attalia* (founded by *Ptolemy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*,) is the strongest, and best for *Traffique* of all its Coasts, communicating its name to the neighbouring *Gulf*, called *Golfo di Satalia*; and to the most Oriental part of the *Mediterranean sea*, famous for the rich *Tapestries* that are here made. 2. *Side*, famous in the time of the *Gentiles* for a *Temple* of *Pallas*. 3. *Perge*, renowned in old time for the *Temple* of *Diana*, and for the *annual Feasts* there held in honour of her; and yet more famous for Saint *Paul's* preaching here. 4. *Aspendus*, an in-land *Town*, strongly scituate, once the Metropolis of the *Province*, famous of old for its *Musicians*. 5. *Olbia*. 6. *Magydis*, on the *Sea-side*. 7. *Colobrassus*. 8. *Carasensium*. 9. *Mendemonium*. And 10. *Cretopolis*, with some other of no great note. These *Provinces* were converted to *Christianity* by the Apostles, Saint *Paul*, (who journeyed through most *Cities* in these quarters,) Saint *Peter*, and Saint *John*, as doth appear by *holy Scripture*. The Country for the most part is very mountainous, which proceed from *Mount Taurus* as branches thereof; in this *Country* there is great quantities of *Goats*, of whose *hair* are made great quantities of *Grograins*, and *Chamlets*, which for fineness are not much inferiour to *Silk*; with which it serves other Countreys being its chief *Commodity*: but nearer the Sea it is more fruitful, being well-watered, and planted, more populous and pleasant.

The Province of Cappadocia bounded.

The Province of *CAPPADOCIA* is bounded on the East with *Armenia Major*, and with some part of the *Minor*, on the South with *Lycaonia*, and the rest of *Armenia Minor*; on the West with *Galatia*, and on the North with *Capadocia*, and *Pontus Polemoniacus*. The remarkable Places in this *Country* are, 1. *Mazaca*, after the uniting of this Province to the *Roman Empire*, was inlarged and beautified by *Tiberius* the Emperor; and in honour to *Augustus Cæsar*, by him called *Cæsarea*, being the *Metropolitan City* of *Capadocia*, as also the Episcopal See of Saint *Basil*. 2. *Nyssa*, the See of *Gregory*, surnamed *Nyssenus*, and Brother to *Basil*. 3. *Nazianzum*, being also the Episcopal See of another *Gregory*, surnamed *Nazianzenus*, which 3. (as *Heylin* observeth) for their admirable abilities in all kinde of *learning*, and for their *piety*, are not to be paralleld. 4. *Comana*, but not the same aforementioned, remarkable in old time for having a *Temple* consecrated to *Bellona*, whose *Priests*, and other inferiour *Officers* of both sexes, in the time of *Strabo* amounted to about 6000. 5. *Erzirum*, scituate in the Confines of *Armenia Major*, which is the *Rendezvous* for the *Turkish* Army when they have any design against *Persia*; at which place they are likewise disbanded and sent home. 6. *Pterium*, memorable for the great *Battel* fought between *Cræsus* King of *Lydia*, and *Cyrus* of *Persia*; in which *Cræsus* lost not only the *Field*, but also his *Kingdom*. 7. *Faustinopolis*. 8. *Tyana*. 9. *Andraca*. 10. *Phinara*. 11. *Salambria*. 12. *Campa*, with others not worthy of note.

Places of note.

The *Country* is very rich in *Mines* of *Silver*, *Iron*, *Brass*, and *Allum*, great plenty of *Wine*, and several sorts of *Fruits*, also *Crystal*, *Jasper*, and the *Onyx-stone*: But the greatest Wealth which they have is in their Horses, which in great number are here bred, and very good and serviceable. The People of this *Country* were anciently very *vicious*, and prone to all kinds of *Wickedness*; but since *Christianity* was received amongst them, their former *Vices* are now changed to *Virtues*.

The Commodities, Fertilities, and People of this Province.

The Province of *CYLICIA* is bounded on the East with *Syria*, on the South with part of *Syria*, and the *Mediterranean sea*; on the West with *Pamphylia*; and on the North with *Armenia Minor*, and *Isauria*. Places of note here found, are, *viz.* 1. *Tarsus*, the Metropolis of *Cylicia*, pleasantly seated, famous for the *birth-place* of Saint *Paul*. 2. *Anchiala* on the *Sea-side*; these 2. *Cities* were with some others built in one day by *Sardanapalus* King of *Assyria*. 3. *Epiphania*, the *birth-place* of *George* the Arian, Bishop of *Alexandria*. 4. *Adana*, seated in a fruitful Soile, abounding in *Corn* and *Wine*, defended by a strong *Castle* instead of a *Wall*. 5. *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the Great, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, was named *Alexandretta*, but now *Scanderone*, a famous *Haven-town*, serving for the Scale to *Aleppo*, which is distant from it about 100. English miles, to which all *Shipping*, either out of the *Ocean*, or *Mediterranean*, come to lade and unlade their Goods, which are hence transported by *Cammels*

The Province of Cylicia, &c. its chief Places.

Camels to *Aleppo*; here the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Venetians*, have their *Vice-Conſuls* to protect their *Goods* and *Ships*. 6. *Amaverza*, a *City* in the time of *Strabo* of great antiquity. 7. *Nicopolis*, founded by *Alexander* in memory of his great *Victory*. And 8. *Iſſus*, ſeated on a large *Bay*, famous for the Battel here fought between *Alexander* with an inconſiderable Army of *Macedonians*, and *Darius*, and his vaſt Army which conſiſted of about 600000 *Aſians*; whereof about 160000 of the *Perſians* were ſlain, and about 40000. taken Priſoners; in which Battel, the *Wives* and *Daughters* of *Darius* were taken, *Alexander* not loſing above 200 of his men.

On the right hand of *Cilicia* is *Iſauria*, which may bear the name of a *Province*; It is fruitful in *Vines*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Fruits*, having a rich Soil; The chief Cities are, 1. *Claudiopolis*, into which *Claudius* the Emperour brought a *Roman Colonie*: And 2. *Selencia*, founded by *Seleucus*.

The Province of *CARIA* hath for its Eaſtern bounds, *Lycia*; for its Southern bounds, the *Carpathian ſea*; for its Weſtern, the *Icarian* or *Ægaan ſea*; and for its Northern bounds, *Ionia* and *Lydia*. Its chief Places are, 1. *Miletus*, not farr from the Hill *Latmus*, the birth-place of *Thales*, one of the 7 Wiſe-men of *Greece*; to this place, Saint *Paul* called together the *Biſhops* of *Epheſus*, and other of the adjoyning *Cities*. 2. *Primaſus*, noted for the Stratagem by which it was taken by *Philip* of *Macedon*. 3. *Mindus*, which being but a ſmall *City*, and its *Gates* ſo bigg, made *Diogenes* the *Cynick* to cry out to have them ſhut their *Gates*, leſt the *City* ſhould run out at them. 4. *Miſaſa*, famous in old times for 2 *Temples* dedicated to *Jupiter*. And, 5. *Burgylia*, where *Diana* alſo had a *Temple*.

The Province of Caria bounded, and its chief Places deſcribed.

In this *Country* (as *Heylin* obſerveth) is the Hill *Latmus*, which was the retiring place of *Endymion*, who by the ſtudy of *Aſtronomy* did there finde out the changes and courſes of the *Moon*, by the *Poets* feigned to be her Favourite; others there be who would have it, that in a Cave under this Hill *Jupiter* hid him, and caſting him in a deep ſleep, deſcended ſomtimes to kiſs him.

The Province of Ionia bounded, with its chiefeſt Places.

The Province of *IONIA* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Lydia*, on the South with *Caria*, on the Weſt with the *Ægaan ſea*, and on the North with *Myſia*. Places of note in this *Country* are, 1. *Epheſus*, famous for many things, as 1. for being the Burial-place of Saint *John* the *Evangeliſt*, who, as ſome ſay, went here alive into the *grave*; 2ly. for the *Temple* of *Diana*, which, for its Greatneſs, Furniture, and ſtately Workmanſhip, was accounted one of the Wonders of the World. 3ly. for Saint *Paul*'s directing an *Epiſtle* to the Inhabitants thereof. 4ly. for being the *Epiſcopal See* of *Timothy* the *Evangeliſt*, firſt *Biſhop* hereof; and, 5ly. for its *Eccleſiaſtical Council* here: But now much ruined from its antient beauty, it being now reduced to a ſmall *Village*. 2. *Smyrna*, which is now the onely *City* of *Trade* in theſe parts, famous for being one of the 7 *Churches* of *Aſia*, to which Saint *John* dedicated his *Revelation*, being one of thoſe 7 *Cities* that ſtrove for the birth of *Homer*, where in a *Cave* hard by he is ſaid to have writ his *Poems*: But now violated by the *Mahometans*; her Beauty is turned into Deformity, her Religion into Impiety, and her Knowledge into Barbariſm. This *City* is ſeated on the bottom of a *Bay* or *Gulf*, called the Gulf of *Smyrna*, where the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Venetians* keep *Conſuls* to protect their *Merchants*, and keep up the *Trade*, it being under the Juriſdiction of the *Grand Seignior*.

Commodities and Trade at Smyrna.

The Commodities that are here found, are *Raw Silk*, *Cotton Wolls*, *Cotton* and *Grograin Yarn*, *Mo-hairs*, *Grograins*, *Chamlets*, *Carpets*, *Galls*, *Box-wood*, *Cordovants*, *Wax*, *Aniſeeds*; alſo ſome *Druggs* and *Fruits*, together with ſuch things as are found in *Turkey*.

Commodities here vended from *England* are, *Cloaths* of *Suffolk*, *Worceſter*, and *Gloſter*, *Perpetuana's*, red and white *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Callicoes*, *Braxile-wood*, *Cochaneile*, *Indico*, *Pepper*, with ſeveral other *Spices*, *Druggs*, and other *Indian* Commodities.

The Cuſtoms here paid, as generally throughout all *Turky* by the *Engliſh*, is 3 *per cent.*

Coynes of Smyrna.

The Coynes here currant, are *Spaniſh Rials of* 8, and *Aſpers*; 150 of which makes a *Rial* of 8; alſo the *Dollar* of *Germany* paſſeth for 150 *Aſpers*. And the *Chequine* and *Sheriff* of *Barbary* for 300. *Aſpers*: ſo that two *Rials* of 8 is a *Chequine* of *Gold*; likewiſe the *Lyon Dollar* 135. *Aſpers*. But the *Dollars* riſe and fall according to the plenty and ſcarcity of weighty *money*.

They

They keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars* and *Aspers*. Their *Weight* is a *Dram*, of which 180 makes a *Rottello*, and 100 *Rottellos* makes a *Quintal*, which is 45 *Oaks*; and 400 *Drams* make an *Oake*, which is 2 *l.* 11 *ounces Haverdupois English*. There is also another *Quintal* consisting of 44 *Oaks*, by which, several particular *Commodities* are vended, as others are by the *Quintal* of 45 *Oakes*; likewise several *Commodities* are sold by the *Oake* of 400 *Drams*. *Silke* is sold by the *Batman* consisting of 2400 *Drams*.

Their Measure is the *Pico*, which is about ¾ of a *yard English*.

3. *Colophon*, another of those Cities which strove for the *Birth* of *Homer*: here the *people* are so well skill'd in *Horsemanship*, that whose side soever they took in *War*, were sure to gain the victory. 4. *Erythra*, the habitation of one of the *Sibyls*, from whence called *Sibylla Erythraa*. 5. *Ipsus* remarkable for the great battle betwixt *Antigonus* and *Seleucus*, two of *Alexanders* chief Commanders, wherein *Antigonus* lost both the day, and his life. 6. *Lebedus*, of note in antient times, for those *playes* here yearly held in honour to *Bacchus*. 7. *Priene*, the *birth-place* of *Bias*, one of the seven *wise men of Greece*. And 8. *Clazomene*, seated on a small *Ilet* near the shore, beautified with a *Temple* dedicated to *Apollo*. To this *Country*, *Æolis* as a *Province* thereof may be added, lying on the North towards *Mysia*.

The *Province* of *ÆOLIS* hath for its chief places, 1. *Cuma* the principal City of this *Province*, the habitation of *Sibylla* surnamed *Cumana*. 2. *Elea*, on the mouth of *Caicus*, being the *Port-Town* to *Pergamus*. 3. *Myrina*, which in honor to *Augustus* is called *Sebastopolis*. 4. *Pitane* on a *river* of the same name, not far from the *Ægean Sea*. In this town they had an art in making *bricks* that would swim above water. 5. *Acarnea*, over against the *Isle* of *Lesbos*. And 6. *Cane*, by *Strabo* called *Cane* nigh to a Promontory of the same name.

The *Province* of *LYDIA* is bounded on the east with *Phrygia major*, and some part of *Pisidia*, on the South with *Caria*, on the West with *Æolis* and *Ionia*; and on the North with *Mysia*. The principal Cities in it are, 1. *Sardis*, the Metropolis of *Lydia*, in which was one of the seven *Churches* in *Asia* aforementioned, being the royal seat of *Crœsus*, and the *Kings* of *Lydia*, until it was subdued by the *Persians*. 2. *Philadelphia*, on the Banks of the *river Cayster* next of note to *Sardis*. 3. *Thiatyra*. 4. *Laodicea*. 5. *Magnesia*. 6. *Alabanda*, and 7. *Tralles* on the *banks* of *Cayster*. The *people* of this *Country* are said to be the first inventers of *Dice*, *Chests*, and other such Games, as also the first *Huckesters*, *Pedlers*, and the first *Coyners* of *money*. The *Country* by reason of the great plenty of gallant *rivers* renders it very fruitful and pleasant, being enriched with Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, as also *precious stones*.

The *Province* of *PHRYGIA MAJOR*, is bounded on the East with *Galatia*, on the South with *Lydia*; on the West with *Mysia*; and on the North with *Metapontus* or *Pontus* especially so called. The chief *places* here, are, 1. *Gordium*, the seate of *Gordius* which from the *Plough-tail* was taken, and chosen *King* of this *Kingdome*, who tied such a knot, (called the *Gordian-knot*) which *Alexander* the great cut in peeces, when he could not untie it. 2. *Midium* the seat of *Midas*, son to this *Gordius*; who covetously petitioned *Bacchus* that whatsoever he touched should be turned into *Gold*, which was granted, but soon was forced to lose the benefit of it, else he would have been starved, his *victualls* turning into *Gold*: and falling into a second over-sight in judgement, in preferring *Pans-pipe* before *Apollo's harp*, he for his small judgment in *Musick*, was rewarded with a comely pair of *Asses eares*. 3. *Colossi*, to whom *St. Paul* writ one of his *Epistles*. 4. *Pessinus*, where the *goddess Cybele* was worshipped, being called *Dea Pessinuntia*: this *City* is placed in the borders of *Galatia*. Also 5. *Synnada*. 6. *Apamea*. 7. *Hierapolis*. 8. *Juliopolis*. 9. *Tiberopolis*. 10. *Dorylæum*, and several others of small note.

The *Country* is very rich, pleasant, and well watered with *Rivers*, the *people* being anciently more superstitious then in any other place of *Asia*, as is manifest by the rites used in their *sacrifices* of *Cybele*, and other of their *goddesses*, being accounted such as use *divination*. They are a people which much delight in *effeminacy*. In this *Country* reigned *Tantalus*, who wanting wisdom to make use of his great riches, is by the *Poets* feigned to stand in *hell* up to the chin in water, under a Tree whose *fruit* doth touch his lips, but yet cannot reach them.

The *Province* of *PHRYGIA MINOR* is bounded on the East with *Mysia*;

on the South with the *Ægean sea*, on the West with the *Hellespont*; and on the North with the *Propontis*. Places of most note, *viz.* 1. *Dardanum* or *Dardania*, being the *Town* and *Patrimony* of *Æneas*. 2. *Troy* seated on the banks of the *River Scamander*, famous for having susteyned a ten years siege against the *Greeks*; in which time the *Trojans* lost 860000 men, and the *Grecians* 666000 men, being then so famous a *City* that it might be counted the glory of the East; from whence all Nations desire to derive their beginning; but now remaining nothing but ruines: four miles from which there was another *City* built by *Lysimachus* one of *Alexanders Captains*, which from other *Cities* there adjoyning was peopled; by him called *Alexandria*, or *Troas Alexandria*, or *New Troy* in honor of *Alexander* the great, who begun the work, which though not so great rich and famous as the first, yet was the metropolis of the *Province*, but now by the *Turks* quite ruinated, by their carrying the *stones* and *pillars* to *Constantinople*, for the beautifying of their *Bathams houses*. 3. *Sigæum* the *Port-town* to *Troy*. 4. *Assus*, called by *Pliny*, *Apollonia*, in which place the earth will consume the bodies of the dead in forty daies. 5. *Lyrnessus*, opposite to the *Isle* of *Lesbus*, destroyed by *Achilles* and the *Greeks* in the beginning of the *Trojan war*.

The Province of *PAPHLAGONIA* is bounded on the East with the river *Halys*, which separates it from *Capadocia*; on the South, with *Galatia* and *Phrygia major*; on the West by the *river Parthenius*, which separates it from *Bithynia* and *Pontus*, on the North with part of *Pontus*. This Country hath for its chief *Cities*, 1. *Gangra* remarkable for a *Council* there led in the *Primitive* times, called *Synodus Gangrensis*. 2. *Pompeiopolis*, so called by *Pompey* the great. 3. *Comista* or *Conica*, fortified by *Mithridates*, when he was Master of this Country. 4. *Keana*. 5. *Germanopolis*.

The Province of Paphlagonia, and its Chief.

The Province of Lycaonia and its Chief place.

The Province of *LYCAONIA* is bounded on the East with *Armenia minor*; on the South with *Pisidia*, on the West with *Phrygia major*; and on the North with *Capadocia*. The most eminent places in this Country, are 1. *Iconium* (now *Cogni*) being now the regal Seate of the *Aladine Kings*, a place of great strength, whose scituation is in the Mountains advantagious for defence and safety. 2. *Lystra* famous for the *birth place* of *Timothy*, and where *Paul* and *Barnabas* having healed a Cripple, were adored for *Mercury* and *Jupiter*. 3. *Derbe* where the said *Apostle* preached. 4. *Parolais*. 5. *Laranda*. 6. *Caratha*. 7. *Adopissus*. 8. *Canna*, with some others of small note.

The Province of *PISIDIA* is bounded on the East, with *Armenia minor*; on the South with *Pamphylia*, and part of *Cilicia*; on the West with part of *Lycia* and *Phrygia major*; and on the North, with *Lyaconia*. Places of note, 1. *Seleucia* built by *Seleucus*. 2. *Sagalassa* scituate in the most fruitful part of this Country. 3. *Selge*, a Colony of the *Lacedemonians*. 4. *Lysinia*. 5. *Cremina*, once a *Roman Colony*. 6. *Termessus* strongly seated. 7. *Plutaussus* with others of small account.

The Province of Pisidia, its chief places.

This *Country* was famous for the *battail* which was fought betwixt *Cyrus* and *Artaxerxes*; where *Cyrus* lost his *life*, and the *victory*; out of which *Xenophon* made that notable retreat with his *Grecians*, in the despight of twenty thousand men which pursued him.

ARMENIA MINOR is bounded on the East with the *Euphrates*, which separates it from *Armenia major*; on the South with *Mount Taurus*, which parts it from *Cilicia*, and on the West and North with the *Anti-Taurus* being as it were a *chain of hills*, which divides it from *Capadocia*. Cities of note, *viz.* 1. *Melitene* the *Metropolitan City* of this Country, now called *Sowe*, abounding in great quantities of *Wine* and *Oyle*. 2. *Nicopolis* built by *Pompey* in remembrance of a victory he there obtained against the forces of *Tygranes*, King of *Syria*. 3. *Garnosa* a strong Town. 4. *Oromandus*, and 5. *Arabyssus* remarkable for the exile of *St. Chrysostom*, *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*, confined here by the malice of the *Empress Eudoxia*. This *Country* is to its fertility, pleasantness, &c. is the same as *Capadocia* afore mentioned.

Armenia minor, and its Cities.

The Province of *MYSIA* is bounded on the East with *Phrygia major*, on the South with part of *Lydia*, *Æolis*, and the *Ægean sea*, on the West with the *Ægean*, and *Phrygia major*, and on the North with *Bythinia*, *Propontis*, and the *Hellespont*. The chief places whereof are, 1. *Cyzicus*, seated in the *Propontis*, in an *Island* of the same name, but so near the continent that it is joyned to it by two bridges. The metropolis of the *Consular Hellespont* a place of great strength and beauty, whose *Walls*, *Bullwarks*, *Towers*, and *Haven*

The Province of Mysia, and its chief places.

were

were made of all Marble; 3. *Lampsacus*. 4. *Parium*. 5. *Adramyttium* where *Paul* took shipping to go to *Rome*. 6. *Antandrus*. 7. *Prapemissus*. 8. *Trojanopolis*, and 9. *Pergamus* seated in a goodly Plain, on the banks of the *river Caicus*; a place of great strength, beautified with a *library* of about 200000 *volumes* or *manuscripts* all writ in *parchment*, famous also for those costly *hangings* known to us by *tapestry*; here was one of the seven *Churches* of *Asia*, to which *St. John* writ his *Revelation*; and lastly famous for the *birth-place* of *Galen* the eminent *Physitian*, who lived to the Age of 140 years in good health. Besides which the *Mountains*, *Rivers* and *Isles*, may have some what in particular observed of them: *Mount Taurus* begins between *Lysia* and *Caria*, and extends it self all the length of *Asia*, being a continual ridge of hills, running through *Asia* from West to East: which for its length, height, and the branches it casts forth on one side and the other, the greatest, and most famous *Mountain* in the World. On *Mount Ida* the *Trojan Paris* judged of the beauty of *Juno*, *Pallas*, and *Venus*, and giving the *Golden Apple* to the last, drew on himself, and his Friends the enmity of the other two. On the *Mountain Tmole* in *Lydia*, *Mydas*, having esteemed *Pans-pipe* to be more pleasant then the *Harp* of *Apollo*, was by him pulled by the ears, not to make them greater, but so hard as gave occasion to the *Poets* to jeer him, and say that he had *Asses* eares. This *Mountain* is very fruitful, especially in *Vines* and *Saffron*. On *Cragus* was feigned to be the Monster *Chimera* which *Bellerophon* made tractable. On *Latmus* in *Caria* passed the loves of the *Moon*, and *Endymion*, &c.

Amongst the *Rivers*, *Pactolus* hath rouled down so much *Gold* in its streams, since *Midas* washed there, that the riches of *Crœsus*, and others, are come from thence. The *Granick* was witness of the victory of *Alexander* the Great, against the *Satraps* of *Darius*; but *Alexander* washing himself in the cold waters of *Cidnus*, had near lost his life. The *River Acheron*, and the Lake *Acherusia*, near *Heraclia* in *Bithynia*, are esteemed to reach to Hell; and that this way *Hercules* brought up the Villain *Cerberus*. *Halys* (at present *Kali*) served for the bounds, and limits between the Kingdom of *Crœsus*, and the Empire of the *Persians*, but is proved fatal to *Crœsus*, &c.

There are many other things observable about, and within the lesser *Asia*; The *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, or Channel of the *Black Sea*, or Streight of *Constantinople*, is so narrow, that *Darius Hystaspes* built a Bridge over it, and passed with his Troops over it from *Asia* into *Europe*, to make War against the *Scythians*. *Xerxes*, the son of *Darius*, did as much over the *Hellespont*, or Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanelles*, which we call the *Castles* of *Sestos* and *Abidos*, which are seated three Leagues above the entrance, and at the narrowest place of the *Hellespont*, opposite each to other: Formerly famous for the unfortunate loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the merciless Surges. Here also *Xerxes*, whose populous Army drank Rivers dry, and made *Mountains* circumnavigable, is said to have passed over into *Greece* on a Bridg of *Boats*. *Sestos* is strongly seated on the side of a Mountain descending to the Sea on the *European* shore; *Abidos* on a low level on the *Asian* shore. The *Amanides* Streights, or Passes of Mount *Aman*, between *Cilicia* and *Syria*, are easie to keep; the Way for about 2500 paces, being between *Rocks* and *Craggs*; the Feet of which, are washed with many streams which fall off from the Mountains. Here it was that *Alexander* the Great, vanquished *Darius*.

The ISLANDS about ASIA Minor.

THe *ISLANDS* likewise which are about *Asia* Minor, have been very remarkable to Antiquity, though not so at present: They are almost all in the *Archipelago*, some in the *Mediterranean Sea*, almost none in the *Black Sea*; yet at the entrance into that Sea, and near the *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, are, 1. The two *Islands* called *CYANEES*; so near the one to the other, that the Ancients would make us believe they joyned. 2. *LESBOS*, famous for the *City Metteline*, which for its greatness and excellency of its *Wines*, gives name to the *Island*: In this place was born *Sappho*, the Inventress of the *Sapphique Verse*. *Pittacus* one of the Sages of *Greece*; and *Arion* the *Dolphin Harper*. 3. *SCIO* or *CHIOS* distant from the *Ionian* shore four Leagues, being in compass about 126 Miles; remarkable for the *Church* of its Convent of *Nionene*, one

one of the fa'eſt in the World. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but of moſt note for its *Maſtique*, not found elſe where; it is now under the power of the *Grand Signior*.

4 Icaria. 4. *ICARIA*, now called *Nicaria*, in compaſs twelve Leagues: Here *Icarus* ſuffered *Shipwrack*. Abounding in *Corn* and *Paſturage*.

5 Pathmos. 5. *PATHMOS*, in compaſs about ten Leagues, Mountainous, but reaſonable fruitful, eſpecially in *Grain*. Here it was that St. *John* being baniſhed by *Domitian*, writ his *Revelation* to the Churches of *Aſia*.

6 Parmacuſa. 6. *PARMACUSA*, near *Miletum* where *Cæſar* was taken by them.

7 Claros. 7. *CLAROS* or *CASAMO*, about thirteen Leagues in compaſs, very Mountainous, but hath good Harbors; in former times ſacred to *Apollo*; abounding in great plenty of *Aloes*, where they are gathered and tranſported to other Countreys.

8 Lero. 8. *LERO*, noted alſo for *Aloes*.

9 Coos. 9. *COOS*, ſeated in the bottom of the *Ægean Sea*, furniſhed with ſweet and pleaſant ſtreams, which refreſh this Iſland, and makes it very fruitful; it is in compaſs 23 Leagues, having its chief place ſo called, fortified with a ſtrong Tower, now a *Gariſon* of the *Turks*. This *Iſland* is remarkable for being the *Birth-place* of ſo many famous men, eſpecially *Hippocrates* the Revivor of *Phyſick*, when almoſt decayed, unto the ancient practice of *Æſculapius*; unto whom this *Iſland* was conſecrated, having therein a *Temple* made rich with the offerings of thoſe that had been ſick, whoſe cures were there regiſtred; and *Apelles* the famous *Painter*.

10 Scarpante. 10. *SCARPANTE*, ſtored with
11 Nicoſia. the beſt *Coral* in the World. 11. *NICOSIA*, which was the ſeat of the Kings of the Family of *Luſigna*, and the See of an *Archbiſhop*, and peopled with 40000 Families.

12 Farmacuſa. 12. *FARMACUSA* is ſcituate on the Sea, much ſtronger then

13 Bapho. *Nicoſia*. 13. *BAPHO*, of old *Paphus*, famous for its *Temple*, dedicated to *Venus*, *Mount Olympus*, now St. *Michaels Mount*, ſtands in the middle of this *Iſland*.

14 Negro-ponte. 14. *NEGRO-PONTE*, where the *Sea* ebbs and flows ſeven times a day; which becauſe *Ariſtotle* could not unriddle, he here drowned himſelf; the chief

15 Samos. City is *Colchis*. 15. *SAMOS*, about 30 Leagues in compaſs, ſtrongly ſeated almoſt on all ſides with Rocks, having a fair *Haven*, fertile in *Fruits*, eſpecially in *Oyl* and *Olives*; the *Iſland* much infected with Pirates. This is the onely place in the World for *Sponges*, under whoſe Rocks they grow in the Sea; for the getting of which, they have people which from their infancy, are bred up with *dry Biſket*, and other extenuating dyet, to make them lean; then taking a *Sponge* wet in Oyl, they hold it, part in their mouths, and part without, and ſo they dive down into the Sea to get it; thoſe that have been uſed to this trade, can abide under Water almoſt an hour together.

16 Tenedos. 16. *TENEDOS*, ſcituate at the mouth of the *Helleſpont*, oppoſite to *Troy*, remarkable for the concealing the *Grecian Navy*, which proved the final deſtruction of *Troy*.

17 Rhodes. 17. *RHODES*, ſcituate in the *Carpathian* or *Rhodian Sea*, being in compaſs 46 Leagues, a place of great ſtrength, its ſoil fertile, its air temperate, plentiful in all things, as well for delight as profit, full of excellent *Paſtures*, adorned with pleaſant Trees, whoſe Leaves are all the year long in their verdure. In this *Iſland* the Sun is ſo powerful and conſtant, as it was anciently dedicated to *Phœbus*. This *Iſland*, as *Sandys* in his Book of Travels noteth, was held Sacred to the *Sun*, to whom they erected that vaſt *Coloſſus* of Braſs, which may well be accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World: He ſaith, this *Coloſſus* was in height 70 Cubits; every Finger as big as an ordinary ſtatue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed. It was twelve years a making, the bigneſs was ſuch, that being erected at the entrance of the *Port*, *Ships* paſt between its Legs; but in 66 years, by an Earthquake it was thrown down and broken in pieces: And beſides the maſs of Stones contained therein, 900 *Camels* were laden with the *Braſs* which was uſed about it. This City bearing the name of the *Iſland*, is ſeated four Miles from the ancient City, famous of old for their *Government*, their expert *Navigations*, and ſince for the abode of the *Knights* of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*; now in the hands of the *Turk*. This *City* and *Iſland* of *Rhodes*, as indeed *Tenedos*, *Samos*, and the reſt of the

18 Cyprus. *Iſles* in this *Sea*, are of little or no *Trade*, yet they are found to produce ſeveral good *Commodities*. And 18. *CYPRUS*, which amongſt all, is the greateſt, being in circuit about 183 Leagues diſtant from the *Cilician ſhore* about 20 Leagues, it ſtretcheth it ſelf from Eaſt to Weſt, in form of a *Fleece*, and thruſting forth a great many *Promontories*. This *Iſland* hath formerly been known by ſeveral other names; as

1. *Cethin*

1. *Cethin* or *Cethinia*, from *Ketim* the son of *Javan*, which was the first Planter of it; 2. *Ceraſtis*, from the many *Promontories*; 3. *Amathuſia*; 4. *Paphia*; 5. *Salaminia*: Which three laſt were ſo called from its principal *Towns*; 6. *Macaria*, from the fertility of it; 7. *Aſperia*, from the roughneſs of the ſoyl; 8. *Æroſa*, from the Mines of *Braſs*; 9. And laſtly, *Cyprus*, either from the great quantity of *Cypreſs* Trees, or from *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient City of *Aphrodiſia*, who lived here 600 years after *Homer*. This *Iſland*, during the Empire of the *Perſians* and *Macedonians*, was accounted for Nine Kingdoms, moſt of them bearing the names of their principal Towns; but by *Ptolomy* divided into theſe four *Provinces*, *viz.* 1. *Lapethia*, 2. *Paphia*, 3. *Salamine*, and 4. *Amathuſia*.

Provinces in Cyprus.

Province of Lapethia, with its chief places.

Places of moſt note in *Lapethia* are, 1. *Nicoſia*, the *Metropolis* of the *Iſland*, being a walled City, in form round, being five Miles in compaſs, adorned with ſtately buildings, reſembling ſome Cities in *Florence*, as well for its *beauty*, and pleaſant *ſcituation*, as for its plentifulneſs in *people*: Formerly in the poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, and by them ſtrongly fortified, yet could not withſtand the fury of the *Turks*, who are now maſter of it, and the whole *Iſland*. 2. *Cerines* ſtrongly ſeated near the Sea. And 3. *Tremitus*, the Birth-place of *Spiridon*, a famous Biſhop of the *Primitive* times.

Province of Paphia deſcribed.

Places of note in *Paphia* are, 1. *Paphos*, ſeated near the Sea. This City according to the opinion of ſome, was built by *Paphos*, ſon of *Pygmalion*, King of *Phœnicia* and *Cyprus*, where ſtands *Pygmalions* ſtatue; which, as the *Poets* feign, was by the power of *Venus* turned into a *Woman*; where ſhe had her ſo much celebrated *Temple*, and where her *Votaries* of both Sexes in their natural nakedneſs, did perform her ſacrifices. 2. *Connelia*, rich in *Sugars* and *Cotton Wool*: And 3. *Drepanum*, a Town of good Trade.

Province of Salamine deſcribed.

The next is *Salamine*, which hath for its chief places, 1. *Salamis*, once the *Metropolitan City* in the *Iſland*, but now turned to ruines; in which there was a famous *Temple* conſecrated unto *Jupiter*. 2. *Aphrodiſium*, ſo named from *Venus*, where ſhe had another *Temple*. 3. *Tamaſſus*, abounding in rich Mines of *Braſs*. 4. *Famaguſta*, though but ſmall, yet one of the chiefeſt in this *Iſland*, ſtrongly ſeated. And 5. *Arſinoe*, famous for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

Province of Amethuſia deſcribed.

The next and laſt of the Four Provinces is, *Amethuſia*, whoſe chiefeſt places are, 1. *Amathus*, renowned for the Annual Sacrifices made unto *Adonis*, the darling of *Venus*, where ſhe had another *Temple*. 2. *Epiſcopia*, where *Apollo* had both a *Temple* and a *Grove*. This *Temple* was held ſo ſacred, that thoſe which touched it, were thrown into the Sea. And 3. *Cetium*, the Birth-place of *Zeno* the *Stoick*.

The ſcituation, fertility, and Commodities of Cyprus.

This *Iſland* is ſeated under the Fourth *Climate*, which makes the longeſt day to be but fourteen hours and a half. It is exceeding rich and fertil, abounding in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Silks*, *Cotton*, *Turpentine*, *Wool*, *Honey*, *Salt*, *Verdigreace*, *Allom*, *Storax*, *Colloquintida*, *Laudanum*: All ſorts of *Metals*, *&c.* And Mr. *Lewis Roberts* in his Book called *The Merchants Map of Commerce*, obſerveth, This *Iſland* is able to build a *Ship* from the *Keel* to the *Topſail*, and to fit it out to Sea, either for a *Man of War*, or *Merchants Voyage*, with all things neceſſary. And all ſorts of *Engliſh* Commodities in ſmall quantities do finde vent; but the chief Trade is managed by Ryals of 8.

Coyns.

Coyns here currant, are the ſame with thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, *Aleppo*, and other parts of *Turkey*: And they keep their *Accounts* after the ſame manner.

Weights.

Their *Weights* here uſed throughout this *Iſle*, are *Oaks* and *Rottolos*; one 100. *Rottolos* makes a *Cantar*, which is 500 *l.* *Haberdupois*; and a *Rottollo* is 5 *l.* of the ſame weight, which is 720. *Drams*. The *Oak* contains 400. *Drams*, and 60. *Drams* makes 1 *Ounce*, and 6½ *Ounces* makes an *Oak*.

Meaſures.

Their *Meaſures* of length are of two ſorts, *viz.* The *Pico* of 26¼ *Inches*, by which all Silks and Woollen Cloth is ſold; and the *Brace* which is ⅛ larger then the *Pico*, by which all *Linnen* is vended.

Their dry *Meaſures* are many and different according to the Commodities; as for example, all *Grains* are ſold by a *Meaſure* called the *Mooſe*, which weigheth 80. *Oaks*; yet ſome *Grains* are ſold by the *Coffiſe*, which is 10 *Oaks*, being ½ of a *Buſhel Engliſh*, ſo that a *Mooſe* is 4 *Buſhels Engliſh*. *Salt* is likewiſe ſold by the *Mooſe*. *Oyl* is ſold by the *Rottollo* of 1000 *Drams*, which weigheth 2½ *Oaks*; and *Wine* is ſold by the *Cuſſe*, which is 2½ *Gallons Engliſh*.

To this *Iſle*, as to all other parts of *Turky*, no *Engliſh* are ſuffered to *Trade*, except thoſe of the Company of *Levant Merchants*; where they have a *Factory*,

and a *Conſul*, who is generally elected by the ſaid *Levant* Company, and eſtabliſhed by the *Ambaſſador*.

The people of Cyprus.

The *People* here are very civil to ſtrangers, delighting in *Hoſpitality*, alſo addicting themſelves to *War*, being *ſtrong* and *active*; and the *Women* (as *Heylin* noteth) were in former times given to *unchaſtity*, by reaſon of their ſo great adoration of their Goddeſs *Venus*, it being (as he ſaith) the cuſtom of theſe *Women*, to proſtitute themſelves on the ſhores to paſſers by; where their *Virgins* would do the ſame, as well to pleaſe their *Goddeſs*, as to encreaſe their *Perſians*. But upon their receiving of *Chriſtianity* by the Preachings of St. *Paul* and *Barnabas*, being the *Birth-place* of the latter. This with other of their uncivil and barbarous cuſtoms, were laid aſide.

This *ANATOLIA* or *ASIA Minor* which I have hitherto treated of, is ſeated (for the moſt part) all in a temperate and healthful *air*, the *ſoyl* being generally fruitful, once very *populous*, and repleniſhed with many fair and goodly Cities, now lamenting the loſs of about 4000. ſome of which by *Earthquakes*, but moſt by the *Wars* the *Turks* brought againſt them. The *Commodities* or *Marchandizes* which it abounds with, and communicates to other Nations, are chiefly, excellent *Wines*, *Goats Hair*, *Camels Hair*, *Grograin Yarn*, *Silk*, *Cotton Wool*, *Cotton Yarn*, *Cloth* of a coarſe make, *Coral*, *Gauls*, though not ſo good as thoſe of *Syria*, *Grograins*, *Chamblets*, *Mohairs*, *Turky Carpets*, *Sponges*, *Turpentine* the beſt in the World; *Maſtick*, which ſome other Commodities of leſs note with the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Venetians*, and *Dutch*, fetch from hence; but chiefly from *Smyrna*, it being the chief Town of Trade, being a flouriſhing Factory, where thoſe Nations, as hath been ſaid before, keep their *Conſuls*.

Commodities in Asia Minor.

SOURIA and *DIARBECK*.

Souria and Diarbeck divided, and their Parts.

SOURIA and *DIARBECK* together, have been known formerly under the name onely of *Syria* or *Aſſyria*; which *Aſſyria*, or *Syria*, was firſt divided into two great parts; of which, the moſt *Eaſtern* held the name of *Aſſyria*; the *Weſtern*, that of *Syria*. This laſt name more known to the *Occidental people*, the firſt to the *Oriental*; the firſt likewiſe having been more famous in the firſt ages, the laſt in latter times.

Both the one and the other part, were after ſubdivided each into three Partitions. *Aſſyria*, into *Aſſyria Meſopotamia* and *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*: *Syria*, into *Syria Phœnicia* and *Judea* or *Paleſtine*. The three laſt together, have at preſent retook their antient general name of *Syria* or *Souria*; the other three paſs commonly under the general name of *Diarbeck*, though neither *Souria*, nor *Diarbeck*, have left to ſubdivide themſelves into three parts according to the ancients; but *Souria* keeps its ancient *name*, both for the general, and for the three parts, at leaſt, among us. *Diarbeck* quite contrary, changes all its *names*, as well for the general, as for the three parts. *Terack* anſwering to *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*, *Diarbeck* particularly to *Meſopotamia*, and *Churdiſtan* to the particular *Aſſyria*.

And it is to be obſerved that of theſe three Parts, *Aſſyria* hath been the chief in the vogue of Hiſtory; *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia* the ſecond; but *Meſopotamia*, or *Diarbeck* is accounted ſo now: be it becauſe it remains in the beſt condition, the warrs between the *Turks* and the *Perſians* having much ruined the other two Parts; or be it becauſe the *Turks* poſſeſſing this part more abſolutely, and entirely than the others, they have given the name of that Part they poſſeſs to the other Parts, of which they hold but little, and ſometimes nothing. Now, the knowledge of the modern Names of all theſe Parts being come to us rather by the *Turks*, than the *Perſians*, we will make uſe of thoſe we have learned; though poſſibly in *Perſia* we may finde others, but ſuch as are more known to thoſe *Eaſtern people* than us. Let us proceed then to *Syria* which is the neareſt to us, and on this ſide the *Euphrates*; which done, we will paſs beyond the *Euphrates*, and treat of *Diarbeck*.

SOURIA or SYRIA.

Its Bounds.

SOURIA, formerly *SYRIA* the Great, and at preſent *Soriſtan* with the *Eaſtern people*, is near hand that which the *Romans* called their *Dioceſs* of the Eaſt, as may ſeem by our now calling it the *Levant*. It extends from the *Mediterranean ſea*, which waſhes its Weſtern coaſt to the *Euphrates*, which

which on the East divides it from *Diarbeck*, and from Mount *Aman*, or *Monte-Negro*, which bounds it on the North, and ſeparates it from *Cilicia*, unto *Arabia* and *Egypt* which border on its Southern Parts.

The Antients have divided it into three principal Parts: the particular *Syria*, called *Syria propria*, which, as the greateſt, and beſt, held the name of all *Phœnicia*, and *Judæa* or *Paleſtine*: This laſt ſtretcheth more towards the South, *Syria* towards the North, and *Phœnicia* remaineth in the middle; and all are along the *Mediterranean ſea*, from *Anatolia* into *Egypt*; the particular *Syria* alone touches the *Euphrates*, the reſt upon *Arabia*. At preſent the *Turks* divide all *Syria* into two *Beglerbeglies*, *Aleppo*, and *Damaſcus*; ſome make a third of *Tripoli* of *Syria*: and give to this laſt five *Sangiacats*, nine or ten to *Damaſcus*, and ſeven to *Aleppo*; which in all are 16. or 20. *Sangiacats*, whoſe Names and Scituations are for the moſt part unknown, we will content our ſelves to ſpeak ſomething of the *Cities*, which have been, or which yet are, the principal of all theſe Quarters, beginning with thoſe of *Syria*.

SYRIA PROPRIA.

SYRIA PROPRIA, or *SYRIA* eſpecially ſo called, is bounded on the Eaſt with the River *Euphrates*; on the South with *Phœnicia*; on the Weſt with the *Mediterranean ſea*; and on the North with *Cilicia*.

This Countrey is very fertile, affording plenty of excellent *Fruits*, *Cotton-wool*, *Sheep* which have tails that weigh about 30. pounds; with ſeveral other good Commodities which I ſhall obſerve anon.

The People in this Country were formerly very induſtrious, but very much addicted to *gluttony*, as did appear by their often and great *feaſting*; People of great *ſubtilty* in their dealings, much given to *Superſtition*, being Worſhippers of the Goddeſs *Fortune*, and other of their *Syrian Goddeſſes*, much addicted to *Plays* and *Paſtimes*, and People given to *ſcoffing* and *laughture*.

The chief Places which (have been, or) are found in this Country, are, 1. *Antioch*, or *Antiochia*, once the *Metropolis* of *Syria*; ſo fair formerly, that it held the third, or fourth degree amongſt the beſt Cities of the *Roman Empire*: Its Walls are yet ſtanding, and the moſt beautiful that eye ever beheld; within it, is nothing but ruines. Its ſcituation is on the River *Orontes* ſo called; at preſent *Aſi*, or *Haſer*, four Leagues from the *Mediterranean ſhore*; a Place of great ſtrength, having for its *fortification*, an encloſure of two ſtrong Walls, on which for their further defence were erected about 460. *Towers*, together with a ſtrong Caſtle. The City before its ruines being adorned with ſtately *Palaces*, *Temples*, &c. fit for ſo great a *City*, being formerly the Seat of ſome of the *Roman* Emperours, and of the chief Officers of their Empire in the *Orient*; It was the firſt Seat of a *Patriarch* that Saint *Peter* eſtabliſhed, and which held, in the infancy of the Church, 1. the Dioceſſes of *Thrace*, *Aſia*, *Pontus*, and the Eaſt. 2. *Daphne*, about five Miles from *Antioch*, ſo named from *Daphne*, one of the *Miſtreſſes* of *Apollo*, who was here worſhipped, famous for having here his *Oracle* and *Grove*, which was about ten Miles in compaſs, all encompaſſed with *Cypreſſes* and other *Trees*, ſo tall and cloſe together, that the beams of the Sun could not dart through, though in his greateſt power; watered with pleaſant *Streams*, beautified with *Fountains*, and enriched with aboundance of *Trees*, which yield variety of excellent *Fruits*, as well for taſte as tincture, for its Temples dedicated to *Apollo*, for its *Sanctuary* or *Aſyle*, and for the place where *Daphne* was changed into a *Laurel*, that it hath been compared with the Valley of *Tempe* in *Theſſaly*. 3. *Aleppo*, which at preſent is the greateſt and principal *town* of all *Syria*, and one of the moſt famous of the whole Eaſt, being the antient *Hierapolis*; It is ſeated between the *Euphrates*, and the *Mediterranean ſea*, and in that place where that *Sea* and the *Euphrates* make the neareſt conjunction, which makes it capable of beſt and greateſt commerce of the World, to wit, of all the *Levant*, with the Weſt, by the paſſage of the Gulf of *Ormus* and *Balſora*, which brings Commodities up the *Euphrates*, juſt againſt the City of *Aleppo*; from whence the *Carravans* bring them by Land to *Aleppo*, and carry them from thence to *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, ſcituate on the *Mediterranean ſea*: and thence into the Parts of *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, which border upon the *Mediterranean*, and farther into that *Ocean*. This City is the ordinary reſidence of a Turkiſh *Baſſa*.

Commo-

The Commodity and Trade of Aleppo.

Commodities that this City of *Aleppo* produceth, are *Grograins*, *Grograin yarn*, *Cotton*, *Cotton yarn*, *Mohairs*, *Chamlets*, *Galls*; alſo quantities of white *Silk* brought from *Tripoli*, *Barutt*, *Bias*, *Addena*, and ſeveral other adjacent places: Beſides which, *Perſians*, *Armenians*, *Arabes*, and other Eaſtern people, bring to this City, *Silk*, *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Precious-ſtones*, *&c.* Commodities moſt vendible here, are, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Sattins*, *Woollen-cloath* of divers colours, eſpecially *Scarlets*; *Coral*, *Furrs*, *Tinn*, *Lattin*, *Steel*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Looking-glaſſes*, *Couchanteil*, *pieces of Eight* in *ſpecie*, which they much eſteem, *&c.* And before the *Portugals* had found out the way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the *Cape of good hope*, there was no Commerce between the Weſt and Eaſt, except by way of *Aleppo*, or by the *Red-ſea*, and *Egypt*, where the Engliſh Merchants (as alſo thoſe of other Nations) have their Houſes for the ſtowage, and diſpoſing of their Goods, and where they keep a *Conſul* for the better negotiating of their affairs.

The Cuſtom of this City is alſo 3. *per cent.*

Their Coyns.

Coyns here current are, the *Sultain*, which is two Dollars, or Pieces of ⅛.

The *Lion Dollar*, which is ⅞ of a Dollar, and is 70. Aſpers.

The *Dollar*, which is 80. Aſpers. Beſides which, they have others, as being the currant Coyns of the Country, as *Shehees*, of which 16. make a piece of ⅛, and 14. a *Lyon Dollar*.

The Pieces of ⅛ of *Sevil* and *Merica*, by reaſon of the quantities carried into *Perſia*, are from two to ten *per cent.* dearer, as they have occaſion for them.

The Weights here uſed, is the *Dram*, and the *Rotolo*, as in moſt part of Turkey, but the *Rotolo* is in many Commodities found to differ in Drams, according to the Commodity and weight of the place.

The *Weſne* is 30. *Nethers*, and one *Nether* is 120. *Drams*, ſo that a *Weſne* is 3600 *Drams*.

Their Weights.

But the common Weight, and that which is better known, is the *Rotolo*, which of *Ardreſſe* and *Lege-Silk* is 680 *Drams*, of *Belleaine* or white 700 *Drams*, and ſo forth.

The *Rotolo* is alſo divided into 12 *Ounces*, and every *Ounce* into 60. *Drams*; ſo their *Rotolo* is 720 *Drams*.

A *Cantar* is 100 *Rotolo's*, which is about 481 l. *haberdupois*.

A *Weſne* of Silver is 100. *Drams*.

Their *Rotolo* is about 41. 13. *ounces haberdupois*.

Gold, *Silver*, *Precious ſtones*, &c. are ſold by the *Mitigall*, which 1 ½ *Dram*, and 2 *Dram* is 60 *Caratts*, and every *Caratt* is four *Grains*.

All Commodities have the allowance of *tare*, ſome more, and ſome leſs; as *Galls* have two *per cent.* allowed for Duſt, *Opium* 10 *Drams* in every 110 *Drams*. Muſk is bought by the *Mitigall*, and in the *Cod*, and gives 20 *per cent.* allowance, but out of the *Cod* none.

Their Meaſure.

Their Meaſure for *Linnen*, *Woollen*, and *Silk*, is but one, to wit the *Pico* which is 27 Inches, or ¾ of a *yard Engliſh*.

They keep their Accounts in *Dollars* and *Aſpers*. 4. *Aman*, or *Ama*, formerly *Apanie*, in the way between *Tripoli* and *Aleppo*, is ſomewhat diſtant from the deſcent of a ſmall *Hill*, in the midſt of a great *Plain*, encompaſſed on all ſides with very pleaſant *Hills*, abounding in *Grains*, *Wines*, with aboundance of *Orchards* ſtored with varieties of *Fruits* and *Palm-trees*. The City is almoſt encompaſſed with the River *Orontes*, and with a great *Lake*, the *Gardens* are watered with many *Channels* drawn from the *Rivers*; there are very excellent *Paſtures*, ſo that *Seleucus Nicanor* fedd there 500 *Elephants*, 30000 *Horſes*, and a great part of his *Militia* was ordinarily there; And to this day this City is the beſt peopled of all *Syria*, next to *Aleppo* and *Damaſcus*. 5. *Emſa*, or *Hemz*, ſeated in the ſpacious and fruitful Plain of *Apamene*, watered with many pleaſant Streams, which, for its Scituation, is almoſt the ſame with that of *Aman*; and becauſe the *Arabes* call it *Hamſi*, and that Name comes ſomewhat near to *Hus*, ſome Authors will have it to be the Countrey of the *patient Job*. 6. *Aradus*, ſeated in a rocky *Iſland* of a Mile in compaſs, juſt oppoſite to the mouth of the River *Eleutherus*, which from the Continent is diſtant not above a League. 7. *Seleucus*, (as *Heylin* noteth) was ſo called from him, as being the Founder of it, who was alſo eſteemed the greateſt Builder in the World, founding nine Cities of this Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, ſix bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodice*, and three in remembrance of his firſt Wife *Apamia*, beſides ſeveral others worthy of note in *Greece*, and *Aſia*, either repaired, beautified, or built by him. 8. *Laodicea*, built by *Seleucus* as aforeſaid, abounding in excellent *Wine*, and

and choiſe *fruits*. 9. *Apamea* built alſo by *Seleucus*. 10. *Epiphania*, ſo called from *Antiochus Epiphanes*, King of *Syria*, who either rebuilt or repaired it. 11. *Lariſſa*, now *Laris*, ſeated four Leagues Southwards of *Laodicea*, much noted in the ſtories of the *Holy Wars*. 12. *Hierapolis*, a City of great note in ancient times for their Idolatry, in adoring and worſhiping the *Syrian Goddeſs*. The *Temple* was built by *Stratonice*, wife to *Seleucus*, in the midſt of the City, encompaſſed with a double *Wall* about 300 fathom in height, the Roof thereof inlaid with *Gold*, and built with ſuch ſweet Wood, that the Cloaths of thoſe which came thither, were as it were perfumed. Without the *Temple* were places for the keeping of their *Oxen*, and other of their *Beaſts* for *Sacrifice*; as alſo a *Lake* of about 200 fathom in depth, for the preſervation of their ſacred *Fiſhes*. The *Prieſts*, beſides other ſubſervient *Miniſters*, which here attended, were about 300 in number. 13. *Zeugma*, ſeated on the Banks of the *Euphrates*. Here it was that *Alexander* the Great with his *Army*, paſſed over on a *Bridge* of *Boats*. 14. *Heraclea*, nigh to which *Minerva* had a *Temple*, where, for a Sacrifice, they uſed once a year to offer a *Virgin*, which afterwards was changed to a *Hart*. 15. *Samoſata*, ſeated near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which, there was a *Bridge* which ſerved for a paſſage to *Meſopotamia*. In this City was born *Paulus Samoſatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*; who, for his teaching that our *Saviour* was not the *Son of God*, was, in a Council here held, condemned of Hereſie. 16. *Palmyre*, at preſent *Faid*, ſeated in a deſart and ſandy *Plain*, was built by *Solomon* in the *Wilderneſs*, where one of their *Kings*, *Odenat*, and his wife *Zenobia*, have been well known for their victories divers times gained againſt the *Parthians*; and for endeavoring to gain the *Empire* of the Eaſt. 17. *Reſapha*, a Town of great note in the *holy Scripture*. And 18. *Adida*, memorable for the victory that *Aretas*, King of *Arabia*, obtained near unto it, againſt *Alexander*, King of *Jewry*.

PHOENICIA.

PHOENICIA hath for its Eaſtern and Southern Bounds, *Paleſtine*; for its Weſtern, the *Mediterranean Sea*; and for its Northern, *Syria Propria*. This Country was adorned with ſeveral great and beautiful *Cities*, though of no great extent: For the moſt part ſeated on the Sea ſhore, which makes it much frequented by *Merchants*, there being ſeveral good *Commodities* found therein, as *Corn*, *Oyl*, *Honey*, excellent *Balm*, *&c.* The *People* were here held to be very ingenious and active.

Places of moſt note in this *Country*, are, 1. *Tyre*, at preſent *Sor* or *Sour*, ſeated in a Plain ſo advantagious (that is, on a Rock almoſt quite encompaſſed with the Sea) that it oft diſputed the Priority with *Sidon*, and in the end gained it. *Nebuchadonozor* ruined it after a ſiege of 14 years; then *Alexander* the Great after a ſiege of ſeven or eight moneths. It was many times reſtored to its power and ſplendor, by means of its *Purple*, and of its *Trade*: And when it was in its glory, it might be ſaid, That if onely its *ſcituation* were conſidered, it was a *Fortreſs*; if its *Traffick*, a *Mart*; if its *Magnificence*, a *Royal Court*; and if its *Riches*, the *Treaſure* of the *Univerſe*. The Cities of *Carthage*, *Utica*, *Leptis*, and others in *Africa*, and of *Cadiz* in *Spain*, without the *Streights* were its *Colonies*. And ſome have adventured to ſay, *America* was peopled by them. The *Emir Fone*, Brother to *Emir Facardin*, not long ſince made his abode among its ruines. Its *Haven* is likewiſe the beſt of all *Phœnicia*, and the *Levant*. 2. *Sidon*, at preſent *Sayd*, and ſometimes *Sayette*, hath been much eſteemed in the ancienteſt of times: It was built, or at leaſt took its name from *Sidon*, the eldeſt ſon of the Children of *Canaan*, ſcituate upon a Rock along the Coaſt of the *Sea*, and with a fair *Port*: The Neighboring *Champain* is very fertile, and watered with divers ſtreams which deſcend from *Libanus*, with which they watered and enriched their pleaſant *Orchards*. It hath been very famous for *Arts* and *Sciences*, and particularly for being the firſt Authors of *Arithmetick* and *Aſtronomy*. The firſt Inventers of *Letters*; the firſt *Navigators* and *Builders of Ships*; the firſt Inventers of *Glaſſes*; and the firſt that Exerciſed *Arms*. From hence it was, that *Solomon* and *Zorobabel* had their principal *Workmen*, both for *Stone* and *Timber*, which were imployed in the building of the *Temple*. It hath peopled divers *Colonies*, among the others, *Thebes* in *Bœotia*. The *Perſians* were the firſt that ruined it, after them others, and at laſt the *Turks*; who at preſent are Maſters of it, as alſo of *Tyre*. Here *Emir*

Alee, ſon of *Emir Fauardin*, made ſometimes his abode among its ruines. The preſent *Sidon* is built ſomewhat Weſt of the Old, but of ſmall note, in reſpect to the ſplendor of the *Old Sidon*, yet ſtill hath ſome Trade. The chief *Commodities* being *Corn*, *Galls*, *Wools*, *Cottons*, *Cotton Yarn*, *White Silk*, and *Wax*.

The Commodities and Trade of Sidon.

Commodities moſt vendible here, are, *Paper*, and other *French Wares*, by reaſon of the ſole Trade which the *French* here drive.

Their Coyns

Their *Coyns* are chiefly *Ryals* of $\frac{8}{9}$, *Chicquins* in *Gold*, and *Lion Dollars*, which paſs generally, as in other parts of *Turky*: Of which, the *Lion Dollar* is the chief, and moſt currant amongſt them.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* is the *Dram*, and the *Rottolo*, being the currant *Weights* of theſe parts of *Aſia*, 650 *Drams* making the *Rottolo* 4*l*. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Ounce Engliſh*.

Their Meaſures.

Their *Meaſures* is the *Pico* as aforeſaid.

3. *Damaſcus*, called by thoſe of the Countrey *Scham*, it hath been a long time, and is at preſent moſt famous. It is ſcituate in a very fruitful Plain, and girt about with curious and odoriferous *Gardens* and *Orchards*, which abound in all ſorts of pleaſant and delightful *Fruits*. Watered with the River *Chryſorrhoas*, which ſendeth forth many *Rivulets*, by which, the whole *City* is ſo well furniſhed, that not onely moſt *Houſes* have there *Fountains*, but alſo their *Gardens* and *Orchards* receive the benefit of the cool ſtreams which gently glide through them: The whole Country round about, being inriched with plenty of excellent *Vines*, which beareth *Grapes* all the year long; as alſo great plenty of *Wheat*. A place ſo ſurfeiting of delights, that the vile Impoſtor *Mahomet* would never enter into it, leſt by the raviſhing pleaſures of this place, he ſhould forget the buſineſs he was ſent about, and make this his *Paradice*.

The Fertility of the Country.

This *City* is famous, firſt, for her *Founders*, who were *Abrahams* Servants; next for the *Temple* of *Zacharias*, which was garniſhed with 40 ſtately *Porches*, and adorned with about 9000 *Lanthorns* of *Gold* and *Silver*. And laſt of all, for the Converſion of *Paul*, who here firſt Preached the *Goſpel*; for which, he was forced to make his eſcape out of the *Houſe*, being let down the *Walls* in a *Basket*. *Joſephus* believeth, that it was built by *Uz*, the ſon of *Abraham*, Grandchilde to *Noah*: However it were, after *Tyre* and *Sidon* began to decay, this began to be in ſome repute, and hath been eſteemed the chief City of *Phœnicia*, and ſometimes of all *Syria*. It is beyond Mount *Libanus*, in reſpect to *Tyre* and *Sydon*, ſeated in a Soyl ſo fertile and delightful, by reaſon of the *Rivers* and *Fountains*, that in *holy Scripture* it is called a famous *City*, a City of *Joy*, a Houſe of *Delight* and *Pleaſure*, and ſome Authors call it the *Paradice* of the *World*.

The Commodities and Trade of Damaſcus.

The *Commodities* that this *City* affordeth, are excellent *Wines*, and *Fruits*, as *Dates*, *Prunello's*, *Almonds*, *&c.* Alſo ſweet *Waters* made of *Roſes*, which here grow in very great plenty. *Knives* and *Sword-blades*, which are eſteemed the beſt in the *World*. *Oyl*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Balſom*, *Saffron*, *Steel*, *Rice*, ſome *Drugs*, *Cotton Wool* and *Silks*, of which, they make curious and rich *Manufactures*, alſo *Fine Linnen*, which we call *Damaſks*, together with ſeveral other *Commodities* which are here found.

Commodities moſt vendible here, are, *Woollen Cloaths*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Latin-Wire*, and *Plates*, *Sugar*, *Alum*, *Almonds*, *Brimſtone*, *Cryſtal Looking-Glaſſes*, *Flemiſh Beads* and *Bracelets*, *Coral*, *Saffron*, *Paper*, *&c.*

To moſt *Commodities*, but eſpecially to *Drugs* and *Spices*, there is 5 *Per cent.* allowed for *Tare*, beſides the weight of the *Boxes*, *Bags*, or the like.

Here they pay 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Per cent.* for *Cuſtom* upon all Goods imported and exported, which goes to the *Grand Seignior*. And this *Cuſtom* is paid in *Money*, and not in *Species*.

Their *Coyns* are the ſame with thoſe of *Aleppo*.

Their Coyns

The Trade of Tripoli.

Their *Weights* is the *Cantar*, or *Quintal*, and is 402 *l. Haverdupois Engliſh*; and in ſome *Commodities* it makes 416 *l. Engliſh*.

Their Weights.

The *Rottolo* is 648, and often 650 *Drams Engliſh*.

The *Metalchi* is *Engliſh*.

Their *Meaſure* is the *Pico* of 27 *Inches*.

Their Meaſure.

Yet hath it felt very great changes, as well as *Tyre* and *Sidon*. It hath been taken, retaken, ruined, and re-eſtabliſhed divers times, by the *Aſſyrians*, *Babylonians*, *Perſians*, *Macedonians*, *Romans*, *Parthians*, *Saracens*, *Tartars*, by the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and in fine, by the *Turks*, in whoſe hands it is at preſent, very flouriſhing and rich. The *Houſes* of private perſons, are not ſo fair without as within, the publick

Buildings

Buildings are very beautiful, the *Caſtle* is in the middle of the *City*, built by a *Florentine*.

4. *Serepta*, ſeated on the Sea-coſt betwixt *Tyre* and *Sidon*, memorable in *holy Scripture* for the Prophet *Elijah*, in raiſing from death the poor *Widows* ſon. Here is found excellent *Wines*, accounted as good as thoſe of *Greece*.

5. *Acre*, of old *Acon*, and *Ptolemais*, is bounded with the Sea on two ſides; the third is joyned to a Plain of the Continent. The City is very ſtrong, being walled with a double *Wall*, fortified throughout on the out-ſide with *Towers* and *Bulwarks*; and in the middle of the City, being a ſtrong *Caſtle*, on the top of which, there was every night ſet Lights, which ſerved to direct *Ships* at *Sea* to their *Port*, which is very good, and of ſome uſe for *Traffick*. The Plain is fertile and well watered with ſtreams which deſcend from the Neighbouring Mountains.

The *Chriſtians* took, loſt, and retook this place divers times, when they made War into the *Holy Land*; in which, none more famous then *Richard* the Firſt, and *Edward* the Firſt, both Kings of *England*. The ſame did likewiſe the *Saracens*; the *Soldans* of *Egypt* ruined it, and after rebuilt it; and at preſent, it remains in the hands of the *Turks*.

6. *Tripoli* of *Syria*, (for diſtinction from *Tripoli* of *Barbary*) ſeated in a rich Plain, is at this day by ſome eſteemed the *Metropolis* of *Phœnicia*, though it hath three times more ruines, then whole Houſes; and ſeated about two miles from the *Sea*, but not above half a mile from its *Haven*, which formerly ſerved for a *Port* to *Aleppo*, but ſince removed to *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*. But yet a place of ſome ſmall Trade, affording *Corn*, *Cotton Wool*, and *Yarn*, *Silk*, ſome *Drugs*, *Pot-Aſhes*, and other *Commodities*.

The *Commodities* that are moſt vendible here, are the ſame with thoſe of *Sidon*.

Their *Coyns* are generally the ſame with thoſe of *Aleppo*, and other places of *Turky*; among which, the piece of $\frac{8}{10}$, and the *Lion Dollar*, paſs moſt currant.

Their *Weights* doth agree with that of *Damaſcus*, which is a *Rottolo*; and 100 *Rottolo's* is a *Cantar* of *Damaſcus*, which is about 416 *l. Haverdapois*, *Engliſh*.

52 *Drams* is an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* is a *Rottolo*, which is 4 *l.* 2 *Ounces*; haverdupois *Engliſh*, and 8 *Ounces* is an *Oak*; but the *Silk Rottolo* often holds out at *Aleppo* 1 $\frac{4}{5}$ *Rottolo*.

Their *Meaſure* is the *Pico*, which is about 27 *Inches*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Yard*, *Engliſh*.

The *Buildings* are generally low, and the *Streets* narrow, excepting thoſe which lead towards *Aleppo*, which are fair and broad: Having many pleaſant *Gardens* which are watered with delightful ſtreams; in which *Caravans*, they keep great quantities of *Silk Worms*. The ſoyl is excellent good, if it were well tilled; but the Air is unhealthful. This place alſo is now in the hands of the *Turks*.

7. *Biblus*, now *Gibbeleth*, was the Habitation of *Cinirus*, the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*; from whence, the Neighboring *River* took its name, remarkable in the infancy of *Chriſtianity*, for being the *See* of a *Biſhop*; but now by the *Turks* made deſolate.

And 8. *Barutt* or *Beryte*, a place formerly of great Trade, but now of great concourſe, and much frequented by *Merchants*, and others; it being the road for all thoſe *Caravans* that travel from *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus*, and *Jeruſalem*, to *Cairo*, and *Mecca*. It is ſubject to the *Grand Seignior*: Near to this Town is that noted *Valley*, where, as ſome Authors ſay, St. *George* by killing the *Dragon*, which had his abode in a *Cave* here, redeemed the *Kings Daughter*, which was to be delivered to his fury.

PALESTINE.

PALESTINE, formerly called *Judea*, *Canaan*, or the *Holy Land*, is bounded on the Eaſt with Mount *Hermon*, ſo much ſpoken of in *holy Scripture*. On the South, with part of *Arabia Petræa*: On the Weſt, with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and part of *Phœnicia*; and on the North, with the *Anti-Libanus*, which ſeparates it from *Syria*, and the reſt of *Phœnicia*. Its ſcituation is between the Third and Fourth *Climates*, which makes the longeſt day to be 14 hours and a quarter. The whole Country being accounted to be in length but 66 Leagues, and in breadth 26; yet ſo *populous*, that, before the comming in of the *Iſraelites*, they had 30 *Kings*; and afterwards, *David* numbred 1300000 *fighting men*, beſides thoſe of the *Tribe* of *Benjamin* and *Levi*.

This laſt and moſt Meridional part of *Syria*, which we call *Paleſtine*, firſt receiv'd the name of the Land of *Canaan*, becauſe the Children of *Canaan* firſt ſeiſed it, and parted

Their Meaſures.

Paleſtine bounded.

Its length, breadth, ſituation, &c.

Its Names.

parted it amongſt them, when God had promiſed it to *Abraham* and his Poſterity, it was called the *Land of Promiſe*, but when it fell into the hands of the *Hebrews*, after their return from *Egypt*, and that they had divided it by Tribes, it took the name of the *Land of the Hebrews*, under which it was governed by *Prophets*, *Judges*, and *Kings*, but under theſe *Kings* it was ſoon divided into two *Realms*, which they called *Juda*, and *Iſrael*. Under the *Romans* it was onely known by the name of *Judea* or *Paleſtine*: of *Judea*, becauſe that the Tribe of *Juda* was always the moſt powerful of the Twelve, and the Kingdom of *Juda* the moſt noble, and preſerved it ſelf longer than that of *Iſrael*: of *Paleſtina*, becauſe the *Philiſtines*, which poſſeſſed a part of the *Maritime Coaſt* of *Judea*, were powerful, and very well known to Strangers. After the death of *our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt*, all this Country was called the *Holy Land*. The People which antiently poſſeſt this Country, were the *Jews*, being of a middle ſtature, ſtrong of body, of a Black complexion, goggle-ey'd, a ſubtile and ingenious people, and ſuch as will live in any place, much given to *Traffick*, *Uſury* and *Brokage*, not lending without Pledges, and taking the forfeatures of them. Their *Law* or *Religion* was given them by *God* the Father, which, with the ſeveral Ceremonies and Rites, &c. preſcribed to them, may be found in the five firſt Books of *Moſes*; their *Synagogues* are neither fair within nor without, ſave only adorned with a Curtain at the upper end, together with ſeveral *Lamps*, and in the midſt is placed a Scaffold in form of a Reading-desk, for their *Prieſt* which readeth their *Law*, and ſings their *Liturgy*; they read in a ſtrange tone, and ſing as bad: during the time of their ſervice, their heads are veiled with Linnen, fringed with Knotts, anſwerable to the number of their Laws, and obſerving a continual motion of their body to and fro, and often jumping up, which they account for great zeal in their devotion, they obſerve much reverence to all the Names of *God*, but eſpecially to *Jehovah*, inſomuch that they do never uſe it in vain talk. Their ancient Language was *Hebrew*, they keep their Sabboth on *Saturday*, in which they are very ſtrict; they marry their *Daughters* at the age of 12. years, as not affecting a ſingle life.

A Deſcription of the Jews, and their Religion.

The fertility of the Country.

This Countrey is ſo fertile in all things, that it was termed a Land flowing with *milk* and *honey*, adorned with pleaſant *Mountains*, and luxurious *Valleys*, enriched with pleaſant *Streams*, and where the *Inhabitants* are neither ſcorched with heats, nor pinched with colds. To ſpeak of all the memorable tranſactions that hath happen'd in this Countrey would require a Volume by it ſelf, I ſhall onely run over ſome of the chief, and then proceed to the deſcription of ſome of the *Cities* and *Places* of moſt note that are found therein.

This Countrey is famous for bringing *our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt* into the World, where he wrought ſo many Miracles: but infamous for their horrid action of crucifying him, the Lord of Life. Here it was, that the *Lord* appeared to *Jacob*, here, out of the *Plains* of *Moab*, the *Ark* was built of *Sittim* wood; here, on *Mount Tabor*, *Chriſt* was transfigured. On *Mount Moriah*, *Iſaac* was to be ſacrificed. On *Mount Sion*, was the *Tower* of *David*; on *Mount Calvary*, as ſome averr, was the Burial-place of *Adam*, our Forefather. Here, over the *Brook Cedron*, *David* paſſed in his flight from *Abſalon*, over which our *Saviour*, when he went to his Paſſion, paſſed: Here runneth the River of *Jordan*, ſufficiently famous, nigh to which ſtood the Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*: Here, at a Place called *Endor*, *Saul* conſulted with a *Witch*: Near to *Sichem*, *Jacob* had his *Wells*: Here, at *Aſhdod*, in the Temple of *Dagon*, the Ark of the *Lord* was brought, when taken; upon the entrance of which, their *Idol* fell down: Here, at *Hebron*, is the Plain of *Mamre*, where *Abraham*, ſitting in his Tent, was viſited by *God* from *Heaven* in the likeneſs of a *Man*, and this City he bought for a *Burial-place* for him, and his Poſterity, where *Sarah* his wife was firſt interred: and on *Mount Seir* was the Habitation of *Eſau*, after his departure from *Canaan*. I ſhall ceaſe to trouble the Reader with the mentioning of any more remarkable Paſſages which were here tranſacted, but onely refer them to the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, where they ſhall find them recorded; Alſo great ſatisfaction may be received from *Joſephus*, a Book of good repute.

Memorable tranſactions in this Country.

This Countrey is at preſent poſſeſſed by the *Turks*, as Maſters of it, but inhabited by *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Greeks*, *Turks*, *Jews*; nay, I may ſay with people of all *Nations* and *Religions*; But ſetting aſide matters of Hiſtory, let us proceed to ſay ſomthing of the principal Places found herein, and firſt with *Jeruſalem*.

Jeruſalem

Jeruſalem is ſo well known in the *Holy Scriptures*, that we muſt confeſs it hath bin not only one of the greateſt, but one of the faireſt *Cities* in the World, being called the *City of the Lord*. Its *Kings*, its *High-Prieſts*, and its *Temple*, and *Royal Palaces* have made it famous even amongſt the remoteſt people; Its Circuit was once 50 Furlongs, which are onely 6250 Geometrical paces, which is ſomething above two Leagues; but ſo well builded, that it was capable of the receiving of 150000 *Families*. Its *Temple*, and *Palaces*, eſpecially thoſe of *Solomon*, were the faireſt, the greateſt, and the moſt magnificent which ever eye beheld: Its *Gates*, its its *Walls*, its *Towers*, its *Ditches*, cut out of the Rock; and its ſcituation in the Mountains made it ſeem impregnable. This City, once ſacred and glorious, elected by God for his Seat, placing it in the midſt of Nations, like a *Diadem*, crowning the head of the Mountains, the *Theater* of *Myſteries* and *Miracles*, was once the glory of the World: But its Pride and other horrid Sinnes in the end loſt it divers times: *Nebuchadonozor* was the firſt that ruined it; *Pompey* contented himſelf to diſmantle it of its *Walls*, and to fill up the *Ditches*; *Veſpaſian*, and *Titus Cæſar* utterly razed it, and deſtroyed in the place 1100000 people, that were aſſembled to the *Paſs-over*; *Adrian* ruined likewiſe ſome *Towers* and *Walls* which had been left to lodge the *Roman Garriſon*, and after cauſed a new *City* to be built, partly on its ancient Ruines, and partly without them. But with the divers changes it hath ſince fallen under, its beauty and magnificence is quite decayed: Yet is it not ſo loſt, but that there are ſeveral Places yet remaining worthy of note, together with ſeveral others that were ſince built: as on Mount *Calvary* where *Chriſt* the *Saviour of the World was Crucified*, there is a rich, magnificent, and large *Temple* built by the vertuous *Helena*, Daughter to *Coilus*, a *Britiſh King*, and Mother to *Conſtantine* the Great, which not onely poſſeſſeth the *Mount*, but alſo all the *Garden* below, where his *Sepulchre* was; and in this *Temple* there are ſeveral rich *Structures*, as one where *Chriſt* was *impriſoned* before his *Crucifixion*, another where *Chriſt* was nailed to the *Croſs*, another where he was *Crucified*; alſo one where the *Sepulchre* was, the *Altar* of the *Holy Croſs*, the *Altar* of the *Scourging*, the *Chapel* of the *Apparition*, the *Chapel* of the *Angels*, the *Chapel* of the diviſion of his *Garments*, the *Chapel* of *Saint Helena*, who built this *Temple*, the *Chapel* of *Saint John*, the *Sepulchre* of *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* under ground, together with ſeveral others too long to recite.

To this place there is a great reſort, as well of *Proteſtants* as *Papiſts*, though for ſundry ends, which brings a great revenue, none being permitted to enter without paying ſome money, which the *Jews* here inhabiting do farm of the *Grand Seignior* at a large yearly Revenue, and ſo become Maſters thereof, making a great profit by ſhewing them to Strangers, which come hither from all Nations. Several other Places are yet remaining, as the *Caſtle* of the *Piſans*, the *Monaſtery* of the *Franciſcans*, the *Church* of *Saint James*; the *Church* of *St. Mark*, where once ſtood his Houſe, a *Moſque*, where ſtood the Houſe of *Zebedans*; a *Chapel*, where ſtood the Houſe of *Saint Thomas*; the *Church* of the *Angels*, where the *Palace* of *Annas* the *High-Prieſt* ſtood; the *Church* of *St. Saviour*, where the *Palace* of *Caiphas* ſtood; the *Court* of *Solomon's Temple*, yet remaining, but in the room of the *Temple* a *Moſque*.

Near about *Jeruſalem* there are ſeveral Places of note yet remaining, as in the way between *Jeruſalem* and the *City* of *Bethlem* there are the ruines of *David's Tower*, the *Tower* of *Simeon*, *Bathſheba's Fountain*, the *Ciſtern* of *Saget*, the *Monaſtery* of *Elias*, *Jacob's* Houſe, the *Sepulchre* of *Rachel*, the *Ciſtern* of *David*, the Houſe of *Joſeph*, the *Monaſtery* of *Bethlehem*, the *Monaſtery* of the *Holy Croſs*.

And at *Bethlehem*, over the place where *Chriſt* was born, the virtuous *Helena* erected alſo another fair and goodly *Temple*, which is poſſeſt by the *Franciſcans* of *Jeruſalem*, being called by the Name of *St. Maries of Bethlehem*.

Nigh to *Jeruſalem* is the deſart of *Saint John Baptiſt* where is yet the ruines of a *Monaſtery* over his *Cave*, and the *Fountain*; as alſo the *Mountains* of *Juda*, where is the *Church* of *Saint John Baptiſt*, the *Fountain*, and the *Houſe* of *Elizabeth*, alſo the *Sepulchre* of *Zachary*, a part of the *Pillar* of *Abſalon*, and the *Cave* of *S. James*.

At *Bethania*, two Miles from *Jeruſalem*, is the Houſe of *Simon* the *Leper*, the Houſe of *Lazarus*, as alſo his *Sepulchre*, where is the *Mount* of *Olives*, where is the *Sepulchre* of the *Virgin Mary*, where *Chriſt* was often, and from whence he aſcended up into *heaven*.

Joppa, or *Jaffa*, serves for a *Port* to *Jerusalem*, from which it is 10 Miles distant; and it was thither that the *Wood* and *Stones*, taken from *Mount Libanus*, and destined to the building of the *Temple* of *Solomon*, were brought by water, and from thence by land to *Jerusalem*. This is the Port where *Jonah* embarqued to fly from the face of the *Lord*, who had commanded him to go preach Repentance to *Niniveh*; and here in all appearance the *Whale* revomited him, and he took hence the Journey he was commanded. From this History the Heathens made the Fable of *Andromeda*, and pretended to shew in the Rock, which is before the *Port*, the marks of the Irons, to which *Andromeda* was chained, and exposed to the *Sea-monster*.

After *Jerusalem* there rests yet *Gaza*, now *Gazere*, greater and better inhabited than *Jerusalem*. *Jericho* seated on the River *Jordan*, about 30 Miles distant from *Jerusalem*, a *City* once of great fame, being in the time of *Christianity* an *Episcopal See*; also noted for her beautiful *Palms*, but especially for her *Balsamum*; but now turned to ruines; in the place whereof stands a few poor Cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. *Samaria*, once the *Seat* of the *Kings* of *Israel*, hath now nothing left but the ruines of some proud Buildings. *Sichem*, now *Naplouse*, hath some *Samaritans*, and remains the Capital of that Quarter, and the best inhabited, but with many ruines; And to speak truth, there is now scarce any place of Mark in all the *Holy Land*; whereas under the *Cananites*, under the *Hebrews*, under the *Jews*, there were so many *People*, so many *Kings*, so many *Cities*, so rich, and so powerful, that throughout the whole Continent of the Earth, there was no Country might compare with it. *Jerusalem* is at present governed by a *Bassa*, and *Naplouse* by another, which obey the *Beglerby* of *Damascus*.

DIARBECK.

Diarbeck, and its Parts.

DIARBECK, taken particularly answers onely to *Mesopotamia*, which is but a part of the ancient *Assyria*; taken in general, it answers to the three parts of that *Assyria*, of which the particular *Assyria* is now called *Arzerum* or *Aderbigian*, *Mesopotamia*, *Diarbeck*, and *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*, or *Terack*. The first is the most *Oriental*, and almost all beyond the *Tygris*; The second the most *Occidental*, and is between the *Euphrates* and the *Tygris*; The third the most *Meridional*, and lyes on both sides the *Tygris*; the name of *Assyria* came from *Assur* the Son of *Shem*; that of *Mesopotamia* is taken from its scituation, between the two *Rivers* of *Tygris* and *Euphrates*; Those of *Chaldea* or *Babylonia* are taken, the one from the name of the ancient *People*, the other from the chief *City* of that *People*; which hath been so famous throughout all the East.

Chaldea bounded.

This *CHALDEA*, or *Babylonia*, now *Terack* is bounded on the East with part of *Persia*; on the South with the *Persian bay*, and part of *Arabia Deserta*; on the West with *Arabia Deserta*; and on the North with *Mesopotamia*.

Its fertility and people.

This Country is for the most part exceeding fruitful, yielding ordinarily 200 fold, the blades of their *Wheat* and *Barly* being about four fingers broad, having yearly two Harvests. The People anciently were much given to *Divinations*, *South-sayings*, and *Idolatry*.

Its chief Places.

Places of most note in this Country, are, 1. *Babylon*, formerly *Babel*, the ancientest City in the World, seated on the Bank of the *Euphrates*, first built by *Nimrod*, afterwards beautified and enlarged by *Semiramis* the wife of *Ninus* one of his Successors; and lastly, much enlarged and beautified by *Nebuchadnezzar*; so that it was accounted one of the nine Wonders of the *World*. This *City* was so vast that its Walls stretcht in circumference 365 Furlongs, in height 66 Yards, and in breadth 25. scituate on both sides of the *Euphrates*, which also ran through the City emptying it self into divers *Rivolets*; over this River *Euphrates* there was a stately *Bridge*, at each end of which there was a sumptuous *Palace*, beautified also with the *Temple* of the *Idol Bel*; the whole City being adorned with fair Buildings, stately *Palaces*, and *Temples*, with a number of fair and large Streets, famous for its Tower of *Babel*, which exalted it self 5164. paces in height, which is something above five Miles, having its basis, or circumference equal to its height; The passage to ascend this great Building, (as *Heylin* noteth) went winding about the out-side; which was of so great a breadth, that there was not onely room for *Horses*, *Carts*, and other *Carriages* which were employed in the Building, to meet and turn; but also Lodging for *Man* and *Beast*, nay, as some say, *Grass*, and *Corn-fields* for the nourishment

City of Babylon described.

rishment of their *Gattel*; at the building of which, God sent amongst them a confusion of Tongues, which before was but one, which hindred them from finishing it so high as they intended: A City once esteemed the Mistress of the World, and so rich, that it is said, that *Alexander* at his taking it found treasured up 200000 talents of Gold (a talent of our Money being esteemed at 4500 pounds) a vast Treasure; but the sins of the People drew the wrath of God upon it, and by reason of its invasions by the *Medes*, *Persians*, and *Macedonians*, who subdued it, so ruined, that it soon lost its pristine glory and magnificence, being reduced to ruines; out of which was raised a new City called *Bagdad*, so named from its many *Gardens* therein contained, but not to compare to the old *Babylon*, neither in largeness, nor glory, being not above seven Miles in compass, but yet remains to this day a Place of great Trade; betwixt which and *Aleppo* are found many *Caravans* to travel with many thousand *Camels* laden with divers rich Commodities brought from *India*, and elsewhere, abounding with the same Commodities as *Aleppo* doth. At this Place they make use also of *Pigeons* as they do at *Alexandretta* and *Alleppo*, which serve instead of *Posts*, which, when occasion serveth, as upon the arrival of *Ships*, *Caravans*, or the like, they take these *Pigeons*, and tye an advertisement (which they write in a little piece of Paper) about their Necks, which done, they carry the *Pigeon* to a high place, and toss it up, and immediately it flyeth to the other Place to which it is designed, which gives notice to them.

The *Places* in this City that are most worthy of note, are, the *Mosque*, a large and rich Structure, built of white Freestone, resembling Marble, in form orbicular; then the *Sultan's Palace* adjoyning to the *Buzzar*, or great Market-place, is a rich, large, but low Fabrick; next the *Bridge*, whose passage is over Boats, which are chained together, which, upon occasion may be separated, having resemblance to that of *Roan* in *Normandy*; and lastly, its *Coho-houses*, which are Houses of Good-fellowship, being in the nature of *Coffee houses* with us, which in this Place are many, to which a great resort of People commeth, to sip *Coffee*, which by them is highly esteemed, as indeed by most people in these Regions.

The *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of this City of *Bagdad*, and generally throughout the *Turks* Dominions, as in *Anatalia*, or *Asia minor*; in the *Anatalian Isles*; in *Souria*, or *Syria*; in *Assyria*, *Turcomania*, *Gorgia*, and *Comania*; together with most places throughout the *Grand Seignior's* Empire, doth correspond with those of *Constantinople* in *Europe*, as being his *Metropolitan City*, and place of residence; to which I referr the Reader, as having there largely treated of them, and omitting them in the aforesaid Places, by reason of their being either *In-land* places, or else of little or no Trade. *The Coynes, Weights, and Measures.*

3. *Balsera*, the *Port-town* to *Bagdad*, seated near the place where *Tygris* loses it self in the *Persian Gulf*, which is likewise called the *Gulf* of *Balsora* and *Ormus*. This City is said to have 10000 *Houses*, and answers to the antient *Teredon*; 4. *Coufa*, was sometime the Seat of the *Califfs*, and near it was *Ali enterred*; whence it hath likewise been called *Masad-Ali*, or *Merat-Ali*, the House of *Ali*, and there is always a Horse kept ready to mount *Mahomet Mahadin*, the Son of *Almansor*, the Son of *Ocem*, the Son of *Ali*, when he shall come to convert the whole World to the Law of *Mahomet*; for this Conversion is to begin at *Coufa*: but they hitherto have had, and may for the future have time enough to curry their Horse, expecting the comming of their *Cavalier*. 5. *Orchoe*, now so called, is the *Urchoa* of *Ptolemy*, and *Ur* the place of *Abraham's* nativity. 6. *Borsippa*, by *Ptolemy* called *Barsita*, famous for the great Victory which *Cyrus*, the first *Persian Monarch*, here obtained against *Nabonius King* of *Babylon*. 7. *Ctesiphon*, seated on the *Tygris*; and 8. *Sipparum*, noted for the great Trench made near it, which was made to receive the overflowings of the *Euphrates* which was in compass 160 Miles, and in depth 20 Fathoms, which was made to preserve the City of *Babylon* from overflowings.

Bagdad and *Basera* have each their *Beglerbies*, and many *Sangiac's* but to speak truth, sometime the *Turk*, sometime the *Persian* possesses these Quarters; The last took *Bagdad* in the year 1624. which the *Turks* regained in 1638. Fame now speaks it the *Persians*.

MESOPO-

MESOPOTAMIA.

Mesopotamia bounded, and its fertility.

MESOPOTAMIA, or the particular *Diarbeck*, is bounded on the East with the River *Tygris*; on the South with *Chaldea*, and *Arabia deserta*; on the West with the *Euphrates*; and on the North with *Mount Taurus*. The Southern part of this Country is very barren and full of *Desarts*, scarce affording any *herbage*, nor hardly so much as *Trees*. But as this part is so much deficient, that towards the North hath as great *plenty*, which makes amends; abounding with great store of *Corn*, and *Wine*, together with all such necessaries as are required for the life of *man*.

Its Chief Places.

Places of most note here found, are, 1. *Rohai*, or *Orrhoai*, and more commonly *Orpha*, which is the antient *Edesse*, and hath yet 10000 paces, which is 10 Miles, in Circuit; scituate on the River *Scirtas*, which passes through the midst of it, not farr from the *Euphrates* into which it falls. 2. *Caracmid*, or *Caramitt*, antiently *Amida*, seated near the *Tygris*, encompassed with a strong Wall, a Frontire Town of great strength, having for its further security 360 *Towers*, being much desired by the *Persians*; now the chief Seat of the *Bassa*, which governs this Countrey for the *Turk*, where the *Patriarch* of the *Jacobite Christians* also had his residence; this City is in compass about 10 Miles. 3. *Merdin*, not above four or five Miles in circuit, but is very strongly seated on a high *Mountain*, and having a *Castle* of about a Mile in circumference; not farr from which in the *Monastery* of *Saphran*, is the *Patriarchal See* of the *Jacobite Sectaries*. 4. *Asanchif*, esteemed the Metropolis of the Countrey, yet not being of above four or five Miles compass, but hath four great Suburbs well filled with *Inhabitants*. 5. *Carra*, where *Crassus* and the *Romans* were defeated, is now called *Herren*, or *Harran*, the *City* to which *Abraham* did remove when he went towards *Canaan*, remarkable in former times for its famous *Temple*, dedicated to the *Moon*, which was here worshipped under both sexes. 6. *Sumiscasack*, not farr from *Edesse*, hath its *Castle* seated very advantagiously. The *Castle* of *Corna* that is pointed, is one of the most important Places the *Turks* possess in all these Quarters, being built above the place where the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* meet, to keep in awe both these Rivers. 7. *Phalga*, or *Phalida*, which was the Seat of *Phaleg*, one of *Abrahams* Ancestors. 8. *Bezabbe*, seated on a high Hill, bending towards the Banks of *Tygris*. And, 9. *Virta*, by some Authors supposed to have been built by *Alexander* the Great, encompassed with Walls, and fortified with Towers and Bulwarks, that it was in a manner impregnable.

The residence of the Beglerbeg of Diarbeck.

The *Beglerbeg* of *Diarbeck*, or *Mesopotamia*, resides ordinarily at *Asanchif*, sometimes at *Caramitt*. The *Arabian Geographer* of *Nubia* calls *Mesopotamia*, *Al Gezira* the *Island*, because it is a *Peninsula*; the *Euphrates* bounds it on the West and South; the *Tygris* on the East; on the North are the *Mountains* which separate it from *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*.

ASSYRIA.

Assyria bounded.

ASSYRIA, particularly so called, hath for its Eastern limits, *Media*; for its Southern, *Susiana*; for its Western, *Mesopotamia*; and for its Northern limits, part of *Chaldea*, and *Turcomania*, seated beyond the *Tygris*; and is called at this day, *Arzerum*, or *Aderbigian* (the *Arab* reads it *Adhrabigion*.

The People and their Customs, &c.

This Country is very *fruitful*, seated in a Plain, and watered with several good *Rivers*; the People were antiently much addicted to Marshal affairs, yet very demure in their Habit and Behaviour, not going out of their Doors without first being perfumed, adorned with *Rings* on their Fingers, and a *Scepter* in their Hands; They were much given to *Bathing*, and especially after Copulation. In their *Nuptial Ceremonies* they never see the *Woman* until they are maried; but when they hear a good report of a *Maiden*, being such as liketh them, they go to her Parents, and with them agree; which done on an appointed time, they meet in the Church, in such a part of it as is designed for that use, where there is a partition, with a hole in it: on one side, the *Bridegroom* and his Friends stand; and on the other, the *Bride* and her Friends; then the *Cassisse*, or *Priest* bids the *Bridegroom* put his hand through the hole, and take his *Bride* by the hand; which no sooner done, but her Mother, or some other of her Friends, being prepared with a sharp Instrument, pricks his hand all over; and if he doth not pull away his hand when

when he is ſo pain'd, but ſtill holds her ſo faſt that ſhe cryes, they hold it a ſign that he will love her; and if he lets her go, a ſign of no great love.

Places of moſt note: 1. *Ninive* firſt built by *Nimrod*, and afterwards ſo enlarged by ſeveral ſucceeding *Kings*, that it became at laſt to exceed *Babylon* as well in largeneſs, as otherwiſe; its *Walls* being in Circuit 60 miles, being about 33 yards in height, and 24 in breadth; and on whoſe *Walls* there was for further ſtrength 1500 *Turrets* or *Towers*, which made it to be thought impregnable. To this *City* the *Lord* ſent *Jonah* the *Prophet* to Preach Repentance to them; but afterwards for their ſins, it was deſtroyed by *Aſtyages* King of the *Medes*, out of whoſe ruines the *City*, 2. *Moſul* was raiſed, which at this preſent is the chief *City* of *Aſſyria* ſeated on the *Tygris*, moſt eminent for being the reſidence of the *Neſtorian Patriarch*, where are found 15 *Chriſtian Churches* as alſo about 40000 *Chriſtians* here inhabiting. 3. *Scherebezull* or *Schiahrazur* is very neer to *Perſia*, and is the ſeat of a *Turkiſh Beglerbey* or *Baſſa*, who hath 20000 *Timariots* under his command for the defence, and ſecurity of this Country. It is neer to, if not the ſame as *Arbela*, renowned for the Victory of *Alexander* the Great, againſt *Darius*, and is ſaid to retain its antient name, and to be an *Archbiſhoprick* of the *Jacobites*. 4. *Gegnamela* noted for the laſt and greateſt *Battel* betwixt *Alexander* and *Darius*, King of *Perſia*, in which *Alexander* gained the Victory. 5. *Calach*, built by *Nimrod*, being one of the *Cities* to which *Salmanaſſar* tranſplanted the ten *Tribes*. 6. *Arbela* ſeated on the banks of the *River Caprus*, by ſome ſuppoſed to be the place where *Noahs Arke* was framed; and 7. *Sittace* pleaſantly ſeated in a fruitfull ſoil.

All theſe *quarters* of *Aſſyria*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Chaldea*, have been very famous among the *Antients*, for the building of the *Tower* of *Babel*, for the *confuſion* of *tongues*, and *diviſion* of *Nations*; for the *erecting* the firſt *Monarchies*, for the *greatneſs* and *beauty* of their *Cities*, for the *richneſs* of their *people*, for the *goodneſs*, and *fruitfulneſs* of their *Country*; And the *Terreſtrial Paradice* ſeems either to have been here, or not far diſtant from hence, as wee ſhall declare anon.

TURCOMANIA.

TURCOMANIA or *ARMENIA MAJOR*, is on the South of *Georgia*, on the North of *Diarbeck*; on the Eaſt of *Anatolia*; and on the Weſt of *Servan*, it touches the *Caſpian ſea*, between *Georgia* and *Servan*; and on the *black Sea* between *Anatolia* and *Georgia*, it extends from Eaſt to Weſt little leſs then 200 Leagues, and from South to North, 150. anſwering to the great *Armenia*, of the Antients. *Turcomania bounded.*

Some divide it only into two ſorts of *people*; The *Turcomans*, and the *Curdes*: I would add at leaſt the *Armenians*, and the *Georgians*; theſe poſſeſſing a great part of the Country, as well as the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*: and the others being the natural, and moſt antient *Inhabitants*: for the *Turcomans* are eſteemed to deſcend from *Turqueſtan* in *Tartary*, from whence come the *Turks*, and to whom they are moſt reſembling; the *Curdes* eſteemed to deſcend from the antient *people* of *Aſſyria*, *Meſopotamia*, *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*; the moſt Eaſterly of theſe three parts being yet called by the *Turks*, and by the *Perſians*, *Curdiſtan*, or the Country of the *Curdes*: and the *Georgians* deſcend from *Georgia* which is above, and contiguous to, our *Turcomania*. *Its people.*

Of theſe four ſorts of *People*, the *Armenians* are the moſt *induſtrious* and *civill*, addicting themſelves to *Merchandize*, as appears by their *Manufactures* eſpecially in their rich *Tapeſtries*, *Grograins*, *watered Chamlets*, *&c.* with which they drive a *trade*, being alſo proper perſonages, and good *Archers*. The *Turcomans* apply themſelves to the *Field*, and to the guard of their *flocks*: The *Curdes* are almoſt ever on *horſe-back* having much of the *Arabick Nature*: The *Georgians* are the moſt *docile*, and the moſt *peaceable*. The *Turcomans* and the *Curdes* are *Mahometans*: The *Georgians*, and *Armenians* the greateſt part *Chriſtians*: And the *Armenian tongue* is one of the moſt general in all *ASIA*; extending it ſelf likewiſe otherwhere, and having *Armenian Patriarchs* and *Biſhops*, not only in *Armenia*, but likewiſe in *Anatolia*, *Perſia*, the *Holy Land*, *Ægypt*, *Rußia*, and *Polonia*.

The *Aire* of *Turcomania* or *Armenia* is *healthful*, though its temperament be *cold*, becauſe of the *Mountains* and *Hills* which over-ſpread the *Country*, but intermixt with *fertile* and delightful *valleys*, *Its aire, and fertility and trade.*

the *ſoile* producing more *grain* and *fruits* then *vines*; It yields *bole-Armenick*, *Honey*, and, towards *Servan*, *ſilk*; together with ſome *Mines* of *Silver*. The *Paſtures* are every where excellent, and particularly for *horſes*, of which they make great account, for when *Armenia* was ſubject to the Antient *Kings* of *Perſia*, it furniſhed them yearly with 20000 *horſes*. At preſent the *Turk* poſſees the greateſt part of the Country, and keeps ſtill, or did not long ſince keep, *Beglerbyes* at *Erzerum*, *Cars*, *Revan*, *Van*, *Schildir*, *Tefflis*, and *Derbent*: beſides which there are many *Cities* of conſiderable note, ſome of which the *Perſians* hold.

1. *Erzerum* is on the *Euphrates*, and there where this *River* approaches the neareſt to the *black ſea*, on which and not far from *Erzerum* is *Trebiſonde*: which facilitates a great trade between the Eaſt, Weſt, and North; for, coming from the Oriental *Indian Ocean*, by the *Gulf* of *Ormus* or *Balſera*, and ſo up the *Euphrates*, they may receive paſſing by what comes from the Weſt to *Aleppo*, and carry it unto *Erzerum*; from whence to *Trebiſonde* by land is not above 25 or 30 Leagues: and thus *Erzerum* carries to *Trebiſonde* all that comes from the Eaſt and Weſt, to communicate it to the North by the *black ſea*: and *Trebiſonde* brings to *Erzerum* all that is good of the North, to communicate it to the Weſt by *Alleppo*, and the *Mediterranean-ſea*; to the Eaſt by the *Gulf* of *Ormus* and the *Indian Ocean*. 2. *Cars*, *Chars*, or likewiſe *Chiſſery*, is four or five dayes journey from *Erſerum* towards the Eaſt, in the way to *Revan*. This place is on the *River Euphrates*, it hath been taken and retaken divers times by the *Turks*, and *Perſians*; who have had there, and thereabouts, many *Battails* and *Encounters*; ſometimes favourable to the one, and ſometimes to the other. The ſame may be ſaid of *Revan*, *Schilder*, and *Van*: this laſt is not great, but well *walled*, and with greater *ditches*, and hath a *Caſtle* whoſe ſituation is ſuch, as renders it almoſt inacceſſible. 3. *Tefflis* is likewiſe in ſome eſteem at preſent, but much more formerly under the name of *Artaxata*, which *Artaxias*, father of *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, cauſed to be builded, and fortifyed at the perſwaſion of *Hannibal*; and the place was found ſo ſtrong, that *Lucullus* after having over-run, and pillaged all *Armenia*, having laid ſiege to this place, wherein was the *Wife* and *Children* of *Tigranes*, he was, after long time ſpent in vain, forced to raiſe the ſiege. 4. *Derbent* of great antiquity, being ſuppoſed to have its foundation laid by *Alexander* the Great; who alſo erected that no leſs great, then ſtrong *Caſtle* which is called *Kaſtow*, adjoyning to the ſaid City which is the greateſt, and moſt ordinary paſſage between *Turcomania*, *Perſia*, and other Southern Provinces of *Aſia*, to *Zuire*, the Kingdom of *Aſtracan*, and other more Northern Eſtates of *Europe* and *ASIA*. Its ſcituation is upon the utmoſt Mountains, which regard the *Tabareſtan* or *Caſpian ſea*: two walls ſerve to incloſe the 300 and odd, which remain between the *City* and the *Port*: and all is ſo well fortified, that the *Turks* have took occaſion to call the place *Demir*, or *Temir Capi*, or the Port of *Iron*: and the name of *Derbent* ſignifies a *Streight Port*, and in all likelyhood theſe are the *Caſpiæ Portæ*, ſo famous among the Antients: becauſe that in the *black ſea*, and the *ſea* of *Tabareſtan*, which is about three or 400 thouſand paces: it is all high, *Mountainous*, and hard to be paſſed; and if there be any paſſages, they are infamous for *Robberies* and incurſions, which the *inhabitants* of the *Countrys*, or the *Princes* which poſſeſs them, make. This *City* is a place of great ſtrength, being invironed with two ſtrong *walls*, and fortified with *Towers* and *Iron-gates*, being accounted the *Key* or inlet to *Perſia*, now in the hands of the *Grand Signior*. 5. *Bitlis* and *Manuſcute* belong to the *Curdes*, who have here many and divers Lords, better affected to the *Perſians*, then the *Turks*, and yet when the *Turks* have eſtabliſhed *Governours* in theſe *quarters*, they have choſen them out of the principal of the *Country*; who have not ceaſed to take part in all occaſions rather with the *Perſians* then the *Turks*. *Bitlis* is between two *Mountains*, watered with a *River*, which receives many fair *Fountains*: The *houſes* are built with *ſtones*, which is rare in that *Country*; others being of nothing but *Wood* and *Earth*. The *Caſtle* is ſeated advantagiouſly, but I believe this place is not now in the hands of the *Turks*; and to ſpeak truth, we have at preſent little knowledge of any thing concerning theſe quarters.

ARMENIA was much better known and more famous in Antient time, then at preſent, under the name of *Turcomania*.

The

The advantage of its bounds, the nature of its *ſcituation*, the magnificence of ſome of its *Kings*, as likewiſe its *greatneſs*, *government*, and *riches* much contributed to its renown.

The bounds of Armenia.

Its *bounds* are very advantagious, being quite encompaſſed with high *Mountains*, large *Rivers*, and waſhed by divers *Seas*. On the North the *Mountains*, *Moſchicques* or *Moſcontes*, and the *River Cyrus* ſeparate it from *Colchide*, *Iberia* and *Albania* which we call *Georgia* in general: On the South the *Mountains Taurus*, and the *Niphates*, ſeparate it from *Meſopotomia* and *Aſſyria*, which we call *Diarbeck*: On the Weſt the *Euphrates* ſeparates it from *Aſia minor* now *Anatolia*: On the Eaſt the *Caſpian Mountains* divide it from *Media* which we call *Servan*. There remains ſome parts of *Armenia*, which on one ſide touch the *Caſpian* or *Tabareſtan ſea*, between *Albania* and *Media*; on the other the *Euxine* or *black-ſea*, between the leſſer *Aſia*, and *Colchida*: for divers Authors extend *Armenia* unto this ſea, which others ſhut up with the *Moſchicque Mountains*.

The Mountains of Armenia.

With this advantage the *Country* is well repleniſhed with *Mountains*, *Valleys*, *Rivers*, and *Lakes*. The *Mountain Anti-Taurus* divides it Eaſt and Weſt, almoſt from one extremity to the other; whoſe moſt Eaſterly point tis call'd *Abus*; from whence the *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, and *Araxes* take ſome of their ſtreams: The *Gordian Mountains* pour forth the greateſt ſupplies to *Tigris*; and the *Paryardes* increaſe moſt the ſtreams of *Euphrates*, *Araxes*, and *Farza*.

Chief Rivers in Armenia.

Farza turns his courſe towards the North, and after having paſſed *Colchida*, and preſſed through 100 or 120 *Bridges*, falls into the *Euxine Sea*. *Araxes* turns towards the Eaſt, watering the faireſt and richeſt Plains of *Armenia*; and falls into the *Caſpian* Sea, between *Media* and *Albania*: Both the one, and the other *Euphrates* deſcend towards the Weſt; but approaching the *Euxine* Sea, it turns again towards the South, and reunites its two *Channels* into one, traverſes the *Antitaurus*, and the *Taurus*; divide *Armenia* and *Meſopotamia*, from *Aſia* Minor, *Syria* and *Arabia*: Deſcends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the ancient *Babylon*, and loſes it ſelf in the *Tigris*. This laſt deſcends from Mount *Abus*, and the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers *Lakes*, loſes it ſelf, and riſes divers times out of the Earth; cuts the *Mountain Niphates*, ſeparates *Meſopotamia* from *Aſſyria*, waſhes *Ninive*, *Seleucia*, *Cteſiphon*; receives all the branches of the *Euphrates*, and diſcharges it ſelf in the *Perſian Gulf*.

Lakes of moſt note in Armenia.

The greateſt *Lakes* of *Armenia* are three, *Thoſpitis*, *Areeſſa*, and *Lychintes*: This laſt is towards the *Araxes*, and the *Caſpian ſea*: *Areeſſa* is the ſame that *Pliny*, and *Solinus*, call *Arethuſa*; *Strabon*, *Arſene* (with which he confounds *Thonitis*;) *Amianus*, *Marcellinus*, *Soſingite*. This is the firſt which the *Tygris* croſſes, after which it loſes it ſelf firſt under ground, near to *Mount Taurus*; *Thoſpitis*, according to *Ptolemy*, and *Thoſpites* according to *Pliny*, and *Thonitis* according to *Strabon*; if I be not miſtaken, is another Lake the *Tygris* likewiſe croſſes: after which it loſes it ſelf the ſecond time. The firſt hath its *water* ſo as it will take Spots out of *Cloaths*; but is not good to *drink*.

Kings of eminent note in Armenia.

Among the *Kings* of *Armenia*, which made themſelves moſt known to the *Romans*, or *Parthians*; *Tigranes* Son-in-law to *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, hath been the moſt famous. This *Tigranes*, after having been an hoſtage in the hands of the *Parthians*, regained his Eſtates by their means; in recompence of which he gave them 70 *Valleys*, on the Confines of *Media* and *Aſſyria*: but after he knew, and had gathered together his Powers, he retook all thoſe *Valleys*, beat the *Parthians* out of them, pillaged *Aſſyria*, as farr as *Ninive*, and *Arbela*, ſubjected to himſelf a part of *Media*; and afterwards all *Meſopotamia*, *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Cilicia*: but, whilſt he believed himſelf above Fortune, *Mithridates* his Father-in-law was divers times defeated, and driven from his Realm of *Pontus* by *Lucullus*, and the *Romans*; and retiring himſelf into *Armenia* to his Son-in-law: his refuſal to abandon or deliver him into the hands of *Lucullus*, drew the *Romans* into *Armenia*, where *Lucullus* ſeveral times defeated *Tigranes*, took *Tigranocerta*, where was his Regal Diadem, and likewiſe in a great Set-battail, where *Tigranes* had 150 thouſand foot, and 1000 or 1200 Horſe, ſlew 100000 Foot, and the greateſt part of his *Cavalry*, conſtraining him to yield to the *Romans* the Provinces of *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Meſopotamia*, and content himſelf with *Armenia* onely: but for the preſent let us lay aſide Hiſtory.

Ptolemy divided *Armenia* into 4. principal

The division of Armenia according to Ptolomy.

cipal Parts: and allotted to the first seven *Regions*, or *Provinces*; six to the second; three to the third; and four to the fourth: placing in the first part 30 *Cities*, 27 in the second, 12 in the third, and 18 in the fourth; which are in all 4 *Parts*, 20 *Regions*, or *Provinces*, and 87 *Cities*. *Plinie* accounts 120 *Strategies* in *Armenia*, which are the *Governments*, or particular *Jurisdictions* of every *Province*; six for each, and one as much as the other. *Armenia* is not onely known in Prophane History, but likewise in Holy Writ: After the Deluge, the Holy Scripture makes mention, that the *Ark* of *Noah* rested upon the *Mountains* of *Armenia*: to say precisely at present which they were, (there being so many in *Armenia*) Authors cannot agree; We only conjecture, that they must be either *Abus*, which ends the *Anti-taurus*, or the *Pariardes*, or the *Gordons*, which are the highest in all *Armenia*; and from whence the *Euphrates*, the *Tygris*, the *Phazza* or *Phasis*, and *Araxes* descend.

Now *Euphrates* is called *Frat*, or *Forat*; the *Tygris*, *Diglath*, or *Digelath*; these two names, *Frat* and *Diglath*, are found among the four Rivers, which *Moses* saith came forth from the *terrestrial Paradice*; We must therefore seek this *Paradice*, not fart from hence; the difficulty is to finde the other two Rivers, *Phison*, and *Gihon*.

The Terrestrial Paradice in Armenia.

Almost all Authors conclude the *Nile* for *Gehon*, and the *Ganges* for *Phison*: but, as the *Bible* describes these Rivers to us, they must descend from the same place; which the *Tygris*, the *Euphrates*, the *Nile*, and the *Ganges* cannot do. The *Tygris*, and the *Euphrates* have some Springs, which are not fart distant the one from the other; but those of *Ganges* are more than 200 Leagues, and those of the *Nile* more than 1500 Leagues from those of the *Tygris*, or *Euphrates*; and moreover those of *Nile* and of *Ganges* are more than 2000 Leagues one from the other.

Phasis hath its heads in the same *Mountain* with the *Euphrates*; and may therefore better answer to *Phison*, then can the *Ganges*. The *Araxes* hath its *Springs* in the same *Mountains*, with the *Phasis*, and *Euphrates*; and so may better answer to the *Gehon* than the *Nile*; for as for the *Gehon*, or *Jehun*, which we now know, it answers to the *Oxus* of the Antients; which runs between *Bactriana*, and *Segdiana*, and discharges it self into the *Caspian sea*; but it hath its Springs in *Mount Caucasus* in *India*, a little on this side the *Springs* of the *Indus*, which are likewise 8 or 900 Leagues from those of *Tygris*, and *Euphrates*.

Since then the *Tygris*, *Euphrates*, *Phazza*, and *Araxes*, have here their Springs, we may judge that the *Terrestrial Paradice* was in these Mountains. The holy Scripture saith, that it had in the midst of it a Fountain; from whence issued a River alone, which divides it self into four others, which it names *Phison*, *Gehon*, *Diglath*, and *Frat*. It is to be believed that this *Fountain* was in the midst of the *World*, to the end the Rivers might have a course almost equal to water all parts of the *World*. It must likewise be concluded, that this *Fountain* must be in some high part of the *World*, to the end that Rivers might have an equal fall. The *Mountains* of *Armenia* are directly in the middle of our Continent; which may easily be proved by casting the eye upon the whole Continent: they are likewise the highest in the World, since they were first discovered after the Deluge, and those on which the *Ark* of *Noah* rested, and the modern names of the *Rivers*, not being very different from the antients, at least the three or four; I am bold to say, that if there yet remains any marks by which we may discover the place where the *Terrestrial Paradice* hath been, it is rather in these quarters than any other.

GEORGIA.

Georgia, and its Parts.

ABove *Turcomania*, and between the *Black sea*, and the *Caspian*, as fart as *Mount Caucasus*, lyes GEORGIA, which is divided into three or four parts, *Mingrelia*, *Avogasia*, *Gurgistan* and *Zuiria*; *Avogasia* is sometimes comprehended under the name of *Mingrelia*: and on the other side a part of the antient *Armenia* passeth likewise under the general name of *Georgia*; *Mingrelia*, and *Avogasia* together are the same with *Colchis* of the Antients, or little more; *Gurgistan* to the antient *Iberia*, and sometimes likewise to that part of *Armenia*, which falls under the general name of *Georgia*; *Zuiria* answers to the antient *Albania*. This is the most Eastern of all, and lyes on the *Caspian sea*; *Mingrelia* is the most Western part, and on the *Black sea*; *Gurgistan* is betwixt both, and

and touches neither the one, nor the other *Sea*, if it be not that part which hath been *Armenia*.

The Cities of *Phans*, or *Phazza*, and *Savatopoli*, are the most famous of *Mingrelia*, and formerly of *Colchis*. *Savatopoli*, once *Sebastopolis*, and before that *Dioscurias* had the confluence of 300 different Nations, and different Tongues, which came hither from the North, in way of *Trassique*. *Phazza*, antiently *Phasis*, on the River of the same name, was the abode of *Aetes*, who kept the *Golden fleece*, which the *Argonautes* took away; after having vanquished all those difficulties which presented themselves to their hinderance.

I believe that this *Golden fleece* was no other thing, than a Trade of *Woolls*, *Skins*, and *Furrs*, which all the Northern people brought to *Phasis*; which *Jason*, and the *Greeks*, among all the people of *Europe*, were the first discoverers of: And because there was great profit, and many hazards and dangers in the first *Navigations*, it was feigned that the *fleece* was of Gold, and that it was guarded by furious Bulls, men well armed, and a horrible and affrightful Dragon. It may be added, that *Jason* with the *Golden Fleece* brought *Medea* with him, which after caused so many displeasures in his Family, that is, that Riches having introduced some Luxury among the *Greeks*, their *Women* became more proud and troublesom.

Cori and *Bassachine* are the best Cities of *Gurgistan*: *Tessis* and *Derbent* the fairest of that part of *Armenia*, which passes under the name of *Georgia*; *Bassachine* may answer to the antient *Artamissa*; *Cori* to *Harmastis*, or *Armastia*; *Tessis* to *Artaxata*, and *Derbent* to *Caspia Porta*; *Bassachine* and *Cori* with some other places of *Gurgistan*, have their *Princes*, of which there are many throughout *Georgia*; *Cori* is most advanced towards the Sea, and *Bassachine* more engaged with the *Mountains*. *Tessis* and *Derbent*, are in the hands of the Turks as we have said in *Turcomania*.

QUIRIA extends it self from the particular *Georgia*, which lyes on the West and South of it unto *Mount Caucasus*, which bounds it on the North side, and to the Sea of *Tabarestan* which washes its Eastern limits. Some Authors divide it into two, others into three *Provinces*; of which the chief Cities are *Strana*, *Zitrach*, and *Chipicha*, instead of *Strana*, others put *Zambanach*, and instead of *Zitrach*, *Gorgora*; possibly these names are not different but to divers People, though they be the same places. However it be, *Strana*, or *Zambanach*, answer to the antient *Albana*, *Metropolis* of *Albania*; *Zitrach*, or *Gorgora* answers to the antient *Getara*, which the *Greek* Text in *Ptolomy* writes *Gegara*, and both the places are on the *Sea*: they have been, and may possibly yet be *rich*, and *Merchandizing*. *Chipicha* is farther up in the Land, and was the antient *Chabala*.

COMMANIA.

Commania, and its bounds.

ABove *Georgia* lyes *COMMANIA*, little known by the Antients, and less at present; *Mount Cocas*, or *Caucasus*, bounds it on the South, and separates it from *Georgia*; The River *Don* or *Tana* is its Northern limits, and parts it from *Muscovia*; the *Euxine* or *black Sea*, and the *Sea* of *Zabaque* or *Tana*, doth wash it on the West, and divides it from the *petty Tartars*: The *Caspian Sea*, or the Sea of *Tabarestan* lyes to the Eastward of it, and gives it Traffick and Communication with *Persia* and *Tartaria*.

Its length and breadth.

This *Region* may have 300 Leagues of length from the streight of *Vospero*, unto the River *Volga*; which are its extream bounds from East to West: and about 100 Leagues broad from North to South: The People passe all under the general name of *Circasses*, which the *Polonians* call *Peint Zeurstki*, that is, the Inhabitants of the *five Mountains*. They are free, having some Chiefs, or Governours, and living very near after the manner of *Zwitzers* in *Europe*, hiring themselves to Warr, sometimes to the *Turks* their Neighbours on the *Black sea*, sometimes to the *Tartars* or *Muscovites*, which are next them on the Sea of *Zabaque* and River *Don*; and sometimes likewise to the *Soldan* of *Persia* who is their Neighbour on the *Caspian sea*; They have been *Christians* of the *Greek Church*, but with many *Superstitions*; at present, for want of Teachers, many let themselves fall to *Mahometisme*, others to *Idolatry*. They are warlike, nor care they for fortifying their Towns, confiding in their *Arms*, and in the Seituation of their Countrey.

Its People.

But the People of these Quarters have been much more famous formerly under the name of *Amazons*; for this was their

Its antient People the Amazons.

true and natural Countrey, from whence they came, and made their incursions into divers parts of *Europe* and *Asia*. They had Soveraignty, in *Colchida*, in *Albania*, in *Cappadocia*, in *Asia* the Lesser, in *Cilicia*, in *Syria*; and did in divers places build many fair Cities, as *Themiscyra* in *Cappadocia*, and on the *Euxine Sea*; *Mirlea* in *Bithinia*, and on the *Propontick*: *Pytane*, *Myrina*, and *Cuma* on the Coast of *Æolia*; likewise *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, and *Pyrene*: On the Coast of *Ionia* (these two Quarters *Æolia* and *Ionia*, being on the *Ægean Sea*,) *Mytelene* in the Isle of *Lesbos*, and *Paphos* in the Isle of *Cyprus*, who made themselves known in those *Wars* they sustained against *Hercules*, near *Themiscyra*; against *Theseus*, near *Athens*, whither they carried the *War* against the *Greeks* before *Troy*; whither they went in favor of *Hector*; against the *Persians*, and other People in divers occasions. Some of them made their abode at *Themiscyra*, others at *Alope*, which was afterwards called *Ephesus*, and others at *Zeleja*, not far from *Troy*.

In fine, the *Ancients* have spoken so many wonders of them, that the least of them have passed for Fables. It may be believed, that some Estates in these Quarters being faln under the Government of *Women*, their *Husbands* being deceased, and their *Children* young, or for some other reason: These *Women* administred the publick affairs which so much conduct, and generosity, both in *Policy* and *War*, that they excelled the greatest part of *Men*; from whence, the *Greeks* according to their ordinary custom, took occasion to speak things not onely beyond the truth, but all that came nigh to truth. And so much for *Turkey* in *Asia*.

ARABIA.

Arabia its Bounds.

ARABIA hath for its *Eastern* Limits, the *Persian* Gulf and *Chaldea*; for its *Southern*, the Ocean; for its *Western*, the Red Sea, and some part of *Egypt*; and for its *Northern* Limits, the River *Euphrates*, together with some part of *Palestine*.

Arabia, *Arabistan*, among the *Eastern* people, hath been well known both to the *Ancients*, and at present. They commonly divided it into three parts: *Barraab*, or *Arabia* the Stony, which lies near the *Holy Land*, *Berjara* or *Arabia* the Desert, near to *Chaldea*, and the *Euphrates*; *Hyaman* or *Gemen*, or *Arabia* the Happy, which advances it self between the Red Sea, which separates it from *Affrica*, and the Gulf of *Ormus*, which divides it from *Persia*, into the *Indian Ocean*. And this last part of *Arabia* is the greatest, the richest, and best inhabited of all, containing four or five times as much *Continent*, as the other two together.

ARABIA the Stony.

Arabia the Stony, and its chief places.

ARABIA the Stony, hath for its chief places, 1. *Petra*, now called *Herat* or *Arat*, which signifies a *Rock*; whereupon it took its name from the *Stony place*, or *Rock* whereon it was built, with an advantagious *scituation*, and communicating its name to its *Province*; a place of great strength, and much noted as well in *prophane History*, as *holy Writ*. 2. *Bostra*, now called *Buseereth*, rebuilt after its former ruines by *Augustus Cæsar*; a City of great *antiquity*, and memorable for being the birth-place of *Philip*, one of *Alexanders* Successors, who was the first of the *Romans* Emperors which embraced Christianity; and who the fourth year of his Empire, celebrated the Thousandth of *Romes* Foundation. 3. *Medava*, now *Moab*, according to the Translation of the *Septuagint*, and being so, the name may be taken from *Moab*, son of *Lots* eldest Daughter, from whence the *Moabites* descended; of whom mention is made in the *Old Testament*. 4. *Berenice*, so named from an *Egyptian* Queen, but better known by the name of *Eston-Geber*, here it was that the Children of *Israel* did incamp; where also those Ships imployed by *Solomon* to *Ophir*, did make their ordinary Harbor. 5. *Sur*, one of the chief Cities of the *Amalekites*, giving name to a Wilderness there adjacent, remarkable for the great victory which *Saul* gave the *Amalekites*, where also the Children of *Israel* first encamped, after their passage through the Red Sea. 6. *Thara*, where *Corah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, were punished. And 7. *Madian*, seated towards the Red Sea, being the City of *Jethro*, whose Daughter, *Zipporah*, *Moses* took to Wife.

Besides these Cities there are some others; nevertheless the Country is for the greatest part Desert, and is the same where the

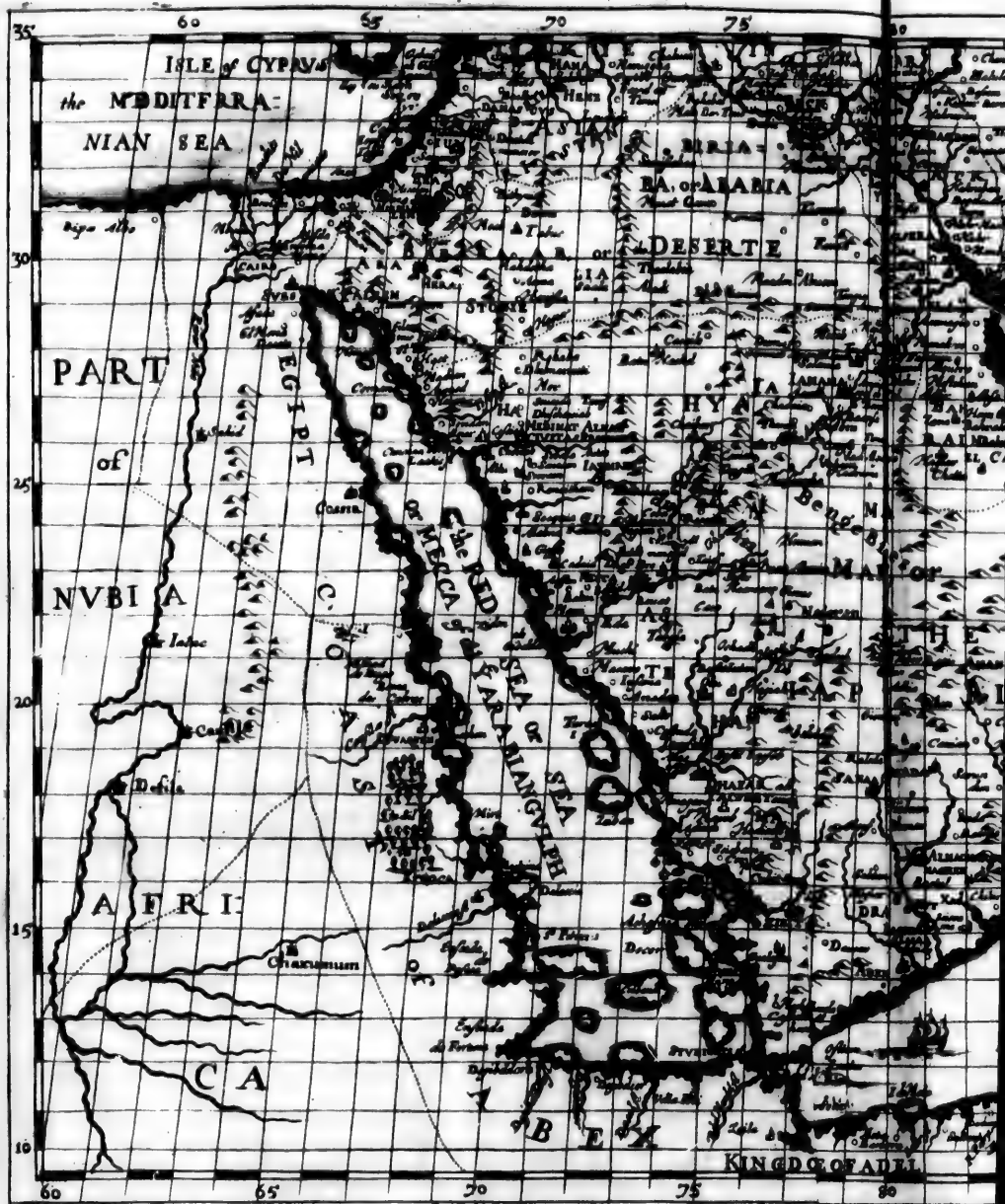
the *Holy*
ert, near
Hyaman
, which
ed Sea,
and the
rom *Per-*
this laſt
e richeſt,
ning four
, as the

tony.

ith for its
ow called
s a *Rock*,
the *Stony*
uilt, with
communi-
a place of
as well in
. *Boſtra*,
ter its for-
a City of
e for being
of *Alexan-*
firſt of the
ced Chri-
of his Em-
of *Romes*
Moab, ac-
he *Septua-*
y be taken
Daughter,
ended, of
old Teſta-
d from an
wn by the
s that the
where al-
Solomon to
ry Harbor.
of the *A-*
Wilderneſs
the great
malekites,
el firſt en-
rough the
h, *Dathan*,
And 7. *Ma-*
, being the
r, *Zipporah*,

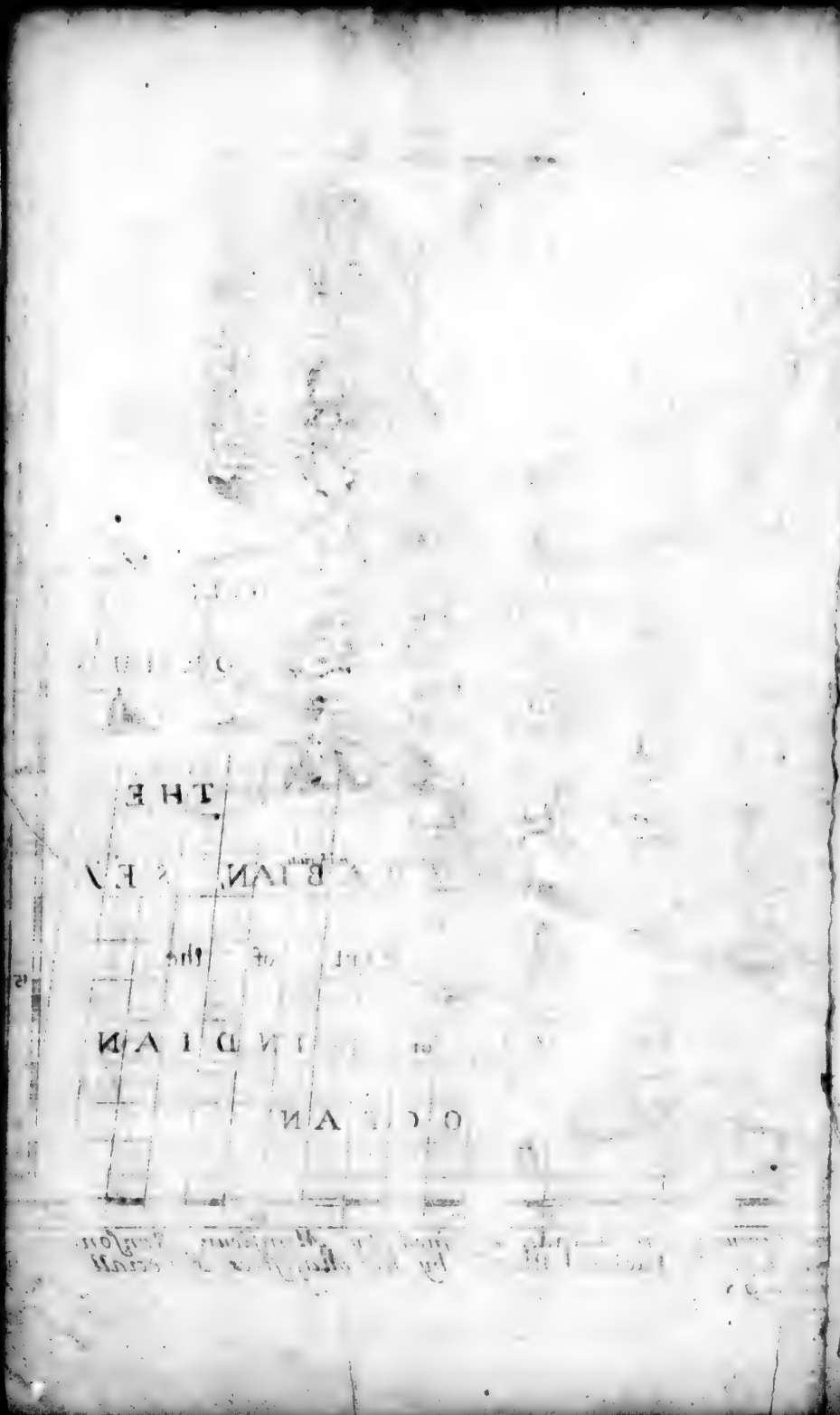
re ſome o-
ry is for the
ame where
the

Arab a the Stony, and its chief places.



A GENERALL Mapp of ARABIA, *with the* R. Sea *and Cir*
Geographer to the French King, *and Rendred to English*
Comand, London *Printed for* Ric: Blome, *Anno Dom:* 1669

the Red Sea and Circumjacent Lands, Designed by Monsieur Sanson,
ndred to English C: by Richard Blome, by his Majesties Especiall
e, Anno Dom: 1669



the Children of *Iſrael* wandred forty years; there, where then inhabited the *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, *Idumeans*, and others; there, where are the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*: This towards the Weſt, and that towards the Eaſt; but *Sinai* the higheſt, and of more difficult acceſs. The *Iſraelites* being in theſe Deſerts, lay a whole year near this Mountain, and during that time *Moſes* received from *God* the *Decalogue*, dedicated the *Tabernacle*, ordained a *High Prieſt*, *Prieſts* and *Levits*, and eſtabliſhed *Eccleſiaſtical*, and *Political Laws*. There is at preſent a *Monaſtery* of St. *Katherine*, built by *Juſtinian*; and all ſorts of *Pilgrims* are received by the *Caloyers*, that is, *Religious Greeks* which inhabit there. *Horeb* is contiguous to Mount *Sinai*: The *Burning Buſh*, in which *God* appeared to *Moſes*, was near Mount *Horeb*. The *Rock* which *Moſes* ſtruck to have Water, was of this Mount; and likewiſe on this Mountain it was, that *Moſes* beſought *God* for the *Iſraelites* againſt the *Amalekites*; alſo Mount *Hor* bordering on *Idumea*, where *Aaron* died.

On the Coaſt of the Red Sea, is the Caſtle *Tor*, a Borough, or Walled Town, and a Port very famous, where it is believed, that the *Iſraelites*, having paſſed the Red Sea, entred the Deſerts this way: And it is likewiſe a great Paſſage where the *Caravans* ſtop at their return from *Mecca*: There is near to this place *Alabaſter* perfectly white, and the Sea affords *Coral*.

ARABIA the Deſert.

Arabia the Deſert, deſcribed.

ARABIA the Deſert, ſo called by reaſon of the vaſt Sandy Deſerts, and the uninhabitablneſs thereof, ſcarce affording either food for Man or Beaſt; ſo that thoſe which travel this Countrey, are forced to carry with them their Proviſion, and guide themſelves to the place deſign'd by the help of Stars, as they do at Sea, and are forced to go in great *Companies* or *Caravans*, for fear of being robbed, and rifled by the *Wilde Arabs* (who here inhabit in Tents, which they remove as occaſion ſerveth from place to place, either for freſh Paſture, or otherwiſe) and yet much travelled by *Merchants* who Trade into *Babylonia*, *Egypt*, and elſwhere. Some Authors have obſerved in the courſe of their Trade, That the *Sandy Deſerts* are their *Seas*; the *Wilde Arabs*, their *Pirats*; and their *Camels*, their *Ships*; each *Camel* carrying 600 or 1000 pound weight.

Its People.

The People in this part of *Arabia*, as alſo in the aforementioned, which agree much at one, are much addicted to *Theft*, by which they get their chief living, being ſtout and warlike men, and not Tilling the *Earth*, and Planting *Fruits*, *Plants*, or the like; their chief *Food* being *Veniſon*, *Milk*, *Fowls* which they catch, and *Herbs* which they finde upon the Ground. They go half *naked*; their *Wives* they hire for what time they pleaſe, who in way of a Portion, bring a *Tent* and a *Spear* to their *Husbands*. Both *Sexes* are much given to *carnal luſts*, and when the Women are delivered of a childe, they leave it without troubling themſelves with it.

Its Bounds.

Arabia the Deſert, by the *Hebrews* called *Kedar*, extends it ſelf from *Syria*; and *Arabia* the Stony, unto *Chaldea*, now *Terack*, and to the Gulf of *Perſia*, or *Balſora*; between the *Euphrates*, and the Mountains of *Arabia* the Happy. It is more united then the Stony, but is fuller of *Sands* and *Deſerts*; fewer inhabited *places*; its *People* being almoſt all *Nomades*; if there be any fertile places, they are towards the *Euphrates*.

Its chief Cities.

There are found in *Arabia* the Deſert, two Cities of the name of *Anna* or *Anna*, one on the *Euphrates*, and the other on the River *Aſtan*, not far from the Gulf of *Balſora*: This laſt is leaſt famous; the other is the moſt conſiderable of the *Province*, ſeated both on the one, and the other Bank of the *Euphrates*: But the greateſt part, and the richeſt, is on the *Arabian* ſide. There is in all about 4000 houſes, which have been much ruined in the late Wars, between the *Turks* and *Perſians*. The City contains divers *Iſles*, on one of which is a Caſtle. At *Suskanna*, a Borough upon the great Road between *Anna* and *Aleppo*, *Texera* ſaith, That the Women are as fair as *Angels*; if he had likewiſe ſaid as wiſe, and had ſpoken truth, all Men from the four corners of the *World* had been obliged to go to ſeek them.

The Women very fair.

3. *Mexat Ali*, that is, the *Oratory* of *Ali*, had once 6 or 7000 houſes; when the Sect of *Ali* bore ſway in thoſe quarters: There remains at preſent not above 500 Inhabitants. 4. *Mexat Ocem*, that is, the *Oratory* of *Ocem*, is not walled, nor hath above 4000 houſes. *Saba*, now *Simiſeaſac*, according to the opinion of *Guillandin*, is the place from whence the *Three Wiſemen* departed to go to *Bethlem*, to adore

fore the *Saviour of the World*; and for this reason says, That the *Magi* being come from *Arabia*, and from the *East*; *Arabia the Desert* is onely *East*, from the *Holy Land*. The other two *Stony* and *Happy*, being *South*, or between *East* and *South*.

This *Arabia* the Desert, according to some, hath divers *Lords* which command it, and which for the most part are *Vassals* or *Tributaries* to the *Great Turk*; who holds likewise a part. But these People being more inclined to the *Mahometan Sect* of *Ali*, which is that of the *Persians*, then to that of *Omar*, which is that of the *Turks*, are more affectionate to the *Persians* then to the *Turks*; and some of these *Lords*, likewise hold of the *Persians*.

Others give all *Arabia* the Desert, to one *King*, and will have the City, or rather the Court of that *Prince*, to have a wonderful *disposition* and *scituation*; and that the *Prince*, can make it all a march or walk, when and as often as he pleases, which is still by going thither where they may best finde food for their Horses and Camels; and they say, that the place being chosen, they dispose the *Quarters* and *Streets*, after the ordinary manner: And at the same time pitch all the Tents; that of the *Prince* in the midst, and the others about it, always in the same fashion; that part which is towards the *North*, *South*, *East*, or *West*, never changing. And the *Quarters* and *Streets*, have their *Names* and their *Tents* in the same form; insomuch, that who once knows the order, may easily find any which inhabit therein.

The manner of a Moving Town.

This moving *City*, or rather this *Court* Errant, contains not onely the *Militia* of the *Prince*, which are above 2000 Men, but likewise a great number of their *Nobility*, *Merchants*, *Artisans*, and divers strangers which follow this Court.

ARABIA the Happy.

Arabia the Happy, Bounded.

ARABIA the Happy, is a great *Peninsula*, which stretches it self from the Mountains, which divide it from the other two parts of *Arabia*, to the *Ocean*; being 3, 4, and in some places 500 Leagues long and broad. The Gulf of *Balsora*, and *Ormus*, otherwise the *Persian* Gulf, washes it on the left side; the Red Sea, or Sea of *Mecca*, otherwise the *Arabian* Gulf on the right; and the *Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, which is there called the Sea of *Arabia* on the Front.

The Temperature and Commodities.

Arabia the Happy, may aptly be so called, by reason of the *fruitfulness* and *richness* of the soyl, which produceth plenty of *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, *Odoriferous Spices*, great encrease of *Cattel*: Also abounding in *Gold*, *Pearls*, *Balsom*, *Myrrhe*, *Frankincense*, several sorts of *Drugs*, together which divers useful and beneficial *Commodities*. Also seated in an exceeding healthful and temperate *Climate*, and inriched with many pure and pleasant *Streams* and *Fountains*, whose Waters are Medicinal.

The people.

These People are very faithful and punctual in their promises, boasting of their *Nobility*, as being descended from *Jupiter*, hating any base or mechanical Art, but applying themselves some to Grasing of Cattel, and others to Merchandize. Here it is held Adultery for a Man to enjoy any Woman, save those of his own Kin, as his Sisters, Mother, Cosins, and the like, whom also they take as Wives. Here in this Country are great quantities of *Ostriches*, which for the most part abide in the Deserts.

The *Ancients* mentioned a great number of different *People*, *Cities*, and *Kingdoms*, and we at this day finde the same. The *Turks* possess one part, the *Persians* another, but much less then the *Turks*. The *Sultan*, or *Xecque* of *Mecca*, another; and divers *Princes*, *People*, and some *Republicks*, the rest.

A Story of the life and death of the impostor Mahomet.

Its chief Places.

Its chief Cities towards the Red Sea, are, *Medina*, or *Medina-Elnabi*, or *Talnabi*, that is, the City of the *Prophet*; and *Mecca*: This last the Birth-place, that the Burying-place of *Mahomet*. *Medina*, though scituated in a barren and desolate place, adjoyning on *Arabia* the Stony; yet by reason of its being the *Sepulchre* of that vile Impostor *Mahomet*, is become a fair City (though not containing above 6000 Houses) being a place of great Trade and resort, by reason of the *Pilgrims* which hither flock to pay their blinde devotion.

Mahomets Tomb.

This *Sepulchre* or *Tomb* wherein their *Prophet* lieth, is not in such an *Iron Chest* or *Coffin*, which is drawn up to the top of the *Temple*, by vertue of a *Load-stone* there placed; but is a *Tomb* (though of no great beauty) inclosed within an *Iron-grate*, and covered with *Green Velvet*, having the supply of a new one every year from the *Grand Seignior*, and the old one being the Fees of the *Priests*, they cut into little shreds and pieces, which they sell for great

Relicks

Relicks to the *Pilgrims*, which brings a great Revenue to them. In this *Temple* there are about 3000 *Lamps* of *Gold* and *Silver*, wherein is *Ballom*, and other such rich *odours ointments*, and *oyls* which are continually kept burning. This much for his *Tomb*: now a word or two concerning his Life.

He was, as I said before, born at *Mecca* distant from *Medina* about 60 Leagues seated also in a barren soil, but of great resort and *Traffick*, abounding in the *commodities* of *Persia* and *India*, which from hence are transported on *Camells* to *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and other parts of the *Turks dominions*. The *City* is very fair, filled with about 6 or 7000 well built *houses*, having a very sumptuous *Temple*, the place not walled except by *Mountains*, between which there are four passages, which give entrance, and issues to the *City*. About the end of *May*, which is the great *Jubile* of the *Mahometans*, there is kept here a Fair, at which there is often found more then 50000 *strangers*, with the like number of *Camels*. To this *City* it is made death for any *Christian* to approach within five miles. But to proceed: The *father* of this imposture was an Idolatrous *Pagan*, and his *Mother* as perverse a *Jewess*, at the age of two years he was left to the tuition of his *Uncle*; who after he had kept him to the age of 16 years, to quit himself of further charge and trouble, sold him to the *Ismaelites*, who in their Markets sold him again to a rich *Merchant*: who, at first was imployed about servile work, till at last the *Merchant* perceiving him to be of so ripe a wit, and solid judgement, advanced him from his *Kitchin*, to be his *Factor*, sending him with his *Camels* laden with *Merchandize*, into *Egypt*, *Persia*, *Syria* and other places; in which he was so fortunate that he gained his *Master* a great Estate, together with no small fame and credit to himself: he was of personage low, but comely, with which his *Mistress* was so much taken that upon the death of her *Husband* his *Master*, she soon married him, and endowed him with her wealth. He was much troubled with the falling sickness, which he said were *heavenly raptures* in which he had conversion with the Angel *Gabriel*; he was well skill'd in *Magick*, by which he taught a *White Pigeon* which he kept to feed at his *eare*, where he put *Barly Corns*; and this *Pigeon* he reported was the *Holy Ghost*, which instructed him in the *Law* he afterwards published: which was a new *Religion* whereby he might bring the *Jews*, *Gentiles*, and *Christians* into one forme of *Religion*; where in a Cave not far from *Mecca*, with the help of *Sergius* a *Nestorian-Monk*, and the ayd of a certain Jew, he made the *Alcoran*; a book so highly adored by them that on the cover is written, *Let none that are unclean touch this book*. 3. *Zidon* seated on the *read sea*, and in the middest of all the Coast of *Arabia*, serves for a Port to *Mecca*, from which it is distant 40 miles; well built, rich, and of great resort, which hath been walled, and fortified since the *Portugalls* have made themselves known; and are become powerful in the East. 4. *Egra*, by the *Arabians* called *Algier*; seated on the *red sea*, serving for a Port-Town to *Medina*, from which it is distant about three dayes journey.

Mecca, *Medina*, and a good part of *Arabia the happy*, doth belong to a *Xeriffe*, descended from *Hascem*, great Grandfather to *Mahomet*, and for this reason both the *Turks*, & *Persians* do much respect him suffering him freely to enjoy his estates; without his paying tribute to either: for, on the contrary, the *Turk* causeth to be given him a third part of the Revenews of *Ægypt*; that the *Pilgrims*, which goe to *Mecca* may be protected against the *Arabs Beduins*, who by their incursions much trouble those quarters; and not onely *Pilgrims*, but likewise *Emperors*, *Kings*, and *Mahometan Monarchs* often make him great Presents.

5. *Zibit* neer the mouth of the *Red sea*, is fair, rich, well built, and of a good trade, in *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Perfumes*, &c. It was once the seat of a Kingdom, till the *Turk* seized it when he did *Aden*, causing the King of this place to be hanged at the yards-arm of his *Ship*; and the other's head to be stricken off. Seated nigh the *Red sea*, in a large Plain, being the residence of the *Turkish Beglerbeg*.

6. *Aden* is the strongest faireſt and most pleasant *City* of all *Arabia*; inclosed with *Walls* towards the *Sea*, and *Mountains* towards the Land. On the top of these *Mountains* are many *Castles* of a curious prospect: it hath about 6000 well built *houses*, and inhabited by a *miscellany* of people, as *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Indians*, *Persians*, and *Ethiopians* which here reside for the benefit of that great *Trade*, which is here driven from several parts of the world. It is scituate without the *red sea*, at the beginning of the great *Ocean*, and by the industry of

the Inhabitants is made an *Iſland*, fortified with a ſtrong *Caſtle*, which commands the road. This *Citie* or *Iſland* is now become the *Magazine* for the commodities of *India*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*. It is ſaid to be here ſo hot, that the *Inhabitants* and *Merchants* are forced to negotiate their affairs in the ſeaſon.

Their Coyns. The Coyns here, and throughout all *Arabia*, eſpecially *Arabia* the Happy, by reaſon of their ſubjection to the *Grand Signior*, are the ſame; or at leaſt do correſpond with thoſe in other places of his Dominions, *viz.* the *Aſper*, and 60 *Aſpers* are eſteemed to be a *Rial* of *Spaniſh*; alſo 100 *Aſpers* are accounted for a *Sultanie*, *Chequine*, or Sheriff, which are the common and currant *Gold Coyns*, and held to be about 8 ſhillings ſterling.

Their Weights. Their *Weights* are likewiſe much the ſame with thoſe of *Turkey*; to wit, the *Dram*, of which 10 makes an *ounce*, and 14 *ounces* a *Rotolo*: 24 *Rotolos* is a *Fraſſelo*, which is 25 *li.* 12 *ounces Engliſh*, 15 *Fraſſellos* is a *Cantar*, or, as they tearm it, a *Bahar*, making *Engliſh circa* 386 *li.*

Their Meaſures. Their *Meaſures* are alſo *Turkiſh*, and which is the *Pike*, eſteemed to be 26½ *Inches Engliſh*.

Other Cities in Arabia. Above *Aden*, and farther in the main Land, are many faire *Cities*, as *Laghi*, *Agiaz*, *Almachazane*, *Sanaa*, and others; ſubject to the *Xecque* of *Mecca*. *Laghi* is not far from the *Sea*, *Agiaz* or *Hagiaz* ſometime gave its name to theſe quarters. *Almachazane* is ſeated on the top of a very high *Mountain*, and of a difficult acceſs: it hath a *Ciſterne* capable to hold water to furniſh 100 thouſand men, the *Xecque* oftimes keeps Court here. *Sane* or *Sanaa* ſtands at the foot of a *Mountain*, and is one of the greateſt, faireſt, and ſtrongeſt of *Arabia*, having many *Vineyards*, *Meadows*, and *Gardens* within its Circuit. Its *Houſes* are well built, its *Vineyards* and *Gardens* well cultivated: its *Walls* 10 Cubits high, and its Ramparts 20 Cubits thick. Its Territory is watered with many *Fountains*, produceth excellent *Fruits*, and feeds the beſt *horſes* of *Arabia*. The *Arabian* of *Nubia* makes it to be the greateſt, antienteſt, beſt peopled, and moſt temperate of all *Arabia*.

Towards the Eaſt, and almoſt 150 Leagues from *Aden*, is *Fartach*, a *Kingdom* and *City* *Neer* the *Sea*, and having a *Cape* of the ſame name. The *Tartaquines* are valiant, and their *King* defends himſelf couragiouſly againſt the *Turks*, having ſeen their treatment of his Neighbours of *Aden*, and *Zibitt*. The Ports of *Dolfar* (which is the *Turk's*) and *Peſcher*, are the moſt Renowned of this Coaſt, and ſend forth the beſt *Frankincenſe* of *Arabia* in great quantity: higher on the Coaſt, and farther on the Land, are the *Cities* and *Kingdoms*, or, as they call, them the *Sultanies* of *Gubel haman*, *Alibmahi*, *Amazirifden*, and others.

Other Cities and Kingdoms. The reſt of the Coaſt unto *Cape de Raz-al-gate* is very barren; from *Cape de Raz-all-gate* unto that of *Moccendon*, the ſoil is the beſt of all *Arabia*; and ſome would here alone confine the name of *Hyaman*, which ſignifies Happy. There are here many faire *Cities*, both on the *Sea-Coaſt*, and higher in the Land. One of chief *traffique* between the Eaſt, and *Arabia the happy*, was formerly called *Sohar*, as the *Arabian* of *Nubia* ſaith; but this *trade* was after tranſported to *Ormus* on the *Perſian* ſide. In our time it was reſtored to the *Arabian* ſide, to wit, at *Maſcates*, held by the *Portugalls*. *Sohar*, and *Maſcates*, are between the *Capes* of *Raz-all-gate* and *Moccandon*, and are not above 50000 paces as that *Arabian* ſays, which is about 20 Leagues diſtant from each other, and not 450 thouſand paces. Within the *Land* are *Maſſa* a *City* and *Kingdom*, *Mirabat*, *Sour* or *Lyr*, and others.

Beyond the *Cape Moccandon*, and advancing towards the mouths of the *Tygris*, and *Euphrates*; among many other places, we have *El-catif* or *El-Catif* a famous Port; and which communicates its name to the adjacent *Gulf*, which the antients called *Sinus Perſicus*, and wee at preſent the *Gulf* of *Balſora*, and *Ormus*: This laſt name being taken more commonly for that part of this *Gulf*, which lies neareſt the *Ocean*, at the bottom of which is *Ormus*; and the firſt for that part which flow's fartheſt into the Continent, towards the mouth of the *Tygris*, at the bottom of which is *Balſora*.

The Gulfs of Bahora and Ormus.

Neer *Elcatif* is *Bahar*, whoſe Territory is called *Baharein* or *Baharem*, and the *Iſle*, and *City* before *Baharem*, farther in the Land is *Maſcalat*, a *City* and Kingdom; *Yemen* likewiſe a *Kingdom*, and *City* according to ſome; *Lazach* or *Laſſach* likewiſe a *Kingdom*, and *City*; where are of the beſt *Horſes* of *Arabia*, as at *Sanaa*, *Laſſach*, *Elcatif*, and ſome other are the *Turks*. *Elcatif* is the antient *Gerra*, and that

Kingdom, and City of Fartach, its people and trade.

that part of the *Gulf* neereſt the City called *Gerraricus Sinus*, and the *Iſle* of *Barem* is the antient *Tylos*.

There yet remains ſome *Cities* of which ſome have their *Kings* or *Sultans*; others live in *republique*, which is very rare *in Aſia*. Towards the middle of *Arabia* are the *Arabs Bengebres*, a free *people*, and which live only of the prey, and tribute they force from their neighbours, yet poſſeſs they 200 or 250 Leagues of *Country*, and are for the moſt part in the Mountains. The *Beduins* towards *Mecca* are of the ſame nature.

Round about *Arabia* are a great number of *Iſles* which belong unto it, which are diſperſed either in the *Southern Ocean*, *Red-Sea*, or the *Perſian Gulf*.

In the *Southern Ocean* are found three *Iſles*, which bear the name of *COCCONATI*, ſeven by the name of *ZENOBII* and two by the name of *Inſula AGATHOCLIS*; and laſtly *CURIA*, and *MURIA*, where there is found white *Tortoiſes*, whoſe ſhells are great curioſities.

In the *Red Sea* theſe *Iſlands*, 1. *CANARAN* very hot, but fruitful. 2. *DALAQUA* being the largeſt of all, in length 125 miles, and not above 12 broad, having a *City* of the ſame name, where they gather *Pearls*, and 3. and laſtly the *Samaritan* Iſlands.

In the *Perſian Gulf* theſe *Iſlands* are found, *BAHAREM* the moſt famous, becauſe it hath the *Pearl-Fiſhing*, the beſt in the Oriental parts. This *Iſle* is between *Balſora*, and *Ormus*, about 100 or 120 Leagues from *Balſora*, and 150 from *Ormus*; it is neer the Coaſt of *Arabia*, and directly oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Elcatif* which is the *Turks*, but the *Iſle* of *Baharem* which is ſtill the *Perſians*, once belonged to the Kingdom of *Ormus*. The waters here are almoſt all ſalt, but neer *Manama* the Capital *City* of the *Iſland*, there are ſprings of freſh water, at the bottom of the *Sea*, which the *Divers* goe and fetch, gathering it into *Borracho's* or *Goates-skins*, with much cunning, and bringing it forth of the *Sea*, doe afterwards ſell it. The *Pearls* of this *Iſle* are very much eſteemed, both for their largeneſs and roundneſs; and this fiſhing is yearly worth 500 thouſand Ducats, beſides the value of 200 thouſand and more, which is diverted: Thoſe of the Iſle of *GIONFA* are of no great value; thoſe of the other neighbouring *Iſles* are leſs, except it be at *MASCATES* 60 Leagues from *Ormus*. They fiſh here all *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; if they begin ſooner, the *Pearls* are unripe, and not hard enough.

The Air of all *Arabia*, and its bounds, is very healthful, but hot; nor rains it in ſome places above twice or thrice in three or four years, but the abundance of the *dew* makes their *Fruits* excellent. Thoſe *Commodities* which they communicate to other Parts are, *Myrrhe*, *Incenſe*, *Caſſia*, *Manna*, *Balm*, *Dates*; *Gums* of ſeveral ſorts; then their *Horſes*, *Cammels*, *&c.* as alſo their *Druggs*, and *Pearl*; they fiſh likewiſe in their Seas *Corneliens*, better than thoſe of *Cambaja*.

The Country is great (being about 4000 Miles in circuit,) the temperature, and the ſoyl of the different Parts, are very different: and though it contains, and borders upon different People, and of diſtinct manners; yet there are *Arabians* which may be reduced into two ſorts: The one inhabits the *Cities*, and the other continually ranges the *Countreys*; theſe lead with them their Families, and all that they poſſeſs, repoſing under their Tents; nor doe they ſtay or incamp in any place but where they finde food for their Cattel.

The People, for the moſt part, are of a mean ſtature, lean, ſwarthy complexioned, effeminate voyces, very ſwift of foot, and expert in the Bow and Dart. They firſt exerciſe themſelves in *Manufactures*, uſing all ſort of Trade and Traffick farr off; and ſome addict themſelves to *Learning*, particularly to *Philoſophy*, *Phyſick*, the *Mathematicks*, and to *Aſtrology*; there have been amongſt them many *Grammarians*, *Rhetoritians*, *Hiſtorians*, and Interpreters of the *Alcoran*, which is in their Tongue; and which hath made the *Arabick* language ſpread it ſelf through all the Eaſt, at leaſt in the moſt Southerly parts of *Aſia*, and part of *Africa*, but little in *Europe*.

Thoſe which range the Country are great Wanderers, and greater Theeves; they are divided into many Families, which know each other, and how to diſtinguiſh the one from the other. Every Family, how numerous ſoever it be, hath a principal *Xecque* that is a Chief, which conducts, and commands them, they living almoſt in the ſame manner as the 12 Tribes of *Iſrael* did in the *Deſerts*; they preſerve a good Intelligence amongſt them-

themſelves, their chief Deſign being only upon Strangers: They aſſault likewiſe the *Caravans*, if they think themſelves able enough to maſter them, or ſnatch any thing from them: They have ſometimes taken the Rights, Revenues, and Cuſtoms which are carried towards *Conſtantinople*; They have this good Cuſtom, not to kill any, except forced to it.

They are very active.

Their Horſes commonly are little, lean, and ſparing Feeders, yet couragious, ſwift, and of great labour; They are ſo skilful in managing them, that they command them as they pleaſe; and themſelves are ſo active, that, at full ſpeed, they will ſhoot an Arrow within the breadth of a Shilling, take from the ground thoſe Arrows they have ſhot, and avoid an Arrow flying directly towards them; nor do they manage leſs skilfully the Sling, either in charging, retiring, or flying.

Muhabadites in Armes and Horſe.

Theſe advantages being very familiar to them, and the greateſt part of the Countrey, where they inhabit, being dry and barren, makes them not care for tilling the earth, though they ſometimes finde a good ſoyl; they are almoſt continually on horſe-back, and in their Arms, with which they ſhew themſelves capable of Commanding, and givings Laws to others.

The firſt riſe of Mahumetiſme.

Mahomet came not into the World till about the year 570 after Chriſt, and began not to publiſh, and ſhew abroad his Doctrine, till a little after the year 600, A Doctrin intermixed with *Chriſtianity*, *Judaiſm*, and *Paganiſm*, that he might draw both the one and the other; and which eſtabliſhed its principal end in delights, carnal and ſenſual pleaſures, whereto the Oriental people were very much inclined; and with all he found the means to make uſe of Arms for the eſtabliſhment of this Doctrin; his *Califs* or Succeſſors in a ſhort time carried their Government and Religion into the beſt parts of *Aſia*, and *Africa*, and into ſome places of *Europe*: And notwithſtanding the *Schiſms*, *Civil Warrs*, and *Maſſacres* of theſe *Califes* one againſt the other, (for there hath been often found two or three, and ſometimes four or five at the ſame time, which have eſtabliſhed their Seats there where they found themſelves ſtrongeſt; as at *Damaſcus* in *Phœnicia*, at *Bagdad* and *Cufa* in *Chaldea*; at *Cairo* in *Egypt*; and at *Chairaon* in *Africa*; and elſewhere) yet they ceaſed not to great make progreſſes under the names of divers People, which ſome have call'd in one manner, others in another; and moſt commonly *Arabs*, *Saracens*, *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Tartars*; and that which much favoured their deſign, was, that they then found all their Neighbours, and particularly the *Princes* of *Chriſtendom*, in diviſions as great as their own.

Ulid, a Califa very powerful.

Amongſt theſe *Califes*, *Ulid* or *Walid* the *eleventh* or *tweifth*, and who reigned a little after the year 700, was the moſt powerful Prince that ever reigned in the Univerſe: his *Kingdom* extended from the great Weſtern Ocean, on which he held almoſt all *Spain* in *Europe*, and the Kingdom of *Fez* and *Morocco* in *Africa*, unto the River *Indus* in the Eaſt, containing more than ever *Alexander* the Great could conquer in the *Levant*, and almoſt all that the *Romans* poſſeſſed of our Continent in the Weſt.

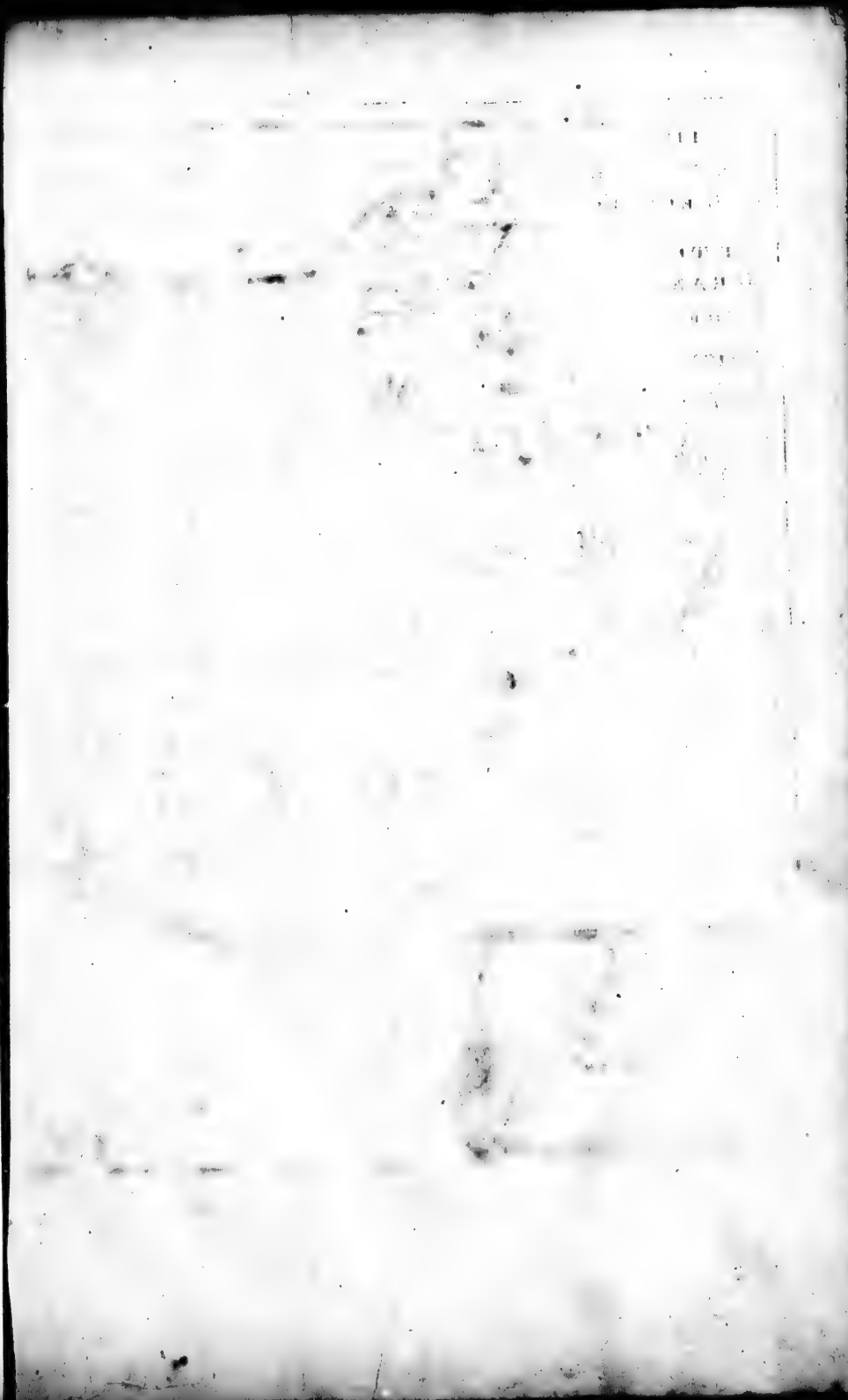
But in the end God permitted, for the good of *Chriſtendom*, that that great *Coloſſus*, which aſpired at nothing leſs than commanding over all the reſt of the world, was divided in it ſelf, and reduced to ſeveral pieces, which are yet but too conſiderable, as the Empires, or Kingdoms of the *Sultan* of the *Turks*; of the *Sophy* of the *Perſians*; of the great Lord of the *Mogols*; of divers *Chams* of the *Tartars*; of the *Xeriffs* of *Feſſe* and *Morocco*; likewiſe of the *Xeriff* of *Mecca*, &c. But let us at preſent leave Hiſtory, and finiſh our *Arabia*.

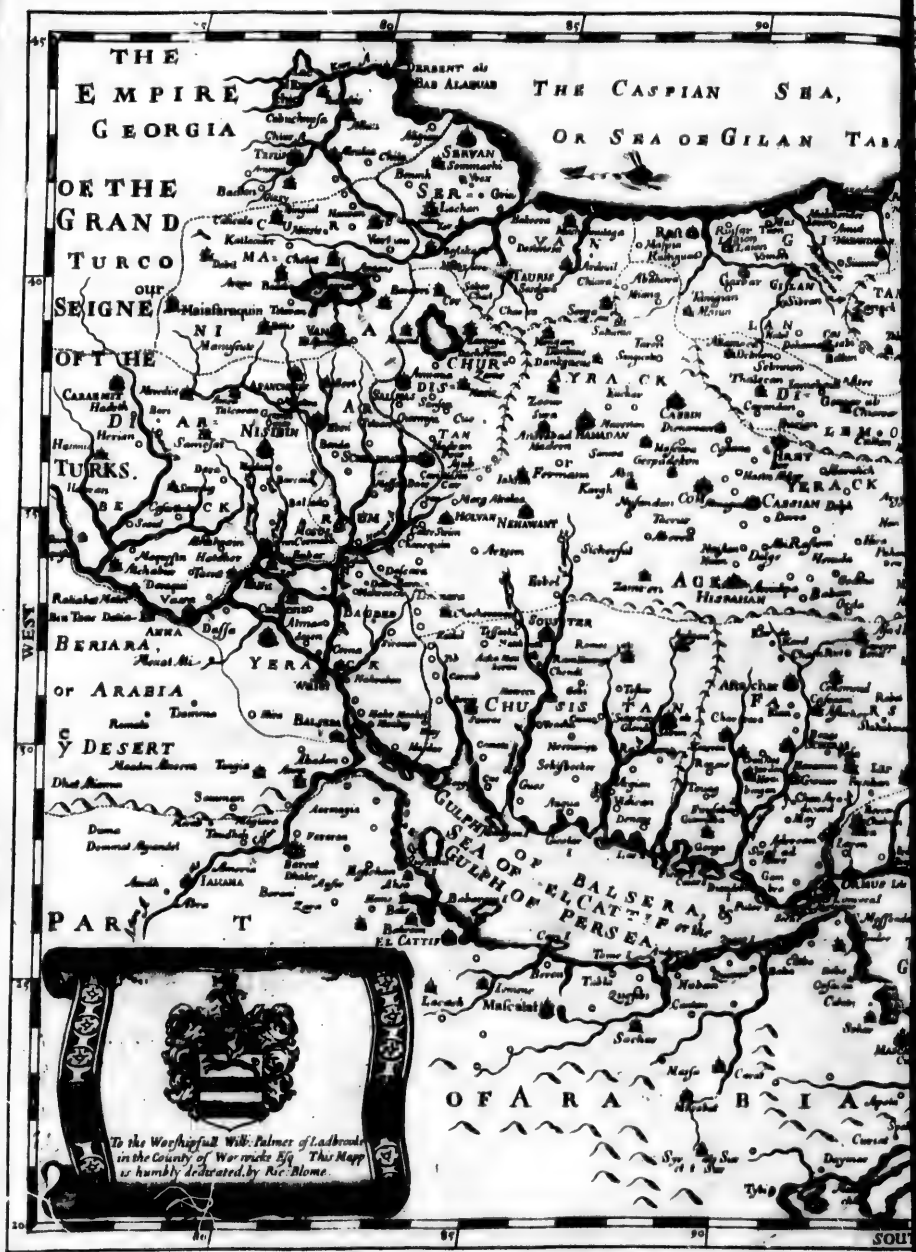
The People of Arabia, Mahumetans.

Its People are almoſt all *Mahometans*. There are ſome *Greek Chriſtians* towards the Mounts of *Sinai* and *Horeb*; likewiſe towards the *red Sea*, and in the Deſarts of *Arabia* the *Stony*, and *Arabia* the *Deſart*. *Arabia* the happy is unhappy in having the feweſt: Yet the *Portugals* hold *Maſcates*, *Calaſates*, and ſome places about it, which are *Catholiques*.

Before we paſs into *Perſia*, let us ſpeak a word of the name of the *red Sea*. It could neither be taken from the redneſs of its Waters, nor from its having on its Coaſt a Fountain of red Waters, or which made red the Woll of thoſe Flocks which drunk of it; nor from the *Sand* or *Corrall*, which is at the bottom; nor from the redneſs of the circumadjacent Mountains, or that that the Sun riſing, or being above their *Zenith*, makes the face of that Sea appear redder than o..... All theſe reaſons are falſe: And moreover the antienteſt and wiſeſt men underſtand under the

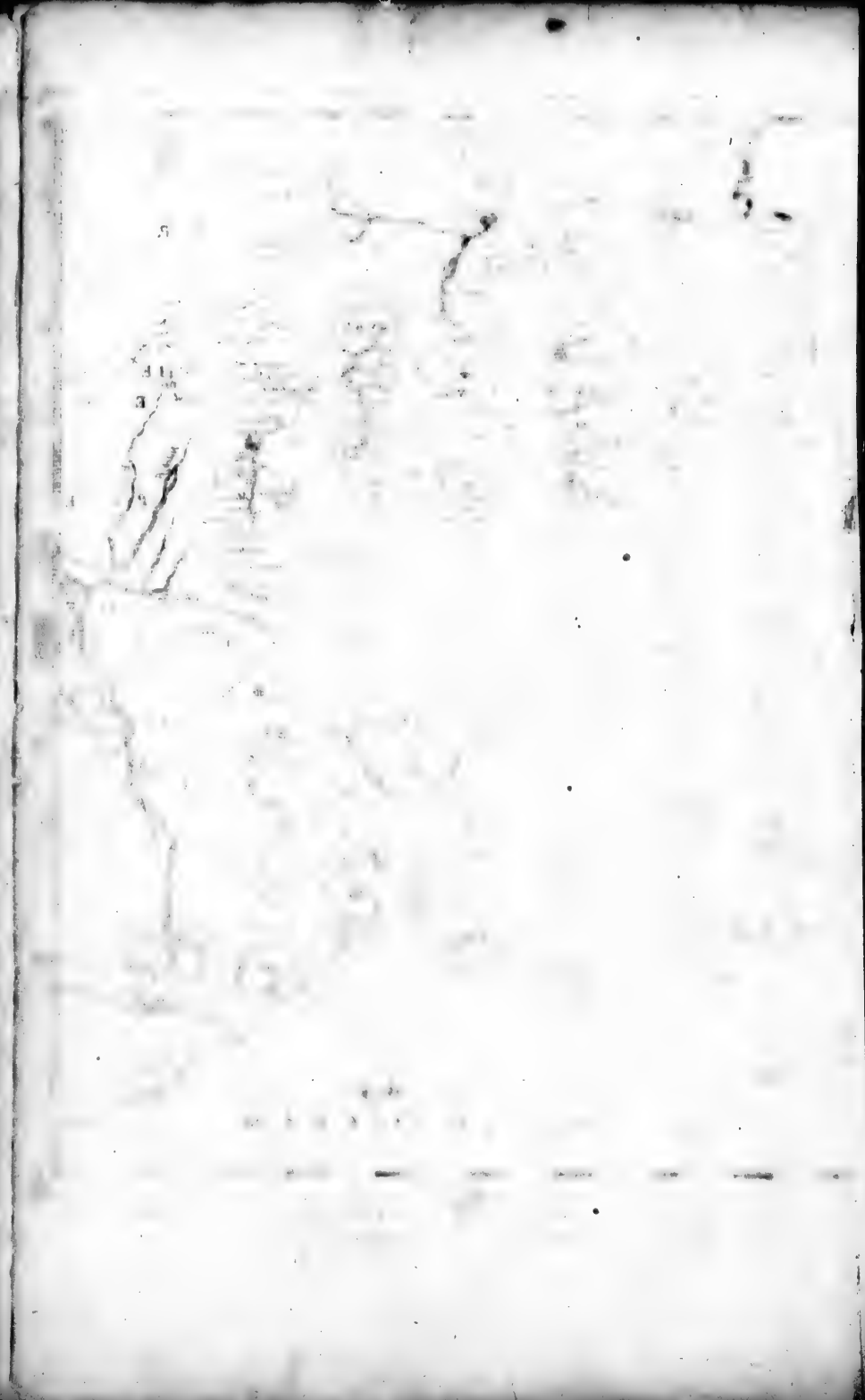
name





A MAPP OF THE EMPIRE OF THE SOPHIE OF PER , WITH
Sanson Geographer to ŷ French King, and Rendred into English by Richa lome, by h

OF PER[illegible], WITH ITS SEUERALL PROUINCES, Designed by Monc[illegible]
ish by Richa[illegible]lome, by his Majesties Command. London Printed for Richard Blome, A° 1669.



name of the *Red ſea*, both the *Gulf* which is between *Affrica* and *Arabia*, (that which is moſt vulgarly called the *Red ſea*) and the *Gulf* which is between *Arabia*, and *Perſia*; and the *ſea* which waſher the South ſide of *Arabia*; and not only all theſe *Seas* about *Arabia*, but likewiſe the *Oriental*, or *Indian Ocean*, which waſhes both *Affrica* and *Aſia*. from the *Cape of good hope* even beyond the *Ganges*; which may make us judge that the name of the *Red Sea*, comes rather from what the *Greeks* called this great Oriental Sea, *Mare Erythraum*, the King *Erythros* having been Lord of it; and being as it is ſaid, interred in one of theſe *Iſlands*: but the *Latins* inſtead of retaining the name *Erythraum*, have given it that of *Rubrum*, which ſignifies the ſame thing; and we have done the ſame. And the reſtraining of the name of *Red-ſea*, to the *Gulf* alone, which is between *Affrica* and *Arabia*, comes from its being the firſt part of the Red-ſea known unto us.

leagued themſelves together, and naming *Alexander* King of *Macedon* their chief, deſcended into *Aſia*, ſeveral times defeated *Darius*, ruined the *Empire* of the *Perſians*; and gave a beginning to that of the *Macedonians*. The Perſian Empire formerly much larger than now it is.

Alexander the great held this *Empire* but few years, and dying it was divided among many of his *Captains*; who took in the end the title of *Kings*, and waged War againſt each other; till the *Romans* ſeized the Weſtern, and the *Parthians* the Oriental part of that Monarchy, theſe *Parthians* freed themſelves from the Rule of the *Macedonians* 250 years, before the Birth of *Jeſus Chriſt*, an Reigned near Five hundred years. *Artaxerxes* reſtored the *Perſians* 228 years after *Chriſts Nativity*. The *Caliphs* of *Bagdat* became Maſters about the year 650. The *Tartars* in 1257. or 58. The *Turcomans* in 1478. *Xa*, or *Xecque Iſmael-ſophy* reeſtabliſhed the *Perſians*, a little after the year 1500. and though they poſſeſs onely the Oriental part of the antient *Empire* of the *Perſians*, yet it is ſtill very great and powerful.

PERSIA.

THE *Kingdom*, or *Empire* of the *Sophy* of the *PERSIANS* is one of the moſt famous, and greateſt of all *Aſia*; it extends it ſelf from the *Tygris*, and *Euphrates* on the Weſt, almoſt to the River *Indus*, on the Eaſt; and from the *Gulf* of *Perſia*, and the *Arabian* and *Indian ſea*, which bounds it on the South, unto the River *Gehon*, and to the *Caſpian ſea*, now the *ſea* of *Baccu*, or *Tabareſtan*, which are its Northern limits; ſo containing about 600 Leagues of length, and 500 of breadth, being ſeated under the third, fourth, fift, and ſixt *Climats*. Nevertheleſs this is but a part of the antient Empire of the *Perſians*: for the *Aſſyrians* having ordinarily held in *Aſia* all that which both *Turk* and *Perſian* at preſent poſſeſs; and that *Monarchy* having begun under *Ninus*, and laſted under thirty and odd Kings 13 or 1400 years, ending in *Sardanapalus*; divided it ſelf into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it little leſs then 300 years, afterwards the *Perſians* made themſelves Maſters of it: and theſe during 200 and odd years which they reigned, remitted to it the beſt part of what the *Medes* and *Babylonians* had poſſeſſed. But when they would have paſſed into *Europe*, and have ſeized on *Greece*; the *Macedonians* and *Greeks*

The ſeveral parts, or Regions of Perſia.

And we find at preſent under it, all that the Antiens knew under the names of *Media*, *Hircania*, *Margiana*, *Aſſyria*, in part, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Paraponiſa*, *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia* in part, *Suſiana*, *Perſia*, *Caramania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachoſia*, and *Gedroſia*, all theſe Regions taken a part being great, faire, rich, and populous.

The preſent names of theſe *Provinces* differ from the antients: we call *Servan*, *Gilan*, *Dilemon*, *Tabareſtan*, *Gorgian*, and *Rhoemus*, thoſe which are towards the Sea of *Baccu*, or *Sala*, which is likewiſe called of *Tabareſtan*; and they compaſs the moſt Northernly part of the *Perſians* Eſtates. *Churdiſtan*, *Ayrack* or *Terack-Agemi*, and *Chorazan* make the middle. *Terack*, *Chuſiſtan*, *Fars*, *Kermon*, *Sableſtan*, *Sigſtan*, *Candahar*, and *Mackeran* are towards the South, the greateſt part waſhed by the *Gulf* of *Balſera* and *Ormus*; and by the *Ocean*, and the *Sea* of *Arabia*, or *India*.

Servan or *Xervan*, *Gilan*, with a part of *Gerack Agemi* and *Dilemon*, anſwer to the antient *Media*. Which having been divided into three parts, *Antropatine*, *Tropotane*, and *Choromithrene*; *Servan* anſwers to the firſt, *Gilan* to the ſecond, and the reſt to the laſt, *Tabareſtan* and *Gorgian* anſwer to *Hircania*; *Rhoemus* in part, and part of *Choraſan* to *Margiana*, Their Antient and Modern names.

Chuzistan, and part of *Yerack-Agemi*, compass the most Easterly part of the Antient *Assyria*, (the rest of *Assyria* is possessed by the *Turks*,) *Rhoemus* in part, and part of *Chorasan* make the Antient *Parthia*: The rest of *Chorasan* the Antient *Aria*, and *Parapanisa*. *Yerack* is the Antient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Chusistan* the Antient *Susiana*, *Fars* the Antient *Persis*, *Rhermon* and *Sablestan* the Antient *Caramania*; which being divided into two, *Caramania*, and *Caramania* the desert; *Sablestan* answers to this, and *Rhermon* to that; *Sagistan*, *Candahar*, and *Mackeran* answer to the *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, and *Gedrosia*, of the Ancients.

I will not say that all these *Regions* answer so precisely one to the other, but there may be some contradiction; but only that they correspond in the greatest part.

The Province of Servan.

SERVAN hath for its Principall City, 1. *Tauris*, being the Summer-seats of the *Persian Sophies*, containing in Circuit about 16. Miles, and including above 150000 Inhabitants, before its being so often taken, and retaken by the *Turks*, and *Persians*. *Selimus* took it the first time in 1514. *Solyman* in 1536. *Amurah* in 1578. and 1585. and every time it returned into the hands of the *Persians*. *Xa Abbas* regained it from the *Turks* in 1603. and the *Persians* have kept it ever since. It is strongly fortifyed, seated about six daies journey from the *Caspian Sea*, in a cool and wholsom Country, and encompassed with several great Towns of note, famous for their Manufactories. The People in this part being more addicted thereunto, then unto the Sword. The Commodities that are here found, are *Silk*, raw, and in several Manufactures; *Cottons*, *Wool*, *Galls*, *Allom*, some *Spices* and *Druggs* with several other Commodities. 2. *Sammachi*, and 3. *Servan* once both the Metropolis of this Province, abounding in *Silk* and excellent *Carpets*, to which the people are wholly addicted. 4. *Ardevil* was the signory, and birth-place of *Xeque Aidar*, Father *Ismael-sophy* who restored this Empire to the *Persians*, about the year 1500. Here are many Tombs of the last Kings of *Persia*. 5. *Bacca* is a place of so great trade, that the *Caspian Sea* oft takes its name: Neer the City there is a Spring of *Black Oyle*, which serves to burn throughout all *PERSIA*.

Province of Servan, its chief places.

In Commodities.

The Province of *GILAN* or *GUETLAN*, contains 5. Governments, of which the chief Cities are *Rasi*, *Gaxbar*, *Layen*, *Gilan*, *Mosun*, *Cadiur*, and *Rabbara*, besides which there are 30 and odd fair and rich Cities; *Mazandaran* which some separate from, others joyn to *Gilan*, hath in its Government 25. Cities, and in the City of *Mazandaran* about 50000 souls. All these quarters would have revolted in 1594. but *Xa Abbas* soon brought them to their duty, and chastised them for their offence.

Province of Gilan, and its chief places, &c.

The Province of *DILEMON* hath its Metropolis of the same name; then *Allamoed Gewar*, and *Thalekan*. In the description that those of the Country give us of these places, *Allamoed* seems to answer to *Dilemon*.

Province of Dilemon.

The Province or *TABARESTAN* is on the East of *GILAN*, and of *Mazandaran*: It extends more then 60 Leagues on the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*, which is often called *TABARESTAN* from the name of this Province: It stretches 100 Leagues up the Land, containing in its Territory 12 fair Cities; of which *Asterabat*, or *Starabat*, which hath something of common, with the name of the Province, is the principal; then *Amoul*, *Zariach*, and others: this Country affords quantity of *Silk*.

Province of Tabarestan.

Here the Persians were defeated by the Sarazens, as also by the Turks.

The Province of *GORGIA* touches not the *Sea*, the chief City is of the same name; then *Obscura*, *Damegan*, and *Semna*. *Gorgia* answers to the Antient *Hircania Metropolis*.

Province of Gorgia.

The Province of *RHOEMUS*, is in the East of *TABARESTAN* and *GORGIAN*: its chief City is, 1. *Bestan*, then 2. *Bejad*, 3. *Zabzawer*, and 4. *Thous* higher in the Land; 5. *Ferawa*. 6. *Masinon*, and others toward the Sea, and mouth of the *Rizer Gehun*. *Nassir Eddin* that excellent *Mathematician* was a native of *Thous*, who drove *Mustalzin* from his *Caliphat* or dignity of *Babylon*, because *Mulstalzin* had demanded of him, Where were his *Horns*: so dangerous it is to mock a man of Spirit, and Courage.

Province of Rhoemus.

Province of Ayrack, its Commodities, &c.

The City of *Thous* is esteemed very considerable, being large and encompassed with a noble Wall, adorned with stately structures, and among others with about 200 or 300 *Towers*, distant from one another a Muskets shot. This City is made famous for the stately Sepulchre of *Iman Risa* of the Family of *Ali*, one of the Twelve *Persian* Saints; where great Devotions

votions and Ceremonies are performed by them, which brings in a great Revenue to this City.

Province of Churdistan.

The Province of *CHURDISTAN*, is to the Southward of *SERVAN*, to the Eastward of *DIARBECK*, which is in *TURKY*: It is divided into three Parts or Provinces; of which, *Salmas* is the chief City of the first; *Maraga* of the second; and *Cormaba* of the third: Besides which, there are a great number of fair Cities; as, 1. *Nahzievan*, 2. *Choy*, 3. *Maraga*, 4. *Cormaba*, 5. *Salmas*, 6. *Guenche*, &c. *Salmas* is near the Salt-Lake of *Kannudhan*, which yields *Fish* onely at a certain time of the year. This City hath under its jurisdiction twenty other strong and fair ones; yet is not without those wandring *People* which live under their Tents. *Maraga* is three or four days journey from *Tauris*; five or six from *Salmas*. Near *Maraga* the *Persians* were defeated by the *Sarazens*, about the year *Anno* 650. and their *Monarchy* fell into the hands of the *Califfs*. *Cormaba* is on the East of *Tigris*, and not far from *Bagdad* and *Mosul*. Its Inhabitants are esteemed the true *Curdes*, as good at incursions as the *Arabs*, who lose nothing they can catch.

How the Persians were disfeated by the Sarazens, & after by the Turks.

Near *Choy*, are the *Calderonian Champains* (of *Chelder*) renowned for the Battel between *Selim*, Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Ismael Sophy* of the *Persians*; where this last, who had till then, almost always been Victor, was defeated, and lost a great Battel; and after it *Tauris*, where was his Wife *Tallucanum* and his Treasures: But whileſt he prepared new forces, the *Turks* retired to *Amasia*. At *Guienche*, formerly a City and a Kingdom, which contains likewise seven or eight fair Cities, the *Can Caidogli* caused to be builded one of the faireſt and strongeſt *Towers* that is in *PERSIA*; besides the Stone, making use of the Heads of 50000 *Turks*, which he had defeated in those quarters, and which he caused to be bruised among the Morter.

Province of Ayrack, its Commodities, &c.

The Province of *AYRACK* (or *Hierack-Agemi*) is the faireſt and richeſt Province of *PERSIA*. The *Sophyes* have for sometime past, made here their residence; Formerly, at 1. *Casbin*, at present at 2. *Hispahan*, which are two great Cities, 3. *Casian*, 4. *Hamadan*, 5. *Dankana*, 6. *Sawa*, 7. *Com*, 8. *Yesd*, 9. *Soltania*, 10. *Hrey*, 11. *Chochera*, 12. *Kargh*, with several others, are likewise very fair. Near *Hrey*, is gathered very pure and excellent *Manna*. *Soltan* hath great quantity of the faireſt Fountains, and takes its name from the *Soltans*, which sometimes resided here. *Yesd* yields the richeſt and faireſt *Tapestries* in the World. Near this City, and on the Mountain *Albors*, there are yet some worshippers of *Fire*, which have used it above 3000 years. In *Hamadan*, *Benjamine* the *Jew*, of *Tedela*, saith, That in his time there were 50000 *Israelites*, that is, *Jews*; who believed there to be the Sepulchres of *Esther* and *Mordecai*: But this Author is one of the most notorious Impostors that ever writ. *Hamadan* hath borne the title of a Kingdom, and had fifteen Cities under it. *Casian* produceth many *Silk* and *Cotton Manufactures*, and hath drawn to it all the *Traffick* that was at *Com*, not suffering any Vagabonds or Beggars. *Com* hath been as great as *Constantinople*; but *Tamerlaine* having ruined it, it could never regain its splendor. The Inhabitants addict themselves to labor in their *Vineyards* and *Gardens*. Its *Bridge* is of stone, and the faireſt in all *PERSIA*. *Casbin* was the residence of *Xa Thamas*, when the *Turks* had taken *Tauris*: Some esteem it the Ancient *Arsacia*, others *Ecbatana*. It is not well built, but great, and filled with no less then One hundred thousand souls; its fair *Palace*, its many *Bazars*, and its *Atmaiden*, are remarkable. *Bazars* are places or great streets, where there are but one sort of *Merchants*; the *Atmaiden* or greater *Market*, which is about a Mile in Circuit.

Hispahan the chief City of Persia.

Hispahan, now the Metropolitan City of the *Persian* Monarchy: Seated in the *Parthian* Territory, and as umbelick to that spacious Body, which at this day is awed by the *Persian* Scepter. This City in its scituation, is pleasant and delightful; in its soyl, fruitful, and well watered by the River *Sindery*; in its air, serene and healthful; and for bigness, is now become the greateſt City in all *PERSIA*, whose *Walls* are in circumference, a reasonable days journey. Its buildings, which are many, (scarce containing less then Seventy five thousand Houses) are proud and elegant, and was said to be once so populous, that it gave entertainment to Five hundred thousand Inhabitants. But after a certain Revolt (for which they were severely chastised by the command of the *Prince*) it hath not had so great a quantity of people; yet it is exceeding populous, and much frequented by strangers; rich

rich in *Trade*, eminent for all sorts of exercise, and more magnificent, as being the residence of the *Emperor*, or *Sophy* of the *Persians*, who have here built divers *Palaces*, which are inhabited by his *Nobles*; so rich and stately, with Gardens so delightful and magnificent, that not the industry of man, nay, scarce his thought can comprehend, or imagine any thing more beautiful.

This City besides its *Walls* is fenced about with a *Ditch*, and defended by a strong *Castle*. The chief buildings in this City, are the *Palaces*, the *Mosques*, the *Hummums*, or *Hot-houses*, and the *Mydan*, or *Market-place*, which without dispute is the fairest, richest, and noblest building in the World, being about 1000 paces in length, and 200 in breadth: The inside resembles our *Exchange*, being filled with shops, where all sorts of rich Commodities are vended and sustained by Arches; and below, furnished with such things, both for Food and Rayment, as the Countrey affordeth.

Its Palacies and Seraglios, exceeding stately and delightful.

On the West side are seated two stately *Palaces* or *Seraglio's*, for the *King* and his *Ladies*, far exceeding in state and magnificence, all other the proud buildings in this City; the *Walls* being of *Red Marble*, and pargetted with divers colours; and the whole *Palace* paved with fretted and checkered work; over which, it is spread with stately *Carpets*; the *Windows* are made of *Alablaster*, and *white* and *spotted Marble*; and the *Posts*, and *Wickets* of *Massy Ivory*, checkered with glittering *Ebony*; so curiously wrought in winding knots, that it may sooner stay, then satisfie the eyes of the beholder. To which stately structure, there is joyned no less pleasant and delightful a *Garden*, wherein are no less then 1000 several *Fountains*, *Brooks*, and *Rivolets*, furnished with store, and variety of curious *fruits*, together with what else may make a place delightful. The great place of the City is before the *Palace*, where the *Sophy* ordinarily resides.

The *Fruits* about (and in) this City, are the best in the World; their *Vines* yield in nothing to those of the *Canaries*: Their *Horses* and *Mules* are fair and good; their *Camels* so strong, that they carry almost twice as much as those of other places. They have permitted in this City some *Monasteries* of *Christians*, as of *Carmelites*, *Augustine Fryers*, *Capuchins*, and others.

The Inhabitants of this City negotiate their affairs on Horse-back.

The *Inhabitants* of this City do all their affairs on *Horse-back*, as well publick as private, going from place to place, and conferring with one another on *Horse-back*; the like also do the *Merchants*, in the buying and vending of their Commodities. But here the *Slaves* never ride, whereas the others never go a foot, which makes the difference betwixt them.

Hispahan and its Commodities.

This City being the residence of the *Sophy*, and being inhabited by so many eminent *persons*, which always attend this *Monarch*, makes it to have a great *Trade*, and be much frequented by *Merchants* almost from all places; as *English*, *Dutch*, *Portugals*, *Arabians*, *Indians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, *&c.* whereby it is furnished, not onely with all the Native Commodities of *PERSIA*, as *Gold* and *Silver*, *Raw Silk*, in such great quantity, that they furnish most part of the East; as also other places, some *Drugs* and *Spices*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, *&c.* Also sundry curious *Manufactures*, as, *Carpets*, *Arras-work*, *Hangings*, *&c.* *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, Fine *Cotton Clothes*, with several other Commodities which are here made; but also with those of *ARABIA*, *INDIA*, *CHINA*, and *TURKY*, which hither are brought in exchange for theirs, by *Caravans* of *Camels*, *Dromedaries*, and *Mules*, by reason they want the benefit of the *Sea*. They had formerly the benefit of several good *Ports*, as, *Tauris* and *Balsora*, but now in the custody of the *Grand Seignior*, together with some others: The *Ports* that they now enjoy, and make use of, are *Ormus* and *Jasques*.

In this City is erected a *Column* or *Pillar*, composed of the Heads or Skulls of *Men* and *Beasts*, being about twenty foot in circumference at the *Basis*, and exalting it self near sixty foot in height. Now the reason of erecting of this terrible and horrid *Column* and *Monument*, was this. The *People* surfeiting with *Luxury*, through their *Pride* and *Impudence*, denied their duty to their *Soveraign*, not onely in refusing to contribute a small sum of money (being towards the extirpation of the *Turks* and *Tartars*, who did much annoy the *Kingdom*) but also audaciously opposed his entrance; whereupon he vowed revenge: And having made a forceable entrance, in his rage fireth a great part of the City, pillageth each House, and in two days he put to the Sword near 30000; and to terrifie others, erected a *Column* or *Pillar* of their Heads.

The

The Province of *CHORAZAN* is the greateſt of all *PERSIA*; ſome divide it into *Cohazan*, *Chorazan*, and *Chowarazan*, which others eſteem to be the ſame. It ſtretcheth it ſelf from Eaſt to Weſt; from *Terack-Agemi*, unto the Eſtate of the *Mogoll*, above the *Indies*; and from South to North, from the Mountains of *Coibocaran*, unto the River *Gehun*. Thoſe which divide it in three parts, make *Cohazan* the moſt Weſterly, *Chowarazan* the moſt Eaſterly, and place *Chorazan* in the midſt.

It hath every where a great number of brave Cities, as, *Kahen* or *Kayem*, which yields great ſtore of *Saffron*.

2. *Thon* abounds in *Silk Manufactures*.

3. *Meſched* or *Mexat*, is the chief of *Chorazan*, and ſhews the Tombs of many *Perſian* Kings. *John* of *PERSIA* ſaith, That this Tomb is a *Tower* of maſſive *Gold*, of a Pike and a half in height, and that the *Arch* of this *Mauſoleum* is covered with all ſorts of *precious ſtones*: On the top of which, is a *Diamond* as big as a *Cheſnut*, and that by night, when it is darkeſt, it gives light for a league about; and he aſſures you he hath ſeen it, yet have not I the credit to believe him. The *City* is of twelve miles compaſs, and hath about one hundred thouſand Inhabitants. Its Territory is fertile, its Inhabitants well made, ſtrong, and warlike.

4. *Herat* or *Harat* is likewiſe called *Sargulzar*, that is, The City of *Roſes*; it producing greater quantities then any City in the World beſides. It yields likewiſe *Rhubarbe* and *Vines*, which laſt a long time; and ſo much *Silk*, that there are ſometimes 3 or 4000 *Camels* loaden in one day.

5. *Nichabour* is ſo near to *Khoemus*, that ſome conceive it belonging to it; others make it a particular Province: The City hath been much better peopled then now it is, *Tamerlane* here, and hereabouts, put to death Four hundred thouſand perſons in one day.

6. *Bouregian* or *Buregian*, is near a great Lake of the ſame name: This Lake receives many Rivers, but like the *Caſpian Sea*, ſends not one to the *Ocean*. But let us return to the more Southerly part of *PERSIA*; we will ſay nothing here of *Terack*, ſince the *Turk* at preſent holds it.

7. *Caph*, 8. *Furan*, 9. *Zarchan*, 10. *Talcatan*, 11. *Baleh*, and 12. *Thabs Gilack*.

The Province of *CHUSISTAN* anſwers to the Ancient *Suſiana*, the Soyl is ſo fruitful, that it often yields 100 or 300 for one. Its Cities are *Souſter*, *Ardgan*, *Hawecz*, *Aska-Mouketan*, and others.

1. *Souſter* is the Ancient *Suſa*. Here the Prophet *Daniel* had the *Viſion* concerning the determination of the *Perſian* Monarchy, and the beginning of the *Grecian*, and where *Ahaſuerus* kept his great *Feaſt*, which continued 183 days together, for his *Princes* and *Lords*, imitated to this day by the *Sultans* of *PERSIA*, who do annually entertain their *Nobles*, where *Ahaſuerus* kept his *Court*, when *Eſther* demanded grace, in favor of the *Jews*, and there where *Mordecai* was exalted to the place and charge of *Haman*, and who was hanged on the ſame *Gibbet* which he prepared for *Mordecai*. It ſtands upon the River *Tiripari* or *Tiritiri*, which they call likewiſe *Zeymare*, formerly *Elæus* or *Chaſpes*; whoſe Water is eſteemed ſo excellent, that the ancient *Kings* of *PERSIA* drank no other. It is held, that the ancient *Palace* was built by *Memnon* (Son of *Tithonus*, who in the *Trojan* Wars was ſlain by the *Theſſalans*,) of the ſpoyls of the Great *Thebes* in *EGYPT*, and that with ſuch expence and magnificency, that the ſtones were bound together with *Gold*; But whether this be true or falſe, without doubt, it was very rich; for it is ſaid, that *Alexander* found here 50000 Talents of uncoyned *Gold*, beſides *Silver Wedges* and *Jewels* of an ineſtimable value. This City is of about 25000 paces in circumference, and is the reſidence of the *Sophy* in the Winter ſeaſon.

2. *Ardgan*, a fair City on the borders of this Province, and not far from *Hiſpahan*.

3. *Hawecz* is called by the *Arabian* of *Nubia*, *Abuaz*, and made chief of the Cities of *Chuſiſtan*, which he calls *Churdiſtan*. He places next to it *Askar-Mocran alias Askar-Mouketan*, on the River *Meſycan*, where there was a *Bridge* ſupported by twenty Boats.

4. *Toſtar*, with a River of the ſame name.

5. *Hawecz*.

6. *Giondi Sabur*, which the others call *Siapour*.

And 7. *Saurac* with ſeveral others.

The *Heats* in theſe parts, in the *Summer* ſeaſon, are ſo great, eſpecially towards the South part of the Mountain, that the *Inhabitants* are forced to forſake the Cities, and retire themſelves into the Mountain for coolneſs.

Province of Fars, its chief places, fertility, &c.

The Province of *FARS* or *FARC*, formerly *PERSIA*, now a particular Province of the Eſtates of the *Perſians*; but which hath long ſince communicated its name to all the reſt. *Bendimir*, which is the ſwifteſt River of this Coaſt, traverſes it; and it hath a great number of large, rich, and beautiful Cities. As 1. *Chiraef*, which is ſaid to be 20000 paces in circumference; where ſometimes the *Sophy* hath made his reſidence, ſcituate in a large and pleaſant Plain, well built, and beautified with fair *Gardens*, and magnificent *Moſques*: Two of which are larger than the reſt, and beautified with two Spires or Steeples, covered with a painting of *Gold* and *Azure*: Theſe *Moſques*, by reaſon of 1000 Lamps which are kept burning, are as light by night, as by day. This City for its good *Wine*, pleaſant *Fruits*, gallant *People*, and above all, for its pritty *Women*, may compare with the beſt in all *PERSIA*. The *Ladies* here are ſo fair and pleaſant, that *Mahomet* paſſing through theſe quarters, would not enter this City for fear leaſt he ſhould loſe himſelf in its delights. The Soyl is very good, and *Maſtick* is gathered in its Foreſts. The *Arms* they make here, are excellent.

2. *Aſtacker* was one of the greateſt of theſe quarters, as likewiſe in the time of the *Arabian* of *Nubia*. The ruines of its Caſtle *Chilminare*, that is, 40 Pillars, ſhow the remains of the Ancient Palace that *Alexander* the Great burned, at the ſolicitation of the *Curtiſan Thais*. At the taking of which City, *Alexander* for his ſhare found 120000 Talents of ready mony, beſides the *Plate*, Images of *Gold* and *Silver*, and *Jewels* of a vaſt value: But its beauty did ſurpaſs its riches, having its *Royal Palace* built on a Hill, environed with a treble Wall; the firſt in height 16 cubits; the ſecond, 30; and the third, 60 cubits high: All of them of Black poliſhed *Marble*, with ſtately Battlements, on which were 100 *Turrets*. Nor was the outſide more ſtately than the inſide, which was built with *Cyprus Wood*, and beautified with *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, and ſuch like.

3. *Lar* or *Laar*, hath been the chief of a *Kingdom*, and giveth name to the *Larins*, Pieces of very good *Silver* which they coyn.

4. Near *Stahabanon*, a pritty Town, the *Momnaki-Koni*, that is, the precious *Mony* is drawn out of a Rock; but it is onely gathered for the *Sophy*, who carefully keeps it: It is a moſt aſſured counter Poyſon or Antidote, and an excellent ſalve againſt all *Cuts* or *Ruptures*, even within the Body. *Bezar* comes likewiſe from this quarter.

5. *Chabonkara*, 6. *Darabegerd*, and 7. *Baeſd*, are on the confines of *Fars* and *Kerman*. Some eſteem them under the Province of *Fars*, others under that of *Kerman*; others make that a particular Province, which takes its name from the firſt of them; and which certainly is the greateſt and the faireſt. *Darabegerd*, as I believe, is the *Palaſegerd* of the *Arab*, and the ancient *Paſagardæ*; there, where ſometime reſided, and where the Tomb was that *Cyrus*, who here by this place defeated *Aſtyages*, the laſt King of the *Medes*.

And 8. *Gombrone*, ſeated on the *Gulf* of *PERSIA*, a fair Town, well frequented; and where the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Portugals*, keep their *Factories* for the benefit and ſupport of the Trade; this place being now the Scale of Trade for all *PERSIA* (as was formerly *Ormus* and *Faſques*, being at preſent of little uſe.) And this place being the *Scale* of *Traffick* for this Kingdom, I ſhall here include the trade thereof, as to the *Commodities*, *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, as they are known at this day by *Merchants*, *viz.*

Their Weights.

The Trade of Commerce, its Commodities.

The *Commodities* of this place are the product of all *PERSIA*, and the *Commodities* moſt vendable here, which from hence are by *Caravans* diſperſed throughout all *PERSIA*, are,

Their Coyns

The *Coyns* here uſed, as at *Hiſpahan* and other parts of the *Sophies Dominions*, are *Real*, and according to our *Standard*, and *Nominal*, as is our *Noble* and *Mark*; which are as followeth.

Real Coyns, are, *Beſtees*, *Shahees*, *Mamodies*, *Abaſſees*, and *Cosbeages*. A *Beſtee* is the leaſt piece of Silver that is coyned by them, and is $\frac{1}{10}$ of an *Abaſſee*. A *Shahee*, which is the frequenteſt reckoning, and in which denomination, together with *Cosbeages*, the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Companies Factors keep their Accompts; and is $\frac{1}{5}$ of an *Abaſſee*. A *Mamody* is the $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Abaſſee*. An *Abaſſee* which is the generalleſt *Coyn*, as the *Shillings* with us in *England*, is valued worth according to the neareſt computation 16^d *Sterling*, and is the fineſt of Silver, much about the *Engliſh Standard*. A *Cosbeage*, which is a *Copper Coyn*, is the $\frac{1}{40}$ of an *Abaſſee*. Some *Gold* there is coyned, but not much, and not being

being ordinarily paid upon any Accompt.

Nominal Coyns, are, *Larrees*, *Hassars*, and *Tomonds*. A *Larree*, which in some parts of *India* is a coyn or piece of Silver; and in the time of Commerce to *Ormus*, did there pass currant, and is accounted to be a *Shahees* ½. And under this denomination, much goods are sold here at *Gombrone*, but in no other places of *PERSIA*. A *Hassar*, which we in *England* usually call a piece of *Gold*, is accounted five *Abassees*. A *Tomond*, which is very frequent amongst them, is accounted for 10 *Hassars* or 50 *Abassees*, and is of value 5 *Marks English*; and is commonly spoken there, as a *Pound Sterling* with us.

Rixdollars and *Pieces* of ⅞ of all three sorts, *viz. Sivill*, *Mexico*, and *Peru*, pass without distinction here for 14 *Shahees*, or 3 *Abassees* ½ per piece. A *Sherriffine* or *Ducket* of the several *German &c. Princes*, together with the *Grand Seigniors*, are here commonly worth 27 *Shahees*, or 6½ *Abassees*, one with another. And although these *Coyns* are prohibited the transporting out of the Emperors Dominions, without paying a considerable *Custom*, yet through the negligence of the Officers, much of their *Coyn* is exported, especially *Abassees*.

Their *Weights* are also different, and of sundry denominations, that most in use is called the *Mawnd Shaw*, and contains about 13 *li. Haberdupoiz*, with which they weigh *Silk* and several other *Commodities*; another is called the *Mawnd Tabrees*, and is half of the former, and with it, is likewise weighed several *Commodities*. Another is the *Mawnd Surat*, and contains five of the latter, or 2½ of the former, and is generally used for weighing of gross *Goods*, and especially here at *Gombrone*; by which, we dispose of *Pepper*, *Tynn*, *Cardimin*, *Coffee*, *Sugar*, *&c.* This great *Mawnd* which the *Dutch* sell by here, is about half a pound greater then that used by the *English*. There is also another weight which they call a *Lead*, and is the weight for the selling their *Silk*, and doth contain 36 *Mawnd Shaws* at 468 *li. Haberdupoiz*. The weight with which is weighed, what's more precious, as *Gold*, *Silver*, *Amber-greece*, and the like, is called a *Mittigal*, whereof about 6½ makes an *ounce Venice*. Their *Diamonds*, *Pearls*, *&c.* are weighed by a small weight, called a *Ratee*, wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three of these *Vals* makes our *English Carrack*.

Their *Measures* are two, and both called *Covedo's*; the greater is an *Inch* longer then our *English* Yard, and the lesser is three quarters of the other, and most commonly used in measuring of *Carpets*. Their Measures.

The Province of *KHERMAN*, or *KERMAN* of old *Caramania*, is one of the greatest, but not one of the best Provinces of the Estates of *PERSIA*; yet they send forth several *Commodities*, as *Steel*, *Turquesses*, *Rose-water*, *Tutty*, *Bourbatan*, *Hebe*, or *Kilworm*, of which, they make the Confection *Alkerns*, *Sarmack*, which are black and shining *Stones*, which cures sore eyes, and paints black. *Carpets* the best in *PERSIA*, after those *Tesed* (those of *Chorazan* hold the third degree.) *Arms* which the *Turks* buy at any rates, and *Scimitars*, which will cut a Head-peece without blunting the edge. Province of Kherman, its Commodities, chief places, &c.

The *Country* is somewhat uneven and mountainous, which causeth barrenness; but the *Valleys* are very fertil and delightful, every where adorned with *Flowers*, and especially *Roses*, of which they make a great Revenue.

Amongst its Cities, which are in great number, 1. *Cherman*, which is the chief, and which communicates its name to the Province, makes a great quantity of *Cloth of Gold and Silver*. As also those *Scimitars* aforementioned. 2. *Zirgian* or *Sirgian*. 3. *Nahjan*, and others, are likewise in some reputation; but the Coast of *Ormus* is of great esteem, after it *Mochestan*. 4. The City of *Ormus* is seated in an *Isle* at the Mouth of the *Gulf* of *PERSIA*, being in compass about twenty miles; the City well built, and strongly fortified, seated at one end of the *Isle*, being in compass about two miles, adorned with a fair Market place, and some Churches; famous throughout the World for the great Trade, there negotiated; but of it self, exceeding barren, and onely composed of Salt Rocks, of which, their Houses and Walls are made; and in the Summer, is found so excessive hot, that the *Inhabitants* are forced to lie and sleep in *Wooden Cesterns* made for the purpose, and filled with Water, where both the *Men* and *Women* lie naked up to their Chins. In this *Island* there is no fresh water, but what they fetch from other places there adjoyning, which they keep in *Cesterns*; from whence they likewise get other Provision for their food, being seated not above 12 miles from the Continent. The *Commodities* that are here found,

Their Weights.

The Isle and City of Ormus with its Trade and Commodities.

found, are the rich *Gems* and *Spices* of *India*. The *Tapistries*, *Carpets*, &c. of *PERSIA*; the *Grograms*, *Mohairs*, and *Chamblets* of *TURKY*; the *Drugs* of *ARABIA*, &c. The *People* hereof, in their *Religion*, in their *Persons* and *habit*, have something of the *Arabians* in them, but more of the *Persians*. 5. *Mochestan* is the ordinary residence of the Kings of *Ormus*, becaufe it is cool, its Waters excellent to drink, and its Land fruitful in *Corn* and *Fruits*, which is not found in the Island, 6. *Guadell*, and 7. *Patanis*, are the moft famous Ports of the Coaft.

The People of Ormus.

The Province of *SABLESTAN* is incloſed with Mountains, between *Chorazan* and *Khermon*, it anſwers to *Caramania Deſerta*; yet it hath many Cities, and inhabited places, amongſt others, *Zarans* towards *Khermon*; 2. *Boſt*, 3. *Necbeſaet*, and 4. *Giſna-Caſſaby*, towards *Chorazan*. Some place here *Balaſan*, from whence come the *Balais Rubies*.

Province of Sablestan.

The Provinces of *SIGISTAN*, *SISTAN*, or *SAGESTAN*; *PATANES*, *CANDAHAR*, and *MACKERAN*, are the moſt Eaſterly Provinces of all *PERSIA*, and neareſt the mouth of the *Indus*. *Siſtan* is the chief City of *Sigiſtan*; *Mackeran* of *Mackeran*, which is ſeated on the Sea; and alſo *Baſir*, which ſeems to keep its ancient name *Parſis*. The River *Ilmenel*, waters all theſe Provinces, and falls into the *Indian Ocean*, not far from the *Gulf* of *India*. Alſo *Grees* is the chief of *Patanes*, and *Candahar* of *Candahar*.

Provinces of Sigistan, Sistan, Candahar, and Mackeran.

Theſe are the Eſtates of the *Sophy* of the *Perſians* at preſent, and we are to obſerve, that his principal neighbors are, the *Turks* on the Weſt; the *Tartars* on the North; the *Mogols* on the Eaſt; and the *Portugals* on the South, in, and about the *Gulf* of *Ormus*. Theſe laſt cannot deprive him of any great part, their deſign being onely to maintain their commerce in the *Indies*, yet they ceaſe not to perplex him on the *Sea*; and have divers times taken and retaken *Ormus* from him. The *Mogols*, the *Tartars*, and the *Turks*, are troubleſome neighbors unto him, and oftimes hit enemies; becauſe they are powerful and capable to ſeize on whole *Provinces*; which he recovers rather by ſtrength, then otherwiſe: For it muſt be confeſſed, that the *Perſians* are more active in their Arms, then all their Neighbors, except the *Portugals*: And they are likewiſe eſteemed more courteous to ſtrangers, more civil in their converſation, and more exact in their Policy and Government, then all the *Mahometans*.

The Neighbors of the Persians.

And if we would compare the manners of the *Turks*, with thoſe of the *Perſians*, we ſhould finde a great difference, and often much contrariety: For the *Perſians* are courteous to ſtrangers, the *Turks* abuſive; The *Perſians* eſteem ſtudy, the *Turks* neglect it: The *Sophies* of the *Perſians* hold in great honor, their Brothers and Kinſmen, the *Turks* oft put them to death: The *Perſians* have amongſt them great quantity of *Nobles*, the *Turks* make account of none but the *Officers* ſent them from the *Port*: The *Perſians* have the *Cavalry*, the *Turks* the better *Infantry*: Both the one, and the other, are *Mahometans*, but they explain their *Alcoran* ſo diverſly, that that alone is capable to carry them to the ruine of one or the other *Empire*, if they could effect it; and it ſeems, that the diſpoſition of the one, and the other eſtate is very different, cauſed by their contrary manners, which makes them follow Maxims quite different from one another.

The Persians much different from the Turks.

The *Empire* of the *TURKS* is divided into many parts, cut aſunder by ſeveral *Seas*, one upon the neck of another, and by great navigable *Rivers*; as the *Danube* in *EUROPE*; the *Nile* in *AFFRICA*; and the *Euphrates* in *ASIA*; which gives it great advantages, both for *Trade*, and the tranſport of its *Forces*: Whileſt the Empire of *PERSIA*, conſiſting of an entire and ſolid *Maſs*, full of Mountains in the middle of the Countrey; few navigable *Rivers*, and thoſe which are diſtant one from the other, and falling into divers *Seas*, that they can have no communication one with the other. *Trade* cannot be commodious, but abroad; and if they have occaſion to tranſport any Troops from one Coaſt to another, it cannot be done without the expence of much time and pains: And it is for this reaſon, the *Perſians* ſerve themſelves more of *Cavalry*, who at a need, are able to put into the field One hundred thouſand *Horſe*, and they have for the moſt part ready, 30, 40, or 50000: They entertain little *Infantry*, and thoſe for the moſt part are ſtrangers.

The Persians serve themselves more of Cavalry, then of Infantry.

The *Kingdom* or *Empire* of *PERSIA*, is of a large, and of ſo different a nature, as one would not take it to be the ſame, being in ſome places very barren, cold, and comfortleſs, ſcarce affording either Food for *Man* or *Beaſt*, as are the North parts which

The Kingdom of Persia of different Soyl.

which lye betwixt Mount *Taurus*, and the *Hircanean-sea*, whereas southerly it is very *fruitful*, the soil rich, affording plenty of *Corne*, *Wine*, and all things necessary for the use of *Man*, being pleasant, full of rich *Pastures* which are stored with abundance of *Cattel*, the Country watered with fresh streams.

The *Persians* are of a low *Stature*, yet have great limbs, and are *strong*, they are of an Olive colour *complexion*, hawked *nos'd*, and black *hair'd*, which they shave every eight dayes; and those which have not black *haire* naturally, by Art make it so, as being in great esteem amongst them, they paint their *hands* and *nailes* of a reddish colour. In their *habit*, their *clothes* have no proportion to their *bodyes*, hanging loose and large, much in the fashion of the *womens*; their *Mendits*, by the *Turks* called *Turbants*, are made of *Cotton*, *Cloth*, or *Silk*, *Stuff* which is fine and of several colours, which they weare on their heads, as wee do *hatts*, many of them weare them of Red, but the *Priests*, as also his other *Garments* are white, their *Garments* they girt about their waists with a *skarf*, under these *Garments* they were *breeches* like our *drawers*, their *stockings* are for the most part made of *Cloth* without any shape in them; their *shoes* are picked toed, and like *slippers*, by reason of their often putting them off and on, not wearing them in *houses*. The *women* weare much finer *stuffs* then the *men*, and have nothing to tye about their wasts, their *drawers*, *stockings*, and *shifts* are like those of the *men*; they weare their hair loose about their shoulders in several tresses, having no other Ornament except it be two or three rowes of *Pearls*, which they fasten to their *fore head*, and so hangs down on each side of their *face* to be fastned to their chin; the young *Maids* weare *rings*, and *braslets* about their *hands* and *armes*, as also *rings* with *precious stones* in their right *nostrills*, as the *Tartarian women* do. The *women* in the *streets* goe with white vailes over their *faces*, down to their *knees*. The *people* in this Nation as well *men* as *women*, according to their degrees in honour, or riches doe exceed in costly *habits*, in which they are exceeding neat and curious, not admitting so much as a spot upon their *clothes*, which neatnes they likewise observe in their houses, which are for the most part well furnished; as also in their meats and drinks, which are excellent, delightful, and curious. They are of a good nature, and very sencible of kindnes done to them, but where they hate, are mortall enemies: They are couragious and good souldiers, great haters of cowards, very ingenious, of a ready witt, and sound judgement, much addicted to reading several Authors, which tend to the knowledge of *Poetry*, *Physlosophy*, the *Law*, *Medicine*, several of the *Mathematicks*, as *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, *Astronomy*, and its influences as *Astrology*, which they give much credit unto. These and the like *Arts* and *Sciences* are studied and taught, young Students at several *Colledges* and *Universities* by experienced persons in the same, who there reside. They are very ingenious in *fire* and *water-works*, are great lovers of their pleasure, in several recreations, as *Hawking*, *Hunting*, *Riding a tilt*, *&c.* they are very complaisant, complementory, obliging, and curteous, especially to strangers, not addicted to covetousnes; usury being forbidden amongst them; they are generally much given to *Luxury*, not contenting themselves with several *wives*, but must also have the use of *Concubines*, which is allowed them, they are also given to *Sodomy*: but *Adultery* they severely punish, when a young *man* desires to marry, and hath heard of a *maid*, as he thinks he can love, he hath some of his friends to treat with her *parents* or friends about it, for the *maid* is not to be seen, and if they agree, then they proceed to Articles, which is to be performed by the friend of the *Bridegroom*, it not being there the custom for the *man* to receive a portion with her, as it is here with us, but contrarily, the Dower which by both of their friends is agreed on, he either sends unto her two or three dayes before the consumation of the *Marriage*, which is either in *money* or *goods*, as a recompence to her Parents or Kindred, for their care in her Education; or else engages to pay her if in case a *Devorce* should happen, which is usuall amongst them, as being allowed of by their law this done, their Agents, in the name of the betrothed couple, goe to their *Priests* or *Ecclesiastical Judge*, who being satisfied that it is done by the mutual consent of their friends, *marries* them: by the said Agents, but very privately, the *Marriage* day being agreed upon, the *Bridegroom* sends his *Bride* several toyes, as *Pendants*, *Braslets*, *Rings* or the like Ornaments; also several dishes of *meate*, for the entertainment of her friends and relations;

The Persians now different from the Turks.

The people of Persia, and their habit.

Their manners disposition, &c.

Their Marriages.

The Persian forces compar'd to Cavalry.

The Kingdom of Persia of different Sects.

who about the evening brings the *Bride* to the *Bridegroom*, being mounted on a *Horſe*, *Mule*, or *Camell*, being covered with a vail of *Crimſon Taffety*, over her face down to her *knees*, and accompanied all the way with *Muſick*, and being entred the *Moſque*, the *Mulay* demands their liking; then the *Bride* requireth three things, *viz. Bed-right*, *Food*, and *Rayment*; and the Parents having declared their conſent, the *Prieſt* encircles them with a cord, conjoyns their hands takes a reciprocal Oath, and calls *Mahomet* to witneſs, which ended, the *Caddi* enrolls their names, with the day of the moneth, year, and houre of the day of their *Nuptial*, and ſo diſmiſſes them; and being come to the *Bridegrooms* houſe, they take her off, and lead her into a room where ſhe and her friends ſup, the *Bridegroom* and his friends being in another room, and after ſupper is ended, they conduct her to another room where ſhe is to lie, to which the *Bridegroom* is ſoon brought, where he receiveth his firſt ſight of her, the company with-drawing themſelves out of the room, he falls to his embracing her, and after the firſt enjoyment of her, he leaves her, and goeth to his friends, to ſpend ſome houres in their company. if he finds that ſhe hath loſt her virginity before, he hath power to cut off her *Ears* and *Noſe*, and to turn her, and her relations and friends out of doors, which is a great diſgrace unto her and them; but if ſhe be a pure *Virgin*, then he ſends the tokens of it, by an ancient *woman*, to her relations, and then for joy they continue their entertainments three or four daies together, having ſeveral divertiſements as *Muſick*, *Singing*, *Dancing* or the like, the next day after their *Marriage*, they both waſh and bathe themſelves, they are allowed by the *Law* four *wives*, ſo they can keep them, but they muſt be of their own *Religion*; and for *Concubines*, they may be of any *Religion*, and have the liberty of taking as many as they pleaſe, paying them a certain ſtipend or fallery, as they ſhall agree by the week, moneth, or longer as they ſhall agree, at the end of which tearm, they are quit from their Obligation; and may leave each other without another agreement made betwixt them, the *men* are exceeding jealous of their *wives*, inſomuch as they are forbidden the liberty of ſociety with any *man*, which cuſtom is uſed among the *Italians*.

Men allowed many women.

Their feaſts are ſtately.

In their *Feaſts* they are very ſtately, having not only all varieties of *Meats*, as *Fleſh*, *Fowles*, *Fiſh*, *Baked-meats*, with excellent *Wine*, and great attendance, but alſo pleaſant *fruits*, ſtately *Banquets* of *ſweetmeats*, and to make their entertainments compleat, they are furniſhed with curious *Muſick*, as well Vocal as Inſtrumental, their *Rooms*, or *Halls* where they make theſe entertainments, are very ſpacious, and curiouſly adorned with ſtately *Hangings* of *Tapeſtry*, and beautified with varieties of *Paintings*, but moſt of them being naked figures which amongſt us would be accounted unſeemly, their *Rooms* being perfumed with ſweet *Odors* and *Waters*, ſo that nothing is wanting for the pleaſing of the *Senſes*, their way is to ſet upon the ground on *Carpets*, being the Cuſtom of the *Turks* and other Eaſtern Countrys ſo to do, being alſo uſed to *Collations* in afternoons and nights, wherein they have excellent *fruits*, *Sweetmeats*, *Wine*, *Muſick*, and *Dancing*.

Their Recreation.

They are much addicted to Women.

They are great lovers of *Women*, inſomuch that at their Feaſts they are always furniſhed with them, being ſuch as they call *Dancing-women*, who being brought up in *Dancing*, *Singing*, and *Playing* on *Inſtruments*, make it their imployment ſo to doe at *Feaſts*; theſe *Women* for the moſt part are very handſom, and richly attired, having about them coſtly *Jewels*, *Pendants*, *Rings*, having about their leggs *Bells*, like *Morris-dancers*; and he who hath a deſire to enjoy a *Woman*, riſeth from his ſeat, and taketh which of theſe *Dancing-women* he moſt fancies, and goes into a private *Room*, and after he hath enjoyed her to his content, he comes to his place, and the *Woman* goes to *Dancing*, without any ſhame to the one, or notice taken of the other.

Ceremonies in their entralls.

They are much given to drink *Wine*, *Tea*, and *Coffe*.

The Perſians very ſuperſtitious.

The *Perſians* are very ſtrict, ſuperſtitious, and ceremonious in their *Religion*, (as the *Turk* is, but differ much from them in the expoſition of their *Alcoran*) as in their *Pilgrimages* to *Mecca*, in their *Sacrificings*, in their obſerving of daies, on ſome of which they will not do any buſineſs, either tending to profit or pleaſure, refraning from all Acts of Sin as nigh as they can, and one of theſe daies they hold to be the next Wedneſay before the *Vernal Equinox*, by which they begin their new year, in their *Proceſſions*, and celebrated *Feſtivals* in commemoration of their

their several *Saints*, which they perform with great devotion, mixt with no less state in their several *Sepulchres*, where their *Saints* are interr'd, which are very large, and magnificent *structures*, so rich in *Gold* and *Silver*, with which it is adorned, as well in *Lamps* and *Candlesticks*, as otherwise, that it can hardly be expresst, in which places they have their *Priests* which attend, and offer up their devotions and explains the *Alcoran*, which they read out of *Books*, which they have in their *Library* being *Manuscripts* either upon paper or Parchment being curiosly bound, neatly painted within, and covered with plates of *Silver* or *Gold*, carved or imbossed, or with *paintings*, also the *Persians* have not the same *Miracles*, the same *Saints*, the same *Mosqueys*, and the same *Ceremonies* as the *Turks* have, they use *Circumcision*, but not till the Children are seven, eight, or nine years old, they are very devout, especially in their Prayers, which they use five times a day, as being obliged by their *Religion* so to do; also in their Prayers for the *Dead*, over their Graves, which devotion is used during the time of their Lent, which they keep for a moneth, in which time they neither eat nor drink betwixt sun rising and sun setting, but in the nights they eate and drink what they please; yet for a sum of mony they may have a dispensation, they interr their dead within three houres after the life is departed, unless it be in the night, so that then they let the corps alone untill the morning, they wash or bathe the *Bodyes* of their *dead*, before they are interred, in a great Cestern, which they have for the same purpose neer the *Church*, to which place they are carried on a Bier in their *Clothes*, and after they are stript and washt, they put them in clean *linnen*, anoynt them, and so bear them to the Grave, being accompanied with his *Friends*, *Relations*, *Servants*, *&c.* in this order; first goeth those of his *blood*, next his *Varlets*, who goe naked to the Waist, the rest in troozes, who to expres their love, scratch, and burn their *Breasts*, *Arms*, and other parts, so that the blood oft issueth forth: then follow many *youths* on whose *shoulders* are affixed some *texts* taken out of the *Alcoran*, together with *Elegies* of the deceased, in the next place follow several *persons* of the best rank, each holding a cord that is affixed to the *Hearse*; and on every side abundance of *people* bearing in their hands, *Garlands of Flowers*, *Laurells*, and such things as befit the season, then follow some *Horse-men* half naked, who oft times massacre their carcasses, and in the last place follow *Weeping-women*, that is such as are hired to *Weepe* and *Howle*, the better to provoke others to passion; and being brought to the *Grave*. The *Priest* after he hath performed several *Ceremonies* which he readeth out of the *Alcoran*, the *Corps* is interred with his head towards *Mecca*, his face towards *Heaven*, and his armes expanded, (as they say) to imbrace their *Prophet Mahomet*, placing two Stones, one at the head, and the other at the foot, of the *Grave*, on which are engraven in *Arrabick Characters*, the persons *name*, *quality*, and time of *burial*, and so take their leave, but for a good while cease not to visit the *Grave* twice a day, beseeching *Mahomet* to succour him against his two bad *Angels*, of whom they have this opinion; so soon as the *Corps* is interred, there are two hiddeous *Devils* assaile him, the one they call *Muengar*, which is armed with an *Iron Club*, and the other *Quarequar*, armed with a *Hook* of *Flaming brass*, and in this horrid posture, they view the carcass, and in an insolent manner, command him to raise his head, to fall prostrate upon his *knees*, and beg his *soul*, which then reenters the body, and gives an account unto them of all the actions of his life, and upon examination and confession, if it appear that his life was good; they vanish away like *spirits*, and two good *Angels* come (apparelled in white) to be a comfort unto him, and protect him untill the day of doom, not stirring from him, but sitting one at his *head*, and the other at his *feet*. But on the contrary, if it happen that his life is found bad, then these *Infernall Imps* are his tormentors, the one knocking him on the *head* such blows with his *Iron Club*, as beates him (as they say) ten yards into the earth, and the other draggs him up with his *Flaming hook*, and thus is he knockt down by one, and dragged up by the other, untill *Mahomet*, sends him a deliverance; and this (as *Sir Tho. Herbert* relateth in his book of Travells) is their belief, which if it be true, I doubt they will have many a sound knock and torne place before their delivery. To persons of quality, they observe more *Ceremonies*, than to those of the ordinary degree, making feasts on the third, seventh, and fortieth day after the Corps is laid in the *Grave*, at which

feasts

feasts they are charitable to the poor in their Almes Deeds.

The King of Persia his power.

The King of *Persia* governs by an absolute power, disposing of the *lives* and *estates* of his subjects, as best pleaseth him, making his will his law, not any one daring so much as to murmure, though his actions are never so much unjust. Their *Kings* come to the Government by succession, and not by election, insomuch that if the *King* hath no *Children*, which are lawfully begotten as by his *Wives*, for want of such, those of his *Concubines* shall succeed him.

The Coronation of their Kings.

Upon the *Coronation* of their *Kings*, amongst other Ceremonies, he is presented with a *Crown*, by one of their chiefest Lords, which he takes putting it to his forehead, and after kissing it thrice in the name of *Mahomet*, and of *Aaly*, he delivers it to the grand *Master* of the *Kingdom*, who puts it on his head, the people making great shouts, and acclamations, kissing his feet, and presenting him with great presents, which done, the rest of the day they spend in *Feasting*, and other *jovialities*, but in all their Ceremonies there is not so much as an Oath imposed upon him, as for his well governing them, and keeping and preserving their fundamental *Laws*, and other of their rites; as amongst us is done, but all being left to his sole power, as being absolute.

There are belonging to the *Court*, several *Officers*, as *Chancellor*, *Secretary* of *State*, *Controller*, *Master* of the *Horse*, *Master* of the *Ceremonies*, together with several other Officers, as amongst our Courts are found.

Their Courts of Judicature, and their Justice.

The Administration of *Justice* is decided by the *King*, but first tried by the secular *Judges*: who examin the same, and deliver up their opinion to the King.

They have several strict and severe punishments, which they inflict upon the offenders according to the hainousness of their crimes, for some offences they cut off the *ears* or *nose*, sometimes the *feet* or *hands*, for others to be beheaded, for some again, they are tyed between two boards and so sawed asunder, with several other cruel deaths which are too tedious to name.

Their Military affairs.

In their *Military affairs* they are very experienced, their *Army* consisting only of *Horse*, who have for their Armour *Darts* and *Javelins*, yet have they some in the nature of our *Dragoons*, which are mounted on *Horses*, who have *Muskets* for their *Arms*, as for an Army of *Foot*, together with the assistance of great guns by them, is not so much set by, as being troublesom, and a retarder of them from their speedy and great marches, they are very expert in all stratagems of Warr, which gives them a great advantage over their enemies.

Thus much concerning their *Stature*, *Habit*, *what they are most addicted unto*, their *Mariages*, *Feasts*, *Superstitions*, *Ceremonies*, their *Government*, *Military affairs*, *&c.* I shall close my discourse of *PERSIA* with a word or two about the fertility of the Country and particularly with a small discourse of *Silk-worms*.

They have great quantity of *Cattel*, as *Cows*, *Oxen*, *Goats*, *Buffs*, *Sheep*, also *Horses*, *Camels*, *Mules*, and *Asses*; their ground producing by their Tilling and Manuring it, *Wheat*, *Barly*, *Rice*, *Millet*, *Pease*, *Beanes*, *&c.* they have the best, and most varieties of *fruits*, of any place in the world, there being none in *EUROPE* but what are found in *PERSIA*, with varieties of others not known elsewhere; amongst their *fruit trees*, they have great quantities of white and black *Mulberry trees*, which are planted so close together, that a man can scarce pass betwixt them, and not suffering them to grow above five or six foot high, so that one may easily reach up to the branches, and in the spring time, when these trees begin to shoot forth their leaves, they begin to hatch their *Silk-worms*, which they do by carrying the sed under their *Armpits* in little baggs, which in seven or eight daies will receive life, then they put them into a wooden dish, upon the *Mulberry-leaves*, which they once a day change, and take a great care that they be not wet, at the end of five daies they sleep three, after which they dispose of them into *Rooms* or *Barns*, prepared for the same purpose, upon the beams of these buildings they fasten laths, or such like pieces of wood, upon which they lay *Mulberry-branches*, which hath the leaves on, whereon they put the *Silk-worms* shifting them every day, and as they grow in bigness, so oftner to twice or thrice a day, before they begin to spin, they sleep about eight daies more, after which they begin, and in 12 daies they have finished their Cod, the biggest they make choise of for seed, all the rest they cast

A discourse of Silk-worms, and making of Silk.

ave *Muskets*
ny of *Foot*,
f great guns
y, as being
f them from
es, they are
s of Warr ,
antage over

heir *Stature*,
dicted unto,
stitions, *Ce-*
Military af-
discourse of
two about
and particu-
of *Silke-*

of *Cattel*,
Sheep, also
Asses; their
Tilling and
Rice, *Millet*,
e the best,
f any place
one in *E U-*
d in *P E R-*
s not known
t trees, they
te and black
ted so close
rce pass be-
hem to grow
so that one
anches, and
se trees be-
es, they be-
which they
their *Arm-*
n seven or
hen they put
on the *Mul-*
one 'a day
e that they
daies they
dispose of
prepared for
e beams of
hs, or such
which they
h hath the
t the *Silk-*
lay, and as
er to twice
egin to spin,
more, after
daies they
biggest they
the rest they
cast

A discourse of Silk-worms, and making of Silk.

A General Mapp of the East Indies Comprehending the Estats or Kingdoms of the Great Mogol, the Kingdoms & Estats of Decan, Golconde, Bisnagar, Malabar & in the Peninsula of India with out the Ganges. & the Kingdoms Isles of Pegu, Sian, Malacca, Cochinchina & in the Peninsula of India within the Ganges. with the Isles of Maldives.
By Mons.r Sanson Geographer to the French King & Rendred into English & Illustrated by Nic. Blome.
By the King's Especiall Command
Printed for Nic. Blome 1667
Nor 130th
TARTA
THIBET
RIA
ZAGATAY
KAKAKE
TURQUESTAN
GOR
Rahia Rodorou
Rahia Tabbon
CASSI
MERE
BANKI
SCH
NAU
GRA
SIBA
PITAN
KAN
DUANA
BALCH
CANDA
OF HAR
Aguvanes
HAIA
LCAN
Bulloque
MULTAN
Multan
Attock
Pah Bossoo
Rahia Tulhi
chan
Decamperga
Mansa
IAMBA
BACAR
PATNA
UDESA
MAUG
TIMO
COVES
PART
PER
HENDOWNS
DELLY
Delly
SAMBOL
IESULA
GUEY
ES
BUCKOR
BAN
Agra
Holobass
MEVAT
CI
CAN
GUS
OF
TAT
IESSEL
DO
NAR
GUA
LEOR
PATAN
SIA
MERE
SORET
CHITOR
MALWA
PRUROP
LAY
CHI
Tropick of Cancer
Gulph of India
Resbutes
BERAR
BENGALA
GUEURAT
Gulph of Cambay
Gulph of Bengala
GOL
CON
DI
CAN
SULA
PEGU
KING
OF TUN
QUIN
Gulph of Cochinchina
PENIN
INDIA
PENINSULA
KINGDOM
KING
OF CAMBOIA
CHINA
BISNA
THE
ORI
Wel

To the Honorable [illegible] the Governer Deputy and Court of Committ[illegible]ies of the Company of Marchants tradeing in [illegible] to the East Indies

This Mapp is humbly dedicated by Ric: Blome.

DEUS INDEAT

caſt into a Kettle of boyling Water; into which they often put a *Whisk* made for the purpoſe, to which the *Silk* ſticks, which they immediately winde up; and that which they keep for *Seed*, they lay upon a Table, out of which, in the ſpace of fifteen days comes forth great *Bugs*, which afterwards turns to things like *Butter-flies*, which in a few days they *gender* and *lay Eggs*, and then die, not eating any thing from their firſt *Spinning*; which is much, for things to live ſo great a while without eating any thing: And of theſe *Silk Worms* thus ordered they make a great Revenue.

riental, and beyond the *Ganges*, ſhall be called *The Peninſula of India within the Ganges*.

We will eſteem in the firſt part, that which the Great *Mogoll* at preſent poſſeſſes, and what is engaged in his *Empire*. In the Two *Peninſulas* we ſhall have a great number of *Kingdoms* and *Principalities*: neither the one, nor the other, having leſs then fifty; which by little and little are reduced into a leſs number, the ſtrongeſt becoming Maſters of the weakeſt. Thus the Great *Mogoll* made himſelf Maſter of 35 or 40 *Kingdoms*, of which, ſome had before ruined many others.

INDIA, OR THE *Eaſt Indies*.

Its Name.

INDIA, of which we treat at preſent, is, That which the Antients have known under the name of *India* or the *Indies*, and which the Moderns call the *Aſiatick* or *Eaſt Indies*; becauſe they likewiſe call *AMERICA*, though very improperly, the *Weſt Indies*; theſe lying Weſt, thoſe Eaſt from our *Meridian*. But under the name of *Eaſt Indies*, divers Authors comprehend all the moſt Oriental parts of *ASIA*, that is to ſay, All that is above, and beyond the River *Indus*, from whence the Countrey takes its name; and likewiſe *China*, and the Iſles of *Aſia*, which are in the Oriental *Ocean*, paſs under the name of theſe *Indies*.

Its Bounds.

But leaving *China*, and the Iſles of *Aſia* apart, we will bound our *Aſiatick India* with *Perſia* on the Weſt; with *China* on the Eaſt, with *Tartary* on the North, and with the *Indian Sea* on the South; and this will be the ſame which the Ancients called *India*, and which they divided into *India* without, and *India* within the *Ganges*; and which, the people of the Eaſt at preſent call *Indoſtan*, that is, the Region of *India*.

Diviſion.

We may divide it both becauſe of its Form, and the Diſpoſition of its Eſtates, into three ſeveral parts: Of which the firſt ſhall comprehend that which is upon the main Earth, the reſt ſhall be in two *Peninſulas*; of which, the moſt Weſtern, and between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, ſhall be called *The Peninſula of India without the Ganges*; and the moſt O-

The Empire of the *GREAT MOGOLL*.

Kingdoms in India under the Great Mogol's Juriſdiction.

OF the 35, 39 or 40 *Kingdoms* under the *Empire* of the Great *Mogoll*, which are Weſtward and towards *Perſia*, are, *Cabull*, *Attock*, *Candahar*, *Hajacan*, *Multan*, *Buckor*, *Tatta*, and *Soret*; all above, and from the firſt ſtreams of *Indus* unto its falling into the Sea. On the North, and between the Mountains which divide this *Empire* from *Tartary*, *Caſimere* or *Querimur*, *Bankiſh*, *Kaxares*, and *Naugracut*, are between the Springs of *Indus*, and thoſe of *Ganges*. On this ſide, or rather without the *Ganges*, are *Siba*, *Famba*, *Bakar*, and *Samball*; and within it, *Pitar*, *Gor*, *Kanduana*, *Patna*, *Udeſſa*, *Feſual*, and *Mevat*. The *Kingdoms* more Southerly, are *Guzuratta* or *Cambaya*, *Chitor*, *Malway*, *Candis*, *Berar*, *Gualoor*, *Narvar*, and *Bengala*; in the midſt are *Pengab* or *Labor*, *Pengapar* or *Penupar*, the *Hendowns*, *Feſſeimere*, *Bando*, *Delli*, *Agra*, and *Ranas*.

A part of theſe *Realms* or *Provinces* have their names common with thoſe of their chief Cities; and all are rich: Since being ſeparated the one from the other, they compoſed fair and powerful eſtates.

Kingdom or Province of Cabul.

CABUL, whoſe chief City bears the ſame name, is the moſt advanced towards *Perſia*, with *Usbeck* or *Zagatha*. The Springs of *Nilab* and *Behat*, which fall into the *Indus*, poſſibly likewiſe of *Indus*, are in this *Kingdom* or *Province*. The City of *Cabul* is great, but the Houſes low; its ſtrength lying in the two *Forteſſes*; and in the great Road of *Labor* to *Samarcand* in *Usbeck*; and to *Tarchan*, the

chief City of *Caſcar*, from whence they bring *Silk*, *Musk*, and *Rhubarbe*, which comes from *China* and *Cathay*.

Attock. *ATTOCK* is on the *Indus*, in the midway, and 75 Leagues from *Labor*, and from *Agra* 5 likewiſe 75 from *Sirinaker*, the chief City of *Caſimere*, and onely 50 from *Multan*. The City is fair, the Fortreſs good; and when the Limits of the Eſtates of the Kings of *India* lay between *Labor* and *Attock*, it was of greater conſideration, then poſſibly it is at preſent.

Multan. *MULTAN* is rich by reaſon of the fruitfulneſs of its Soyl and Traffick which the Rivers of *Indus*, of *Behat*, of *Nilab*, and of *Ravey*, which fall into the *Indus*, do much enrich it. The City of *Multan* is great, antient, and not above two or three Leagues diſtant from the *Indus*, and 100 or 120 from *Labor* towards the Eaſt, from *Candahar* towards the Weſt, from *Buchor* towards the South, and from *Cabul* towards the North. Its principal Commodities, are *Sugar*, *Galls*, *Opium*, *Brimſtone*; ſeveral Manufactures of *Silk* and *Wool*, &c.

Candahar. *CANDAHAR* is far engaged towards *Perſia*, its chief City being ſo called, which is great, and of ſome Trade.

Buckor. *BUCKOR* hath for its chief City *Buckor-Suckor*, which lies along the River *Indus* which runs through the *Province* which makes it very fertil: The City is of an indifferent extent, and of ſome Trade.

Tatta. *TATTA*, whoſe chief City bears the ſame name, is divided by the River *Indus* into ſeveral Iſles. In this City and Province, are held to be the moſt induſtrious Tradeſmen of the whole *Kingdom*, by reaſon of which, here is found a good Trade drove by *Merchants* of ſeveral Countreys.

Buckor, there where the Rivers of *Ravey* and *Caul* fall into the *Indus*; and between *Multan* and *Tatta*; and *Tatta* where *Sinde* goes, between *Buckor* and the Sea: *Lourebander* and *Diul* ſerve for Ports to *Tatta*. *Lourebander*, there where the *Indus* begins to divide it ſelf into ſeveral Branches; *Diul* on the great Sea. Moreover *Din* and *Diul* are two different places, being diſtant 150 Leagues from each other. *Din* in the Kingdom of *Guzurate* or *Cambaye*, belongs to the *Portugals*: *Diul* in that of *Tatta*, is the Great *Mogolls*, who keeps there a Governor.

Hakacan. The Province of *HACACAN* lieth Weſtwards of the River *Indus*, but of very ſmall account, having no places worthy of note.

Soret. *SORET* is ſeated between the Kingdoms of *Tatta* on the Weſt, of *Guzurate* on the Eaſt, of *Jeſſelmere* on the North, and the Gulf of *India* on the South. It hath for its chief City *Junagar*; the Province is but of little extent, but very fruitful, rich, and well peopled.

Caſſimere. *CASSIMERE* or *QUERIMUR*, Bankiſh. *BANKISH*, Kakares. *KAKARES*, and Naugracut. *NAUGRACUT*, are between the River *Indus* and *Ganges*; all encompaſſed with the Mountains of *Bimber* towards the *Indus*, of *Naugracut* towards the *Ganges*, of *Caucaſus* towards *Tartaria*, of *Dalanguer* which croſſes them, and ſeparates the one from the other; and they, the Foreſts of theſe Mountains which yielded ſo much Wood for the Veſſels which *Alexander* the Great cauſed to be builded, to deſcend the *Indus*. And theſe are at preſent thoſe Foreſts which give ſo much divertiſement of chaſe to the Great *Mogoll*. *Sizinaker* or *Sirinakar*, though unwalled, is the chief City of *Caſimere*; *Beiſhar* of *Bankiſh*; *Dankalar* and *Purhola* of *Kakares*; and *Naugracut* of *Naugracut*. In this laſt, the Temple of the Idol *Marta* is Paved, Wanſcotted, and Seiled with Plates of *Gold*: And in *Callamarba*, there are Fountains very cold, and near to Rocks, from whence ſeem to flaſh out flames of fire.

Sirma. The Province of *SIBA* hath for its chief City *Hardware*, which gives its riſe to the River *Ganges*; and *Serenegar* on the River *Manſa*.

Jamba. The Province of *JAMBA* gives name to its chief City.

Bakar. The Province of *BAKAR* lieth on the Weſt of the *Ganges*, and hath for its chief City *Bikaner*.

Sambalk. The Province of *SAMBALL* takes its name from its chief City ſo called. This Province is likewiſe called *Doab*, that is, two Waters: Its ſcituation being between the *Ganges* and *Semena*. Which together with the three Provinces laſt mentioned, are without, or on this ſide the *Ganges*, reaching almoſt from its Spring-head unto the River *Semena* or *Gemeni*.

Gor. The Province of *GOR* takes its name from its chief City, and gives its riſe to the River *Perſelu*, which falls into the *Ganges*; the Province being very Mountainous.

Kanduana. The Province of *KANDUANA* hath for its chief City *Karakantaka*. This Province, and that of *Gor*, which is beyond the *Ganges*, doth end the Eſtates of the *Mogoll* towards the North, meeting with the *Tartars* of *Turqueſtan*. The

Mevat. The Province of *MEVAT* is very barren, whose chief City is *Narvall*, which ends it towards the people called *Mang*; and others which we esteem to be in the *Peninsula* of *India*, which is in the *Ganges*.

Udessa. The *Province* of *UDESSA*, is the utmost of the *Mogolls* Territories towards the East, which is also within the *Ganges*, its chief place is *Febanac*.

Pitan. The *Province* of *PITAN* is on the West of *Famba*, being very Mountainous; whose chief *City* gives name to the *Province*. The River *Randa* runs through the *City* and *Province*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

Patna. The *Province* of *PATNA* is fruitful, whose chief *City* is so called, seated on the River *Persely*; but we have a very feeble, and incertain knowledge of all these parts, or *Kingdoms*, but those which are towards the South, and particularly *Guzurate* or *Cambaya*, and *Bengala*, are better known.

Guzurate, or Cambaya, its fertility and soyle. The *Province* of *GUZURATE*, by the *Portugueſs* called the Kingdom of *CAMBATA*; hath more then 30 great trading *Cities*, and is without doubt, the noblest, greatest, richest, and most powerful Province of all the *Mogolls* Country, yeilding a yearly revenue of 15 or 20 Millions of *Gold*, and its *King* hath brought into the field 150000 *Horse*, and 500000 *Foot*, 1000 *Camels*, *&c.* The *Country* likewise is esteemed the most fertile of all *India*; producing all sorts of *Graines*, *Fruits*, and living creatures, quantity of *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Precious stones*, not having any Mines of *Gold* or *Silver*, but three plants which bring it an inestimable quantity; as well from the *Golfe* of *Persia*, and the *Red-sea*, as from all the Coasts of *India* and *China*. These *Plants*, are *Cotton*, *Annifeed*, and *Opium*: besides which there are varieties of other rich commodities, as *Oyle*, *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Ambergreece*, *Soape*, *Comfits*, *Medicinal Druggs*, *Paper*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Butter*, *Salt-Peter*, *Manufactures* of *Cotton*, *Linnen-Cloth*, *Carpets*, *Cabinets*, *Coffers*, *Cases*, with a thousand other curiosities, which its *Inhabitants* know how to make, and sell, being the ablest Merchants of *India*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

Its Inhabitants. They are likewise of a good *spirit*, and addicted to *letters*, serve themselves of all sorts of *Arms*, yet know nothing of *Nobility*, but by abundance of *riches*; they are all *Pagans*, or *Mahometans*. The *Pagans* for the most part are *Pythagoreans*, holding the immortality of the *soul*, and that it passes from one body to another: for which reason they so much honour *Beasts*, that they eate them not: but keep *Hospitalls* to receive such as are sick and lame. The *Cowes* here are in such esteem with them, that a Mercham, *Banian*, (according to the report of *Texera*) spent 10 or 12 thousand Ducats at a Nuptial, marrying his *Cow* with his friends *Bull*. This Kingdom is in part *Peninsula*, between the *Gulfs* of the *Indies*, and *Cambaya*, and in part on the main, which stretches it self towards *Decan*. This *Province* though of a large extent, yet hath above 120 Leagues of Sea Coast, on which it hath several faire and rich *Cities*, and of a good trade. As also great quantities of Inland Towns and Cities, the chiefest whereof are, *viz.*

Its extent by Sea.

Surat. *Surat*, or *Suratta*, seated on the river *Tapta*, which falls into the *Sea*, 12 miles below the City; its a City at this day no less great, and rich, then populous, and famous, and enjoyeth as great a *trade* as any City in *India*; it is much frequented by the *English* and *Dutch*, where they have their *Presidents*, and *Factories*, and where they have their *houses* for the negotiation of their affairs, which are spacious, and well built; this City is built four square, its *houses* flat after the *Persian* mode, and reasonable beautiful, having the benefit of pleasant gardens; it hath several *Mosques*, but none deserves commendation; it is defended by a strong *Castle*, and hath a strong *wall* on all sides, except on that which is seated on the River, and for its entrance hath three *Gates*; its *Port* is six miles from the City, where the *Ships* are unladen, and the *Commodities* brought to the City by Land. The *Inhabitants* of this City are either *Benjans*, *Bramans*, or *Mogolls*; but there are several other Nations which here reside, as *Persians*, *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, *&c.* driving a *trade*, but none comparable to the *English* or *Dutch*.

Its chief place of trade.

The *Commodities*, *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of this City being found to correspond with those of *Cambaya*, which is the Metropolitan City of the *Mogolls* Country, I shall omit them here, having comprehended them under the said City of *Cambaya*: to which I refer the Reader.

The Commodities, Coynes, Weights, and Measures, like unto those of Cambaya.

Brodra, and its trade. The City of *Brodra* is seated on a sandy Plain upon a small *River*, well fortified with walls and forts, the *Inhabitants* being for the most part *Dyers*, *Weavers*, and other workers of *Cottons*, for which it is the

the chiefeſt place in the whole *Province*. The Governour of this City hath alſo under its juriſdiction about 210 Towns and Villages.

Baroche. The City of *Baroche* is 12 Leagues from *Surat*, and 8 from the Sea, ſeated ſtrongly on a Mountain with walls of free ſtone; this City is well peopled, moſt of which follow the *dying*, *weaving*, and making of *Cottons*, as they doe at *Brodra*, about this City are very fertil fields which bring forth *Wheate*, *Barly*, *Rice*, and *Cotton*, in great abundance; and out of the Mountains they find the *Agats*.

Cambaya, a large and faire City. The City of *Cambaya*, ſeated on a River on a ſandy place, is encompaſſed with a wall of free ſtone, being about 10 Leagues in compaſs; its *Streets* are ſtrait, and broad, its *Houſes* fair and large, having 12 *Gates* for entrance, 3 large *Markets places*, and 4 ſtately *Ciſterns*, large enough to keep water for the Inhabitants all the year long. They have alſo about this City 15 or 16 publick *Gardens*, for the recreation of the Inhabitants, being places of great pleaſure and delight. The *Inhabitants* are for the moſt part *Pagans*, *Benjans*, or *Raſboutes*. This City is at the bottom of its *Gulfe*; and ſo famous, and of ſo great *Traffique*, that the Kingdome ſometimes bears its name, being frequented by moſt Nations, where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* keep a factory.

Its Trade and Commodities. The *Commodities* that are here found, are, *Corne*, *Rice*, and other graines, *Butter*, *Oyle*, *Callicoes* of all ſorts, *Carpets*, *Coverlets*, ſeveral manufactures of wood carved and imbelliſht, alſo *Precious ſtones*, *Amber*, *Agats*, *Juſper*, ſeveral *Druggs*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Indico*, *Lake Myrobolans*, *Salt-peter*, *Mother of Pearle*, &c.

Their Coynes. The *Coynes* here currant, as at *Surat*, and generally throughout the *Mogolls Countrie*, are the *Ruppie*, of which there are ſeveral ſorts.

The *Machmudy* is an antient *Coyne*, and now very ſcarce, by the *Engliſh* it is eſteemed worth 12 *d. Sterling*.

The *Caſanna Ruppie*, which is the moſt common, is worth in *India* ¼ of a *Machmudy*, and is eſteemed in *Circa* 2 *s.* 3 *d. Sterling*.

The *Facquerree Ruppie* is ſomething bigger, 5 of which makes 6 *Caſanna Ruppies*. And the *Soway Ruppie* bigger, 4 of which makes 5 of thoſe of *Caſanna*, beſides which they have ſmall *Coynes* currant, as the *Pice*, accounting 34 to the *Machmudy*, which is 10 *d. Sterling*. The *Shahee* is eſteemed to be 10 *Pices*, or 10 *Cosbeggs*.

Their Weights. Their *Weights* are two, the one for *Silke*, and the other for all other *Commodities*; both of which have their foundation upon a copper called the *Pice*.

For Silke. A *Pice* in *Silk* is eſteemed 5½ *Mitigalls*, A *Mitigall* is ( ). A *Pice* of *Silk* is held to be 2 *Tolls*. 1 *Toll* is 12 *Maſſes*. A *Seare*, of which there is a ſmall and a great; the ſmall *Seare* is ordinarily uſed in *Silk*, and eſteemed 30 *Tolls*.

For ordinary Commodities. The *Common Weight* uſed for other *Commodities*, is the *Seare*, which much varies in ſeveral parts in the *Mogolls Country*; for example.

A *Seare* of *AGRA* called the *Seare Fanquery*, and is 36 *Pices*, being the common *Seare* of all *INDIA*: and is 26¾ *ounces*, alſo the *Seare* of *AGRA* called the *Seare Acoberg*, is 30 *Pices*; which is 22 *ounces haberdepois*.

A *Seare* of *PUTTANA* and *GANGES* is 37 *Pices*, which is 29½ *ounces haberdepois*.

A *Seare* of *SERRAT* is 18 *Pices* weight of *Cepper money*, which is 13½ *oun. haberdepois*.

They have alſo two *Maunds*; 40 *Seares* makes a ſmall *Maund* of 34 *li. Engliſh*, and 40 *Seares* makes a great *Maund* of 54¾ *li. Engliſh*.

For Gold, Silver, Civet, Muſk, &c. For *Gold*, *Silver*, *Civet*, *Muſk*, *Beſarſtone*, and the like, they have another *Weight* called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Maſſes*, and is 7 *d.* 16 *graines Troy weight* of *England*.

Their Meaſures. They have two common *Meaſures*, and both of them called the *Covado*; one being ſhorter then the other. The ſhorter *Covado* uſed for *Silk*, and *Linnen*, is 27 *Inches Engliſh*.

The *Covado* uſed for *Wollen-cloth*, &c. is 35 *Inches*; and this is the meaſure in *Surrat*, *Cambaya*, &c. but in *Dilly*, *Agra*, *Brampore*, *Labor*, &c. the common *Covado* is 32 *Inches*. At *Patana* it is 38 *Inches*.

Note that here, and throughout the *Mogolls Country*, they uſe no concave meaſure, either for *Graines*, or liquid *Commodities*, but ſell them by *weight*, as they doe other *Commodities*.

Amadabad the Metropolis of Guzzarate. The City of *Amadebad*, or *Amadebath*, is the Metropolis of *Guzurate*, being about 7 leagues in compaſs, a place of good ſtrength; the *buildings* are very ſtately, and faire, eſpecially the *Moſqueyes*, the *Governours* houſe and other publick places; the *Streets* are large and many.

This

In Commodities and Trade.

This City is very populous, and of a great *Trade*, abounding in divers *Commodities*, as all sorts of *Sattins*, *Velvets*, and *Taffities*; all sorts of *Cottons*, *Callicoes*, *Carpets*, *Amber-greece*, *Musk*, *Sugar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Lacque*, *Honey*, *Borax*, *Opium*, *Myrabolans*, and *Ginger*, both dry and wet; with several other sorts of *Preserves*, *Salt-Peter*, *Sal-armoniac*, *Indico*, *&c.*

The State, Revenue, &c. of the Governor or Vice-Roy at Cittate.

This City is seated on a small River which falls into the *Indus*, about 45 Leagues from *Surat*, and is by the English compared to *London*. Here the *Merchants* pay no *Custom*; the Governor of this City is *Vice-Roy* of all *Guzurate*, being answerable for what he doth to none but the Great *Mogoll*; he liveth in greater state then any King in *Europe*; his *Court* large and stately; his attendance great, not stirring abroad without great pomp and state, as in his attendance of Nobles and others, in his Guards of Horse and Foot, in his *Elephants* with brave furniture, together with several playing on certain Instruments of *Musick*. His Revenue is exceeding great, which by some is accounted to be about Ten Millions of Gold yearly: Out of which he is at great expences, as in the maintaining the charge of the *Kingdom*, his own expences, and the keeping Twelve thousand *Horse* and Fifty *Elephants* for the *Mogoll*'s service.

In and about this City, there is great quantities of pleasant *Gardens*, plentifully stored with variety of *Fruit-trees*.

The City of *Diu* is in an Island of the same name, and lieth about 20 Leagues from the River *Indus*, and not far distant from the main Land: It is now subject to the *Portugals*, who have strongly fortified it. The City is well built, indifferent big, and hath a great and good *Haven*, being a place of great *Trade*, and having a concourse of *Merchants* of divers Nations, by reason of which, it brings a great profit to the King of *Portugal*, whose chief Commodities are *Cotton-Linnen* of sundry sorts, which we call *Callicoes*, *Cocos-Oyl*, *Butter*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Iron*; several sorts of curious *Desks*, *Chests*, *Boxes*, *Standishes*, which they make of Wood neatly carved, guilded, and variously coloured, and wrought with *Mother of Pearl*; also excellent fair *Leather*, which is artificially wrought with *Silks* of all colours, both with *Flowers* and *Figures*, which is there and elsewhere used instead of *Carpets* and *Coverlids*.

The City of *Bisantagan*, by reason of the Fertility of the Countrey there adjacent, is of good repute, well peopled, having in it about 20000 Houses.

The City *Cheytepour* is seated on a small River, the Inhabitants being *Benjans*, who by Profession are *Weavers*, who make great quantites of *Cotton-Linnen*.

Here are also several other Cities of less note, as *Nassary*, *Gaudui*, and *Balsara*, which are under the jurisdiction of *Surat*, from which they are not far distant.

Agra, a pleasant City, and much frequented by the Mogol.

The City of *Agra* is seated on the River *Gemini*, which falls into the *Ganges*: Above the Kingdom of *Bangala*, it is of a very large extent, and strongly fortified with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch: Its Houses are fair, its Streets spacious; several being inhabited by those of one Trade, each Taade having its Street alloted it. It hath a fair *Market-place*, and hath for the accommodation of *Merchants* and *Foreigners*, about Eighty *Caravanseraes* or *Inns*, which are large Houses, wherein are good Lodgings, and Ware-houses for their *Goods*. In this City there is about Seventy great *Mosqueys* or *Churches*, besides divers little ones; in the greatest of which are several *Tombs* of their *Saints*. Here are also a great quantity of *Baths* or *Hot-houses*, which are much used amongst them.

The Great *Mogoll* doth often change his dwelling; so that there is scarce any City of note, but what he hath abode in, and where he hath not his *Palaces*; but there is none which hath his presence so much as this, it being the most delightful of all others, where he hath a sumptuous *Palace*, as also several *Gardens* and *Houses* for his retirement without the City.

The Palace of the Great Mogoll, its largeness, richness, &c.

His *Palace* is seated upon the River *Gemini*, and if some Authors may be credited, is about two Leagues in compass; it is very strong, being encompassed with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch, or Moat, having at every *Gate* a *Draw-bridge* which are strongly guarded. For the description of this *Palace*, I must be beholding to *J. Albert de Mandelslo*, in his Book of *Travels*, where he saith, That being entred in at the *Gate*, there is a spacious *Street* with *Shops*, which leads to the *Mogolls Palace*; to which there is several *Gates* which are called by several names. Under the *Gate* called *Cistery*, is the place of *Judicature*, to which is adjoyned a place where all *Ordinances* and other *Writs* are sealed, and where the *Records* are kept: At the entrance of this *Gate* is the spacious *Street* aforesaid. The *Gate* called *Achobarke Der-*

wage is a place of great reſpect with them, and it is the place that the *Singing* and *Dancing Women* are lodged at, who are kept for the diverſion of the Great *Mogoll*, and his Family; theſe *Women* dance before him naked. There is another *Gate* which they call *Derſame* which leads to a *River*, to which he comes every morning to worſhip the *Sun* at his riſing: Near this place it is, that his *Nobles* and *Officers* about his Court, come every day to do their ſubmiſſion to him; to which place he comes every day, except *Fridays* (which is ſet apart for their Devotions, (as *Sunday* is with us) to ſee the fighting of *Lions*, *Elephants*, *Bulls*, and the like fierce *Beaſts*, which is here uſed for his recreation. He ſpeaketh of another *Gate* which leadeth into the *Guard-Hall*, through which, at the farther end of a Paved *Court*, under a *Portal*, there is a row of *Silver Pillars*, where there is a continual Guard alſo kept to hinder all people, except great *Lords*, to enter any farther, it leading to the *Mogalls* Lodgings, which are exceeding rich and magnificent; but above all is his *Throne*, which is made of maſſie *Gold*, and inriched with *Diamonds*, *Pearls*, and other *Precious Stones*: Above the place where this *Throne* ſtandeth, is a *Gallery* where he ſheweth himſelf every day, and receiveth the complaints of thoſe who have received any injury; but they muſt be ſure to prove it, elſe he runs a great hazard of his life, to trouble him vainly. But in his inner Lodgings there is no perſon to enter, ſave the *Eunuchs*, who wait upon the *Ladies* in his *Seraglia*, which is about One thouſand. Among the ſeveral fair ſtructures which are within this great incloſure, there is one great *Tower*, rich without (being covered with *Gold*) but not to compare to the wealth within; in which, are eight ſpacious Vaults, which are filled with *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Precious Stones* of an ineſtimable value.

Province of Agra.

This City of *Agra* gives name to a Province or Kingdom which is of a fertile ſoyl, and well peopled and frequented, and owes its beauty and enlargement to *Ekebar*, Emperor of the *Mogolls*. The *Palace* of the Great *Mogoll*, as I ſaid before, is of two Leagues circuit; the other *Palaces* of *Princes* and *Lords*, which are alſo ſeated along the River, ſtretching towards the North, are all proudly built, but not of ſo large an extent; that of the Great *Mogolls* being the faireſt, richeſt, and moſt magnificent of all the Eaſt. On the other ſide is the City of *Secandra*, about two Leagues long, almoſt all inhabited by *Merchants*. *Fetipore*, that is, *Deſire accompliſhed*, twelve Leagues from *Agra*; and towards the Weſt is likewiſe one of the works of *Ekebar*, who having obtained Children to ſucceed his eſtates, cauſed this place to be built for pleaſure, with a very ſtately *Palace* and *Muſqueito* or *Temple*; but its ill Waters have cauſed it to be abandoned. *Biana* to the Weſt of *Fetipore*, hath the beſt Wood of all *India*. *Scanderbad* on the Weſt of *Bayana*, hath been the Reſidence of ſome *Kings*, and the *Caſtle* above it is very advantagiouſly ſcituated, where *Xa Selim* kept himſelf, till ſuch time as *Ekebar* had ſtreightly beſieged him, and forced him to retire into the Mountains. The name of this place, and likewiſe this of *Secandra*, directly oppoſite to *Agra*, retain ſomething of the name of *Alexander*.

Province of Labor.

The Province of *LAHOR* or *PENGAB* is large, very fertile in all ſorts of *Fruits* and *Grains*, which makes it very conſiderable; whoſe chief City bears the name of the Province; and I believe this City to be the ſame with *Alexandria Bucephalus*, which *Alexander* the Great built, and named of his name, and that of his horſe *Bucephalus*. The Ancients place it by the River *Hydaſpes*, which may at preſent be *Rowey*. The City hath been ſo much enlarged by *Xa Selim*, that it contains 24 Leagues of circuit. It is very pleaſantly ſeated, eſpecially towards the *River*, on which it hath many delightful *Gardens*: Its *Fortreſs* is good, it is adorned with many ſtately *Palaces*, and great *Houſes* where their *Nobles* and perſons of quality do reſide; among others, that of the *Kings* which is (though ſeated within the City, yet) ſeparated from it with a high *Wall*, being magnificent, and adorned with great quantities of fair *Pictures*. Here is alſo by reaſon the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*, abundance of *Moſques* and *Bathing-places* for their ordinary purifications, which is a ceremony much uſed amongſt them. Here it is by many thought, that *Noah* ſeated himſelf after his coming out of the *Ark*; and likewiſe, that from hence *Ophir* and *Havilah*, Sons of *Joktan*, removed towards the *Ganges* and *Malacca*. This Province of *Labor* is eſteemed one of the moſt pleaſant Countreys in all *India*, being ſo well ſhaded with *Mulberry* and other *Trees*, whoſe verdure is no leſs delightful to the eye of the beholder, then refreſhing to the wearied Traveller, under whoſe Boughs he may reſt, and ſhade himſelf

self from the shallure of the *Sun*. At *Fetipore*, not far from *Lahor*, the *Sultan Gonfron*, the Son of *Selim*, but a *Rebel*, was by his Father defeated; from whence the place had its name, which signifies *Desire accomplished*; As the other *Fetipore* near *Agra* was built by *Ekebar*, after having obtained Children to succeed to his Estates. This Countrey bears the name of *Peng-ab*, that is, Five Waters, by reason it is watered with five different Rivers.

Province of Delly. The Province of *DELLY* gives name to its capital City, which is in the Road from *Lahor* to *Agra*; almost 50 Leagues from this, and 100 and odd from that, watered by the River *Gemini* or *Semena*. Before the *Mogolls* descended into all these quarters, the Kings of *India* made it their Residence, were here Crowned, and here had their Tombs: There are yet found some very fair *Obelisques*, believed to have been erected in the time of *Alexander* the Great, and the *Greeks*.

Province of Lahor.

Kingdom of Bengala. The Kingdom of *BENGALA* occupies all the lower part of the *Ganges*, and may be divided into three parts, *Prurop* on this side the *Ganges*, *Patan* beyond it. The particular name of *Bengala* may be given to that which lies between the Branches of the *Ganges*, and along the Coast. This Kingdom hath been divided into Twelve Provinces, which have been so many Kingdoms, and which took their names from their principal Cities; but we have no certain knowledge either of their names, or scituations. *Bengala* likewise is placed by some between the Branches of the *Ganges*, by others beyond it: Some esteem *Chatigan* its cheif City, when as others will have it to be *Gouro* on the *Ganges*, higher in the Land, and more then 100 Leagues from the *Sea*. However it be, *Bengala* is of so great *Traffick*, and so rich, that the Kingdom and Gulf of *Ganges*, on which it is at present, is called The Kingdom and Gulf of *Bengala*. The City of *Chatigan* is pleasantly seated on a fair and large River, whose imbosure is not far distant from that of the *Ganges*. This River hath so fierce a Current, that *Boats* and *Vessels*, without the help of *Sails* or *Oars*, are driven in 24 hours about 100 Miles; so that those who have no occasion to pass up and down this River, are forced to fasten their *Vessels* to certain *Trees* or other things which are for the same purpose fixed along the shore. By which means they are sheltered from the violence of the Tides, which else would spoil them.

A River of swifter current.

At the entrance of this River, as Mr. *Lewis Roberts* in his Book of *Commerce* noteth, is a place which the *Inhabitants* and *Merchants* do yearly build in form of a *Village*, which they make of *Reeds*, *Straw*, *Branches* of *Trees*, or the like; which though a *Village*, yet is of a great largeness, to which place they bring all manner of *Merchandize* to meet the *Ships*, which at a certain set time, with the *Monsoons*, come hither for *Trade*, who for want of Water are not able to go higher: And when the *Ships* are gone with the change of the *Monsoon*, and that years trading past, they carry up their *Goods* and *Merchandizes* to the City of *Chatigan* in Boats and Barks, and burn their said Town, leaving it until the next year; at which time and season aforesaid, they build it again. There are several other Cities in this Kingdom, as *Ragmehell*, *Dekaka* or *Daca*, *Banara*, *Tanda*, *Patana*, *Holobasse* or *Halebasse* on the joyning of *Gemini* and *Ganges*, is one of the fairest and greatest Cities of *India*; and I esteem it in the place of the Ancient *Palibothra*, where the streams of the *Jomanes* and the *Ganges* do meet, with other Cities of less note.

The extent of Bengala. This Kingdom of *Bengala* extends it self 300 Leagues from East to West, and sometimes 200 from North to South, having no less then a 150 Leagues of Coast, which is much frequented by *Merchants* of several Countreys, which hither come for their *Commodities*, which by reason of the temperateness of the *Air*, and the fertility of the *Countrey*, it abounds in several rich *Commodities*, as store of *Fruits*, *Sugars*, *Spices*, *Comfits*, *Cotton*, and *Cotton-cloth* of divers sorts, which are here made in great quantities. *Long-Pepper*, *Oyl* of *Zerseline*, quantity of *Lacque*, *Silks*, as well those made by *Worms*, as those drawn from *Herbs*, *Canes*, plyable, though massie, which Nature seems in pleasure to diversifie. So great quantity of *Rice*, that it is able to furnish all its Neighbors; loading yearly divers *Ships* with it alone, which with these other *Commodities*, do commonly finde loading for about Forty Sail of good *Ships* every year. They have all sorts of *Animals*, *Venison*, being with them as common as *Beef* and *Mutton* with us. The *Inhabitants* are courteous, but deceivers: Their *Kings* have been esteemed as rich and as powerful as any in *India*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

Its Inhabitants.

Between the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*, are those of *CANDIS*, *CHITOR*, *MALWAY*, *BERAR*, *GUALEOR*,

Provinces of Candish.

LEOR, NARVAR, RANAS, and *BERAR. Brampore* is the chief City of *Candii*, seated on the River *Tapta*, which descends into the Gulf of *Cambaya*, below *Surat*. The City is great, but ill built, unhealthful, and a place which hath been unfortunate to many Children of the Great *Mogolls*. *Chan Morad*, and *Chan Daniel*, both Sons to *Ekebar*, died here through their debaucheries, and left the Inheritance to *Xa Selim*, who had a long time been in Rebellion against his Father. In the old City of *Mandow*, are the *Sepulchres* and *Remains* of the *Palace* of its Ancient *Kings*; the new City is better built, but less.

Province of Chitor. The Province of *CHITOR*, with its City of the same name, is quite engaged in the Mountains which meet in the way of *Amedebat* and *Cambaya* to *Agra*. The City was of five Leagues circuit, before *Ekebar* took it from *Raja Cana*, and ruined it. It hath now little more then the *Remains* of One hundred and odd *Temples*, and of a great number of buildings which have been stately and magnificent. The *Castle* was in a place so advantagious and strong, that the *Kings* of *Delli* could never take it; and *Sultan Alandin* was constrained to raise the siege, after having been 12 years before it.

Province of Malway. The Province of *MALWAY* hath its Territery fruitful, and for its principal place *Rantipore*, others put *Ugen* or *Ongell*. Its chief Fortress is *Narvar*, whose City is near the Spring Head of a *River*, and at the Foot of Mountains of the same name, and which stretch themselves from the Kingdom of *Guzurate*, unto that of *Agra* and *Narvar*; and in these Mountains abide some Princes which obey not the *Mogoll*.

Province of Gualeor. The Province of *GUALEOR* takes its name from its chief City, where there is one of the best *Cittadels* or *Fortresses* of the Estate, wherein the *Mogoll* confines such as are prisoners of *State*, and those *Lords* of which he hath any jealousie; where he also keeps a great part of his Treasure. In 1550. the *Zeer Cham*, King of *Patane*, died at *Gualeor*; after having several times vanquished and driven *Haymayon* out of all the *Indies*: But leaving a Successor but of Twelve years old, his Estates were divided. *Haymayon* re-entred the *Indies* by the means of the *Persians*; and his Son *Ekebar*, in the end, became so powerful, that he ruined the Kings of *Patate*, and almost all the Kings of *India*, seising their Estates.

Province of Ranas. The Province of *RANAS* hath for its chief place, *Gurchitto*, seated on a high Hill.

Province of Narvar. The Province of *NARVAR* hath for its chief City *Gehud*, seated on a *River* which falls into the *Ganges*, and touches on the Mountains of *Narvar*.

Province of Berar. The Province of *BERAR* hath for its capital place *Shapor* or *Shaspour*, which reaches Southward, and touches that of *Guzurate*, and the Mountain of *Rana*.

Several other Provinces. In the midst of all the *Mogolls* Estates, are the Provinces of *FENUPAR* or *FENGAPAR, HENDOWNES, FESSELMERE*, and *BANDO*. The Province of *Fenupar* takes its name from its cheif City, *Hendowns* of *Hendowns*, which is towards the *Indies*. *Fesselmere*, whose cheif City is so called, in whose Castle *Ammer* in 1548. *Zimlebege*, Wife of *Haymayon*, flying into *Persia*, Lay-in of *Ekebar*, who restored the *Mogolls*, and made their Estates so great and powerful in the *Indies*. And lastly, the Province of *BANDO*, whose cheif City bears the same name, is between the Cities of *Fesselmere*, *Delli*, and *Agra*; at 70 or 80 Leagues from the one and the other, besides its City of the same name. *Asmere* is famous for the *Sepulchre* of *Hogi Mondee*, a *Mahumetan*, whom the *Mogolls* esteem a *Saint*, and there where *Ekebar* made his devotions, to the end he might obtain a Son to succeed in his Estate; and afterwards caused to be set up at every Leagues end, a Pillar of Stone, and several Lodgings to be built on the way to receive *Passengers* and *Pilgrims*.

Many Kings and People more be Mogoll. These are the Provinces or Kingdoms which the Great *Mogoll* possesses; whose *Empire* stretches from South to North 500 Leagues, and from West to East 6 or 700, is bounded either with *Mountains* or the *Sea*. Its Neighbors are the *Usbeck*, the *Caspar*, the *Thibet*, and the *Turquestan* parts of *Tartary* towards the North; the People of *Mang*, and others which have been of *Pegu* towards the East; the *Persians* towards the West; and the Kingdom of *Decan* and *Golconda* towards the South. The *Indian Ocean*, where are the Gulfs of *Indus* and *Cambaya* on one side, and that of *Bengala* on the other side, wash the rest.

The Countries bounding on the Great Mogoll's Empire.

The Tartars and Persians very much bingue Neighbors to the Mogolls. Of all his Neighbors, the *Tartars* and *Persians* are the most powerful: The *Tartars*, nevertheless, being divided into many Estates, where they border on him, are more likely to damage him by Inroads, then

then by open War. The *Persians* regained from him *Candahar* some years past: which he lost not again, till he had at the same time to deale with the *Mogolls*, and *Turkes*. The others have much adoe to defend themselves against him: as the Kings of *Golconda*, and *Decan*; this last having lost some part of his Estates, and the other giving him some present in the way of Tribute.

But the great *Mogoll* would make nothing to seize both these *Kingdoms*, if he were not often perplexed with intestine *war*; and if there remained not in his Estates divers *Princes*, which they call *Rahias* or *Kings*; and many *people* of whom he cannot absolutely dispose, neither the one nor the other obeying him, or paying any Tribute to him, but by constraint; and the greatest part paying it only when and how they please, and sometimes not at all.

Amongst these little *Kings* and *People* are the *Rahia Bossou*, who resides at *Temery*, 50 Leagues from *Lahor*. The *Rahia Tulluck Chan*, who resides at *Negracut* 80 Leagues from *Lahor*. The *Rahia Decamperga* is a 150 Leagues from *Agra*, residing at *Calsery*; the *Rahia Mansa* is 200 Leagues from *Agra*, residing at *Sorsinigar*. The *Rahia Rodoron* is beyond the *Ganges*, residing at *Camayo*. The *Muggi* likewise beyond the *Ganges* to the South of *Rahia Rodoron* is very powerful as well as the two last, between the Armes of the *Ganges*, is a Prince of the antient family of the Kings of *Delli*, who likewise maintains himself. Above *Cassimere* the *Rahia Tibbon* acknowledges neither *Mogoll*, nor *Tartar*, descending often, and making incursions both on the one and the other. The People called *Balloches* or *Bulloques*, doe unpunished live like vagabonds in the *Province* of *Hiacam*: likewise the *Aguvanes*, and the *Patanes* in *Candahar*, likewise the *Quilles*, or *Colles*, and the *Rebutes* in the Mountains between *Cambaya* and *Decan*, and sometimes the *Colles* of *Decan*, the *Rebustes* of *Cambaya*, and the *Patanes* of *Candahar* have raised tribute.

These *Kings* and *People* are almost all *Pagans*, descending from divers *Kings* and *People* which possessed divers parts of the *Indies* before the *Mogolls*. There is one *Rahia* of the *Colles* above *Amadebat*, another the *Rahia Partassha* neer *Breampure*, who hath sometime taken and pillaged *Cambaya*. The *Rahia Rana* resides at *Gorchitto*: and after having well defended himself against the antient Kings of *India*, yields now some Tribute to the *Mogoll*.

Yet is the Great *Mogoll* one of the greatest, and most powerful *Princes* of *Asia*: he can bring into the field 200000 horse, 500000 foot, and 2 or 3000 *Elephants*: he gives pensions to the greatest part of the *Princes*, *Lords*, *Nobles* and *Gentry* of the Country on condition that they keep for his service, some 1, some 2, 3, 4, 5, some 10, some 100, some 1000 and upwards of horses, which are to be alwaies in readiness: his armies nevertheless consist for the most part of 100000 horse, and 200000 foot; and this besides his ordinary Garrisons. His Subjects are strong and robustious; use all sorts of Armes, goe freely to all occasions, wanting nothing but order and policy. They have no considerable forces at *Sea*, since the *Portugalls* hold from them in the Kingdome of *Cambaya*, the City and Fortress of *Diu*, *Daman*, *Basaim* of the Isle of *Salsette* neer *Bensaim*, the Fort of *Manora*, and the Rock of *Asserim*.

The whole Country is stored with several sorts of tame and wild creatures as *Buffes*, *Oxen*, *Cowes*, *Sheep*, *Deere*, *Wild Asses*, *Bores*, *Hares*, &c. variety of *Fowl* and *Fish*; here are also found *Crocodiles*, some of which are 30 foot long; *Cormorants*, and *Batts* as big as *Crows*.

The great *Mogolls* ordinary guard consists of about 12000 men, besides 600 of his life guard; he never stirs abroad to hunt, take the aire or the like, without the attendance of about 10000 men of all degrees, besides to make his state the greater, there are 100 *Elephants* richly trapt, and covered with *Scarlet*, *Velvet*, or the like; on these *Elephants* there are seated two men, the one to guide him, and the other which supports a large banner of *Silk*, richly embroydered with *Gold* and *Silver*; but on some of the *Elephants* which goe formost, instead of carrying *Banners*, they play upon *Simbretts* and other such like *Instruments*; after these 100 *Elephants* comes the *Mogoll*, either mounted on an excellent *Persian horse*, or else in a *Coach*, or *Sedan*, attended by his *Nobles* and other *Courtiers*, after whom come about 500 *Elephants*, *Camels*, and *Wagons* which are to carry the Baggage; for commonly he encamps in the Field, in which he takes great delight by reason of the coolenes, as also by reason few Cities are able to give entertainment to so great a retinue; and besides his going thus to hunt or take the aire, he

often changes the place of his abode according to the seasons of the yeare.

The *Mogoll* celebrates with great pomp and state the first day of the yeare.

He observes several Festival dayes.

They have several *Festival dayes* which they keep in great triumph, wherein they have several divertisements of sports and recreations, and especially the birth day of the *Mogoll*.

The language which the great *Mogoll*, and most people of quality speak, is the *Persian* tongue.

The Inhabitants are very expert at the Bow.

The diseases which are common amongst them, are *Feavers*, and the *Bloody Flux*.

Their *Horses* are not good, but their *Oxen* are excellent, being here used instead of *Horses*, which are very *mettalsome*.

Religions in the Mogolls Country.

As in this great extent of ground (which we call the *Mogolls* Country) there are several sorts of *People*, so likewise are there divers sorts of *Religions*, some of which I shall speak a word or two of.

The Benians.

The *Benjans* are *Pagans*; they use neither *Circumcision* nor *Baptisme*; they believe there is a God who created them, and made the universe, but they worship the *Devil*, beleiving that God created him to governe the world, and doe mischief to mankind, to which end in all their *Mosques* they have the figure of him in Statues of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ebony*, *Ivory*, *Marble Stone*, and *Wood*; this figure in shape is ugly and horrid to look on; it is placed on a Table of stone, which serves for an *Altar*, and receives the offerings which are made to the *Pagods*; on the right side of this Table is placed a trough, in which those who intend to do their devotions wash and purifie themselves; & on the other side there is a Chest in which is put their Offrings, nigh to which in the wall is a vessel out of which the *Braman* or *Priest* takes out a kind of yellow Stuff, with which he markes the foreheads of them; this *Braman* sits at the foot of the *Altar*, from whence he riseth often to say Prayers. In their *Mosqueyes* they alwaies burn lamps, and about the walls of them are abundance of Figures, as *Beasts Devils*, *&c.* which they adore.

They much use as a part of their Religion corporal purification, bathing themselves every day.

The *Benjans* are very ingenious, subtle, and civil, there being no trade but what they apply themselves unto, and are very expert in the adulteration of all *Commodities*.

They are civill in their *Apparel*, but their *Children* goe naked untill the age of 5 or 6 years, and at 7 8 9, or 10 years of age they marry them, seldome staying untill the age of 12, especially the female sect, as thinking it a great shame to live so long unmarried; and in their marriages they observe several ceremonies. The *Men* are not onely permitted to marry twice, or thrice in case of mortality, but also if their *Wife* proves barren; but the first hath a preheminence as being mother of the family; their Sons are heirs of their Fathers estates, but withall they must maintain the Mother, and take to Wife their Sisters.

The *Bramans* or *Priests* are of great authority, and highly respected amongst them, insomuch that the *Benjans* will hardly engage themselves in any matter of concernment, without the advice and approbation of them. These *Priests* besides their expounding the mysteries of their Religion according to their fancies (which soon take impression in the mindes of these superstitious people) have an oversight of Schools where Children have their education. When the men are to goe a journey they desire the *Braman* to have a care of their *Wives*, untill they return, and to supply their places; another custom they have, that when any are married, the Bride is brought to the *Braman*, and is earnestly requested to enjoy the first fruits of her, without which they think the marriage is not blest, and for so doing he hath gifts presented him according to the qualities of the persons.

Their beliefe.

The *Benjans* beleive the transmigration and immortality of the Soul, thinking that the Soul of a good man is departed into the body of a *Chicken* or a *Pigeon*, that of a wicked or cruell man into a *Lion*, *Tigre* or *Crocodile*, that of a glutton into a *Swine*, that of a crafty man into a *Fox*, *&c.* for which reason they neither eat nor kill any thing that hath life; nay they are so farr from destroying them, that on the contrary they will purchase them of the *Mahometans*, and set them at liberty, and for those that be lame, or sick, they have hospitals for them as in *Persia*.

F. Albert de Mandelslo in his book of Travells saith that the *Benjans* are divided among themselves, into 83 principal sects; besides an infinite number of others, those of

of most note as comprehending all the others, are those of *Samarath*, *Ceurawath*, *Bisnow*, and *Goeghy*.

The Samarath and their belief, &c.

The Sect of *Samarath*, admits not of killing, nor eating any thing that hath life; in their religion they hold severall strange opinions or rather fancyes; among other things, they say there is a *God* who hath three substitutes who govern under him; the first they call *Brama*, who hath the disposal of *Soales*, which by the appointment of their *God*, he sends into the bodies of men or beasts. The second they call *Buffuina* which teaches them to live after *Gods Commandements*, which being their Religion, they have ordered it into four books; and the third which they call *Mais*, exercises his power over the dead, being as it were *Secretary to God*, taking an account of the good and bad actions of the deceased, and accordingly making his report unto him, doth send the Soul into a Body, where she doth more or less pennance answerable to the good or evill she hath done; he saith that the Women upon the death of their Husbands burn themselves more chearfully then those of any other *Sect*; also they burn the bodies of the deceased, except those of young children of about two years old.

The Ceurawath.

Those of *Ceurawath* (he saith) also neither kill, nor eat any thing that hath life, no not so much as vermine, and regard how they goe, or sit down for fear of killing flies, they have no costly apparel, contenting themselves only with a cloth which they tye about their middle, and hangs down to their knees, they esteem no other good works then *Fasting* and *Almesdeeds*; the believe the immortality and transmigration of the *Soul*; they performe their greatest devotions in their *Mosqueys* in the moneth of *Auguſt*, at which time for the space of 2, 3 and 4 weeks, they take hardly any sustenance, observing their devotions more stricter then at other times.

The Bisnow.

The Sect of *Bisnow* (he saith) also doth abstain from eating or hurting any thing that hath life, they perform in their *Mosqueys* in the moneth of *Auguſt* their devotions more straict then at other times, which cheifly consisteth in singing of Hymes to the honour of their *God* in dancing, as also in several sorts of *Musicall Instruments* as *pipes*, *drums*, *Copper basins* or the like, on which they play before their *Idols* during which they adorne with many costly things as chaines of *Gold*, and *Pearle*, and all sorts of *precious stones*, and burning abundance of wax lights, during which time they use great abstinence.

They wash themselves every morning, holding it a part of their Religion, at which times the *Braman* who sits on the riverside, prays to their *God* that they may be as clean from sin, as their bodies are from filth, and gives them his benediction, they suffer not the *Women* to burn themselves with their Husbands, but command them to perpetual Widowhood; they are much given to Merchandise, in which they are very expert, so that they are much employed by *Christians* and *Mahometans* as their Factors, Agents, and Interpreters.

The Goeghy.

Those of the Sect of *Goeghy* are of a very solitary life, inhabiting in obscure villages and desolate places and desarts, like *Hermits*, not addicting themselves to *Trade* or *Commerce*, but shun the society of *Men*, not changing a word with any but their own Sect, though asked a question, for fear of defiling themselves; they have no other cloathing, but a piece of linnen-cloth to cover their nakedness.

They hold not the transmigration of the soule as the other Sects or Casts doe, but say that at its departure out of the body it is transferred to their God, who they name *Bruin*, to live with him to eternity; this God *Bruin* as they believe, created all things, and by his infinite power continues them in being, having power to reduce them to nothing. They hold that their God *Bruin* is a light, and therefore cannot be represented by any forme, or figure of any thing; they have neither *Mosqueys* nor any place of publick devotion.

The Parsies and their Religion.

Besides the *Benjans* (he saith) there is another sort of *Pagans* whom they call the *Parsis*, who for the most part reside by the Sea-coast, addicting themselves to *Trades* and *Commerce*; they believe that there is one God, preserver of the universe, who acts alone and immediately in all things; but he hath as they fancy about 30 several servants, to whom he giveth an absolute power over the things which he hath entrusted them with, but withall they are obliged to give an account unto him; and for these servants they have a great veneration, who have each their particular charge, as one having the Government of the Earth, another of *Fruits*, another of *Beasts*, another of Military affairs. Others who have influences on men, some giving under-

understanding, others wealth, &c. Another who takes the possession of the *Souls* departed; which conducts them to the *Judges* where they are examined, and according to their good or evil deeds, receive their *Sentence*, and are carried by the good or bad *Angels*, who attend the *Judges*, to *Paradise* or *Hell*, where they think they shall abide until the end of the *World*, which will be 1000 years; after which time, they shall enter into other Bodies, and lead a better life then they did before.

Another hath the Government of *Waters*, another of *Animals*, another for *Fire*, which they [illegible] &c.

They have [illegible] or *publick places* for their *Devotion*; they have a very great esteem of their *Teachers* and *Doctors*, allowing them a plentiful estate.

Their *Widows* are suffered to marry a second time.

Adultery and *Fornication* they severely punish.

They are forbidden the *eating* of any thing that hath life.

Drunkenness they likewise strictly punish.

These *People* are much given to *Avarice*, and *circumventing* those they deal withal.

The Mahometans who here inhabit.

The *Mahometans* who here inhabit, holding the same *Tenents* in their *Religion*, and observing in their *Marriages*, *Interments* of their *dead*, &c. much of the like *Ceremonies* with those of the *Persians* afore treated of, onely some few excepted. I shall forbear to mention them, but refer to them in my description of *Persia*.

These *Mahometans* or *Mogolies*, are of a good stature, have their Hair black and flaggy; but are of a clearer Complexion then the other sorts of people aforementioned.

Their habit and behaviour.

They *habit* themselves something like the *Persians*; their *Garments* about their *wasts*, are close to their *bodies*, but downwards wide; they use *girdles*; and their *shooes* and the covering of their *head*, is much the same with those of the *Turks*. And they are likewise distinguished by their *cloaths*, which according to the degree and quality, and the *person*, doth exceed in richness.

They are very *civil*, *ingenious*, and *reserved*, yet are expensive in their *Apparel*, *Feastings*, and great lovers of *Women*. And so much for the *Mogoll's* Countrey.

The Peninsula of INDIA without the GANGES.

THe *Peninsula* without the *GANGES*, is between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, and advances from the Estate of the Great *Mogoll*, unto the eighth degree of *Latitude*, on this side the *Æquator*. The *Ocean* or *Indian-Sea* washes it on three sides; to wit, the Gulf of *Bengala*, once *Gangeticus Sinus*, on the East; the Gulf of *Cambay* anciently *Barigazenus Sinus*, and the Sea which regards *Arabia* on the West; towards the South, that which regards *Ceylan* on one side, and the *Maldives* on the other.

It Peninsula.

We will divide this *Peninsula* into four principal parts, which shall be *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narsingue* or *Visnagar*, and *Malabar*. The three first, and the greatest, have each their *King*; or if there be more, they depend and hold of one alone: The fourth and last part, hath likewise formerly been a *Kingdom* alone; at present is many; but which hold one of another.

DECAN.

Kingdom of Decan its bounds and extent.

THe Kingdom of *DECAN* hath on the North, the Kingdom of *Cambaya*; on the East, that of *Golconda*; on the South, that of *Bisnagar*, where is *Canara*; and on the West, by the *Indian Ocean*, the Gulf of *Cambaya*. And this Kingdom is divided into three others, which they call *Decan*, *Cunkan*, and *Balaguate*; the two first on the Coast; *Decan* more towards the North, and stretching to the River *Bates*, which separates it from *Cambaya*; *Cunkan* more towards the South, and reaching towards the River *Aliga*, which separates it from *Canara*: *Balaguate* is Eastward of the other two up in the Land, and composed of *Valleys* which are below, and between the Mountains of *Gate*; beyond which, are the Kingdoms of *Golconda*, and *Narsingue*, or *Bisnagar*.

In chief Cities.

In the particular *Decan*, are the Cities of *Hamedanager olim Omenogora*, *Chaul olim Symilla*, *Emporium* and *Promontorium*. In *Cunkan* are the Cities of *Visapor*, of old *Musopalle*, *Soliapor*, of old *Carura*, *Goa*, of old *Chersonesus* of the people, *Pirata* of *Ptolomy*;

Ptolomy; likewise in *Balaguate*, *Lispor* ought to answer to *Hippocura*, *Beder* to *Bocana*, *Doltabad* to *Tabaso*. *Hamedanager*, *Visapor*, and *Beder*, are the principal Cities, and those where the *Dealcan* or *Idalcan* makes his Residence; but none more considerable then *Goa*, though they are fair, well built, large, and populous.

Goa is a City as fair, rich, and of as great Traffick as any place in the East; being scituated in an Island of the same name, which the Rivers of *Mandova* and *Guari* make at their falling into the Sea. *Alfonso Albuquerque* took it in the year 1510. and since the *Portugals* have establisht themselves so powerfully, that their *Vice-Roy*, a *Bishop*, and their *Council* for the *East Indies* have here their Residence.

The *Commodities* found in this City (being the Staple of the Commodities of this part of the *Indies*, as also of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, *Armenia*, &c.) are *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, *Silk* raw and wrought, *Cotton* of which they make several *Manufactures*; also *Spices*, *Druggs Fruits*, *Corn*, *Iron*, *Steel*, with divers others which the said Countreys afford, but the *Natural Commodities* of *Goa* are not considerable.

Their *Coyns* are of two sorts, of which, one is good, and the other bad. The common *Money* here currant, is called the *Pardaus Xeraphin*, coyned here, and worth 300 *Res* of *Portugal*, which is about three *Testons*, which of *English* money is about four shillings six pence.

One *Pardau* is five *Tangas* in bad money, and four in good money.

One *Tangas* is worth five bad *Ventins*, and four good *Ventins*, and is worth also 75 *Basarucos*.

A *Ventin* is worth 15 bad *Basarucos* and 18 good ones; and this is the lowest *Coyn* here used.

Three *Basarucos* is worth two *Res* of *Portugal* money.

The *Persia Larins* is a *Coyn* of very fine *Silver*, and is worth 110 *Basarucos*.

The *Venetiander* of *Gold*, is worth two *Pardaus Sheraphin*.

The *Pagode* of *Gold* is worth 10 *Tangas*, which is Eight shillings sterling.

The St. *Thomas* of *Gold* is worth eight *Tangas*.

The *Ryal* of ⅞ called *Pardaus de Reales*, is worth commonly about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*; but these and the *Larins* of *Persia*, rise and fall in price, as *Commodities* do according to the scarcity or plenty of them.

And for the avoiding of abuses, all *money* is received and paid by the hands of certain men appointed for the same purpose, by them called *Sheraffs*, and by the *Portugals Cernidors*. And these men for some small consideration, do undertake to make good what loss or damage shall happen, either through *bad money*, or shortness in tale; and this custom is used in many places of *Turkey*.

The *Weights* common in *Goa*, and along the Coasts of *India*, which are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, are divers; those most known, and used for *European Goods*, are the *Quintal* which is ( ) *English*, and the *Rove* which is ( ) *English*.

They have another *Weight* proper for *Spices*, which they call the *Bahar*, which is 3½ *Quintals* of *Portugal* Weight. They have another *Weight* onely for *Sugar*, *Honey*, and *Butter*, which they call a *Maund*, which is 12 *li*.

Their *Measures* of length are the same with those of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*.

Their *Measures* for *Grain*, *Rice*, and such like Goods, is called a *Medina*, being about a span high, and half a finger broad; 24 whereof is a *Maund*, 20 *Maunds* is one *Candil*, which is about 14 *Bushels English*; and by this *Measure* they account their *Tonnage* for *Shipping*.

The cheif *Trade* of this City is managed by the *Portugals*, who are Masters of it, the *English* having nothing to do here.

Besides their great *Traffick* they drive with several Nations, their *Riches* and *Policy* which they observe, *Vincent Blanc* makes account that its *Hospital* is the fairest, the best accommodated and served, and the richest of any, making it exceed that of the *Holy Spirit* at *Rome*, and the *Infermerica* at *Malta*, which are the best of all *Christendom*. Their *Streets* large, their *Houses* fair, especially their *Palaces* and *Publick Buildings* which are very magnificent: Their *Churches* are stately and richly adorned; their *Windows* are beautified with *Mother of Pearl*, and *Shells* of *Tortoises* of divers colours, which are ingenuously cut in neat Works. This City is in compass above fifteen miles, and though it is without *Gates* or *Walls*, yet by reason of its *Castle*, *Forts*, and the strength it receiveth from the Island, is a place of great strength and force: It hath a great and good

good *Haven*, which they make their Harbor for their *Indian Fleet*, by which they command the *Seas* thereabouts.

The Portugals are here in great pleasure and delight.

The *Portugals* at *Goa* live in all manner of delight and pleasure; and with a pride and presumption so great, that the least, and most beggerly among them, take to themselves the titles of Gentlemen of the House and Chamber of the *King*, *Knights*, *Esquires*, *&c.* being very highly conceited of themselves, and exceeding proud and stately, but withal very civil and courteous; no person of quality walks the *streets* afoot, but are carried by their *Slaves* in a *Palanquin*, or ride on *Horses*, and the *Women* seldom go abroad publickly.

Are exceeding proud and [illegible].

Both Sexes are extreamly given to *Venery*, by reason of which, the *Pox* is very frequent among them, of which abundance dies: Their *Women* have an excessive love to white *Men*, and will use their uttermost endeavors to enjoy them. The *Men* are so jealous of their *Wives*, that they will scarce suffer their nearest *Relations* to see them, by reason they are so much desirous of the enjoyment of *Men*, and they so much of them.

In their *apparel*, as also in the furniture of their *Houses*, they are very costly. The *Women* are here delivered without pain, and not having the use of a *Midwife*, or any one but her self, and no sooner is she delivered, but she is about her occasions, not observing the custom among us, in keeping their Chamber a Moneth together. Most of them live to the age of a hundred years, and that in perfect health; but these are not the *Portugals*, but are the *Natives* which are *Pagans* and *Benjans*.

The Women [illegible] Pain.

The *Porteguez* in their *Marriages* and *Christenings*, are very costly and ceremonious.

Its Trade [illegible].

To this City do resort *Merchants* from *Arabia*, *Persia*, *Armenia*, *Cambaya*, *Bengala*, *Siam*, *Pegu*, *China*, *Java*, *Mallacca*, and from several other Countreys, it being the *Staple* of all *India Commodities*. In the heart of the City, is a *Street* where every morning, from seven to nine, not onely the *Merchants* meet for the vending and buying of *Commodities*, which are here set forth for sale, like our *Fairs*; but also the Gentry of the City meet as well to hear news, as to satisfie their fancies in the sight of the *Commodities*: And besides this *Street*, every *Trade* hath its particular Street, one *Trade* not intermixing with another. Here they, on this Coast, much use the *Fishing trade* for *Pearls*, by which they make a great profit; and amongst their *Commodities*, they sell and truck for *Slaves*, both of the one and the other Sex; neither more nor less then as they do here for *Horses* or *Sheep*, and dispose of them as they think fit.

Besides *Goa*, the Land of the *Bardes*, the Isles of *Salsette*, of *Coran*, of *Divar*, and some other Lands about *Goa*, are the *Portugals*: As likewise, the City of *Chaul* on the Coast, where they have a great Trade of *Silk*; and from these places they have their Provision brought them, and that at very easie rates; for the *Island* of it self is so barren, that it will scarce produce any thing.

Up the Land *Doltabad* of *Balagate* is of great *Trade*, whither use all the *Merchants* of *Cambaya*, *Bengala*, and *Golconda*. At *Lispor* is a *Fair* for the sale of *Diamonds*, *Amethistes*, *Hamathites*, and all other *Stones* which are found in divers places of *Balagate*. In the *Mines* of the *Old Rock*, are found *Diamonds* cut naturally; they call them *Nayffes*, and those people do very much esteem them, especially if the cut be fair and proportionable.

Decan taken altogether, hath one *King* alone, which they call *Idolcan* or *Dialcan*. The Great *Mogoll* hath taken from him some places in the particular *Decan*, and the *Portugals*, *Goa*, *Chaul*, and some other places on the Coast. This Prince is yet powerful, at least in regard of the *Indians*: He hath taken *Dabull* from the *Portugals*, and ruined it. He once besieged *Chaul*, and divers times *Goa*, leading in his Armies near Two hundred thousand men. In fine, he made Peace with the *Portugals*; the *Vice-Roy* of the *East-Indies* for the Crown of *Portugal*, having always an Ambassador at the *Idolcans* Court, and the *Idolcan* having one at *Goa* with the *Vice-Roy*. And though this Prince is so powerful in men, and so well provided with Ammunition, and his *Artillery* greater and better then any Prince about him, yet is he become Tributary to the Great *Mogoll*.

The King of Decan is different powerful.

All the Countrey is good, fruitful, watered with several Rivers, hath store of *Precious Stones*, of *Cotton* and *Silk*, of which they make divers *Manufactures*; of *Pepper*, of *Fruits*, and other *Commodities*.

Commodities of Decan.

The *Inhabitants* or *Natives* of the Countrey are *Pagans*, and for the most part *Benjans*. They eat any kinde of *Flesh*, except

The Natives of Decan are Pagans.

except that of an *Ox*, *Cow*, *Buff*, *Swine*, or *Wild-Boar*. A *Swine* they abhor, but have a great veneration for a *Cow* or an *Ox*. But as to the manner of their life, as in their *Marriages*, *Enterments*, *Purifications*, and other *Ceremonies* in their *Religion*; as alſo in their *habits* and *houſes*, which are very mean, their *houſes* being made of *Straw*, and withal, ſmall and low; having no *light* but what enters in at the *door*, which is not ſo high as a mans waſte: In which, their chiefeſt furniture and houſhold-ſtuffs, are *Mats* to lie upon in the night, on which they alſo eat their *Meat*; their *Diſhes*, *Drinking-cups*, *&c.* are made of *Fig-leaves*, which they daub and plaiſter together. In theſe, and the like *Ceremonies* and *Cuſtoms*, they imitate the *Benjans* aforementioned: The reſt of the people which here inhabit, are *Mahometans* and *Jews*, which here enjoy the freedom of their *Religion*, but the Subjects of the King of *Portugal* are *Catholicks*, thoſe of the *Engliſh Proteſtants*.

GOLCONDA.

THe name of *GOLCONDA* hath been known but for few years; nevertheleſs, this is a powerful and rich Kingdom; but which hath been confounded with the name of *Orixa*. It is upon the Gulf of *Bengala*, which it regards towards the Eaſt and South, neighboring on the *Mogolls*, and the Kingdom of *Bengala*, towards the North; that of *Biſnagar*, towards the South, touches *Decan*, or rather *Balagate*, which is a part of *Decan*, towards the Weſt. It ſtretches 200 Leagues on the Coaſt in length, and near 100 up the Land in breadth: It yields Twenty Millions of yearly Revenue, is very well peopled, and its people addicted to all ſorts of *Manufactures*: They make *Cotton Pintado's* ſo artificially, and with ſuch lively colours, that it is eſteemed better then *Silk*: They build great *Ships*, trade to *Mecca*, *Aquem*, *Bengala*, *Pegu*, and throughout all the *Indies*.

There are in this Eſtate 66 *Caſtles* and *Fortreſſes*, where the ordinary *Gariſons* are kept; and theſe *Caſtles* are on inacceſſible Rocks which they call *Conda*. *Golconda* which the *Perſians* call *Hidrabrand*, is the chief and reſidence of the *King*; it is diſtant from the Port of *Muſulipatan* or *Maſulepatan*, about 60 Leagues; which is a fair City ſeated on an arm of the Sea, adjoyning to the Kingdom of *Biſnagar*, and not far from *Cape Gnadavari*. Hath its *air* pleaſant, its *ſoyl* fruitful, of about 5 or 6 Leagues circuit; nor doth its *King* yield much to the Great *Mogoll* in riches, *Precious Stones*, in ſtore of *Elephants*, or all ſorts of magnificence: But his Eſtates being much leſs, and his people leſs warlike, conſtraineth him to ſend him every year Four hundred thouſand *Pagodes* in ſorm of Tribute.

This Countrey moreover hath no *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Copper*, ſome it hath of *Iron* and *Steel*, but many of *Diamonds* and other *Precious Stones*. It hath one of *Diamonds* about 50 or 60 Leagues from *Maſulepatan*, and near the River *Chriſtina*, ſo rich and abundant, that in 1622. the King cauſed it to be ſhut up, and the labor to ceaſe, fearing leaſt the too great quantity ſhould make them neglected: Others ſay, for fear leaſt it ſhould draw the Great *Mogoll* into his Eſtates.

Condapoli, its chief *Fortreſs* is ſo great, that in its circumference it contains ſix others; and theſe ſix are one above the other, each having *Wood*, *Fruits*, and *Land*, ſufficient to maintain the *Gariſons* deſtined for their defence, which amount to 12000 Men.

Candavara is another *Fortreſs* 15 or 16 Leagues from *Condapoli*; and thence at certain intervals there are *Towers*, on which, with certain *lights* they give ſignal of all that paſſes in the Countrey.

On the Sea Coaſt or Gulf of *Bengala*, are ſeated ſeveral Towns, ſome of which are well known by *Merchants*; as *Guadavari*, which gives name to a *Cape*, on which it is ſeated, *Vixaopatan*, *Narſingapatan*, *Pulacate*, *Palbor*, *Manicapatan*, *Calecote*, *Caregara*; on the *Cape Segogora*, or *Das Palmas*, *Polarin*, *Contiripatan*, and others.

The King of *Golconda* in 1618. was called *Sultan Mahomet Cataba-ſha* or *Coubſha*; a name which they retain from their Predeceſſors, whom they believe to deſcend from the *Perſians*, whoſe Sect they follow. Yet there are amongſt them abundance of *Pagans*.

The *Portugals* have a *Fortreſs* at *Maſulepatan*, which is one of the beſt Ports of the Countrey; the City is not walled, and belongs to the Prince.

The *air* is every where healthful, the *ſoyl* fertile, producing twice or thrice a year *Grains*, *Fruits*, *&c.* almoſt all different from

from ours. Their seasons are distinguished in three manners; they have very great heats in *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*; and that is their Summer. Much Rain in *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*; and that is, their *Autumn*. Fresh Weather, or little heat in *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February*, which is their *Spring*: For *Winter* they have none. One of their principal Revenues comes from *Salt*, which alone yields 1800000 *Pagodes*, or so many Crowns. Their other Revenues are drawn from several *Commodities*; amongst the rest *Diamonds*, of which, all above five *Carats* belong to the Prince; nor dare any keep them on pain of death.

NARSINGUE OR BISNAGAR.

The Estate of Bisnagar and its parts.

SOuth of *Decan* and *Golconda* are the Estates of *BISNAGAR*, otherwise *NARSINGUE*; these two places being the principal ones of the Realm. *Narsingue* not far from the Port of *Paleacate*, about the midst of the Coast of *Choromandell*: *Bisnagar*, towards the Mountains of *Gate*, and near *Canara*.

The whole Estate is divided into three principal quarters, and these three quarters into Seven Kingdoms; and extends it self on two different parts of the *Indian Sea*, on the Gulf of *Ganges* or *Bengala*, towards the East; and on the Gulf of *Indus* or *Cambaya*, towards the West: On this side, the Coast is 65 Leagues long, in the other 250.

The three principal quarters are called *CANARA*, *BISNAGAR*, and *CHOROMANDELL*. *Canara* occupies all the Western Coast, between the Estates of *Decan* and *Malabar*; *Bisnagar* and *Choromandell* hold all the Eastern Coast: The last towards the Coast of the *Peschery*, and Isle of *Ceylan*; and the first towards *Golconda*. *Canara* hath the Kingdoms of *Onor* and *Baticala* on the Sea, and that of *Borsopa* farther in the Land, which stretches to the Mountains of *Gate*: *Bisnagar* hath the Kingdoms of *Tzenlique* and *Bisnagar*. *Choromandell* those of *Choromandell* and *Tamul*.

The chief Cities and Provinces.

Onor, *Baticala*, and *Gorcopa*, are the capital Cities, each of their Kingdoms; the two first to one, the last subject to a particular King; but all Tributaries to *Bisnagar*. Those four on the East, and Coast of *Bengala*, are immediately subject to the King of *Bisnagar*, except that the *Portugals* hold *Malhapor* and *Negapatan*. But moreover the Estates of the *Naicques*, of *Tanjaor*, of *Gingi*, and of *Madure*, are esteemed to be of *Bisnagar*, because they make part of it, and are likewise at present Vassals and Tributaries of the King of *Bisnagar*.

Formerly these *Naicques* were onely Governors of the Quarters they at present possessed, these Governors revolting, and each seising his Government: The Kings of *Bisnagar* having long made War upon them, to reduce them to their duty: They in the end remained *Naicques*, that is, Hereditary Lords, and absolute over those Quarters, paying some tribute to the Kings of *Bisnagar*.

The City of *Gingi* is esteemed one of the greatest and fairest of *India*, in the midst of which, is a Fortress, and in that Fortress, a Rock almost inaccessible; they give likewise to this *Naicque*, the City of *Cindambaran*, after it *Chistapatama*; and on the Coast of *Choromandell*, *Coloran*, the Princes of *Trimidi* and *Salavacca* are subject to him.

The *Naicque* of *Tanjaor* hath his Estate between those of *Gingi* and *Madure*, and near the Port of *Negapatan*, which belongs to the *Portugals*. Besides *Tanjaor* and *Castan* in the Upland, the Cities of *Triminapatan*, of *Tragabar*, and of *Triminavez*, belong unto him.

The *Naicque* of *Madure*, besides *Madure* his capital City, and a very fair one, holds almost all the Coast of the *Peschería*, and the little Isle of *Manar* near *Ceylan*. This Coast extends from the *Cape* of *Comori*, unto the *Cape* of *Negapatan*, viewing in the *Ocean*, the not far distant Isle of *Ceylan*: And the name of the *Peschería* hath been given it, by reason of the *Pearls* which they yearly Fish there for, about the end of *March*, and the beginning of *April*; and this Fishing endures onely 15 or 21 days, there being then about 50 or 60000 persons employed, either to Fish, or to keep the Fishermens Vessels from trouble. These *Pearls* are exposed to sale in *July*, *August*, and *September*.

Tutancori or *Tutucori*, and *Manancor*, are the best Cities of this Coast, which is of 75 Leagues length, where there is about 25 Cities. The people of *Paravas* are mixed along the Coast, and live in some form

form of a Republick, paying some rights to the *Naique* of *Madure*; and these are they that fish for the *Pearles*: this fishing being all the riches of the Country, which of it self, is neither fertile nor pleasant, but dry and scorched.

Yet is the King of *Bisnagar* very powerful, formerly marching against the *Idalcan*, it hath been accounted that he had in his Army 40000 *Horse*, 700000 *Foot*; and 700 *Elephants*. His chief City is *Chandegry*, otherwise *Bisnagar* or *Visnagar*; a City very beautiful, seated in a temperate aire, and by reason of the fertility of the Country about it, which brings forth sundry Commodities naturally, besides the industry and ingenuity of the Inhabitants in several *Manufactures*, but especially in their fine *Cottes linnen*, which they make of divers colours; and interwoven with several sorts of *loome-works* and *flowers*, which are esteemed better then *Silk*. Also the goodness of its *Haven*, hath made it a place of as great Commerce as any City on the Coast of *Choromandell*; though at *MUSULIPATAN* the *English* have settled a *Factory* (both for the providing and lading hence the *Commodities* of the Country) more by reason of its commodious *scituation*, then for the goodness of the *place*, it being of no beauty nor grandure, its *houses* being low, and ill built; and its *streets* not many, and those that are narrow and ill contrived, but above all, it is seated in a barren *soil*, by reason of the extraordinary heat which here rages from *March* to *July*, then from *July* to *November*, the great *raines* and *winds*, which raine continually, so that their temperate weather is but from *November* to *March*.

Vincent le Blanc saith, that the City of *Bisnagar* is able to set forth 100000 horse; next to it *Norsingue*, on the side of a little hill towards the sea; *Tripity* not far from *Chandegry*, and *Cangevaran* not far from *Maliapor*, or *St. Thomas Trivalur*, is famous for the great number of its *Idolls*. *Cirangapatan* is between *Chandegry* and *Mangalor*, which is on the Coast of *Canara*: The Fortress of *Vellur*, between *Chandegry* and *Narsingue*, was the Kings Court in 1609. All the Country is healthfull, rich, and fertile in *Corne* and *Fruits*, breeding store of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and *Diamonds* are found in the Mountains of *Gate* neer *Chandegry*, and in other places quantity of *Amothistes*, and white *Saphires*. They have all sorts of *Beasts* both tame and wild: their *Elephants* are docile, their people healthful, and well disposed, but not courageous. The Pepper of *Onor* is esteemed the most weighty, and the best of all these quarters: The *Portugalls* lade from thence 7 or 8000 Quintals a year, *Baticala* a Port of *Rice* of several sorts, different both in price and goodness; the black *Rice* is esteemed more healthful, and better then the white.

Between *Paleagate* and *Narsingue* there is an obscure and deep valley, full of *Trees* which still drop water, like those in the Isle of *Ferr* in the *Canaries*: neer this Valley there is abundance of *Sugars*, whose *Canes* prest, serve to feed *Beasts*; among which, *Hoggs* most delight in them, which makes them contract a favour rather of *Sugar*, then *Salt*, yet are they worth little.

Some give the King of *Narsingue* but 10 or 1200 *l. Sterling*, of yearly Revenue, whereas others report him to have 10 or 12 Millions of Gold yearly, which is most likely. He entertains ordinarily 40000 *Naires*, 20000 *Horses*, and for the service of his house 12 or 15000 persons, 1000 *Horses*, and 800 *Elephants*.

Almost all the people are *Idolaters*, some *Mahumetans*, and other *Catholiques*. The *Jesuites* have two residencies, one at *Chandegry*, and the other at *Vetlur*, to no small benefit. Amongst the Customes of these *Barbarians*, they have the inhumane custome for the *Women* to burn themselves with the Corps of their deceased Husbands. *Texera* saith, that the *Naique* of *Madure* deceasing in his time, his 400 *Wives* and *Concubines*, cast themselves into the same fire, and burnt themselves with the Kings body. There was 375 burnt with the *Naique* of *Taujaor* in the year 1600, and as many or more with the last *Naique* of *Gingi*.

As for the *Forme* and *Custome* which are observed in the burning of these silly wretches, I shall borrow from *Sir Thomas Herbert*, as he hath it in his *Book of Travells*, page 362. where he saith, that the *Husband* being dead, the *Wife* prepares her self for her *Funeral*, habiting her self in transparent *Lawn*; her *Nose*, *Eares*, and *Fingers* she adornes with *Precious stones*, &c. But her *Legs*, *Thighs* and *Armes* she fettereth with *Chaines*, which they hold as expressions of *Love*; in one *Hand* she holds a *Ball*, and in the other a *Nosegay* of *Flowers*, both as Emblems of *Paradise*; and being thus habited, she is

R accom-

accompanied to the place by all her *Relations*, *Friends*, and *Acquaintance*; and all the way going, the *Branchman*, or *Priest* denotes the joyes she is to possess, together with the assurance of enjoying her *Husband* in the *Elizium*: which words do much excite her to valor, so that when she cometh to the place, seeth the flame, and the carcass of her dead *Husband*, whom she longeth to be with in *Elizium*, being as it were, like a hot-headed Lover, transported with joy, she takes leave of her *Friends* and *Relations*, and jumps into the flame, in which the Corps of her *Husband* was first put, which soon unites in ashes; during which time, they have several sorts of *Musick*; and to make the Ceremony the better, their *Branchman* exhorts them not to quit their *Husbands*, casting store of sweet *Wood* and *Oyle* into the fire, to take away the unsavory smell; and this *Law* was made, because the *Women* did frequently Poyson their *Husbands* upon any discontent, and so took others; but as *Linscot* sayes, this is only a Custome for their *Nobles* and *Priests*, it being prohibited to the meaner *People*; a Custom I think not greatly to be desired by any; and besides this heathenish Custome, they have several others as bad and Idolatrous. *Satan* having here displayed his Banner of impiety, being a *People* for the most part averse to *Law*, and *Morality*; likewise the Custom which they observe in their *Marriages* is as strange; for the *Branchman*, with a *Cow*, and the *Man* and *Woman* goe together to the water-side, where the *Priest* after he hath muttered a short *Prayer*, joyns their *Hands* to the *Cows* taile, and having poured upon them hallowed *Oyle*, he forceth the *Cow* into the River, where she continueth a good while, and being come out, they untie them; and this they hold for a solemn marriage, and sacred for ever, the *Cow* being a creature which by them is highly esteemed and reverenced.

The Coast of Choromandell, and its trade.

Among the places which are on the Coast of *Choromandel*, *Negapatan* and *Maliapur* belong to the *Portugals*, and formerly they alone of the *Europeans* had all the *traffique*; now the *Hollanders* hold *Gueldria*, the *English* the Fort St. *George*, called by the *Indians Sadrapatan*, and both have their *Factors* throughout the Coast. *Megapatan* is great of *trade*, though seated in an unhealthful climate, uttering many valuable *Merchandizes*; they gather *Rice* in quantity sufficient to serve their neighbours. *Maliapur* a small, but well known town on this Coast, is the place where those of the Country believe that *St. Thomas* was martyred, and interred; and there were many *Christians* who called it *St. Thomas*, when the *Portugals* entred the *Indies*; they are still a considerable body, and may easily be made return to true *Christianity*. The old City is ruined, the new was rebuilt by the *Portugals*, where there is a Chappel dedicated to *St. Thomas*; and it is erected into a *Bishoprick* under the *Archbishop* of *Goa*.

The Commodities and its trade.

The Commodities of *Negapatan*, *Sadrapatan*, and the rest of the Coast of *Choromandel*, are *Sugars*, fine *Cotton Linnen*, called *Pintadoes*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Druggs*, *Precious Stones*, *Crystall*, *&c.*

The Coynes.

The *Coynes* here and along this *Coast*, is the *Pagode* of *Gold*, and the *Mahomody*; and the *Fanan* of *Silver*.

A *Pagode* is valued worth 15 *Fanans*, which is 8 *sh. Sterling*. A *Fanan* is 9 *Cashees*, or *Cupans*, which is about 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d. Sterling*.

A *Mahomody* is 32 *Pices* or *Docres*. 5. *Mahomodies* or 9 *Fanans*, (which is either of them 5 *sh. Sterling*) is a *Rial* of $\frac{8}{1}$ *Spanish*. And 10 *Rials* of $\frac{8}{1}$ is here currant for 6 or 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Pagods*. And 10 *Rialls* of $\frac{8}{1}$ are here called a *Seare in Circa*, which is 50 *sh. Sterling*.

Their Weight.

Their Common *weight* is the *Candil*, used for gross goods, and is held for 20 *Maunds*. A *Maund* is 40 *Seares*, or 22 *Masses*, or 26 *li.* 14 *ounces English*. A *Seare* is 17 *Cashees*, and a *Cashee* is ( ) *English*.

One *Visco* or *Fisco* is held to be 8 *Seares*, which is 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ *ounces Haberdupois* in *Circa*.

MALABAR.

Malabar its fertility, commodities, &c.

MALABAR is the last of the four parts we have proposed in the *Peninsula* of *Indus* without the *Ganges*; the least in Continent, but not in goodness. All the *Country* is healthful, fruitful, and rich; It hath little *Wheat*, but instead of it, it hath great plenty of *Rice*, *Mayz*, and other *Graines*, *Fruits*, quantity of *Druggs*, and *Spices*, *Precious Stones*, *Silk*, *Ginger*, *Cassia*, and abundance of all sorts of *Beasts*; yields *Wood*, and such faire trees for the *Masts* of great *Ships*, that *Norway* boasts not better: yet its greatest riches consist in its *Pepper* and *Precious Stones*.

Some

Its limits.

Some extend *Malabar* from the River of *Aliga*, or from the *Cape* of *Ramos* unto that of *Comorin*, but all that is between the River of *Alaga*, and *Cangerecora*, having already passed under the name of *Canara*, where the Kings are tributaries to him of *Bisnagar*; we will follow the others who limit *Malabar* between the River of *Cangerecora*, and the Cape of *Comorin*; where there are many Kings, all once subject to the *Samorin* of *Calicut*: at present those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, and *Coulan*, are the most powerful.

The Coast of *MALABAR* is about 125 Leagues in length, and is divided into several Kingdomes, of which the Kings of *Cananor* holds 20 Leagues, he of *Calicut* 25, he of *Cochin* 15, and he of *Coulan* with *Travancor* 40 and odd; the rest is possessed by many. Those of *Chambais*, *Montigue* and *Badara*, are very neer one another; and between *Cananor*, and *Calicut*: Those of *Tanor*, and *Cranganor*, are between *Calicut*, and *Cochin*: Those of *Porca* and *Calecoulan* are between *Couchin* and *Coulan*; and he of *Travancor*, between *Coulan* and *Cape Comorin*, neer which the Country is not so good as the rest of *Malabar*.

In the Highlands are those of *Cota* neer *Cananor*, of *Auriola*, of *Cottagan*, of *Bipur*, of *Concuran*, of *Panur*, and of *Curiga*; above *Calicut*, *Tanor* and *Cranganor*; Those of *Muterte*, of *Marta*, and *Batimena*, towards *Cochin*: In the Mountains are those of *Mangatt*, of *Paru*, of *Pimienta*, of *Changanara*, of *Trivilar*, of *Panapelli*, of *Angamale* (where there was an *Archbishop of Christians of St. Thomas*, reduced to a *Bishoprick*; and transferred to *Cranganor*:) two of the *Ticantutes*, of *Punhali*, of *Caranaretto*, and others. The people called *Malledus*, and those of the Mountains *Pande* live in the form of a Republick. *Cotate*, neer *Cape de Comori*, is of the Kingdom of *Travanco*, and hath good trading. *Calicut* is esteemed able to bring more then 100000 men into the field; *Cananor* few less, *Cochin* and *Coulan* each 50000. They use little Cavalry, because the Country is low, moist, and divided by many streams. *Calicut* pretends to have some authority over all the Kings of *Malabar*, for which those of *Cananor*, *Cochin*, and *Coulan*, to which *Travancor* is sometime past united, seem to care little at present, a good part of the rest still hold for him.

Cananor, besides what it possesses in the firm land, holds likewise some *Islands* among the *Maldives*, for having assisted one of their Kings against his Rebells; he possesses for the same reason the Isle of *Malicut*, 35 or 40 Leagues to the Northward of the *Maldives*: and the five Isles of *Diavandoru*, likewise 30 Leagues North from *Malicut*. All these Isles are small, *Malicut* of only 4 Leagues circumference, the others each 6 or 7: they are more healthful then the *Maldives*, their inhabitants rich, and trade to the Continent, to *Malabar*, and to the *Maldives*, and elsewhere.

Cochin hath gained some reputation since it allied it self with the *Portugalls*, by whose means it is freed from the tribute it ought to the King of *Calicut*, and hath drawn to its estates the greatest trade of all *Malabar*; and the City is so increased, that it is not now inferior to *Calicut*.

The chief Cities.

And in all these Kingdoms aforementioned, contained in (and along the Coasts of) *Malabar*, there are several good, large, and well built Cities, being well inhabited, rich, and of a considerable trade; but those of most note in the said Kingdoms are called by the same names, as that in *Calicut*; *Calicut* that in *Cananor*, *Cananor*, &c.

The Natives and Inhabitants of Malabar.

The Original Inhabitants of *Malabar*, are divided into *Bramenis*, *Nayres*, and *People*. The *Bramenis* are the *Priests*, *Sacrificers* to *Idolls*; some addict themselves to *Arms* with the *Nayres*, others to trade; but to whatsoever vocation they apply themseves, they have a particular manner of living. The *Nayres* addicted themselves wholly to *Arms*. The *People* meddle only with labour, manufactures, fishing, &c. and are like slaves.

Besides the *Natives*, there are many strangers, who live only on the Coast, and these are called *Malabares*, whence the name is communicated to the Country. These *Malabares* are *Mahumetans*, whereas the others are *Pagans*, and very superstitious, worshiping an *Idoll* seated on a Brazen Throne, and Crowned, but of a horrid form, enough to fright one; and unto this *Idoll*, besides their *Religious Ceremonies*, they offer up the Virginity of all their daughters before they are married, or else to their *Priests*. This *Idoll* having in the place of his Privy parts, a sharp bodkin of Gold or Silver fastned, on which the Bride is forcibly set, which by reason of the sharpness forceth great store of blood to come; and if, though by her Husband, she

They are Idolaters.

A strange Custome before marriage.

ſhe proves with child the firſt year, they believe this *Idoll* got it: which they highly eſteem, but by reaſon of the pain; the *Prieſts* by enjoying them firſt, doth quit them from the other, out of which two, all are ſerved: they commonly marry at 10 or 12 years of age; they are very black, and well limbed; they weare their haire long, and curld about their ſhoulders; they goe naked, having only a cloth about their middle to hide their nakedneſs, which hangs down to their knees; they are trecherous, cruell and bloody-minded; there are likewiſe ſome *Jews*, and ſince the *Portugalls* have ſet footing, many *Chriſtians*, beſides thoſe which they call of *St. Thomas*; theſe being of the Mountains, and thoſe of the Coaſt.

Their habit, food, &c.

The PENINSULA of INDIA, within the GANGES.

Its bounds.

THE *PENINSULA* of *INDIA*, which is beyond or within the *GANGES*, is our third and laſt part of the *Aſiatique*, or *Eaſt-Indies*. We will give unto it all that reſts of *India* unto *China*; and bound it on the Eaſt by *China*, and by the Sea of the *Philippine Iſlands*; on the South with that *Sea*, which flows amongſt the Iſlands of *Sonde*; On the Weſt by the *Sea* or *Gulfe* of *Bengala*, and by the Eſtates of the *Mogoll*; and on the North we will ſtretch it as far as the *Tartars*: ſo that it will take up all *India* beyond the *Ganges*, what is poſſeſſed by the *Mogoll* excepted.

We have in this *Peninſula* a great number of Kingdoms, which we will conſider under the three Principal ones; *viz. Pegu*, *Sian*, and *Cochinchina*. Under the name of *Pegu* we will range all thoſe Eſtates and Kingdomes which lye upon the River, which deſcend from the Lake of *Chiamay* unto *Pegu*; under the name of *Sian*, all the Eſtates and Kingdomes which are about *Sian*; and under that of *Cochinchina*, all that is neereſt to and on the Weſt of *China*. This laſt part is moſt Eaſterly of the three, the ſecond moſt Southerly, and the firſt more to the Weſt; and this hath almoſt all been ſubject to the King of *Pegu*; the other to the King of *Sian*, and the laſt was part of *China*.

Its Kingdomes and parts.

PEGU.

The Kingdome of Pegu, and its parts.

THE Kingdome of *PEGU* when its ſplendor was ſo rich and powerfull, that ſome would equal it to *China*. *Vincent Blanc* ſaith, that it contained two *Empires*, and 26 *Kingdomes* or Crowned *Eſtates*; I believe that the two *Empires* were *Pegu* and *Siami*, or poſſibly *Sian*, this having been ſubject or tributary to *Pegu*: and the *Kingdomes*, are *Martavan*, *Manar*, *Tangu*, *Marſin*, *Fangoma*, and *Brama*, whoſe chief Cities are *Pegu*, *Brema*, *Canarane*, *Pandier*, *Caſſubi*, *Ava*, *Boldia*, *Mandranelle*, *Tinco*, *Prom*, *Dunbacaon*, *Tolema*, *Maon*, *Arracon*, *Largaray*, *Caſſubi*, *Ledoa*, *Tipoura*, *Xara*, and *Chacomas*. The greateſt part of theſe Eſtates taken apart, are rich, and powerful, being able to ſet forth to War, ſome 2, ſome 3, ſome 400000 men. They have in many places Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, and *Pretious ſtones*, beſides *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Herbes*, *Fowle* and *Beaſts*, which are here found excellent. The *Kingdomes* of *Tangu* and of *Brama* are the moſt powerfull; ſince this hath ſometime ſeized, and the other with that of *Arracan* ruined the Eſtate of *Pegu*.

Its chief Cities.

Pegu exceeding rich in Gold, Silver, and Pretious ſtones.

Brama beſides its Mines of *pretious ſtones*, hath *Benjamin*, *India*, *Lake*, and certain *Herbs*, from which they take *Silk*; they make divers *Manufactures*, particularly *Caps* much eſteemed. *Ava* abounds in all ſorts of *Victualls*, hath divers *Mettalls*, *Muſk*, and *Rubies*. *Canelan* hath of the fineſt *Rubies*, *Saphires* and other *Stones*. *Prom* hath *Lacque* and *Lead*. *Tinco* fetches many Merchandizes from *China*. *Vincent Blanc* eſteemes the City of *Canarana* as rich and magnificent as any in *India*; he places it between the Rivers of *Fiama*, and of *Caypoumo* or *Pegu*: giving it 4 Leagues Circuit; and making it Metropolis of the Kingdome of *Caypoumo*, which is likewiſe called *Canarana*. This Country hath *Turqueſſes*, and *Emeralds* the faireſt of all the Eaſt. *Caſſubi* is in a plain, bounded with high hills, from whence deſcend many ſtreams, which water the plain, where there are excellent *Fruits*, among the reſt *Pomegranates* the largeſt and beſt of *India*, excellent *Raiſins* and *Manna*, which muſt be gathered before ſun-riſe, which elſe diſpatches it. Their Mountains are filled with ſavage *Beaſts*;

Pegu exceeding rich in Gold, Silver, and Pretious ſtones.

Its fertility and commodities.

Beasts, where they get the *Skins* and *Furs* of *Ermines* and *Sables* of divers sorts, all very exquisit. The people of *Transiana* are fair, and white; the *Women* exceeding beautiful, and the *Men* as proud: They have *Mines* of *Gold, Silver*, and *Diamonds*; their King keeps ordinarily 50000 Horse, 1000 Elephants, and pays his tribute to the King of *Pegu* in Horses, which are very excellent. Their *Forests* have many *Wilde Beasts*; among the rest, that which gives the *Bezoar*.

The *Inhabitants* of *Boldia* or *Siami* are esteemed the most honest and civil of all these quarters: So that they cannot but be people of Trade; and indeed all these Kingdoms have divers *Commodities* which make them rich.

The Kingdom of *Pegu*, which hath commanded, and had for Subjects or Tributaries almost all these Estates; and likewise others towards *Sian*; and *Sian* it self cannot but be extreamly rich and powerful. And truly, *Gold, Silver, Pearls*, and *Precious Stones*, have been as common in the *Courts* of the Kings of *Pegu*, as if all the *Orient* had brought all its riches thither. In *Statues* of *Gold*, and in *Cambalengas*, there hath been more then sixty Millions of *Gold*, without having regard to the *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*, which served for *Crowns* and *Ornaments* to these *Statues*; and which were worth more then the *Gold*, though they were massive. The *Floors* of *Buildings*, the *Moveables*, and the *Vessels*, with which they served themselves for divertisement, were so inriched within and without, with *Gold* and *Azure*, that it is not imaginable, if we did not know this to be the *Aurea Regio*, and likewise the *Argentea Regio* of *Ptolomy*: Yet this must be believed to have been long since; but however, that it is at present the richest Countrey of all the *Indies*: And for the same reason, one of the best peopled, and most powerful.

This Countrey, by reason of the overflowing of the River *Pegu*, which runs through the Kingdom, makes it become exceeding fruitful, and of a fat and rich soyl; so that it produceth great abundance of *Grains, Fruits*, and other products of the Earth in great plenty. Also *Beasts, Fowl*, and *Fish*, great plenty of *Civet-Cats*, from whom they take *Civet, Lacque*, which is made by *Ants* (as *Bees* make *Wax* with us) *Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, Drugs, Spices, Lead, Sugar, &c.*

This Kingdom hath plenty of good Towns and Cities, its *Metropolis* bearing the name of the Kingdom. This City of *Pegu* is divided into the *Old* and the *New*; the one and the other together make a Square; being encompassed with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch well fortified, having on each side five *Gates*, besides many *Turrets* richly beautified.

This City is large, strong, rich, and stately; the King, and his Nobility, and Courtiers takes up the *New City*, which is separated from the *Old* by a Wall and Ditch well watered; in which are kept many *Crododils* for the watching the place by night: The *Wall* hath several *Gates* on all sides, for the convenience of the people to pass in and out. The *Streets* are very fair, straight, and so broad, that fifteen men may ride a breast on both sides. The *Houses* well built, having before every door *Palm-trees*, which are set, not onely to make a pleasant shew, but also to keep the Passengers from the heat of the *Sun*, which is very great; which by the shade of these *Trees*, in some measure they prevent.

The *Palace Royal* is seated in the midst of the City, having its particular Wall, Moat, and other Fortifications; the *Palace* being very stately and large, the greatest part of the *Buildings* being sustained by *Pillars* of *Jet*, and all the *Stones* so shining, that those which are without, represent the neighboring *Gardens* and *Forests*; and those which are within the *Paved Chambers*, other *Rooms*, and the *Ceilings* above, so well, that one seemeth to walk on *Gold* and *Azure*. Nor doth this his stately *Palace* exceed his Magnificence and Pomp, without which he is never so much as seen. The *Old City* is inhabited onely by *Merchants, Artificers*, and *Sea-men*, where there is great store of *Ware-houses* strongly built of *Brick* to prevent fire (which the City is much subject unto,) in which, the *Merchants* keep their *Goods*.

Besides the *Commodities* already spoken of, this City aboundeth in several others, as brought from other places, as *Damasks, Velvets, Woolen-Cloth*, and *Chickens*, from *Mecca*; *Pintado's*, and *Cotton-cloaths*, from the Coast of *Choromandell*; *Camphora, Porcelan* of *China, Sanders, Pepper, &c.* from *Mallacca*: And from several other places, they are furnished with their *Commodities*, with which together with their own, they drive a great *Trade* to several other Countreys, as well in *Europe*, as elsewhere.

Their Coyns.

The currant *Coyns* here, and throughout this Coaſt, is made of *Lead* and *Copper*, and is called *Ganſa*, which is not the *Coyn* of the *King*, but is ſtamped by any that will; and is of no more value, then juſt the weight of that of which it is made of. And for this money *Ganſa*, one may buy any *Commodity* whatſoever; no other money being currant amongſt them.

This *Ganſa* goeth by a weight which is called a *Biſo*: A *Biſo* is 100 *Ganſa*'s of weight.

This name of *Biſo* goeth for the account of the weight; and therefore a *Biſo* of a *Ganſa* is eſteemed by ſtrangers to be ½ a *Ryal* of 8, or 2 *ſhillings ſixpence Sterling*.

As for their *Weights* and *Meaſures*, I have no knowleege thereof.

To this City there is a good Port for the lading and unlading of their *Commodities*; and for the better encreaſe of *Trade*, the *King* doth conſtitute Eight *Broakers*, whoſe offices are to look after, and ſell the Goods which come to this City, as well thoſe of *ſtrangers*, as the *Inhabitants*; for which they give the owners a very juſt account, which otherwiſe (eſpecially *ſtrangers*) would be cheated: For which, theſe *Broakers* are allowed two pence *per cent.* the like is obſerved in the buying of *Commodities*.

Theſe *Broakers* are by their places, obliged to provide ſuch *Strangers* or *Merchants* as come to this City with a *Houſe*, which being taken, the *Governor* ſends to him to know the time of his arrivall, and withal, orders certain *Maids* of the City to go to him, that out of them he may make his choice; which done, he contracts with her friends to pay them a certain ſum for the uſe of her, as they can agree, which is not great; and this *Maid* ſerveth him as his *Servant* by day, doing what he commandeth; and as his *Wife* by night: And at the expiration of the term agreed upon, he leaveth her, and ſhe goeth to her friends without any diſgrace at all. After which time he may take another, but it is very dangerous to meddle with any other during the time of contract with another.

The People, their Habit, Teeth.

The *People* are of a mean ſtature, nimble, and ſtrong, great lovers of *Women*, which takes them from warlike affairs, in which they are not very expert. Their *habit* is but mean, contenting themſelves for the moſt part, with a piece of *Linnen* to cover their nakedneſs; they all black their *Teeth*, becauſe they ſay *Dogs* teeth are white.

They are generally all *Pagans*, and believe that *God* hath under him ſeveral other *Gods*; that he is the *Author* of all good which arriveth to mankinde: But he leaveth all evils which belong to man, to the *Devil*; by reaſon of which, they ſo much adore and fear him, leaſt he ſhould hurt them; which *God*, being good, they ſay, will not. Their *Devotion* they perform on *Mundays*, their *Prieſts* going about with *Tin-baſons*, making a noiſe to waken the *People*, and inviting them to their *devotions*, in which they chiefly exhort them to *Morality*, as to avoid *Theft*, *Adultery*, *Murther*, *&c.* and to love *Vertue*. They have a great eſteem for their *Prieſts*, who live a very ſolitary and exemplary life.

Their Relig.

They have Five principal *Feaſts* which they obſerve very ſtrictly, ceremoniouſly, and with great ſtate and pomp.

Marriage not by buying.

They that marry buy their *Wives* of their *Parents*; and when he is weary of her, he may ſend her home, but muſt loſe the money he paid for her: But if ſhe leave him, as ſhe may do, then he may receive the money paid for her.

It is about One hundred years ſince, that the King of *Pegu*, making war againſt him of *Siam*, had in his Army more then a Million of Footmen, 200000 Horſe, 5000 Elephants, and 3000 Camels; and was at this expence, onely for two white Elephants, which were in the hands of that King of *Siam*. But theſe Elephants were as unfortunate to the King of *Pegu*, as they had been to him of *Siam*; the Kings of *Aracan* and *Tangu*, making war and ruining him of *Pegu* onely for the ſame cauſe.

SIAN or *SIAM*.

Of Sian, its parts.

THe Kingdom of *SIAN*, and thoſe Eſtates, which we will comprehend under the name of *Sian*, are to the North of *Pegu*. We may conſider them in two principal parts; of which, one ſhall retain the name of *Sian*, and the other that of *Malacca*. This latter is a *Peninſula*, which extends it ſelf from the firſt degree of *Latitude*, unto the 11 or 12; from whence the firſt advances it ſelf into the Main Land, unto the 19 or 20 degree on this ſide the *Equator*. They reach then each 250. and together 4 or 500 Leagues from South to North. But the *Peninſula* of *Malacca* is very ſtreight, not being above 100 or 12 Leagues

Leagues broad in the *Isthmus*, which separates it from *Sian*; in other places 20, 30, 40, and sometimes 80. *Sian* is almost of an equal length and breadth.

Under the name of *Sian*, separated from the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, we comprehend the Kingdoms of *Sian*, of *Martaban*, of *Fangoma*, of *Lanian*, and of *Camboya*; under the name of *Malacca*, those of *Tanacerin*, *Juncalaon*, *Singora*, *Queda*, *Pera*, *Patane*, *Pan*, *Malacca*, *Thor*, and others.

The chief parts of the province of Sian.

The Kingdom of *Sian*, especially so called, hath several Cities of note, *viz.*

First, *Odiaa* or *Ajothia*, which some call *Sian*; the *Metropolis* being a City of a large extent, a place of so great strength, that in 1567. they stoutly defended themselves against an Army of 1400000 fighting Men, which the King of *Pegu* brought against them, for twenty moneths together: During which time, they gained no advantages from them, but in the end, by Treachery, one of the *Gates* being set open in the middle of the night, they entred in with so great a violence, that they could not withstand them: By reason of which, together with several other mutations that have since hapned amongst them, the City hath been much eclipsed of its former beauty, splendor, and riches; yet by reason of its commodious scituation on the River *Menam*, is still a place of great *Trade* and *Commerce*, is rich, and populous, here inhabiting besides the *Natives*, *Strangers*, and *Merchants*, from several Countreys, about 30000 Families of *Arabians*. The Houses are built very high, by reason of the annual overflowing of this River about the Moneth of *March*: So that it covereth the *Earth* for about 120 Miles in compass, which renders these Countreys very fruitful, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. During this Inundation, its *Inhabitants* retire to the upper Rooms of their Houses; and to every House there is a Boat, or other Vessel belonging; by which means, they negotiate their affairs, until the River returns to her usual bounds. The stream and course of this River, is very swift and strong.

The River Menam compasseth and the City.

The principal *Commodities* of this City, or indeed of the Kingdom, are *Cotton-Linnens* of several sorts, *Benjamin*, *Lacque*, of which they make excellent *Hard Wax*. Also that costly wood which the *Portugals* call *Palo Dangula*, and *Calamba*, which is weighed against *Silver* and *Gold*; for rich *Perfumes*; and the Wood *Sapon*, used by *Dyers*; also *Spices*, some *Drugs*, *Diamonds*, *Gold*, *Camphora*, *Bezar-Stones*, *Musk*, *Porcelaine*; and lastly, that excellent *Wine*, or *Distilled Liquor*, which they call *Nipe*, which they make of *Cocos* or *Indian Nuts*, being of great esteem over all *India*, and elsewhere.

The *Coyns* here current, are several, *viz.* a *Taile* which is valued at four *Ticals*; or about 18 *shil. Sterling*. A *Tical* is worth four *Masses*, or 4 *shil.* 4 *d. Incirca Sterling*. A *Mass* is worth four *Copans*, which is about 13 *d. Sterling*. A *Copan* is worth 750 *Cashees*, or 3¼ *d. Sterling*. A *Taile* is 16 *Masses*, and held worth 14 *Ryals* of ⅞ *Spanish*. 20 *Taile* is a *Catee*, and is worth 48 *Ryals* of ⅞ *Spanish*.

The Coyns.

Their *Weights* here used, is the *Cattee*, *Bahar*, and *Pecull*. The *Bahar* is of two sorts, the great and the small; the great *Bahar* is 200 *Cattees*, or 3 *Pices*; one *Pice* is 66⅔ *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is 1¼ *ounce* of *Lisborn* weight; and by this weight all *Spices*, *Drugs*, and some other *Commodities* are weighed.

Their Weights.

The small *Bahar* is also 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is almost an *ounce*; ⅞ *Portugal* weight. And by this is weighed *Quick-Silver*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Aloes*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, *Virmillion*, *&c.*

The other *Weight* is the *Pecull*, which is 100 *Cattees* of *China*, and makes 132 *lt. English*.

The Second City is *Calutan*, *Metropolis* of a small Kingdom, but subject to the King of *Sian*.

The Third *Bamckock*, noted for excellent *Pepper*.

The Fourth *Lugor*, on the Sea.

And the Fifth *Socotay*, famous for having a *Temple* onely made of Mettal, which is Eighty Spans high, and answerable in length and breadth; being adorned with abundance of *Idols*. It was built by one of their Kings, at his coming to the Crown, which according to their Custom, every King is to build one, though not of Mettal.

The Kingdom of *MARTABAN* on the *Indian Ocean*, and towards the Gulf of *Bengala*, is contiguous to *Pegu*, to which it hath been subject, at present is to *Sian*. This Kingdom hath many *Ports* frequented for Trade; for besides its *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Oyls*, and *Medicinal Herbs*, it is rich in *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Steel*, and *Copper*. It hath *Rubies*, *Lacques* and *Benjamin*, *&c.* And they make

Martaban its Scituation, Limits.

make *Veſſels* of *Earth* which they call *Martabanes*; of which, ſome are ſo great, that they hold a *Buſhel*, and ſome of them more. This is a kinde of *Porcelain* varniſhed with Black, and wherein they keep *Water*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, and all ſorts of *Liquors*; and for this reaſon they are eſteemed in all the East.

Jangoma, and its Commodities. *JANGOMA* on the confines of *Pegu*, *Siam*, and *Brama*, hath been ſubject, or tributary, ſometimes to one, and ſometimes to another. It hath *Gold*, *Silver*, *Copper*, *Musk*, *Cotton*, of which they make *Manufactures*, *Pepper*, *&c.* Its people are more addicted to Horſe then Foot ſervice.

Lanian. The Kingdom of *LANIAN* is but little known; its Poſition muſt be towards the people called *Layes* (if they be not the ſame thing) if not above *Camboja*.

Camboja. The Kingdom of *CAMBOJA* is the laſt, and moſt Southerly part of the *Peninſula*, which is between the Gulfs of *Siam* and *Cochinchina*. The principal Cities are *Ravecca* and *Camboja*, of which the Kingdom takes its name, which is under the Tenth or eleventh degree of *Latitude*, and on the principal, and moſt Eaſterly Branch of the River *Menam*, which as it is believed comes from *China*; but it ſhould be ſaid from ſome Regions formerly ſubject to, or which were part of *China*.

Its People. The *People* in their *Manners* and *Cuſtoms* reſemble thoſe of *Siam*, whoſe ſubjects they have been, and whoſe tributaries but lately they were.

MALACCA.

Peninſula of Malacca, its parts, Commodities, &c. IN the *Peninſula* of *MALACCA* there are divers Kingdoms; which all (except the City of *Malacca*) are likewiſe tributary to that of *Siam*. *Tanaſſeri*, *Funcalaon*, *Zueda*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Weſtern part of the *Peninſula*, and reguard the Gulf of *Bengala*, and the Iſle of *Sumatra*. *Ihor*, *Pan*, or *Patang*, *Patane*, *Singora*, *Bardelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the Eaſtern Coaſt, and towards the Gulf of *Siam*. *Tanaſſeri* or *Tarnacerim* is a Country of Trade, by reaſon of its *Archipelago*, which contains ſeveral *Iſlands*; and of its *Iſthmus*, which facilitates the tranſportation of *Merchants* from one Sea to another; and of its *Ports*, which eaſily utter its *Grains*, *Wines*, and *Fruits*, very like to ours; as are likewiſe its *Fowl* and *Beaſts* it breeds, beſides thoſe which are particular to the *Indies*. Their *Nipe* hath almoſt the ſame ſtrength with our *Aqua Vitæ*, and is tranſported alſo over all *India* in the *Martavanes*.

Funcalaon, *Zueda*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, have likewiſe theſe *Nipes* or burning *Wines*, but not ſo excellent as thoſe of *Tanaſſeri*.

Funcalaon and *Pera* have *Calaem* or *Calaim*, which is a kinde of *Tinn*.

Ihor, its Inhabitants and Commodities. *IHOR* is beyond *Cape de Sincapura*, and on the utmoſt point of the *Peninſula*: Its chief City was taken and ruined by the *Portugals* in 1603. who took from thence 1500 Braſs Cannons. The King of *Ihor* for revenge, beſieged *Malacca* in 1606. with 60000 men, but was conſtrained to raiſe his ſiege; there are ſome petty Kings which are his tributaries. *Pan* or *Pahan* hath *Lignum Aquila* and *Calamba*, near to that of *Cochincdina*; of *Camphire*, like to that of *Borneo*. *Gold* but of a lower alloy then ours, *Petra Porea*, of near as much vertue as the *Bezoar* againſt poyſon. *Diamonds*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *&c.*

Patane and its Trade. *PATANE* within few years is grown famous, the Kingdom being frequented by divers Nations, particularly by the *Chinois*, who bring thither *Porcelaine*, divers *Manufactures*, and *Inſtruments* of *Husbandry*, inſtead of which they carry back *Timber* for building, *Cordage* made of *Cocos*, *Rice*, and divers *Skins*, *&c.* The *Pepper* is excellent, but dearer then at *Bantam*: Their *Saroy-Boura*, that is the matter of *Swallows Neſts*, which we ſhall ſpeak of in *Cochinchina*, is much ſought after. The ſoyl is good, producing *Fruit* every Month in the Year. Their *Hens*, *Ducks*, and *Geeſe*, often lay *Eggs* twice a day. Amongſt an infinite number of *Fowl*, they have white *Herons* and *Turtles* of various colours like *Parroquetoes*.

Patane, *Singora*, *Bordelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the ſame Gulf, which may be called alſo by *Patana*, and makes part of that of *Siam*: *Patane* and *Ligor* towards the two ends; *Singora* and *Bordelong* in the midſt, and at the bottom of this Gulf; and theſe two laſt are head Cities of Provinces (others call them Kingdoms) under *Siam*; the two firſt are Kingdoms tributary to *Siam*: They have nothing particular above *Patane*, to which they are all united.

The chief City of *Patane* takes its name from its Kingdom ſo called, ſeated on the Sea-ſide, betwixt *Malacca* and *Siam*. Its houſes well and handſomely built, either

either of *Timber* or *Canes*; the *Palace Royal* is encompassed with a *Pallisado*, and its *Mosques* are made of *Brick*.

This City, as also the whole Kingdom is very populous, and enjoying a good Trade. Its people are inclining to a Swarthy Brown Complexion, well proportioned, ingenious, using *Arts*, especially *Navigation*; but above all, great lovers of *Women*. The Countrey affordeth most of the *Indian Commodities*, by reason of which it hath a good Trade.

Malacca, a City and Kingdom, is at present the most famous of all those which of the *Peninsula* we have comprehended under the name of *Malacca*: It hath been subject to the King of *Siam*. A particular King had made himself master of it, before that the *Portugals* entred the *Indies*. In 1511. *Alfonso Albuquerque* took the City in the name of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, who kept it in despight of all the Neighboring Kings, until such time as the *Hollanders* took it from them in 1641. the Countrey remaining still to the Kings of *Siam*. That which hath made this City great, rich, and powerful, (though the *Air* be unhealthful, and the soyl almost barren) is the advantage of its scituation, being seated on the River *Gasa*, which is about three Leagues broad, and in the center of the firm Land, and of all the Islands of the *East Indies*, commanding a *Streight*, which is the *Key* which makes it the Staple of all the *India* and *China Commodities*; by reason of which, it is a place of great *Traffick*, and very populous, containing about 12000 Families, besides Strangers. Its Houses are low, and not over curiously built, and the Streets narrow; the City is about two Miles in length, and of half the breadth, being a place of good strength, being defended by a strong Wall and Castle; it is watered by the River *Gaza*, and the chiefest place of pleasure, is the *Buzzar*.

Before and nigh to this City, are the Islands, by the *Portugals* called *Ilha de Naos*, and *Ilha de Pedra*. The usance of divers Nations of the *Indies*, hath so fashioned the *Malayois* Language, that it is the best and most elegant of all others.

Among the rarities of *Malacca*, or rather among the wonders of the World, may be counted *Arbor tristis*, or the *Sad Tree*, which bears *Flowers* onely after Sun set, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rises; and this it doth every night throughout the whole year. These *Flowers* are almost like to (but fairer and more odoriferous then) *Orange Flowers*. Some of these *Trees* have been transported and brought as far as *Goa*, and some other places of the *Indies*, but no care could ever preserve them unto *Europe*.

The Provinces of this Kingdom of *SIAN*, are very populous, especially those which have the benefit of the Sea, or Navigable Rivers; but inhabited by different people, but for the most part well proportioned, of a Swarthy Complexion, more addicted to *Venus* then *Mars*; ingenious, but lazy, unconstant, and deceivers. Their habit is a painted Cloth, which they wear about their middle, and hangeth down to their knees; besides which, the Men wear short Shirts, and the Women cover their Brests with a peice of Linnen, which they tye about their Necks, all observing one fashion; the persons of quality being onely known by their attendance. Their *Marriages*, *Burials*, and other *Ceremonies*, are much the same as those aforesaid; they bring up their *Children* very well, instructing them in *Arts*: By which, according to their abilities, they are advanced to preferment. In their punishments they are severe and different according to the nature of the crime.

His Army doth consist of his own Subjects, in the nature of our *Trained Bands*, which are to be ready upon all occasions, and not of a standing Army: Their *Arms* are *Bows* and *Arrows*, *Swords*, *Pikes*, and *Bucklers*; they have no *Fire-arms*; their Horse is not good, their chief strength consisting in their Elephants.

The Kings of *Siam* are esteemed absolute Monarchs in their Dominions, making and breaking Laws as they please; imposing Taxes on their Subjects; punishing, condemning, and seising the Estates of those who speak, or act contrary to their mindes; make War and Peace as often as they please. These and the like *actions* he doth of himself, without consent of any; yet he hath a *Council*, which are his *Nobles*, of whom he will hear their *opinions* and *advice*, but act as best pleaseth him. He hath but one *Wife*, who bears the title of a *Queen*, but hath many *Concubines*. In his *Apparel* and *Attendance* he is very magnificent and stately, not stirring abroad without great pomp; by reason of which, as also through his austerity, he hath great veneration shewed him. His Revenue is very great, he bestoweth his Honor or Preferment

ferment on those who best please him, not regarding *Birth* and *Education*, it being not *Hereditary*.

For the *Administration* of *Justice*, most Cities have their *Jurisdictions* and *Judges*.

This great Kingdom is not in all places alike; for in some parts it is covered with *Wood*, in others *Mountainous*; and to the *Sea* side *Marshy*, *Flat*, and *Fertile*, affording divers and rich *Commodities* as aforementioned; and being plentifully furnished with *Rivers*, *Bayes*, and *Harbors*, for the conveniency of *Shipping*.

COCHINCHINA, TUNQUIN, &c.

I Esteem, under the name of *COCHINCHINA* taken in general, all that lies to the Eastward of the Kingdoms of *Camboja*, *Sian*, *Pegu*, and *Ava*, &c. to the Westward of *China*, and the Gulf of *Cochinchina*; and which is washed on the South with the *Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, and bounded on the North by those high *Mountains* which limit *Tartary*; extending it self from the nineth degree of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*, unto the thirty fourth or thirty fifth towards the North, which make more then 6000 Leagues; the breadth not being above the eighth or tenth part of its length.

The name of *Cochinchina*, according to some, signifies *West China*; so the *Natives* of the Country call it *Onam* or *Anam*, that is the *Occidental Quarter*; and this extends to the view of *China*, of which, it was once part, and whose *Language*, *Manners*, *Customs*, *Government*, *Religion*, and other *Ceremonies* they yet retain, (which having occasion to treat of in *China*, as more convenient, for brevity sake I omit them here, referring the *Reader* to my Discription of *China*.) But these Quarters being retired from the subjection of the *Chinois* above 800 years ago, were a little after easily divided into divers Estates. The name of *Cochinchina* being kept in the most Southern parts; that of *Tunquin* having taken the middle, and more Northernly parts, passing under the name of the people called *Lays*, the Kingdom of *Ciocangue*, the people *Gueyes*, *Timocoves*, &c. who have in part taken, and received the manners, and barbarousness of the *Tartars*, their Neighbors.

Cochinchina likewise is divided into *Chiampaa* and *Cochinchina*: *Chiampaa* between *Camboja* and *Cochinchina*, reguards the *Isles* of *Sonde* towards the South; the *Philippines* towards the East; and touches on *Tunquin* to the North. Its principal City bears the same name, according to most Authors; but according to others, *Pulecacein*. It hath nothing which is not common to *Cochinchina*, and therefore we shall say no more.

Cochinchina particularly taken, is better known then all the neighboring Countreys, because it is wholly upon the Sea, having 150 Leagues of Coast, and not above 40 or 50 in breadth between the *Mountains* of *Kemois*, a barbarous People, and the Sea. Its Provinces are descending from North to South: *Sinuva*, *Cacciam*, *Quangiva*, *Quingin* or *Pulacambis*, and *Ranran*: The two first touch upon *Tunquin*, the last touch on the Kingdom of *Chiampaa*. The King makes his ordinary Residence in the Province of *Sinuva*, or at *Cacciam*, Cities of the same name with their Provinces.

All the Countrey is fertil, abounding in *Rice*, *Fruits*, and *Herbs*, breeding many *Fowls* and *Beasts*, and the *Sea* excellent *Fishes*: It produces *Cinnamon*, *Pepper*, *Lignum Aquile*, *Calamba*, and *Benjamin*. Its temperature is pleasant, though under the *Torrid Zone*; the *Air* healthful, and the *Soyl* so abundant in all things, that the *Inhabitants* have no knowledge either of *Contagion* or *Famine*. They have *Gold*, *Silver*, *Silk*, *Porcelain*, and divers other valueable *Commodities*. All sorts of *Nations* frequent its *Coast*, by reason of the goodness of its *Ports*; and because its *Inhabitants* are courteous, liberal, kinde to *Strangers*, and faithful in their dealings. They are courageous, and more warlike then those of *Tunquin* or *China*; handling all sorts of *Arms*, with no small activity: They are *Idolaters*; *Christianity* was introduced in 1620. and began to flourish; but their Kings have of late very much persecuted them.

Amongst the particularities and rarities of the Countrey, we must place the *Lutt*, an Inundation, which in *Autumn* covers with its *Waters* almost all the Countrey. It renews from 15 to 15 days, remaining onely three days at a time, making the Earth so fruitful, that it brings forth its increase twice or thrice a year. Their *Saroy-Bonra*,

Boura, or matter wherewith certain *Swallows* make their *Nests*, which after those *Birds* leave dry, and hardned, they gather in great quantities; which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves for *Sauce* to all sorts of *Meat*; and as formerly *Manna*, communicating such a variety of taste, that it seems to be composed of *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*. Their *Lignum Aquila* and *Calambs* come from the same Tree: The first from the Trunck of a young Tree, the last from the Trunck of an old Tree: But this last is much more esteemed then the other, both for its odor and vertue. A pound of it on the place where it is beaten down, is worth five *Ducats*, being brought to the Port 15 or 16, and if transported to *Japan* 200. If some piece be found to make a whole Pillar, it is worth 3 or 400 *Ducats* the pound. The *Lignum Aquila* amongst other things, serves to burn the dead bodies of their *Kings*, *Princes*, and *Priests*.

Among the *Wood* they use for buildings, there are two sorts which they call uncorruptible, whether in *Water* or *Earth*; their Trees they call *Thins*: The *Wood* of the one is near as black as *Ebony*, the other near the colour of *Tew*. Both the one and the other taken out of the Bark, is smooth and glib; so solid and weighty, that it sinks to the bottom of the Water, and serves also for *Anchors* for *Ships*. They make *Pillars*, on which they erect their Buildings; and before the time of the *Lutt*, they drive *Joists* and *Planks* between these *Columns*; and with *Canes* and *Reeds* accommodate divers *Apartments*, which they take away in the time of those *Inundations*, that the Water may run the freer.

TUNQUIN.

THe Kingdom of *TUNQUIN* is part on the Sea, and part on the Main Land; it bounds on the Sea at the bottom of the Gulf of *Cochinchina*, there where it divides *China* from *Cochinchina*, and hath about 150 Leagues of Coast. On the Land it extends it self from the seventeenth degree of *Latitude*, on this side the *Equator* unto the twenty third, which are likewise 150 Leagues from North to South: Its breadth being onely about 100 Leagues from East to West.

This Kingdom contains Seven Provinces, of which, the three most Southernly, are *Bochin*, *Ghean*, and *Tinhoa*; the four most Northernly, are *Beramar*, *Kedom*, *Kenam*, and *Kethay*. *Bochin* touches on *Cochinchina*, and the two other advance along the Gulf towards the North; amongst the four last, *Beramar* and *Kedun* are towards *China*, *Kenan* and *Kethay* towards the people *Layes*. The King of *Tunquin* ordinarily entertains a *Militia* of 50000 men, taken from the three Southernly Provinces, and paid by the four Northern, because these last lately revolted, and the other remained in obedience. Likewise the *Inhabitants* of these three Provinces pay much less customs then the other four; these customs are taken by heads, and men onely.

Kece or *Keccho* under the twentieth degree of *Latitude*, is the chief City of the Kingdom, where the King ordinarily resides. It is not above twenty miles in circuit, but hath a Million of *Inhabitants*. Some *Authors* will have it called *Tunquin*, that is, the Court of the West, and that the Kingdom took its name from it. The Land hath beautiful *Plains*, and watered with many great *Rivers*; which with the *Rains*, and melting of the *Snow*, which descends from the *Mountains*, that separates it from the *Layes*, the Kingdom of *Ciocanque*, *China*, and *Cochinchina*, make it fruitful by their *Inundations*; rendring it better and more abundant then *Cochinchina*.

Yet hath it neither *Corn*, *Vines*, nor *Olive Trees*, but they gather *Rice* twice a year, of which they make *Bread*; they fetch in *Wine*, and instead of *Oyl*, make use of the matter taken from *Swallows Nests*, of which, they have no less quantity then *Cochinchina*. They have neither *Asses* nor *Sheep*, many *Horses*, *Elephants*, and *Rhinocerotes*, whose *Flesh*, *Skins*, *Bones*, *Teeth*, *Nails*, and *Horns*, serve for *Antidotes* against *Poyson*; they have so much *Pullaine*, *Pigeons*, *Turtles*, and other fowl, that they give them almost for nothing.

Amongst their *Fruits*, they have fair *Pomegranates*; which beyond the ordinary excellency of that *Fruit*, hath here a particular and delightful Juice.

For *Fish* they make account that in the seasons, there daily goes 10000 *Barques* out of their *Ports* to *Fish*.

The *Catholick Religion* was so introduced here some years past, that there was esteemed to be more then 200000 *Christned Souls*, 290 great *Churches*, and a great quantity

quantity of *Chappels*, and *Oratories*: there hath ſince happened divers changes. In theſe *Kingdomes* the *Portugalls* have ſeveral Townes and Cities, by which they have a great Revenue.

Iſles ſeated on the Golf of Sian.

In the *Golf* of *Sian* are ſeated ſeveral Iſles, ſome of which are well known, as the Iſle of *Goetteinficos* about 27 Leagues long; and 15 broad, ſeated about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Ligor* and *Bordelong*, in the *Peninſula* of *Malacca*; and between this Iſle and the Land of *Malacca* lieth ſeveral ſmall Iſles. The next of note are the Iſles of *Macara* and *Panian*; then the Iſles of *Cara*, which are four in number; and the Iſles of *Coſyn* which are three in number, with ſeveral others of no account.

Iſles ſeated in the Sea, called the Golf of Bengala.

In the *Golf* called the *Golf* of *BENGALA* are likewiſe ſeated ſeveral Iſles, the chief of which are the Iſles of *Chubedu*, *Cudube* and *Ledoa*, of *dos Alevantados*, *Aligada* and *Durondiva*, whoſe cheif place is *Siriaon*, the Iſles of *Andemaon* which are 10 in number, two of which are indifferent large; likewiſe the Iſles *dos Cocos*, *dos Caboſes*, *Tanaſſeri*, *Tavay*, *Alta* and *Craro* which ſaid Iſles are not far diſtant from the Sea ſhoare of the Land of *Sian*, two of which are each about 20 Leagues in length; and the one 10, and the other about 7 in breadth. Alſo in this *Golf* are the Iſles of *Caremubar*, of *Raza*, *dos Sombreros de Palm*; *Siano*, *Sambilano*, *Batun*, *Pera*, *Pinaon*; *Canal de St. Jorgo*, *Nicubar* and others, many of which are well known and frequented by *Merchants*, affording ſeveral of the *Indian Commodities*.

not any thing of that name; and that when this great Empire falls from one family to another, he that begins the family, gives ſuch a new name, as he pleaſes to the *Kingdome*: and theſe names are very ſpecious; as formerly it hath had the name of *Than*, that is, boundleſs; *Tu*, that is, repoſe; *Hin* which ſignifies, great; *Sciam* which is, an Ornament; *Chen*, that is, perfect, and ſo others: the family that reigns at preſent, gave it the name of *Min*, that is, brightneſs; and the laſt Kings of the ſame family have added *Ta*, which is, Kingdome, ſo that *Ta-Min* ſignifies the Kingdome of brightneſs. The *People* neighbouring upon *China* take little heed of the changing of theſe names: but on the contrary, ſome name it in one manner, and ſome in another; Thoſe of *Cochinchina* and *Siam* call it *Cin*, from whence we have formed the name of *China*; thoſe of *Japhan Than*: The *Tartares Han*, The *Sarazens* and *Mahometans* of the Weſt call it *Cathay*; under which name is likewiſe comprehended the Eaſtern part of *Tartary*.

Its extent.

Its greatneſs extends from the 18, or 19, unto the 43 or 44th degree of *Latitude*: and from 147 to 166 degrees of *Longitude*, and in ſome places from 145, to 172: that is about 24 degrees of *Latitude*, which amount to 600 Leagues, from North to South; and 18 or 20, and ſometimes 25 degrees of *Longitude*, which amount to 4,5, or 600 Leagues from Weſt to Eaſt: ſome Authors have eſteemed this Kingdome greater, but the Fathers *Jeſuites* have obſerved the height of *Pequin*, and it's moſt Northern parts.

The number of its Provinces, Cities, Towns.

It contains 16 *Provinces*, all rich, plentiful, and which might well merit the name, and title of Kingdomes; they are ſubdivided into 28 *Regions*, or leſs *Provinces*; of which ſome have 12, ſome 15 faire Cities: amongſt which are 180 great Cities, 319 great Towns, and 1212 leſſer, in all 1771 Cities, and faire Townes. *Mendoce* accounts about 600 Cities; and 1600 great Townes which will then be 2200 Cities and Townes.

China ſo populous.

However it be a great number, there is the ſame likewiſe of leſſer places: inſomuch that in Anno 1557, there was found in *China* more then 40 Millions of men, which payed tribute or tax: in 1616 there was neer 60 Millions. Among which the *Women*, *Young men* under 20 years, *Eunuches*, *Soldiers*, *Officers*, *Sick people*, and thoſe of the Kings kindred were not com-

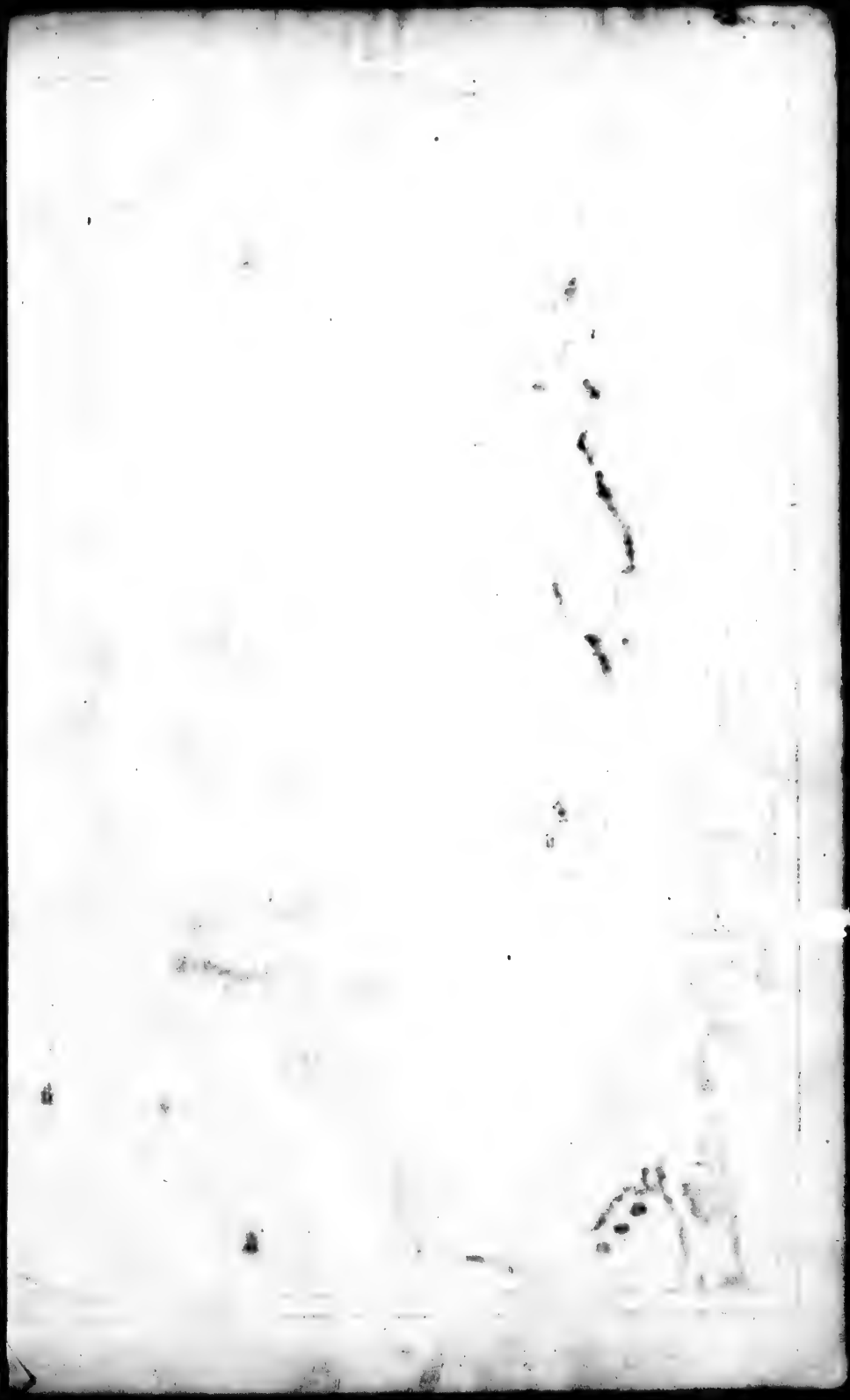
CHINA.

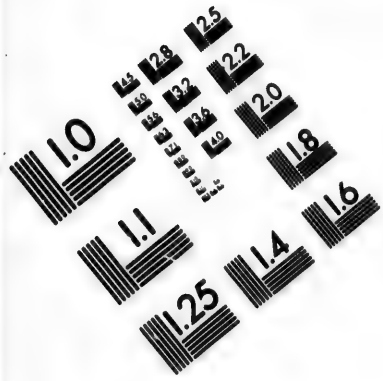
The Kingdome of China.

CHINA is on the Eaſt of *Aſia*, and of all our Continent, where it compoſes one of its faireſt Kingdomes, for its greatneſs, for its fruitfulneſs, for its riches, for the great number, and politeneſs of its Inhabitants, for the beauty of its Cities, for its Manufactures, and for having had the inventions of *Silk*, *Printing*, *Paper*, *Artillery*, *&c.* before us, makes it worthy of note.

Its ſeveral names.

Ptolomy knew this Country under the name of *Sinarum Regio*; but it hath been obſervable by us that the *Chinois* knew





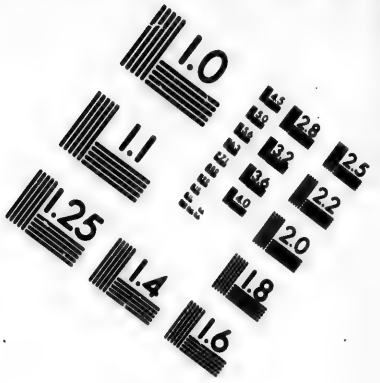
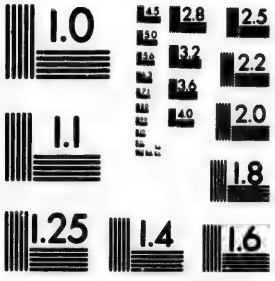
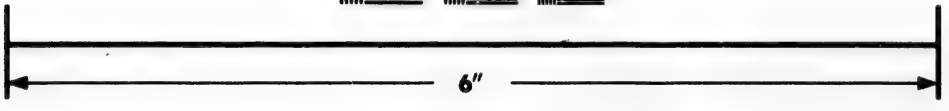
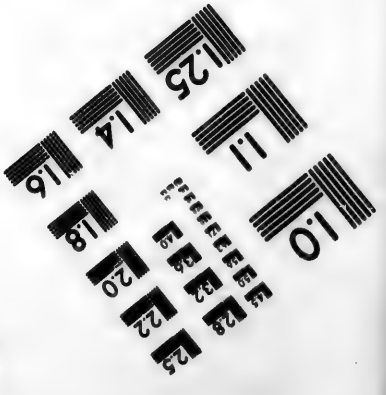


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





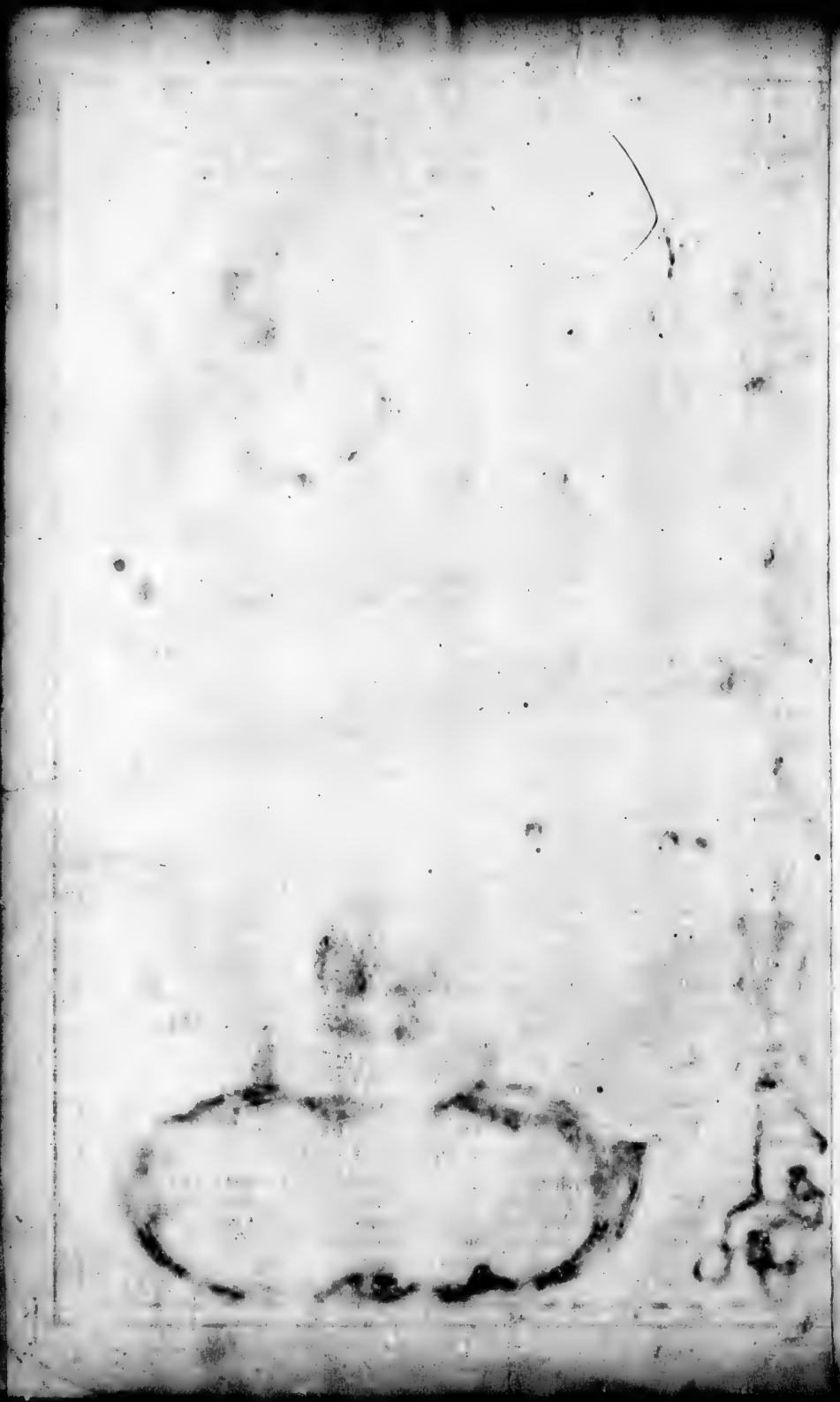


Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

TANCHVT
PART OF
TARTARIA
TIBET
SISAN
PART
OF
ZVAN
SCIANSI
HONAN
SUCHVEN
QUICHEU
QVANGII
CANTON
FUQUIEN
TUNQUIN
CAMBOIA
PEGU
LAO
IN
SIAM
DIA
Couchinchina
TSIOMBA
Tonchin
HAINAN
OCEAN
INDIA
The

TARTARIA
North
YEDSO
THE
The Isles of IAPON or Niphon
OCHIO
PENIN:
SU LA
COREA
CHINAN or
Tropick of Cancer
I. Formosa
The Philippina
Isles
Loco
A New Mapp of y Empire of
CHINA
With its severall Provinces or kingdomes,
Together wth the adjacent Isles of Iapon or Niphon,
Formosa, Hainan, etc. Rendred into English, & enlarged w^th
the Isles of Iapon, by Rich: Blome; by his Majesties Command;
London, Printed and sold for Richard Blome. 1669.



comprehended, which together would amount to a very great number.

Divers Kings subject to the King of China.

There are accounted likewise tributaries to the King of *China*, three Kings towards the East, 53 towards the West, 55 towards the South, and 3. towards the North, which are 114; and many have assured his Revenue to 150 Millions of *Gold per annum*.

China bounded.

The bounds of this great *Monarchy* are very advantageous, the Sea washing it on the South, and East, where there are divers little *Islands* and *Rocks* along the Coast: A Mountaine of above 500 Leagues long, being its Northern bounds, and great sandy desarts and forrests, mixt with Mountaines, limit it on the West, unto the South sea: these were its natural defence, but upon the *Tartars* often invaiding them, and being at once Master of 33 important Townes, and fearing least they should be quite subdued, concluded a Peace with the *Tartars* agreeing to pay them 2000 *Pices* of Silver for the defraying the charges of their Army, and they to return home and render up the 33 Townes to the *Chinoises*. This Peace continued a good while, but they fearing the incursion of the *Tartars* again, the King at a general Councell with his Peeres, for their further Peace and safety did agree to build a wall about their Kingdome, or raither Empire, which might serve for a Bulwark against all invaders, in persuance whereof there was raised 10000 *Pices* of Silver, which at 1500 *Duchets*, each *Pice* amounts to 15 Millions of Gold; and entertained 25000 men to carry on this work, whereof 3000 were appointed as Overseers of the rest; and thus in the space of 27 years, they quite finished the circumference of the wall, which is 70 *Fass*, in length each *Fao* being 3 Leagues which is 650 miles. This Wall is 30 foot high, and 10 foot broad, being made with lime, sand, and plaistered on the outside, by meanes whereof it is so hard, that it is Cannon proof, Instead of *Bulwarks* it hath *Watch-Towers* two Stages high, flancked with high Buttereſſes as thick as a hogs-head, and exceeding strong; the expences for the performing of this work was divided into three parts, of which the *Comonalty* paid one, the *Priests*, and Isles of *Aynan* another; and the *King* and *Peeres* the other; and in this great incloſure there are but five entries, in which both the King of *China*, and *Tartary* keep garrisons: in each of which the *Chinois* continually keep at great expences about 6000 horse, and 1000 foot, which for the most part are all strangers of different Nations bordering upon this Empire, which are kept for defence thereof when occasion shall serve; in all this length of wall, there is 320 Companies, each of them containing 500 souldiers, which in all are 160000, besides Officers, &c. which will make up the number 200000, and are all maintained at the Kings charge, but most of these are Malefactors, which doth much lessen the pay, they working for nothing. But for all this strong wall, and their great care in keeping it, the *Tartars* of late have almost over-run all *China*. Beside its extent, the great number of its people, and the forces of this Kingdome, the soil is generally exceeding rich and fertile; and abounding in all things, and so divided by rivers and navigable *Channels*, that some have affirmed that there are as many River-boats in *China*, as in all the world besides.

Its Fertility and Fruits.

They have all sorts of *graines* and *fruits*, except the *Olive*, and the *Almond*; instead of which they have many others not found elswhere; and moreover their *graines*, *fruits*, as also their *plants* and *herbes* are far beyond ours in excellency and goodness; and their *flowers* more beautiful and various then ours. This Country produceth all sorts of living creatures as *Beasts* and *Fowle*, both tame and wild; and so excellent, that the flesh of their *Camels*, *Mules*, *Asses*, *Doggs*, &c. are sweet, and good to eate; all provision is here found so plentiful that a fat *Cow* is not worth above ten shillings; a *Buffier* a Crown, a *Hogg* Two shillings; all sorts of *Fowle*, they sell by the pound, the common rate after their feathers are off, being not above Two pence, and *Fish* they have in such great plenty, as well in their Rivers as in the Sea, that they are not worth the selling. The like may be said of their *Graines* and *Fruits*, which are found in as great abundance; they have also as great plenty in divers rich Commodities, as in excellent *Sugar*, *Wax*, *Hony*, all sorts of *Spices*, several *Drugges*, *Rice*, *Woull*, *Wines*; great quantities of *Silk* and *Cotton*, of which they make a great number of different *Manufactures*. They have all sorts of *Metalls*, but their *Gold* and *Silver* is of a lower Alloy then ours; and therefore it is that they so much esteem *English Gold*, and *Pistolls* and *Rialls* of *Spaine*: they have much *Rubarb* and *Amber*, quantity

Abundance of Cattel, Fowle, and Fish.

Its Commodities.

of *Musk*, *Civet*, which would be the best in the world, if they did not falsifie it; their *Camphire* is not neer so good as that of *Borneo*, and their *Pearles* are all *Barroques*: They have much *Salpeter* with which they make, besides *Gunpowder*, a thousand devices and artificial fires. They have so great plenty of *Salt*, that the Custome only in the Town of *Canton* (as Mr. *Lewis Roberts* reports) doth bring in to the King 180 thousand *Ducats* yearly.

And though this Kingdome or Empire hath such great advantages for the support of a good trade, yet by reason of their slineſs in dealing with strangers, scarce admitting them in, and their strict orders they observe to them, doth much lessen it.

The Chinoiſſes very ingenious.

They have abundance of very fine inventions, of which some are common with us, but which they had before us: as the disposition of their *Posts*, their *Paper* which they make of the bark of *Bambos* or *Canes*, but so thin, that it will bear Inke on both side: In their writing they make use of *Pencils*, and not *Pens*, which by reason of the smoothing of the Paper, they cut their *Characters* exceeding neat, their *writing* consisteth onely of *Characters*, which make so many *Syllables*, and the *Syllables* so many different names, whose significations are various; of these *Monosyllables* they have neer 60 or 80000. they write from top to bottom, advancing their lines from the left hand to the right, and almost all their knowledge consists only in reading well. *Printing*, they are so expert, that they can take away, augment, or change as much or as little as they please in a moment. Their *Artillery* which they dismount by peices, and their *Chariots* which they make run with a Saile, *&c.* Their *Manufactures* of *Silk*, which they say they have had 3 or 4000 years. They make use of *Tables* and *Seates* when they ease; and of *Beds* when they repose, which their neighbours doe not. Their *Highways* are straight, paved, and cut sometimes out of the Mountains. They have *Salt* which they extract from the Sea-water and from *Mines*. They make and substract their *Sugar*, *Honey* and *Wax*, from things, to witt, from *Bees*, from the fruite of certain *Trees*, and from certain little *wormes* they keep in those Trees; and this sort is the best, the whitest, and its *Candle* burnes the clearest of all.

The Chinoiſſes are for the most part well shaped, of a good Stature; they have commonly broad faces, flat noses, little eyes; they never cut the haire of their heads, but on the contrary they weare little or no *Beards*, and as to their complexion they differ according to the Climate under which they abide, as those in the Province of *Pequin* lying in the most Northern part of *China*, are of a faire complexion like the *English*, when as those towards the South, as in the Province of *Canton*, *&c.* are like the *Moors* of *Barbary*; their women are handsome, yet make use of Paint; they seldome are seen abroad.

Their shape and stature.

Their habit.

They weare their *Garments* very long, with long loose sleeves; those of the Northern Provinces make use of *Furs*; and those of the Southern weare *Silk*, but persons of quality are richly *habited*, and adorned with many *Pearles* and *Precious Stones*. They are great lovers of *Women*, as also of their bellies, commonly eating thrice a day, their dyet being good and cleanly dreſt, and they as neat in eating it, making use of *knives* and *forkes*.

They are addicted to Arts and Sciences.

They are very ingenious, and much more industrious and Polite then their Neighbours, having the use and understanding of *Arts* and *Sciences*, both liberal and Mechanical, as *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *Astronomy*, concerning the *Heavens* and *Stars*, the *Eclipses* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, *&c.* in the which they have abundance of vain fancies. Also they are expert in *Musick*, and making of *Musical Instruments*, *Navigation*, *Architecture*, *Painting*, *Sculpture*, making of *Clocks*, casting of *Mettals* in *Images*, *Medalls* or the like, these with several other inventions too tedious to name, they had the benefit of before us; yet are they not in that perfection as they are with us. And as for *Armes*, they have their courage so low, that both the *Souldiers* and the *Commanders* submit themselves to the whip, when they have been wanting in their duty; so that it was said, that when the *Tartars* assaulted them, it sufficed them only to have shewed them the whip, to

Their way of writing.

Their good Souldiers.

have

have put them to flight, as the *Scythians* their predecessors once served their slaves, who during their long absence had married their *Mistresses*. It is likewise reported that the *China horses* could not suffer the weighing of the *Tartarian Coursers*; and the *Chinois Cavaliers* being of the same humour, they were more likely to run then fight.

Moreover the *Chinois* are very ceremonious, courteous, and great complementors, for which they have several printed Books which they teach their children, not passing by any one that they know without kind salutations; and if they happen to espy any friend which comes out of the Country, besides their kind greeting, his first question will be to ask him whether he hath dined or supped; which if he hath not, he will carry him to a Tavern, and give him a treatment of *Flesh*, *Fowle*, and *Fish*, and if he hath din'd, a collation of *Fruits* and *Conserves*.

They are also very costly in their Feasts and entertainments, as in variety of *Meats*, *Fruits*, *Preserves*, to which may be added other delights: as *Musick*, *Singing*, *Dancing*, *Playes*, and other pastimes. And for persons of quality they observe more state, some Feasts lasting about 15 or 20 dayes.

They have several dayes which they make great account of in Feastings and merryment, but above all others, their New years day, which is in *March*, where also their *Priests* are present at their rejoycings, adding to the solemnity of the day sacrifices which they make to their Gods.

In their *Marriages* they are also very expensive in their Feasts; for the *Bridegroome* receives no other portion from her friends, then what they bestow in their entertainments; but on the contrary, he gives her a portion, which she gives to her friends in thankfulness for their care in her education.

The *Chinois* may be held as *Pagans*, and *Idolaters*, not knowing the true *Religion*, but worshipping *Idolls*; they invoke the *Devill*, they hold the immortality of the *Soul*, and after this life it goeth to eternal bliss, or torment; they also hold a kind of *Purgatory*, and that their friends and relations upon their prayers and supplications, may have some ease, for which purpose they have a day set apart for the performing of this ceremony. They have four orders of *Religious* men, they observe all one fashion, but are distinguished by their colour; they all shave their beards and heads, they make use of *Beads*, and say their *Mattens*, *&c.* as the *European Monks* doe. *Mandelslоes* saith that they are much addicted to incantations and charmes, not doing any thing of concernment, without they have first consulted it by their charmes; and if they prove not according to their desire, they will raile and abuse their *Gods* with scurrilous language, fling them down, beat them, whip them, and tread upon them; but when their choler is asswayed, they will cogg with them, give them good words, and pretend sorrow: and if the charme favour them, then they offer to them *Geese*, *Ducks*, boild *Rice*, *&c.* These charmes are commonly two small peices of wood, one side being flat, and the other being hollow, which they fling upon the ground; and if it happen that the round side of both, or of one is downwards, they take it for an ill omen; if uppermost, for good

They believe that all things visible and invisible were created by Heaven, who by a *vicegerent* governs the universe, another who governs all *sublunary* things; they also add three principal Ministers; one looks to the production of *Fruits*, and the generation of *Men* and *Animals*, another governes the *Aire*, and causeth *Raine &c.* and the other governeth the *Waters* and *Sea*.

Mandelslо's saith also, that at their *Funerals* they have several ceremonies; as soon as any person is deceased, they wash his body, put on his best clothes, and set him in a chaire, where his Wife, Children, and other Relations kneeling down about him, take their leave of him, which done, they put him into the Coffin, set it upon a table, covering him with a winding sheet, which reaches to the ground, on which they draw the Picture of the deceased, where they leave him 15 dayes, during which time, in some other room they set on a Table *Wine*, *Fruit*, and *Lights*, for the *Preist* who watcheth, after which time, they carry the Corps to the Buriall place, his Relations commonly mourning for a yeare.

The Government of the Kingdome or Empire of *China*, is wholly at the power of the King, either to change, take away, or augment laws, when and as oft as he pleases; yet doth he not execute any rigorous lawes upon them, scarce acting or imposing any thing upon his subjects without the

the Advice of his Councel of State; besides this Councel of State, he appoints others, as well for the Administration of Justice, as for the oversight of other affaires in the Kingdome; but they neither inflict any punishment to Criminals, or determine any thing of themselves, but make their report to the King, who decides the same.

They are very cruel in their Administration of Justice, which is as severe.

They are very circumspect how they condemne any person, not passing their sentence, till the offence is found so clear, and evident, that the offendor is not able to justifie himself, they use fair means first for the finding out of the truth; and if that will not doe, they then inflict several tortures upon them; their executions are various and more cruel according to the offence committed, some being hanged, some they impale, some they burne; their greatest punishment is inflicted on theeves, which they much abhor. Debtors they imprison; for which purpose there being so many, there is in every great City several Prisons, in which they are strictly kept, and lookt unto; by reason of which that their lives may not be burthensome unto them, they have in their Prisons, *Gardens*, *Courts*, *Walks*, *Fish-ponds*, *Drinking-houses*, and *Shops*, which furnish the Prisoners with such things as they have occasion for.

Kings of China, hereditarie.

The Dignity of the Crown of *China* is hereditary, falling to the eldest son of the King after his decease; the King they highly reverence, calling him the Son of Heaven, the Son of God, or the like, not that they think him so, but being the chiefest of men, they esteem him deare to the Gods, and as a gift of Heaven.

They are good Historians of their own Country.

The *Chinois* have many Books, and descriptions of their Kingdome: observing exactly all that their Provinces particularly possess: what is the extent, quality, and force of each, how many Cities they have, how many Officers, how many Men which Study, how many which bear Armes, who pay Tribute, and a thousand particularities; of which however writers have recounted to us but few things, scarce can we gather the Names of the 16 *Provinces*, and of some *Cities* and *Rivers*: these names being so diverse in sevearl Authors, that it is a difficulty to reconcile them; we will say something of them, giving them those names which seems to us best received.

The division of China into Provinces.

CHINA is divided into two principal parts, Northerne, and Southerne: there are six *Provinces* in the Northerne part, and ten in the Southerne: The River *Famchucquian* traverses these; and the River *Caramoran* those. Of the six Northerne parts, three are washed by the Sea, as *Leaoton*, *Pequin*, and *Scianton*; and of these three, the two first touch the great Wall, or Mountaine; the three other *Provinces* are on the firme land; as *Sciansi*, *Sciensi*, and *Honan*; likewise of these three, the two first touch the great Wall; amongst the ten Southerne ones, there are six on the *Sea*; three towards the East as *Nanquin*, *Checquian*, or *Aucheo* and *Fuquien*, and three towards the South, as *Canton*, *Quancy*, and *Yunnan*: the other four *Provinces* are up in the Land, and are called *Chamsi*, *Huquan*, *Suchuen*, and *Quicheu*. And of these Provinces in order.

Province of Leaoton deferibed.

The *Province* of *LEAOTON* is almost quite separated from the rest of *China*: Its chief City bears the same name; this City, as also most of the Cities in *China*, is well built, and of one form, being square, and with good Walls made of Brick, and plaistered over with *Porcelaine*, which renders it exceeding hard and strong; they are commonly broad, and having the benefit of several *Towers*, as well for beauty as defence. Its soile amongst other things produces the roote *Ginsen*, which preserves the well in health and strength; strengthens and restores health to the sick; they sell it commonly at double its weight of *Silver*. Its *Inhabitants* are less civilized then the rest of *China*, but more robustuous, and proper for Warr. Its other places of most note are *Richeo*, and *Chincheo*, and both seated on the *Sea*.

Province of Pequin, and its chief place.

The *Province* of *PEQUIN*, though very fertile, yet by reason of the populousness of it, its chief City *Xunthiensu* by us called *Pequin*, being the abode of the King of *China*, for the Northerne Provinces, as *Nanquin* is for the Southerne, makes it that it can scarce furnish *Mayz*, *Wheat*, and *Rice*, necessary for the Kings *House*, for the *Court*, and for the *Militia*, which guards the Kings person, which are in an exceeding great quantity of persons, besides above 120000 families, which inhabit in the Cities, Towns, &c. in the said Province, it containing about 130 Cities, besides Townes and places of less note. A part of its Provisions are therefore brought from other Provinces. Its chief City as I said before, by us, bears the same name with the Province, of which, (waving the

the others) I shall describe unto you, following the Description which *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* hath observed in his Book of *Travels* into these parts, wherein he saith, That it is scituate in the 41 degrees of the *Northern Latitude*; the circumference of its Walls being 30 Leagues, *viz.* 10 long and 5 broad, environed with a double *Wall* made of *Free-stone*, where there are a great quantity of *Bulwarks* and *Towers* for further defence.

This *Wall* is so broad, that 12 *Horses* may march a breast, without touching one another, having its height answerable to its breadth, having 360 *Gates* for entrance to this City; to each *Gate* there is joyned a small *Fort*, composed of two high *Towers*, with its *Ditches* and *Draw-bridges*; and at every *Gate* there is a *Register* and four *Porters* with *Halberds*, who are obliged to give an account of all that pass in and out; to which end, they enter their names in a Book. These *Gates* (he saith) by the Ordinance of the *Tutan* or *Lord Steward* of the *Kings* houshold, are divided according to the 360 days of the year; so that every day in his turn, hath the Feast of the *Invocation* of the *Idol*, whereof each *Gate* bears the name celebrated with much solemnity.

The principal *Streets* in this *City* (he saith) are very long and broad, being beautified with fair *Houses* of two or three stories high, and inclosed at both ends with *Ballisters* of *Iron* and *Latin*; the entrances into them, are through *Lanes* which cross these great *Streets*; and at the end of every *Street*, are great *Arches* with strong *Gates*, which are shut up every night; and on the top of these *Arches*, there are *Watch Bells*. Each of these *Streets* hath its *Captain*, and other *Officers*, who in their turns walk the *Round*, being obliged every ten days to make report into the *Town-house*, of all those that pass in their *Quarters*. Here are also (he saith) within this *City* 3300 *Pagodes* or *Temples*, wherein are continually sacrificed a great number of *Wilde Beasts* and *Birds*; the structures of these *Pagodes* are sumptuous, especially those of the Order of the *Menigrepos*, *Conquiays*, and *Talagrepos*, who are the *Priests* of the four Sects of *Xaca*, *Amida*, *Gizan*, and *Canon*. Here are also about 120 *Piatzaas* or *Publick Places*, in each of which there is a *Fair* kept every Moneth, to which is sold all such things as the *Kingdom* affordeth.

Here are in this *City* 360 *Butchers Shambles*, and in each of them about 100 *Stalls* or *Shops*, which are not onely furnished with all kinde of *Flesh* eaten amongst us, but also that of *Horses*, *Dogs*, *Tigers*, *Rhinocerets*, *Mules*, *Camels*, *Otters*, *Badgers*, *&c.* which they hold good and wholesom food: And besides these *Shambles*, there is scarce a *Street* without *Butchers-shops*, and in these places the choicest Meat is sold. He saith, there is also about 120 *Canals* or *Aquaducts*, which are about 12 fathom broad, and three deep, crossing through the whole length and breadth of the *City*, upon which there are about 1800 fair and rich *Bridges*, sustained on *Arches*.

There are some that hold this *City* to be 50 Leagues in circuit, and then they make account of another, which is without this *City*, which in length and breadth is answerable to the former, which anciently was all inhabited, but at present onely some *Boroughs* and *Villages*; as also many fair *Houses* and *Castles*, amongst which, there are 1600 which have great advantages over the rest, and are the *Houses* of the *Proctors* of the 1600 most remarkable *Cities* and *Towns* in this great *Empire*, who at the *General Assembly* of the *Estates*, which is here held every three years for the publick good, repair to this *City*.

Without this great *Inclosure*, which is not comprehended in the *City*, there is in a distance of seven Leagues long, and three broad, 80000 *Tombs* of the *Mandarins*, which are small *Chappels*, which are exceeding rich edifices, being compassed about with *Ballisters* of *Latin* and *Iron*, and enriched with *Gold* within, and their entries being through costly *Arches*. Nigh to these *Tombs* or *Chappels*, there are several large *Houses* beautified with pleasant *Gardens*, and high *Woods*, in which are several *Aquaducts*, *Fountains*, *Ponds*, *&c.* He saith also, that there are 500 very great *Palaces* which they call *The Houses of the Son of the Sun*; and in these *Palaces* all those that are no longer able to bear *Arms* for the Emperor of *China*, either by reason of old age, sickness, or any other infirmity; as also those that receive any hurt in his *Wars* retire, where they receive constant monethly pay for their subsistance: The usual number of these *Soldiers* are 100000. Within this Inclosure, he saith, there are 1300 stately *Houses* which are inhabited by *Religious Men* and *Women*, who make profession of the four principal Laws of the *Provinces* of the Empire of *China*; and these *Houses* are very populous, most

of them containing about 1000 persons. There are several other *Streets* of a large extent, as one about a league in length, in which do reside about 14000 *Taverners* that follow the *Court*; also another long *Street* of low *Houses*, inhabited by about 24000 *Oar-men* which belong to the *Kings Panoures*; as also a third, much like the two former, in which there are a great number of *Curtizans* abide, who are all under the Protection of the *Tutan* of the *Court*.

In this Inclosure, he saith, there are 32 great *Colledges*, in which, such as addict themselves to the study of the *Laws* of the Empire of *China* do reside; and nigh to these *Colledges*, there is also, he saith, another building greater then the former, being about a League in circuit, where all those live that have taken degrees as well in their *Laws*, as in their *Theology*, *&c.* Here are also, he saith, a great number of fair and very large *Houses*, with spacious Inclosures, wherein there are pleasant *Gardens*, and very thick *Woods* which are full of all kindes of *Game*, as *Hawking*, *Hunting*, or the like. These *Houses* may be termed as *Inns*, whither continually do resort a great number of people of all *Sexes*, *Ages*, and *Conditions*, as to see *Plays*, *Combates*, *Bulbaitings*, *Wrestlings*, *&c.* Where there is also magnificent *Feasts* made by the *Tutans*, *Chaems*, *Couchacys*, *Aytaos*, *Bracalous*, *Chumbins*, *Monteas*, *Lords*, *Gentlemen*, *Captains*, *Merchants*, and other rich men, for the entertainment of their *Friends* and *Kinred*. Some of these *Feasts* do last about ten days together, abounding in all sorts of excellent *Meats*, *Fruits*, and all varieties imaginable; together with *Musick*, and what else may seem pleasing to the fancies of the *Guests*.

These *Inns* are stately furnished with rich *Hangings*, *Cup-boards* of *Plate*, *&c.* and the attendance that wait at *Table*, are *Maids* ready to be married, being richly attired, and for the most part very handsome, by which means they gain *Husbands*. These *Inns*, he saith, do stand in about a Million of *Gold*, and are maintained by a Company of rich *Merchants*, who in way of *Traffick* do imploy their *Money* therein, gaining far more then if they should imploy it at *Sea*.

The *Walls* to this great Inclosure, are on the inside covered with *Fine Porcelain*, and on the *Fanes* above, are many *Lions* Pourtrayed in *Gold*; as also in the Squares of the *Steeples*, Embellished with *Pictures*.

The Royal Palace.

In this City the *Emperor* hath his *Palace*, not inferior to any in the *East*, for richness, fairness, and largeness, being about a League in compass, strongly fortified with three good *Walls*, and as many *Ditches*: It hath four *Gates* which open upon two fair *Streets*, within the first *Wall*, Persons of quality are permitted to enter; within the second, the *Lords* of his *Council*; but within the third, none but *Women* and *Eunuchs* who attend about the *Kings* Person. In this great structure there are among other rich Apartments, about 80 *Halls*, four of which are esteemed the richest in the *World*.

A Prison two Leagues square.

Near to this City there is a *Prison* by them called *Xinanguibalen*, which (he saith) is about two Leagues square; it is encompassed with a very high *Wall* without *Battlements*, as also on the out-side a great *Ditch* full of *Water*, over which are several *Draw-Bridges*, which are in the night drawn up for security of the *Prison*. In this *Prison* are commonly 300000 Prisoners, which are for the most part condemned and banished persons; who for six years are to work about the repairing the great *Wall* of *China*.

And thus much for the City of *Pequin*; its other cheif places are, first, *Tianchevoy*; secondly, *Himpin*; and thirdly, *Cichio*, seated on a fair *River* about 70 Miles from the *Sea*.

The Province of Sciantons, its fertility, &c.

The Province of *SCIANTON* or *XANTON* is between that of *Pequin* and *Nanquin*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, which makes it very fertile, abounding in so great plenty in all sorts of *Flesh*, *Fowl*, *Fish*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, *&c.* that the *Inhabitants* of the Province, which are esteemed about Seven Millions of Persons, cannot devour the encrease, but are forced to furnish other Provinces; they have also great store of *Silk*, and other rich *Commodities*. It hath several great Cities, the chief of which are, first, *Xanton*, not far from the Sea; secondly, *Pamnikn*; thirdly, *Cincoyan*; and fourthly, *Lincon*, seated in an Isle so called: Besides which, here are found in this *Sea*, nine other *Isles*, most of which do belong to this Province, and are well known, affording many of the *China* Commodities.

The Province of Sciansi, its fertility and chief places.

The Province of *SCIANSI* or *XANSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Cansas*, hath many *Mountains*, by reason of which it is not so fertile, as that of *Pequin*; neither

ther is it so large, so populous, nor so pleasant; yet with the industry of the *Inhabitants* it produceth *Corn*, *Rice*, and *Maze*; but in recompence it breeds great quantity of *Cattle*, and hath so many *Vines*, that it furnishes the whole Kingdom with *Pickled Grapes*, and *Raisins*. It hath likewise two sorts of *Mines*, the one of *Brimstone*, the other of *Stones* which burn, and may be called *Coals*. In the *Sulphure Mines* they make little holes, to draw out heat enough to boyl any thing they need. The *Mines* of *Coals* are inexhaustible, encreasing from time to time: And these *Coals* well prepared, will keep fire day and night without being touched.

In this Province are about 90 Cities and great Towns, six of which are of considerable note; as, 1. *Scianſi*, its *Metropolis*; 2. *Quinchio*; 3. *Hoquan*; 4. *Tianceu*; 5. *Cenchio*, and 6. *Suchio*; all which are well built, and very populous.

The Province of *SCIENSI* or *XENSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Soyobin*, *Mendoza Sinſay*, is the most Westward of all the Six Northern Provinces, and the greatest of all the 16 Provinces; *Signanfu* is esteemed its chief City; the great *Mountain* and *Wall* doth bound it from the *Tartars*; the *Soyl* is dry, yet yields good store of *Wheat*, *Maze*, and *Barley*, but little *Rice*; it feeds much *Cattle*, and the *Sheep* are sheared thrice a year, in *Spring*, *Summer*, and *Autumn*; their first shearing is the best: It yields *Musk*, which is the *Navel* of a *Beast* of the bigness of a *Hinde*.

They have *Gold*, which they gather amongst the *Sand* of the *Rivers*; for the *Mines*, though it hath some, yet they are not open. It produceth divers *Perfumes* and *Rhubarbe*, which they carry into *Persia*, and other places: And it is through this Province, that the *Caravans* come from the West.

This Province is very populous, and is well stored with great Towns and Cities, having Eight great Cities, as, *Signanfu*, its *Metropolis*, afore spoken of; 2. *Taitunfu*; 3. *Cauchen*; 4. *Suchen*; 5. *Quitu*; and 6. *Quiachen*, with a great many of less note.

The Province of *HONAN* which *Purchas* calls *Oyman*, is very fertile, and the climate very temperate; the freest from *Mountains*, and the farthest from the *Sea*. It produceth the best *Fruits* in the World, as well those known to us in *Europe*, as others; and that in so great quantity, that they are scarce valued. The River of *Caramoran* after having divided the Provinces of *Scianſi* and *Scianſi*, takes its course through the middle of *Honan*, and discharges it self in the Sea by the Province of *Nanquin*. It comprehendeth Seven great Cities the chief of which bears the name of the Province; its other chief places, are 1. *Temechio*, 2. *Suntchu*, 3. *Caifun*, and 4. *Chinchio*, besides about One hundred less ones, all well inhabited. Hitherto we have surveyed the six Northern Provinces of *China*; those ten that lie more to the South, are *Nanquin*, *Chequian*, *Fuquian*, *Canton*, *Quancy*, and *Junnan* on the Sea; *Chianſi*, *Huquan*, *Suchuen*, and *Quichen* in the Land.

The Province of *NANQUIN* is the faireſt and richeſt, and its Inhabitants the most civilized of all the Kingdom; and the Kings of *China* did always make their residence at *Nanquin*, till of late they have made it at *Pequin*. It comprehends 14 great and fair Cities, *viz.* 1. *Umthiensfu* or *Nanquin*, which is the *Metropolis* of the Province *Niuke*, 2. *Sincen*, 3. *Kiatin*, 4. *Xambay*, and 5. *Xamichi*, all which are very populous; some of which have about 200000 people, which onely work in making of *Calicoes*: All which are commodiously seated on arms of the Sea, which make several Isles. And besides these 14 Cities, there are about 100 small ones, and of less note, which I shall forbear to name: I shall onely speak something as to the description of the City *Nanquin*, the *Metropolis* of this Province, and conclude it.

Umthiensfu or *Nanquin*, as we call it, yet ceases not to be the greatest, faireſt, and richeſt City of the whole Kingdom, next to *Pequin*. The Form and Symmetry of its *Buildings* in its *Palace*, in its *Temples*, in its *Gates*, in its *Towers*, and in its *Bridges*, as likewise in its publick and particular *Houses*, and their ornaments, are wonderful.

This City is scituate upon the River of *Batampina*, that is, *The flower of Fish*, and upon an indifferent high Hill; so that it commands all the Plains there adjacent. The circumference of the City is eight Leagues, that is, three long and one broad, all encompassed with a strong *Wall* of hewed *Stone*; about which, there are 150 *Gates*, at each of which there is kept a *Porter* with two *Halbardiers*, whose office is to take the names of every one that passes every day in and out; and besides the strong

strong *Wall*, there are for further defence 12 *Forts* or *Cittadels*.

In this City there are accounted above 800000 *Houses*, besides 80000 *Mandarins Houses*, 60 great *Market places*, 130 *Butchers Shambles*, each containing about 80 *Shops*, 8000 *Streets*, whereof 600 are fairer and larger then the rest; all which are broad, straight, and wel-disposed, and are compassed about with *Ballisters* of *Copper*: The *Houses* are about two stories high, and built of *Wood*, except those of the *Mandarins*, which are composed of *Hewed Stone*, and encompassed with *Walls* and *Ditches*, over which they have *Stone Bridges*, with rich *Gates* and *Arches*. The *Houses* or rather *Palaces* of the *Chaems*, *Auchacys*, *Aytans*, *Tutons*, and *Chumbims*, which are Governors of the Kingdoms or Provinces of the Empire of *China*, under the Emperor, are stately structures of about 6 or 7 stories high, and richly adorned with *Gold*, in which are kept their *Magazins* for *Arms*, *Ammunition*; as also their *Treasuries*, their *Wardrops*, and their *Fine Porcelaine*, which by them is so highly esteemed.

Here are about 2300 *Pagodes*, a thousand of which were *Monasteries* for Religious persons, which are exceeding rich. Here are also about 30 great *Prisons* which will contain about 2 or 3000 Prisoners apiece: Also a great *Hospital* for the relief of the poor.

At the entrance of every principal *Street*, for the security of the *Inhabitants*, there are *Arches* and *Gates* which are kept shut every night; and in most of the chief *Streets* there are pleasant *Fountains*.

In this City there is accounted about 10000 *Trades* for the working of *Silks*, which from thence are sent all over the Kingdom; which at every *New* and *Full Moon*, amongst divers other *Commodities*, are vended at *Fairs* in several places of the City.

Its *Traffick* and *Commerce* bring thither so great a multitude of people, that its *Streets* are scarce able to be passed for the throng. Its *Commodities* and *Manufactures* are in so great esteem, that they utter better then others; and all the Neighboring Countreys make a great number of *Manufactures*.

The Revenue which the *King* receives from this Province is exceeding vast, the *Inhabitants* paying in to his *Exchequer* Sixty Millions of *Crowns* yearly; besides great *Excises* upon all *Commodities*, if *Mandelsloes* may be believed; and if he receiveth so much out of one Province, judge what a vast Revenue he hath from all the Provinces, man[illegible]ch are no ways inferior to this.

The Province of *CHEQUIAN* or *CEKIAN*, which *Purchas* calls *Essiram*, passes likewise for one of the best Provinces of *China*. The pleasant *Rivers* which run through it, and the many good *Ports*, with its *Isles* it hath on the *Coast*, doth facilitate the utterance of its *Merchandizes*; and particularly, both *Raw Silk*, and prepared in *Thred*, and in *Stuffs*, which it distributes to the other Provinces of *China*, and throughout all the World; the other Provinces of *China*, not having enough for their use. Of this *Silk* there is one sort which is reserved to be employed in divers works mixed with *Gold*, with great art and curiosity, and those are onely for the *Kings Palace*.

This Province hath about 70 Cities, of which, six are of considerable note, as *Quinsay*, now called *Hamceu*, once the *Metropolis* of *China*; 2. *Liampo*, a fair City seated on the Sea; 3. *Auchee* also commodiously seated on the Sea; 4. *Scanutanu* an In-land City; 5. *Chequian* also an In-land City, but fair, well built, and frequented; and 6. *Succu*, seated on the Sea, and about 25 Leagues from the City of *Nanquin*.

All which, are fair, strong, well built, and very populous Cities, but not comparable to *Quinsay*, of which, a word or two.

Quinsay or *Hamceu*, as I said before, was once the *Metropolis* of *China*, being (if we may give credit to *Authors*) 100 Miles in circuit; and having in the midst thereof, a *Lake* of about 30 Miles in compass, in which are two fair *Islands*, and in them two stately *Palaces* adorned with all necessaries, either for *majesty* or *conveniencie*. This *Lake* is nourished with abundance of pleasant *Rivers* which run through the City, on which are said to be about 12000 *Bridges*; the City having variety of stately *Palaces*. Its *Houses* as well private as publick, are fair and well built, having abundance of *Pagodes*; the *Streets* large, well ordered and paved with *Free-stone*: To this City are said to belong about 10000 Sail of great and small *Vessels*, which are inhabited by *People*, who there negotiate their affairs, and remove from one place and City to another, as their occasions serve them. There are said to be in this City about 15000 *Priests*, and besides

beſides the vaſt number of *Inhabitants* there, are about 60000 perſons, which are employed in working of *Silk*: But this City, ſince *Pequin* and *Nanquin* are become the Reſidence of the *King* and *Court*, hath much loſt its former ſplendor.

This Province is obſerved to have a great number of *Temples* magnificently built, and the *Lake Sihu* bordered with ſtately *Palaces*, and encompaſſed with little *Hills* covered with *Trees* and rare *Plants*. A place ſo pleaſant and delightful, that the greateſt and richeſt of the Province paſs here their time, and expend their goods.

There are alſo in this Province whole *Foreſts* of *Mulberry-trees*, by reaſon of which they have the greateſt product of *Silk*, of any Province in *China*; which they furniſh ſeveral Kingdoms with, as well in *Europe*, as in *Aſia*.

Along the Coaſt of this Province are ſeated ſeveral Iſles, ſome of which are very conſiderable, as *Macheſa* and *Sunhiam*, which is about 25 Leagues broad, and as many long; nigh to the ſhore of which, lie ſeveral others, but of a leſſer bigneſs. Its other Iſles, are 1. *Suan*, 2. *Olepio*, 3. *Avarella*, and 4. the Iſles of *Chapoſi*, which are a Body of ſeveral ſmall Iſles.

The Province of *FUQUIEN* or *CHINCHEO* is not ſo fertile as *Chequin* and *Canton*, between which it is ſituated. Its *Inhabitants* endeavor to repair this default by their *Trade* with *Strangers*, and principally with *Japan*, the *Philippines*, *Formoſa* or *Fair Iſland*, which is directly oppoſite to their Coaſt. The *Earth* produceth *Gold*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Sugar*, *Calamba*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Precious Stones*, *Fruits*, *Grains*, and *Cattle*; alſo *Silk* and *Cotton*, of which they make divers *Manufactures*, as alſo they make all ſorts of *Paper*.

There are in this Province ſeveral Cities of note, but its cheif are 1. *Fuchen*, ſeated on a fair *River* not above 17 Leagues from the *Sea*; 2. *Chincheo*, alſo commodiouſly ſeated on a fair *River* or *Arm* of the *Sea*, from which it is diſtant about 10 Leagues; 3. *Tachen*; 4. *Huquio*; and 5. *Chiamchin*, which two laſt are ſeated far within Land.

The *Inhabitants* of *Formoſa* are almoſt all *Savages*, the *Spaniards* have built one *Fortreſs* on the Eaſt ſide; and the *Hollanders* another on the Weſt ſide, and towards the Continent, which they call *Zealand*. The *Air* is temperate, and healthful, which makes the Province become very populous; and alſo the Coaſt are ſeated ſeveral Iſles, as *Lanquin*, *Babouin*, *&c.*

The Province of *CANTON* or *QUANTUNG*, though one of the leaſt Provinces of *China* in extent, yet by reaſon of the goodneſs of its *Soyl*, and the convenlency of its ſcitnation, being the firſt that preſents it ſelf to thoſe of *Europe*, *Affrica*, and *Aſia*, which come to *China*. It a bounds in *Wheat*, *Rice*, and other *Grains*, *Sugar*, *Gold*, *Precious Stones*, *Pearls*, *Steel*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Silk*, *Salt-peter*, *Calamback-wood* and *Copper*, *Iron* and *Tinn*, of which they make curious Veſſels, which they varniſh with *Charam*, and which are brought to *Europe*. They make alſo the Barrels of their *Guns* in that nature, that though they are never ſo much laden, yet they do not break. The Province of Canton, its fertility, commodities, &c.

The *Inhabitants* are very civil, induſtrious, and ingenious, but they are better in imitation then invention; being in the firſt ſo great maſters, that there is no rarity or manufacture whatſoever that comes to their ſight, but they will exactly pattern as well as the *Europeans*; and in all manner of *Goldſmiths* work they far exceed them. Of the Inhabitants.

In this Province are obſerved to be three things which are not in the other Provinces, that is, *Men* which Spit *Blood* continually; *Mountains* without *Snow*; and *Trees* always Green. Three things moſt remarkable in this Province.

In this Province are about 80 Cities both ſmall and great, the cheif whereof are 1. *Quangechen* or *Canton*, under which I ſhall include the *Trade* of *China* as being the cheifeſt place of *Traffick*. It is well built, of great *Traffick*, rich, and very populous; to which the *Portugals* have a great *Trade*, being commodiouſly ſeated on an *Arm* of the *Sea*. The cheif places.

The *Commodities* here found, are *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Wines*, *Silk*, and *Cotton*, of which they make abundance of *Manufactures*; all ſorts of *Metals*, *Sugar*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Rice*, *Wool*, *Rhubarb*, *Amber*, *Musk*, *Civet*, *Camphire*, *Porcelaine*, *Paper*, *&c.* Commodities and Trade of Canton.

Their *Raw Silk* is of three ſorts, and known by ſo many names; among which the beſt is the *Lankin*, the next is the *Fuican*, and the worſt is the *Lankam*; and theſe do alter in prices according to the goodneſs, the beſt ſort being deareſt, and the worſt cheapeſt.

Commodities moſt vendible here, are *Rials* of *Spaniſh*, *Wines* of *Spain* and *India*, *Olive Oyl*, *Fine Woollen Cloth*, among Commodities moſt vendible here.

which, *Scarlet* is esteemed the best, by reason they have none: *Velvets, Elephants Teeth, Looking Glasses, Drinking Glasses, Ivory, Chrystal, &c.*

Their Coyns. The *Money* here, and throughout all *China*, is a *Ticall* of *Gold*, which is valued at 12 ½ *Rials* of 8 *Spanish*; but their more common *Money*, and of which they make payments for their *buying* and *selling* of *Commodities*, is *Gold* or *Silver* without either *stamp* or *character*, and is not the peculiar *Coyn* of any *Prince*; but being brought to the allay of the Countrey, passes at a valuable rate amongst them: Which *Money*, be it either *Gold* or *Silver* (which considering the difference, is all one as with us; 22 *Shil.* in *Silver* is as good as a 20 *Shil.* piece in *Gold*) they cut in pieces: For which purpose, every *Man* carrieth about him a pair of *Sheers* to cut and divide the *Money*; as also *Scales* and *Weights* to weigh it, and so proportion his *Money* according to the value of the *Commodities* he buyeth.

Their Weights. The *Common Weight* here used is the *Bahar*, and this *Weight* doth much differ in several places; as the common *Bahar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, which is the same as 200 *Cattees* small *weight* in *Mallacca*, which is held to be 386 *li. English*, but by some to be 400 *li. English*.

A *Cattee* of *China* is 16 *Taels*, which at *Mallacca* is but 14 *Taels*, which is esteemed to be 20 ½ *ounces Haberdepois*; and according to this rate, the said *Bahar* is about 390 *li. Haberdepois English*.

A *Hand* is 12 *Cattees*, small *weight*. A *Cattee* is 22 *Taels*, and a *Tael* is 1 ½ *ounce Haberdepois English*; and being this way reduced, it is 412 *li. Haberdepois*. 16 *Hands* and 8 *Cattees* makes 200 *Cattees*, which is the *Bahar* in small *weight*.

As for their *Measures* I have no certain knowledge of; wherefore I willingly omit it.

The Ile and City of Amacao and its Trade. 2. The Island and City of *AMACAO* is seated opposite to the City of *Canton*, on the North side of a *Bay*, which is at the mouth of the great River of *Canton*, which issueth out of the Lake of *Quancy*. This place is inhabited by the *Portugals*, intermixed with the Natural *Chinois*; their particular *Trade* is with the City of *Canton*, which may be counted the Staple of all the *China Commodities*, whether they are permitted to come twice a year; at which times there are *Fairs* kept for the vending of their *Commodities*, which they carry to *Mallacca, Goa*, and so into several parts of *Europe*. But though they are admitted the liberty of *Trade*, yet are they denied the freedom of lying in the City at nights; neither to enter the *Walls* without setting down their names in *Books*, which are kept by persons at each *Gate* for the same purpose, which when they depart at night, they cross out.

Its other cheif places are 1. *Xanquin*, a *Maritime* City; 2. *Luichen*, also seated on the Sea, very commodious for *Traffick*, and opposite to the Isle of *Ayuan*, from which it is distant about 5 Leagues; 3. *Lampaca* also seated on the Sea; and 4. *Nanhium* seated far within Land, and among the Mountains which parts this Province from *Chiamsi*.

The pr[illegible] Apu[illegible] in Ca[illegible] dan. The Isle of *ATNAN* is also comprehended under this Province, and is the greatest of all the Islands that belong to *China*. It is distant from *Amacao*, on the South 50 or 60 Leagues; it is almost as long as broad, having 50 Leagues from South to North, where it almost joyns upon the Southern Coast of *China*; and on the other side reguards *Cochinchina*. It abounds in *Grains, Fruits, Tame* and *Wilde Beasts*: The Sea hath *Pearls*, *Lignum Aquila* and *Calamba*. Their *Craw-fish* taken out of the Water, die, and grow hard like a *Stone*; which being reduced to *Powder*, serves for a remedy against many diseases. The *Earth* hath *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, for which the *Inhabitants* care little. In the midst of the Island, the People are likewise half *Savages*. The cheif City is *Kincenfen*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, and reguarding the Province of *Canton*.

The Pro[illegible] where a Quancy, and its cheif pla[illegible] The Province of *QUANCY*, which *Purchas* calls *Guansa*, enjoys the same temperament with *Canton*, yields the same *Commodities*, and with the same plenty; but is not so much frequented by *Merchants*, nor hath scarce any confluence of *Strangers*; the reason is, because its *Rivers* loose and discharge themselves all in the Province, and at the City of *Canton*, which forces them to pass through the hands of those of *Canton*, to utter their *Merchandizes*, and receive those of others.

In this Province there are Ten large Cities, of which, *Quancy* is cheif, all well built and very populous, besides about 100 small ones.

The Pro[illegible] of Yunnan, and its cheif pla[illegible] ces. The Province of *ZUNNAN*, which *Purchas* calls *Yunan*, is the last on the South Coast, where it is washed by the *Gulf* of *Cochinchina*; and on the West, where it touches on the Kingdom of *Tunquin*;

quin; and on divers People beyond those Mountains which inclose the West of *China*. The *Women* have here the liberty to go in publick to buy and sell, which those of other parts of *China* do not. It hath *Mines* which yield a kinde of *Amber* redder, and less pure then ours; but which hath some particular vertue against *Fluxes*. Besides this, it transports few *Merchandizes* into other parts.

This Province hath likewise good store of small and great Cities, the cheif of which bears the name of the Province, and *Hilan*, seated on a *Lake* so called, which is in form of a *Crescent*.

The *Commodities* that are here found, are store of *Gold*, *Yellow Amber*, *Agats*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, *Benjamin*, excellent *Horses*, *Elephants*, *&c.*

The Province of *CHIAMSI* or *KIAMSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Lansay*, is to the North of *Canton*; to the West of *Chequian* and *Fuquien*; it is inclosed with *Mountains*, which have their passages open to the Neighboring Provinces, and particularly on the Coast of *Canton*. On the *Mountain* of *Muilin* there is a great concourse for the carriages of *Merchandizes*, which are transported from *Canton* to *Nanquin*; which is done by mounting the *River* of *Canton*, unto the foot of the *Mountain*: From whence the carriages being taken out of the *Vessels*, are loaden, and borne upon *Mens* backs to the other side of the *Mountain*, where there is found an other navigable *River*, which crosses the Province *Kiamsi*, till it falls into the famous *Fanchuquian*, which leads to *Nanquin*, and the *Sea*.

Moreover, this Province is so peopled, that a part of its *Inhabitants* are constrained to spred themselves through all the other Provinces of *China*, to seek their fortune. It is in one of the Cities of this Province that they make *Porcelaine*; the Water here being fit to give it perfection: The Earth is fetched from other places, beaten and fashioned at the same time; the tincture they most commonly apply, is *Azure*; some lay on *Vermilion*, others *Yellow*.

In this Province are 12 great Cities, besides about 60 small ones; its cheif City being called *Nanciam*, seated on a *Lake*, as is *Quianhanfu* and others. Its other cheif places, are 1. *Chilin*, 2. *Quinchin*, and 3. *Nongaw*.

The Province of *HUQUAM* is so abundant in *Rice*, that it is able to furnish a good part of *China*: It is likewise rich in *Oyls* and *Fish*. The *Fanchuquian*, and many other *Rivers* and *Lakes* cross it on all sides, and carry its *Commodities* towards *Nanquin*, and to *Quincheu*.

It is very populous, containing 15 great Cities, and about 100 small ones; the cheif of which are, 1. *Ambian*, 2. *Quotechio*, 3. *Miamu*, and 4. *Pascin*.

The Province of *SUCHUEN*, which *Mendoza* calls *Susuan*, *Purchas*, *Soin*, is one of the lesser Provinces of the Kingdom; it is high scituated, and pours down its *Rivers* into the Neighboring Provinces. Here is found good store of *Yellow Amber*, and excellent *Rhubarb*.

The Province of Suchuen described.

Its cheif Cities are in number 8, together with about 120 lesser ones; all which are exceeding populous, the cheif bearing the name of the Province.

The last of the Provinces I have to treat of, is *QUICHEU* or *QUICHEO*, or likewise *Cutcheu*, according to *Purchas*. It borders on the people *Tsmocoves*, *Gueyes*, the Kingdom of *Ciocangue*, and the people called *Layes*: Here is that famous Lake *Cincui-Hai*, from whence come divers *Rivers* which water *China*. They make here quantity of *Arms* of all sorts, to serve against those people which border upon them, which once belonged to *China*; but which now, for the most part, are enemies to it.

The Province of Quicheu, and its chief places.

This Province is Hilly and uneven, which makes it not very fertile in *Corn*, *Fruits*, *&c.* but it hath abundance of *Quicksilver*; and also it breeds the best *Horses* of any Province in all *China*.

Cities in this Province are very few, there being not above 15, both small and great; the cheif of which, are 1. *Quicheo*, seated on the *River Tanchuquian*; 2. *Toziohu*, seated also on the said *River*; 3. *Liamu*; 4. *Cipan*; 5. *Panhun*; and 6. *Hiauchoan*.

All these Provinces, or rather all these Kingdoms of *China* are governed by divers *Magistrates*, which those of *Europe* call in general *Manderins*. These are persons that have *Patents*, whom the King or cheif Officer of *State* doth chuse; after *knowledge* of their capacity and honesty, the *degrees* given to *Students*, the *general* and *particular Governments*, the *charges* of the *Militia*, the *receipt* of, and *management* of *Revenues*, the *building* and *repairing* of *Publick Buildings*, the *Civil* and *Criminal Justice*, are in their hands. And there are *Appeals* from one to the other, according

to

to the order and nature of *Affairs*. The *Council of Estate* always resides near the Person of the *King*, and hath a general eye over the Kingdom.

But it shall suffice, what we have said of *China*, let us finish by saying, That we have described it as it was before the *Tartars* made an irruption in 1618. These *Tartars* kept it wholly for some years, since which the *Chinois* have repulsed them, and have established their former estate, receiving likewise *Christianity*, with hopes of great fruits and progress; but of late they have broke into *China* again, and have committed great spoils.

The Isles about China.

Besides the Isles already spoken of, here are about the Coast of *China*, several others, as the Isle of *Corey*, in the Gulf of *Nanquin*, of good account, and well frequented, affording many of the *China* Commodities. It is of a large extent, being 100 Leagues in length, and about 50 in breadth: Its chief places, are, *Tauxem*, seated on the Northern part of the Isle, reguarding the Province of *Leaoton*; from which it is parted by a Streight or Gulf, not above two Leagues broad. 2. *Corey*, seated on the Gulf of *Nanquin*, Southernly. 3. *Tasoan*, also seated on the Sea Eastwards; and on the South of this Isle are seated a Body of several Isles, called the Isles of *Larrons*. Likewise the Isles of *Fuego*, *Lequeio Grande*, *Les Roys Mages*; the Isles of *Pescheurs* or *Fishers*; of *Pakan* or *Formosa*; of *Tabaco Miguel*, and *Tabaco Xima*.

TARTARY.

Tartary, its extent.

TARTARY or TARTARIA is seated in the most Northern part of all *Asia*, and extends it self from East to West, from the River *Volga* and *Oby*, which separates it from *Europe*, unto the Streight of *Jesso*, which separates it from *America*; and from South to North, from the *Caspian Sea*, the River *Gehon*, and the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ussonte*, *&c.* which divides it from the more Southernly part of *Asia*, unto the Northern, Frozen, or *Scythian* Ocean.

Its length and breadth.

It reaches in length from the Ninetieth, unto the One hundred and eightieth degree of *Longitude*, which is the half of our *Hemisphere*; and in breadth, from the Thirty fifth or Fortieth, unto the Seventieth or Seventy two degree of *Latitude*, which is half the breadth of all *Asia*. So that it may contain 1500 Leagues from West to East, and 7 or 800 from North to South.

Its Position.

Its Position is almost entirely in the *Temperate Zone*; nevertheless, its more Southern parts being in the midst of this *Temperate Zone*, and the rest advancing to the Cold or Frozen; and its Southern parts being almost all bounded with very high *Mountains*, which keeps off the heat of the mid-day Sun, and renders it more cold towards the North: We may say, that *Tartary* in general, hath its temperature much more cold then temperate.

Its Bounds.

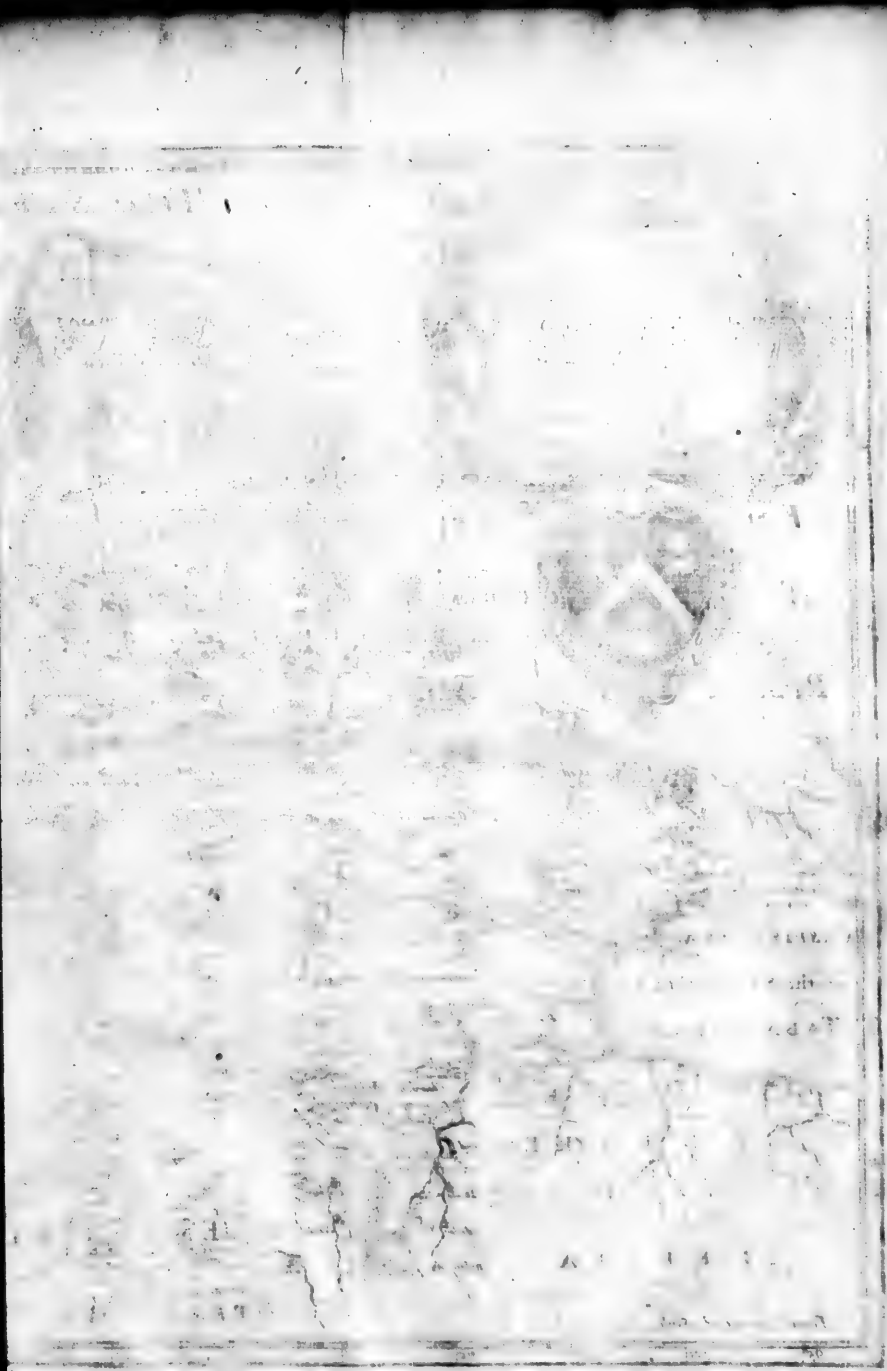
It Neighbors are the *Moscovites*, on the West; the *Persians*, the *Indians*, or the *Mogolls*, and the *Chinois*, on the South; the rest is washed by that *Sea*, of which we have little knowledge; some place towards the East, the Streight of *Anian*, which should separate it from *America*; others the Streight of *Jesso*, which divides it from the Land or Isle of *Jesso*, which is between *Asia* and *America*, as we shall declare after *Japan*: Some esteeming the Northern Ocean in one manner, and some in another.

Its Name.

The name of *Tartaria* is apparently taken from the *River*, *Quarter*, or *Horde* of *Tartar*; from whence these people being issued, have over-run and made themselves known in all parts of *Asia*: Others take it from the word *Tatar* or *Totar*, which in the *Syriack* signifies *Remnant* or *Forsaken*; because they esteem them the *Remnant* of the *Jews*, of which, *Ten Tribes* were transported into *Media* by *Salmanzer*. They must then adde, that these *Ten Tribes* passed from *Media* into *Scythia*, which is not observed by the *Ancients*. However it be, the *Persians* yet call this Countrey *Tartar*, and its people *Tatarens*; the *Chinois*, *Taguis*.

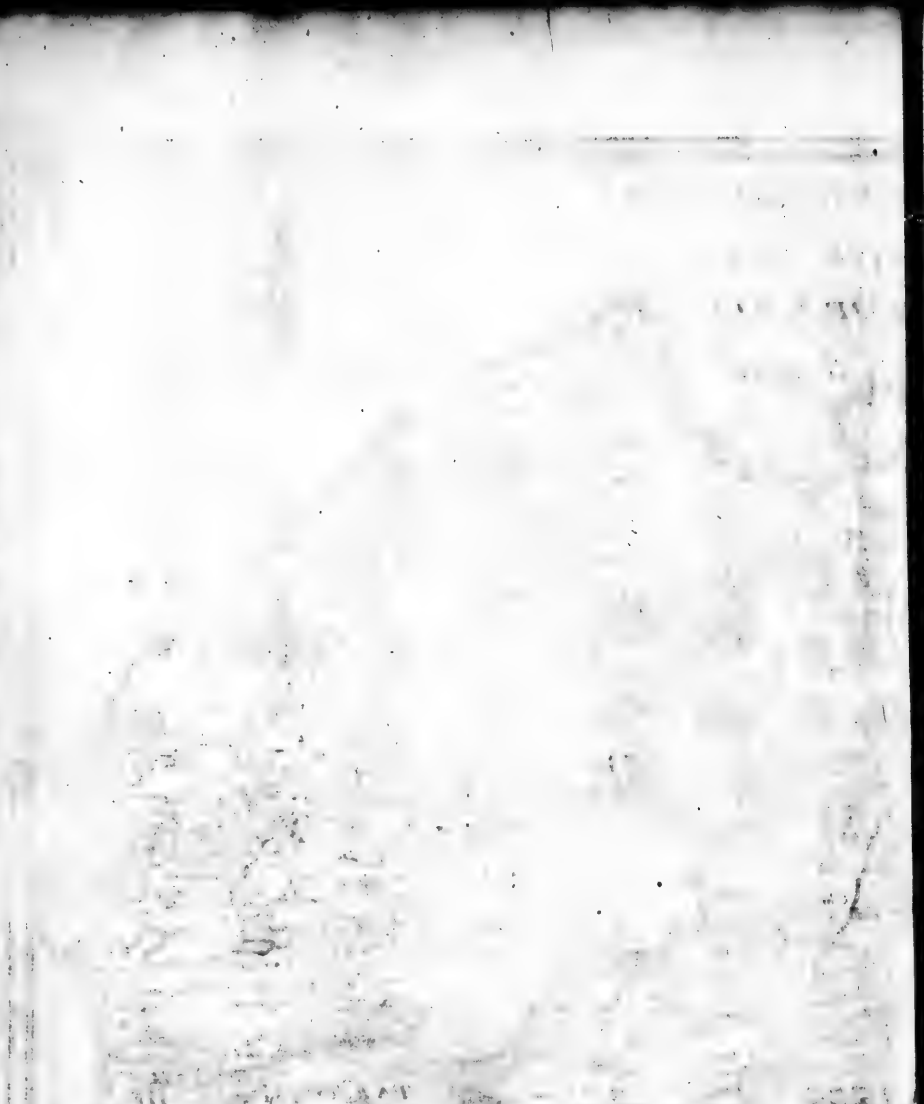
Its Inhabitants.

The *People* which possess this Countrey, differ something from one another, as well in *Personage*, as in *Religion* and *Manners*; but for the most part they are of an indifferent *Stature*, ugly *Countenances*, thick *Lips*, hollow *Eyed*, flat *Noses*, broad *Faced*, very strong, stout, valiant, and good *Warriers*; very active, vigilant, and exceeding quick of *Foot*, patient in all *Afflictions*; they are very rude, barbarous, and revengeful, not sparing their *enemies*, who in revenge,



To ye Worshipfull Roger Vaughan of Bredwardin and Mockass in the County of Hereford Esqr.
This Map is humbly Dedicated by Rich: Blome
THE SEPT
EMPIRE of RUSSIA
KOLMACKI
OBDORA
SERPONOWTZI
KITHA
NAGAIA HORDA
THE CASPIEN SEA, or the SEA of GILAN, TABARESTAN &c.
EMPIRE of PERSIA
the EMPIRE
GREAT MO
Thomas Burnford Sculp

HE SEPT NTRIONAL GLACICK and
SC THICK OCEAN or the
ARTARIAN
SEA
A Generall Mapp of the Kingdome of TARTARIA Designed by Monsieur Sanson Geographer to the French King; and rendred into English by Rich: Blome by his Ma.ty Especiall Commandt London printed for Rich: Blome
aux Arabes
THE
TARTARIAN
SEA
BARGU
MEDITÆ
CIORNA
CARIA
MON:
GUL
MONGULJ
Tartar
MAGOG
CAVONA
MELAIR
TARIA
Mongul
IECMONGUL
MOTRICK
Desert of Bel:
BELGIAN
GIU
SERGUTH
EGRIMUL
Campion
TAN GUTH
EGRIGAIA
TAINFU
Cambalu
Chialis
Desert
Lop
KINGDOME
THE
of CHINA



venge, they eate, first letting out their *Blood*, which they keep using it as *Wine* at their *Feasts*.

Their *Habit* is very mean, which is for the most part made of course *stuff*, which reaches but to their *knees*; yet are they very proud, despising all other *Nations*, and thinking their *Cham* to be the greatest *Prince* in the *world*. Whom they greatly Feare and Reverence, being no better then his slaves. They are very nasty and sluttish, much given to *drinke*, of a treacherous and theivish nature.

In matters of *Religion*, they are generally *Pagans*, and *Mahometans*, which about the year 1246. crept in amongst them, which since hath spread it self over their *Country*, and intermixing with *Paganisme*; yet hath it not so much prevailed as to extinguish *Christianity* which was first planted amongst the *Scythians* (which were the antient people of *Tartary*) by the preaching of two of the Apostles, St. *Philip*, and St. *Andrew*, which of latter years hath much lost it self, and not onely by the prevailing of the *Nestorian* sect, but chiefly for want of instructing the *People* in the true Orthodoxal points of Christian *Religion*.

Their Food is meane, and very sluttishly dresst, yet use they entertainments; they are much given to *Hawking*, and other sports; But not much to *Arts* or *Littrature*; the *Women* are much of the nature with the *Men*.

The Government as *Heylin* observeth, is Tyrannical, their great *Cham* or *King* being Lord of all, in whose breast lyeth their Laws, taking the Estates and Lives away of whom he pleaseth, whom they so much Reverence that they call him *the shadow of Spirits, and Son of the Immortal God*, and esteem him the Monarch of the whole World. In their execution of Justice they are very severe, punishing every small offence with suddaine death. His Revenue without doubt must be very great; for besides the sole trade of *Pearle-fishing*, which upon pain of death, none dares to *Fish* for besides those imployed by him, also all the *Gold* and *Silver* that is either found in, or brought into the Kingdome, he doth assume to himself, as also the tenth of all things that the Country doth produce, and also what els he thinketh fit, as being as I said before, Lord over them all.

As concerning the forces that the great *Cham* is able to raise, they may be supposed to be very great, by that which may appear by *Tamerlanes* Army, which consisted of a Million and two hundred thousand horse and foot; besides if we consider what a disturber he hath been, and how he hath enlarged his Territories of his Neighbours, as the *Chinois*, the *Moscovites*, &c. we may judge him powerful; but as his power is great on *Land*, it is as weake by *Sea*, scarce being Master of any *Ships*, and as little doth he regard them, though other Princes esteem them as a great security to their Kingdoms.

I shall divide all *Tartary* into five principal parts; which are, *Tartaria* the Desart; *Usbeck* or *Ragathay*; *Turquestan*, *Cathay*, and the true *Tartaria*; the first and last are the most Northern, barbarous, and unknown. The others more Southerly, are better civilized, and known, having abundance of faire Cities, and driving a good trade. *Tartary divided into parts.*

Tartaria Deserta.

TARTARIA the Desart, answers to the antient *Scythia intra Imaum*; *Usbeck* or *Zagathay* to the antient *Bactriana*, and *Sogdiana*; both the one, and the other new name, retaining in my opinion something of the antient; *Sogdiana* of *Zagathay*, and *Bactrians* of *Usbeck*. *Turquestan* to the antient *Scythia extra Imaum*; *Cathay* is the *Serico Regia*. As for the true *Tartary*, it is unknown unto the antients, or at least it holds the most Northerne part of the one and the other *Scythia*.

Tartaria Deserta, is bounded on the West with the *Rivers Volga*, and *Oby*, which divides it from *Moscovy* on the East, by *Mount Imaus*, which separates it from the true *Tartaria*, and from *Turquestan*; on the North by the *Septentrional Ocean*, on the South by the *Caspian* or *Tabarestan* Sea, by the River *Chesell*, and by certain Mountains which joyne themselves with *Imaus*, and divide it from *Usbeck*, or *Zagathay*. All the *Country* is inhabited by *Peoples*, or *Tribes*, which are *Troopes* or *Bands* which they call *Hordes*, having very few walled places, whether they onely retire themselves when forced, for they have no setled stay or abode, but wandring perpetually, carrying and driving with them their *Tents*, *Chariots*, *Families*, and all they possess, stopping only *Tartaria Deserta, its bounds.* *Its people, and the manner of their abode.*

there where they find the best food for their *Cattel*, to which as also in *Hunting* and *War* they most addict themselves: They Till not the Earth, though it be good and fertile; and hence it is, that this is called *Tartary the Desart*. The chief places in this part of *Tartaria*, are, *Cumbalich*, seated on a lake; 2. *Girstina*, seated between the two other lakes, which are conjoyned together by a River: 3. *Ferom* on a branch of the River *Oby*; 4. *Risan* seated on the River *Faick*; 5. *Frutach*. 6. *Centan*, 7. *Caracus*. 8. *Organci*. and 9. *Davasi*. The *People* that inhabit in this part of *Tartary*, have their rise from three several Originals, which are disposed of into many several parts, as 1. The *Circassians*, which are for the most part *Christians*, and border upon the *Euxine* Sea. 2, The *Samoyeds* who are altogether *Idolaters*, inhabiting towards the Northerne Ocean; and 3. *Tartars* which are *Mahometans*, and seated betwixt both the other. And those againe are subdivided into divers *Tribes* or *Hordes*, the chiefest of which are, 1. The *Nagajan Tartars*, which are held to be more fierce and cruel and better warriers then the other *Tartars*, but void of all *Arts*, despising *Money*, or the use of *Corne*, accounting *Mares-milk*, and *Horse-flesh* their best dyet, which they are not overcurious in dressing, it sufficing if it is onely heated, though with the sun: and this *Horde* payes yet some tribute to the great Duke of *Muscovy*, to whom likewise part of this *Tartaria deserta* belongs. 2. The *Thumenenses* who are also a warlick *People*, and much addicted to *Divinations* and *Sossories*. 3 The *Zavolhenses* are very powerful. The *Kirgesi* are also very strong and warlick; they are partly *Gentiles*, and partly *Mahometans*; they care not to bury their dead, because of their so after removing, thinking never to see them more, and so leaving them hanging upon Trees. The Country is very fertile, if tilled, being fit to produce several good *Commodities*, and is also very fit for Traffique, having commodious Havens; and if they would addict themselves to it, would soon gain a good trade with several other Nations.

The Nagajan Tartars.

The Thumenenses Tartars.

The Zavolhenses, and the Kirgesian Tartars.

USBECK.

USBECK or ZAGATHAY extends it self from the *Caspian* Sea, unto *Turquestan*, and from *Persia* and *India*, unto *Tartaria Deserta*: possessing all that is upon the Rivers of *Chesel*, *olim Jaxartes*, and of *Gehan*, or *Albiamu*, *olim Oxus*. Usbeck, its bounds.

Its *People* are the most civil and ingenious of all the Westerne *Tartars*, fierce in War, being strong and active, patient in labour, not much addicted to vices, *Theft* they punish severely; they have a great trade with the *Persians*, to whom they have sometimes been subject, sometimes enemies, and sometimes in good intelligence; and with the *Indians* where they have likewise something to doe, and with *Cathay* where they utter their much prized *Manna*, bringing back *Silk*, which they make into *Manufactures*, and sell in *Moscovy*. Its people. Their trade.

This part of *Tartary* which we call *Usbeck* or *Zagathy*, did contain several Provinces, 1. *Zagathay* especially so called. 2. *Saca*. 3. *Sogdiana* with some others of less note, in all which are not many considerable Cities, the most famous of which are *Samarcand*, which was both the *Cradle* and *Grave* to *Tamberlan* the great, from whom the great *Mogolls* boast themselves to be lineally descended, who enriched it with the fairest spoiles of *Asia*, and adorned it with an *Academy*, yet in some repute among the *Mahometans*. Also *Bachara*, and *Budaschan*, and also *Balick* according to some, but which I esteem in *Chorasan*, which hath divers times been in the hands of the *Chans* of *Usbeck*. *Badaschian* is likewise on the frontiers of *Chorasan*, *Bochara* or *Bachara*, where lived *Avicenna* one of the most famous *Philosophers* and *Physitians* of all the East. The *Country* is of a different soile, that of *Zagathay* is indifferent fertile, which is much augmented by the industry of the *Inhabitants*, who are likewise held the most ingenious, being lovers of *Arts*, and well skild in *Manufactures*, by reason of which they have a good trade with *Merchants*, which come from several places. *Saca* is very barren, and ill manured, and full of wild *Desarts*, *Forrests*, and unhabited places, by reason of which the *Inhabitants* remove their Herds of Cattel from place

place to place, where they can find best food for them. *Sogdiana* hath very rich *Pastures*, and watered with many good *Rivers*, which much conduces to its fertility, in which as also in *Zagathay* are several Towns and Cities, as 1. *Farchan*, 2. *Sachi*, 3. *Istigias*. 4. *Busdaschan*. 5. *Bachara*, and 6. *Peganfa*, which last is seated on the Sea.

TURQUESTAN.

TURQUESTAN lies East from *Usbeck*, or *Zagathay*, West from *Cathay*, North from *India*, and South from true *Tartary*. It is subdivided into some Kingdomes, of which the best known are *Caschar*, *Cotam*, *Chialis*, *Ciartiam*, *Thibet*, *Chinchintalis*, &c. A part of their chief Cities being of the same name. Some name *Hiarchan* instead of *Caschar*, and *Turon* or *Turpian* instead of *Chialis*, for the chief Cities of the Kingdom. That of *Caschar* is the richest, most fertile, and best cultivated of all; That of *Ciartiam* is esteemed the least, and all sandy, having in recompence many *Jaspars*, and *Cassidoines*: but that of *Caschar* hath likewise excellent *Rhubarbe* and in great quantity. Those of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have *Corne*, *Wine*, *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Cotton*, &c, *Thibet* is more advanced towards the *Mogolls* of *India*, and the most ingaged in the Mountains of *Imaus*, *Caucasus*, and *Ussontes*. It hath many wild *Beasts*, *Musk* and *Cinamon*; and they make use of *Corral* instead of *Money*. The Relations which have been given in 1624, and 1626. have made this Estate so great and rich, that they would confound it with *Cathay*. But those of 1651 make the Region very cold, and always covered with *Snow*; esteeming its King wholy Barbarous; and less powerful then him of *Serenegar*, who is onely a *Rahia* in the Estates of the great *Mogoll*; so little assurance is there in the most part of these Relations. The other places of note in *Turquestan* are, *Canul*, *Turfan*, *Emil*, *Surk*, *Cafsia*, *Andegen*, *Rasfa*, *Cotain*, *Peim*, *Finegle*, *Lop*, *Ciartiam*, *Sazechiam*, and *Vociam*; and in this part is the Lake of *Kithay*, which is 65 Leagues in length, and 40 in breadth.

CATHAY.

CATHAY is the most Easterne part of all *Tartaria*, and esteemed the richest, and most powerful Estate. It is contiguous to *Turquestan*, on the West, to *China* on the South, to true *Tartary* on the North; and on the East is watered by the streight of *Jessa*.

Some esteem all *Cathay* under one onely Monarch or Emperor, whom they call *Chan* or *Ulacan*, that is great *Cham*, and speak him one of the greatest, richest Princes in the world. Others account divers Kings, but all Subjects to the great *Cham*. The Country is much frequented, well tilled, and in most places very fertile, abounding in *Wheate*, *Rice*, *Wool*, *Hempe*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Rhubarbe*, great Heards of *Camells*, of whose haire they make *Chamlets*, and abundance of *Horses* with which they furnish other Countryes, and especially *China*, with what other things can be desired. *Cambalu* is esteemed its Metropolitan City, in which the great *Chan* resides, pleasantly seated in a fertile soile, and on the River *Palyssanga*, which hath its course through the City, which is seated in the midst of the Countrey, being as it were the center to others; this City, besides it suburbs, is esteemed to be 28 miles in Circuit, being as it were foure square, each Angle being 7 miles in length, all encompassed with a strong Wall 10 paces thick, to which for entrance into the City, there is at each Angle 3 Gates, to every one of which there is a *Palace*, besides in every Angle a more sumptuous *Palace*, in which the Armour of the Garrison Souldiers are kept, which are accounted 1000 of each Gate. The buildings are (for the most part) of Free stone, and very proportionably built, the chief streets large, and so streight, that one may see from one Gate to the other, which gives it a gallant prospect.

In the midst of this City is a stately *Palace*, where the great *Cham* resides, together with his *Queens* and *Children*. This Royal *Palace* is four square, and of a vast bigness, having besides its out-walls, several other inclosures, adorned with stately structures, beautified with pleasant *Walkes*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Fishponds*, with several other places for recreation.

His

His Attendance, State, and Riches, is great.

Without this Cities Walls are 12 Subburbs, each 3 or 4 miles in length, adjoyning to each of the 12 Gates; and in these Subburbs the *Merchants* and *Strangers* doe reside, each Nation having a several Cane or Store-house, where they both lodge and exercise their Trade, bartering their Commodities for one anothers. This City is of a great Trade, being frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers* of several Countreys, but more especially by the *Persians*, *Chinois*, *Indians*, and the *Tartars* themselves, which renders it very populous, it being the chief place for Trade in all *Tartary*, abounding not onely in those Commodities aforesaid, but also in the *Spices* of *India*, the *Gems* of *Pegu* and *Bengala*, the *Druggs* of *Arabia*, also the *Carpets*, *Tapestries*, *Silkes* and *Manufactures* of *Persia*, &c.

The *Money* currant here and throughout this large Territory is very different, neither is it made of *Gold*, *Silver* or *Copper*, as with us; but it is made of the middle barke of the *Mulberry* Tree, which being made smooth, and firme, they cut round into great and smal peices, on which they imprint the *Kings Marke*, as we do on our *Money*; and these peices according to the bigness and thickness, they are valued at a certaine rate, and are passable for the buying of all Commodities; and it is deemed death for any one to counterfeit, or make any of this *Money*.

But in some places under the *Great Chams* jurisdiction, they use *Polished Coral* instead of *Money*: and in other places they use twiggs of *Gold*, which is distinguished into several parcels by *Weight*, but without *Stampe* or *Character*, and this is held in case of great Importance: they also use in some places *Porcelain* instead of *Money*; likewise they make a kind of *Money* of *Salt*, which they boyle untill it be congealed hard, and then make it up into round lumps, on which is put the *Princes* stamp; and these are the several sorts of *Money*, which passeth amongst them; yet by reason of the *Trade* that this place hath with other Countryes there adjacent, their *Coynes* are here found currant, as are those of the *Grand Signiour*, as also those of *Moscovy*.

They have also a *Coyne* which they call a *Somma*, in which their *Accounts* are kept, and to which other *Coynes* currant are reduced, which they divide into a lesser, accounting 45 *Saggis* to a *Somma*, and 4 *Sammats* to a *Checquin*, or *Sultany*.

Their *Weight* is a *Rotolo*, a 100 whereof maketh a *Cantar*, which is 70 *li. haberdupois English*, and this *Cantar* according to the Commodities bought, or sold thereby, is divided into several divisions, as sometimes reckoning 7 ½ *Batmas* to a *Cantar*, and 12 *Rotolo's* to a *Batma*; and then the *Cantar* is 90 *Rotolo's*. And sometimes 124 *Saggies* makes a *Somma*, and 10 *Somma's* a *Cantar* of 100 *Rotolo's*, as aboveſaid; and *Silk* is sold by this *Somma*, 20 *Somma's* to a draught, which is 2 *Cantars*, and is about 140 *li. English*.

Their Common *Measure* is the *Pico*, which is ( ) *English*, and this *Pico* is divided into 8 *Rups* as at *Constantinople*.

Wine, and all liquid *Commodities* are sold by the *Butt*, which is 46 *Miſtaties*, which in *Venetia* is 3 ½ *Bigonſo*, which is ( ) *English*.

Corne, and all other such like Commodities, are sold by a *Measure*, called a *Chiſtetto*, which at *Venetia* makes 8 ½ *Staio's*, which is ( ) *English*.

Besides this *Palace* aforementioned, he hath another which is esteemed the principal of his abode, which is not far from this City, which Merchants are not permitted to enter; the *Palace* is called *Zaindo* being foresquare; and if Authors may be believed every square is 8 miles in length, and within this Quadrant is another whose sides are 6 miles in length, and within that another of 4 miles square, and this is esteemed the very *Palace* it self, and between these several walls are stately *Walks*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Fish-ponds*, *Parkes*, *Forrests*, *Chases*, for all manner of pleasures and game, as also several other places for all manner of *Courtly* and *Military* exercises. This *Palace* is exceeding richly built, having many sumptuous edifices; his attendance great, 12000 horse, being his dayly guard, besides an exceeding great number of other attendance, and servitures.

The greatest and most Potent Parts or Kingdomes of *Cathay*, are *TANGUTH*, whose chief City is *Campion*; where the *Caravans* of Forreign Merchants stop, it not being permitted them to goe farther; a City well built, and where the *Christians* in the time of *Paulus Venetus*, had three faire Churches; but of latter time have much lest themselves, through the great encrease of the *Gentiles*, who have here several

ſeveral *Monaſteries*, where they keep, and worſhip their *Idols*, where they have alſo ſeveral religious perſons only dedicated to their ſervice; and this Kingdom hath much *Rhubarbe*. The Kingdom of *TENDUC* with its City of the ſame name, furniſhes *Cloth of Gold*, and *Silver*, *Silks*, *Chamlets*, *&c.* and it is thought that *Preſter John* reſided in theſe quarters; there being yet a particular King who is a *Chriſtian*, but of the Sect of *Neſtorians*, and ſubject to the great *Cham*.

THAINFUR is known for the great number of its *people*, for the excellency of its *Vines*, for the goodneſs of its *Armes*, and of its *Cannon*, *&c.* for the reſt, all great Travellers count mervailes of the greatneſs, power, and magnificence, and riches of this great *Cham*, of the extent of his Eſtates, of the Kings ſubject to him, of ſo many Ambaſſadors alwaies in his Court, of the reverence and reſpect bore him, of the power and infinite number of his men of *Armes*; but it is ſo far from *Europe*, that we could ſcarce believe them, till he made ſeen his power in 1618, having poſſeſſed the Ports and Paſſages of that great *Mountain* and *Wall*, which ſeparates *Tartaria* from *China*; caſting an infinite number of men into the great Kingdome, taking, and pillaging its faireſt Cities, and almoſt all its Provinces, forced the King of *China* to retire himſelf into *Canton*, leaving him in poſſeſſion of not above 1 or 2 of its Provinces: but the relations of 1650, gives the King of *China* re-entrance into the greateſt part of his Eſtates; its other parts are *Egrigaja*, whoſe cheif places are *Serra*, and *Mulon*: alſo *Erginul*, whoſe cheif place is ſo called; then *Serguth* whoſe chief place is *Erzina*; and laſtly *Belgian*, whoſe chief place is ſo called.

The *People* in this part of *Tartaria* are generally ſtrong of body, ſtout, warlick, and couragious, though in the greateſt dangers; alſo very active, and patient in afflictions, ingenious, and given to *Manufactures*, more civil and courteous to ſtrangers then the reſt of the *Tartars*, loving to weare good Apparell, and feed deliciouſly, which the others are negligent of; in ſtature they are but of a mean ſize, but well proportioned, and of an indifferent good complexion.

In matter of *Religion* they are either *Gentiles*, *Chriſtians*, or *Mahometans*, which latter is moſt uſed, it being publiquely and generally allowed amongſt them, in which *Religions* they obſerve ſeveral ceremonies, not much different from thoſe of other Countryes, eſpecially in Chriſtianity and Mahometiſme.

The true TARTARIA.

THE *true* and *antient* TARTARIE is the moſt Northern of all the parts of *Tartarie* taken together, and likewiſe the coldeſt, the moſt untilled, and moſt barbarous of all: nevertheleſs it is from hence that the *Tartars* iſſued in the yeare 1200, and having made themſelves maſters of ſix *Hordes*, moſt adjacent to theirs, have ſince made themſelves known, and have carried their *Armes*, and their *Government* into the greateſt and faireſt parts of *Aſia*: This is the place where the Ten Tribes are ſuppoſed to have reſted, which were tranſported into *Media*; and ſome ſay that the name of *Dan*, *Nepthalim*, and *Zebulon* are yet found amongſt them; but it is eaſy to forge what names men pleaſe in parts wholly unknown. The *Kingdomes*, *Provinces*, or *Hordes* of the great *Mogoll*, of *Bargu*, *Tartar*, *Mayman*, *Aunibi*, *&c.* are the moſt known: ſome Authors place here *Gog* and *Magog*, which others will have to be in the Eſtates of the *Mogoll*, and of *China*; and towards *Mang*, above the lake of *Chiamay*.

The Principal Riches of the true *Tartary* conſiſts in their *Cattel* and *Furrs*, among which moſt eſteem is had of their *White-Bears*, *Black-Foxes*, *Sables*, *&c.* they live on *Milke* and *Fleſh*, of which they have great plenty, neither caring for *Fruits*, nor *Graines*, and in a word have ſtill ſomething of the antient *Scythian*. Some amongſt them have their *Kings*; others live by *Hordes*, or *Communalties*; almoſt all are *Shepheards*, and the greateſt part ſubject to the *Grand Cham* of *Cathay*.

The chief places in this part of *Tartaria* do commonly take their names from their *Kingdomes*, *Provinces*, or *Hordes*, in which they lye.

In the *Province* or part of *Annibi*, is a Lake ſo called, which is about 40 Leagues long, and 30 broad, nigh unto which are the Mountains of *Annibi*.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA.

The Oriental Isles of Asia.

THe Isles of *ASIA* are as many in number, and as great, rich, and populous, as those of all the rest of the World. They are spread here and there, in the *Great Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, and for the most part about the *Indies*. I shall divide them into five *Parts* or *Bodies*, and call the Isles of *JAPAN*, those which are on the East of *China*; the *PHILIPPIN* Isles, those which are likewise on the South-East of *China*; the Isles of the *MOLUCCOES*, those which are to the South of the *Philippines*; the Isles of the *SOUND*, those which are to the West of the *Moluccoes*; and I put for the fifth, *CEYLAN*, and the *MALDIVES*, which are East, and South-East from *Cape Comori*, the utmost point of *Malabar*. There are moreover many Isles which belong to *Asia*, but not to compare with these; of which we shall also speak a word as occasion offers.

The Isles of *Japan*, are on this side the Tropick of *Cancer*; the *Philippines* between the Tropick and the Equinoctial Line; the *Moluccoes*, the Isles of the *Sound*, and the *Maldives*, are about this Line, returning from East to West.

The Isles of JAPAN or JAPON.

The Isles of Japan, their extent and situation.

WE call the Isle or Isles of *JAPAN*, a certain multitude of Isles, and of different bigness, which are on the East of *China*, distant from it about 100 Leagues; and so are seated in the most Oriental part of our Continent: They stretch together in length about 300 Leagues from West to East, and from South to North 40, 50, 60, and sometimes 100 Leagues in breadth.

Amongst these Isles, there are three very considerable; first, very great; and secondly, of a lesser sort; all the other are very little in comparison of them, and are ranged with some of these three. The first, and which is much greater then the two others, is called by us *Japan* or *Japon*, by its Inhabitants, *Hippon* or *Niphon*, which signifies *The Spring of Light, or of the Sun*: A name proper for it, since it lies to the East, and Sun-rising of all *Asia*, and of all our Continent. The second is called *Ximo*, that is, a *Low Countrey* or *Saycock*; that is, *Nine Kingdoms*: The last *Tokoesi* or *Xicoco*, that is, *Four Kingdoms*.

Viz. Japan, Ximo, and Tokoesi.

We must likewise make account that these three great Isles are cut asunder by several Channels, which divide them into several Isles; but because these Channels are very narrow, these parts are esteemed pieces contiguous in regard of the others, where the Channels, or rather the Arms of the Sea which divide them, are much larger.

Their length and breadth.

Among these three Isles, the first alone hath 250 Leagues in length, from East to West, and 30, 40, 50, and sometimes about 100 in breadth. The second hath 75 Leagues from North to South: The third 50 or 60 Leagues from East to West; and the breadth of these two last is not at most above half their length.

The air, fruitfully, commodities, &c. of the Isles.

The Temperament of these Isles, must be without question, rather hot then cold, and like to that of *Andalusia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia* in *Spain*; of *Sicily* near *Italy*; and of *Crete* or *Candia*, near *Greece*, which is very good; and nevertheless, they are observed to have exceeding great heats and colds in each season. The *Air* is healthful, the soyl indifferent fruitful, though Mountainous; producing *Wheat*, *Millet*, *Rice*, and excellent *Barley* in great plenty, which they transport to all the Eastern parts as they do their *Rice*.

They have all those *Fruits*, *Trees*, *Herbs*, and *Beasts*, which we have in *Europe*, with several others not known amongst us; as also abundance of several *Fowls*, both tame and wilde; the surface of the Earth is well cloathed with Woods and Forests, in which are found very lofty *Cedars*; and the Bowels of the Earth stored with divers *Mettals*, as *Gold*, *Silver*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *&c.* though not so good as in the *Indies*, except it be their *Silver*, which is excellent, and abundant. Their *Pearls* are great, red, and of no less esteem then the white ones. These with several *Manufactures* which are here made, are the cheif *Commodities* of this Island.

Cheif places, Meaco described.

In this Island are several Cities of some note, as first *Meaco*, which is seated in the midst of the great Isle of *Japan*, a fair and large City, formerly 21 miles in compass; but

but now, by reason of their Wars, it is reduced to the third part of what it was, in which the *Jesuites* did formerly esteem it to have 180000 Houses, and judged it to have near 100000 when they were there.

This City is the ordinary residence of the *Triumviri*, or the three *Principal Magistrates*, which rule or sway the affairs of these Islands; of whom, the first is entituled, the *Dayri* or *Voo*, that is, the *Emperor*, who hath the care of *Civil Affairs*; the second is the *Cubo*, or King of *Tenza*, who is cheif of the *Militia*, managing the affairs of *Peace* or *War*; and thirdly, the *Zazo* or *Xaca*, who is cheif in *Religion* and *Sacred Matters*.

The City is divided into the higher and lower; the one and the other together, were not above 20000 paces long, and 8 or 10000 paces large. The *Palace* of the *Dayri* was in the higher City, great, stately, and adorned with all things which may adde to its luster; and the *Houses* or *Palaces* of his *Conges*, with the *Houses* of the cheif *Lords* of all *Japan*, were about that of the *Emperor*. The lower City was almost contiguous to *Fuximi*, which serves for a Fortress to *Meaco*.

The currant *Coyns* of *Japan*: For their *Gold* they *coyn* into two small *Bars* of two different sorts; the one is called a *Coban*, which is esteemed worth from 60 to 68 *Mas* of *Silver*, which is worth, from 30 to 34 *Shil. Sterling*. The other is called an *Ichebo*, being worth about 15 or 16 *Mas*.

For their *Silver* they have a *Tayl*, a *Mas*, and a *Condereis*: A *Tayl* is worth a *Ryal* of $\frac{8}{9}$, or 5 *Shil. Sterling*, or half a *Tayl* of *Siam*. A *Tayl* is 10 *Mas*, and a *Mas* is 10 *Condereis*, which is *Six pence Sterling*.

Their *Weights* are the *Pecull*, and the *Cattee*. A *Pecull* is 10 *Cattees*, and a *Cattee* is held to be 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Ounces*, but by others 21 *Ounces Haberdepois*.

Their *Measure* for length is a *Tattamy* or an *Inchhen*, which is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Yards English*.

Their *Dry Measures* are a *Gant*, which is three *Cocas*, which is three *Ale Pints English*. An *Ichgaga* is 100 *Gantas*: An *Ichmagog* is 1000 *Ichgogas*; and a *Mangoga* is 10000 *Ichmagogs*, which is ( ) *English*.

This City, as most of all those in these Islands, are unwalled; but its *Streets* in the night are chained up, and a Watch of two Men at each end of every *Street*, who are to give account of the transactions that happen in the night. Its *Streets* are large and well composed, its *Houses* well built, and most of Wood; all their *Pagodes* are made of Wood, they are neither large nor high; and in these *Pagodes* they have several ill-shapen *Figures*, to which they address their *Prayers*, and bestow on them great gifts in way of Alms, which their *Priests* make use of. *Nobunanga* was the first that lessened this City, which he did by burning a part of it in 155[illegible] and since it hath received divers jost[illegible] Fortune. 2. *Amanguchi*, [illegible] City, and the fairest of the [illegible] *Nangato*, hath been formerly well known for its Trade, containing few less then 10000 Families. It was burned in 1555. during some revolt; it was builded again, and again burnt, and afterwards rebuilt. These fires happen often in *Japan*, the greatest part of their building being of Wood; but the Wood is very neat and curious, marbled, *&c.* *Nangasaki* was the most famous of the Isles of *Saycock*, and there are a great number of fair Cities through all *Japan*.

Amongst these Cities, that of *Sacay*, on the South of *Meaco*, which *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* (provided that he doth not lie) says, he hath known not to have depended upon any King, or Lord, but was governed of it self, in form of a Republick; created all its Magistrates and Officers; and he assures us, That all the Masters of Families, rich or poor, make themselves be called Kings and Queens; and their Children Princes and Princesses. This liberty, and vanity, is observable, if it be true.

Mandelslo's in his Book of *Travels*, makes mention of a City called *Yendo*, which he makes to be a fair, large, and well built City; in which, he saith, there is a *Castle* about two Leagues in compass, being strongly fortified with three *Walls*, and as many *Moats*: The building is very irregular, but fair, having to the *Walls* abundance of *Gates*: Within the last *Gate*, he saith, there is a *Magazin* of *Arms* for 3 or 4000 Men, on which all the *Streets* that are fair and broad take their rise; in which said *Streets*, on both sides, are many magnificent *Palaces* for the *Nobles*. In the midst of this *Castle*, is seated the *Emperors Palace*, having belonging to it many stately edifices and appartments, as *Halls*, *Chambers*, *Galleries*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Groves*, *Fish-*

The City of Yendo.

Fish-ponds, *Fountains*, *Courts*, *&c.* as also several *Select Houses* for his *Wives* and *Concubines*. And here is his ordinary Residence, being in the Province of *Quanto*, about 120000 paces from *Meaco*, between which are abundance of stately and magnificent *Palaces* and *Houses*, for the entertainment of the *Emperor* in his journey between *Jedo* and *Meaco*: But the most beautiful *Palace* next to *Tendo*, is that of *O Jaca* on the Sea, and South of *Meaco*; the Buildings of *Tendo*, are so beautified with *Gold*, as well without as within; that at a distance it seems to be rather a Mountain of *Gold* then a Building.

The Mountains of Japan.

Amongst the Mountains of *Japan*, there are two very well known. *Figenojama*, four Leagues from *Meaco*, renowned for its height, which stretches it self above the Clouds; and *Juy* or *Juycan* in the Kingdom of *Hietchen*, which vomits Fire in great abundance, as sometime did *Ætna* in *Sicilia*, *Vesuvius* at *Naples*, and the Isles of *Volcan* and *Strongoli* among those of *Liparia*: And on the top of this Mountain, the *Devil*, in a white and shining Cloud, shews himself in divers Forms, but onely to such of his *Votaries* as live about this Mountain an abstemious life, like the ancient *Hermits*, as in Fasting, undergoing many austerities, and compleating the Vow they made for this purpose.

The People of Japan, their dispositions.

The *Country* hath hot and medicinal *Waters* in several places; the common *Waters* are healthful; the *Inhabitants* of a good stature, strong, and active; in *Complexion* they are inclining to an *Olive colour*, well-disposed, judicious, apt to learn, of sound memories, subtile in their dealings, more inclined to *Arms* then *Letters*; though they become perfect in both, having many *Academies* and *Universities*: They are ambitious of *glory*, patient in *affliction*, hating *idleness*, *gaming*, or all *ill-husbandry*; as also slandering, swearing, lying, theft, and generally all *Vices*, which they severely punish, and oftentimes to death.

Their *Arms* are esteemed the most excellent of all the *Indies*, they being more valiant and warlike then the *Chinois*, and more patient of labor; one of their *Kings* conceived no less then that he could conquer *China*, and to this purpose levied there 2 or 300000 Men, which went against it, and brought back good booty. They have long used the *Art* of *Printing*, they are very civil, and much given to visits and entertainments; they delight in rich and costly furniture in their *Houses*, with the adornment of *Pictures*, *Cabinets*, *Arms*, *&c.* They are very punctual in performing their promises.

Their Religion and Beliefs.

In Matters of *Religion* they are for the most part *Gentiles*, adoring anciently the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, giving adoration to *Wilde Beasts*; but they cheifly worship the *Devil*, and that partly for fear of hurting them: To which purpose, they have in all their *Pagodes*, which are numerous, several ill-shapen *Figures* which they pray to. And to these *Pagodes*, there belongeth a great many *Priests*, to whom they shew a great respect, and allow a good subsistence; who by their habit are known from other persons, and live a very strict life, abstaining from *Flesh*, even to the use of *Women*.

Amongst them they have several *Sects*, which possibly are so many different ways in performing their *Devotions*, in which they are not over strict, nor over devout. Some of them believe the Immortality of the Soul; that the Body is reduced to its first principle, and becomes dust and ashes; and that the Soul is either raised to joy, or condemned to eternal sorrow, believing the *Resurrection*; and that at its return into the World, it shall finde good or evil, according to its actions: Whereas others make no account of the dissolution of the World, nor put any difference between the *Souls* of *Men* and *Beasts*.

They are very jealous of their *Wives* and *Concubines*, not admitting them the liberty of walking abroad, or society with men at home; they are very modest, and not given to meddle with any kinde of business that appertains to their *Husbands*. *Adultery* they severely punish, but *Fornication* is permitted amongst them: They are very indulgent to their Children, and give them good education: They are very tender of their honor, being shie of doing any thing which may eclispe it; and as they will give no injuries to others, so they will take none.

The state, power, and the Emperor.

Their *Emperor* dwells in great state and pomp, having great attendance of Nobles and others: He is highly esteemed and reverenced of his Subjects, even to adoration. In his Government he is in a manner tyrannical, having in his power, the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, though he doth not often shew it; his Revenue is exceeding great, and his Power, as hath been spoken of before, very strong.

All

All his Nobles (which are very many) live exceeding stately, and have great Revenues: And when any of them happen to die, they have a custom, that about 20 or 30 of their Slaves do voluntarily kill themselves to wait upon the Souls of their deceased Lords, which they hold to be a great honor to them, and a discharge of their fidelity and love they bear them.

But there are many defaults observed in their Government, and in their manner of living. The great number of their *Kings* and their *Princes*, which still endeavor to make themselves great, the *Revolts* and *Rebellions*, to which these people are subject on the least occasion. The principal form of the Government, which is almost wholly tyrannical. The little care they have of *Tillage*, and of keeping *Fowl* at home, or *Flocks* in the Field, makes them often want needful Food.

And it is observed, That they have many Manners and Customs different, and often contrary to ours, or those of their Neighbors; As, when they go out of the house, they leave off their *Cloak*, which they put not on again, till they come in; whereas we leave it off in the house, and put it on abroad. When they meet a friend, they salute him by putting off their *Shoes*, and shaking their *Feet*; we salute by uncovering the *Head*. In walking they give the *Left-hand*, esteeming it most honorable, whilest we believe the *Right* so to be: Receiving a Friend at home, they remain seated on the *Ground*; we stand till he who comes to see us, is *Seated*. The *Earth* covered with *Mats*, serves for *Bed*, *Table*, and *Seat*, (for they uphold themselves on their *Knees*, on that *Mat* when they eat) our *Bed*, *Table*, and *Seat*, are raised from the *Ground*, for our repose or eating. They esteem *Black Hair*, and *Black Teeth*, we *Fair Hair*, and *White Teeth*. They mount on *Horse-back* from right to left, we from left to right. They set the name of their *Family*, before their proper name; we our proper name before that o. *Family*. They will not, that those *Women* they take in Marriage, should bring any *Riches*; here we seek after those who have most: So soon as their *Women* are married, they have no longer liberty to go abroad; here more then before. *Black* is their sign of *joy*, and *white* of *mourning*: *Black* our *mourning*, and *white* our *joy*. Their richest *Tapestries* are *Mats*, thin, close, and of divers colours; ours of *Wool*, *Silk*, and oft-times of *Gold* and *Silver*. Their *Stone Buildings* have neither *Morter* nor *Plaister*, here they build not without both. They despise all *Precious Stones*, and esteem more their *Vessels* of *Earth* which serve to keep their *Drink*, which we make little esteem of, but much value *Precious Stones*. They drink nothing but what is hot, those most delicate with us is cool. Their *Physick* is sweet, and odoriferous, ours bitter and unpleasant. They never let their sick Blood, which with us is very common upon the least occasion. These with several other Customs, contrary to ours, do they observe amongst them, which are too long to set down.

Nor want they fine *Reasons* to sustain their *Customs* better then ours; they say, we must conserve our *Blood*, as one of the principal sustainers of our *Life*; that we must not give a sick person that which is displeasant, troublesome, and sometimes affrights him to see, much more to drink or eat; that hot water augments the natural heat, opens the conduits, and quenches thirst; that cold closes the Pores, begets the Cough, weakens the Stomach, and quenches natural heat; that their *Vessels*, of which they make such esteem, are necessary for many things in a *Family*, which *Precious Stones* are not; that their *Buildings* may easily be taken down, carried other where, and erected in another manner, when they will, which ours cannot, *&c.*

In fine, they esteem our *Fashions* as ridiculous, as we do theirs; and if at any time we dispute with them on this subject, they know how to answer, and give us the charge.

Amongst their *Manners*, there are some very good; they hate *Games* of *Hazard*; they are very patient in bad *Fortune*; they maintain themselves honestly in their *Poverty*; suffer not themselves to be transported with *Passions*; speak not ill of the absent; know not what it is to *swear*, *lye*, or *steal*; suffer easily all incommodities of heat, cold, famine, or thirst; yet all this rather, to get the honor of being esteemed constant and vertuous, then being so truly; for they are subject to *Vices*, as well as their Neighbors. But let us leave their *Manners*, and speak a word of their *Government*, which of late hath encountred a diversity, and deserves to be known.

The general Estate of all these Isles, was not long since divided into 66 King-

domes; of which the Iſle of *Japan* alone had 47, which with ſome little neighbouring Iſles was made up 53. that of *Ximo*, or *Saycock* had 9 according to its name, and *Chicock* the other foure.

The Eſtate of theſe Iſles.

At preſent the Order is much changed; the whole Eſtates are fallen into the hands of one alone, as it hath been formerly; and is divided into 7 *Provinces*, or principal parts; and thoſe 7 parts ſubdivided into many others; which ought to paſs under the name of Lordſhips; ſome of which yet retaine the name of *Kingdomes*, others of *Dutchyes*, *Principalities* &c.

Thoſe which command in the leſſer parts, are called generally *Tones*. *Caron* ranges them in ſix different degrees, and calls them *Kings*, *Dukes*, *Princes*, *Knight-Barons*, *Barons*, and *Lords*, which according to our degrees of honour are diſtinguiſhed by *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earles*, and *Barons*. *Caron* makes 21 *Kings*; ſome of which poſſeſs 1 or 2, and ſome 3, and in all 30 and odd of the 66 antient Kingdomes. After the *Kings*, he puts 4 *Dukes*, 6 *Princes*, 17 *Knight-Barons*, 50 *Barons*, and 41 *Lords*: giving each a Revenue of at leaſt 100000 *Livers per annum*, and ſo augmenting to the greateſt to whom he gives 10 Millions and more; and makes account that the *Cube* or *Ceſar* of *Japan* ſpends at leaſt 100 Millions of Crowns yearly, as well in the expence of his houſe, as in his *Militia*, and what he diſburſes to the *Tones*.

The parts of Japan.

The names of the 7 principal parts, into which the Eſtate of *Japan* is divided, are *Saycock*, *Xicoco*, *Famaſoit*, *Fetſengo*, *Fetſegen*, *Quanto*, and *Ochio*. *Saycock* with the Iſles which belong to it, is the neareſt to *China*; *Chicock* is on the Eaſt of *Saycock*; the other five parts are in the great Iſland, and extend themſelves advancing from Eaſt to Weſt. *Famoſoit* being the moſt Weſtern part of all, and anſwering to the 12 Kingdomes, which the King of *Nangato* or *Amanguci* hath formerly poſſeſſed. *Fetſenco* and *Fetſegen* together make the middle of the great Iſland, and apparently that which paſſed under the name of *Tenza*, and contained 20 others. *Quanto* and *Ochio* advance themſelves from the Eaſt, unto the ſtreight of *Sangaar*, which divides *Japan* from the Land of *Feſſo*, of which more anon; *Quanto*, comprehended 8 *Kingdoms*, and *Ochio* the reſt, and in theſe parts there are abundance of *Cities* and *Townes*, which I have obſerved in my *Geographical Tables*.

But becauſe this diverſity of names of *Dayri* or Emperor, of *Cube* or *Ceſar*, of *Tones* or *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, &c. may breed ſome confuſion; to give a more particular knowledge, we will ſay ſuccinctly, that before the yeare 1500, there was in all *Japan* onely one Soveraign, which they called *Voo*, or *Dayri*, that is *Emperour*.

Theſe *Emperours* had Reigned a long time, without their Subjects having the leaſt thought of revolting: but about 150 years agoe, letting themſelves be carried away with idleneſs, and delights, they left the management of affaires in the hands of a *Prince*, whom they call *Cube*; and this charge being ſometimes given to the ſecond and third Sonnes, to exerciſe it alternatively from three years to three years; one of theſe reſolving to maintain himſelf in this charge, without remitting it to his Companion, the *Emperour* was conſtrained to make uſe of *Armes* to reduce the Rebell to obedience, which he could not performe without putting him to death, the other remaining alone in this charge, becauſe ſo inſolent that the *Dayri* was likewiſe forced to defeare himſelf of him; but by the meanes of a *Prince* who was not of his family, and who was not wanting ſoon to trie his fortune, reſolving to maintaine himſelf in his charge of *Cube*, in deſpite of the *Dayri*, which cauſed a third civill Warr ſo long and cruel, that in fine the Eſtate was divided into almoſt as many Soveraignities as it had particular Governments.

All theſe little Soveraignes called themſelves Kings, and were abſolute over their Subjects; rendring onely certain Duties, and Reſpects to the *Dayri*, to whom they left onely the name of *Dayri*, and the power to grant titles, and degrees of honour; yet giving him preſents ſo great, and in ſo great number, that he might ſubſiſt with all ſorts of Honour and Majeſty, without medling with affaires.

Such was the Eſtate of *Japan* about 1550. but as it is difficult for many equal Soveraignes to maintain themſelves long time in the ſame equality, theſe little Kings made Warr, and ſubjected one another, till the moſt able and ſtrongeſt had gained the principal Authority, both in *Policy* and *Armes*: and retook the place or charge of *Cube*, without more depending on the *Dayri*. And ſo in the end having extinguiſhed the Race of the *Dayri*, made themſelves abſolute Maſters of all the Eſtates of *Japan*, reduced the Kingnoms

doms into Provinces, distributed and parted the Provinces, and all the parts to *Tones*, and established over all such a Government as they pleased, chosing their principal residence at *Fendo* or *Fedo* as I have said before.

That which is deplorable for Christendome, is, that the last *Cubes* or Kings of *Japan* have persecuted *Christianity* from the yeare 1614 unto this present, with so much cruelty and barbarousnes, that there is scarce left any marke of it; yet there is some appearance that it may be reestablished in time, since the greatest part of their neighbours leave *Idolatry*, and are happily converted to *Christianity*: The *Jesuites* and other Religious persons having Preached *Christ* this 100 years, under the favor of the *Portugalls*, who have here, and here adjacent a great trade, being in many places permitted to build Churches, and exercise their Religion.

Yet the *Portugalls* were not the first *Europeans* that discovered *Japan*. It is the same which *Ptolomy* calls *Jabadij*, that is *Hordei Insula*, the Isle of *Barly*, which he speaks to be *Feracissima, & auro & abundantia*, very fruitful, and abounding in *Gold*, and whose Metropolitan City he names *Argentea* or *Argyra*: which is the same that *Marke Paul* the *Venetian* calls *Zypangri*, which he places opposite to *China* as *Ptolomy* doth; and there saith there is abundance of *Gold*, and that the roof of the Royal *Palace* is covered with *Gold*: and the *Chambers* and *Cabinets* wainscoted with *Gold*, where he saith there are found *Pearles* round, great, and red, and of no less value then the white ones; that there are *Precious stones*, &c. And though the situation of *Japan* agrees not wholly with that which *Ptolomy* gives to his *Jabadij insula*, nor to that which *Marke Paul* gives to his *Zypangri*: all the other particularities which these Authors have observed, being found at present in *Japan*, and not otherwhere, I may be bold to say that these Isles answer one to the other.

The Isle or Land of JESSO.

AFter the Isles of *Japan*, let us speak a word of the Isle or Land of *Jesso*, *Tedzo* or *Jesso* for divers Authors write its name differently, some calling it the Isle, some the Land abovesaid, and to the East of *Japan*, In the manner that the *English*, the *Portugals*, and the *Hollanders* describe it, this Land must extend from *Asia* to *America*: They say that from *Tessoy*, which is the most Westerne point of it, opposite to *Coray* and neare *Tartary*, advancing towards the East, it is 60 dayes journey to the *Province* of *Matzumay*; and that from *Matzumay* unto the most Easterly point, and neerest *America*, it is likewise 90 dayes journey; so that it is 150 dayes journey from one end to the other; which after only 8 Leagues a day will be 1200 of our Leagues. Its breadth is not spoke of.

Its estimate.

The *Streight* of *TESSOY*, which separates this Isle from *Tartary*, hath great currents, caused by the discharging of several Rivers which come from the Northern parts, and from *Tartary* and *Jesso*. The other streight which separates it from *America*, may in all likely-hood be that *Anian*; and those two streights, limit the two extremities of *Jesso*, towards the, midst must be the Province of *Matzumay* and apparently beyond the streight, which separates the Isle of *Japan*, from the Land of *Jesso*; and this streight may be called the streight of *Sangaar*, which is the utmost East-Land of *Japan*.

The streight of Tessoy.

The Traverse, or Traject of this streight is not above 10 or 12 Leagues; others say not above so many miles; others there are affirm it no streight, but an *Isthmus* which fixes *Japan* to *Jesso*; and that both the one and the other together are but one Isle; so difficult it is to find the truth of a thing so far distant.

This Isle or Land of *JESSO* is so great and vast, that the *Inhabitants* cannot but have different manners; those which are neerest. *Japan*, resembling the *Japannois*, those which are neer *Tartary*, the *Tartars*; and those neer *America*, their neighbouring *Americans*; and in all likelihood they are more barbarous then all their neighbours.

They are all *Idolators*, covering themselves with the skins of *Beasts*, which they take in *Hunting*; having their bodies all hairy, and wearing their Beard and Moustachoes very long: they are Warlike, Cruell, and Formadadable to the *Japanois*; In War they have no other remedy for their wounds, but washing them in salt water.

The Inhabitants.

The Land is little inhabited; it would be rich if it were well tilled; it hath many Mines of *Silver*, and quantity of excellent *Skins*,

Its fertility.

Skins and *Furs*, which make it appear that the *Earth* stretches to the Northward. They have some Trade with *Aquita*, which is on the East of *Japan*; but those of *Aquita* go seldom into *Jesso*, because they cannot with security reside with, or trust those *Barbarians*.

The PHILIPPINE Islands, or of LUSON and the MANILLES.

Philippine Isles.

THE *PHILIPPINE* Islands are so called by the *Castilians*, because they conquered them under *Philip* the Second, King of *Castile*. The People of the East call them the Isles of *LUSON*, because of the greatest and most famous of these Isles, which they call *Luson*, a principal City of this Isle, being likewise so called. The *Portugals* call them *MANILLES*, from the City *Manille*, at present the cheif City of the Isle of *Luson*. They are in the *Oriental Ocean*, to the Southward of *China*, to the Eastward of *India*, North of the *Molluccoes*, and Westward of the Islands of *THEEVES*: But they are 4 or 500 Leagues distant from these, not above 100 from *China*, and much nearer the *Molluccoes*, and the Isles of the *SOUND*.

Their name

Situation.

Their scituation is between the Equator, and the Tropick of *Cancer*; to wit, from the fifth, unto the twentieth degree of *Septentrional Latitude*; and from the 155th, unto the 170th *Meridian* or *Degree* of *Longitude*; and so contain 15 or 16 degrees of *Longitude* and *Latitude*, extending themselves in length and breadth 3 or 400 Leagues.

The cheif Isles and places described.

LUSON, *MINDANAO*, and *PARAGOYA* or *CALAMIANES*, are the greatest: *Luson* towards the North, *Mindanao* towards the South, and *Paragoya* towards the West; so that they form almost an *Equilateral Triangle*. *Tandaya* otherwise *Philippina*, *Mindora*, *Panay*, *Machate*, *Rebujan*, *St. Juan*, *Cebu* or the *Pintados*, *Negoas*, *Matan*, *Bohol*, and few others are of a lesser circuit. *Tandaya* is South-East from the most Southerly point of *Luson*; and the Streight between is called of *Manilla*, not because of the City *Manilla*, more then 100 Leagues distant; but because of the Isles of *Luson*, which are called likewise of *Manilla*. *Mindora* on the South of the Isle of the Gulf, and City of *Manilla*: The rest are between *Luson* and *Mindanao*.

We might likewise make account of *Messane*, *Calegan* and *Buthuan*, near *Cebu*; of *Abuyo* and *Capuli*; of *Banton*, *Rebujan*, *Vireges*, *Marinduque* and *Luban*, between *Machate* and *Mindora*; of *Iloques*, *Mauris*, *Coyo*, *Bankingle* and *Kapull*, between *Mindora* and *Paragoya*, and between *Paragoya* and *Mindanao*; of the *Little Philippine* on the West; of the *Babuyonnes* on the North; of *Catandanis*, *Paracalla*, *Linton*, and others on the East of *Luson*; of *Palmes* and *St. John*, on the East of *Mindanao*. But we cannot name them all, there being so great a number, that some esteem them 1000 or 1200 of considerable note, and in all 10 or 12000.

Magellan was the first of the *Europeans*, who discovered these Islands in 1520. In 1564 *Don Lewis de Valasco*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, sent *Michael Lopez de Legaspes* to establish some *Spanish Colonies*; and facilitate by that means their Traffick from *Mexico* with *China* and *Japan*, who seised on *Luson*, *Cebu*, *&c.* The *Spaniards* possess at present above 50 of them, among which, *Luson*, *Tenday*, and *Cebu*, are the most famous.

LUSON sometimes called *New Castile*, begins before the thirteenth, and ends after the nineteenth degree of *Latitude* on this side the Equator, which are not above 6 Degrees or 150 Leagues; but it stretches one of its points towards the East: So that from *Cape Bojador* towards *China*, unto that of *Caceres* towards *Tenday*, is more then 200 Leagues, passing cross the Isle. Its breadth is very unequal, and sometimes onely 20, 25, and sometimes likewise 50, 60, and 75 Leagues.

Manille is its cheif City, seated in the most Southerly part of the Island: It is well built, after the modern way; and its *Houses* are of *Free-Stone*, very strong, and so great, that the *Spaniards* have been forced to divide some part of it from the rest, to serve them for a *Cittadel*, in case of necessity; by which means, they are not at so great a charge in keeping of so great a number of Soldiers, as would otherwise be requisite for the security of the place. They have a good *Port*, the entrance into which, is yet somewhat difficult, by reason of the Isles and Rocks of *Mirabelles*, at the opening of the Gulf or Bay

Bay of *Cavita* or *Cavite*, at the bottom of which, is *Manilla*.

The *Governor* or *Vice-Roy* of these Isles, as also an *Archbishop*, who hath a *Spiritual Jurisdiction* over all the *Philippine* Islands, which he exercises by three *Suffragan Bishops*, and some *Priests*, who have here their Residence.

This City is very populous, here commonly residing about 15000 *Chinois*, besides *Japponesses*, and a greater number of *Spaniards* which here drive a Trade, in several good *Commodities* which the *Earth* and their ingenuity produces, which are brought hither, as being the cheif City, of which I shall speak anone.

The *Coyns* here currant, are, the *Tayl*, the *Mass*, and the *Cupan*; the two first are *Gold Coyns*, and the last *Silver*: The *Tayl* is 16 *Masses*, and a *Mass* is worth 4 *shillings* 8 *pence Sterling*. By which account, a *Tayl* or 16 *Masses*, is 15 *Ryals* of 8 *Spanish*, which is 3 *li.* 14 *shil.* 8 *pence Sterling*. A *Mass* is 4 *Cupans*, and a *Cupan* is worth about 14 *pence Sterling*.

The *Weights* here used, are, the *Zicoyan*, the *Mass*, and the *Ganton*. A *Zicoyan* is 20 *Masses*, a *Mass* is 40 *Gantons*, and one *Ganton* is 5 *li. Haberdupois English*; so that a *Mass* is 200 *li*, and a *Zicoyan* is 4000 *li. Haberdupois English*.

The *Measures* here used, are called the *Ganton*, which is about two *Gallons English*, and the *Mass*, which is about 80 of the same *Gallons*.

The other Cities of the same Isle are *Cagayon* or *Nueva Segovia*, in the most Northern part; then *Casares*, in the most Southern part of the Isle. The City of *Luson* is by all Authors described on the Coast, which reguards *China*: And this name hath been most famous. Now it is difficult to know, whether *Luson* or *Manilla* are two Cities; *Linscot* thinks them one and the same.

MINDANAO is composed of three different Isles, which are almost contiguous, the greatest, which is in the middle of the other two, retains the name of *Mindanao*, having about 100 Leagues of length, and little less of breadth. *Canola* towards the West, 75 Leagues long, and 25 or 30 broad. *Las Buenas Sennales*, or the *Good Ensigns*; or likewise St. *John* on the North East, hath onely 25 or 30 Leagues of length and bredth: And these three together, are between the fifth and the nineth *Paralell* or *Degree* of *Latitude*, and between the 162 and 169 *Meridian* or *Degree* of *Longitude*, and contain little less then 200 Leagues from the Point of *Galere* on the West, to *Cape Bicajo* on the East.

They belong to divers *Mahometan* or *Pagan Kings*, who are all in good intelligence with the King of *Ternate* of the *Moluccoes*, and ill-affected to the *Portugals*. Their principal Cities are *Mindanao*, which others call *Tabuc*, *Saragos* or *Suriaco*, *Lomiaton* or *Lomeatan*, *Dapito*, and *Canola*. Of the scituation of other Cities, of which some Authors make mention, we have no assurance. *Its cheif places.*

PARAGOYA or *CALIMIANES* of *Boterus*, is the same thing as *Calamian* of *Linscot*; and as *Puloam* or *Puloaym* of *Maginus*, and others: It begins almost at the eighth, and ends not till the eleventh *Degree* of *Latitude*, stretching it self from South-East to North-East, in length more then 100 Leagues, not having above 10, 15, or 25 of breadth. *Boterus* and *Pigafette* say, That it bears *Figs* half as long and as thick as ones Arm; and other, onely of a *Palm* long, but better then that of *Dates*. Its King is Vassal to him of *Borneo*. *The Isle of Paragoya.*

TANDAYA is about the twelfth *Degree* of *Latitude*, and the 167 of *Longitude*: Its utmost length is about 50 Leagues, and its breadth about 40. It hath born alone the name of *Philippine*, for being the first discoverer of these Islands, and that name hath been communicated to the rest. It is esteemed the best and most pleasant of all; Fruitful, rich, easie to be approached, and its *Inhabitants* courteous. Its cheif place is *Achan*. *The Isle of Tandaya.*

MINDORA is not much less then *Tandaya*, but not so famous; yet the *Streight* between the Isle of *Manilla* and *Mindora*, is called *Mindora*; from whence it may be judged, there is likewise a City of *Mindora* on that *Streight*; and that this place hath formerly been famous. There are here *Mines* of *Gold*. *The Isle of Mindora.*

CEBU is in the midst of the *Philippines*. The *Spaniards* have built on the East Coast *Ville-Jesus*, under the tenth *degree* of *Latitude*, and 165 of *Longitude*. The *Port* is good, and here it was that *Magellan* contracted Alliance with the King of this Isle, received him into the Protection of the King of *Castile*, and in his favor passed into the Isle of *Matan*, and made war upon its King, where he was killed. *The Isle of Cebu.*

Their Fertility.

All these Isles in general, are very fruitful, and yield a great quantity of *Grains*, of *Rice*, *Fruits*, *Wine*, *Honey*, *&c.* which is all given for almost nothing. They have *Wine* of *Dates*, which yields not to those of *Grapes*, and which are as strong as *Sack*:

Their Beasts, Fowls, &c.

They feed much *Cattle*, and *Fowl*, as *Oxen* and *Sheep*, which they carry into new *Spain*; *Hogs*, whose Flesh is excellent, *Goats*, *Pullain*, *&c.* They have many *Wilde Beasts*, as *Stags*, and several sorts of *Venison*, *Wilde Boars*, *Tigers*, *Foxes*, *Bears*, *Lions*, *Apes*, *Civet Cats*, *&c.* which inhabit in their *Forests* and *Mountains*; and in their *Rivers* they have *Crocodiles*, and an infinite number of several sorts of *Fish*, which are likewise found in their *Seas*: Amongst others, *Tortoises*, whose *Shells* are much esteemed for the beauty, and variety of their colours, there being none found like these, and those of the *Maldives*.

Their Commodities.

They produce likewise *Gold*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Cinamon*, *Long Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Sugar*, with several other *Metals*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, and *Precious Stones*; They fish *Pearls* on their Coasts, and particularly near to *Negros* and *Abujo*.

Nevertheless, the *Castilians* have been oft-times on the point of abandoning these Islands, as the Kings of *China* formerly did: They not caring to keep Estates so far from them, and not having people enough to keep them in subjection. It is to be believed, that this comes from the too great number of the Islands, of which, a great part will always remain free to divers *Kings* and *Lords*, which will be pertually jealous, and enemies to the *Castilians*, and keep them always at a great expence.

Its Trade.

But besides the cheapness and abundance of Victuals which these Isles afford, and the *Traffick* which they have so commodiously with *China*, and with *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, hath made the *Spaniards* resolve to keep them: And therefore they built some *Fortresses* in 1589. and transported some Families from *New Spain*, with *Horses*, *Sheep*, and other *Beasts* to breed a Race.

The *Chinois* have a great *Trade* to these Islands, bringing hither all their *Commodities*, as *Silk*, *Cotton* of all colours, *Porcelaine*, *Brimstone*, *Cannon Powder*, *Iron*, *Quick-silver*, *Steel*, *Copper*, and other *Mettals*; also *Chests*, *Cabinets*, *Pictures*, *Laces*, *Coiffs*, *Vales*, and other curiosities for *Women*. Of all these *Commodities*, there remains a part in the *Philippines*, and the *Castilians* take away the other, and with the *Gold*, *Wax*, and *Spices*, which they get in these Isles, carry them to *Mexico*: From whence they bring what is proper, both for the *Philippines*, for *China*, and the *East-Indies*. And this trade which is driven by the *South*, or *Pacifick Ocean*, is as great, and frequent, as that which is between *Spain* and *Mexico* by the *Ocean*, or *North Sea*.

THE *Isles of* LARRONS OR THEEVES.

WE have almost nothing to say touching the Isles of *THEEVES*. They are 16 or 20 different Isles, which continue from about the eighth unto the twenty and twenty one degree of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*; and are almost all under the 188 *Meridian*. Their names, scituation, and greatness, a guess may be given of by the *Chart*.

The Isle of *Dancers*, of *Martyrs*, of *Birds*, *&c.* Towards the South, those of *Pulo Vilen*, *De los Arecifos*, *De los Matelotes*, and *Ridima*, *&c.* are towards the West, and between the *Larrons*, and *Philippines*: The *Volcanis* towards the North, where there is *Cochineal*: *Malpelo* towards the North-East, but indeed rather towards the East, and seeming to belong to *America*. Also the Isles of *Bacim*, *Bonbo*, *Volia*, *Can*, *Mata*, *Sepan*, *Natan*, *Chereguan*, *Guagan*, *Artemagan*, *Agun*, *Gregna*, *Chemochoa*, *Mana*, *Englefo*, *Angloise*, *Malabrigo Desarte*, *&c.*

All these Isles are poor, having little to live on; scarce any tame *Beasts*, no *Mettals*; the *Inhabitants* are naked, active, great *Theeves*, particularly of *Iron*.

The Isles of the MOLUCCOES.

I Comprehend under the name of the *MOLUCCOES*, not onely the Isles of *TERNATE*, *TIDORE*, *MOTILL* or *TIMOR*, *MACHIAM* and *BACHIAN*, which are particularly

ly called the *MOLUCCOES*; but likewise those of *GILOLO*, of the Land of *PAPOUS*, which lye on their East; of *CELEBES* which are on their West; of them of *CETRAM*, of *FLORES*, and *TIMOR*, which are towards their South, with several others thereabouts.

They make a Body of many and divers Isles, South of the *Philippines*, Eastward of those of the *Sound*, West of *New Guiney*, and North of *Terra, Australis*, and are under, or near the *Equinoctial Line*, stretching themselves onely to the third degree on this side that *Line*, and to the tenth or twelfth beyond it, and extending themselves from East to West, from the 160 degree of *Longitude*, unto the 180; and thus they have together fifteen degrees of *Latitude*, and twenty of *Longitude*, which are almost 400 Leagues of breadth, and 500 of length. The *English* were the first of any *Christians* that traded hither.

CELEBES, the Lands of *PAPOUS* and *GILOLO* are the greatest; then *CERAM*, *FLORES*, and *TIMOR*, those which are particularly called the *Moluccoes*, are the smallest. *Celebes* is 200 Leagues long, and about 100 broad: *Gilolo* about 100 Leagues long, and near as broad: *Ceyram*, *Flores*, and *Timor*, each 60 Leagues long, but for the most part their breadth is not above a third or quarter of their length. The true *Moluccoes* are onely 2, 3, 4 or 5 Leagues long, and 5 6, 10, 12 and 15 in circuit.

Amongst all these Isles, the true *Moluccoes* are the most known, by reason of their *Cloves*, with which they abound, and furnish all *Asia* and *Europe*. They have neither *Grains*, nor *Mines* of *Gold*, few *Beasts*, much excellent *Fruit*, and several *Spices*, as *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *&c.* and divers *Drugs*; amongst others, a kinde of *Wood*, that being put to the fire, burns, flames, and yet consumes not. The *Cloves* are their principal riches; *Ternate*, *Tidore*, and *Machian*, have the most; and *Bachian* fewer. *Ternate* yields yearly 400 *Bahars* of *Cloves*; *Tidore* and *Machian*, each 300: And in the great Harvests, which are but once in seven years, *Machian* yields 15 or 1600; *Tidore* 12 or 1300; and *Ternate* 1000 or 1200, each *Bahar* is 600 *li. Flemish*.

In these Isles they have no *Coyns* of their own, they using to barter one commodity for another; but since the *Hollanders*, *Portugals*, and *Spaniards*, have had footing here, the *Spanish Ryals* of 8 is current amongst them in the buying of *Commodities*; yet cease they not from their former way in trucking of one commodity for another.

Their common *Weights* used amongst them, are, the *Bahar* and the *Cattee*. The great *Bahar* of *Amboyna* for *Cloves*, is 200 *Cattees*, which is 625 *li. Haberdupois English*. This great *Bahar*, is 50 *Barotes*, every *Barote* being 12 *li. Haberdupois*; yet in some places they have a greater *Bahar*, which is 6250 *li. Haberdupois*. *Their Weights.*

A *Cattee* is about 6 *li. English*; 10 *Cattees* of *Mace*, is called a small *Bahar*. 100 *Cattees* of *Mace* is a great *Bahar*. 100 *Cattees* of *Nutmegs* is called a small *Bahar*, and 1000 of *Nutmegs* is held a great *Bahar*. And observe, that 10 *Bahars* of *Nutmegs* is held for one *Bahar* of *Mace* throughout all the Islands.

As for their *Measures* of length, they have none, but measure all by *Fathoms* and *Cubits*. A *Fathom* is the length of both the *Arms*, when extended, and is held for six Foot or two Yards *English*; and a *Cubit* is the length of half the *Arm*, that is, from the top of the *Fingers* to the *Elbow*. *Their Measures.*

Their *Dry Measure* for *Rice*, *Grains*, or the like, is a *Ganton*, which is about 5 *Pints English*; and a *Quoian*, which is 800 *Cantons*, which is 4400 *Pints* or 550 *Gallons English*.

These Isles lie to the Westward, along the Coast of *Gilolo*, so near the *Equator*, that the most Southerly part is not above 24 or 25 minutes beyond that *Line*, nor the most Northerly above 48 or 50 minutes on this side it; so that together they have not above one degree of *Latitude*, and about 10 or 12 minutes, which makes 30 Leagues. Their *Longitude* is between the tenth and thirtieth minutes of the 168 *Meridian* or *Degree* of *Longitude*. *Their scituation.*

TERNATE is the most North, and from it Southward, are, *TIDORE*, *TIMOR*, *MACHIAN*, and *BACHIAN*, for little account is made of the rest. *Bachian* is 15 or 16 Leagues circuit, *Ternate*, *Tidore*, and *Machian*, 20 or 22; *Timor* 5 or 6, the rest less. *The Isles of Ternate, Tidore, Timor, Machian, and Bachian.*

TERNATE is esteemed the principal Isle, being about eight Leagues in circuit, and its Kings the most powerful, both of the true *Moluccoes*, and of all that I have passed under the general name of *Moluccoes*; yet he suffers in *Ternate*, *Nostra Se-* *The Isle of Ternate in chief places, fertility, and commodities.*

nora

nora della Roſario, and *Gammolamme* in the hands of the *Spaniards*, *Ta-comma*, *Talucco*, and *Malayo* in the hands of the *Hollanders*, which are in good intelligence with him, as Enemies to the *Spaniards*. The chief place is called *Gamma-Lamma*, is ſeated on the Sea-ſide, more long then broad, and of an indifferent bigneſs, its *Houſes*, *Moſques*, as alſo its *Palace-Royal*, are built of *Canes*, or *Timber*; its Road and Haven is good, and frequented by ſhips. The Country is not bad, yet it yeilds but little proviſion beſides *Poultry* and *Goates*, it yeilds alſo excellent *Almonds*, and bigger then ordinary, and that in great plenty; they have alſo abundance of *Cloves* and other *Spices*, ſome *Drugges*, with ſuch other *Commodities* as are found in the reſt of the Iſlands.

A ſtrange high Mountaine.

Mandelſlos, in his *Travels*, relates that in the midſt of this Iſle, there is one of the higheſt Mountains in thoſe parts; he ſaith, it is covered almoſt all over with *Palmes*, and other *Trees*, and at the top there is a hole ſo deep, that ſeems to reach to the Center of the Earth. Hereupon ſome out of curioſity to find its depth, could not reach it with 500 fathome of rope, but came to a clear ſpring of water. Out of this hole he affirmeth that there iſſues forth a ſulphurous ſmell, and ſometimes a thick ſmoke, at other times it caſts up flames, and red ſtones, with ſuch violence, that they are carried a very great diſtance from this Mountain. The ſmoke, he ſaith, doth much infect the aire; and the excrements which it caſts forth, corrupt the Springs and Rivers thereabouts, that they are fit for no uſe. This Mountain by reaſon of its height, and by reaſon of the clearneſs of the aire, it being never troubled with miſts or clouds, doth command the ſight of the *Sea*, and all the *Moluccoes*. Two third parts of its height the Mountain is green, but from thence upwards it is exceſſive cold, and at the top of it there is a Spring of fair water, but ſo cold, that it is hardly to be dranke.

Alſo a ſtrange Tree.

The ſame Author ſaith, that in this Iſle neer the Fort of *Ternate* there grows a Plant, which by the Inhabitants is called *Catopa*, and from this there falls a ſmall leaſe which turnes to a Butterfly, the ſtalk whereof turnes to the head, the ſtrings or veines of the leaſe, to the body and feet; and the wings are made of the fineſt part of the leaſe but wheither it be truth or no, I leave to the judgement of the Reader.

TIDORE (thoſe of the Country ſay *Tadura*, which ſignifies beauty) is a little greater then *Ternate*; and as fruitful. Here the *People* are very induſtrious in pruning and watering the *Clove-trees*, by which meanes they are exceeding faire and ſtrong. Here grows white *Sandall-wood*, which is held the beſt in all the *Indies*. Here are alſo found the Birds of *Paradiſe*. It hath its particular *King*: The *Spaniards* hold *Taroula*, *Caſtello*, *Viejo*, and *Marieco*, which the *Hollanders* have ſometimes taken. *Timoa* or *Mothir* was once ſo ill treated by the *Spaniards*, that its Inhabitants abandoned it, and retired to *Gilolo*. The *Hollanders* built the Fort of *Naſſau*, and have invited neer 2000 of its Inhabitants to returne. *Machian* as well as *Timor* belongs to the King of *Ternate*; the *Hollanders* hold *Taffaſſo*, *Tallibola*, *Nahaca* or *Naſſaquia*, and *Mauritio*; it is peopled with 9 or 10000 perſons.

BACHIAN or *BAQUIAN* is the greateſt of all the *Moluccoes*, but ill peopled, and having but few *Cloves*; but in recompence it hath plenty of *Fruite*, and its ſea ſtored with *Fiſhes*. It is divided by ſeveral little channels ſcarce Navigable, which yet divide it into many parts, of which *Marigoram* is in the midſt of the others, where the King of this Iſle reſides. The *Hollanders* hold on the *Coaſts* the Forts of *Gammeduore*, and *Labona*, both once called *Barnevelt*. This Iſle is of an indifferent large extent, The King is abſolute, the ſoile good, and would become very fertile, if the Inhabitants would leave off their idleneſs, and give it Tillage.

MACHIAN is indifferent large and fertile, and well inhabited; its chief places are 1. *Taffaſo*. 2. *Tabillola*. 3. *Mauricio*. and 4. *Nahaca*.

TIMOR, *Metir*, or *MOTIL* is of a leſs compaſs, and Triangular. Its chief place is *Naſſaw*.

GILOLO or *BATOCHINE* extends it ſelf to the ſecond *Degree* on this ſide, and onely to the firſt beyond the *Equator*: It hath then three *Degrees* of *Latitude*. Its *Longitude* begins a little after the 168 *Meridian*, and reaches to the 172, which are neer 4 *Degrees*, which amount to little leſs then 100 Leagues of length and breadth: but it is compoſed but of 4 *Peninſula's*, of which, one advances towards the North, the other three towards the Eaſt; and of theſe three, the middle one reaches ſo neer the Land of

Papous

Papous, that there is but a *Streight* between them.

It is ſubject in part to the King of *Ternate*, in part to the Kings of *Gilolo* and *Loloda*. It hath *Savage People* on the North part, where is the Coaſt of *More*, and in ſome Mountains in the middle of the Countrey; and the City of *Mamaye* is in Form of a *Republick*: The City of *Gilolo* is not above ſix Leagues from *Ternate*, towards the North. Thoſe of *Gilolo*, *Sabuge*, and *Aquilamo*, are near together, Eaſtward of *Tidore*, and on the Weſt Coaſt of *Gilolo*. On the other ſide, and towards the Eaſt, are the *Fortreſſes* of *Tolo*, *Iſian*, and *Jaffongo*; theſe ſix places are in the *Spaniards* hands. The *Hollanders* hold *Sabou* and *Coma*; *Sabou* a little above *Gilolo*, *Tacoma* or *Cuma* on one of the Three Eaſtern Points.

The Air of *Gilolo* is intemperate hot, which makes it unhealthful, the Soyl not very fertile, yet it hath great plenty of *Rice*, *Wilde Hens*, and other *Fowls*. On its Shores it hath *Shell fiſh*, whoſe Meat in taſte is much like *Mutton*, and about the Iſle plenty of *Trees*, which they call by the name of *Sagou*; from which they have a *Fruit* which they make their *Bread* of; of the *Sap* or *Juice*, they make a pleaſing *Drink*, which they uſe inſtead of *Wine*; and of a *Hair* which grows on its *Bark*, they make their *Cloaths*. It hath but few *Cloves*, neither have they many *Cattle*, except *Tame* and *Wilde Hogs*. The *People* are well proportioned, but rude and ſavage; ſome of them *Gentiles*, the reſt *Mahometans*.

CELEBES is compoſed of many Iſlands, ſo near the one to the other, that they are commonly eſteemed but one. They are fruitful in all Proviſions, eſpecially *Rice*; they yield *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Saunders*, and *Cotton*; feed much *Cattel*; and their *Sea* affords plenty of *Fiſh* and *Pearls*. The *Air* is healthful, though almoſt in the ſame ſcituation with *Gilolo*, except that they advance to the ſixth degree of *Latitude*, towards the South. They are well peopled, and its People are tall and comely: They are *Idolaters*, and much addicted to *Piracy*.

Here is eſteemed to be Six principal *Kingdoms*; of which, that of *Macaſſar*, which gives ſome times a name to all theſe Iſles, is the moſt powerful; that of *Cion* the Second; then thoſe of *Sanguin*, *Cauripane*, *Getigan*, and *Super*. The greateſt Cities are *Macaſſar* and *Bantachia*, or 40 Leagues one from the other; as alſo *Celebes* ſeated on the *Sea*.

The Land of *PAPOUS*, that is, of *Blacks*, is little known; yet is no other then *New Guiney*, and other then the Iſle of *Ceyram*; though ſome would confound it with them. This laſt is to the Weſtward of it, and the other to the Eaſtward; both the one and the other more towards the South. There are ſome *Whites* among its *Inhabitants*, but few; all lean, deformed, and traytors: They have *Gold*, *Ambergreece*, and *Birds* of *Paradice*, with which they pay tribute to their Kings, and to the King of *Ternate*. *The Land of Papous.*

CEYRAM hath the ſame qualities, and its *Inhabitants* like to *Papous*, and well peopled. *Flores*, *Solar*, *Malva*, *Suſu*, *Timor*, *Ombo*, *Terralta*, &c. are divers Iſles under the eighth, nineth, and tenth degrees of South *Latitude*, and which advance from the 160 unto the 175 degrees of *Longitude*. *Timor* (an other then that *Timor* of the *Moluccoes*) is the moſt eſteemed. It produces ſtore of *Grains* and *Fruits*, feeds many *Cattle* and *Fowl*; amongſt its *Drugs* and *Spices*, it hath *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, and whole *Forreſts* of *White* and *Yellow Saunders*. Its *Inhabitants* are *Idolaters*, half *Savages*, and had the uſe of fire but lately. *Malva* on the Weſt of *Timor*, hath quantity of *Pepper*. *Solar* is other then *Solor* or *Solayo*. This laſt is ten Leagues from *Celebes*, and between the ſixth and ſeventh degree of *Latitude*; that 15 or 16 Leagues from *Timor*, and between the eighth and nineth degree of *Latitude*. The City *Adonare* is the Reſidence of the King of *Solor*, and there is a great Trade for *Saunders* between this Iſle and *Cabanazza* in *Timor*. *Solor* hath likewiſe *Gold* and *Pearl*. *The Iſles of Ceyram, Flores, Solar, Malva, Timor, Ombo, Terralta, &c. deſcribed.*

Almoſt in the midſt of theſe Iſles, which we call in general, the *Moluccoes*, are thoſe of *Amboyna* and *Banda*, which are but ſmall, yet are in great eſteem. Thoſe of *Amboyna*, are *Amboyna*, *Veranula*, *Hitton*, *Noeſan*, and ſome others.

The Iſle of *AMBOYNA* hath its cheif City of the ſame name, which is of ſome conſiderable note, beſides ſeveral other ſmall Towns and Villages: This Iſland was firſt diſcovered by the *Portugals*, who had here the command of a *Caſtle* and other *Forts*, which the *Hollanders* took in 1605. and have poſſeſſed likewiſe the *Fortreſs* of *Combella*, *Lovio*, and the *Redout* of *Hitton*, in the Iſle of *Hitton*. The *Spaniards* diſpoſſeſſed them a little after *The Iſle of Amboyna, firſt diſcovered by the Portugals. Its fertility and coſtly commodities.*

1620. and the *Hollanders* have regained them since; where they drive a great and profitable Trade. The Land at first was barren, but by their industry, it is now become very fertile, producing *Rice*, *Sugar*, quantity of *Fruits*, especially *Lemmons* and *Oranges*, *Coco-Nuts*, *Bonanas*, several *Spices*, but principally *Cloves*, of which alone they receive great profit. Here it was, that the *Hollanders* did once, with a never to be forgotten cruelty and barbarousness, murther the *English* that resided and traded thither, on purpose to gain the whole Trade to themselves.

The Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* were heretofore *Brutish*, *Cannibal*, insomuch, as they would eat one another, though their neareſt relations, when age or ſickneſs ſeiſes them; and all *Pagans*; but ſince, by reaſon of the Commerce they had with the *Perſians* and *Arabians*, *Mahometiſm* is ſomewhat received amongſt them, as alſo *Chriſtianity*, by reaſon of the *Portugals* and *Dutch*; which in time may come to ſome perfection, though at preſent it is but very ſmall. But notwithſtanding, they make uſe of their *Paganiſh* ſuperſtitions, adoring the *Devil*, who appears to them, when they invoke him; in which, they are very ſuperſtitious and ceremonious. They are much given to *ſorcery* and *conjurations*, very *prophane*, *barbarous*, not given to *Arts* or *Litterature*: They are naturally *unfaithful*, *thieviſh*, *covetous*, *ſtupid*, and very *timerous*. In their *Marriages* they make no great Ceremonies, taking one anothers words, which as ſlightly they evade, leaving one another upon the leaſt occaſion of offence, and are free for another.

The Iſles of Banda, Nera, and Gumanapi deſcribed.

The Iſles of *BANDA*, are three principal ones. *Banda* which communicates its name to the reſt, *Nera* and *Gumanapi*, and three or four leſſer ones, *Weyer*, *Poloway*, and *Pulorin*; ſome add *Poolſetton*, the moſt Weſtern of all. *Banda* hath the Cities or Towns of *Londor*, *Ortatan*, and *Combor*; *Nera* hath that of *Nera*, and *Labetach*; *Gumanapi* hath onely one of its name, underneath a Mountain which vomits *Fire*; *Nera* is the cheifeſt of all. The *Hollanders* hold in the Iſles *Nera*, the Forts of *Naſſau* and *Belgica*; and in the Iſle of *Poloway*, the Fort of *Revenge*.

Theſe Iſles are unhealthful; the *Nutmegs* and *Mace* which theſe Iſles produce, make them frequented by Strangers: Theſe *Fruits* they gather thrice a year, in *April*, *Auguſt*, and *December*.

Beſides theſe Iſles already ſpoken of, there are theſe following which are ranged and numbred with thoſe of the *Moluccoes*, and are found (as they lie, either on the Coaſt or Shore of the Iſles, *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, or Land of *Papous*, to participate of their *nature*, *temperature*, *ſoyl*, or the like; and of theſe Iſles, thoſe) about *Celebes*, towards the South, are *Buquerones*, *Cabona*, *Calinca*, *Batalaya*, *Solayo*, and *Pater Noſter*, which are a Body of about twenty ſmall Iſles; towards the Weſt, the Iſles of *Mulaſura*, *Sabyma*, *Cucar*, *Nuſnive*, and *Bianacao*; towards the North, *Punta des Celebres*, *Syem*, and *Saranbal*; towards the Eaſt, and reguarding *Gilolo*, *Pangey*, *Xulla*, *Bilato*, *Taps*, *Ouby*, *Wawary*, *Baton*, *Cabinces*, *St. Matthews*, *Bouro*, *Manipe*, *Attabali*, *Kilan*, *Bueno* and *Beto*. On the Coaſt of *Papous* Southwards, *Subiana*, *Cuer*, *Away*, *Teminber*, *Tair*, *Ketgoey*, and *Aru*: And on the Land of *Papous*, Northernly, are the Iſles of *Inſon en Moc*, and *Arimon*. And to conclude, on the Coaſt or Sea of *Gilolo*, Eaſtwards, are the Iſles of *Patane*, *Noba*, *Moro*, *Camaſo*, and *Morola* or *Sian*.

Their Religion.

The *Inhabitants* are *Mahometans*, in which they are very zealous and ſuperſtitious, not entering into their *Moſques* without waſhing their feet; and when they are there, very fervent in their Prayers, which they uſe often. They are very obſtinate, and the Men are much given to idleneſs, minding their recreations, and leaving their affairs to their Wives. The *People* are here obſerved to live to a great age.

The *People* of all theſe Iſles which have paſſed under the names of *Moluccoes*, are of different humors; thoſe which are on the Coaſts, moſt frequented by ſtrangers, are the moſt civil; yet others more barbarous. And on the Coaſt, they are either *Mahometans* or *Chriſtians*, the reſt *Idolaters*; but the *Spaniards* and *Portugals* on one ſide, and the *Hollanders* on the other, do much trouble theſe Iſlands, making themſelves Maſters now of one, and then of another; for the moſt part making War betwixt themſelves, or with the Iſlanders; among which, there are divers Kings, ſome ſubject to the *Portugals*, and others to the *Hollanders*.

Their Kings.

Amongſt all theſe *Kings*, the moſt powerful is he of *Ternate*, to whom belong *Ternate*, *Mothir*, and *Bachian*; likewiſe, *Cayoa* and *Gazea*, amongſt the true *Moluccoes*; and thereabout, thoſe of *Meao*, where are built his *Carcolos*, that is, *Veſſels* of *War*;

War; *Tefoura*, *Xulla*, *Buro*; thoſe of *Amboyna*, among which, *Ceyram* ſeems to be comprifed: Then part of the Land of *Papoa*, part of *Gilolo*, and the *Celebes*, whoſe *Kings* are Tributary to him. *Argenſola* ſaith, That in Seventy Iſlands, which are in his Eſtates, he can raiſe 200000 Men; and that he keeps ordinarily a great number of *Carcoles*, with many *Cannons*, and all things neceſſary; and that the Captains of his *Militia* are aged men, which have been bred and educated in *Arms*.

The Iſles of the SOUND.

THe Iſles of the *SOUND*, are thoſe of *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Java*, the greater and leſſer, and others: They are underneath and about the *Equator*, advancing on this ſide, to the ſeventh and eighth degree of *Latitude*, towards the North; and beyond it, unto the nineth or tenth degree of South *Latitude*; beginning at 133 degrees of *Longitude*, Weſtward, and ending about the 160 Eaſtwards: So that they are together 16 or 18 degrees of *Latitude*, which are 400 and odd Leagues; and 24 or 25 degrees of *Longitude*, which are 600 or thereabouts.

The *Portugals* called them the Iſles of the *Sound*, becauſe they are to the South of *Malacca*, as *Pyrardus* ſaith. I believe rather, becauſe of the *Streight* of the *Sound*, which is between the two cheif, and beſt known of theſe Iſlands, to wit, *Sumatra* and *Java Major*; or elſe, becauſe of the Port of *Bantam*, which is called of the *Sound*, being the beſt Port, and of the greateſt concourſe that is in all theſe Iſlands.

The Iſland of *SUMATRA* is 10 or 12 Leagues from the *Peninſula* of *Malacca*, and extends from the ſixth degree of *Latitude* on this ſide, near to the ſixth on the other ſide the *Equator*, which are about eleven or twelve degrees of *Latitude*; but it lying from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt, ſtretches from its Northerly point towards *Achem*, unto that of *Labanſamora* towards the South, and on the *Streight* of the *Sound*, near 400 Leagues, being not above 50, 60, or at moſt 80 broad.

Some *Authors* divide it into four, others into ten, and others into 30 *Kingdoms*. It is to be believed, that it had ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs, or that the leaſt were Vaſſals or Tributaries to the greateſt. At preſent thoſe moſt famous, are *Achem*, which holds likewiſe *Pedir*, to which it hath been ſubject, and *Pacem* on the Northern Coaſts towards *India*; *Camper* almoſt underneath *Palimbam*, *Jamby*, *Guadahyri*, *Priaman*, *Baras*, and *Manancabo*, beyond the *Equator*: All which, are the Seats of ſo many of their *Kings*. But a word or two of *Achem*, which is of the greateſt eſteem.

The City of *Achem* is ſeated on the ſide of a very broad River, and in a large Plain: It hath neither *Gates* nor *Walls* to defend it ſelf, but a *Caſtle*, which is the *Palace Royal*, which is fortified with a good *Wall* and *Palliſado*, and well armed, and ſo ſeated, that it commands the whole City: They enter into this *Caſtle* or *Palace* by ſeven ſeveral *Gates*, one after another, which are guarded by *Women* that are expert at their *Weapons*, which are alſo the ordinary Guard of the *Kings Perſon*; and without the leave of the *King*, or his *Guard*, none are ſuffered to enter the *Palliſado*. The *Buildings* in this *Caſtle*, are but mean, which are the ſame with thoſe of the City, which by reaſon of the often overflowing of the River, are built upon *Piles*, and covered with *Coco Leaves*, but the furniture within is rich and coſtly. On two ſides of the *Caſtle*, there are pleaſant *Forreſts*, well ſtored with *Apes*, *Herns*, and all manner of *Birds*, and other delights, in which the *King* recreats himſelf; as alſo in *Cock-fighting*, *Hunting* the *Elephant*, or *Bathing Himſelf* in the *River*. In all which, he ſeldom is without a Company of *Women*, in whom he moſt delighteth. He obſerves great ſtate, ſeldom ſhewing himſelf, he is much reverenced by his Subjects, whom he uſes no better then Slaves: In his *Laws* he is very ſevere, and in his *Puniſhment*, cruel. His *Government* being abſolute, and meerly arbitrary. His *Revenue*, without doubt, muſt be great, by reaſon of the rich *Commodities* that are found here. He is ſo powerful, that in 1616 he put to Sea 60000 Men of War, in 200 Ships and 60 Galleys, with ſtore of Cannons and Ammunition, to make War againſt the *Portugals* in *Malacca*; and he alone drove them from the *Fort* which they had in *Pacem*; and hindred them from taking footing in *Sumatra*.

The City of Achem deſcribed.

The *Coyns* here current, are the *Cattee*, the *Tayl*, the *Maſs*, and the *Capan*. A *Cattee* is 8 *Tayls*, which is worth 25 *Ryals* of 8 *Spaniſh*, or 6 *li.* 8 *ſhil. Sterling*.

Their Coyns.

A *Tayl* is accounted for 16 *Masses*, or 3 ½ *Ryals* of 8 *Spanish*, which is 16 *shil. Sterling*.

A *Mass* is 4 *Cupans*, which is worth 12 *d. Sterling*, by which account, 1 *Cupan* is 3 *d. Sterling*.

But in some places in this Isle they have no *Coyns* of their own, but make use of *Spanish Ryals* of 8, which they divide into 60 parts or pence.

Their Weights.

Their common *Weights* is the *Bahar*, which is 200 *Cattees*, every *Cattee* being 29 *Ounces Haberdupois English*. By which account, the *Bahar* is 360 *li. English Sutil*. As concerning their *Measures*, I have no knowledge thereof.

The fertility, &c. commodities &c. of this Isle.

The *Air*, by reason of the great heats, is very unhealthful, but withal, is very fertile, abounding in *Rice*, *Millet*, *Oyl*, *Beefs*, *Goats*, *Sheep*, *Fowls*, *Fish*, store of *Fruits*; also it is rich in *Gold*, though of a lower alloy, in *Silver*, *Copper*, *Iron*, *Tinn*, in *Precious Stones*, in *Silks*, in several *Spices*, as long and common *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*; also in Medicinal *Drugs*, in *Wax*, *Honey*, *Camphire*, *Cassia*, *Benzar*, *Lignum*, *Musk*, *Civet*, *Amber*, *Wax*, *Aloes*, whole *Woods* of *White Sandals*, abundance of *Cotton*, *&c.* Here is the *Mournful Tree*, as also the *Coco Tree*, in great plenty.

The *Hollanders* are in good intelligence with the people, and Kings of *Sumatra*, and particularly with him of *Achem*: They have no place or Fortress in the Isle, but at *Famby* a Kingdom, City, and River of the same name, in one degree and fifty minutes beyond the *Equator*. They have built on this River, and 25 Leagues from the Coast, a House to accommodate their Traffick with the Islanders: Their Trade is for the most part *Pepper*, which they send from this House to the Sea by *Canoes*.

The Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* are many of them good Artificers and expert Marriners; they are for the most part *Gentiles*, yet of late *Mahometisme* hath crept in amongst them: They are of an Olive colour Complexion, flat-faced, but indifferent well proportioned, and content themselves with a mean habit.

The Isle of Borneo, its situation, and bounding.

The Island of *BORNEO*, like to *Sumatra*, is part on this side, and part beyond the *Equator*; but it reaches on this side unto the seventeenth degree of North *Latitude*, and beyond onely to the fourth of South *Latitude*. Its Form is almost round, having onely 250 Leagues from North to South, and little less from West to East, containing in its Continent more then *Sumatra*, or any other Isle we have knowledge of in *Asia*; but it is not so well inhabited, nor of so great Trade as *Sumatra*, yet more fertile, and besides the same Commodities hath quantity of *Myrabolans*.

Its *Forrests* are full of Trees, which bear the most excellent *Camphire* in the World, which is uttered in the *Indies*, being too dear to be brought farther: That which comes to us from *China*, is so falsified, and of so little value, in respect of that which comes pure from *Borneo*, that One hundred pound of the one, is not worth one pound of the other. It hath also plenty of *Provision*.

Borneo, *Bendermassin* or *Bandermaben*, *Lave*, and *Hermata*, are the faireſt Cities, or at least the best known of the Isle; for we yet know nothing of the Eastern Coast. *Borneo* is on a *Salt Lake*, or rather at the bottom of a Gulf of the *Sea*, as *Venice* is, and is on the North-West of the Island.

Its *Houses* are built of *Wood*, and upon *Piles*, and are accounted to be 20 or 25000. Through every *Street* runneth a Channel or River of Water; the *Palace* of the *King*, and the *Houses* of the principal *Lords* are of *Stone*, and on the firm Land.

Bendermassin and *Lave* are towards the South, regarding the *Great Java*, and both belong to the same *King*: They build many *Junces* at *Bendermassin*. The River of *Succadan*, and the Neighboring *Forrests* furnish them easily with *Wood*, and all that is necessary for the building of those *Vessels*. *Lave* is near a River of the same name; and this River, as *Succadan*, yields *Diamonds*. *Hermata*, is discribed by the *Hollanders* on the Coast, Westwards of the Isle, and they esteem in it to have 2 or 3000 Houses.

The Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* are great, of an Olive colour, of a good countenance; their *Women* brown and chaste, a thing very rare in the Neighboring Islands. They trade little to distant places, being more inclined to Theft and Piracy, then to Trade, exercising this onely with their Neighbors, the others with strangers far off. They are expert in all sorts of *Arms*, of good *Wits*, and capable of *Arts*. Their *Apparel* is much the same with the *Indians*, which is a *Linnen Cloth* about their Privy Parts, and on their Heads Turbets. In their

Religion

Religion they are either *Mahometans* or *Gentiles*.

About *Borneo* are a great quantity of little Isles, *Bonguerano* 3 *Degrees*, *St. John* 4. *Solo* or *Zolo* 5. *Tagyma* 6. and *Combaban* 8 *Degrees* of *Latitude*: this last is on the North of the Golf, and City of *Borneo*; neer that Golf is *Pulegugan*, *&c.* all these Islands belong to the King or Kings of *Borneo*.

The two Islands of *JAVA MAJOR* and *MINOR* are to the South of *Borneo*: however there is much dispute about the seat of the little one, the greater lies from the 6th, unto the 8th, 9th, or 10th, *Degree* of South *Latitude*, for we know not its certain breadth: and from the 145 *Meridian* beyond the 155, this length being 250 Leagues, and its breadth little less. We have scarce knowledge of any but the North-Coast of this Island, nor at all of its Southern.

Along the North-Coast of *Bantam*, where is one of the greatest Trades of all the *East-Indies*, and where the Merchants of the *East-India-Company* of *England* have their residence, and where once there was a like Company for the *Hollanders*, which they have transported to *Jacatra* or *Batavia*, *Bantam* is at the foot of a Hill, from which descend three Rivers; of which one passes through the middle, the others along, and on the two sides of the City, communicating by divers Channels, convenient for the *Mahometans*, who believe themselves purged from their sins, as often as they wash, but all too shallow for ships to sayl in, the Walls of the City are of Brick of no great strength, as also are their Gates, which makes them have the greater care in guarding them; the City is indifferent great, yet have they but three principal streets, and these all but upon the Castle; at every corner of the streets there stands a guard, and at sunset they make fast all passage boats, so that in the night there is no stirring in the Streets. The Houses are but meanly built, either of Reeds or Straw, and covered with the *Coco* leaves; but for preservation of goods, they have store-houses made of stone; they have several places or *Markets* for the sale of *Commodities*, as also an *Exchange* where *Merchants* meet.

The *Commodities* of *Bantam* are these of the *Isle*, as all sorts of *Drugs*, *Pepper*, *Sugar*, *Preserved Ginger*, and all sorts of *Sweet-meats*, both wet and dry; *Rice*, *Honey*, *&c.*

Also in this City is found several good *Commodities*, which are the product of other places, which are here had at easie rates, *viz. Spices*, *Precious stones*, *Ammunition*, *Sandall-wood*. *Silke* both raw and wrought into several *Fabricks*, as *Velvets*, *Sattins*, *Damaske*, *Cabinets*, *Lacque*, *Porcelaine*, *Callicoes*, *Frankinsence*, *Camphora*, *Benjamine*, *&c.*

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Rialls* of $\frac{8}{9}$ *Spanish*, *Broad Cloths*, *Perpetuances*, *Lead*, *Powder*, *Amber*, *Looking-glasses*, *Sizzers*, *Knives* of all sorts, *&c.* Commodities vendible here.

And the sale of these *Commodities*, lasts but till nine of the *Clock*.

The *Money* which is here, and in these *Isles*, Coyned, is only peices of *Copper* Minted, and in the midst of which is a hole to hang them on a string, having 100, 200, and sometimes 1000 or more or less, on a string; and with these they buy *Commodities*; they call these peeces *Petties*. Their Coyn.

A *Satta* is 200 *Petties*, and 5 *Sattas* is 1000 *Petties*, which is about 5 *s Starling*.

But the *Merchants* that reside here, do keep their *Accounts* by *Rialls* of $\frac{8}{9}$ *Spanish*, which they divide into 60 *Deniers*, or *pence*, and these *Rialls* are also here current, and most of all sorts of *Commodities* are bought with them; the *Petties* being used in buying of trivial *Commodities*, and are prized more or less according to the plenty, or scarcity of the *peices* of $\frac{8}{9}$ *Spanish*, a 1000, and sometimes 1200 going to one of the said *peices* of $\frac{8}{9}$.

The *Weights* here at *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Sunda*, and throughout these *Isles*, is the *Cattee*, the *Picull*, and the *Bahar*. A *Cattee* is about 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ *ounces English*. A *Picull* is a 100 *Cattees* which is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ a *li. English subtle* weight. A *Bahar* is 396 *li.* of the like weight, or 300 *Cattees*. Their Weights.

Their *Measure* of length is a *Covet*, that is $\frac{1}{2}$ an *English yard*. Their Measures.

Their *drie Measure* for *Graines*, *Rice*, *Pepper*, or the like, is a *Gantang*, which is 21 *li. English*, and containes 10 *Sacks*, consisting of 5 *Piculls*.

It is governed by a supreame or Soveraign Prince whom they entitle the *Mattaran*, and hath four *Deputies*, or *Tetrachs* his Subordinates. It is very well peopled; the Houses of persons of quality are better built then the rest, having square Courts at their entrance, and commonly there is a *Mosque* belonging to every one of them, as also a Cisterne to wash themselves in. The *Palace* is indifferently well built, shewing

ing some kind of State; here the *Chinesses* (who are great traders to this City, bring in most of the *Commodities* except *Pepper*, *Cotton*, *Woll*, and *Rice*,) have a place of meeting for their worship.

The Cities of Jacatra. Fifteen or twenty Leagues from *Bantam* is *Jacatra* now *Batavia*, since the *Hollanders* have builded this on the ruines of the other, where they had a faire *Magazine*: The King of *Jacatra* assisted by some *English*, besieged it about the yeare 1618. the *Hollanders* defended themselves till *March* 1619, that their General *Koen* returning from the *Moluccoes* raised the siege; took and ruined *Jacatra*, and rebuilt *Batavia*, with a very good *Cittadel*: this place is at present the Seate or Court of the General and Councellors of the *East-India Company*, for the *United Provinces*.

Japara. Continuing along the Coast, and 100 or 120 Leagues from *Batavia* is *JAPARA*, a *City* and *Kingdome* with a good Port, and a faire River. *TUBAN* 20 or 25 Leagues from *Japara*, likewise a City and Kingdome, and Golfe: 50 Leagues further is *Jortan.* the City, River, and Port of *Jortan*, which is of great concourse, for those that goe or return from *Bantam* to the *Moluccoes*, and from the *Moluccoes* to *Bantam*; *Passarnam* is 20 Leagues from *Jortan*, *Passarnan.* and *Panarucan* yet 8 Leagues farther: this makes the most Easterly point of *Java Major*: *Balambuan* is 12 or 15 Leagues from *Panarucan*, inclining towards the South. All these Cities have each their Kings. *Balambuan* regards the Isle of *Balambuan.* *Baly*, and the streight that is between them, takes its name from *Balambuan* as the most famous. Many *Portugals* remained at *Panarucan* to facilitate the Commerce they had of the *Moluccoes*, of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Timor*, &c. with *Malacca*, or those places they possess on this side, *Panarucan* being in the way between. Neer this City a Sulphurous Mountain cast forth such great quantity of *Stones* and *Cinders* in 1588, that 10000 persons were stifled.

Maderan, a City. In the midst of the Isle of *JAVA*, and towards the South Coast is the City of *Maderan* or *Materan*, the residence of the most powerful King of *Java*: this City is 100 Leagues from *Bantam*, 100 or 120 from *Balambuan*, and onely 35 or 40 from *Japara*. This King once commanded the whole Isle; he yet commands those Kings which are in the high land, and on the South Coast: those on this side have freed themselves from his rule, rendring him onely certain duties, yet some places he holds on this Coast.

The Isle Java Minor. We have no certaine knowledge of *JAVA MINOR*, if we do not esteem it to be those Isles to the East of *Java Major*, and whose Northerne Coast we onely know. *Mark Paul* of *Venice* who made the first relation, saith that it contained 2000 Leagues Circuit, which would be more then our great *Java*, as we know it at present; he saith it had eight Kingdomes, of which he had seen six; gives to the soile the same qualities with the great one; but that its Inhabitants were more savage, and some *Man-eaters*: we shall presently speak a word or two of both *Javas*.

The Isle Bali or Madura. On the East of *Java* is *BALY* Isle, which hath not above 40 Leagues Circuit, yet is peopled with 600 thousand soules, hath its particuiar King, rich, and magnificent. *Madura* Isle on the North East of *Jortan* in the *Java Major*, is likewise full of people; Its Cities are very faire; hath its particular King; its People are wicked, and perfidious.

Inhabitants. The people of all these Isles are *Mahometans* on the Coast, up in the Country great *Idolaters*: and some *Man-eaters*. They have many Kings, and have hitherto been able to hinder the *Spaniards*, *Portugalls*, *and Hollanders*, from building on their Coasts; yet these last have lately got *Batavia*, which they bravely maintain.

The people are corpulent, of a middle stature, broad-faced, little eyes, they wear long hair, of a Chestnut complexion; they are addicted naturally to theft, stoute and courageous, very malicious when angred, very proud, deceitfull, and great lyars; their cloathing is as the other *Indians*, that is only a peece of cloth tyed about their privy parts. Yet some exceed, whereas others goe quite naked; they yet retaine divers barbarous customes and ceremonies, as well in matters of *Religion*, as otherwise. Their weapons are the *Bow* and *Arrowes*, the *Dart*, the *Lance*, the *Shield*, and *Crizes*, a strange and cruel weapon.

Its fertility. The Country or Islands are very fertile affording very many rich Commodities, as hath been spoken of already, which are all very excellent; they have several sorts both of tame and wild *Beasts*, abundance of *Fowls* and *Fishes*, among the rest *Oysters*, which if *Mandelslaes* may be credited, weigheth 300 pound weight; among their

Serpents

Serpents they have *Crocodiles* very large; for their *Fruits*, they may compare with most places, as well for the fairness, pleasant tastes, as for the great variety of them.

This Isle is much troubled at some part of the yeare with dreadful *Thundrings* and *Lightnings*.

Let us now make a short observation on the one and the other *Java*, and the neighbouring Isles and Countrys, according as *Mark Paul* of *Venice* hath described them. It seems that his *great Java* must be the Isle of *Borneo*, his Isles *Sondor* and *Condor* must be *Pulo Londor*, his Province of *Beach*, the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, his Isle *Patan*, that of *Sumatra*, and his *Java Minor* our present *Java Major*: And it is to be believed that *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java* are likewise the three *Sindes* of *Ptolomy*.

The Isles of CEYLAN, AND THE MALDIVES.

NOt far from the *Cape* of *Comori* are the Isles of *CEYLAN* on one side, and the *MALDIVES* on the other; *Ceylan*, 60 Leagues towards the East; and the *Maldives* 150 between the East and the South.

CEYLAN is the *Trapobane* of the Ancients, though *Ptolomy* makes it unmeasurably greater then *Ceylan* is now found. Its scituation is on this side the *Ganges*, and neer *Cape Comori*, of old *Comaria Extremo*, likewise neer *Cape de Catel*, of old *Cori* or *Caligicum promont.* and on the streight of *Manar* or *Quilao*, of old *Argaricus Sinus*, neer which or a little farther is the land of *Madura*, of old *Madura Regia Pandionis*, and divers other particulars making sufficient proof.

The *Indians* name it *Teneraſin*, that is the Land of *Delights*; the *Arabs Beilan Dives*, that is the Isle of *Ceylan*. It extends it self from 6 to 10 *Degrees* of *Latitude*, and so comprehends four whole *Degrees*, which makes 100 Leagues from South to North: it hath but two *Degrees* and a half, or little more of *Longitude*, which amounts to 60 & odd Leagues from East to West: the whole Circuit is about 300 Leagues; its forme is almost Ovall, or rather like a *Pearle* or *Peare*, whose taile is North, and its head South.

Some place in this Isle, 7 Kingdomes, others 9, and others more; that of *Jafanapatan* is the most Northerly; those of *Trinquilemale*, and *Baticalo* are the most Easterly; those of *Chilao*, and *Colombo* the most Westerly; and that of *Faba* the most Southward; those of *Candea*, of *Sette Coralles*, and *Ceitavaca* hold the middle. *Candea*, is at present the most famous; those of *Colombo*, and *Ceitavaca* have sometimes been the residence of Kings, which have commanded all the Island.

At present the *Portugals* hold *Colombo*, *Chilao*, *Manar* Isle and Fortress, *Jafanapatan*, and some other places on the Coast, which regard the streight of *Chilao*, and *Manar*. *Colombo* and *Chilao* are not above 60 Leagues or little more from *Cape Comori*, *Manar* 25 or 30 Leagues from *Cape de Catel*, and *Jafanapatan* 15 or 20 from the *Cape* of *Negapatan*.

The best Ports of this Isle are those of *Gallo*, *Colombo*, and *Chilao*: that of *Gallo* is one of the best known of all *India*, because all that come, or goe, are constrained to make the point of *Gallo*, for feare of falling on the bankes of the *Maldives*: some years past the *Hollanders* took this important place from the *Portugalls*.

The Aire is so temperate, and the Land so fruitful, that some esteem it the Earthly Paradise. Its *Fruit*, *Herbes*, and *Plants* have a marvellous pleasant odor; Its *Cinamon* is the best in the world, and particularly towards *Colombo*, and *Ceitavaca*, there is found much *Cardamom*, *Areca*, *Nutmegs*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*, and several *Druggs*, also *Lignum Aquila*, *Lignum Serpentis*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, *Iron* and other *Metalls*; though the Mines are not wrought; many precious stones, among others those which the *Portugals* call *Cats eys*; they have no *Diamonds*, but many *Pearles*, which they fish for in the streight between this Island and the Continent. The soile produces *Corne*, *Oyle*, *Wine*, *Cotton*, abundance of *Rice*, several rootes for *Dyers*. Among their *Beasts*, their *Elephants* are so excellent, and so Docile, that those of other places bear honour to them as to their superiors. They have great plenty of *Fowles*, *Cattel*; and their Rivers yeild great store of *Fish*.

As

As concerning the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, of the Isles of *Ceyland*, and the *Maldives*, I have no certain account thereof, wherefore I omit them.

Its Inhabitants.

The *Islanders* are generally great, black, deformed, having their Eares long, and their Nostrills large, for the rest well disposed and active, great Dancers, insomuch that they may furnish all *India* with *Comedians* and *Juglers*; they are rich, and smother themselves in delights, all things agreeing to it, yet are they inclined to War. In those places possessed by the *Portugalls* are many *Christians*, the rest *Idolaters* or *Mahometans*.

The MALDIVES.

The Isles of the Maldives, their number and parts or Attollons.

THe *MALDIVES* take their name from *Male* the chief City of these Islands, and *Dive* which signifies an *Island*; they are an infinite number of very little *Islands*, all seated in the *Indian* Ocean, on this side *Cape Comori*, beginning at the 8th *Degree* of Northerne *Latitude*, and not ending till the third or fourth of the South, the *Equinoctial Line* passing over them, so that they extend in length 300 Leagues, in breadth not above 15 or little more.

They are divided into 13 *Attollons*, separated the one from the other by certain *Channels*, and containing each, a great number of little *Isles*: from hence the King of *Maldives* termes himself King of 13 *Provinces*, and 12000 *Isles*; though there be many less, and the most of them desart, and which the *Sea* covers when it is high.

The disposition of these *Attollons* is admirable, then their Bankes, their Entrances, their Currents; the *Attollons* are almost round, or Ovall; each having 30, 40, or 50 Leagues circuit: and succeeding one another from North, North-West, to South, South-East, there resting between them but certaine Currents, large, little or more, but all dangerous.

These *Attollons* are each encompassed with a great banke of stones, there being no humane Art, could better wall a place, then these banks doe their *Attollons*, the *Sea* breaking its waves against the banks, and within the *Attollons* there being a perfect calme, and but little depth of water. The entrances are certain open places of 40, 50, some of a 100, 200 common paces, which the Author of nature hath given to every *Attollon*; that is four to each, to facilitate their passage from one *Attollon* to another; for the Currents which are between the Channells, being carried six moneths to the East, and six moneth to the West; it was impossible to pass from one *Attollon* to another, if there were but two openings, one opposite to another. These Currents moreover are so rapid, that when it is calme, and when the wind goes with them, they carry a vessell sometimes to *Malabar*, and *Ceylan*, and sometimes to *Sumatra*, without possibility of stopping it; and on the other side, even to *Arabia*, and *Affrica*.

The names and order of these *Attollons* descending from North to South, are *Tilladon Matis*, that is the high point, and by the *Spaniards*, *Cabeza das Ilhas*, head of the Islands; then *Milla done*, *Madoue*, *Padypola*, *Males*: *Caridon*, *Ariatollon*, *Male Attollon*, where is the Isle of *Male Poulisdon*, *Moluque*, *Nillandoux*, *Collomadoux*, *Adoumatis*, *Souadou*, *Addou*, and *Pouc Moluque*, the two last being esteemed but one.

The largest Channells, and there where the Currents are the strongest, are those of *Males*, *Madoue*, *Caridon*, *Aldou*, and *Sovadou*. *Francis Pirard* a great Traveller was shipwracked on the first, and remained five years in the *Maldives*, where at leisure he learned the tongue, scituation, and manners of the Inhabitants, and hath set out a publique discription of every particular.

The King of these Isles resides in the Isle of *Male*, which is one of the greatest, though not above a League and a half in Circuit: It is one of the most fruitful, and seated in the middle of the *Longinds* of three Islands. Strangers frequent it, because of the Court. There are no Cities through all, their disposition being sufficiently commodious; their scituation denotes a great heate, yet the dayes being equal to the nights, and the nights subject to great dewes, they refresh the Earth, so their Summers are without raine, and their Winters without ice; but then pouring down raine with a constant West South West wind, the Feaver among the *Maldives* is very common, and dangerous to strangers, whom it often kills in few dayes.

There growes neither *Rice*, nor *Wheate*: yet are Provisions better cheap then in the rest of the *Indies*. They have *Rice* from

from the Continent, and gather it home *Millet* in abundance, and the Grain of *Bunbi*, like to *Milles*, but black. They have much *Fruit*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Oranges*, *Bananes*; and above all, so great abundance of that *Nut* of *India*, called *Cocos*, that no Countrey in the World hath so much. All the *Levant* is furnished hence, lading every year several Ships. They have many *Animals*, little *Beef* or *Mutton*; no *Dogs*, for they abhor them: Quantity of *Fish*.

They have many little *Shells*, which pass in many places for Money, and they lade yearly 30 or 40 Ships with these *Shells* for *Bengala* onely, besides what they lade for other parts. Their *Tortoise Shells* are much esteemed at *Cambaya*, because they are smooth, black, and well-figured; with which they make *Combs*, *Cases* of *Looking-Glasses*, *&c.* Their *Cavarcarre* or *Cocos*, particularly of the *Maldives*, is very Medicinal, and of greater value then their *Amber-greece*, and their *Black Corral*. The King alone is to have this *Cavarcarre* and *Amber-greece*, not permitting his Subjects to trade in it.

There is brought to the *Maldives* in exchange of their Commodities, *Rice*, *Cloth*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Oyl*, *Areca*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Spices*, *Porcelaine*, *Gold* and *Silver*, which come not thence again. Its *Inhabitants* make use of all sorts of *Arms*, yet their *King* is neither rich, nor powerful, except in his Isles, and in regard of his own Subjects.

Amongst the rarities of this Isle, their *Candon* and their *Cocos*, are observable. They make Planks of the Wood of *Candon*, with which they draw out of the Sea all sort of weights, though of a 100000 pound. Their Tree is as great as our *Walnut-Tree*, Leaved like the *Aspin*, and as white, but very soft: It bears no *Fruit*; they make *Fisher-boats* of it, and with rubbing two pieces of this Wood together, kindle fire as we do with a *Flint* and *Steel*; yet it neither burns nor consumes.

As for the *Cocos* or *Walnut* of *India*; It furnishes them with all things necessary for Mans life; they extract from it, *Wine*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Milk*, *Oyl*, and *Butter*. Its *Kernels* they eat instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of *Meat*; the *Leaf* being green, serves for *Paper* to write; being dry, they fold it in little Bands, and make *Panniers*, *Dossers*, *Umbrello's*, *Hats*, *Cover-lids*, and *Carpets*; the *Sprig* which is in the middle of the *Leaf*, being dry, hardneth, and of it they make *Cabinets*, *Chests*, and other moveables; of the *Shell*, which incloses the *Fruit*, they make *Ladles*, *Spoons*, *Plates*, *Cups*, *&c.* They may build a whole *House* out of these *Trees*; the *Trunk* may serve for *Beams* and *Joynts*; the *Branches* cut into two or three for *Pails*, to Pail in *Gardens* or *Houses*, and for *Laths* to cover them; and the *Leaves* sowed together, and disposed in Ranks upon those *Laths*, cast off the *Water*, as well as our *Tiles*. They build likewise many *Ships* onely out of the *Cocos-Tree*; the *Keel*, *Sides*, *Planks*, *Pins*, *Hatches*, *Masts* and *Yards*, *Cordage*, *Anchors*, *Sails*, and even all the Utensils of a Ship, are taken from this *Tree*; and sometimes their lading, whether for Provision or Moveables, or to furnish Rigging for other Ships, is likewise taken out of this *Tree* alone.

And so much for the *Eastern Isles* and all *Asia*.

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

ASIA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities and Towns, &c. Those in Roman, Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, &c. in Asia.

A.

	Folio.
Baye.	100
Achem.	107
Aers.	19
Adden.	111
Aen.	33
Adena.	7
Adida.	17
Adouare.	105
Adapi sus.	10
Adoumatta.	111
Adramittium.	11
Adsis.	9
Agan.	101
Agathodis.	33
Agra.	53
Agrinena.	6
Alabanda.	9
Aleppo.	15
Alexandria.	7, 10
Alibmahi.	34
Aligada.	76
Allamoad Gomar.	38
Almacinegan.	34
Alta.	76
Ameeno.	86
Amaderad.	52
Amen or Ama.	16
Amangueki.	95
Amafia.	5
Amaffrik.	6
Amathus.	13
Amatrifidus.	34
Ambian.	87
Amboyna.	105
Amethusia.	13
Amoul.	38
Anchiala.	7
Ancyra or Angoure.	6
Andegen.	91
Andemaon.	76
Andraca.	7
Andrafia.	6
Angamale.	67
Angloise.	101
Anna.	31
Annibi.	93
ANNOTOLIA.	4
Antandrus.	11
Antioch.	13
Apamea.	9, 17
Aphrodisium.	13
Aquilana.	105

	Folio.
ARABIA.	30
Arabia the Defert.	31
Arabia the Happy.	32
Arabia the Stony.	30
Arabyssus.	10
Aradus.	16
Arbela.	25
Arcanea.	9
Ardevil.	38
Ardgan.	41
Ardabil.	111
Arisolion.	111
Arimea.	106
ARMENIA.	27, 28
Armenia Minor.	10
Arragon.	68
Arfinoe.	13
Artemagan.	102
Aru.	106
Aſanchif.	24
Aſca-Ma keras.	41
Aſmere.	56
Aſſendus.	7
ASSYRIA.	24
Aſtacker.	42
Aſterabat.	38
Atabali.	106
Attock.	50
Ava.	68
Avarello.	81
Authoe.	84
Avogalin.	28
Auriola.	67
Awey.	106
Aynan.	86
Ayrack.	39
Aza.	5
Azlag.	34

B.

	Folio.
Abylon or Bagdat	22
Baboxia.	85
Babuyonnes.	100
Bacca.	38
Bachara.	90, 91
Bachitu.	104
Bactra.	102
Baders.	67
Badaſchian.	90
Baeſa.	42
Baher.	36
Baharem.	Ibid.

	Folio.
Baker.	50
Balagate.	61
Balaguate.	60
Balambuan.	110
Balajan.	44
Balch.	41
Baldrik.	50
Balfera.	33, 53
Baly	110
Barnava.	55
Bancock.	71
Banus.	106
Bando.	56
Bankinsle.	100
Banlifh.	50
Bannachia.	105
Bantam.	109
Banten.	100
Baphe.	11
Barra.	107
Barocaſſa.	5
Barolong.	72
Barlan.	42
Barga.	93
Barodra.	56
Barut.	29
Baſachins.	29
Baſer.	44
Batalaya.	106
Batavia or Jacatra.	110
Batcala.	64
Batcalo.	111
Batticota.	67
Baton.	106
Batum.	76
Baſer.	61
Baſſher.	51
Belgian.	93
Bulgica.	106
Bendermaſſa.	108
Bengala.	55
Berames.	77
Berar.	55, 56
Berenice.	30
Berſan.	38
Betin.	106
Bethania.	21
Bethlehem.	Ibid.
Beyed.	38
Beyabbe.	24
Bianaco.	106
Bidima.	101
Bikaner.	50

C.

	Folio.
Abanaya.	
Cabinas.	
Cabona.	
Cabria.	
Cabul.	
Caccium.	
Cadiour.	
Cagajon.	
Caiſna.	
Calach.	
Calecote.	
Calecoulan.	
Calegan.	
Calicut.	
Calinca.	
Callamenca.	
Calfery.	
Calunea.	
Camalo.	

A TABLE.

	Folio.
	57
	52
	91
	72
	7
	107
	92
	91
	102
de S. Jorge.	76
	67
	64
	35
	68
	67
	83
	44, 50
	63
	111
	55
	65
	10
	101
	85
	7
	41
	100
	7
	90
	24
	10
	63
	76
	8
	6
	112
	24
	26
	39
	91
	101
	91
	39
	50
	68
	64
	5
Viejo.	104
	100
	91
	105
	100, 101
	111
	105
	9
	83
	90
	5
	13
	ibid.
	105
	42
	68
	6
ALDEA or YERACK	
	22
	67
	65
	67
	85
	55
	60
	102
	84
	102
	43
	53
	91
	85
	87
	74
	111

	Folio.
Chilou.	87
CHINA.	76
Chinches.	80
Chinchinati.	91
Chinchio.	83
Chipicha.	29
Chiraef.	42
Chistapatama.	64
Chitor.	56
Chochera.	39
Choraxan.	41
Choromandel.	64
Choy.	39
Chubedu.	76
CHURDISTAN.	39
Chusistan.	41
Ciartiam.	91
Cichio.	82
Cindambaran.	64
Cion.	105
Cipan.	87
Cirangapatan.	65
Claros.	12
Claudiopolis.	6, 8
Clauzomene.	9
Cocalia.	5
Cochin.	67
COCHINCHINA.	74
Colchis.	12
Collomadoux.	112
Colobrasm.	7
Colombo.	111
Colophon.	9
Coloran.	64
Colossi.	9
Com.	39
Coma.	105
Combahan.	109
Comana.	7
COMANIA.	29
Combor.	106
Condapoli.	63
Coniata.	10
Connelia.	13
Comiripatan.	63
Coos.	12
Coran.	62
Cordyle.	5
Corer.	106
Corey.	88
Cori.	29
Cormaba.	39
Cosconati.	35
Cosyn.	76
Cota.	67
Cottagan.	ibid.
Cotain.	91
Cotam.	ibid.
Coubella.	105
Coucar.	101
Coucouran.	67
Cousa.	23
Coulan.	67
Coyo.	100
Cragus.	6
Cranganor.	67
Craro.	76
Cremina.	19
Cretopolis.	7
Ctesiphon.	23
Cudube.	76
Cuma.	9
Cumbalich.	96
Curia.	35
Cutiga.	67
Cuncan.	60
Cyanes.	11
Cylicia.	7
Cyprus.	11
Cyzicus.	10

D.

	Folio.
DAlaqua.	35
Damascus.	18
Damegan.	38
Dancala.	39
Dancers.	102
Dankalar.	50
Daphne.	15
Darabegerd.	42
Dardanum.	10
Davasi.	90
DECAN.	60
Dekaka.	55
Delly.	ibid.
Derbe.	10
Derbent.	26
De los Mantelotes.	102
Des los Arecisos.	ibid.
DIARBECK.	22
Dilemon.	38
Diopolis.	5
Diospolis.	6
Diu.	53
Divar.	62
Diul.	50
Dolfar.	34
Dorylaum.	9
Dos Alevantados.	76
Dos Caboses.	ibid.
Dos Cocos.	ibid.
Dos Sombreros de Palm.	ibid.
Drepanum.	13
Dunbacaon.	68
Durondiva.	76

E.

EGra.	33
Egrigaja.	93
Elæa.	9
Elcalif.	34
Emil.	91
Empire of the GREAT MOGOL.	49
Emporium.	60
Emsa.	16
Englese.	102
Ephesus.	8
Epiphania.	7, 17
Episcopia.	13
Erginul.	93
Erythra.	9
Erzerum.	26
Erzina.	93
Erzirum.	7

F.

FArmacusa.	12
Farmagusta.	13
Fars.	42
Fartach.	34
Favagoria.	5
Faustinopolis.	7
Ferawa.	38
Fermosa.	85
Fetipore.	55
Finegle.	91
Flaviopolis.	6
Flores.	105
Frutach.	90
Fuchen.	85
Fuego.	88
Fuquien or *Chinquien.*	85

G.

GAlatia.	6
Gamma-Lamma.	104
Gammeduore.	ibid.
Garnassa.	10

	Folio.
Gaxar.	38
Gaza.	22
Geguamela.	25
Gehud.	56
GEORGIA.	28
Germanopolis.	10
Getigan.	105
Ghean.	75
Gibbelech.	19
Gilack.	41
Gilan.	38
Gilolo.	104, 105
Gingi.	64
Giondi Sabur.	41
Gionfa.	35
Girstian.	90
Gisna-Cassaby.	44
Goa.	60, 61
Goeteinsicos.	76
Gog.	93
GOLCONDA.	63
Gombrone.	42
Gor.	50
Gorchitto.	57
Gorcopa.	64
Gordian.	9
Gorgia.	38
Gorgora.	29
Gouro.	55
Gozalvia.	5
Grees.	44
Gregua.	102
Guadahyri.	107
Guadavari.	63
Guadel.	44
Guadui.	53
Guagan.	102
Gualeor.	55, 56
Gubelhaman.	34
Gueldria.	66
Guienche.	39
Gumanapi.	106
Gurchitto.	56
Gurgiston.	28
Guzurate or Cambaya.	91

H.

HAjacan.	50
Hamadan.	39
Hamedanager.	60, 61
Hardware.	50
Hawecz.	41
Hendownes.	56
Herac.	41
Heraclia.	6, 17
Hermanassa.	4
Hierapolis.	9, 17
Himpin.	82
Hiochoan.	87
Hispahan.	39
Hitto.	105
Holobasse.	55
Honan.	83
Hoquan.	ibid.
Hormata.	108
Hrey.	39
Huquam.	87
Huquio.	85

I.

JAba.	111
Jafanapatan.	ibid.
Jaffougo.	105
Jamasoit.	98
Jamba.	70
Jamby.	107
Janagar.	50
Jango Ma.	68, 72
Japan.	94
Japara.	110

Farchan

A TABLE.

Folio.

Farchan. 91
Java Major. 109
Java Minor. Ibid.
Icaria. 11
Iconium. 10
Jenupar. 56
Jerico. 22
Jerom. 90
Jerusalem. 21
JESSO. 99
Jeffelmere. 56
Jetiegen. 98
Jetiengo. Ibid.
Ihor. 72
Ilha de Naos. 73
Ilha de Pedra. Ibid.
Iloques. 100
INDIA. 49
Infou en Moc. 106
Iolo. 107
Jonia. 8
Jortan. 110
Ipsus. 9
Isauria. 8
Ishan. 105
Isles of CEYLAN. 111
Isles of JAPAN. 94
Isles of LARONS. 102
Isles of MALDIVES. 112
Isles of SOUND. 107
Issus. 8
Istigias. 91
Italiopolis. 6, 9
Juncalaon. 72
Juvan. 41

K.

KAben. 41
Kakaret. 50
Kandhuara. Ibid.
Kapull. 100
Karakantak. 50
Kargh. 59
Kedom. 75
Keeguey. 106
Kenam. 71
Kethay. Ibid.
Kherman. 43
Kiatin. 83
Kilan. 106

L.

LAbatach. 106
Laboua. 104
Laghi. 34
Lahor or Pengab. 34
Lampaca. 86
Lampethis. 11
Lampfacus. 11
Lankan. 72
Lanquin. 85
Laodicea. 9, 16
Lar. 42
Laranda. 10
Largaray. 68
Larw. 17
Las Buenas Senales. 101
Lava. 108
Layas. 38
Lazach. 34
Leoaron. 80
Lebedus. 9
Ledos. 68, 76
Lero. 12
Lequejo Grande. 88
Lesbos. 11
Les Roya Mages. 88
Lizana. 87
Llampo. 84
Liger. 72

Lincru. 82
Linton. 100
Liffor. 61, 62
Londer. 106
Lop. 91
Lovis. 105
Lourebander. 50
Luban. 100
Lugor. 71
Lufon. 100
Luichcu. 86
Lycaonia. 10
Lycia. 6
Lydia. 9
Lyrneſſus. 10
Lyſtra. Ibid.

M.

MAchian. 104
Mackeran. 44
Macara. 76
Macazar. 105
Maderan. 110
Madian. 30
Madura. 119
Madure. 64
Madoüe. 112
Magneſia. 9
Magydu. 7
Magoc. 93
MALABAR. 66
MALACCA. 72, 73
Malabrigo Defente. 102
Malayo. 104
Maldives. 67
Male. 112
Male Attollon. Ibid.
Maliapur. 64, 66
Malos. 112
Malpelo. 102
Malva. 105
Malway. 55, 56
Mamaye. 105
Manama. 35
Manancabo. 107
Manancor. 64
Manar. 102
Manar. 64, 68, 111
Mandravelle. 68
Mangar. 67
Manicapatan. 63
Manille. 100
Manipe. 106
Mann. 68
Maragan. 39
Maricco. 104
Marigoran. Ibid.
Marinduque. 100
Marſin. 68
Marta. 67
Martaban. 71
Martavan. 68
Martyra. 102
Masbate. 100
Maſcates. 34, 35
Mvſa. 34
Maſſaua. 38
Mata. 102
Matan. 100
Mauricio. 104
Maurio. 100
Mazaca. 7
Mazandaran. 38
Mazco. 94
Mecca. 32
Medava. 30
Medina. 32
Medium. 9
Megalopolis. 5
Megaloſſus. Ibid.
Meliſele. 10

Merdin. 24
Meſched. 41
MESOPOTAMIA. 24
Meſſane. 100
Metaponrus. 3
Meteline. 11
Mevat. 31
Mevat-Ali. 31
Mevat Ocen. Ibid.
Miana. 87
Milaſa. 8
Miletus. Ibid.
Milla Doüe. 111
Mindanao. 100, 101
Mindora. Ibid.
Mindus. 8
Mingrelia. 28
Mira. 6
Mirabat. 34
Mocheſſan. 44
Mocheſa. 85
MOLUCCO Iſles. 102
Moluque. 115
Montigue. 67
Moro. 106
Morolo. Ibid.
Moſul. 25
Moſun. 38
Motir. 104
Multan. 50
Mulufora. 106
Muria. 35
Muſulepatan. 63
Muzette. 67
Myrina. 9
Myſia. 10

N.

NAbaia. 104
Nahyan. 43
Nabrioran. 39
Nanciam. 87
Nangon. Ibid.
Nangaſaki. 95
Nanhium. 86
Nanquin. 83
Naplouſe. 22
Narſingapatan. 63
NARSINGUE or BISNAGAR. 64
Narvall. 51
Narvar. 56
Naſſary. 53
Naſſaw. 104
Nata. 102
Naugracut. 50
Nayman. 93
Naziazum. 7
Nechefect. 49
Negapatan. 64, 66
Negoas. 100
Negroponte. 12
Nera. 106
Nice. 6
Niceria. 12
Nicopolis. 8, 10
Nicoſia. 12, 13
Nichabour. 41
Nicuber. 76
Nilandour. 112
Ninive. 25
Ninereta. 6
Noba. 106
Noelan. 105
Norſingue. 65
Noſtro Senora della Rofaria. 103
Nubaca. 104
Nuſaivi. 106
Nyſſa. 7

O.

OBſcura. Ochio. *Odiaa.* *Olbia.* *Olenus.* Olepio. Ombo. Onor. *Orchoe.* *Organci.* Ormus. *Oromanius.* *Ortatan.* *Ouby.*

P.

PAcan. Pacem. Padypola. *Palacate.* PALESTINE. Palimbam. Palmes. *Pamuiba.* *Palmyre.* Pamphylia. *Pan.* *Panarusan.* *Pandior.* Panapelli. Panay. Panian. Pantar. Paphia. *Paphos.* Papous. Paraguoya or Celebes. Parocalla. *Parolaia.* *Parium.* Parmacula. Paru. *Paſcia.* *Paſſernan.* *Patana.* Patane. Patanes. *Patara.* Pater-Noſter. Pathmos. Pechiania. Pana. Pangay. Panhan. Pechenra. Pedir. PEGU. *Peim.* Peninſula of INDIA the GANGES. Peninſula of INDIA the GANGES. Pemain. Pera. *Pergamus.* *Perge.* PERSIA. Petchery. *Peſaro.* *Petra.* *Phaberena.* Phaiga. *Phara.* Pharmatia. *Phaſelis.* *Phiara.* *Philadelphia.* PHILIPPINE *Iſles.*

A TABLE.

Folio.

Ilet of LUSON *or the*
MANILLES. 100
HOENICIA. 17
igia Major. 9
igia Minor. ibid.
mienta. 67
ason. 76
ata. 60
Alia. 10
ue. 51
ane. 9
Allis. 6
ugusta. 91
ain. 63
monicus. 4
monico. ibid.
ung. 106
opolis. 10
us. 4
us Capadocius. 1
us Galaticus. ibid.
o. 67
Malluque. 112
ibid.
peuſſus. 11
man. 107
ra. 9
uſta. 8
n. 68
nuarium. 60
uſus. 10
us. 67
Accrin. 74
-Vilan. 102
e Celebres. 106
ria. 50

Q.

Liancy. 86
Quangira. 74
o. 98
ubus. 83
uaheuſu. 87
ius. ibid.
achio. 83
achio. 87
ugin. 74
uiq. 84
ra. 29
ra. 83
achio. 87

R.

Abbara. 38
Ragnebell. 55
s. 56
ra. 74
ſpore. 56
s. 97
s. 38
s. 76
ian. 100
ibe. 17
ibe. 26
ria. 72
lia. 12
lia. 6
ranus. 38
ra. 80
ra. 90
lia. 24

S.

Abe. 31
Sublime. 106
ſtian. 44

Sabou. 105
Sabugo. ibid.
Sacay. 95
Sacer. 90
Sachi. 51
Sagalaſſa. 10
Saint George. 66
Saint John. 100, 109
Saint Juan. 100
Saint Matthews. 106
Salambria. 7
Salamine. 13
Salamis. ibid.
Salmas. 39
Salſette. 62
Samball. 50
Sambilano. 76
Samaria. 22
Sammachi. 38
Samarcand. 49, 90
Samos. 12
Samoſate. 17
Sanaa. 34
Sanguin. 105
Sardis. 9
Sarambal. 106
Sark. 91
Satalia. 7
Savatopoli. 29
Sawa. 39
Saycock. 98
Saxechiam. 91
Scanderbad. 54
Scanuscu. 84
Scarpante. 12
Scherebegal. 25
Schlidir. 26
Sciansi or Xanſi. 81, 83
Scianton or Xanton. 82
Scienci or Xenſi. 83
Scio or Chios. 11
Scutari. 6
Sebaſtian. 5
Secandra. 54
Seleucus. 16
Selge. 10
Selucia. 8, 10
Semas. 38
Sepan. 102
Serenger. 50
Serepta. 19
Serguth. 93
Seringar. 57
Servan. 38
Serre Corales. 111
Shapor. 56
SIAN or SIAM. 70, 91
Sieno. 76
Siba. 50
Sida. 7
Sidon or Said. 17
Siganſa. 83
Siganus. 10
Sigiſtan. 44
Sincen. 13
Singaro. 72
Sinope. 5
Simyra. 74
Sipparum. 23
Sirrena. 76
Sirinaker. 50
Siſtan. 84
Sittace. 25
Sizinaker. 50
Smyrna. 8
Socotay. 71
Sophiana. 90, 91
Sobar. 34
Solar. 105
Solayo. 106
Soliyor. 60
Soltania. 39

Soret. 50
Sovadou. 111
Sour. 34
Souſter. 41
SOURIA or SYRIA. 14
SYRIA PROPRIA. 15
Stahabanen. 42
Strau- 29
Suan. 85
Subiana. 106
Succu. 84
Suchau. 83
Suchio. ibid.
Suchuen. 87
Sumatra. 107
Sumiſcaſack. 24
Sunkiam. 85
Suntchu. 83
Super. 105
Surat. 51
Suſa. 105
Syem. 106
Synada. 9

T.

TAbaco Miguel. 88
Tabaco Xima. ibid.
Tabarellen. 38
Tabillona. 104
Tachos. 85
Tacuma. 105
Ta-Comma. 104
Taffaſo. ibid.
Tagima. 109
Tair. 106
Talcala. 41
Talliſola. 104
Talucco. ibid.
Tamaſſus. 13
Tamul. 64
Tanaſſeri. 72, 76
Tanda. 55
Tandaya. 100, 101
Tanjaur. 64
Tangu. 68
Tanguth. 91
Tanor. 67
Tape. 106
Tardis. 7
Tarcula. 104
Tartar. 93
Tartaria Deſerta. 89
TARTARY. 88
Taſoran. ibid.
Tatonſu. 83
Tatta. 50
Tavay. 76
Tavium. 6
Taurus. 38
Tauxem. 88
Taſſis. 26
Telmeſus. 6
Temechio. 83
Temeri. 57
Tenedos. 12
Tenduc. 93
Tenlumber. 106
Termeſſus. 10
Termitus. 13
Ternate. 103
Terrales. 105
Thabi. 41
Thainſur. 93
Thalekan. 38
Thara. 30
Thenaſcyra. 5

Folio.

Therma. 6
Thiatyra. 9
Thibet. 91
Thol. 41
Thom. 38
Tianeen. 83
Tianchevoy. 82
Tibcropolis. 9
Tidore. 104
Tienlique. 64
Tillaiou Maile. 112
Timos. 104
Timor. 103, 104, 105
Tinco. 68
Tinhos. 75
Tipoura. 68
Tisantutes. 67
Tokoeſi. 94
Tolama. 68
Tolo. 105
Tor. 32
Toſtar. 42
Toxiobu. 87
Trabezond. 5
Trallis. 9
Trangabar. 64
Travanco. 67
Travancor. ibid.
Triminauer. 64
Triminipasan. ibid.
Trinquilemale. 111
Tripity. 65
Tripoli. 19
Trivalur. 65
Trivillar. 67
Troianopolis. 11
Troy. 10
True Tartaria. 93
Tuban. 110
TUNQUIN. 75
TURCOMANIA or ARMENIA MAJOR. 25
Turfan. 91
TURREY in ASIA. 2
Turqueſtan. 91
Tutancori. 64
Tyana. 7
Tyre or Sur. 17

V.

UDeſſa. 51
Velur. 65
Veranula. 105
Uger. 56
Ville Jeſus. 101
Vireges. 100
Virta. 24
Viſapor. 60, 61
Unabiencu or Nanquin. 83, 84
Vocium. 91
Volcania. 102
Volia. ibid.
Ulbeck or Zagathay. 90

W.

WAwany. 106
Wager. ibid.

X.

XAmbay. 83
Xanſibi. ibid.
Xara. 68
Xanquin.

A TABLE.

	Folio.
Xauquin.	86
Xicoco.	58
Ximo.	94
Xoana.	40
Xulia.	106
Xunthiensis or *Pequin.*	80, 82

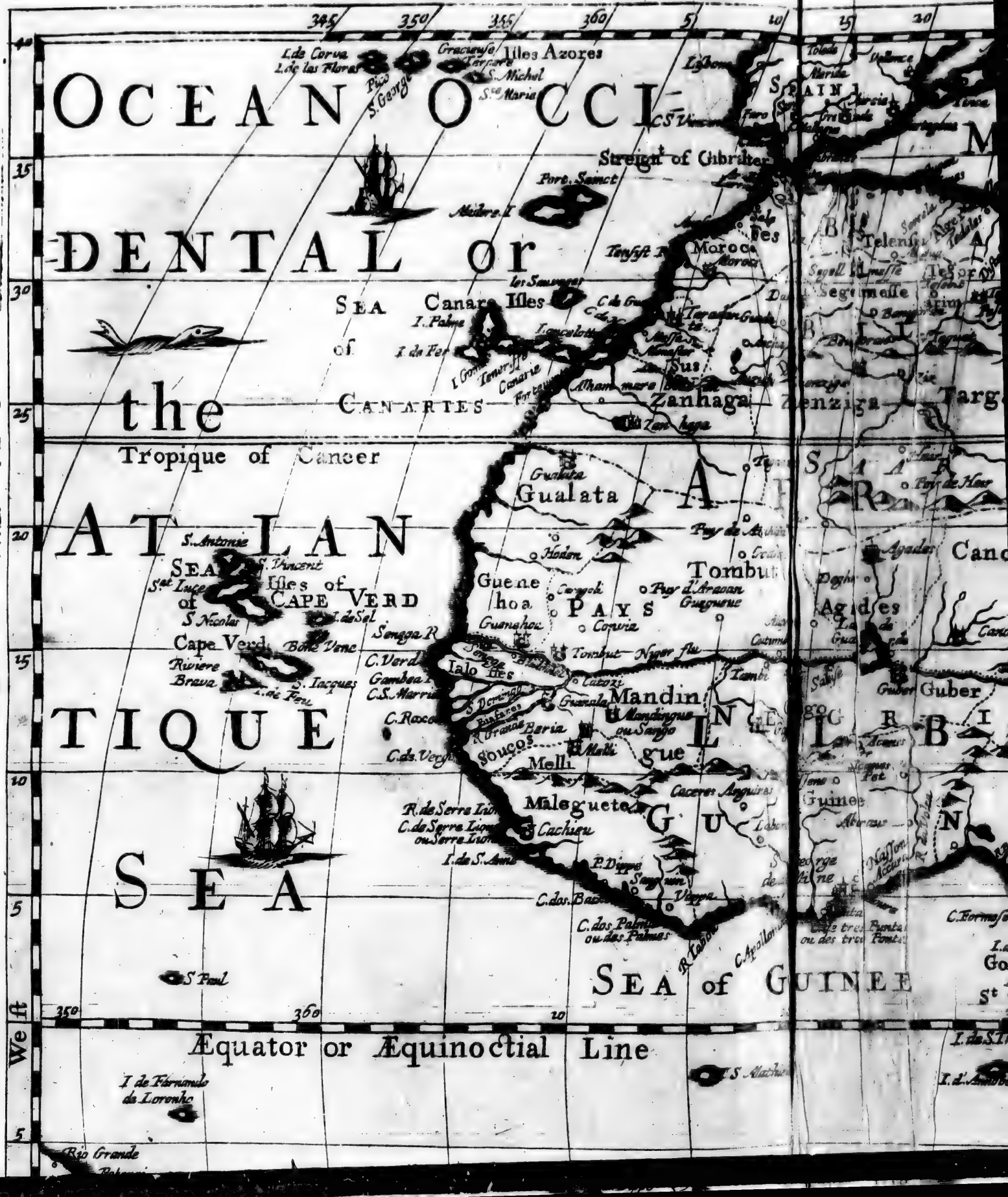
Y.

	Folio.
Yarchan.	49
Yendo.	95

Z.

	Folio.
Zabzawer.	38
Zambanach.	19
Zarans.	44
Zarchar.	41
Zariach.	38
Zeia.	4
Zenobii.	55
Zephiriam.	
Zeugma.	
Zibid.	
Ziden.	
Zirgiam.	
Zitrach.	
Zolo.	
Zuous.	
Zuiria.	
Zunnam.	

FINIS.


OCEAN OCCI
DENTAL or
the
ATLAN
TIQUE
SEA
SEA of GUINEE
Streight of Gibralter
SEA of CANARIES
Canare Isles
Isles Azores
Tropique of Cancer
Equator or Æquinoctial Line
Gualata
Zanhaga
Tombut
Mandingue ou Sangoa
Malegueta
Isles of CAPE VERD
Cape Verd
Guinee
Agades
Fez
Morocco
Tarudant
Sus
Melli
Cachieu
Rio Grande
I de Fernando de Loronho
S Paul
S Matthieu
Port. Sainct
Madera I
Pico
S. George
S. Michel
S.te Maria
Lisbon
Toledo
Merida
Valencia
Murcia
Granada
Cadiz
Faro
Tlemsen
Algiers
Tripoli
Segelmesse
Tegorarin
Segrimesse
Targa
Zenziga
Ghadamis
Gualata
Hoden
Guenehoa
Guanahou
Senega R
C. Verd
Gambea R
C.S. Marie
C. Rocco
C. ds. Vergs
Ialofes
Souco's
Baria
Guanala
Caiozi
Tombut
Niger flu
Cotumba
Tambi
Sabye
Guber
Agades
Canc
Pays d'Arabes
Gueguesue
Pays
Conuia
Mandingue ou Sangoa
Caceres
Anguires
Labou
Abrezur
Nassom
Accurs
C. Formo
C. Apollonia
R. de Serre Lion
C. de Serre Lion ou Serre Lion
I. de S. Anne
P. Dinga
Sangnun
Vinga
C. das. Bacas
C. dos Palmas ou das Palmes
Ile tres Pontas ou des trois Pointes
Rio Lagos
Benin
Gabon
Loango
Congo
Angola
Benguela
Mataman
Monomotapa
Sofala
Mozambique
Melinde
Magadoxo
Barbora
Nubia
Abyssinia
Gingiro
Zanguebar
Ethiopia
Goa
Ormus
Persia
Arabia
Mecca
Medina
Aden
Babelmandel
Red Sea
Gulf of Persia
Caspian Sea
Mare Mediterraneum
Sea of Marmora
Constantinople
Natolia
Turkey
Greece
Italy
Rome
Naples
Sicily
Malta
Candia
Cyprus
Rhodes
Alexandria
Grand Cairo
Nile
Egypt
Barbary
Algiers
Tripoli
Tunis
Bona
Bugia
Gulf of Venice
Gulf of Lyons
Spain
Portugal
France
Germany
Hungary
Poland
Muscovy
Tartary
Russia
Sweden
Norway
Denmark
Scotland
England
Ireland
Iceland
Greenland
Hudson's Bay
New France
New England
New York
Virginia
Florida
Mexico
California
Peru
Chile
Brasil
Terra Magellanica
Straits of Magellan
Terra del Fuego
Terra Australis
New Holland
New Guinea
Moluccas
Philippines
Japan
China
Tartary
Great Mogul
Pegu
Siam
Malacca
Sumatra
Java
Borneo
Celebes
Gilolo
Banda
Timor
Ceylon
Maldives
Bengal
Coromandel
Malabar
Cambaya
Surat
Diu
Goa
Ormus
Persia
Arabia
Mecca
Medina
Aden
Babelmandel
Red Sea
Gulf of Persia
Caspian Sea
Mare Mediterraneum
Sea of Marmora
Constantinople
Natolia
Turkey
Greece
Italy
Rome
Naples
Sicily
Malta
Candia
Cyprus
Rhodes
Alexandria
Grand Cairo
Nile
Egypt
Barbary
Algiers
Tripoli
Tunis
Bona
Bugia
Gulf of Venice
Gulf of Lyons
Spain
Portugal
France
Germany
Hungary
Poland
Muscovy
Tartary
Russia
Sweden
Norway
Denmark
Scotland
England
Ireland
Iceland
Greenland
Hudson's Bay
New France
New England
New York
Virginia
Florida
Mexico
California
Peru
Chile
Brasil
Terra Magellanica
Straits of Magellan
Terra del Fuego
Terra Australis
New Holland
New Guinea
Moluccas
Philippines
Japan
China
Tartary
Great Mogul
Pegu
Siam
Malacca
Sumatra
Java
Borneo
Celebes
Gilolo
Banda
Timor
Ceylon
Maldives
Bengal
Coromandel
Malabar
Cambaya
Surat
Diu

15
20
25
30
35
40
North
50
55
60
65
70
MEDI
Sardaigne
Sicile
GRECE
ARCHI
AN
NATOLIA
SEA
Cyprus
Tunis
Tripoli
Barca
Desert
Targa
THE DESART
Bordoa
Lempta
Cano
Caffena
Gangara
DESERT
Guber
Zanfara
NUBIA
Gorham
Tigre
Benin
Biafara
Ximen
Ambi
Golfe of
St Thomas
Anzicaine
Vangue
Beleguanze
Loanga
CON
Dambea
Sunda
SEA

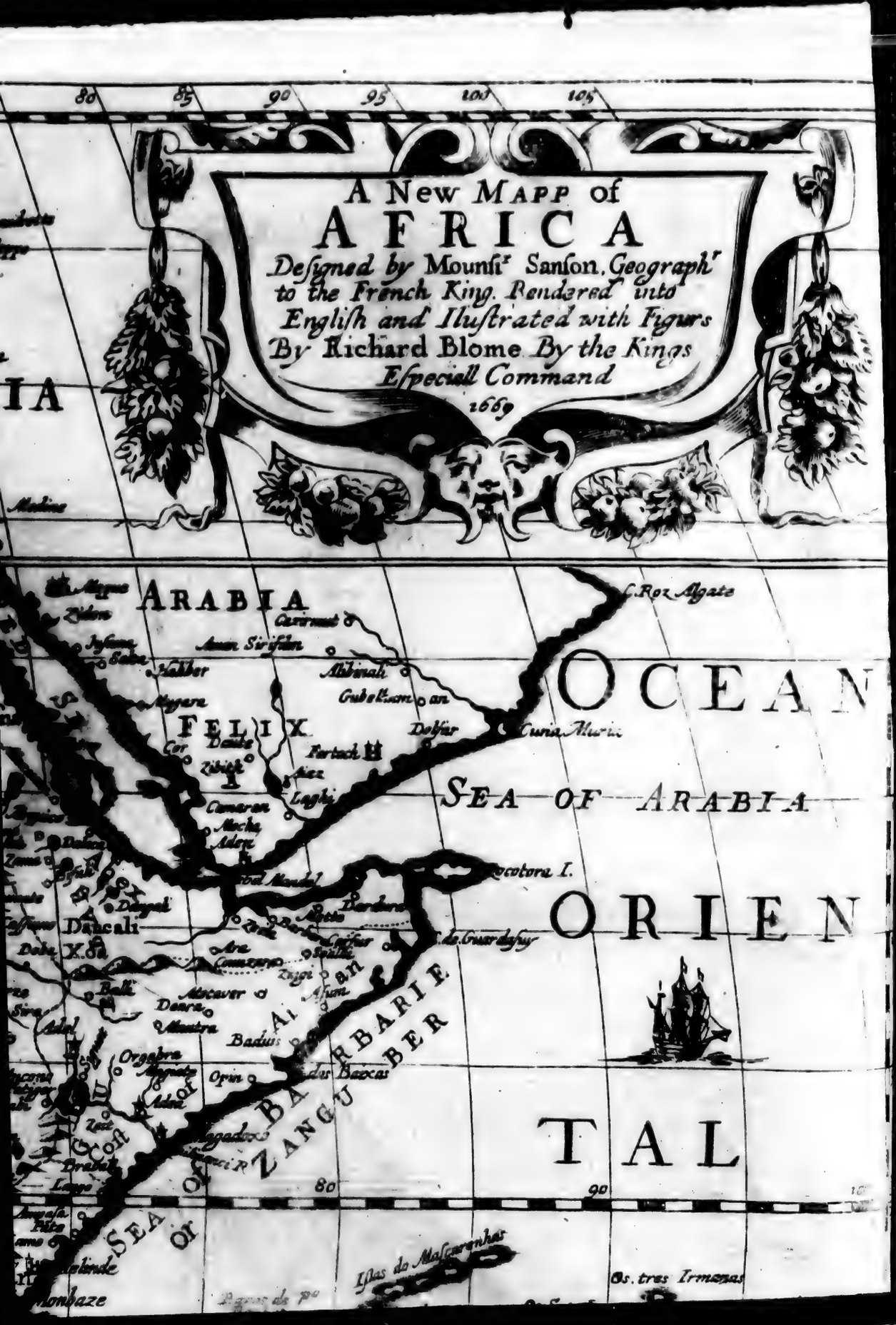
15
20
25
30
35
40
North
50
55
GRECE
ARCHI
Sardaigne
Sicile
MEDI
TERANIAN
Tunis
Zeb
Bile
Tripoli
Barca
Targa
THE DESART
Berdoa
Lempta
Cano
Cassena
Gangara
DESERT
Guber
Zanfara
S. Zanfara
Zegzeg
Benin
Biafara
Ximen
Golfe of
St Thomas
Capoms
Corisco
Les
Anzicains
Vangue
Loanga
Gabom
CON
Sunda
SEA
Con=
Cao

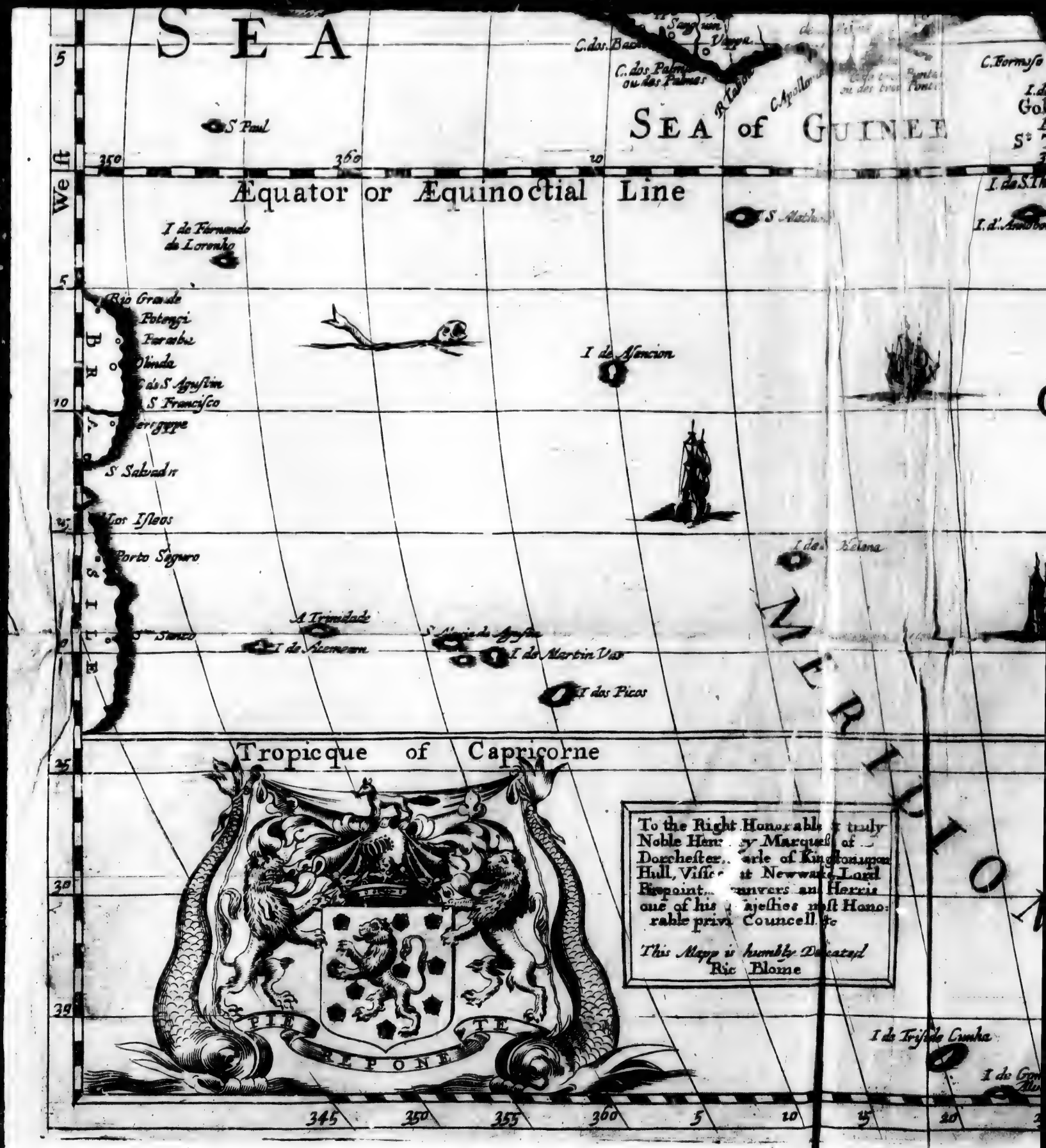
A New Mapp
AFRIC
Designed by Mounsir Sans
to the French King. Rend
English and Ilustrated
By Richard Blome By
Especiall Comma
1669
AN NATOLIA
SEA
ASIA
ARABIA
FELIX
SEA O
Desert
Barca
Nubia
Gorliam
Tigre
mahon
Dancali
Beleguanze
Islas do Mascarenhas
BARBARIE
ZANGUBER
SEA OF
Monbaze
Zan
Orgabra
Opin
das Baixas
Badus
Aden
Mocha
Zibith
Cor
Dolfar
Fartach
Laghi
Cazirmut
Aman Sirifden
Alibinali
Gubellam
Jerusalem
Tripoli
Sayette
Cyprus
Tyr
Jaffa
Suez
Ferran
Elcor
Caraz
Medine
Cassiuar
Dancali
Baza
Ambadora
Buganá
Orgabra
Magiate
Opin
das Baixas

A New MAPP of AFRICA

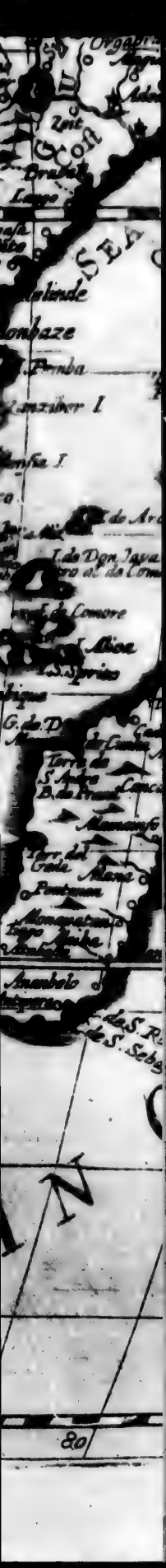
Designed by Mounsr Sanson, Geographr *to the French King. Rendered into English and Illustrated with Figurs By* Richard Blome *By the Kings Especiall Command*

1669




SEA
SEA of GUINEE
Æquator or Æquinoctial Line
Tropicque of Capricorne
MERIDION
West
BRASILE
S Paul
C. dos Palmas ou des Palmes
C. Formoso
I de Fernando de Lorenho
Rio Grande
Potengi
Parasba
Olinda
S Francisco
S Salvador
Los Isleos
Porto Seguro
I de Asencion
I de Helena
A Trinidade
I de Martin Vas
I dos Picos
I de Triste Cunha
To the Right Honorable & truly Noble Henry Marquess of Dorchester, Earle of Kingston upon Hull, Visscount Newwarke, Lord Pirepoint, Bonvers and Herris one of his Majesties most Honorable privi Councell &c
This Mapp is humbly Dedicated Ric Blome
PIETE REPONE

ETHIOPIA
Golfo of S. Thomas
I. de Fernando Poo
I. de Principe
I. de S. Thomas
C. Formoso
Barca
Loanga
Gabom
C. de Lopo Gonsalo
I. d'Annobon
SEA of CONGO
CON
Sunda
Con=go
Pamba GO
Bamba
Angola
Benguela
Matamam
Cabo Negro
Cabo. delgado
Bayo Desertum
Concrisan Desertum
Brayghal R.
C. S. Brygio
Cauco Desert
P. des Ilhos
C. S. Anton
A. das Vaccas
Poncall Desert
SEA of
C. d. Bona Sperança
I. de Trifte da Cunha
I. de Goncalo Alvares
Les Ansicaines
Vangue
Beleguanze
Dambea
Goyame
Cafa
Narea
Monoemugi
Butua
Hagala
Zaire
Zaire R.
Bengali R.
Coanza R.
Dongo
Malemba
Zaire
Zaire
Zaire


Zeit
Lago
SEA
Pemba
Zanzibar I
I. de Don Java
I. de Comore
Alica
Torre de S. Andre
Mamainfo
Torr. del Gada
Mana
Anambolo
80

ETHIOPIA
Golfe of St Thomas
Les Anzicaine
Vangue
Beleguanze
Loanga
CON
Dambea
Sunda
Con=
Cao
Pamba
GO
Bamba
Angola
Malem
Goyame
Cafa
Narea
Monoem
Benguela
Mataman
Butua
Mada
the Isle S
SEA of CONGO
SEA of FRES
CA
IONAL or the ETHIOPIAN
South

A

rope, that
between th
Sea divides
Asia, tha
Leagues,
Mediterra
Besides
on all sides
the Medit
Meridiona
East, like
ental or In
makes a pe
Occidental
the Medit
the Meri
Terra Au

AFFRICA.

The Second Part.

AFFRICA is a *Peninsula* so great, that it makes the third Part, and that Part the most *Meridional* of our Continent. It approaches so near to *Spain* in *Europe*, that onely the Streight of *Gibraltar*, between the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean Sea* divides them; it touches so little upon *Asia*, that onely an *Isthmus* of 30 or 40 Leagues, between the *Red Sea*, and the *Mediterranean* joyns them together.

Besides this *Isthmus*, *Affrica* is bounded on all sides by the *Sea*: On the North, by the *Mediterranean*; on the South, by the *Meridional* or *Ethiopian* Ocean; on the East, likewise by the same, or by the *Oriental* or *Indian* Ocean, where the *Red Sea* makes a part; and on the West, by the *Occidental* or *Atlantick* Ocean. Beyond the *Mediterranean Sea*, is *Europe*; beyond the *Meridional* or *Ethiopian* Ocean, is *Terra Australis* or *Magellanica*; beyond the *Oriental* or *Indian* Ocean, is *Arabia* and the *East Indies*; and beyond the *Occidental* or *Atlantick*, is *Brasil* and *America*.

The *Latines* called it most commonly *Affrica*; and the *Greeks*, *Lybia*; yet both the one, and the other, are indifferently found in the Authors of the one, and the other *Tongue*. The first was given by one *Afer*, descending from *Abraham* and *Kathura*; others say, of one *Afer*, Son of the *Lybian Hercules*; or, according to the *Greeks*, it is taken from Ἄνευ φρίκης, that is, *Sine Frigore*, because according to its scituation it must be without cold; according to the *Arabs* the name should be taken from *Ifriquia*, that is divided, because were it not for that *Isthmus* which joyns it to *Asia*, it were quite divided from our Continent. According to the *Punick Tongue*, it signifies the Land of *Corn*; for the aboundance of *Grains* gathered in that particular part, called *Affrica*.

The name of *Lybia*, is taken either from *Lybia*, the Daughter of *Epaphus*, the Son of *Jupiter*; or from *Lybia*, one of the three *Lakes*, which descend into the River *Triton*; or from λίβυς, which in the ancient *Greek Idiom* signifies *Black*, because its *Inhabitants* are black; or from *Lub*, which among the *Arabs* signifies *Thirst*, because a good part of the Country wants water;

But of these *Histories*, *Fables*, and *Etymologies*, taken from divers *Authors* of divers *Tongues*; and for different *Reasons*, there may be new ones found or made, to content those which are covetous of them.

However it be, those names of *Affrica* and *Lybia* have been first known on the Coasts which reguards *Europe*: That of *Affrica*, opposite to *Italy*; that of *Lybia*, opposite to *Greece*; which made the *Greeks*, knowing the name of *Lybia*, and the *Latines* that of *Affrica*, sooner then the names of other more distant parts, both communicate the name known to what was to them unknown. Thus two people of different Languages, have called the same thing by different names, but for the same reason.

Its Form and Promontories.

The *Form* of *Affrica*, is near Triangular, yet it advances four *Promontories* to the four principal places of the World. *Cape Bona*, towards the North; the *Cape of good Hope*, towards the South; *Cape Guarda Fuy*, towards the East; and *Cape Verd*, towards the West; the three last are on the Ocean, and the first on the *Mediterranian Sea*: Moreover, the two *Promontories* of *Good Hope* and *Cape Verd*, end our Continent; one towards the West, and the other towards the South: Those of *Bona* and *Guarda Fuy*, reguards *Europe* and *Asia*.

Its Length and Breadth.

Its utmost length taken from *Cape Verd* to *Cape Guarda Fuy*, wherein there are about 80 Degrees of Longitude, is about 2000 Leagues. Its utmost breadth, taken from *Cape Bona* to that of *Good Hope*, wherein there are more then 72 Degrees of Latitude, is about 1800 Leagues; but both this length and breadth, are found much less in all other places. All the *Occidental* part is not above 7 or 800 Leagues, from South to North: All the South part stretches not under the *Equator*, and from East to West, onely 800 Leagues, or little more, and from thence stretches it self, and ends in a point at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Its Scituation.

Its *Scituation* is under or about the *Torrid Zone*; the *Equinoctial Line* passing over it, and cutting it in two parts, though unequal: The most part of *Affrica*, is between the two *Tropicks*, which it out passes 11½ Degrees, and 15 Degrees on one and the other side, to wit, 11½ Degrees beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, and 15 on this side that of *Cancer*.

How inhabited.

Notwithstanding this side or possession of *Affrica*, it is every where inhabited, though not so well as *Europe* or *Asia*; whether by reason of the insupportable *heats* which reign there, or because it hath many *Countreys* dry, and without Water, or because it hath others, where there is much Sand, easily removed by the Wind, which often burying men in it, or by reason of the great number of venimous, fierce, and cruel Beasts, which are found through the whole, or because there yet remains some *Men Eaters*; or else, because they sell and transport one another for *slaves*; I leave to judge.

It is moreover observable, that it is fresher and cooler under and about the *Equator*, then under and about the *Tropicks*. The reason is, because the *Sun* makes two Summers, and two Winters, under and near the *Equator*; and that the *Nights* are always equal to the *Days*, which is a great refreshment; and the *Sun* passes lightly the degrees of the *Zodiack*, which are on the two sides, and near the *Line*, to wit, the *Equinoxes*: But the *Sun* being towards the *Tropicks*, makes the days longer then the nights, and stops longer on the degrees of the *Zodiack*, about the one and the other *Solstice*.

Divers Authors divide *Affrica* in a very different manner; yet most agree to make first the Division into two great parts, calling that *Oriental*, which is on the East of the *Nile*; and that *Occidental*, which is on the West; others by the *Equator*, calling it *Northern* on this side, and *Southern* on the other side the *Equator*. Others by the *colours* of the *people*, observing, that on this side the *Tropick* of *Cancer* they are *white*, and beyond it *black*.

All these Divisions have many faults. The *Nile* beginning its course in the Mid-Land, makes not an entire Division, cuts those Estates it passes through in two, and makes the two parts unequal. The *Equator* is onely an Imaginary Line in the *Heaven*, and cannot be found on the *Earth*; yet would this Line likewise cut the Estates or Regions over which it passes in two, and make likewise two very unequal parts. The *White people* in *Affrica*, are not above the fifth or sixth part, which is too unequal: There are *Whites* among the *Blacks*, and *Blacks* among the *Whites*, which makes a mixture; but all the *Whites* of *Affrica*, came out of *Europe* or *Asia*, and not from the first Inhabitants of the Countrey, and are to be considered but as strangers; and from thence we give name to

Barbary,

Barbary, that is, the *Countrey* of *Strangers*, the Coast of *Affrica*, which reguards *Europe*; and the Antients have called *Barbary*, a part of *Affrica*, which reguards *Asia*, towards the East, because there was few or more *Whites* on the one, and the other Coast; and these *Whites* came either from *Europe* or *Asia*.

To avoid so many faults, and to make our Division of *Affrica* into two great parts, agree with that of ancient Authors, and with the disposition in which the Countrey is now found, I draw a Line from the *Gulf* of St. *Thomas*, unto the extremity of *Egypt*, on the *Red Sea*. This Line carried along where the Estates are distinguished one from the other, divides *Affrica* into two equal parts, cuts no Estate in two; and that which is on this side, is called by the Ancients, and by the Modern more precisely, *Affrica* or *Lybia*; that which is beyond this, is called both by the one, and the other *Ethiopia*.

This first Division will facilitate those of the other parts, dividing *Affrica* or *Lybia* into two, and *Ethiopia* likewise into two; *Affrica* or *Lybia* into the higher, and farther, in regard of us; and *Exterior* and *Interior* in regard of those of the Country. *Ethiopia* into high and low, according to the Moderns, or into *Ethiopia* under *Egypt*, and *Ethiopia Interior* according to the Ancients.

In the *Higher* and *Exterior Affrica* or *Lybia*, we have *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, and *Egypt*: In the *Farther* and *Interior Affrica* and *Lybia*, *Saara* or *Desert*, the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and *Guinee*: In the *Higher Ethiopia*, or under *Egypt*, are *Nubia*, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar*: In the *Lower* or *Interior Ethiopia*, *Congo*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and the *Cafres*.

Barbary extends it self along the *Mediterranian Sea*, from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*; and is bounded on the South by Mount *Atlas*: *Billedulgerid* lies along this Mountain, likewise from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*; bounded on the South by *Saara* or *Desert*. *Egypt* is onely one Valley, from the *Cataractes* of *Nile*, unto the *Mediterranian Sea*. This last part hath retained its ancient name; the other two put together, answer to what the Ancients called *Mauritania*, *Affrica propriè dicta*, and *Lybia* likewise *propriè dicta*; so that the most Western parts of *Barbary* and *Billedulgerid* together make *Mauritania*, the *Middle Affrica*, and the most *Eastern Lybia*.

Likewise *Saara* or *Desert* the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and *Guinny*, stretch themselves from the *Ocean* unto the *High* and *Low Ethiopia*: And the most Western part of *Saara* answers to the Ancient people *Gatuli*; the Easterly part of *Garamantes*. The Country of the *Negroes* to *Nigritarum Regio*: *Guinny* to many people, of which, the most famous have been the *Perorsi*. This *Guinny* is 750 Leagues long. The *Countrey* of the *Negroes* near 1000. *Saara*, *Billedulgerid*, and *Barbary*, each 11 or 1200 Leagues; their breadth being onely 100, 200, or 300 Leagues. The length of *Egypt* from South to North, is not above 200 Leagues. Its breadth if we esteem it, onely the valley along the *Nile* is very narrow; and sometimes onely 5, 10, sometimes 12 or 15 Leagues.

We have divided *Ethiopia* into the higher and the lower, placing in the higher, *Nubia*, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar*; in the lower, *Congo*, *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafres*. *Nubia* is for the most part on this side, and to the West; *Abissina* above, and *Zanguebar* beyond the *Nile*, and in the most Easterly part of *Ethiopia*. *Congo* makes the most Western part of *Ethiopia*; the *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafres*, the most Southern: This on the Coast, the other within Land.

Nubia, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar* together, answer to the *Ethiopia sub Egypto* of *Ptolomy*; *Nubia* to the most Northern part, and nearest to *Egypt*; *Abissina* more Southern; *Zanguebar* to that which is on the Coasts; and there where *Ptolomy* describes the Regions of *Barbary*, *Azania*, and *Trogloditica*, which answer to the particular *Zanguebar*, on the Coast of *Ajan*, and the Coast of *Abex*; which we esteem under the general name of *Zanguebar*. In the lower *Ethiopia*, *Congo* answers to the *Hesperii Ethiopes*, the *Mono-Motapa* to *Agisymba Regio*, the *Cafres* to the *Anthropophagi Ethiopes*.

The Coast of *Cafres* reaches 1200 Leagues, the *Mono-Motapa* is 4, 5 or 600 long and broad; *Congo* 6 or 700 long, and 300 large; *Nubia* 400 long, and 200 broad; *Abissina* 7 or 800 long, and 4 or 500 broad. The Coast of *Zanguebar* stretches 15 or 1600 Leagues, with not above 100 of breadth; like to that of *Cafres*.

Hitherto we have touched a word of what, and where *Affrica* is, what are its *Bounds*, whence it took the names of *Affrica* and *Lybia*, where they have been first known; what is its *form*, *greatness*, *scituation*, and *temperament*; what its principal

principal *parts*, to which of the *Ancients* they answer, and the greatneſs of each. Before we deſcend to particulars, let us ſay a word of its moſt famous *Mountains*, *Rivers*, and *Promontories*; of its principal *Eſtates*, *Tongues*, *Manners*, and *Religions*.

Its chief Mountains, viz.

The *Mountains* of *Affrica* are in great number, and very remarkable, both for their *height*, *extent*, the *Mettals* where-with they abound, and other particulars. The moſt famous are *Atlas*, thoſe of the *Moon*, and *Serre Lione*.

Atlas.

ATLAS was the moſt famous *Mountain* among the Ancients, who believed it bounded the World on the South. Its name was taken from *Atlas*, King of *Mauritania*, whom *Perſeus* turned into a *Mountain*, by making him ſee the head of *Meduſa*; and becauſe he had been an *Aſtronomer*, the *Poets* feigned, that he bore up the *Heavens*. It is true, that this *Mountain* is ſo high, that it ſeems to touch the skies; it extends it ſelf from the *great Sea*, or *occidental Ocean*, to which it hath given the name of *Atlantick*, even near to *Egypt*, for the ſpace of more then 1000 Leagues; leaving *Barbary* on the one ſide, and *Billedulgerid* on the other, caſting forth branches under divers names on both ſides. There is the great and little *Atlas*; the *Spaniards* call the one and the other *Montes Claros*; the *Arabs* call the great one *Ayduacal*, and the little *Lant*.

The Mountains of the Moon.

The *Mountains* of the *Moon*, now of *Beth*, are higher then any of *Europe* or *Affrica* it ſelf; they are always covered with *Snow* and *Ice*. *Ptolomy* places among them the Head-ſprings of *Nilus*; but theſe *Mountains* make divers branches towards the *Cape of Good Hope*; they are called *Picos Fragoſos*, by the *Spaniards*; towards the Eaſt of *Congo*, the *Mountains of Chryſtal*; above the Lakes of *Zaire* and *Zafflan*, the *Mountains* of the *Sun*, and of *Salt-Peter*; and it may well be, that the higheſt between *Abiſsina*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafreria*, retain the name of the *Mountains* of the *Moon*.

The Mountains of Serre Lione.

The *Mountains* of *Serre Lione*, by the *Spaniards*, *Sierre Liona*; by the *Portugals*, *Sierre Lioa*; are the *Deorum Currus*, or *Chariot* of the *Gods* of the Ancients: And this name was given, becauſe from their top they ſend forth continual *Lightnings* and *Thunders*, as if the *Gods* could not march with leſs noiſe. Their principal ridge is between the Countrey of the *Negroes* and *Guinny*, where they make two Branches; one advancing into the farther *Affrica* or *Lybia*, and the higher *Ethiopia*; the other, between the higher and lower *Ethiopia*: This ſeeking the *Mountains* of the *Moon*, the other *Atlas*.

Its chief Rivers, viz.

The largeſt and moſt famous *Rivers* of *Affrica*, are the *Nile* and the *Niger*; the *Nile* hath been known in all times. Ancient and Modern Authors have been troubled to tell where its Head-ſpring is, and more to give the reaſon of the Increaſe and Decreaſe of its *Waters*; we will ſpeak ſomething of it in *Egypt*. Its courſe is 1200 Leagues in a ſtraight line, and little leſs then 2000 in its turnings: It deſcends from the Lake *Zaire*, traverſes the higher *Ethiopia*, *Nubia*, and *Egypt*, and falls with ſeveral mouths into the *Mediterranean Sea*; about the middle of its courſe, it embraces the Iſle of *Meroe*, or *Gueguere*: And this *Iſle* hath many *Eſtates* and *Signories*, and may boaſt it ſelf the greateſt and faireſt of all River *Iſles*, that we have knowledge of.

The *Niger* hath its Springs in the Kingdom of *Damont*, above the Lake *Niger*, and not far from the *Nile*, when it is out of the Lake of *Zaire*. This *Niger* doth in ſome part divide the higher *Ethiopia* from the lower; approaches *Nubia*, and the Countrey of the *Negroes*; hitherto rouling its ſtreams from South to North, till looſing it ſelf in the Earth, it riſes again near the Lake *Borno*; turns its courſe, and continues it to the Weſt, traverſing the whole Countrey of the *Negroes*; 200 Leagues from the *Sea*, it divides it ſelf into many Branches, which have divers names, and falls into the *Ocean* between the 11 and 16 degrees of *Latitude*. Its courſe is a little longer then that of the *Nile*; its ſtreams more violent, and hath the ſame property of overflowing and fatning the Earth; ingenders the ſame *Creatures*, but not ſo ſtrong; hath *grains* of *Gold* in its Sand: But the *Countrey* which it traverſes, is neither ſo well inhabited, rich, nor known, as that of the *Nile*. Some believe the *Nile* and the *Niger* come from the ſame Springs, and that they begin not to divide, but between the higher and lower *Ethiopia*; one continuing its courſe towards the North, the other turning from Eaſt to Weſt: So the *Arab* of *Nubia* calls both, *Nile*; and to diſtinguiſh them, adds *Nile* of *Egypt*, and *Nile* of the *Negroes*.

The other *Rivers* of *Affrica* are not to compare with theſe. *Zaire* in *Congo* may be conſidered for the quantity of *Waters* it

it ſtreams down, and for the greatneſs of its mouth at the Sea, and ſo ſome others; but let us paſs to the *Promontories*.

We have already touched a word or two on the principal ones, to wit, the *Capes* of *Bona*, *Hermea*, *Promontorium*, *Cape Verd*, *Arſinarium Prom*, *Gard a Fuy*, *Aromata Prom*; (this Name was given, becauſe of the *Druggs* and *Spices* of the Eaſt, which paſſed before this *Cape*, to deſcend by the *Red Sea* into *Egypt*; and from *Egypt* into the *Mediterranean*, and through all the Weſt) and of the *Cape of good Hope*; of which the *Greeks* and *Latins* have had no certain knowledge, much leſs thoſe before them; nevertheleſs we finde ſome Authors among the Antients, who would make it appear, that the *Barbarians*, that is the ſtranger Nations have made, or cauſed to be made, the *Circum-navigation* of *Affrica*, which could not be done, without knowing of this *Cape*.

Poſidonius, in his ſecond Book of the *Geography* of *Strabon*, about to demonſtrate, that the great Sea incompaſſed *Affrica*, ſaith, that *Herodotus* believed that ſome did make by *Sea* the circuite of *Affrica*, according to the command of *Darius*, and ſaith likewiſe, after *Heraclides de Ponto*, that certain *Magi* comming from the port of *Gelon*, boaſted to have made this *Circum-navigation*. He ſaith moreover, that *Eudoxius* of *Cizica*, being in *Egypt*, under *Euergetes* the ſecond; then under *Cleopatra* his wife; and in fine under their Son *Lathurus*, enterprized divers times this *Navigation*; which not having yet effected, yet knowing he might do it, he enterprized it anew at his own expences. And *Pliny*, in his ſecond Book, Chap. 77. ſaith, That this *Eudoxius* finiſhed his *Navigation* from the *Gulf of Arabia*, unto *Gades* by the great *Sea*; and the ſame, in the ſame Chapter, that under *Auguſtus* there was found many Wracks of *Spaniſh Ships* in the *Arabian Gulf*, which could not come there but by the great *Sea*: He ſaith likewiſe, That *Hannon* of *Carthage*, (whom the ſame *Pliny*, Lib. 5. Ch. 1. ſaith, had command from that Republick to make the circuit of *Affrica*) made the turn about *Affrica* from *Gades*, unto the *Arabian Gulf*, of which he gave relation in Writing.

We may adde, that *Arrian*, in his deſcription of the *Erythraan*, or *Red Sea*, having deſcribed the Promontories *Noti Cornu*, *Cape Tacharigo*, *C. Delgado*, and *Raptum Prom*, *Cape* of the *Iſles* or *Currents*, which are above the moſt Eaſtern Coaſt of *Æthiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Affrica*; and mixing it ſelf with the *Occidental*, or *Atlantique* Ocean. So that, according to the report of *Pliny* and *Solinus*, King *Juba* had reaſon to ſay, that they might ſail from the *Indian* or *Æthiopian* Ocean to the *Atlantique*, and from thence to *Gades*.

By all theſe paſſages of the Antients, with what we ſhall ſay of *Sataſpes* in the Sea of *Sargaſſo* near the Iſles of *Cape Verd*; and of *Necaus* King of *Egypt*; it may clearly appear how that many Strangers have known the circuite, and paſſed about the Southern parts of *Affrica*.

The *Kings*, *Emperors*, or *Princes*, which at preſent poſſeſs *Affrica*, are in very great number; the moſt powerful, and conſiderable are the great *Turk* or *Sultan* of the *Ottomans*, who holds all *Egypt*; a great part of *Barbary*, and almoſt all the *Coaſt* which touches the *Red Sea*. The *Negus* of the *Abyſines* (called with very little reaſon *Preſter John* by the *Europaans*) who poſſeſſes the faireſt, and greateſt part of the higher *Æthiopia*: the *Xeriffs* of *Feſs* and *Morocco*, which have held thoſe two Kingdoms in *Barbary*, and likewiſe *Dara*, and *Segelmeſſe* in *Billedulgerid*. The King of *Tombutt*, among the *Negroes*: The *Mona's*, or *Mani*, that is, Kings of *Congo*, *Monotapa*, and *Emugi*; and the *Soba* of *Angola* in the lower *Æthiopia*; he of *Adel* in the Coaſt of *Ajan*: beſides which there are many *Xeques* of the *Arabs*, many free, and vagabond People, who, for the moſt part, live without *chiefs*, *faith*, or *law*.

The Emperors, and Kings which poſſeſs Affrica.

The Kings of *Caſtile* and *Portugal* hold many places on the Coaſts of *Affrica*; thoſe of *Caſtile* hold ſome on the *Mediterranean Sea*; thoſe of *Portugal* hold a great number on all parts of the *Ocean*, which encompaſſes *Affrica*: but the *Hollanders* have taken ſome from them, and others are delivered to the *Engliſh*.

Amongſt a great number of different *Tongues* that are in *Affrica*, the three or four principal and moſt general ones are the *Beribere* or *African*, which comes from the antient *Punique*; the *Arabick* and *Æthiopian*. The *African* and *Arabick* extend themſelves through all *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, *Egypt*, and *Saara*, according as the People of theſe Countreys, deſcend from the *Affricans* or *Arabes*. The *Æthiopian* is in the greateſt part of *Æthiopia*; if it be not on the *Coaſts*, where the Commerce, and confluence of Strangers hath long ſince changed the *tongue*. But the *Negro's* ſeem to have a particular *language*,

Languages, or Tongues ſpoken in Affrica.

Theſe *Tongues* have divers Idioms, and very different the one from the other: all or at leaſt the three firſt deſcending from the *Hebrew*, or *tongues* derived from it.

Their Religions.

The *Religions*, which have courſe in *Affrica* may be reduced to four: *Mahometiſm*, *Paganiſm*, *Chriſtianity*, and *Judaiſm*. *Mahometiſm* poſſeſſes *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, *Egypt*, *Zaara* or the *Deſart*, part of the *Negroes*, and a good part of the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*. *Paganiſm* holds part of the *Negroes* and *Nubia*, *Guiny*, and almoſt all the lower *Æthiopia* (I comprehend the *Cafres* with the *Pagans*;) part of *Zanguebar*, and ſome mixture otherwhere. *Chriſtianity* holds, in *Affrica*, almoſt the whole Empire of the *Abiſsines*, part of *Egypt*, but the moſt part *Schiſmaticks*; and along all the Coaſts of *Affrica* where the *Portugals* are the ſtrongeſt, they have introduced *Chriſtianity*: as in *Congo*, *Angola*, and ſome Coaſts of the *Cafres*, and *Zanguebar*. As for *Judaiſm*, it is ſcattered in many *Cities* on the Coaſts of *Barbary*; as at *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, &c. Likewiſe in *Egypt*, and on the confines of the *Abiſsines*, and the *Negroes*: they have the Kingdom of *Ximen* tributary to the *Abiſsines*; but the *Jews* are but a ſmall number in *Affrica* in compariſon of the others. I make account that *Affrica* being divided into 16 equal parts: *Mahometiſm* would poſſeſs five or ſix; *Paganiſm* ſix or ſeven; *Chriſtianity* three; and *Judaiſm* onely one.

Its diviſion into Parts, as it ſtands at this day known.

Affrica, as it is at this day known, may be divided into theſe eight parts following, viz. 1, *Barbary*, (in which is found the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *Telenſin*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Braca*.) 2. *Billedulgerid* or *Numidia*. 3. *Egypt*. 4. *Zaara* or *Lybia Interior*, in which is comprehended the Country of the *Negroes*, *Guiny*, with ſome certain *Iſles*. 5. *Nubia*. 6. The [illegible] of the *Abiſsins*, or the higher or greater *Æthiopia*, in which I comprehend *Zanguebar*. 7. *Æthiopia* the Lower, in which are found the *Kingdoms* of *Congo*, the *Empire* of the *Monomotapa*, the *Land* of *Cafre*. And 8, and laſtly, the *Iſles* of *Affrica*. And of theſe in order.

BARBARY.

Kingdom of Barbary, its Parts and Extention.

BARBARY is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Cyrenaica*; on the South, with *Mount Atlas*; on the Weſt, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the North, with the *Mediterranean*, the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, and ſome part of the *Atlantick*.

It is ſcituate under the third, and fourth *Climats*; ſo that in the moſt Southern parts the longeſt Summers day is 13½ hours, increaſed to 14½ in the moſt Northern parts. It is extended in *length* from the *Atlantick* Ocean, to the greater *Syrtis* 500 Leagues; In *breadth* from the Mediterranean Sea to Mount *Atlas*, where narroweſt about 33 Leagues; but towards the *Straights*, where broadeſt about 100 Leagues.

The *Country* being of a large extent, makes it to be of a different *nature*; as ſuch parts as are near the *Mediterranean* are full of *Hills*, which are very *woody* where are found great plenty *wilde Beaſts*; hath good ſtore of *fowles*; its *Earth* produceth no *wheat*, but it hath *Barly*, and ſome other *Grains*, though not in great plenty; their *Fruits* are good, of which they are indifferently well-provided; betwixt which and Mount *Atlas*, as *Heylin* noteth, is a *Champain Country*, watered with many *Rivers* which deſcend from that Mountain; the Countrey more fertile, and better furniſhed with *Fruits*, *Fowls*, and *Fiſh*, hath ſtore of tame and wilde *Beaſts*, as great heards of *Cattel*, *Elephants*, *Lyons*, *Leopards*, &c. alſo abundance of excellent *Horſes*; which, for their beauty, ſhape, and ſwiftneſs in running, makes them much eſteemed by the *Europeans*; hath plenty of *Corn*, *Oyl*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Wine*, ſome Mines of *Gold*, and other Mettals; with ſeveral other things worthy of note; which I ſhall ſpeak of when I come to treat of its particular Kingdoms. Yet it falleth exceeding ſhort of its former fertility, of which *Pliny* reporteth (if we may credit him) that near the City of *Tacape*, in the way to *Leptis*, one might have ſeen a great *Date-tree* overſhadowing an *Olive*, and under the *Olive* a *Figg-tree*, under the *Figg-tree* a *Pomgranate*, under the *Pomgranate* a *Vine*, and under all *Peaſe*, *Wheat*, and *Herbs*.

The *People* are of a *blackiſh Complexion*, much of the nature and diſpoſition of the *Arabians*, who formerly overſpread them; they are ingenious, and given to *Arts* and *Literature*, eſpecially to *Philoſophy*, and the *Mathematicks*, very ſtudious in their *Law*. They are very diſtruſtful, inconſtant, unfaithful, crafty, malicious, when angred; very active, good *Horſemen*, of a ſtately *gate*, and coſtly in their *apparel*; They are very jealous of their *Wives*, not giving them the liberty of going abroad, or permitting

permitting them the society of *men* at home.

Barbary, as I said before, is divided into the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *Telensine*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Braca*.

MOROCCO.

THe Kingdom of *MOROCCO* is the most Western part of *Barbary*, bounded by the *Ocean*, the River *Sus*, Mount *Atlas*, and the River *Ommiraby*: The *Ocean* washes it on the West; the River *Sus* separates it from *Tesset* on the South; Mount *Atlas* divides it from *Darrha*, and *Segelmesse*, on the East; and the *Ommiraby* from the Kingdom of *Fez*, on the North.

It is divided into seven *Provinces*: those of *Sus*, *Hea*, *Guzula*, and *Morocco*, are between the Rivers of *Sus*, and *Tensift*; the two first on the *Sea*, and the other within *Land*. The Provinces of *Teldes*, *Hascora*, and *Ducala*, are between *Tensift*, and *Ommiraby*: the two first up in the *Land*, the other on the *Ocean*: and these three last stretch towards the North and East; the four first towards the South and West.

1. The *Province* of *Sus* is about the River *Sus*, and is sometimes extended as farr as *Cape de Non*; we will leave with *Tesset* that part which is most advanced towards the South, and here make account of only that which passes for a Province in the kingdom of *Morocco*. *Taradante*, not farr from *Atlas*, is esteemed the chief City of this Province, its *Governors* and *Kings* having here made their residence; much enriched of late by the *English* and *French Merchants*, who have here a Staple for their *Sugars*, by reason of which the People have learned many of their Customs, and are much civilized. The *Town* is large and well built, seated in a spacious plain, which affordeth great plenty of *Sugar*, and several other good Commodities; by reason of which, it is become the only Mart Town of all these *Countries*.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, have correspondency with those of *Morocco*; of which anon.

2. *Messa*, seated at the flux or mouth of the River *Sus*, in a barren and unpleasant Soil; it is composed of three little *Cities* walled apart; and betwixt which the River passes. 3. *Tejeut*, seated higher, and on the same River, on a spacious Plain, is likewise composed of three Towns, each distant a Mile from each other, having their Temple common in the midst of the three. 4. *Tedsa*, on this side *Tagavost*, beyond the River *Tagavost*, containing about 8000 *Houses*, something larger than *Taradante*, but not so rich; its chief Ornament being a fair *Mahometan* Temple, much frequented by those of the same *Religion*. 5. *Capo D' Aguer*, seated on a Promontory so called, and is a place of great importance.

Sus, is the greatest *River*, and communicates its name to the *Province*, which it makes fertile by its Inundation. The Mountain of *Atlas* under a number of different names, spreads it self through all the Countrey. The Fortress, and City of *Guarguessen* in the midst of the Coast, and on a branch, which this Mountain under the name of *Idevacall*, stretches into the *Sea*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Its chief River Sus.

Between *Messa* and *Agoanabra*, is a *Temple* on the Coast, where those of the Countrey believe *Jonas* to have been vomited up by the *Whale*; and will needs have all the *Whales* that pass before this *Temple*, presently to dye, and cast themselves on the shore. It is true, they are often found, and the Rafters which support the Roof of the *Temple*, are onely *Whales ribbs*: they say likewise that out of this *Temple* shall come a *High-priest*, who shall reform all *Laws*: and this they wait for, because *Mahomet* promised it them.

Here on the Coast is Jonas said to be vomited up by the Whale.

The Province of *Guzula* is to the East of *Sus*; to the South of *Hea*, and *Morocco*; to the West of the Province or Kingdom of *Darrha*; and to the North of *Tesset*. Its *name* retains something of note, and is not farr distant from the Seat of the antient *Getuli*. Here are observed to be no walled *Cities*, or *Fortresses* of note: but it hath many *Burroughs* and *Towns* of 1000 or 1200 *Houses*: where there are *Markets* kept thrice a week, and a great Fair yearly, which lasts two Months, to which many *People* from most parts of *Affrica* do resort: during these Fairs there is all the severity used, which at other times of the year is not. The chief place bears the name of the *Province*; the *People* are rude and barbarous, and with much ado are subject to the King of *Morocco*. In the Countrey are many rich Mines of *Gold*, *Brass*, *Iron*, and other *Mettals*.

Province of Guzula, its bounds, and chief Places.

The *Province* of *Morocco*, particularly so called, lyes all between the Rivers of *Assifmall*,

Province of Morocco, and its chief Cities.

mall, and *Tenſift*; from their Springs at the Mount *Atlas*, untill they meet about 15 or 20 Leagues from the Sea. *Aſifnual* divides it from *Guzula*, and *Hea*; *Tenſift* from *Haſcora*, and *Ducala*. The City of *Morocco* is the chief of the whole Kingdom, and hath been a long time in great eſteem, and once accounted the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, and reckoned amongſt the greateſt Cities in the World. At which time it had 24, or 25 *Gates*, being in circuit 12 miles, and contained about 100 thouſand Families. It is ſtrongly girt about with Walls, and adorned within with many publick and private *Buildings*; as, its *Palace*, which they name the *Alcaſare*, which contains ſeveral others; and, beſides the ſtately Lodgings, hath very fair *Gardens*, *Hot-houſes*, *Parks*, &c. its *Churches*, or *Moſques*, are very fair, eſpecially one, which is held the greateſt in the World, ſeated in the midſt of the *City*, adorned with many ſumptuous Pillars, which were brought out of *Spain* when the *Moor*'s had the poſſeſſion of the Countrey: beautified with a ſtately Steeple, ſo high, that the Hills of *Azati* (one of the branches of the leſſer *Atlas*) which are 45 Leagues diſtant may be eaſily diſcerned. It hath a very large and ſtrong *Caſtle*, eſteemed as bigg as a reaſonable Town, in the middle whereof is a *Temple*, which hath a Tower, on the top of which are three Balls of *Gold*, which they eſteem of the value of 200 thouſand Ducats, ſo well placed (they ſay inchanted) that they cannot be taken away, though attempted by divers *Kings*, by reaſon of ſome ſtrange Misfortune, that befell them, which makes the Inhabitants think they are kept by a guard of Spirits. Here is alſo a *Burſe* for *Merchants*, who *trade* hither.

Morocco, its Trade, and Commodities.

The Kingdoms of *Morocco*, and *Fez*, were antiently under the Government of the King of *Morocco*, but are at preſent (through the long continued civil warrs) two Kingdoms, and each aſſuming Soveraignty. *Morocco*, and *Fez*, being the Metropolitan *Cities* of theſe Kingdoms, in which the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, as alſo the *Commodities*, have a great concordance, and agreement; But *Morocco*, being the moſt antient, and once the chief *City*, and at preſent of great *trade*, I ſhall treat of them under this City, which are as followeth.

Its Coyns.

They have three ſorts of *Coyns*, viz. firſt, *Gold*, called the *Ducat*, or *Mitigal*, weighing three penny weight, and worth about 10*s. ſterling*, which is ſubdivided into 10 Parts. Secondly, *Silver*, called *Blanquills*, four of which make an *Ounce*, and 10 *Ounces* make a *Ducat* of *Blanquills*. Thirdly, *Copper*, called *Fluces*, 100 of which make an *Ounce*, and 10 *Ounces* make a *Duccat* of *Fluces*. And all theſe Coyns have their ſeveral values, as *Gold*, and *Silver* riſe and fall in their prizes.

The weight of 100 *Duccats* Gold is 15 Ounces *Troy*, only it is 1 *per cent.* leſs than our *Engliſh weight*. Their groſs, or bigger *weight* is the *Quintal*, of which they uſe three ſorts, according to the *Commodity* weighed, of which the leaſt, and that which is moſt general, is juſt 112 *l. Engliſh*, which among them is but 100 *l.* ſo that their Pound is 18 Ounces: The ſecond *Quintal*, by which the Fruits of the Country are weighed, is 1½ *C. Engliſh*, reduced into 100 *l.* there. And the third *Quintal*, by which onely *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Wax*, are weighed, is 1½ *C. Engliſh*, reduced alſo into 100 great Pounds of 24 Ounces to the Pound.

Their *Meaſure* of length for all *Commodities* is the *Cubit*, call'd by them *Draw*, which is exactly 20 *Inches Engliſh*: Their *meaſure* for *Corn* is the *Algrada*, which contains 8 *Buſhels* ſingle *Winchęſter*; and each *Algrada*, contains 20 *Saws*, and each *Saw* two *Allmonds*.

The *Commodities* of theſe *Countreys* are *Gold*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, ſeveral ſorts of *Hides*, eſpecially *Goats skins*, *Salt-peter*, *Silk*, *Wooll*, *Oſtrich-feathers*, *Honey*, ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, as *Dates*, *Almonds*, &c.

They have Mines of *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Lead*, with a mixture of *Silver*, but are not perfect in the uſe of them.

Commodities vendable here, and in theſe parts, is *Cloth*, *Linnen*, *Callicoes*, all ſorts of *Spices*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, &c.

But of late, by reaſon of the defacement and Spoyls which it hath ſuffered by the *Arabians*, together with the removal of the Seat Royal to *Fez*, now the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, it hath loſt much of its ſplendor, a great part of the *City* being deſerted, ſo that they make uſe of but four or five Gates, neither is that pare ſo *populous*, *rich*, nor hath ſo good a *Trade* as formerly it had. 2. *Agmett*, ſeated on a River of the ſame name; and at the meeting of divers paſſages, which deſcend from Mount *Atlas* in the Plains of *Morocco*, hath been ſo fair and populous, and its Hils and Valley about it ſo adorned with pleaſant *Gardens*, fruitful *Vinyards*, and fertile *Fields*, that it was called

called the *little Morocco*; at present it is almost desert. 3. *Elgiumuha* near the Mountain, and on the River *Seesiva*, is but a small place. 4. *Imegiagen* seated on a Mountain very steep on all sides. 5. *Temella*, seated on a Mountain of the same name. 6. *Tenezze*, a Town of some note. And lastly, *Seesiva* where they have Snow all the year long. All which are strong places, and very advantagiously scituated.

The *Province* of *HEA* is to the West of that of *Morocco*; the River *Asifnuall* between them, from that of *Hea*, advances it self towards the *Ocean*; and its Coast extends from *Cape de Guer* towards the South, unto the River *Tensift* towards the North; this separati[illegible] it from *Ducala*, and the other from *S*[illegible] *Province* is mountainous, and woody [illegible] watered with many good *River*[illegible] the S[illegible] indifferently fertile, and would produce several good *Commodities*, [illegible] inhabited by industrious people; these be[illegible] a sort of idle, and in a manner barbarous *people*, altogether ignorant of *Arts*, [illegible] some Teachers of their *Law*, which [illegible] hardly read; as also some *Chirurgians* who are chiefly imployed in the circumcision of their *Children*; they are generally very courteous to *Strangers*, but very contentious among themselves. Its chief Cities are, 1. *Tednest*, once a place of good esteem, seated on the River *Savens*. 2. *Hadequis*, seated on the same River; likewise, 3. *Teguleth*, and 4. *Tejent* were in good note, being places of good Trade; the first containing about 1000 Houses, having the benefit of a good Port; and beautified with a fair *Mosque*, and some *Hospitals*. But since, about the year 1500, they were much ruined by the *Portugals*, in whose possession they are, who have since somewhat added to its former Estate. *Tednest* hath about 1600 *Houses*, the most part *Jews*, which are esteemed the chiefest. In the Mountains, *Tesegdelt* is most considerable, containing above 1000 Families, being very well scituated; Its *Walls* being no other than thick Rocks. So are *Heusugagen*, *Tegtesse*, *Eitdeset*, *Culejat*, &c. scituated upon Mountains, and of good strength. *Tefethna* on the Coast, and at the mouth of a River of the same name, hath a Port where there is some trade. The *Isle* of *Mogadour*, near the *Cape of Ocem*, is distant from the Coast two little Leagues. The Kings of *Morocco* have built here a Fortress to keep some Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

Its Mountains well inhabited.

The Mountains of *Aidvacall* or *Idevacall* neer *Cape de Guer*; of *Demensera* neer the Province of *Guzula*, and *Gebel el Haden* neer the *Tensit*, take up a part of the *Province*: and are so well inhabited, that the last can set forth 12000 fighting men, the first 20000, and the other 25000 *Idevalcal* begins the *Atlas* towards the *Ocean*.

Provinces of Hascora, and Teldes and their chief places.

North of the *Province* of *Morocco*, are those of *Hascora*, and *Teldes* separated the one from the other by the River *Quad el Habid*. *Hascora* along the *Tensift*; *Teldes* along the *Ommiraby*; and the one and the other extending themselves from *Atlas*, which is here called *Tensift* and *Dedes*, unto the joyning of *Quad el Habid*, and *Ommiraby*. *Tefza* is the chief City of *Teldes*; and neer the River *Derna*, which falls into the *Ommiraby*, is on the side of *Atlas*; and regards the plain. A rich *City*, since having driven away two of their Burgesses, the King of *Fez* made them pay more then 100 thousand Duckats, of which the *Jews Synagogue* payed 50000. This *City* was built by the old *Affrican Moors*; and beautified with many *Mahometan Mosques*, and its Walls were made of a kind of Marble. 2. *Elmadine* is the chief City of *Hascora*, peopled with about 10000 Families, Scituate in a pleasant Valley & begirt with Hills; it is well built, its Inhabitants are Civil, Ingenious, and addict themselves to *Arts*, and *Traffique*, and *Manufactures*: the Women are fair, as in 3. *Tagodast* which is on a Mountain, whose foot is washed with many little streams, which water their *Garde*[illegible]. 4. *Elgiumuha* towards the South, was built by the people, and in a like scituation with *Tagodast*. The occasion was taken from the Nobles, having formed two Factions in *Tagodast*, and the people unwilling to Interest themselves in any party, retired to *Elgiumuha*; where there is none received into the Government but *Artizans*, as *Tagodast* admits of none but Nobles, 5. *Bzo* is likewise a *City* of some *Trade*. Between the Mountains, *Teldes* hath more then 50 wal'd Towns, built neer the streams of the River *Darha*. These *Provinces* are fertile having rich *Fields*, which feed a great quantity of *Goats*, of whose skins are made the *Cordovants*; and of their *haire*, plain and watered *Chamolets*; also store of *Cattle*, *Grains*; excellent *Fruit* amongst others their *Grapes* as big as *Pullets-eggs*; they have plenty of *Fowl*, and their *Rivers*

Its People.

The Fertility and Commodities.

breed store of *Fish*; they have *Honey*, *Wax*, some Mines of *Iron*, &c.

Province of Ducala, its bounds, Fertility, and chief places.

DUCALA is the most Northern part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*; and possesses that which is between the River *Tensift*, and *Ommiraby*; from the Hills of *Ducala*, which separates it from *Hascora* unto the Ocean: The *Land* is fruitful, and of good yielding, particularly for *Grains*. Its best *Cities* are *Azamor*, & *Elmadine*. 1. *Azamor* where the *Ommiraby* enlarges and forms a Gulf to disburthen it self into the *Sea*, This City, before the *Portugalls* became came Masters of it in 1613, had above 5000 houses. It fell again into the hands of the *Moores*; was established; and entirely restored, having a strong Garrison; and driving a great Trade for *Fish*, particularly for *Shads* taken in the *Ommiraby*. 2. *Elmadine* towards the *Sea*, and in a fair Plain, hath sometimes been esteemed the Capital of the Country. The *Portugalls* hold three Leagues of it, and on the Coast of *Magazan*. 3. *Magrazena Sanut*, which they have fortified; and on the same Coast have dismantled *Tite*, the easier to fetch in Tribute thence, and from the Neighbouring places. *Asafi* or *Saffy* not far from *Tensift*, is strong, and hath a good Trade, where the *French* hath a Consull. The Kings of *Fez* have formerly besieged *Magazan* with 200 thousand men, but in vain.

Kingdom of Morocco suffered great changes.

The *Kingdom* of *Morocco* hath suffered great changes, within these few Centuries of years; having been often united, and as often separated from that of *Fez*. And sometimes likewise its South parts. *Sus* and *Gurula* have made a Kingdom apart. Its principal *Ports* are those of *Messa Azafi*, *Mazagan*, and *Azamor*. Its *Promontories* those of *Guer*, *Ocem*, *Cantin*, and *Carvos*. Its *Rivers*; the *Sus*, which waters its Southern parts; *Tensift* which divides the Estate in 2. equall parts; and *Ommiraby* which separates it from the Kingdom of *Fez*. These three *Rivers* are by much the greatest, and carry almost all the rest to the *Sea*. The *Asifunal* that is the River of *Noyse* falls so high from its spring, that it makes an *Abyss* or *Gulf*, like to that of *Tivoli* in *Italy*. The *Agmet* loses it self under ground, below the *City* of the same name; and rising again neer *Morocco*, disburthens it self in the *Tensift*. *Rio dos Savens*, or *Aloses* that is of *Shads* took its name from the quantity of these *Fish*, which are taken at its mouth.

Its chief Ports, Promontories, and Rivers.

The *Aire* of the Plains, and Fields of *Morocco* is much hotter then in *Europe*, that of the Mountains according to their height is more or less cold. In general this Kingdom is provided with all things necessary for mans life; they have *Grains* and *Pulse* in abundance; as also *Fruits* which are excellent, especially their *Grapes*. They have likewise *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *Marble*, *Cordovants*, *Amber*, *Chamolets*, and many good *Manufactures*.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

THE *Kingdom* of *FEZ* lies between that of *Morocco*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; and between the *Ocean*, and the *Kingdom* of *Telensin* or *Argiers*. The River *Mulvia* separates it from these last, on the East, The *Ocean* bounds it on the West; the Mountains of *Atlas*, and the River *Ommiraby* divides it from *Segelmesse* and *Morocco*, towards the South, and the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*, separates it from *Spain* on the North.

Its *Provinces* are Seven; *viz.* *Temesne*, *Fez*, and *Azgar* on the Ocean; *Habat* on the *Streight*: *Errife*, and *Garret* on the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Chaus*; all up in the *Land*.

TEMESNE the most advanced towards the West and South, extends it self from Mount *Atlas*, unto the *Ocean*, between the Rivers *Ommiraby* and *Buragrag*, which separate it from the Kingdom of *Morocco*, and the Province of *Fez*. It hath formerly been so flourishing, that it hath counted 40 great *Cities*, more then 100 middle sized, and 300 little ones; besides an infinite number of villages.

Morabut Quemin, *Ben Monnall*, that is, *Quemin* son of *Monnall* having seized it, and his Successors having reigned the space of 130 years, *Joseph Ben Teixifien* that is *Joseph* Son of *Teixifien*, after having finished the City of *Morocco*, made so cruel a War upon them, that the *Country* remained desart 180 years; till such time as *Mansor* peopled it with *Arabs* taken from about *Tunis*, which the Kings of *Merins* drove out after 50 years; and setled other *Arabs* taken from the families of the *Zenetes* and *Hahoares*. These in little time became so powerful, that they sometimes armed 60000 *Horse*, and 20000 *Foot*; and often have paid little or no tribute to the *Kings* of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

Besides

Beſides the Inteſtine *Wars* of the Country, the *Portugalls* have divers times level'd and ruined the faireſt *Cities* of the Coaſt: as *Anſa* or *Anafa*, and *Al Manſor* in 1468. and afterwards *Rabatt* likewiſe ſuffered their Incurſions, and Plunders. *Rabat*, and its *Fortreſs*, are on a riſing ground between the River of *Buragrag*, and the Sea. King *Manſor* cauſed it to be built after the Modell of *Morocco*; but much leſs, and made it one of the moſt conſiderable places of all *Barbary*, erecting many *Pallaces*, *Temples*, *Hoſpitals*, *Colledges*, *Baines*, *Shops*, &c. and without the South Gate a *Tower* as high as that of *Morocco*; It was very populous and of a good *Trade*. And becauſe the waters round about were ſalt, he made an *Aquaduct* as beautifull as thoſe about *Rome*. This *Aquaduct* carried the water from a Fountain 12 Miles from the *City*. But at preſent theſe fair Edifices are almoſt ruined, it being poſſeſſed with not above 500 families, and much ſouldery becauſe of the Neighbourhood of the *Portugalls*; moſt of the ground within the Walls being turned into Gardens, Vineyards, and Meadows.

Anſa on the Coaſt, and in a delightful Plain, hath been one of the moſt famous Cities of *Affrica*, for its *Trade* with the *Engliſh* and *Portugalls*; and for its riches. In the end, its being addicted to Pyracy, was the cauſe of its ruine, and of that of *Almanſor* on the River *Guir* between *Anſa* and *Rabatt*.

Within the Land, *Muchaila* on the *Guir*, and in the Roade from *Morocco* to *Rabat*, hath been rich, well built with a great Territory, and fruitful in *Grain*. It was ruined by the Kings of *Morocco*; and is not known at preſent, but for the Tomb of one of their *Marabuts* whom they eſtem a *Saint*, and where the Country *people* lay in pledge their *Ploughs*, and Inſtruments of *labour*, which no perſons dare touch. They have another *Marabut* neer *Thagia*, whom they believe to work Miracles, and to preſerve them when they are met by *Lyons*; a place much frequented by thoſe of *Fez*, as being the Sepulcher of one of their *Prophets* to which they goe in exceeding great numbers (both of Men, women, and Children) in *Pilgrimage*. *Adendum* towards the *Sea*, on the River *Guir*, well walled, and fenced on one ſide by a lake or poole: about this place are many *Iron Mines*. *Tegegot* or *Tagagit* above the *Ommiraby* hath ſtore of *Grains*, where the *Arabs* have a *Toll*, once of great note. The Land of *Ham-elchallu* is mixed with Wood, Plow'd Lands, Fruit-Trees, Meadows and Paſtures, and breeds many *Tortoiſes*.

The Province of *Fez*, between the Rivers of *Buragrag* and *Suba* is narrow towards the Coaſt, and enlarges it ſelf within the Land. Its *Cities* are *Fez*, *Mechneſe*, *Sala*, *Mahmora* with ſeveral others. *Province of Fez, and its chief places.*

The Ornament of this Province, and of the whole Kingdom (nay we may ſay of all *Barbary*) is *Fez*, which the *Mahometans* call the Court of the Weſt: It is 100 Thouſand paces from the Ocean, and as much from the *Mediterranean Sea*, ſeated on the River of *Pearls* or of *Fez*, which runs between thoſe of *Bunaſar* and *Suba* into which it falls. Its form is a long ſquare, of which the middle is in a Plain, the two ends on Hills; and without a number of ſuburbs of which 32 are moſt conſiderable: ſome of 500, ſome of 1000, and others of 2000 houſes. This *City* bears the name of *Fez* from the abundance of *Gold* which was found in the digging the foundation thereof. The *City* hath 12 principal *Quarters*, or *Regions*, 62 great *places* for *Trade*. It is a place of great *Traffique*, and much frequented by *Merchants* of divers Nations who are allowed a publick meeting place for their *Commerce*, and lodging for their reſidence; and alſo *Store houſes* for their *Commodities*; this place may rather be called a *Court*, than an *Exchange*, it being incloſed within a ſtrong *Wall*, in which are 15 fair *Streets* for ſeveral Nations to meet and reſide for the better negotiating of their affairs; to this incloſure there are 12 *Gates* which every night are ſhut up, and kept guarded at the *Cities* charge for the ſecurity of their *Goods* and *Perſons*. In this *City*, there are more then 200 great large and ſtreight *Streets*, accompanied with an infinite number of little ones, its *Houſes* are well built, covered for the moſt part with *Moſaicque* work without, and painted with *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Proſpects*, and *Landskips* within. It hath 700 *Temples*, among which 50 are ſtately built, adorned with many Pillars of *Marble* and *Jaſpar*; the moſt part are not vaulted, but tarreſted, not paved, but properly matted. The greateſt and moſt ſumptuous of all, is ſeated in the heart of the *City*, containing about a Mile in Circuit, in breadth it hath 17 *Arches*, and in length 120, and ſuſtained by 2500 *Pillars* of White Marble, under the chief-

City of Fez deſcribed, and its Trade.

eſt

eſt *Arch* (where the *Tribunal* is kept) hangeth an exceeding great *Lamp* of *Silver*, incompaſſed with about 100 leſſer, and under the other *Arches* hangeth great *Lamps*, in each of which do burn about 150 lights: It hath 31 great high *Gates*; the roof whereof is 150 yards long, and 80 broad, & round about are ſeveral *Porches* containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in breadth, under which are the publike *Store-houſes* of the *City*: The *Tower* is ſuſtained by 35 *Arches* in length, and by twenty in breadth: All the *Temple* hath 900, and almoſt all theſe pieces enriched with *Marble*. Its Revenue is 200 Duckats a day, others ſay 400, which are either 75 or 150 thouſand Duckats yearly. Within and without the *City*, there are above 200 *Hoſpitals*, of which 25 are for the ſick people of the Country, among which one can daily provide for 2000 Perſons, others are for ſtrangers, but their Revenues are much ſquandred, and they give nothing but the Bed and Coverlet, but in ſome food for three daies. There is likewiſe 200 *Bainies* or *Stewes*, 200 *Inns*, of which ſome have more then 100 *Chambers*, 400 *Mills* which daily work 1200 *Mules*. Among its *Colledges*, the building of that of King *Habu-Hemon* coſt 500 thouſand Duckats, being a moſt curious and delicate building, all enriched with *Moſaicque* work of *Gold*, *Azure*, and *Marble*: its *Gates* are of *Braſs*. In this *Colledge* are abundance of ſtately Buildings, as *Cloiſters*, *Halls*, *Baines*, *Hoſpitalls*, *&c.* It hath a ſtately *Library*, in which beſides other *Books* are 2000 volumes in *Manuſcript*. They have 150 publique neceſſary houſes built ſo commodiouſly, that the waters carry away the ordure. Here are 250 *Bridges* of which ſome are covered with Buildings that they cannot be ſeen. They have 86 publique *Fountains*, beſides for the conveniency of the *Citizens* 600 particular ones, from whence almoſt every houſe is furniſhed with water. To its *Walls* it hath 86 *Gates* which ſerve for entrance into the City. The *Commodities*, *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, have correſpondency with thoſe of *Morocco* aforenamed.

Its Commodities, Coynes Weights and Meaſures.

South East of the old *Fez* is the new *City*, at a Mile or 1200 paces diſtance: this is almoſt only for the Houſe, and for the Officers of the King. The *Palace* where he ordinarily reſides, and the *Palaces* of the principal Lords, the *Mint*, a ſtately *Temple*, &c. are in the firſt quarter. The Officers of the Court, and the Captains of the guard hold almoſt all the ſecond, and the Kings guards alone had formerly the third. Now a good part of this laſt quarter is poſſeſſed by *Jews* and *Goldſmiths*, and part of the ſecond, by divers *Merchants* and *Artiſans*. But too much may be ſaid of *Fez*: a word or two of ſome of the other *Cities* in this *Province*.

The New City of Fez.

In this City of *Fez*, (as generally throughout theſe parts) they have abundance of *Conjurers*, *Fortune-tellers*, *Jugglers*, and *Inchanters*, who are in ſome eſteem amongſt them. Its *People* are of a duskiſh or blackiſh *Complexion*, of *Stature* tall, and well proportioned; they are of an active diſpoſition for *War* and *Horſe-manſhip*, otherwiſe exceſſive idle, they are very ſubtle, cloſe, ſly, perfidious, inconſtant, proud, ambitious, much addicted to luxury, and therefore by conſequence very jealous of their *Wives*, whom they keep with great ſeverity, and that the more according to their externall *graces*; they are very revengeful if injured, and hard to be reconciled. In their *Gate* they have much of the *Spaniard* in them. In their *Apparrel* they goe very ſumptuous and rich, but their *Food* is but very groſs.

As to their *Religion* they are either *Mahometans* or *Heathens*, and are for the moſt part inclined to *Literature* and *Arts*.

In this *City* are four ſorts of Magiſtrates: one for the *Canon-Law*, one for the *Civil-Law*, another for *Marriages* and *Divorcements*; and another as an *Advocate* to whom they make their appeal. In the *Adminiſtration of Juſtice*, they are more or leſs ſevere, according to the hainouſneſs of the offence.

In their *Mariages* they obſerve many Ceremonies: as, being agreed, they are accompanied to the Church by their *Parents*, *Relations*, and *Friends*; which Ceremony being ended, they are invited to two Banquets, the one at the *Bridegrooms* coſt, and the other at the *Brides* Relations; which being done, the *Bridegroom* cauſeth the *Bride* to be conducted to his houſe with *Muſick*, and *Torches*, being accompanied with their *Friends*, and being entred the Houſe, ſhe is immediately lead to the Chamber door; and delivered by her *Father*, *Brother*, or ſome of her Kindred to his *Mother* (if living) who there waites for her comming, who immediately is redelivered to him, who forthwith conducts her to a private *Chamber*, where he enjoyeth her; and if ſhe is found to be

be a *Virgin*, which will appear by the *blood* which will proceed, which perceiving, they drie up with a *Napkin*, and carry in their hands to ſhew the Company, with great joy; and then they make *Feaſts*, and are very merry: but if ſhe be found contrary, and that no *Blood* is cauſed, then they judge her *Virginity* loſt; and thereupon the *Mariage* is fruſtrated, and with great diſgrace ſhe is turned home to her Parents. This with ſeveral other *Ceremonies* are omitted in the *Mariage* of a *Widdow*.

Here the *Women* at the death of their *Friends* aſſemble themſelves together, habit themſelves in *Sack-cloath* and *Aſhes*, and ſing a *Funeral Dirge* to the praiſe of the Deceaſed; and at the end of every verſe, howl and crie; and this they doe for ſeven dales together, during which time her Friends ſend in *Proviſions*, and come and comforts her: for their cuſtom is not to have any meat dreſt in the Houſe of Mourning, during the ſaid time, eſpecially untill the Corps is interred.

1. The City of *Mahmora* fell into the hands of the *Portugalls* in 1515. was preſently retaken by the King of *Fez*, who defeated 10000 *Chriſtians*, and gained 60 pieces of *Artillery*. The Kings of *Spain* likewiſe made themſelves Maſters of it in 1614. and have fortified it becauſe of the goodneſs of the Port. 2. *Sala*, *Sale* or *Sally*, hath been the reſidence of ſome Kings of *Fez*. It is compoſed of two Cities, the Old and the New; and hath a great Trade with the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Hollanders*, and *Genoueſe*. Its *Fortreſs* is on a riſing ground, with a high *Tower* which diſcovers the Sea. In the *Caſtle* the King *Manſor*, and other his ſucceſſors, have their magnificent Tombs. The place was taken by the *Caſtilians*, and retaken from them ſome years paſt: and afterwards abundance of the *Moors* of *Granado* driven from *Spain*, retiring thither, have fortifyed and enriched it with their Pyracies. 3. *Mechueſe* between *Sally* and *Fez*, is in the middle of a Plain, where for 5 or 6000 paces, there is only *Gardens* filled with ſo great quantity of excellent *Fruits*, as *Pomegranats*, *Citrons*, *Orenges*, *Lemons*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Grapes*, &c. that they gather here almoſt a third part of what is gathered through the whole Kingdom. The *City* is well Built, its *Streets* large and well ordered. Its *Inhabitants* (as in the whole Province) liberal, and civil, but alwaies in jealouſie againſt thoſe of *Fez*. Divers *Aqueducts* bring water to the City, and furniſh the *Temples*, *Bains*, *Hoſpitals*, and *Colledges*; and, beſides thoſe, 6000 private houſes. Its Revenue is often eſteemed for the eldeſt Son, or Succeſſor of the Crown.

Aſgar is a *Province* between the Rivers of *Suba*, and *Luſus* or *Lixa*, on the *Coaſt*; it extends it ſelf far up the Land, towards the City of *Fez*. Its part towards the Sea, hath quantity of Fens and Mariſhes, where they catch ſtore of *Eels*; quantity of *Foreſts*, whence they have *Charcoal* and *Wood*: and throughout the whole, ſuch fair and fertile *Fields*, with an *air* ſo pleaſant, that formerly the *Kings* of *Fez* paſſed here a part of the Spring in Hunting. 1. *Elgiumba* or *Elgiubma*, in the way from *Fez* to *Larrache*, and formerly the faireſt of the *Provinces*; ſerves now onely as a *Granary*, where the *Arabs* ſtore up their *Corn*. 2. *Caſar-el-Gabir*, a place of pleaſure which *Manſor* cauſed to be built between the *Fens*, the *Foreſts*, the *Sea*, and the *River*, may now have 1500 Houſes, with a Market kept on *Mundays*. This place is adorned with a ſtately *Hoſpital*, a *Colledge*, and many *Temples*. The Battel which *Don Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*, loſt in 1578. was fought near this place. In which it is obſervable, that the three Chiefs of the Armies, which that day met, all died, *viz.* *Don Sebaſtian* of *Portugal*, in the field of the Battel; *Muley Mahomet* of *Fez*, in favor of whom *Don Sebaſtian* paſſed into *Affrica*, was drowned paſſing the River of *Mucazin* to ſave himſelf in *Arzile*; and *Abdelmelech* of *Morocco*, the Conqueror, died with labor and pains, or with the ſickneſs with which he was ſeiſed before the Battel; all three competitors for this *Kingdom*; with ſeveral others of eminent quality: Amongſt others, that famous infamous *Engliſh* Rebel, *Stuckley*. 3. *Lharais* or *Larrache*, once *Lixos*; which ſome among the Ancients ſay, was greater then the *Great Carthage*, and hath made the Royal Reſidence of *Antæus*, whom *Hercules* defeated; and from whence he brought the *Golden Apples*, gathered in the *Heſperides* Gardens. It is at preſent one of the Principal Fortreſſes of the *Kingdom*, and hath often been attempted in vain by the *Portugall* and *Spaniards*; nor fell it into their hands, till after that *Muley Xeque* having ſaved himſelf, by retiring into *Spain*, where he received ſome aſſiſtance, and there delivered it unto them in 1610. Which a little after was the cauſe his own people ſlew

him. The *Spaniards* have fortified this place better then it was, there being besides the City, three ſeveral and diſtinct *Forts*.

Province of Habat. The Province of *Habat* is part on the *Ocean*, part on the *Mediterranean Sea*, and holds all the Streight of *Gibraltar* on the *Affrican* ſide; from whence it ſtretches, it ſelf almoſt to *Fez*. It is one of the moſt conſiderable ones that is in the Kingdom of *Fez* being near to *Spain*, which is on the other ſide the Streight; and it ſeems to ſerve for a Fence or Barrier between *Spain*, and the Kingdom of *Fez* and *Morocco*. This conjecture may be drawn from the Ancients, compriſing *Mauritania Tingitana*, where are the two Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with *Spain*. And from this that Earl *Julian*, Governor of *Bætica*, had no ſooner put *Gibraltar* into the hands of the *Moors*, but they paſſed over and ſeized almoſt all *Spain*. But now that the *Spaniards* hold many places on the Coaſts of this Province, the *Xeriffs* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, cannot well have any deſign to ſet foot again into *Spain*, having enough to do to defend themſelves.

Its chief places. The principal *Cities* of this *Province*, are, *Arzila*, which the *Portugals* took in 1471, carrying away all its inhabitants, and among the reſt *Muley Mahomet el Ouaz*, then ſeven years old, after King of *Morocco*, who remembring more his impriſonment, then the liberty he had had from *Spain*, in the year 1508 raiſed ten thouſand *Moors*, beſieged, and took the City of *Arzila*, and the *Caſtle*, the *Portugals* hardly defending themſelves in a *Tower*, which was yet relieved, the *City* and *Caſtle* retaken, and the *Moors* well beaten. The *Portugals* afterward, and under ſome pretext, abandoned this place, which *Muley Mahomet* called the *Black*, returned it to *Don Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal* in 1578. but which the *Xeriffs* retook again, and do at preſent poſſeſs. The *City* is great and ſtrong, with a *Port* on the *Ocean*; the ſoyl produces more *fruits* and *pulſe*, then *Grain* and *Wood*. 2. *Tangier*, of old *Tingis*, hath been the moſt famous among the Ancients, builded, as they ſay, by *Antæus*; and ſo renowned, that the neighboring *Mauritania* took from it the name of *Mauritania Tingitana*; and the Streight, of *Fretum Tingitanum*; yet were its *Biſhop* and *Government* united not long ſince to that of *Ceuta*, where they had their reſidence, till the diſ-union of the Eſtates of *Portugal* and *Caſtile*; *Ceuta* remaining in the hands of the *Spaniards*; *Tangier* and *Cazar Ezzaghir* returning to the *Portugals*. The former of the two laſt is now delivered into the hands of the *Engliſh* upon the marriage of *Donna Catharina*, *Infanta* of *Portugal*, with our Soveraign Lord King *Charles* the Second, of happy memory. Where we have a good *Fort* and *Mold*, for the convenience of *ſhipping*; by which means, it may be in time a place of a conſiderable Trade. It is made a very ſtrong place ſince the *Engliſh* have been maſters of it, and doth contain about 1500 Houſes well built; they have pleaſant Gardens. Near to this place it is ſaid, that *Hercules* overcame *Antæus*, a monſtrous *Giant* of 64 Cubits high. 3. *Tettuan* or *Tettegnin* hath not above 800 Houſes, which are as well built as any in *Barbary*; and a good part of the *Moors* driven from *Granada*, being retired thither, it is maintained in a good eſtate; they are continually courſing on the Sea, and keep many *Chriſtians* their ſlaves.

In this *Country* are aboundance of other *Cities*, though of no ſuch conſiderable note as thoſe aforementioned. Its *Mountains* which are counted about eight, are inhabited by the Tribes of *Gumera*, who drink *Wine*, though contrary to the Law of *Mahomet*, and pay ſome 3, ſome 4, others 6000 Duckats yearly. That of *Rabon* hath *Vineyards*, and its *Inhabitants* make quantity of *Sope* and *Wax*. *Benifenſecare*, beſides its *Wax*, yields *Hides* and *Linnen-Cloth*; and on its *Saturday Markets*, the *Chriſtians* may *Trade*. *Benihurus* is almoſt diſ-inhabited, by reaſon of the Neighborhood of *Gazar Ezzaghir*, under whoſe government it hath been. *Chebib* on the contrary, is much augmented, after that the *Portugals* took *Tangier*, the ancient *Inhabitants* of this retiring thither. *Benicheſſen* hath its *inhabitants* addicted to *Arms*; as likewiſe *Quadres* near the Streight, and *Benguerdaſeth* near *Tittuan*, to whoſe government they are obedient, ſerving againſt the Gariſon of *Ceuta*. They have formerly furniſhed the Kings of *Granada* with a great power, and among them with one *Helal*, whom their *Poems* and *Romances* eſteem the terror of all *Spain*. *Angera* hath *Flax*, of which they make *Linnen-Cloth*, as alſo *Timber* fit to build *Ships*.

ERRIF above the *Mediterranean Sea*, and between the Rivers of *Gomer* and *Nocher*, advances it ſelf in the Land as far as the Mountain which ſeparates it from the

Provinces

Provinces of *Fez* and *Chaus*. It is very Mountainous and Woody; it is little fruitful in *Grain*, aboundant in *Barley*, *Vines*, *Figs*, *Olives*, and *Almonds*: Hath quantity of *Goats*, *Asses*, and *Apes*, few *Sheep* or *Oxen*. The Houses are onely of one Floor, and ill covered; the *inhabitants* are valiant, but much addicted to *drink*. Its *Cities* are almost all on the Coast, as, *Gomer*, *Terga*, *Bedis*, *Mezemma*, and others. The most part ill inhabited by reason of the Neighborhood of the *Spaniards*. 1. *Gomer* is seated on a River of the same name. 2. Those of *Terga* use much *fishing*, uttering their *Salt fish* to the Inhabitants of the Mountains. The place is at present almost quite deserted. 3. *Bedis* or *Belis*, with its *Castle*, its *Palace*, and its *Port*, is in some esteem, and maintains some *Galleys*: But it is much molested by the Fort of *Pennon de Velez*, which the *Spaniards* hold in an *Island* not above 1000 or 1200 paces from *Bedis*. 4. *Mezemma* seated on a Mountain, formerly great, and well peopled, hath now nothing but Walls. The Mountains have *Vines*, *Barley*, *Horses*, *Goats*, *Fruits*, *&c.* Some pay some tribute, and others none at all. That of *Beniguazeval* can arm 25000 men, hath quantity of *Towns*, and a *City* famous among them, and a *Volcano* which continually casts forth fire. *Susaon* is one of the most fruitful, and most pleasant places of *Affrica*. Its people under their *Xeque* keeping themselves in liberty.

GARRET possesses the rest of the Coast upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, unto the River *Mulvia*, which separates it from *Telensin*. *Mellila* hath been its chief *City*, at present in the hands of the *Castilians*. *John Gusman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, having taken it in 1497. as *Chasasa* was before by *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile* and *Aragon*. The one and the other have their Port; that of *Mellila* much better, and may count 2000 Houses, serves as a passage to the *Traffick* between those of *Fez*, and the *Venetians*. There are excellent *Mines* of *Iron* in the Neighborhood. The middle of this *Province* is Mountainous. Its extremity towards the South, joyning to the Province of *Chaus* is untilled, and without Water.

The *Province* of *CHAUS* is so great, that it contains a third part of the Kingdom: The Rivers of *Cebu* or *Suba*, of *Mulvia*, of *Nocor*, and some others have here their Springs at the foot of divers Branches of the *Atlas*. This *Countrey* is but meanly inhabited, considering its bigness; and its *people* fierce and warlike, to which they are addicted, not caring much for *Traffick* or *Tilling* their *Ground*, which if well ordered, would produce several good *Commodities*. Among its *Cities*, *Tezza* is the chief, and is esteemed the Third of the Kingdom of *Fez*, and makes no less then 5000 Houses. The Nobility have here many rich *Palaces*, but the private houses are not fair. It is adorned with three *Colledges*, 23 *Baniaes*, many *Hospitals*, about 100 *Mosques* or *Temples*, among which there is one greater, though not richer then that of *Fez*: It hath a magnificent *Castle*, [illegible] the Kings *Marins*, sometimes made here their residence, and gave it to their second *Son*; as well because of the beauty of the *City*, and the civility of its *inhabitants*; as for the goodness of the *air*, and the abundance of all sorts of *fruits*, which they gather there. 2. *Turet* is beyond the River *Mulvia*, and on the River *Quhas*; so advanced on the frontiers, that the King of *Fez* and *Telensin* have often carried it, the one from the other. The *City* is seated on a Hill in the midst of a Plain, but encompassed about with *Deserts*, very advantagious inclosed with strong *Walls*; well built within, and filled with 3000 houses. 3. *Dubdu* is on the side of a high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend, and run through the *City*. 4. *Garsis*. And 5. *Haddaggia* are on the *Mulvia*. 6. *Gherselvin* onely is beyond the *Atlas*, and on the borders of *Segelmesse*, it is handsome within, but beautiful without, *&c.*

The Inhabitants of its Mountains.

Among the *Inhabitants* of the *Mountains*, there are some rich, who pay little or nothing; others poor and over burthened with Tribute. According as these *Mountains* are of difficult or easie access; or, that they are fruitful in *Vineyards*, *Fruits*, and *Pastures*. The Plains of *Sabbelmarga*, that is, the Plain of *Meadows*, have almost nothing but *Charcoal-men*, by reason of the adjacent *Woods*; that of *Asgari-Cameren*, *Shepherds*, because the *Grass* grows all the year; that of *Guregra*, *Husbandmen*, the Land being proper for *Grain*.

A strange Bridge.

In this *Province* there is a remarkable *Bridge* over the River *Sebu*, which runs between Rocks so high, that this Bridge is 150 yards from the Water. It is a *Basket* or *Pannier* hung upon two Cords, which turn upon two Pullies fastned to the ends of two great Piles of Wood, on each side of

of the Valley: And those who are in the *Basket* (there may go about ten persons) draw themselves from one side to the other by the Cords which are made of Sea-Bulrush, as well as the *Basket*.

Of the Seven *Provinces* of *Fez*, we may say that *Chaus* is the greatest: *Temesne* next to it, but the most flourishing: *Habat* the most important, by reason of its Neighborhood with *Spain*: *Hasgor* the least. But that of *Fez* bears away the Bell by reason of its City, the chief of the Kingdom.

The Country of Fez and Morocco of a different nature.

The *Kingdoms* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, ought to be considered in four sorts of Lands, *Mountains*, *Valleys*, *Plains*, and *Coasts*; and the most part of their *Provinces* have these four sorts. The *Mountains* are almost all in the hands of the *Arabs* and *Bereberes*, who live partly free, partly tributary. The *Valleys* are almost all the same, according as they are more or less engaged in the *Mountains*, or near the *Plains*. The *Plains* are all obedient. The *Coasts* in part belong to the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*, in part to the *Portugals* and *Spaniards*, these holding what is on the *Mediterranean Sea*, the others on the *Ocean*. So that considering the Continent of these two *Kingdoms*, even when they were united, there was always a quarter, or third part which obeyed not the *Xeriffs*, or *Kings* of *Fez* and *Morocco*. But if they had been absolute in these two *Kingdoms*, they might easily have brought into the field One hundred thousand Horse, and more then so many Foot.

The Moors of the Kingdom, and their disposition.

The *Moors* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, are well disposed, strong, active, and yet melancholly; they may marry four Wives, and repudiate them when they will, giving them the Dowry they promised when they espoused them. And if they would be rid of them better cheap, they treat them ill; and these *Women* may forsake their *Husbands*, quitting their Dowry. Besides these four Wives, they may have as many *Concubines* as they can keep; but the Law permits them not to lie, but with the one or the other of the four Wives. Persons of Estate spend so much on their *Weddings*, that they say commonly, That the *Christians* spend the greatest part of their Goods in *Law-suits*, the *Jews*, in their *Paschal Feasts*; and the *Moors* in their *Nuptials*. They enterre their dead in *Virgin Earth*, that is, where no person hath been before interred, fearing lest at the general Resurrection it should be difficult to unmix all their pieces.

Besides these *Moors*, in the Estates of *Fez* and *Morocco*, (but more in this then the other) there are many *Arabs* which go by *Cabilles* or *Lineal descent*; and which make *War* and *Peace* as they please, between themselves, and with the *Moors*: Wandering continually, and pillaging now one Coast, and then another. They either assault or convoy the *Caravans* according to their interest; sometimes serving the Kings of *Morocco*, sometimes making *War* upon them. Those that are in the highest Mountains of *Atlas*, are so rude and barbarous, that the Ancients have believed them to be *Satyrs*, *Pans*, *Ægipans*, that is, *Half Devils*. In some *Cities* there are quantity of *Jews*; almost no *Christians*, except they be *Slaves*, or some *Merchants*. The *Commodities* of *Fez*, besides those particularly mentioned in the several *Provinces*, are the same as those of *Morocco*, and the rest of *Barbary*.

This *Kingdom* hath been for a long time (through the usurpation of that damned Tyrant *Gayland*) violated from their lawful Soveraign, who to this day doth manage a Rebellion against him, as did *Oliver Cromwel* against our Soveraign Lord the *King*; who for *Impiety* and *Policy* may be fitly yoaked together: Of whom I shall (for the Readers better satisfaction) give a short account, as to his *person* and *policy* in carrying on, and managing his *Rebellion*: and then to his *Revenue*, *Court*, *Militia*, and *Forces*; of which in order.

This *Gayland* is of an indifferent good stature, fat, plump, and handsommer in person, then in condition: Of nature he is valiant and boisterous, yet slie, and of few words; he is melancholly and watchful, yet lustful and intemperate; he is perfidious and cruel; so that when he sweareth most solemnly, and sawneth most basely, then he intendeth most mischief. By Calling, he is a *Butcher* and a *Priest*, it being the custom here for every one to have a *Trade*: And although by nature he hath that sadness that suiteth with his *Priesthood*, yet by art he hath gained that which becometh a *Prince*. He commonly goeth to his devotions six or eight times a day, and as oft he visiteth his *Concubines*, whom he seldom embraceth after the age of Sixteen. In his speech he is dubious, not daring plainly to own his thoughts, nor absolutely to disown them; so that his greatest care is, not to be understood by

by his *Enemies*, nor miſtaken by his *Friends*.

The reaſon of the Rebellion by *Gayland* was upon this account: Firſt, Perceiving the *people* to be much diſconſented, by reaſon of Oppreſſions of the *King* on the one hand: As, that every man, when firſt married, ſhould bring his wife to the *Court*, there to offer up her *Virginity* to the *Courtiers*; alſo that, contrary to the Law of *Mahomet*, there was a licence to drink *Wine*; as likewiſe, that the *King* being weak, intended contrary to the Fundamentals of their *Religion*, to treat with the *Chriſtians* about their building of *Forts*; and that, on the other hand, the *Chriſtians* invading their *Countrey*, he ſtirs up the *Puritan Mahometans*, (among whom, he was no way inferior) to a Sedition. Then it was broached, that the *Law* was corrupted, and that *Mahomet* would come to reform it, (for as *Cromwel* was a *Preacher*, ſo is *Gayland* a *Prieſt*;) then *Liberty* was cried up, and ſeveral unworthy *Perſons* were advanced, and for the promoting of his deſign, jealouſie was raiſed between the *King* and the *Nobility*, who held their meetings; and whileſt the *Kingdom* was thus in a hurliburly, an Invaſion is contrived: In the mean time, the *King* being left in a helpleſs condition, *Gaylands* party offer him their ſervice, which his neceſſity accepts of; who ſoon gain to themſelves the power of the *Militia*, and tyed him up to divers inconveniences, which he could not free himſelf from: Firſt, one *General* is choſen, then another; all which time, *Gayland* appeareth but as an eminent *Soldier*; yet privately ſtirs up *Jealouſies*, hindereth *Treaties*, prolongeth the *War*, till at laſt there were two parties in the Army; the one for *Peace*, and the other for *War*. Now was his high time to appear and gratifie his party, who otherwiſe would be disbanded: They choſe him *General*, then he modeleth them, and they remonſtrate, that the *King* muſt be laid aſide, as one who had betrayed his *Kingdom* to *Foreigners*. Which done, after he had vanquiſhed the *Enemies*, and ſhut up the *Chriſtians* in their *Gariſon*; he turneth his courſe towards the *King* and *Nobles*, took off ſome of the *Senate* for ill adviſing the *King*, who at laſt was ſecured himſelf, as now he is, in a ſtrong *City*, as a *Priſoner*. Since which time *Gayland* had his Pedigree derived from *Mahomet*, as *Cromwel* had his from the *Welch Kings*. He taketh upon him to redreſs the grievances that the people have for theſe many years groaned under: Moſt of the *old Nobility* (eſpecially thoſe that will not be conformable unto him) he either taketh off, or keepeth under. He keeps his *revels* and *ſports*, thrice every year, whereby he gaineth the love of the *Countrey people*. He purchaſeth as many *Slaves* and *Renegadoes* as he can, from whom he hath all his skill and conduct. There is of late a deſign ſet on foot by his party, for the chuſing of him for their *King*, and for the healing of the breaches, and do deſire him to accept of the Soveraignty. He keeps up a conſtant Faction in his Army between his chief Officers, which keeps them from revolting or getting a Head: Beſides which, he entertaineth ſo many ſeveral *Nations*, and *Intereſts*, that it is almoſt impoſſible for them to cloſe to any particular deſign againſt him. Then he keepeth ſuch ſtrict orders amongſt them, that they know no publick affairs, no not ſo much as where to march the next day. Again, moſt of the chief Officers of the Army, are related to him, either by Alliance or Kinred.

His ſtrength and Militia.

He relieth not much upon *Fortreſſes*, as having none very conſiderable; neither upon his *Artillery*, though he is very well provided therewith. But his *Forces* are, firſt, of 2700 *Horſe*, and 2000 *Harquebuſiers*. Secondly, of a *Royal Squadron* conſiſting of 6000 *Gentlemen*, of good account, and noble parentage; who are ſtately accoutred, and richly clad. Thirdly, of *Timariots*, to whom he granteth great priviledges, beſides yearly ſalaries. Fourthly, *Arabians*, who in time of need, ſerve on horſ-back. But theſe are eſteemed rather *Thieves*, then true *Soldiers*. And Fifthly, a kinde of *Military forces*, in the nature of our *Trained Bands*; who, upon urgent occaſion, are to give their aſſiſtance.

He trains up the *Moors* to ſuch Diſcipline, that 20000 will march in a body for a day together, in ſuch ſilence and order, that they can hardly be heard. His *Men* march not all in a Company, but the chief *Commanders* ſet forth two hours one after another, every one having his *ſtratagem*, and *Ambuſcado*; alſo their *Wives* and *Boys* attending them well guarded. In their march they have *Wind Inſtruments*, *Hoarſe Drums*, or the like: They eat and lie in one Blancket, tying their *Horſes* Bridle to their Arms whileſt they *graze*. In their *Engagements* they obſerve great Prudence and Policy, as to the ordering their *Battalia*;

the like he doth obſerve in the beſieging or ſtorming of a *Town*.

His Revenue.

His *Revenue* is great, the which he receiveth divers ways; for, beſides the *Tythes* which he receiveth from their *labor*, and *fruits* of the *Earth*, he receiveth Tribute from every *Houſe*; as alſo, from all *perſons* above the age of Fifteen, as well *Male* as *Female*. Likewiſe, he receiveth the *Tolls* and *Cuſtoms* of *Fez*, and other *Cities*, for all *Goods*: Alſo his *Revenue* is much augmented from the *Revenue* he receiveth from the *Mills*; as alſo from the Land of the *Negroes*, by the great quantity of *Gold* which he fetcheth from thence. Again, he is Heir to all the *Alcaydes*, and thoſe that receive a Penſion from him, and at their death he is maſter of all their *Eſtates*; onely he taketh care for the bringing up of their *Children*; if *Males*, until years of ſervice; and if they are found apt for the ſervice of the *Wars*, then he granteth them their *Fathers* proviſion; and if *Daughters*, till they are married. And for his gaining an intereſt in the *goods* of *rich men*, he beſtoweth upon them ſome *Government* or *Charge* with Proviſion; and for this reaſon they remove as far as they can from the *Court*, or his ſight. And this is the great reaſon why the City of *Fez* falleth ſo far ſhort of her ancient glory.

His Court and Traine.

In his *Court*, he obſerveth great ſtate, having his *Guards* and *Officers of State*, as a *King* hath; and when he goeth abroad, notice is given to all his *Relations* and *Servants*, who attend on him, and march in order, according to their degree, and order. When he lieth in the *field* (as all thoſe *Kings* do, moſt part of the year, to keep their *ſubjects* in awe) his *Tent* is four ſquare, like a *Caſtle*, and in the midſt of his *Noblemen*, and then thoſe of his *Soldiers*, which ſerve for his *guard*; ſo that all together, they reſemble a *City*. And thus much for this Grand Traytor *Gayland*.

The Kingdom of ALGIER *and* TELENSIN.

The Kingdom of Algier, its Bounds, Length, and Breadth.

THe *Kingdom* of *ALGIER* is at preſent the moſt famous, or rather the moſt infamous on the whole Coaſt of *Barbary*: As well for its *Riches* and *Forces*, as for thoſe *Pyracies* it exerciſes towards the *Chriſtians*; and the barbarouſneſs it uſeth towards its *Captives*.

Its name is taken from the principal *City*, ſeated in the midſt of its coaſt on the *Mediterranean Sea*; towards the Weſt, it is ſeparated from the Kingdom of *Fez*, by the Rivers of *Zhas* and *Mulvia*; towards the Eaſt, divided from that of *Tunis*, by the *Guad-il-Barbar*. The Northern Coaſt is waſhed by the *Mediterranean Sea*; the South confined by the Mountains of *Atlas*, which divide it from *Segelmeſſe*, *Tegorarin*, and *Zeb*, parts of *Billedulgerid*. Its length from Weſt to Eaſt, is near 300 Leagues, its breadth 50, 60, or 75 Leagues.

We will divide it into five parts, of which, that of *Algier* ſhall make the middle one; *Telenſin* and *Tenes* ſhall be on the Weſt; *Bugia* and *Conſtantina* on the Eaſt. The *Turks* (as *Grammajus* ſaith) hath eſtabliſhed Twenty Governments, whereof ten are on the *Coaſt*, and ten others within *Land*. On the *Coaſt* there are five Weſtward of *Algier*, and five Eaſtward of *Algier*. *Sargel*, *Tenes*, *Marſalquibir*, *Hunain*, and *Hareſgol*, advance towards the Weſt: *Algier*, *Bugia*, *Gigell*, *Conſtantina*, and *Bona*, towards the Eaſt. Of the ten Governments which are within *Land*, *Grammajus* places ſix in the Mountains of *Telenſin*, or *Benraſid*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, *Bugia*, *Conſtantina*, and *Bona*. Theſe names of Mountains being taken from Cities, neighboring on them, and almoſt all on the *Coaſt*. The four Governments remaining are, *Steffa*, *Necab* or *Necaus*, *Mezella* or *Meſila*, and *Muſtin*, which are the names of their chief places.

But *Grammajus* not contenting himſelf with this Diviſion within *Land*, makes yet other ten; of which, four he calls *Kingdoms*, and which are onely Tributary. *Huerguela* or *Guergela*, *Cuco*, *Tricarta* or *Techcort*, and *Labes*. Two *Provinces*, *Beniraſid*, and *Tebeſſe*. Two *Dynaſties* or *Signiories*, *Meliana*, and *Angat*: And likewiſe two *Kingdoms* ſubject, *Telenſin* and *Tenes*. Of theſe ten pieces, *Telenſin*, *Angat*, *Beniraſid*, *Tenes*, and *Meliana*, are towards the Weſt; *Cuco*, *Labes*, and *Tebeſſe*, towards the Eaſt; *Guergula* and *Techcort*, far towards the South.

Theſe two laſt are ſo engaged in *Billedulgerid*, that I cannot well deſcribe them with the Kingdom of *Algier*, though they be Tributary to it. And the *Governments* or *Provinces* within *Land*, are ſo near, and ſometimes ſo engaged with thoſe of the *Coaſt*, that I will not change the order I have taken to conſider this *Kingdom* in five principal

principal parts; in each part observing the *Governments*, *Provinces*, and *Kingdoms* therein. *Hunain*, *Haresgol*, and *Marsalquiber*, on the *Coast*; *Telensin*, *Hanghad*, and *Benirasi*, within *Land*, shall compass the quarter of *Telensin*. *Tenes* and *Sarsell*, on the *Coast*, and *Meliana*, within *Land*, shall be the quarter of *Tenes*. *Algier* on the *Coast*, and *Cuco*, within *Land*, that of *Algier*. *Bugia* and *Gilgili*, on the *Coast*, *Stefe*, *Labez*, *Necaus*, and *Mesila*, within *Land*, that of *Bugia*. *Bona* on the *Coast*, *Constantina* and *Thebesse*, within *Land*, that of *Constantina*.

The City of *Telensin*, which those of the Countrey now call *Tremecen* and *Tilmisan*, hath once been chief of a *Kingdom* of the same name; of which, the *Provinces* of *Telensin*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, and *Bugia*, were the parts. The City is not above seven or eight Leagues distant from the *Sea*. It hath been one of the greatest and fairest of all *Barbary*. This may appear in that there remains but eight *Mosques* of consideration, it having had 250; but four *Bania's* of 160; but two *Inns* for the *Franks*, and four for the *Moors* of 34; but six *Hospitals* of 30 or 40. It had 16000 Houses about the year 1000, 20000 about the year 1200, 25000 in the year 1550, and the *Jews* had ten great *Synagogues*. The divers changes which it suffered, and the rude treatment which they received from the *Turks*, hath made many of its *Inhabitants* retire into *Fez*, and some other where, which hath reduced it low. That which remains, is magnificent, its Houses better built, its Streets more large and spacious, its Gardens more embellished: Its *People* more civil, and its *Merchants* of better credit then those of *Algier*. It hath a Castle built after the *Modern Fortification*.

2. *Humain*, who others call *Humambar* and *Unbaim*, is the ancient *Artisiga*. Its *Port* is not great, but good; its *Land* hath much *Figs*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, and *Cotton*; of which, the Inhabitants make divers *Manufactures*. In 1533. this place was ruined by the *Castillians*, and not restored till long after.

3. *Haresgal* is the ancient *Siga*, a *Roman* Colony, the residence of *Syphax*, (sometimes King of this Countrey) before he seized the Estate of *Massinissa*: Its situation is on a Rock, whose foot is washed by the *Sea*, and hath no communication with the firm Land, but on the South-side. This *City* hath been much greater then it is; the takings and retakings which it suffered by the Kings of *Fez*, by the *Califfs*, by the *Moors*, by the *Castillians*, and by the *Arabs* reduced it to the estate it is at present under the Kings of *Algier*, who kept a Garison in its *Castle*.

4. *Oran* and *Marsa-el-Quibir*, which belongs to the Marquisate of *Oran*, are in the hands of the Catholick King. *Oran* which the *Affricans* call *Tuharan*, the *Arabs* of *Nubia*, *Vaharan*, is the *Cusa* of the ancients; and *Marsa-el-Quibir*, their *Portus Magnus*, since this name signifies, The great *Port*. This was taken by the Marquess of *Comares*, in the year 1505; the other by the Cardinal *Ximenes*, in the year 1509. At the taking of this last, the *Castillians* lost onely 30 men, killed 4000 *Moors*, and delivered 20000 *Christian Captives*. This *City* of *Oran* before it was taken, had above 6000 Houses, a number of *Temples*, *Hospitals*, *Canes*, *Bania's*, *&c.* and had sometimes been the residence of the *Gothick* Kings: The *Venetians*, *Genouese*, *Catalonians*, *&c.* having here so great a *Trade*, that its riches and power inclined its *inhabitants* to deny tribute to the Kings of *Telensin*, and to make some incursions on the Coast of *Spain*, which was the cause of their loss. At present it is a *Suffragan Bishoprick* to the *Archbishoprick* of *Toledo*; it hath some *Convents* and *Hospitals*, among others one very rich. It is strongly seated on the *Mediterranean-shore*, powerful at *Sea* in their *Gallies*, and is a place of some *Trade*, affording most of the *Commodities* the Countrey produceth. *City of Oran described.*

Their *Coyns* are generally the same with those of *Barbary*. *Coyns of Oran.*

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal*, but of several sorts, which is divided into *Roves*, *viz.* The *Quintal* of five *Roves* of 20 *li.* *per Rove*, which is 100 *li.* or *Rotolo's*; and the *Quintal* of four *Roves* of 25 *li.* *per Rove*, which is also 100 *Rotolo's*; also the *Quintal* of six *Rotolo's*; and lastly, the *Quintal* of 15 *Rotolo's*. The 100 *li.* of *London* is found to make of the first 90 *li.* or *Rotolo's*, of the second 133, of the third 48, and of the last 58½ *Rotolo's*. *Their Weights.*

Their *Measures* are two, *viz.* The *Merisco Pike* which agreeth with that of *Algier*; and the *Vare of Spain*. *Their Measures.*

5. *Marsalquibir* hath one of the fairest, greatest, and most secure *Ports* that is in all *Affrica*. The Government or Marquisate of *Oran* comprehends likewise some *Castles* and *Mountains*, where there are good Garisons *Marsalquibir.*

Gariſons which keep the Neighborhood in jealouſie. *Mazagran* with its *Caſtle* on the Coaſt, is in the hands of the *Moors*.

Province of Anghad, and its chief places.

The Quarter of *ANGHAD* or *RHANGUAD*, though for the moſt part deſert, yet hath ſome fertile places, where are the Cities *Guagida*, and others. *Guagida* hath yet about 3000 *Families*, its Land fruitful in *Grains*, and watered with many *Rivers*. The Deſert is poſſeſſed by the *Arabs*, and amongſt them many *Lyons*, *Wilde Boars*, *Stags*, and, above all, *Oſtriches*. In hunting of which, the *Arabs* often exerciſe themſelves, making profit of their *Feathers*, eating their *Fleſh*, and carrying their *Skins* to carry their baggage in. They keep the heart to make uſe of, in *charms* or *witchcraſts*, the fat to mix in their *Medicaments*, and the nails or the horn to make *Pendants* for the *Ears*, to deck themſelves with, when they utter the other parts.

Province of Beni-Raſid with its chief places.

BENI-RASID or *BENI-ARAXID*, hath ſome Plains towards the North, many Mountains toward the South, is fruitful almoſt every where, and hath three or four places of ſome conſideration in theſe Mountains.

1. *Beni-Arax* of old *Bunobora*, is not walled, it contains more then 2000 Inhabitants.

2. *Calaa* or *Calat-Haoara* of old *Urbara*, between two Mountains, is ſtrong.

3. *Moaſcar* of old *Victoria*, hath a *Caſtle* where the Governor of the Countrey reſides.

4. *Batha* of old *Vaga*, on the River *Mina*, having been ruined by the Inhabitants of the Mountain of *Guanſeris*, ſome *Merabut* out of their opinion of his ſanctity reſtored it in *Anno* 1520.

And 5. *Medua*.

Province of Tenes, its chief places, ſtrength, and people.

The Province of *TENES* is between that of *Teleuſin* and *Algier*; to whoſe *Kings* it hath been ſubject, ſometimes to one, and ſometimes to others; and ſometimes it ſelf hath born the Title of a *Kingdom*. Its principal places on the *Sea*, are, *Teneſa* and *Sargel*; within Land, *Meliana*.

1. *Teneſa*, part on the ſide of a Hill, and part on a Plain deſcending to the *Sea*; hath a *Caſtle* and a *Palace*, formerly the abode of its *Kings* or *Lords*; now, of its *Governors*: Its *Inhabitants* are addicted to *Traffick*. The Countrey, both in the Mountains and Plains, yields them *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Honey*, and ſome other *Commodities*. The *Arab* of *Nubia* makes account of its Antiquity, and the ſtrength of its *Walls*.

This place anſwers to the ancient *Julia Ceſarea*. I know well, that moſt Modern Authors hold *Algier* for *Julia Ceſarea*, and likewiſe a certain *Abbot* who wrote ſome *Geography*, and believed himſelf alone more able in this matter, then all the reſt together, makes no difficulty of it. I would make it appear how theſe Writers follow one another, like blinde men, and have not taken the pains to ſeek what place at preſent may anſwer to *Julia Ceſarea*: The demonſtration is eaſie.

Between the Streight of *Gibraltar* and *Cape Bona*, the Coaſt of *Affrica* ſtretches it ſelf from Weſt to Eaſt, ſcarce leaving the ſame *Parallel*, which is 34 degrees of *Latitude*. In the midſt of this Coaſt, is *Ceſarea* or *Julia Ceſarea*: It muſt be conſidered what places it hath on one and the other ſide, on the ſame Coaſt; and by the beſt known, judge where it may fall.

In the *Roman Itineraries*, and in *Ptolemy*, *Portus Magnus* is on the Weſt of *Julia Ceſarea*, *Salda* on the Eaſt. The Explication of the one, and the other place being given, it will be eaſie to finde the third. *Portus Magnus* cannot but have been where now is *Marſalquibir*: This name ſignifies, A great *Port*, and the quality and greatneſs of the *Port* or *Haven*, there being hereabouts no other of this ſort, permit not this Explication, to be either revokeable or doubtful. *Salda* hath more difficulty, and, to finde the truth, we muſt at the ſame time know *Salda*, *Sitifi*, and *Igilgili*; which have been famous, and Colonies of the *Romans*.

The Modern Authors do almoſt all agree, that *Igilgili* is the preſent *Gigel*; not one that I know, but explains *Sitifi* to be the now *Steffa*. There are divers opinions of *Salda*. *Caſtadus* takes it for *Algier*; *Mercator*, for *Tedelis*; others, for other places: But the moſt pleaſant Explication of all, is that of the *Abbot*, who will have *Tabraca* to be the Modern name of a place; and that that *Tabraca* ſhould anſwer to the Ancient *Salda*; and obſerves not that *Salda* and *Tabraca* are two ancient places, diſtant the one from the other, three or four hundred thouſand paces, according to the *Roman Itineraries*; and more then five hundred thouſand, if we may credit *Ptolemy*: Nor yet taken notice, that *Tabraca* hath nor quitted its ancient name, but is yet called *Tabraca* or *Tabarca*; a place which the *French* and *Genoeſe* know very well, as we ſhall ſpeak in its place. *Molan*, *Marmolmus*, and *Sanutus*, explain

Bugia

Bugia for the Ancient *Salda*, and we will make it appear, they have hit more true then others.

The *Roman Itineraries* have placed *Salda*, *Sitifi*, and *Igilgili*, in a Triangle at 75, 80, or 100000 paces the one from the other. *Bugia*, *Steffa*, and *Gegel*, are at preſent found in the ſame diſpoſition, and at the ſame diſtance; likewiſe, the names of *Gegel* and *Steffa*, anſwering to thoſe of *Igilgili* and *Sitifi*, it follows, that *Bugia* muſt anſwer to *Salda*.

Then two places known, *Portus Magnus* for *Marſalquibir*, *Salda* for *Bugia*. *Julia Ceſarea* will be found to anſwer to *Tennes* and *Ruſucurrum* with *Algier*, conferring the diſtances there is between *Marſalquibir* and *Tennes*; between *Tennes* and *Algier*; and between *Algier* and *Bugia*, with the diſtances which the *Roman Itineraries* give between *Portus Magnus* and *Ceſaria*; between *Ceſaria* and *Ruſucurrum*, and between *Ruſucurrum* and *Salda*. But we may be too tedious, let it ſuffice, that we have ſhown this way to finde the truth. The Explication of theſe places of conſideration, being all taken, there follows many errors in the neighboring places, being well taken, it is eaſie to ſee what the others anſwer.

Moreover, the *Abbot* writes *Ceſaria Julia* for *Julia Ceſaria*, or rather for *Jol Ceſarea*, writes *Gigilgili* for the Ancient name, and *Igilgili* for the Modern name of the ſame place. The ancient being *Igilgili*, and the new *Gigel* or *Gegel*; this is to put the Cart before the Horſe; and continuing, he names *Tebeſſa*, *Souſa*, *Cairoan*, and *Begge*, *&c.* without obſerving the ancient name of one of theſe places; which are, *Thebeſte*, *Rhuſpina*, *Thyſdrus*, and *Bulla Regia*, as we ſhall ſay preſently.

1. *Briſcha*, and 2. *Serſela*, Eaſt of *Tenneſa*, and between *Tennes* and *Algier*; have many *Roman Antiquities*. The firſt is the ancient *Icoſima*, the other is *Ruſubricari*. This hath ſuffered divers ruines; the *Moors* driven from *Granada*, rebuilt it, and inriched it with their *Piracies*, with their *Silks* and *Fruits*. The *Inhabitants* both of the one, and the other, are for the moſt part *Weavers*. 3. *Melsane* or *Malliana*, is on a Mountain, where yet the moſt part of the Houſes have their *Fountains* and *Walnut-trees*. 4. *Mezume* is adorned with a *Caſtle*, a *Palace*, and a fair *Temple*. 5. *Teguident* hath a large circuit, which had been empty, had not ſometime ſince a *Marabut* repeopled it. Theſe two places are by ſome eſteemed in the quarter of *Teilenſin*. Among the Mountains *Beni-Abucaid*, is near to, and of the appurtenances of *Tennes*. *Guanſeris* can ſet forth 2 or 3000 Horſe, and 15 or 16000 Foot.

The Quarter of Algier, and its parts and places.

The Quarter of *ALGIER* comprehends likewiſe that of *Couco*, in the Mountains of *Eguiel-Vandaluz alias Couco*, and *Tubuſuptus*, which is the principal place, built on the top of a Rock, craggy on all ſides. It may contain about 1600 Houſes, the Kings or Lords of the Countrey reſide here, and have oft diſputed their liberty with the Kings of *Algier*. Theſe Mountains are two or three days journey long, and their approaches very difficult: They yield *Olives*, *Grapes*, and eſpecially *Figs*, of which, the King makes his principal Revenue. *Cattle*, *Iron*, *Saltpeter*; and the Plains afford *Corn*, and every where Springs of running Water. The people are *Bereberes* and *Aznages*, well armed and couragious.

The City of Algier deſcribed.

ALGIER, the *Metropolis* of the *Kingdom*, is at preſent the moſt famous place of all the Coaſt of *Barbary*; either for its riches and power, or for the extent of its Eſtates. It is ſeated on the declenſion of a Mountain, in form of a Triangle; ſo that from the *Sea*, all its Houſes appear one on the top of another, which renders a moſt pleaſant proſpect to the *Sea*: The circuit of this City is not above 3400 Geometrical paces, fortified with ſome ill-diſpoſed *Baſtions*; but the *Iſland*, which was before it, is joyned to the *City* ſome years paſt; where is built a *Pentagone*, the better to ſecure the *Port* and *Iſland*, and keep it from being fired, as in 1596, 1606, *&c.* It is a *City* not ſo large, as ſtrong; and not ſo ſtrong, as famous: Famous for being the receptacle of the *Turkiſh Pirates*, who ſo much dominier over the *Mediterranean Sea*, which to often proves to the great damage of all *Merchants*, who frequent thoſe *Seas*. This *City* hath at preſent 12 or 15000 Houſes; it had not when *F. Leon* of *AFFRICA* wrote above 4000. The Streets are but narrow, but the Houſes fair and well built, yet one which runs along the *Sea*, is fair and large; they count 100 *Moſques*, whereof ſeven are very ſumptuous; five Houſes or Lodgings of *Janiſſaries*, capable to hold each of them 600 men; 62 *Bania*, of which, two are very beautiful; 100 *Oratories* of *Turkiſh Hermites*, and almoſt as many publick *Schools*. Out of the *City* are many *Tombs*

of *Turks*, *Moors*, and *Jews*, the burying place of the *Chriſtians*, is without ornament. Among theſe *Tombs*, is remarkable, that of *Cave*, Daughter of *Julian*, Earl of *Bathica*; who having been raviſhed by *Roderic*, King of the *Goths*, was the cauſe of the *Moors* deſcent into *Spain*. It hath almoſt no more Suburbs; the *City* being encompaſſed with many Hillocks and riſing Grounds, whoſe ſides and valleys are covered with 12 or 15000 fair *Gardens*, abounding with ſtore of pleaſant *Fruits*, with their *Fountains* and other places of delight. Beyond theſe *Hills*, is the Plain of *Moteja*, 15 or 16 Leagues long, and 8 or 10 broad, very fruitful in *Grains*.

Coyns of Algier. The *Coyns* which paſs here, are *Aſpers* and *Doubles*; Fifty *Aſpers* making a *Double*. A *Double* is eſteemed to hold correſpondency (as to valuation) with the *Engliſh ſhilling*, or with two ſingle *Spaniſh Ryals* of 8. Four *Doubles* is a *Ryal* of 8, which is called an *Oſian*. Five *Doubles* and 35 *Aſpers*, is a *Piſtolet* of *Spain*; and ſeven *Doubles* is a *Sultany* or *Chequin*, which is the common *Gold Coyn* not onely here, but in all *Barbary*. And theſe are the uſual, and moſt currant *Coyns*.

Their Weights. Their *Weight* is the *Rotollo*, or *li.* of *Ounces*; and of this *Rotollo* or *li.* 94 *li.* hath been obſerved to make 112 *li. Engliſh*. But they have two ſorts of *Weights*, a groſs and a ſmall; Ten of the ſmall making ſix of the groſs.

Their Meaſures. Likewiſe their *Quintal* is found to differ according to the Commodity which is weighed.

As all *Drugs*, *Copper*, *Braſs*, *Wax*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 100 *Rotollos*, or *li.*

Cheeſe, *Almonds*, *Cottons*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 110 *Rotollos*.

All *Wools*, *Yarn*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 150 *Rotollos*.

And *Oyl*, *Dates*, *Honey*, *Soap*, *Figgs*, *Raiſins*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 166 *Rotollos* or *li.*

Gold, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, and *Pearls*, are weighed by the *Mitigal*, which is 72 *Grains Engliſh*.

Their *Meaſure* is the *Pico*, of which, they have two ſorts, *viz.* the *Turkiſh* and the *Moriſco*, which is the meaſure of the Countrey, and is $\frac{3}{4}$ of the *Turkiſh*, by which all *Linnen* is ſold, the *Turkiſh Pico* is divided into 16 parts, and every $\frac{1}{16}$ part is called a *Rebo*; and by this all other Commodities are ſold.

Their dry *Meaſure* is called a *Tarry*, which as they heap it, is about five *Gallons Engliſh*.

The Commodities that are here found, are the product of the Countrey, *viz.* *Oyls*, *Dates*, *Figs*, *Raiſins*, *Almonds*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Copper*, *Braſs*, *Caſtile Soap*, *Eſtridge Feathers*, excellent *Barbary Horſes*, ſome few *Drugs*; and laſtly, *Slaves* and *Captives*: Beſides which, by reaſon of their *Piracy* on the *Seas*, moſt Commodities are here found.

Commodities moſt vendable here, are ſuch as are fit for *Tunis*, and other parts of *Barbary*.

This place is famous for the *Shipwrack*, which *Charles* the Fifth here ſuffered, who beſieging this *Town*, loſt in its *Haven* at one Tempeſt (as *Heylin* noteth) beſides a very great number of *Karvels* and ſmall *Boats*, divers ſtrong *Gallies*, 140 *Ships*, a great many pieces of *Ordinance*, about half his *Men*; and ſuch great quantity of gallant Horſes, that in *Spain* they had almoſt like to have loſt their race of good and ſerviceable Horſes.

The Cities, 1. *Temendfuſta*, about 7 or 8 Leagues from *Algier*, with a good *Port*; and 2. *Teddeles*, 18 or 20, are the beſt places of the Coaſt: The firſt anſwers to the ancient *Fomnium Municipium*, the other to *Ruſſipiſir*; likewiſe, *Municipium*. 3. *El Col de Mudejares* of old *Tigiſi*, is newly repeopled by the *Moriſque Mudejares* of *Caſtile* and *Andaluſia*; and the *Tagartins*, which were of *Valentia*: It is 8 or 10 Leagues from *Algier*, beyond the River *Seleſ*, which they here call the River of *Saffran*. 4. *Gezaira*, a City ſeated on the Sea-ſhore. 5. *Menſoro*. And 6. *Garbellum*, both Sea Towns.

The Air about *Algier* is pleaſant and temperate: The Land hath excellent *Fruits*, as *Almonds*, *Dates*, *Oyls*, *Raiſins*, *Figs*, ſome *Drugs*, *&c.* The Plain of *Metidja* is ſo fertile, that ſometimes it yields 100 for one; and bears twice a year good *Grains*. In the moſt deſert *Mountains* are found Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, quantity of fierce *Beaſts*. The Countrey affords excellent *Barbary* Horſes, alſo *Eſtridge Feathers*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Caſtile Soap*, *&c.* Beſides they have good quantities of moſt *Commodities*, which by reaſon of their *Pyracy*, they take from other Nations, to the great inriching of the place, moſt of the *Inhabitants* living by it, ſetting out Veſſels in Partnerſhip and ſharing the gains, ſelling the *Commodities*, and the *Men* they take, as ſlaves in open Markets. The Natives

tives of *Algier* are fairer, and not ſo brown as the *Moors*; but the City is filled with all ſorts of Nations. The *Janiſſaries* make the greateſt part of the *Militia*: The *Turks* have the chief Trade, who are found to tranſport ſeveral *Commodities* to other *Countreys*; but there are many of the *Moors* driven from *Spain*, and others who have retired themſelves from the Mountains; many *Arabs*, *Jewiſh*, and *Chriſtian Slaves*. The number of the *Inhabitants* of this City cannot be eſteemed by the 12 or 15000 Houſes it contains; for there are ſome Houſes, where are found 100, 200 or 300 perſons; the *Chriſtian Slaves* onely amount to about 30 or 40000 within, and about the City; and there are no leſs then 6000 Families of *Renegadoes*. But of late the Right Honorable the Earl of *Sandwich*, preſent *General* of the *Engliſh Fleet*, by order from King *Charles* the Second, put out to Sea with a Fleet of Ships, ſcoured thoſe Seas, forced them to deliver up all the Slaves, who were Subjects in any of the Kings Dominions, as well as *Engliſhmen*, and brought them to very honorable terms: By which, they are not to ſeize, or ſtop any *Engliſh Ship*, but give them free liberty of Trading where they pleaſe; and the like Peace is made with *Tunis*, and other of the *Turks* Territories: But how long theſe perfidious people will keep this Peace, is a queſtion.

Accompt is made of the great riches in *Algier*, they take ſtore of *Silver*, which is brought them for the redeeming of *Chriſtian Slaves* and *Commodities*, they have robbed other Nations of; as likewiſe, for thoſe of their *Countrey*, which they would ſell us. And therefore it was, that Cardinal *Ximenes* ſaid, that there was *Money* enough in *Algier* to conquer all *Affrica*; beſides their ordinary *Arms*, they have at preſent *Cannons*, *Muskets*, and all ſorts of *Munitions*. Among their *Cannons* they have three of note, one with ſeven Mouths taken at *Fez*, another very great one taken on a *Malta* Galley; and another yet greater taken on a *Portugal* Veſſel coming from the *Indies*.

The Province of *BUGIA* is between the Rivers *Major* and *Sefegmar*. This on the Eaſt, that on the Weſt. On the Coaſt are to principal places, *Bugia* and *Ghegel*; in the Land are *Steffa*, *Labes*, *Necaus*, and *Meſſila*, in ſome conſideration.

1. *Bugia* is a great City, its circuit capable of 20000 Houſes, but hath not above 8000: But that which is uninhabited, is mountainous and inconvenient; it was built by the *Romans* on the ſide of a lofty Mountain, which regards the *Sea*; now the chief City of this *Province*. Its Streets and Houſes are in good order, it is adorned with many ſumptuous *Moſques*, ſome *Monaſteries* and *Colledges* for Students in the Law of *Mahomet*, and many fair *Hoſpitals* for the relief of the poor: Its Caſtle is good and ſtrong, ſeated on the River *Guad al Quibir*, that is, *Great River*. It is very fruitfully ſcituated.

2. *Ghegel* formerly famous, is now onely a Borrough of 500 ill-built Houſes. Its *Caſtle* is very good; its Land hath little *Corn*, ſtore of *Hemp*, *Figs*, and *Nuts*: They hold this place to have been the beginning of the fortune of *Barbaroſſa*.

3. *Labez* makes a ſeparate Eſtate above *Bugia*, and conſiſts onely in Mountains of ſo difficult acceſs, that the *Kings* of *Algier*, and the *Turks*, can ſcarce force them to pay Tribute. The chief *Fortreſs* of theſe Mountains, and the Reſidence of their *King* or *Xeque*, is *Calaa*. The others are,

4. *Coco de Teleta*, their Sepulture.

5. *Tezli*, at the foot of the Mountain, to defend the approaches.

Theſe Mountains have little *Corn* or *Fruit*; they can raiſe 5000 Horſe, 5000 Harquebuſiers, and 20000 Men, armed after their mode, all valiant, and better defenders of their liberty, then thoſe of *Couco*.

6. *Necaus*. 7. *Meſila*, are beyond the *Abez*, but near the ſame River. *Necaus* is the moſt pleaſant of all *Barbary*. It hath ſomething of particular in its publick *Buildings*; every Houſe hath its *Garden* ſo embelliſhed with *Flowers*, *Vines*, *Fruits*, and *Fountains*, that it ſeems a *Terreſtrial Paradice*.

8. *Chollum*. 9. *Gergelum*, &c.

Province of Conſtantina, its parts and chief places.

The Province of *CONSTANTINA* hath ſometime had its *Kings*. This is the new *Numidia*, of the Ancients the moſt occidental part of the true *AFFRICA*, and which touches on *Mauritania*, to the Weſt; the River *Sugefmar* making the ſeparation.

This Province comprehends three quarters, of which, that of *Conſtantina* extends to the *Sea*, and a good way in the *Land*; that of *Bona* likewiſe on the *Sea*, but little on *Land*; that of *Tebeſſa* is farther in the *Land*, touching on *Billedulgerid*.

The City of Tebeſſa.

1. *Tebeſſa*, formerly *Thebeſte*, ſurpaſſes, as they ſay, all other Cities of *Barbary* in three things: In the force of its *Walls*, beauty

beauty of its *Fountains*, and great number of its *Wall-nut Trees*. In counter-change, its *Inhabitants* are *Brutiſh*, its *Houſes* ill built, and its *Air* unwholeſome.

The City of Bona.

2. *Bona* of old *Hippo Regnii*, ill inhabited at preſent, part of its *Inhabitants* being retired into the Mountains; hath been famous to Antiquity, for its greatneſs, but much more for its Biſhop St. *Auguſtine*, ſo feigned among the *Doctors* of the Church. It hath ſuffered great changes under the *Romans*, *Vandals*, *Moors*, and afterwards under *Barbaroſſa*.

3. *Tabarca*, a City and Iſle is of this Government, likewiſe the Hills and Mountains of *Bona*, where are gathered much *Fruits* of *Jejube*; *Grains*, and ſtore of *Cattle*: And the Coaſt hath Red, White, and Black Corral; which the *French*, near to *Bona*; and the *Genoueſe*, near to *Tabarca*, go to fiſh for. The family of the *Lomolins* in *Genoua*, having a Fortreſs in the Iſle of *Tabarca*; the *French*, a *Baſtion* between *Tabarca*, and the Point of *Maſcara*; the one and the other for the ſecurity of their Fiſhing and Commerce.

The City of Conſtantina.

4. *Conſtantina*, which the *Moors* called *Cuſuntina*, the Ancients *Cirta Julia*, is a great City, not having leſs then 8000 Houſes. Its ſcituation on a Mountain, which hath but two Advenues, the reſt being Precipice, makes it ſtrong. The River *Sufegmar* waſhes the foot of the Mountain; its *Caſtle* ſtands to the North, *Collo* and *Sucaicada*, on the Coaſt, are under the Government of *Conſtantina*, likewiſe the Mountains which extend themſelves to the *Mediterranean Sea*, and to the confines of *Bona*. The Countrey about *Conſtantina*, is fertile, its Mountains Tilled. *Collo* hath its Inhabitants more civil then thoſe of *Conſtantina*, thoſe having no trade, but with thoſe of *Billedulgerid*, the others with thoſe of *Europe*. The Inhabitants of the Mountains can raiſe about 40000 Men, and maintain themſelves almoſt in liberty, both againſt the Kings of *Algier*, and the *Arabs*.

The City of Cirta.

5. *Cirta*, in the *Roman* Hiſtory, was the reſidence of many Kings of *Numidia*, among others of *Maſſiniſſa*, afterward of *Syphax*, who drove *Maſſiniſſa* from his Eſtates, and ſetled himſelf at *Cirta* with his Wife *Sophoniſba*, who had been promiſed to *Maſſiniſſa*. This *Woman* a little after having perſwaded *Syphax* to favor *Carthage*, of which, ſhe was againſt the *Romans*; drew their *Arms* into his Eſtate, where *Scipio* defeated, and took *Syphax* priſoner, *Maſſiniſſa* beſieged, and took *Cirta*, where *Sophoniſba* was; who had ſo many attractions, and ſo much cunning, that in the ſame day ſhe beheld her ſelf captive and Wife to *Maſſiniſſa*: But ſhe killed her ſelf ſoon after, that ſhe might not fall into the *Romans* hands, and be led in triumph through *Rome*.

6. *Stora*, and 7. *Mabra*, both Maritine Towns.

The Kingdom of TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of *TUNIS*, beſides its particular Province hath ſometimes extended it ſelf over *Conſtantina*, and *Bugia* on one ſide, and over *Tripoli* and *Ezzab*, on the other. At preſent it hath onely its own Province, and ſomething in *Billedulgerid*.

This Kingdom of *Tunis* is bounded on the North, and North Eaſt with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and *Tripolis* on the South, with parts of *Billedulgerid*, and on the Weſt, with *Algier*. It is divided into four Maritine Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritine are, *Biſerta*, *Goletta*, *Souſa*, and *Affrica*; *Begge*, *Urbs*, *Cayroan*, and part of *Billedulgerid* are the third or fourth within Land. All together extend themſelves from the River *Guad il Barbar*, unto that of *Capes*. This ſeparating them from the Kingdom of *Tripoli*, the other from the Province of *Conſtantina*.

The River *Guad il Barbar*, or *Hued il Barbar*, takes its ſource near *Urbs*, which it waſers with a Channel made on purpoſe, and diſcharges it ſelf into the *Sea* near *Tabarca*. In its courſe it makes ſo many turnings and windings, that it muſt be paſſed 25 times in the Road between *Bona* and *Tunis*, and that with much difficulty and danger, there being no *Bridges*, and ſcarce any *Boats* to Ferry over. The River *Capes* of old, *Triton* deſcends from *Billedulgerid*, and waters at firſt a very ſandy Countrey, leaves *Capes* on the right, and on the Coaſt of *Tripoli*, and diſburthens it ſelf into the little *Syrtes*, now the Golf of *Capes*. *Magrada*, another River, hath its Spring likewiſe in *Billedulgerid* on the confines of *Zeb*, which it waters in part; waſhes *Tebeſſa* of the Province of *Conſtantina*, cuts the Kingdom of *Tunis* into two almoſt equal parts, and diſburthens it ſelf in the Sea, near *Garilmeſſe*, between *Tunis* and

and *Hammamet*. Its increaſes are ſometimes extraordinary, and all of a ſudden, ſo that Travellers are often forced to wait ſome days for a paſſage.

BISERTA, BENSERTA, by the *Affricans* of old *Utica*, according to the common opinion, is a City but of an indifferent greatneſs, but ſtrong, and peopled with about 6000 families. It looks Eaſtward on a Gulf, to which it gives its name; and this Gulf is ſtraight at its mouth, and large within Land, and is about 16000 paces long, and 8000 broad. In this City there is a fair *Bource* or *Exchange* for *Merchants*; two great *Priſons* for their *Slaves*; and ſome *Baſtions* to defend the *Port*, which is good and large. This place is famous for the death of *Cato*, ſirnamed *Utica*, who for fear of falling into the hands of *Ceſar*, here ſlew himſelf: A place alſo much noted in the *Carthaginian* Wars.

The Government of *GOLETTA* is much eſteemed, becauſe of the neighboring *Carthage*; or rather becauſe of *Tunis*, whoſe Key it is. It is a *Fortreſs* built in the neck of the Gulf, between *Tunis* and the *Sea*. This Gulf is formed in two parts; that which is moſt within Land, is larger then that which advances to the *Sea*. Between theſe two parts, that which ſtraightens them, makes the *Goletta*, that is, *The little Gullet* (in difference to the other which is larger, and towards the *Sea*) by which all muſt neceſſarily paſs: And it hath given occaſion to build a *Fort* on the top of a Hill, whoſe foot is waſhed by the *Sea*. There was heretofore the old *Fort*, and the new; the old was onely an intrenched *Baſtion*, guarded by 30 or 40 *Janiſſaries*; the new is great, well fortified, and furniſhed with all things neceſſary. A *Fountain* of running water croſſes the place, ſo that it ſeems rather a City then a *Fortreſs*. *Charles* the Fifth took this *Fort* in 1535. which the *Turks* took again in 1574. under this *Fort* was it, that General *Blake* with the *Engliſh Fleet* fired the Pyrate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654.

Tunis at the bottom of this Gulf, is at preſent one of the faireſt Cities of *Barbary*. It counts eight *Gates*, eight chief *Streets* which are croſſed by abundance of others. Ten *Places* or *Markets*, more then 300 *Temples* and *Synagogues* of the *Jews*, and many *Oratories*, ſome likewiſe for the *Chriſtians*; 150 *Baina's* or *Hot-houſes*; 86 *Schools*; 9 *Colledges* where youth is nouriſhed and inſtructed at the publick expence; 64 *Hoſpitals*, and a great number of *Canes* or *Inns* for *Merchants* and *Chriſtians*, *&c.* The Buildings of the *Royal Palace* are magnificent; it had long ſince 10000 Houſes, and is much increaſed ſince the *Moors* of *Granada* were driven out of *Spain*: Among its *Inhabitants* are many *Merchants*, *Apothecaries*, *Druggiſts*, *Confectioners*, *Cooks*, *Bakers*, *Butchers*, and above all, *Drapers* and *Weavers*, *&c.* Their common *Bread* is kneaded with *Oyl*, of which they have abundance, and utter quantity into *Egypt*. Their *Linnen* and *Manufactures* have vent through all *Affrica*: It is a place of great Traffick, and and much frequented by *Merchants* of Foreign parts, affording ſeveral other good *Commodities*, as *Gold*, *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, Raw and ſalted *Hides*, variety of *Fruits*, *Wool*, *Spunges*, *Hard Soap*; they have alſo a great trade for *Horſes* and *Oſtrich Feathers*, *&c.* and above all for *Chriſtian Slaves*. *Commodities* moſt vendable here, are, *Engliſh Cloths*, *Perpetuances*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *&c.*

Its Trade and Commodities.

The common *Coyns* of *Tunis*, and the *Kingdom* thereof, are, *Dollars*, *Aſpers*, and *Barbors*. A *Barbor* is a ſmall piece of Copper, and of the loweſt value; of which, 12 makes an *Aſper*, and 52 *Aſpers* makes a *Dollar* or *Piece* of $\frac{8}{9}$, which is valued according at 4 *s.* 4 *d. Sterling*; and by theſe they keep their *Accompts*: They have alſo $\frac{1}{2}$ *Pieces* of $\frac{8}{9}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ *Pieces* of $\frac{8}{9}$, and *Ryals* of $\frac{1}{8}$: Likewiſe ſome *Gold-Coyn* paſſeth amongſt them.

Coyns of Tunis.

Their common *Weight* is the *Quintal* or 100 *li.* and is about 2 *li.* leſſer then the 112 *li. Haberdupois Engliſh*; and this *Quintal* containeth 100 *li.* or *Rotolos*, and each *Rotolos* divided into 16 *Ounces*, and each *Ounce* into 8 *Drams*; and by theſe *Weights* are weighed all ſorts of *Commodities*.

Their Weights.

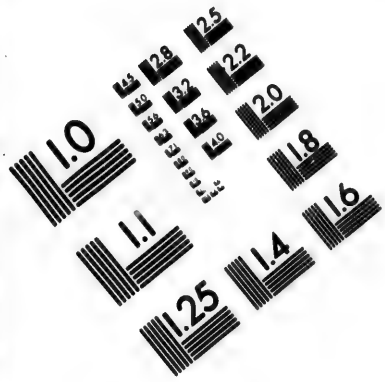
Their *Meaſure* of length, is the *Pike*, and of three ſorts; the *Pike* for *Linnen Cloth*, is 18 *Inches Engliſh*; the *Pike* for *Woollen*, is 27 *Inches*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Yard Engliſh*; and the *Pike* for *Silk*, is $\frac{7}{8}$ of the *Cloth Pike*.

Their Meaſures.

Their *Meaſure* for *Corn*, is the *Caſice*, which is about 9 *Buſhels Engliſh*; and this *Caſice* is divided into (or contains) 18 *Wibes*, and each *Wibe* into 12 *Saws*.

Their *Oyl Meaſure* is the *Meter*, and containeth 32 *li. Tunis*.

They have no Water, either of *Well* or *Fountain*, (except that which is reſerved for the *Baſſa*) but make uſe of *Ciſterns*, and *Rain water*: They are fain to have their *Mills* turned by their *Slaves*, or by



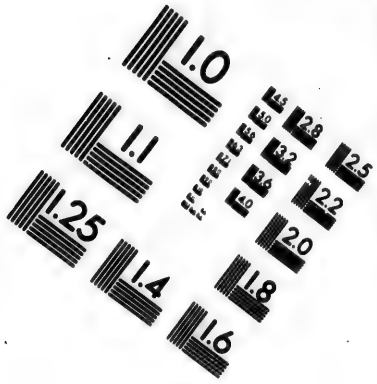
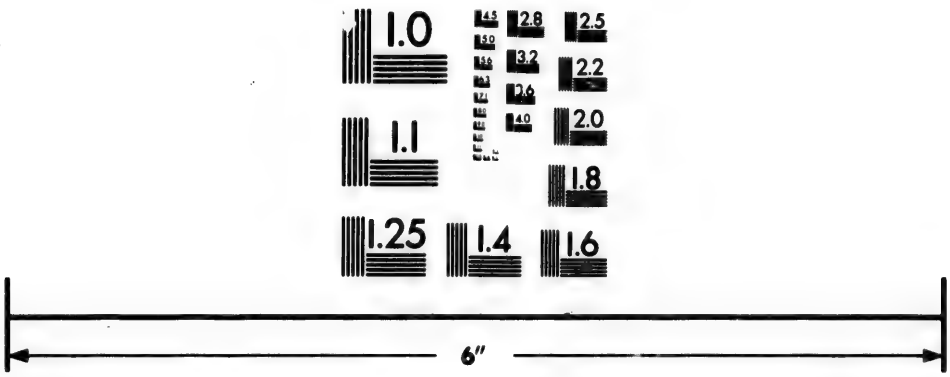


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Oxen. The *Arab* of *Nubia*, *Sanutus*, and some others, esteem *Tunis* to answer to the Ancient *Tarsis*. This place (as *Heylin* noteth) is observable in the *History* of the *Holy Wars*, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our *English Princes*, *viz. Edward* the First, in his Fathers life time; and *Henry* the Fourth, then but Earl of *Darby*; by both, of which, the City was forced to a composition.

Tunis received its Splendor, from the ruines of Carthage.

But the Ruines of *Carthage*, from which *Tunis* had its increase are remarkable: because of the *Antiquity*, *Scituation*, *Greatness*, and *Power* of this *City*. The beginning of it is given to *Dido*, the *Phanician*, who inclosed with a Wall the quarter, or *Castle* of *Byrsa*, which is two miles and a half in Circuit, which in the Country they still call *Bersac*, and *Byrsa* signifying a *Hide* to the *Greeks*, and a *Fortress* to the *Phanicians*, the one agrees with the Fable that *Dido* had bought, and builded the place on the greatness and extent of an *Oxes Hide*: the other to the *Scituation* and advantage of the place, where this *Fortress* was built. This *Scituation*, and the goodness of the neighbouring *Port*, drew so many *People*, that it became one of the fairest *Cities* in the world. Its circumference in its splendor was 360 *Stadij*, like to that of *Babylon*, and its Inhabitants have been so rich and powerful, that they disputed with the *Romans*, for the Empire of the World, being once called the Lady and Mistress of *Affrica*.

The particular power of this *City*, was not known till the third and last *Punick war*; when after having had to do with *Massiniss*, to whom they yielded a good part of their Estates; after having granted and put into the *Romans* hands; their *Ships* of *War*, their *Elephants* their *Armes*, and their *Hostages* which were demanded: when they commanded them to leave the *City*, and to inhabite from the *Sea* Coast, despare made them resolve on the War: They made other *Armes*, built new *Ships*, the *Women* and *Virgins* giving their hair to make *Cables*, and *Cordage*, and defended themselves yet three or four years.

It was afterwards restored, and at divers times, but the *Vandalls*, and in the end the *Arabes* have wholly ruined it, there not remaining above 7 or 800 houses of *Fishermen*, *Gardiners*, *&c.*

The Government of Sousa, its Citties, Temple &

The *Government* of *SOUSA* or *SUSA*, contains the Cities of *Hammamett*, or *Machometes*, of *Susa*, of *Monastero*, *&c.* *Hammametha* communicate its name to the neighbouring *Gulf*, at the bottom whereof it is scituated, its *Walls* are strong, and its *Harbour* safe. *Susa* is in a higher and lower *City*; the former on a Rock, and of difficult access; the last on the *Sea*, with a good *Port*, where are laided great quantities of *Oyles*: both the one and the other well built. The Duke of *Savoy* made an enterprize on them in 1619. *Monastero* which the *Arab* of *Nubia* calls, *Lemta* of old *Lepta Minus*, is known by us under the name of *Monastero*, because there was once a famous *Monastery* of the Order of St. *Augustine*. The riches about *Susa* is in *Olives*, *Pears*, and other *Fruits*, and *Pastures* for *Cattel*. The ordinary *Food*, for the Inhabitants is *Barley-bread*, the Country affording no other *Grain*. The Inhabitants of *Susa* and *Hammametha* addict themselves to *Traffick*, others to Whitning of *Cloth*, they make *Charcoal*, and draw some profit from their *Fishing*.

The Government of AFFRICA or EL-MADIA.

The *Government* of *AFFRICA* or *EL-MADIA*, hath nothing considerable; but this place may be made far better than it is: Its scituation is in a *Peninsula*, which touches not the maine, but by an *Isthmus* of two or 300 paces, where there is likewise some Marsh; and on this side the *City* is invested with a double *Wall*, and good *Ditches*: Its *Port* within the *City* is capable to lodge 50 *Galleys*, but its entrance is so narrow, that a *Galley* is forced to lift up its *Oares* to pass. The *Christians* took and pillaged *Monastero*, and *Affrica* in 1550.

The *Coasts* about *Susa* and *Affrica*, have been well known in the *Roman History* in the time of the *Wars* between *Cæsar*, and the party of *Pompey*. *Cæsar*, landed at *Rhuspina*, now *Susa*, *Adrumetum*, now *Hammametha* being in the Enemies hands, and in the beginning had divers little favourable encounters thereabout: In the end he happily defeated both *Scipio*, and *Juba* neer to *Thapsus*, now *Affrica*, and after that defeate, *Cato* despairing slew himself at *Utica*, now *Renserta*: *Scipio* saved himself in some *Ships*; but being met by *Cæsars Fleet*, passing his sword through his body, he precipitated himself into the Sea. *Juba* would have retired to *Zama*, where he had left his *Wives*, *Children*, and *Treasures*; but *Zama* having refused to open him the *Gates*; he and *Petrejus* retired into a house in the Fields, where they killed themselves

selves. During this *War*, and almost upon the landing of *Cæsar*, happened neer *Hammametha*, a thing incredible, which was that 30 *Gaule-Horsemen* assaulted a *Post* of 2000 *Moorish Horse*, put them to route, and pursued them into the *City*.

For *Zama*, or *Zama Regia*, it is far distant from the position which *Ptolemy* gives it, and from that of *Ortelius*, which wee at other times, and which all others have since followed. This Author places it 500 thousand paces from *Carthage*, and 600 thousand paces from *Adrumetum*, but it appears both by the *Roman History*, and by the *Itinerary table*, not to be distant from *Carthage*, above 100, or 120. thousand paces, and from *Adrumetum* 100 thousand paces, or little more.

Begge or *Beija*, of old *Bulla Regia*, and *URBS* or *Ourba* of old *Orba*; This in the Roade from *Tebessa* to *Tunis*, that in the way from *Constantina* to *Tunis*, are both seated in faire plains, so fertile in *Graine*, particularly *Begge*, that those of *Tunis* say, that if they had two *Begges*, they would yield as many *Cornes*, as there is *Sand* in the *Sea*, and nigh to *Urbs* is *Camud*, *Arbes*, *Musti*, and *Marmagen* all faire Cities.

CAYROAN of old, *Thesdrus* ought as it seems to be among the *Maritine Governments*; since it holds on the Coast *Tobulba*, *Asfachusa* and some other places; but its principal place being on the maine Land, its Government is likewise esteemed to be within the Land. This City is seated in a sandy plain, which affords neither *Grain*, *Fruite*, nor scarce any *Water*, but what is preserved in *Cisternes*, it is about 100 miles from *Tunis*, and about 36 from any part of the *Sea*. It was first built by *Hucha*, who was the first that Conquered *Affrick* for the *Saracens*; who adorned it with a stately *Temple* or *Mosque* supported on Pillars of *Marble*, of which two or three are very fair ones, and of a prodigious greatnes, who also placed in it a *Colledge* of *Priests*, and now in much esteem, being the residence of a high *Priest*, of the Law of *Mahomet*, and to this place from all parts of the Country, the Corps of their chief *men* are brought to be interred; who beleive that by the Prayers of those *Priests*, they shall find a shorter way to Heaven, then if interred at any other place. Its Inhabitants are now reduced to about 4 or 500 families.

Not far from *Cayroan*, are the Mountains of *Zaghoan*, and *Gueslet*, the last not above 12000 paces distant, both the one and the other have divers foot steps of *Roman buildings*. But I believe it was from the last that *Scipio* considered the battaile between *Massaniss* King of *Numidia*, and *Asdrubal* chief of the *Carthaginians* and of this Encounter *Scipio* would sometimes say to his friends, that he was the third who had had the pleasure to see a famous battail, without having run any resigoe: to wit *Jupiter* from the top of *Mount Ida*, and *Neptune* from some eminence in the Isle of *Samothrace* who beheld the battails between the *Trojans* and *Greeks*; and himself this between *Massaniss* and the *Carthaginians*, the other Cities of this Kingdom of *Tunis*, and towards *Billedulgerid*, are *Gaffa*, *Hama*, *Techios*, *Neisa*, and *Nasta*.

Mountains of Zaghoan and Gueslet.

The Kingdom of TRIPOLI.

THE *Kingdom* of *TRIPOLI* takes up the just moyety of the Coast of *Barbary*, from *Capes* unto *Ægypt*, and divides it self into two principal parts, or Provinces, which bears likewise the Title of Kingdoms, to wit *Tripoli* and *Barca*.

Kingdom of Tripoly.

The *Province* or *Kingdom* of *Tripoly* is between the two *Syrtes*, now the *Sands* or *Banks* of *Barbary*. These are *Gulfes*, of different greatnes, but of the same nature, infamous for the *Shipwrack* of Vessels, lost on their Flats or Rocks: among which the depth of the water is very unequal, and changes often, there being sometimes much, sometimes a little, and sometimes none at all. The little *Syrtes*, now the *Gulfe* of *Capes*, seperates *Tripoly* from *Tunis*. The great *Syrtes* now the *Gulfe* of *Sydra*, divides it from *Barca*; this towards the East, the other towards the West, and on the South it is bounded with *Bilidulgered*; and on the North with the *Mediterranean sea*.

Its principal *Cities* are *El-Hamma*, *Capes*, *Zoara*, the two *Tripolies* old and new, *Sarmana*, *Lepeda*, *&c.* *El-Hamma* is in the land, *Capes* and the rest on the *Sea*, between *El-Hamma*, and *Capes* is a lake excellent against *Leprosy*, two *Capes* of old *Tacapa*, hath good *Walls*, and a good *Castle*; but its *Port* dangerous, and incapable to receive either many or great *Vessels*.

Its chief places and people.

Veſſels, it is ſcituate at the fall of the River *Triton* into the leſſer *Syrtes*. 3. *Zocra* of old *Piſida*, between *Capes* and *Tripoli*, hath its land ſo dry, that the *Inhabitants* are forced to water it, and yet will ſcarce produce any thing ſave *Barley*, and ſome *Fruits*; among which, *Lotes* with which they make an excellent *Metheglin*, but it laſts good not above 9 or 10 days. *Fleſh* is here very ſcarce, they not having where-with to feed *Beaſts*. The *Arabs* frequent their *Markets*, and bring them it with *Wools*, wherewith they make *Cloths*, and other *Manufactures*. 4. *Tripoli* the old, of old *Sabrata*, and which the *Arab* of *Nubia*, calls the Tower of *Sabart*, hath onely ſome Hamlets, and Remnants of fair and ſtately Edifices. 5. The new *Tripoli* of old *Oea*, is better maintained, though it hath many ruines, by reaſon of the divers changes it hath had. The diſpoſition of its places, Streets, and the order of its Buildings is agreeable, being adorned with many fair *Moſques*, *Colledges*, *Hoſpitals*, *&c.* The *Inhabitants* ſubſiſted onely on their Commerce, which is of what they got from their *Palm-trees*, *Lotos*, and *Linnen Cloth*, which they uttered in *Affrica*, *Sicily*, and *Malta*; beſides their black and *Ethiopian Slaves* which they ſold; till of late they have much enriched themſelves by *Pyracy*, it being the uſual retreat for *Pirates*, who infeſt theſe *Seas*, and do much miſchief to *Chriſtian Merchants* on the Coaſts of *Italy*, *Sicily*, and elſwhere.

Tripoli and the Trade thereof.

Coyns, Weights and Meaſures of Tripoli.

The *Commodities*, *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures* of *Tripoli*, are, correſpondent with thoſe of the Kingdom of *Tunis*, before treated of. 6. *Lebeda* or *Lepeda* of old *Leptis Magna* (in difference of *Lepta Minus*, on the Coaſt of *Tunis*) is likewiſe in ſome repute, as it was in the time of the *Arab* of *Nubia*, and more under the *Romans*: Farther is the great *Syrtes*, at the bottom of which, is the Iſle *Sydra*, which communicates its name to the Gulf; and on the firm Land, are the Tombs of *Philenes* or *Ara Philenarum*, which ſet the Limits between *Affrica* and *Lybia*; and afterwards, between the Eſtates of the *Carthaginians* and the *Cyrenians*; and in fine, of the *Eaſtern Empire*, againſt that of the Weſt. And 7. *Sebeicum*, a City near the Sea ſhore, nigh to which, are three ſmall Iſles.

The Iſle of Gerbes deſcribed.

Along the Coaſt, are ſome Iſles, among which, that of *Gerbes* is well known; formerly it was joyned to the firm Land by a *Bridge*. It had two Cities; now hath nothing but one Caſtle worth notice, and many Hamlets which gather little *Corn*, but much *Fruits*; among the reſt, *Lotos* ſo ſweet and pleaſant, that the companions of *Ulyſſes*, having taſted them, ſought no longer to go into their Countrey.

This Iſle hath about 18000 paces circuit; yields one of the greateſt Revenues to the King or Baſſa of *Tripoli*, by reaſon of the confluence of *Merchants*, who fetch thence *Cloth* and divers *Stuffs*, and carry them to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, *&c* one of the principal parts of the Revenue of the ſame *Baſſa*, is the *Saffron* of the Mountain of *Garian*, which is on the South of *Tripoli*: And this *Saffron* is found the faireſt, and the beſt of all others.

BARCA.

THe reſt of the Coaſt of *Barbary*, is now known under the name of *BARCA*; it is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Egypt*; on the South, with the Deſert of *Nubia*; on the Weſt, with *Tripoli*; and on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*, which is alſo ſome of its Weſtern bounds. The Ancients called it particularly *Lybia*, comprehending that which is farther in the Land, and which we call the Deſert of *Barca*; and divided this *Lybia* into the *Cyrenaick*, the *Marmarick*, and *Lybia Exterior*. This laſt being the neareſt to *Egypt*; the *Cyrenaick* to *Tripoli*; and the *Marmarick* reſting for the middle. Likewiſe, the moſt Northern and Maritine part of the *Cyrenaick*, hath paſſed under the name of *Pentapolis*, becauſe it had five fair Cities; to wit, 1. *Berenice*, otherwiſe *Heſperides*, now *Bernichum*. 2. *Teuchira*, otherwiſe *Arſino*, now *Torochara*. 3. *Ptolemais*, now *Tolometa*; and 4. *Apollonia*, now *Boni-Andrea*; and theſe four are on the *Sea*; the fifth, *Cyrene*, now *Corene* or *Cayroan*, is within Land.

This by much, the moſt famous, was a Colony of the *Lacedemonians*, and hath yielded Learned Men: Its ſcituation is on an eminence that diſcovers the *Sea*; and its campaign, as of thoſe other Cities, is moiſtened by divers *Waters*; and their ſoyl ſo fruitful, that ſome have eſteemed the *Heſperian Gardens* with their *Golden Apples* about *Berenice*.

Its other chief Towns and Cities, are, 1. *Barca*, an Inland City of ſome account. 2. *Melela*. 3. *Carcora*. 4. *Camera*. 5. *Zunara*,

5. *Zunara*, 6. *Avium*; and 7. *Saline*. All Maritine Towns and Cities, and of ſome account.

Battus gave the firſt beginning to *Cyrene*, and he and his Succeſſors reigned near 200 years: After which, the City was ſometimes in Liberty, and ſometimes under Tyraniſm: Among which, *Nicocrates*, having put to death *Phadimus* Husband of *Aretaphila*, to eſpouſe her: She endured him ſometime her Husband, and that until ſhe had occaſion to gain the Brother of *Nicocrates*, named *Leander*; to whom ſhe gave her daughter in marriage, and by his means rid her ſelf of *Nicocrates*, and ſoon after (by the means of her Daughter) of *Leander* alſo, and ſo ſat the City at liberty; which endured till the time of *Alexander* the Great, when the Countrey fell to the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*; afterwards, to the *Romans*, to the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and to the *Turks*; having almoſt always followed the fortune of *Egypt*. But at preſent *Barca* or *Barce*, not far from *Cayroan*, is the moſt famous of this quarter, and hath given its name to the *Kingdom*. The *Arab* of *Nubia* makes much account of it in his time, and lays out divers ways, and gives the diſtances from this place to others, farther in the Deſert. Moreover, this quarter of five Cities, is called by ſome *Meſrata*, and its *Inhabitants* eſteemed rich. They trade both with the *Europeans*, *Negroes*, and *Abyſſines*, fetch from them, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Civet*, *Muſk*, and *Slaves*, which they tranſport into *Europe*, beſides their Native Commodities; and bringing from *Europe*, *Corn*, *Linnen*, and *Woollen Cloth*, &c. which they carry to the *Negroes*, *Abyſſines*, and elſwhere.

Its other chief places in the Kingdom of *Barca*, are, 1. *Doera*, 2. *Forcella*, 3. *Salina*, 4. *Luchun*, 5. *Solana*, 6. *Muſolemarus*, 7. *Cartum*, 8. *Albertonus*, 9. *Roxa*, 10. *Raibba*; and 11. *Ripaalba*. All Maritine Towns and Cities; and moſt of which, having good and commodious *Roads*, *Ports*, and *Havens*; and well frequented and inhabited.

Between *Cayroan* or *Barca*, and *Alexandria*, there is on the Coaſt, the Port of *Alberton Paratonium*, which is conſiderable both for its goodneſs and greatneſs: And ſometimes the Ancients have called it *Ammonia*, becauſe from hence was a way to the *Temple* of *Jupiter Hammon*.

This *Temple* hath been very famous among the *Pagans*. *Bacchus* returning from *Aſia*, which he had overcome, cauſed it to be built in honor of his Father; who under the ſhape of a *Ram*, had ſhowed him as he paſſed with his Army, where to finde water in thoſe Deſerts; and he firſt conſulted the Oracle, and put it in ſuch repute, that divers other *Heroes* afterwards conſulted it. *Perſeus* when he was ſent to fetch the head of *Meduſa*, the *Gorgon*: *Hercules* going from *Mauritania*, where he had overcome *Antæus*, towards *Egypt*, where he was to defeat *Buſiris*. *Alexander* the Great, to make it believed he was likewiſe the ſon of *Jupiter*; and that the Empire of the World was deſtined to him. But *Cambyſes* the ſon of *Cyrus*, having a deſign to pillage this *Temple*, beheld his Army periſh in theſe Deſerts, and was ſaved himſelf onely to ſee his own madneſs, and to die unhappily by his own Weapon. *The Temple of Jupiter Hammon, much frequented by the Pagans.*

About this *Temple* there are ſome *Springs* of running *Water*, and ſome *Trees*, which makes this quarter pleaſant. Among theſe Waters, that which they called the Fountain of the *Sun*, had this particular quality, that it was very hot at midnight, and very cold at Noon day; the cold increaſing from Morning till Noon, and diminiſhing until Evening; and from thence the heat increaſing till Midnight; and diminiſhing until the Morning.

There was three ſeveral ways, which they uſed ordinarily to go to this *Oracle*: The ſhorteſt was by *Paratonium*, now *Alberton*; which as we have ſaid, was upon the Coaſt; and from whence it was but 1300 *Stadii*, which are about 162000 paces. Another way was from *Cyrene*, now *Cayroan*; from whence it was 3000 *Stadii*, or 375000 paces. *Pliny* ſaith, 400000; the difference is 25000 paces. The longeſt way was from *Memphis*; from whence it was 3600 *Stadii*, or 450000 paces. Theſe are 180 Leagues for this laſt, 150 or little more for the ſecond, and 65 for the firſt. All theſe ways are very difficult, the Countrey being onely Deſerts of Sands; ſo dry, that the wind moves them like the duſt of the High-way, and that in ſo great a quantity, that they are able to inter *Carravans*. And if there be any Habitations in theſe Deſerts, and where there is any *Springs* of *Water*, they are diſtant one from the other 40, 50, 60, ſometimes 100 Leagues; and theſe Ha-

bitations have little or nothing, ſince that of *Hammon*, the moſt conſiderable, is not above 80 *Stadii*, or 4 *Leagues* circuit; and yet it had a *King*, a great *Prieſt*, *&c.*

The Deſert of Barca, with its chief places and people deſcribed.

In the *Deſert* of *BARCA* there are ſome parts peopled & frequented, amongſt thoſe vaſt and floating *Sands*, as, 1. *Angela*, where there are 3 Cities and many Villages; and their people have a great power againſt the *Serpents*, and therefore may anſwer to the Ancient *Billi*, (if the South wind have not buried theſe in the *Sand*, for reſolving to make upon him, becauſe he had dried up all their Waters.) 2. *Serta*, which hath been once a great City, but at preſent reduced to Ruines. 3. *Alquechet*, which hath three Cities and ſome Villages, and poſſibly *Elchochat* or *Eleocath*, is the ſame; or if they be two, they anſwer to the Ancient *Oaſis Magna*, and *Oaſis Parva*. Its other chief places, are, *Sabia*, *Ernet*, *Conzza*, *Aſcor*, *Angela*, *Ebaida*, *Gorham*, and *Ammon*, ſpoken of before. Among theſe Deſerts, are many *Arabs*, of which, ſome are powerful in Horſe and Foot; and will not ſuffer any Cities, except of ſome *Affricans* which pay them tribute.

The people of Barbary.

At preſent the People of theſe Deſerts, are in part *Affricans* or *Bereberes*; part *Arabs*, and all extreamly barbarous. And ſince we are faln on theſe People, and that we have here the occaſion, let us ſay, That *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, and likewiſe *Znaxa*, and part of *Nubia*, are for the moſt part inhabited by theſe two ſorts of People. The *Affricans* and *Bereberes*, are, the Natural inhabitants of the Countrey, or at leſt have been long ſeated there. They are divided into five principal *Races*, to wit, of *Zanhagia*, *Muſmuda*, *Zeneta*, *Haora*, and *Gumera*: And theſe five *Races*, are ſubdivided into more then 600 Branches, or numerous Lines; which diſtinguiſh themſelves very well, the one from the other, being very curious to keep the Antiquity of their *Race*, and to know from what People they are deſcended.

The Race of the Arabs which inhabit in Barbary.

The *Arabs* paſſed into *Affrica*, in the year of Grace 999. or the 400 of the *Æra* of *Mahomet*: And there was but three *Races* which paſſed, *viz.* Thoſe of *Eſquequin* and *Hilel*, coming from *Arabia Deſerta*; and that of *Maquyl* from *Arabia the Happy*; they might make together 50000 fighting men: But they ſo multiplied afterwards, that the *Race* of *Eſquequin* hath eight or nine principal Lines, under which, are many Branches which they call *Heyles* or *Cob-Heyles*, that is, *Aſſemblies*, and live by *Advares*, which are like *Boroughs*; of 100, 150 or 200 *Tents*, which they carry along with them, and diſpoſe as they think fit; they may make together about 40000 Horſe, and 400000 Foot, in 1200 *Advares*. The *Race* of *Hilel* is divided into 11 Lines; theſe Lines into many Branches, and may make 30000 Horſe, and 150000 Foot. The *Race* of *Maquyl* hath 23 Firſt, or Second Lines, and may raiſe about 30000 Horſe, and 400000 Foot; which are for the three *Races* 100000 Horſe, and near a Million of Foot. We cannot finde how many *Advares* or *Communalties* are in the two laſt *Races*.

And theſe *Arabs* are on all Coaſts among the *Bereberes*; yet ſo, that they have their Habitations diſtinct the one from the other; ſome in one quarter, ſome in another of the ſame Province: And it is to be obſerved, that there are *Bereberes* and *Arabs* ſtill in the Cities, and others ſtill in the Field; but theſe are accounted the moſt Noble, becauſe the freeſt, often reaping the Harveſt of their Neighbors labor.

BILLEDULGERID.

BILLEDULGERID is very improperly called *Numida* by the Modern Authors: *Numida* having been upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, which *Billedulgerid* touches not at all. Its confines are on the North of *Barbary*, from whence it is ſeparated by Mount *Atlas*: On the South, *Zaara*; on the Weſt, the great *Ocean Sea*, and on the Eaſt, *Egypt*. Its principal parts, Kingdoms, or Provinces, are, *Sus* or *Teſſet*, *Dara*, *Segelomeſſa*, *Tegorarin*, *Zeb*, *Billedulgerid*, and the Deſert of *Barca*; which ſtretch themſelves from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*: And this length is of 1000 or 1200 Leagues, its breadth being for the moſt part not above 100 or little more; from which they have what is needful for them. The Air is healthful, they live long, are deformed, are held baſe People, ignorant of all things, are addicted to theft, murther, are very deceitful, they feed very groſly, are great hunters. They acknowledge *Mahomet* for their *Prophet*, whoſe Principles of *Religion* they obſerve, though they differ in many Ceremonies; their *Garments* are but mean, and ſo ſhort, that

that not above half their body is covered with them; the better sort of them are distinguished by a *Jacket* of *Blew Cotton*, which is made with wide Sleeves. They make use of *Camels*, as we do of *Horses*. Among them are many *Arabs* which live by *Advares*, that is, *Communalties*, each of 100, 150 or 200 *Tents*; which they transport whither they please, that is, where they finde best feeding for their Cattle; and when they stop, they dispose their *Tents* in a circle, making therein divers Streets, and common places; and leaving some inlets and outlets, which are shut up, and guarded like a City. These *Arabs* esteem themselves the most noble of all, calling those which Till the *Earth*, and Prune *Vineyards*, Servants; and those which abide in Cities, Courtiers, and Effeminate: And these *Arabs* are esteemed more civil and ingenious then the *Numidians* are.

SUS, which *Sanutus* passes under the name of *TESSET*; and which is called the farthest *Sus*, to distinguish it from that of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, is the most Western part of *Billedulgerid*; it may be divided into seven Quarters, of which, *Tdausquerit*, *Extuca*, and *Nun*, are on the Sea; *Tesset*, *Guadenum*, *Ifrena* or *Ufaran*, and *Arcba*, within the Land. Each of these parts have many Cities, Castles, and Villages; and the most part of its People are *Bereberes*, *Affricans*, or *Arabs*. *Tdausquerit* is the best quarter, and the most fruitful; yields *Fruits*, sweet and sower, as *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *&c.* Also *Wheat*, *Barley*, *&c.* Feeds much Cattle, among others, multitudes of Horses; can raise 5000 Horse, and 30000 Foot: They are held the best Soldiers in all *Billedulgerid*, and almost of all *Affrica*. 2. *Extuca* is proper onely for Pastures, abounds in *Goats*. 3. *Nun* hath but little *Barley*, and few *Dates*. 4. *Tesset* is a Town of about 400 Houses, hath some trade with the *Negroes*. The Inhabitants of *Guadenum* live of *Goats* Milk, by *Hunting*, and of *Dates*; and the Countrey hath *Ostriches*: Those of *Ifrena* trade with the *Portugals* at *Guarguessen*; and those of *Arcba* hath onely *Dates*. And in these seven Quarters there are several other Towns and Cities, as, *Buzedora*, *Utemila*, *Albene*, *Aufulima*, *Buleza*, and *Suana*, all Maritine places; opposite, and not far from the *Canary Isles*.

DARA is on the East of *Tesset* and *Morocco*: It is divided commonly into three parts, of which, the chief retains the name of *Dara*; the other, are, *Taffilet* and *Ytata*, which pass likewise under the name of *Taffilet*. All these parts have been divers times under the dominion of the *Xeriffs*, of *Fez*, and *Morocco*. *Dara* is about a River of the same name; and where the River doth overflow it, it is indifferent fruitful. Among its chief Cities, are, *Benisabih* or *Mucabah*. 2. *Quitera*, *Tagumadert* or *Tigumedet*; from whence came the *Xeriffs*, of *Fez*, and *Morocco*. 3. *Taragalell* of 4000 Houses, and a *Fenry* of 400. 4. *Tinzulin*, the most spacious of all. 5. *Timesguit* of 2000 Families. 6. *Tesuf* or *Dara*, once the Royal City of all these Quarters, now in ruines.

TAFFILET hath borne the Title of a Kingdom, as well as *Dara*; and its chief City of the same name hath more then 2000 Families of *Bereberes*. To this place (as *Heylin* observeth) did *Mahomet* the Second, Son of *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and second King of *Morocco*, of this Family, confine his eldest Brother *Amet*, having took him prisoner in *Anno Dom.* 1544. *Ytata* is for the most part esteemed under *Taffilet*, though near upon as great. The Land belonging to the one and the other, are harth and mountainous, and scituated between *Dara* and *Segelomessa*; *Taffilet* toward *Morocco*, from whence it is separated from Mount *Atlas*; *Ytata* towards the *Saara* or *Desert*, where is that of *Zuenziga*.

The Kingdom of Taffilet, with its chief places.

SEGELOMESSA or *SUGULMESSE*, is one of the greatest and best Provinces or Kingdoms of all *Billedulgerid*. Its chief City bears the same name, is made famous by the *Arab* of *Nubia*: It hath been ruined and rebuilded within 100 and odd years; it is seated in a Plain, and on the River *Ziz*: Where, and on those of *Ghir*, *Tagda*, and *Farcala*, are likewise some other Cities; more then 300 walled Boroughs, and a great number of Villages. The Rivers overflow, and make fertile the Countrey, as doth the *Nile* in *Egypt*. The Inhabitants may raise about 120000 men to bear Arms; they have sometimes been subject to their Lords, sometimes to the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*: Now are partly divided into Lines and Communalties, and partly subject to the *Arabs*.

The Kingdom of Segelomessa described.

Under the name of *Segelomessa*, we will pass with *Sanutus* 12 or 15 little Estates, which have but few Cities or walled Towns, and some Villages: Poor, and almost

Several small places in and about Segelomessa.

moſt all ſubject to the *Arabs*. *QUENEG* hath three Cities, of which, *Zebbellinum* the chief, is on a very high Rock, and holds the paſſage of *Segelomeſſa* to *Fez*, by Mount *Atlas*. *Gaſtrirum* another City, is on the ſide of a Mountain. *Tamaracoſtum* is on a Plain. Beſides theſe Cities, there are about twelve Towns, and twice as many Villages. They have ſometimes aided the *Xeriffs* of *Fez* and *Morocco* with 8000 Men. *Helel* is the principal of its quarter, and the reſidence of the Lord of *Malgara*. *Manunna* the chief of *Rheteb*, is peopled with *Moors* and *Jews*, all *Merchants* and *Artiſans*. Theſe places are on the *Ziz*, deſcending from the *Atlas*, towards *Segelomeſſa*. *Suhail*, *Humeledegi*, and *Ummelbeſen*, make each their Eſtate apart. The laſt is on the way from *Segelomeſſa* to *Dara*. The Land is quite Deſert, covered with Sand, and black Stones. *TEBELBEITA* hath three Cities, 12 Villages: *Farcala*, 3 Cities, 5 Villages: *TEZERIN*, 5 Cities, 15 Villages: *BENIGOMIA*, 8 Cities, 15 Villages; the Cities, *Mazalig*, *Abuhinanum*, and *Chaſaira*, make each their Eſtate: *BENIBESSERI*, *GUACHDA*, and *FEGHIGA*, have each three Cities, and ſome Villages. Thoſe of *Feghiga* addict themſelves to *Traffick* and *Letters*; gather quantity of *Dates*, as doth likewiſe *Guachda*. An excellent mine of *Iron* imploys thoſe of *BENIBESSERI*, in carrying it to *Segelomeſſa*: A rich Mine of *Lead*, and another of *Antimony*, yields profit to thoſe of *Chaſair*, who carry them to *Fez*: The others bear onely *Dates*, and their Inhabitants are oppreſſed by the *Arabs*, who rule over them. *Togda*, beſides its Laborers of the Land, hath ſome *Tanners* of *Leather*, and the Soyl yields *Grains* and *Fruits*.

I have made *Tegorarin* and *Zeb*, the Fourth and fifth Parts of *Billedulgerid*, taken in general. Under the name of *Tegorarin*, I ſhall comprehend *Teſebit* and *Benigorait*; under that of *Zeb*, I comprehend *Mezzab*, *Techort* or *Techortina*, and *Guerguela*.

Quarter of Tegorarin deſcribed.

TEGORARIN hath more then 50 Cities or Walled Towns, and 100 or 150 Villages; the chief of which, are, *Tegorarin*, *Tuat*, and *Tegdeat*. The Countrey is aboundant in *Dates*, yields *Corn* when watered; feeds no *Cattle*, except it be a few *Goats* for their *Milk*. Its People addict themſelves to *Trade*; fetch *Gold* from the *Negroes*, which they carry into *Barbary*; and bring from thence ſeveral *Commodities* to carry to the *Negroes*: Receiving ſtrangers with delight, and letting nothing be loſt that they can leave with them, to enrich their Countrey. *Teſebit* or *Teſevin* hath 4 Cities, 28 Villages; the moſt part of the Men are Black, the Women onely Brown, and comely: All poor, as likewiſe in the Deſert of *Benigorait*.

The Province of *ZEB* is more to the Eaſt then *Tegorarin*, it touches the Kingdom and Province of *Algier* and *Bugia*, near *Meſila*, on the North; is divided from the Regions of *Mezzab*, *Techort*, and *Guergela*, towards the South, by divers Mountains. Its principal Cities are five, *Peſcara*, *Borgium*, *Deuſena*, *Neſta*, *Teolacha*, and *Maaxa*. One part of theſe Cities were ruined, when the *Arabs* entred into *Affrica*, a part by *Barbaroſſa*; the moſt part afterwards reſtored: At preſent the *Turks*, the Kings of *Conco*, and *Labes*, and the *Arabs*, receive ſome tribute from them. The Inhabitants of *Peſcara* live in the Fields in the Summer, being conſtrained to abandon the City by reaſon of the multitude of *Scorpions*, whoſe biting is mortal; as is that of the Black *Scorpions*, which are towards *Calaa* in the Kingdom of *Labes*: Yet here the Inhabitants taking but two drams of a little Plant, cures them, though bitten, and preſerves them a whole year, ſaith the *Arab* of *Nubia*, from biting. *Borghia* is well peopled, hath many *Artiſans* and *Laborers*. The Water which paſſes at *Deuſen*, is hot; as likewiſe, that which paſſes at *Neſta*. The Inhabitants of *Teolacha* are proud and haughty.

The Quarter of *MEZZAB* is to the South of that of *Zeb*, and is a great paſſage from divers parts of *Barbary*, to go towards the Land of the *Negroes*; which makes thoſe of the Countrey Trade on the one, and the other ſide. They have ſix Walled Towns, and a great number of Villages; are Tributary to ſome *Arabs*.

The Eſtates of *Techort* and *Guerguela*, have each their *Prince* or *King*; they have ſometimes been free, ſometime ſubjects, or tributaries to *Morocco*, *Telenſin*, *Tunis*; and in fine, to the Kings of *Algier*; to whom they give a certain number of *Negroes* in form of Tribute. Each Eſtate takes its name from its chief City, beſides which, they have each of them many Walled Towns, and about 100 or 150 Villages; and about 150000 Ducats of Revenue: They can raiſe 40 or 50000 Men,

Men, but they are but bad ſouldiers. *Techort* though on the top of a Mountain, and having 2500 houſes, was yet taken by the *Turks* of *Algier* with a very few people and three pieces of Cannon. They have abundance of *Dates*, from whence flowes their riches: they want *Corne*, and *Fiſh*, they treat *Chriſtians* favourably, and are more civill then their neighbours.

BILLEDULGERID, or *BELED-EL-GERED*, that is, The Countrey of *Dates* is a particular Province of *Billedulgerid*, taken in general. This *Province* is above the Coaſt of *Tripoli*, and we add the Quarters of *Teorregu*, *Faſſiten*, *Gademez*, and *Fezzen*. The particular *Billedulgerid* is ſo rich in *Dates*, that it takes thence its name, and hath communicated it to the neighboring *Countrys*, and to all that part which is above *Barbary*. Its principal *Cities* are, *Tenſar*, *Caphſa*, and *Neſſaa*, and a great number of Villages. *Teorregu* hath 3 walled Towns and 26 Villages, of which the chief beares the name of *Teorregu*. *Faſſiten* three or four Towns, and 30 Villages, and the chief ſo called. *Gademez* hath 16. walled Towns, and about 60 Villages, the chief of which are *Gademes*, and *Statio*. *Fezzen* more then 50 Cities; or walled Towns, and above 100 Villages. The two laſt Eſtates are free, the others ſubject to the *Turks*, or to the Kings of *Tunis* and *Tripoli*. *Caphſa* of old *Capha*, which is believed to be built, by the *Lybian Hercules*, is put by ſome among the Governments of *Tunis*.

EGYPT.

OF all the parts of *Affrica*, *EGYPT* is the neereſt, and onely contiguous to *ASIA*, and this neighbourhood hath perſwaded ſome Authors both Antient and Moderne, to eſteem *Egypt* either in whole, or in part, in *Aſia*. At preſent we hold it all in *Affrica*, and give for its bounds the *Red ſea*, and the *Iſthmus* which is between the *Red ſea*, and the *Mediterranian*, on the Eaſt, the deſarts of *Barca*, on the Weſt, *Nubia*, on the South, and the *Mediterranian ſea*, on the North. The *Nile* alone waſhes this Region through its whole length, which is from its *Cataracts* to the *Sea*, above 20 Leagues or more: its breadth not being above half ſo much, and of that breadth, that which is between the Mountains, which incloſes the Valley of *Nile* on the Eaſt, and the Coaſt of the *Red ſea* is but deſart; there being nothing inhabited but the valley, which lies on both ſides the *Nile*, incloſed with Mountains, and very narrow in the higher part of *Egypt*, but enlarging it ſelf much more as it approaches the *Sea*. Of this figure which the *Country* makes, the antients have taken occaſion firſt to divide it, into high and low; after into high, middle, and low; higher, which they called *Thebais*, by reaſon of *Thebes*, at preſent *Saida*: Middle, which they called *Heptanomes*, by reaſon of the 7 *Nomi Provoſtſhips*, or *Governments* it contained, at preſent *Bechria*, or *Demeſor*, lower, and more particularly *Egypt*, and ſometimes *Delta*, the beſt part of the lower having the form of a Greek Δ, the 2. ſides of which were incloſed by the branches of the *Nile*, and the third by the *Sea*, and this part is now called *Erriff*. The *Romans* changed ſomething in the number, and in the names of theſe Provinces, which we ſhall now omit.

Its diviſion and names.

At preſent *Egypt* is divided into 12 principal *Caſtilifs*, *Sangiacates*, or *Governments*, of which five anſwer to the higher *Egypt*, *viz.* *Girgio*, *Manfelout*, and *Ebenſuef*, on the left hand of the *Nile*, *Minio*, and *Cherkeſſ* on the right, ſtill deſcending the *Nile*, two with the Territory of *Cairo* anſwer to the middle *Egypt*, *viz.* the *Caſtiliffs* of *Fium*, and *Giza*, on the left, and *Cairo* with its Territory on the right hand of the *Nile*: then four others anſwers to the lower, *viz.* *Manſoura*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Callioubech*, or *Batbieh*, with *Alexandria*, and its Territory: for the *Caſtilif* of *Bonbira*, or *Baera* is out of the limits of the antient, and true *Egypt*, and in *Lybia*, which paſſes commonly under the name of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

EGYPT is very famous in that they would make us beleive that the firſt men were here formed, and as there are yet formed a great number of *Creatures*, which appears when the Inundation of the *Nile* diminiſhed: ſaying that the *Gods*, after them the *Heroes*, and in fine, men have reigned for almoſt an incredible number of years. Of theſe *Gods* there are three degrees, of which *Pan* was the moſt antient of the eight firſt; *Hercules* of the 12 ſecond; and *Denis* of the third. They divide the times of their men Kings by *Dynaſties*, that is Dominations of divers families; and give ſo great a number to their Kings, and ſo great a time to

Egypt of great and, quer.

their Reigns, that they muſt have beginning long before the Creation of the world; and likewiſe by their account, their *Gods*, and *Hero's* had reigned before men the ſpace of 20 or 25000 years: they attribute the foundation of moſt of their Cities to their *Gods*, *Hero's*, and *Kings*; and theſe they make, and build many *Labyrinths*, *Pyramides*, *Obeliſques*, *Coloſſes*, *&c.* not knowing how to expend their Treaſures, or employ their people.

In the Hiſtory of the Kings of *Egypt*, one *Seſoſtris* or *Seoſtris*, ſubdued all *EUROPE* and *ASIA*, if we will believe them. *Joſeph* an *Hebrew* ſervant, and after maſter of the houſe of *Potipher*, from the priſon, roſe to ſuch favour with the King, that he alone had almoſt the whole Government of the Kingdom, eſtabliſhed his brothers in *Egypt*; and their deſcendants multiplied ſo, that in the end, the Kings of *Egypt* became jealous and fearful, leſt they ſhould make themſelves maſters of the Kingdom, another *Seſoſtris* ſubdued *Syria*, *Aſſyria*, *Media*, the *Iſles* of *Cyprus*, *&c.* and was eſteemed as much, or more then any of his predeceſſors. *Mephres* or *Memnon* it was that dedicated his Statue to the Sun, which it ſaluted at its riſing, and ſhewed ſome ſigne of Joy, ſo artificially was it made. *Buſiris* treated the *Hebrews* ſo ill, that he left after him the name of an infamous Tyrant. *Cenchres* was the *Pharaoh* who was drown'd in the *Red ſea*. *Proteus* gave occaſion to ſay that he turned himſelf ſometimes into a *Lyon*, ſometimes into a *Bull* or *Dragon*, *&c.* by reaſon of his different arming his head, or poſſibly for his different actions. *Rempſis* had no other care but to keep up riches. *Chemnis* cauſed to be built the firſt and greateſt *Pyramid*, imploying therein 360000 men, for the ſpace of 20 years, of which more anon. *Seſac* or *Seſonchis*, armed 400000 *foot*, 60000 *horſe*, & 1200 *Chariots* againſt *Roboboam*; took and pillaged *Jeruſalem* and its *Temple*. *Bocchoris* though weak of body, was ſo prudent, that he gave laws to the *Egyptians*. This was he that leagued himſelf with *Hoſea* againſt *Salmanazar* King of the *Babylonians*. *Sevecho* or *Sebeko* reigning in *Egypt*, *Senacherib* King of the *Aſſyrians* being come to aſſault him, an infinite number of *Wild Rats*, knawed in one night the *Arrows* in the *Quivers*, and the *ſtrings* or *Cords*, of the *Bows*, and the *Thongs* of the *Aſſyrians Armes*, which cauſed on the morrow both their flight, and overthrow. *Necao*, or *Necaus* began the Channel between the *Nile*, and the *Red Sea*, paſſed by the *Meridional*, or *Æthiopian Ocean*, by the *Occidental* or *Atlantique Ocean*; reentred by the ſtreight of *Gibraltar*, and returned into *Egypt*, at the end of three years: he vanquiſhed *Joſias* King of *Juda*, and was alſo vanquiſhed by *Nebuchodonoſor*. *Apryes* happy in his beginnings, was in the end defeated by thoſe of *Cyrene* in *Lybia*; and ſaw all *Egypt* revolt, who choſe for their King *Amaſis*, under whoſe reigne there were counted 20000 Cities in *Egypt*, as *Pliny* ſaith. Under this *Amaſis*, the Eſtate fell into the hands of the *Perſians*, after to the *Macedonians*, *Greeks*, and then to the *Romans*, *&c.* Among the Kings of *Perſia* who ruled in *Egypt*, *Cambyſes* was the firſt, and beſt known; among the *Macedonians*, and *Greeks*, *Alexander* the great; after whom the Kings of *Egypt* took the names of *Ptolemies*, from the name of him who firſt bore the title of King after *Alexander*, but after the *Romans* had to doe with the affairs of *Egypt*, there was nothing more remarkable of their Hiſtory but *Cleopatra*: after whom *Auguſtus* reduced this Kingdom to a *Roman* Province; and it remained under the *Romans*, and under the Emperours of the *Eaſt*, neer 700 years, till about the year of Grace 640, that the *Arabs* ſeized it under their *Califs*; who reſided firſt at *Medina*, then at *Bagdad*, *Damaſcus*, and ſometime at *Cairo*. The *Soldans* aboliſhed this *Califate* in *Egypt*, and among them the *Chriſtians* have but too well known one *Saladine*, who drove them out of a great part of the *holy Land*. Among theſe laſt *Soldans*, *Campſon*, *Gaurus*, and *Tomombey* were eſteemed valiant, yet were ſo ill ſerved, that the *Turks* under their Emperour *Selimus*, became maſters of *Egypt* in 1518 and doe yet poſſeſs it.

Memorable actions of the Kings of Egypt.

At preſent the *Port* ſends a *Baſſa* to command in *Egypt*, and the 12 *Caſſilifs* or *Governours* of the Country depend on this *Baſſa*, and are as it were onely his Farmers: They give him every year a certain number of *Purſes*, (every *Purſe* of 750. or 760 *Lion dollars*) ſome 25, 30. 40. ſome onely 10 or 12 according to the goodneſs of the Country, or the greatneſs of their *Caſſilifs* or *Governments*, ſome having only 40 or 50 Towns, other 100, 200, 300 and more, beſides theſe *Purſes* for the *Baſſa*, they give to the *Tihaja* or *Haja* (who is as it were his

Chan-

Chancellor) and other Officers, about the ſixth, or at leaſt the fifth part of what they give to the *Baſſa*. And for the Prince, or *Grand Signior*, ſome pay ſix times more, others ten times more then they give to the *Baſſa*: and beſides theſe *Purſes* they furniſh a certain number of *Ardebs*, or meaſures of *Grain*, *Pulſe*, *&c.* The conſtant Profit or Revenue that the *Grand Signior* draws from this Kingdom is 1800000 *Zeccheens* yearly, each *Zecchene* is vallued at 9 *s.* ſtarling, which is 8 millions and 10000 pounds ſtarling, and this revenue is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the furniſhing and accomodating the Annual Pilgrimage to *Mecha*; the ſecond goes for the payment of the Souldiers and Officers, with other neceſſary charges for the management of the Kingdom; and the third and laſt goes clear into his *Checquer*.

The *Caſtilif* of *Girgio*, or of *Sait* is one of the beſt and richeſt: it paſſed not above 100 years ſince for a Kingdom, and received its *Baſſa* from the *Port*. It hath likewiſe its *Diebas*, diſpoſes its *Caſtiliffs*, or under Governments, which lye in its extent, the ſoyle is fruitful, bears much *Corne*, and feeds many *Cattle*. The *Caſtilifs* of *Manfelout*, and *Beneſuef*, or *Ebenſuef*, are not ſo great but better peopled, and worth little leſs then that of *Girgio*: On the other ſide of the *Nile* are those of *Minio*, and *Oberkeſſi*, which have as large an extent as the other three together; but are incomparibly leſs as to the goodneſs, ſcarce yielding the 10 part of what the others doe; ſo great difference is there in being at the foot, and on the Eaſt of a Mountain.

Theſe 5 *Caſtilifs* anſwer to the higher *Egypt*, or the *Thebais* of the Antients: in which are a great many Cities, walled Towns and Villages, as are generally found through all *Egypt*, as anon I ſhall have occaſion to treat of. Thoſe *Caſtilifs* of *Fium* and *Giza*, with the Territory of *Cairo* to the middle. The *Caſtilifs* of *Fium* and *Giza* have very good Earth, and which is eaſily watered by the *Nile*: it yields ſtore of *Graine*, *Fruits*, as *Raiſins*, *&c.* *Flax*, *Milke*, feeds many *Cattle*, *&c.* but the *Caſtilf*, or *Governour* of the laſt hath not a free ſword, that is, hath not power of life and death as he pleaſes, as the others have, being out of the courſe of the *Arabs*, and too neer *Cairo*, of which a word or two.

This City of *CAIRO* hath for a long time been all the Ornament of *Egypt*: It was the reſidence of the *Sultans*, is now of the *Baſſa*, ſome make it very great, others much leſs: the firſt compoſe it of 4 parts, to witt old *Cairo*, new *Cairo*, *Boulac*, and *Charafat*; there being ſome void places between each: they ſay that theſe 4 parts together with their Suburbs may be about 10 or 12 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad; nor give they it leſs then 25 or 30 Leagues Circuit. They count 16 or 18000 ſtreets, 6000 *Moſques*, and if the particular *Oratories* be comprized above 20000, alſo they account about 200000 houſes; among which are divers *Bazars* or *Markets*, *Canes* or *Magazines* of certain Merchandizes, many *Hoſpitals*, and magnificent ſtructures. The *Caſtle* is great, ſtrong, and well fortified, ſcituate on the top of a Rock, which overlooks the City, and diſcovers the plain off all ſides, even to the loſs of ſight. The *buildings* paintings, and other Ornaments which yet remain, doe teſtify the manificence of the *Soldans*. This Caſtle (as *Heylin* noteth) for largeneſs, may rather be held for a City, then a Caſtle, encloſed with high and ſtrong walls, and divided into many Courts, in which were ſtately buildings, but now hath loſt much of its glory, being in part deſtroyed by *Selimus*; that which now remains, he ſaith, ſerveth now for the Court or habitation of the *Baſſa*, who whath the Government of this Kingdom. In and about this City, he ſaith, are abundance of delicate *Orchards*, which are places of great delight in which are excellent *fruits*, *walks*, *&c.* and nigh to this City, there is a pleaſant Lake which is much frequented by the Inhabitants, who for their recreation paſs ſome time daily on this Lake in boates, for their further mutual ſociety, and ſeeing their friends and acquaintance.

Caſar Lambert of *Marſillia* in his relations of the years 1627, 28, 29, and 32, ſaith, that *Cairo* (ſeperated from the other Cities and Towns) is not ſo great as *Paris*; (and if an eye witneſs of both may be believed he ſpeaks truth) and takes for witneſſes ſome eminent French Gentlemen then at *Cairo*, who confeſſes that joyning it to the Cities and Boroughs adjacent, it may with reaſon be called *Grand Cairo*: but however he maintains this to be but almoſt the ſhadow of *Cairo*, as it was 100 and odd years ſince, ſo much is the trade diminiſhed, and that according to the report of the people of the Country. He ſaith likewiſe that the *Caſtle* hath

Caſar Lambert his deſcription of Cairo.

hath been much greater, and more magnificent then it is at preſent, and obſerves ſeveral footſteps of proud buildings, now of no uſe; and after all, ſaith, that this is not ſtrong.

Sandys his deſcription of Cairo.

Sandys in his book of Travells among other remarkable things, makes this deſcription of it, ſaying, that this great City called *Grand Cairo*, is inhabited by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Negroes*, *Jews*, *Coptites*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*, who are obſerved to be the pooreſt, and yet the moſt laborious, the civilleſt and honeſteſt of all others; they are not ſubject to the *Turk*, neither doe they pay him any Tribute of Children, as other *Chriſtians* do; and if they happen to be taken in Warrs, they are freed from bondage; and this priviledge they gained, by a certain *Armenian* that foretold the greatneſs and glory of *Mahomet*. Here he ſaith they hatch eggs by artificial heat, and that in exceeding great numbers, which they doe in this manner. In a narrow entry, on each ſide, are two rows of ovens, one over the other. On the floors of the lower they lay *Flax*, over thoſe mats and upon them eggs. The floors of the upper oven, are as roofs to the under, being grated over like kilns, onely having tunnels in the middle, which have covers over them. Theſe gratings are covered with mats, and on them they lay drie and pulverated dung of *Camels*, *&c.* three or four Inches thick, at the farther and higher ſides of thoſe upper ovens are trenches of lome, which are about a handful deep, and two handfuls broad, and in theſe they burn the aforeſaid dung, which yieldeth a gentle heate, without any fire, under the mouths of the upper ovens are conveyances for the ſmoak, having round rooſes, with vents at the top to open and ſhut; and thus lye the egges in the lower ovens for the ſpace of eight daies, turning them daily, and looking that the heate be gentle and moderate, then they put out the fire, and put the one half into the upper ovens, then they ſhut all cloſe, and let them alone ten daies longer, at which time they become hatched.

Their hatching of their Egges.

I ſhall conclude my deſcription of this City, with ſome obſervations which Sir *Henry Blunt* hath obſerved during his abode there, firſt, he ſaith that there are *Moſques* and *Oratories* to the number of 35000, ſome of which are very ſtately and magnificent; next he ſaith there is 24000 noted ſtreets, beſides by ſtreets and lanes, and ſome of theſe ſtreets are about two miles in length, and to all theſe ſtreets, at each end, there is a door which every night is locke up, and kept guarded, by which means tumults, robberies, fire or the like is prevented, and without the City to hinder the Incurſions of the *Arabs* from abroad, there doth alſo watch every night four *Saniacks*, with each of them 1000 horſemen, the number of men that doe every night guard this City is 28000. This City is built, he ſaith, after the *Egyptian* manner, high, and of large rough ſtones, with part of brick, the ſtreets are but narrow, but as the houſes decay, they are rebuilt after the *Turkiſh* manner, mean, low, and made of mud and timber: yet their *Palaces* are ſtately, with ſpacious *Courts*, wherein are fair Trees to keep them from the heat of the Sun; alſo other *Courts* belonging to their *Palaces* adjoyning to curious gardens, wherein are variety of excellent fruits, and watered with fountains, nor want they any ſtate in their Edifices, which are vaſt, lofty, and very magnificent. This City notwithſtanding its greatneſs, he ſaith, is ſo exceeding populous, that the people paſs to and fro, as it were, in throngs; neer to this City are *Joſephs 7 Granaries* now brought to ruines, yet four of them are ſo repaired, as they are made uſe of to keep the publick corn. On the South end of this City, he ſaith, there yet remaineth a round Tower, wherein *Pharaohs* daughter lived when ſhe found *Moſes* in the river which runs hard by it.

Sir Henry Blunts deſcription of the City Cairo.

The *Coyns* of *Cairo* as generally through all *Egypt*, are as well Forrain as Domeſtick, *viz.* the Spaniſh Ryal of 8, which by them is called the *Piaſtre*, and *Doller*, which is commonly held worth 80 or 90 *Aſpers*, which is their own *Coyne*, an *Aſper* being worth ſomething above a *half penny Engliſh*. A *Maidin* is the common *Silver Coyn* here, as alſo through all the *Turks* Dominions, 3 *Aſpers* makes a *Maidin*, and 30 *Medins* a *Doller*. Their *Gold Coyns* are the *Sheriff*, the *Soltany* and *Chequin*, all which are of one and the ſame value, and is accounted to be 8 *s. Sterling*. They keep their Accounts by *Aſpers*, *Maidins* and *Dollers*.

Their weights here, as throughout all *Egypt*, are accounted to be of four ſorts. The Firſt, is called the *Quintar* of *Zetre*, which is 212 *li. Haberdupois Engliſh*. The Second, is the *Quintar* of *Farſori*, which is 93 *li. Haberdupois Engliſh*. The Third, is the *Quintar Zaidin*, which is 134 *li. Haberdupois Engliſh*, and the Fourth, is the *Quintar Mina*, which is 167 *li. Haberdupois Engliſh*.

Note

Note, that the first three *Quintars* are [illegible] by *Rotolos*; but the *Quintar* [illegible], contains in *Alexandria* 20 *Ounces* to the *Mina*, and in *Cairo* 16 *Ounces*. Also note, that fine *Commodities*, as *Amber*, *Musk*, *&c.* are sold by the *Metalico*. Fifty *Metalicos* is a *Mark* weight in *Gold* or *Silver*; and 42 our *English Mark* weight of 8 *Ounces Troy*.

One hundred pound suttle of *Haberdepois English*, doth make by the *Zera Quintar* 48 *Rotolos*: By the *Forfori Quintar* 108 *Rotolos*: By the *Zaidin Quintar* 75 *Rotolos*; and by the *Minas Quintar* 54 *Rotolos*.

Their *Measures* of length in *Cairo*, *Alexandria*, and generally throughout all *Egypt*, are noted to be of two sorts; the one, the *Pico Turchesco*, which is 22½ *Inches English*, and serves to measure fine *Stuffs*, *Silks*, *Cloth* of *Gold*, or the like. The other, the *Pico Barberesco*, or proper measure of the Countrey, being 25½ *Inches English*, and serves for the measuring of *Linnen* and *Woollen Cloth*, and the like *Commodities*.

South West of *Grand Cairo*, on the other side of the *Nile*, about four Leagues distance, stands the three oldest, and greatest *Pyramides*; the *Jews* affirming them to be built by *Pharaoh*, who was drowned in the *Red Sea*; the fairest for himself, the next for his Wife, and the least for his onely Daughter. The greatest of the three, and chief of the Worlds Seven wonders, is made in form *Quadrangular*, lessening by equal degrees; the Basis of every Square, is 300 paces in length; and so lessening by degrees, ascended by 250 steps, each step being about three feet high; the Stones are all of a bigness, and hewed four square. And in this, as also in the others, there are several Rooms. There are also about 16 or 18 other *Pyramides*, but of less note, and not so ancient as these three aforesaid are, which I shall pass by.

Nigh to this City, in the Plain, is the place where they did inter their dead; in which, they used such art, that the bodies of their dead remain to this day perfect sound; and these we call *Mummies*. The places where these bodies lie, are about ten fatham under ground in Vaults; either in the Sand, or upon an open Stone: The Earth is so full of dry Sand, wherein moisture never comes; which together by their art of Embalming them, doth thus preserve the Bodies for these so many thousand years past. In the Brest of these *Mummies* is set a small *Idol*, some of one shape, some of another, with *Hieroglyphicks* on the back side of them.

This City of *Grand Cairo* was formerly of a very great Trade, but that which hath now ruined it; as likewise, that of *Alexandria*, is the discovery of the *East-Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*; by which, the *English*, *Portugals*, and *Hollanders*, at present go to these *Indies*, and bring into the West all those *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Precious Stones*, *Pearls*, and a thousand other *Commodities* which came before by *Aleppo*, or by *Egypt*; but passing by *Cairo*, let us come to the other *Cassilifs*.

In the lower *EGYPT*, are those of *Garbia*, *Menufia*, and *Calliombech*, within the *Delta*, and between the Branches of the *Niles*. That of *Mansaura*, without, and Eastward towards the *Holy Land*, and *Arabia*: Likewise without, and Westward of the *Nile*, is the *Cassilif* of *Bonhera* or *Buera*, which stretches it self from the *Nile* unto the Cape of *Bonandrea*.

The Cassilifs in the lower Egypt, with their chief places, &c.

This last *Cassilif* is almost quite out of *Egypt*, though within its Government, and the length of its *Sea Coast*, not less then that of all *Egypt* along the *Nile*: But that which is distant from the *Nile*, is subject to the *Arabs*, and very Desert; that which is near it is better worth. Its *Governor* is obliged to Mannel a *Calleth* or *Channel* of 100000 paces in length, to carry water from the *Nile* to *Alexandria*; and when a new *Bassa* arrives in *Egypt*, this *Governor* hath likewise to furnish him with Horses and Camels for himself, his train and baggage, and to defray his charges from *Alexandria* unto *Cairo*. But since the Wars with the *Venetians*, the *Bassa's* have generally come round by Land, and not adventured by Sea to *Alexandria*. Among the Deserts of this *Cassilif*, those of St. *Macaire* have had 360 and odd *Monasteries*: And here is likewise to be seen, a *Lake* of *Mineral Water*, which converts into *Nitre*, the *Wood*, *Bones*, or *Stones*, that are thrown into it.

The *Cassilifs* of *Calliombech*, *Menoufia*, and *Garbia*, being between the Branches of the *Nile*, and out of the course of the *Arabs*, ought to be esteemed the best in *Egypt*; and particularly, the last which yields more abundantly *Sugar*, *Rice*, *Milk*, *Grains*, *Oyl*, *Flax*, *Herbs*, *Honey*, *Fruits*, *&c.* And *Maala*, one of its principal Cities, which they call the *Little Medina*, is a place of great devotion with them, where they

they hold yearly a famous Fair, which the *Governor* opens with great pomp, obſerving many Ceremonies. The *Caſſilif* of *Manſoura* doth produce the ſame *Commodities*, but not in ſo great a quantity, though of a greater extent then *Garbia*; but more over it yields *Caſſia*. Theſe four or five *Caſſilifs* take up the whole Coaſt of *Egypt*, and of its *Government*; and on this Coaſt are the Cities of *Alexandria*, *Roſetto*, *Damiata*, and ſome others.

The City of Alexandria deſcribed.

Alexandria, among the *Turks*, *Scandria*, was built by the command of *Alexander* the Great, and by him peopled with *Greeks*, immediately after the conqueſt of *Egypt*; and the Moddel traced by the *Architect Dinocrates*, who for want of other matter, made uſe of *Wheat-flower* to mark out the circuit; which was taken for a good *Augury*. It was afterwards beautified by many, but eſpecially by *Pompey*. It is ſcituated Weſtward of the *Delta*, over againſt the Iſle of *Phares*, and built upon a Promontory, thruſting it ſelf into the *Sea*; with which, on the one ſide, and on the other, the *Lake Mareotis*. It is a place of good defence; its circuit is about 12000 paces, adorned with many ſtately *edifices*, among which, the moſt famous was the *Serapium*, or the *Temple* of their god *Separis*. Which for curious workmanſhip, and the ſtatelineſs of the Building, was inferior to none but the *Roman Capital*, then the *Library* erected by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*; in which there was 200000 Volums, which *Demetrius* promiſed to augment with 300000 more. And this in the War againſt *Julius Ceſar* was unfortunately burnt. And this is that *Philadelphus* who cauſed the *Bible* to be tranſlated into *Greek* by the Seventy two *Interpreters*, which were ſent him by the *High Prieſt Eleazar*. In this City, in *Anno* 180, *Gantenus* read *Divinity* and *Philoſophy*, who, as it is thought, was the firſt Inſtituter of *Univerſities*. This City hath been inriched with 400 high and ſtrong *Forts* and *Towers*; and the *Ptolemies* or *Kings* of *Egypt*, having made here their reſidence after the death of *Alexander* the Great, and cauſed many ſtately and magnificent *Palaces* to be built: Under the *Houſes* are *Ciſterns* ſuſtained with Pillars of *Marble*; as alſo Pavements for their refreſhment, being their Summer habitation, their ancient cuſtom, by reaſon of the heat, being to build their Houſes as much under ground as above, the upper part ſerving for their Winter habitation. It was their cuſtom alſo to erect great Pillars of *Marble* or *Porphyry*; among others, that of *Pompey*, which ſtands upon a four ſquare Rocky Foundation without the Walls, on the South ſide of the City: It is round, and of one intire piece of *Marble*, and of an incredible bigneſs, being above One hundred foot high, not far from the place where he was ſlain in a Boat at Sea, and where his aſhes were laid. In this City are alſo two ſquare *Obelisks*, full of *Egyptian Hieroglyphicks* of a vaſt bigneſs, and each of one intire piece of Stone; ſaid to be thrice as big at that at *Rome*, or that at *Conſtantinople*. Near theſe *Obelisks*, as Sir *Henry Blunt* relateth, are the ruines of *Cleopatra's* Palace, high upon the ſhore, with the private Gate, whereat ſhe received *Mark Antony* after their overthrow at *Actium*. And he ſaith, That about a bow ſhot further, upon another Rock on the ſhore, is yet a round *Tower*, which was part of *Alexanders* Palace. This City, after the *Romans*, were Maſters of *Egypt*, was maintained ſo rich, ſo well peopled, and ſo powerful, that it was eſteemed the Second of their Empire: And when the *Arabs* ſeized it, there was counted 12000 Sellers of *Herbs*, 4000 *Bathing-houſes*, 400 *Play-houſes*, *&c.*

Thus was the former ſtate of this City, but at preſent almoſt a heap of ruines, eſpecially, the Eaſt and South parts; not the moyety of the City being inhabited. And were it not for ſome conveniencies of *Trade*, or the like, more then any pleaſure of the place, by reaſon of the evil Air which reigns there, it would be ſoon left wholly deſolate. It is now inhabited by a mixture of Nations, as, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Moors*, *Coptics*, and *Chriſtians*. Now remarkable for a *Moſque*, in which St. *Mark*, their firſt *Biſhop*, was ſaid to be buried: Yet their reſts ſtill within, and near the City, many *Obelisks*, *Columns*, Foot-ſteps of proud Buildings, *&c.*

Raſchit or *Roſetto*, a pritty little City, ſeated on the *Nile*, four miles from the *Mediterranean Sea*; a place of no ſtrength, but of a great Trade, and well furniſhed with ſeveral ſorts of *Commodities*. Its Buildings are ſtately, both within and without, and is onely defended by a *Caſtle*, being without Walls, or other Fortifications. This City in ancient times, was noted for a place of all kindes of *Beaſtlineſs* and *Luxury*.

Damiata is a fair City, and its Land excellent, famous for the often Sieges laid unto

unto it by the *Chriſtian* Armies, in *Anno* 1220. Who for 18 Moneths continuance, did ſtoutly defend themſelves; till in the end, the Enemy hearing no noiſe, ſome of them did adventure to Scale the *Walls*, who finding no reſiſtance, the Army marched in; who then found in every houſe and corner, heaps of dead bodies, and none to give them burial; and ſearching them, found them to die of *Famine* and of the *Peſtilence*, which grievouſly raged amongſt them: Which lamentable ſpectacle, muſt needs add terror to the beholder. This City was built, as ſome Authors ſay, out of the ruines of *Peluſium*, which was built by *Peleus*, the Father of *Achilles*; who for the murther of his Brother *Phocus*, was by the gods commanded to purge himſelf in the adjoyning *Lake*. This place (as *Heylin* noteth) was the *Epiſcopal See* of St. *Iſidore*, ſirnamed *Peluſiotes*, whoſe Pious and Rhetorical *Epiſtles*, are yet extant. And at this place *Ptolemy*, the famous *Geographer*, drew his firſt breath. And theſe three Cities, after *Cairo*, are at preſent the faireſt of *Egypt*. There are abundance of other Cities which are yet in ſome repute; as *Sues* and *Coſſir*, ſeated on the *Red Sea*; *Sues* noted for its *Arſenal*; and *Coſſir*, for its reception of the *Merchandizes* of the Eaſt; and *Saiet*, a fair Town not far from *Cairo*, on the *Nile*, by ſome ſaid to be the dwelling place of *Joſeph* and *Mary*, where they fled with *Chriſt* for fear of *Herod*, where are yet the ruines of a fair and beautiful *Temple*, which as they ſay was built by *Helena*, the Mother of *Conſtantine*, with ſeveral others too tedious to name: But to ſpeak truth, *Egypt* is nothing in regard of what it was under its firſt *Kings*, with ſeveral other, as I have ſet down in my *Geographical Tables*, as they are found in ſaid Twelve *Caſtilifs*; and are all commodiouſly and pleaſantly ſeated on the Banks of the *Nile*, which traverſes the whole Countrey; dividing it ſelf into ſeveral ſtreams, eſpecially in the Higher *Egypt*, where with ſeveral Moneths it falls into (or receives) the *Mediterranian Sea*: Alſo, I have noted ſeveral Cities ſeated on the *Red Sea*, to which I refer the Reader.

In this Countrey are two *Lakes*, the one is called *The Lake of Bucheira*, in the Territory of *Alexandria*, and is about 12 Leagues in length, and 7 in breadth; the other is called *The Lake of Moeris*, in the *Caſtilifs* of *Giza* and *Fium*; and is about 27 Leagues in length, and 20, 15, 10, 5, and 3 in breadth.

Thus much for the Deſcription of the Countrey: In the next place, I ſhall treat of the *Inhabitants*, as to their *Laws*, *Religion*, *Cuſtoms*, *Antiquities*, *Hieroglyphicks*, *Stature*, *Habit*, *&c.* Alſo the *Fertility* and *Rarities* of the Countrey, amongſt which I ſhall end with the Deſcription of the *Nile*. *Egypt.*

Their *Laws*, as to *Juſtice* and *Government*, are perfectly *Turkiſh*; and therefore I ſhall refer the Reader to the Deſcription of the *Turks*, as ye may finde it treated of in the Deſcription of *Conſtantinople*, their *Metropolitan* City. Yet for rigor in their puniſhments, they exceed other part of *Turkey*, and that by reaſon of the treacherous, malicious, and baſe diſpoſitions of them; their executions being different according to the quality of the crime, for ſome offences they uſe, *flaying* alive; for others *impaling*; *cutting* them of with a red hot *Iron* at the *Waiſt*; for others *anointing* with *Honey* in the *Sun*; alſo, ſome they hang by the Foot, and the like cruelties. *Their Laws and execution of Juſtice.*

The ancient People of this Countrey were *Heathens*, worſhipping the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, ſacrificing to *Apollo*, *Jupiter*, *Hercules*, and the reſt of the gods; alſo attributing *divine honors* to *Serpents*, *Crocodiles*, as alſo to *Garlick*, *Onions*, and *Leeks*: But the god which they moſt adored, was *Apis*, a coal black *Ox*, with a white Star in his Forehead, two Hairs onely in his Tail, and the form of an *Eagle* on his back; but now *Mahometiſm* is much received amongſt them. The *Chriſtian* Faith was here firſt planted by St. *Mark*, who was the firſt Biſhop of *Alexandria*. And theſe *Chriſtians* are all of the *Jacobites* Sect, obſerving the ſame Cuſtoms and Forms of Ceremonies in their *Religion*, as thoſe formerly treated of in *Aſia*.

Among the many *Rarities* or *Antiquities* of this Country, are the *Pyramides*; as alſo the *Obelisks* and *Columns* ſpoken of before; next on the Banks of the River *Nile*, ſtood that famous *Labyrinth* built by *Pſammicus*; a place of an exceeding great bigneſs, containing 1000 Houſes, beſides 12 *Royal Palaces*, within an intire Wall, which had but one entrance; but an exceeding many turnings and windings, which cauſed the way to be exceeding difficult to finde, the building being as much under ground as above. The Buildings were of *Marble*, and adorned with ſtately *Columns*: The Rooms were fair and large, *Its Antiquities.*

large, especially a *Hall*, which was the place of their general Conventions, which was adorned with the statues of their gods, and composed of polished *Marble*. Not far from the *Pyramides* doth stand the *Colossus*, being in form of an *Æthiopian Woman*, which heretofore was adorned as a *Rural Deity*. This *Colossus* is of a vast bigness, and is made out of the *Natural Rock*, together with huge flat Stones. Also the Isle and Tower of *Pharos*, opposite to *Alexandria*; a place of a great bigness, and of great rarity and magnificence; its *Watch Tower*, was of an exceeding great height, being ascended by steps, and on the top of this *Tower* there were placed every night abundance of *Lanthorns* with Lights, for the directions of *Sailors*, by reason of the dangerousness of the Sea on that Coast, being so full of Flats.

Their several Hieroglyphicks.

The *Egyptians* instead of *Letters*, made use of *Hieroglyphicks*; of which, an example or two shall suffice; *viz.* For *God*, they painted a *Falcon*; for *Eternity*, they painted the *Sun* and *Moon*; for a *Year*, they painted a *Snake* with his *Tail* in his *Mouth*; for any thing that was abominable, they painted a *Fish*. With a 10000 more in the like nature too tedious to name.

The first Inventors of several Arts.

The *Egyptians* are said to be the first that invented *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, *Musick*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*; and by reason of the perpetual serenity of the Air, found out the course of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*; their *Constellations*, *Risings*, *Sittings*, *Aspects* and *Influences*; dividing by the same, Years into Moneths, grounding their divinations upon their hidden properties. Also the first, *Necromancers* and *Sorcerers*.

Their disposition, Nature, &c.

These *People* were much given to *Luxury*, prone to *innovations*, *cowardly*, *cruel*, *faithless*, *crafty*, and *covetous*; much addicted to *Fortune telling*, wandring from one Countrey to another, by which cheating tricks they get their livelihood: But these *People* are not the same as the ancient Inhabitants were, being a Mescline of other Nations as aforesaid: These *People* not addicting themselves to *Arts* or *Letters*, as the former did. They are of a mean *stature*, *active*, of a *tawny complexion*, but indifferently well featured; and their *Women* fruitful in Children, sometimes bringing two or three at a time.

Their habit

Their *habit* is much after the *Turkish* dress, in which they are not over curious.

Among the many *Rarities* in this Countrey, I shall content my self with onely two or three; and first, About five miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies*, a grave and sober man reports, as being an eye witness, saith, That there is a place, in which, on every *Good Friday*, there appears the *Heads*, *Arms*, and *Legs* of Men, rising out of the ground, and that to a very great number; and if a man draws nigh them, or doth touch them, they will shrink into the Earth again: A thing, which if true, is an exceeding great wonder, denoting the Resurrection of the whole Body. But this is not impossible, though very improbable.

They have in this Countrey a Race of *Horses*, which for one property may be esteemed the best in the World; that is, they will run without *eating* or *drinking*, one jot, four days and nights together: And there are some *Egyptians*, which with the help of a Sway bound about their body, and carrying with them a little food to eat, are able to ride them. For shape, these *Horses* do not surpass others; and for this property they are held so rare, and esteemed at three years of age, to be worth 1000 pieces of Eight, and sometimes more: And for this breed of *Horses*, there are *Officers* appointed to look after them, and to see the *Foles* of them, and to register them in a Book with the colour, *&c.* which they receive from the testimony of credible persons, to avoid cheats. But these *Horses* are not fit for any other then such a Sandy Countrey, by reason of their tender feet.

But let us come to the *Nile*, which is the principal piece in all *Egypt*: I hold it for one of the most considerable Rivers of the World. The length of its course, and the divers Mouths by which it discharges it self into the Sea. Its inundation at a prefixed time, the quality of its Waters, and the fertility and richness it leaves where it passes, are my inducing Reasons.

It begins towards the Tropick of *Capricorn*, ends on this side that of *Cancer*, running for the space of above 45 degrees of *Latitude*, which are 11 or 1200 Leagues in a streight line, and more then 2000 in its course, crosses a great *Lake*, embraces the fairest River *Island*, and waters the richest *Valley*, we have knowledge of. Among its Inhabitants this is particular, that naturally some are Black and some White; and that in the same time, the

one

one have their Summer, or their Winter; when the others (which is not known elſwhere) have their Winter, or their Summer.

Its true *Spring* is likewiſe almoſt unknown; it is certain that the River that comes out of the *Lake* of *Zair*, and takes its courſe towards the North, is that which we call the *Nile*: But this *Lake* receives a number of *Rivers* which deſcend from the Mountains of the *Moon*. To tell whether any of theſe Rivers bears the name of *Nile*, and which they be, cannot be done: Though there have been Kings of *Egypt*, *Roman* Emperors, *Sultans*, and Kings of *Portugal*, which have made the ſearch. In ſum, and according to *Ptolemy*, who hath ſaid as much as any hitherto, it muſt be that moſt advanced towards the South, and which waſhes at preſent the City of *Zambery*, croſſes the *Lake* of the ſame name, or of *Zair*; the City of *Zair* being likewiſe on the ſame *Lake*.

At the coming out of the *Lake*, the *Nile* paſſes between the Kingdoms of *Damout* and *Goyame* in the *Abyſſines*; receives a little on this ſide the *Equator*, the *Zafflan*, which comes out of the Lake of *Zafflan*; near the Iſle of *Mero* or *Gueguere*, the *Cabella* or *Taguazzi*, which deſcends from the Lake of *Barcena*; and at the entrance into *Egypt* of the River *Nubia*, which croſſes *Nubia*, and comes from *Saara*, and *Billedulgerid*; and apparently anſwers to that, which *Juba* believed to be the true *Nile*. Theſe three Rivers are the greateſt of all thoſe which disburthen themſelves in the *Nile*, and carry a great many others.

But in *Egypt* the *Nile* remains alone, paſſes between two ranks of Mountains, approaching the Sea, the Valley enlarges, and the *Nile* divides it ſelf into many Branches, and glides by many Mouths to the Sea. The Ancients made account of ſeven, nine, or more, now except in the time of Inundation, there are onely two principal ones; which paſs by *Roſetto* and *Damiata*; and three leſſer by *Turbet*, *Bourles*, and *Maala*: Theſe not being Navigable, but during the Inundation; the others always.

This *Inundation* of the *Nile* is wonderful, ſome attribute it to certain *Eteſian* winds that is North-Weſt, which repulſe the currant, and make it ſwell: Others to the quantity of *Snows* which melt; and to the continual *Rains* which fall there, where the *Nile* hath its beginnings, or there where it paſſes. Others will have the Ocean then to ſwell, and under ground communicate its Waters to the *Nile*, &c. But there are ſo many different opinions touching the cauſe of this *Inundation*, and ſo many Reaſons are given *pro* and *con*, that a whole Treatiſe might be made of it. *Gabriel Sionite* and *John Heſronite Maronites*, in a Treatiſe they have put before the *Geography* of an *Arab* of *Nubia*, report after *Abu-Chalil-Ben-Aali*, that this *Inundation* comes from a dew which falls at a certain time, known there by the Earth weighing more after the dew begins to fall, and leſs before.

Its Inundation and effects.

This *Inundation* begins about the ſixteenth or ſeventeenth of *June*, increaſes for the ſpace of forty days, and decreaſes for other forty days; ſo that its greateſt height is about the end of *July*, and it ends about the beginning of *September*. If it begins ſooner or later (which is obſerved by certain *Pillars* in the *Towns*; and particularly in the Caſtle of *Rhoda*, which ſtands in a little *Iſle* oppoſite to old *Cairo*, and where the *Baſſa* reſides, during the ſolemnity of opening the Channel, which paſſes through and fills the *Ciſterns* of *Grand Cairo*; and in the Fields by the *Aſpes*, *Tortoyſes*, *Craw-fiſh*, *Crocodiles*, &c. who remove their Eggs or Young from the Banks of the *Nile*, immediately before the *Inundation*, and lay them there where it will bound) they give judgment, whether their will be more or leſs Water; and the People are advertiſed, to the end, they may take order for what they have to do.

The King *Maris* had expreſly cauſed to be dug the Lake of *Maris*, to receive the Waters of the *Nile*, when it had too much, or to furniſh it when too little: At preſent they remedy it when little, by *Channels*, advanced towards the higher Countrey, that they may be watered: When too much, by certain *Flood-gates* which they open to let the water ſlide away.

For the effect of this *Inundation*, is, That all that the *Nile* covers with its Water, is made fruitful, and no more. It Rains ſometimes in the Lower *Egypt*, very little in the Higher, and not ſufficient to moiſten the Earth; but when the *Nile* increaſes too much, or too little, it doth hurt: At 12 Cubits, it is yet Famine; at 15 or 16 ſufficient; at 18 or 20 abundance. The little cannot moiſten the higheſt Lands, and neareſt the Mountains: That which lies too long, leaves not time to

Sowe the lower Grounds; but the little, or none at all, is more dangerous then the too much; and often besides the Famine, presages some other misfortune near. So before the death of *Pompey*, there was little; before that of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, none at all.

Moreover, the Dew which causes this *Inundation*, is imperceptible, as the same Author says: He assures us however, that so soon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all *diseases* and *Pestilential Feavers* of the Countrey, (which are there very rief) cease; which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile*, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them from the Grounds, through which they pass. The first Kings of *Egypt* made so much account of them, that they drank nothing else then the Waters of *Nile*; and when *Philadelphus* married his Daughter *Berenice*, to *Antiochus Theos*, King of *Assyria*, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of *Nile* carried her, that she might drink no other. And the fruitfulness which these Waters cause, is not onely known by their making the Earth so exceeding fertile, (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less then four Moneths; and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as *Crocodiles*, which from an Egg, no bigger then that of a *Goose*, cometh to be 20, 25, and sometimes to 30 foot long. His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales so hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly soft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Water: At the taking of his prey, he gives jumps, and it is a pretty while ere he can turn himself; so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Moneths in the year it is observed to eat nothing, which is during the Winter season, the Female is said to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching; and they will live to the age of one hundred years, and growing to the last. Also this River breedeth *River-Horses*, or old called *Hippo-potami*, they have great *Heads*, wide *Jaws*, and armed with *Tusks* as white as *Ivory*; they are proportioned like a *Swine*, but as big in body as a *Cow*; smooth skinned, but exceeding hard. Also *River-Bulls* about the bigness of a Calf of a Twelve moneth old, and in shape like a *Bull*. Also here are found abundance of great and small *Fishes*. And lastly, the fruitfulness of these Waters are shewed, in that the *Women* and *Cattle* which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

The Water surveying admiring.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the *Nile*, as, its divers *Names*, its *Cataracts*, *&c.* But we have likewise omitted many things which might be said of *Egypt*, which hath been famous in *Holy Writ*, as well as in prophane, and which would swell into a Volum. Let us end with saying something of the fertility of the Countrey, what *Commodities* it produces and communicates to other Countreys.

It is plentifully furnished with several *Mettals*, the Ground along the *Nile* produceth abundance of *Corn*, *Rice*, *Pulce*, and other *Grains*; that it may well be termed the Granary of the *Turkish*, as it was formerly of the *Roman Empire*; and it feeds much *Cattle*, produceth great plenty of *Fish*, hath store of *Fowls*, yields excellent *Fruits*, *Lemmons*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Figgs*, *Cherries*, *&c.* Also *Capers*, *Olives*, *Flax*, *Sugars*, *Cassia*, *Sena*, *Oyl*, *Balsome*; some *Druggs* and *Spices*, *Wax*, *Civet*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Linnen Cloth*, with several good *Manufactures*; also *Hides*, besides the *Ashes* of two little Weeds growing about *Alexandria*, whereof quantity are transported to *Venice*; and without which, they cannot make their *Chrystal-Glasses*. We may add, that *Incense*, *Coffee*, and other *Commodities* of *Arabia* and *India*, pass through this Countrey, to be transported into the Western parts of *Turky*.

Throughout the Countrey they have abundance of *Palm-trees*, which may be reckoned among the Rarities of the Countrey, and that for several Reasons. These Trees are observed always to grow in couples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth *Cods* full of *Seeds*; but the Female is onely fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt with

ing to the laſt.
iver-Horſes, of
hey have great
med with *Tuſks*
re proportioned
body as a *Cow*;
ding hard. Alſo
gneſs of a Calf
and in ſhape like
nd abundance of
And laſtly, the
ers are ſhewed,
ttle which drink
ordinarily bting-
and Young, by
mes by four and

ne things might
its divers *Names*,
ve have likewiſe
ich might be ſaid
en famous in *Holy*
nane, and which
. Let us end with
fertility of the
dities it produces
er Countreys.
ned with ſeveral
ng the *Nile* pro-
rn, *Rice*, *Pulce*,
t it may well be
the *Turkiſh*, as it
an Empire; and
produceth great
e of *Fowls*, yields
ns, *Oranges*, *Ci-*
gs, *Cherries*, *&c.*
s, *Sugars*, *Caſſia*,
Druggs and *Spi-*
ants Teeth, *Silk*,
ith ſeveral good
des, beſides the
ds growing about
antity are tranſ-
hout which, they
al-Glaſſes. We
Coffee, and other
nd *India*, paſs
o be tranſported
Turky.
ntrey they have
, which may be
ies of the Coun-
Reaſons. Theſe
s to grow in cou-
They both thruſt
but the Female
except it grows
g his Seed mixt
with

AFRICA or LIBIA ULTERIOUR Where the COUNTRIE of NEGROES and GU With Kingdoms Deſigned by Monſieur Sanſon G apher into Engliſh by Richard Blome By the Kings iall Co

Where the COUNTRIES of SAARA DESERT
and Gu with the Circumjacent Countries and
anson G apher to the French King and Rendered
Kings iall Command *Printed for* Richard Blome 1669

with hers,
at the begi
bears, is
which in ta
of these T
Brains; w
And this
taste much
Branches
&c. Of th
Cordage;
the Leaves,
&c. This
the perfect
these Reaso
fructifie, bu
a *Brain* in
once corrup
die: And
thereof, gro
ble *Hair*;
appearing li
the *Dates* a
Egypt.

ZAH
th

IN our *Af*
placed *S*
the Counte
GUINY.
and signifie
taken from
So the *Ara*
sorts, *Cebol*
hath onely *S*
Green, *Za*
Stones, and
some *Marshe*
The Counte
hath almost
Wells, and
Rains, the
sides the le
sometimes
hoppers, th
the Earth
Countrey t
no small adv
This Co
habited, th
week toget
scarce any G
any *Water*;
drawn out o

with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of *March*. The *Fruit* it bears, is known by the name of *Dates*, which in taste resemble *Figgs*. The *Pith* of these *Trees* is White, and called the *Brains*; which are in the upper most parts. And this is held an excellent *Sallad*, in taste much like an *Hartichoke*; of the Branches they make *Bedsteads*, *Lattices*, *&c.* Of the outward Husk of the *Cod*, *Cordage*; of the inner, *Brushes*; and of the Leaves, *Fans*, *Feathers*, *Mats*, *Baskets*, *&c.* This *Tree* is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for these Reasons: First, Because it doth not fructifie, but by *Coiture*; next, as having a *Brain* in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die: And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain strings which resemble *Hair*; the great end of the *Branches* appearing like *Hands* extended forth; and the *Dates* as *Fingers*. And so much for *Egypt*.

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, *Desert*.

IN our *Africa* or *Lybia Interior*, we have placed *SAARA* or *ZAHARA*, the Countrey of the *NEGROES* and *GUINY*. *Zahara* is an *Arab* name, and signifies *Desert*; and this name is taken from the quality of the Countrey: So the *Arabs* divide the Land into three sorts, *Cebel*, *Zahara*, and *Azgar*. *Cebel* hath onely *Sand*, very small, without any *Green*. *Zahara* hath *Gravel*, and little *Stones*, and but little *Green*. *Azgar* hath some *Marshes*, some *Grass*, and little *Shrubs*. The Countrey is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no *Water*, except some few *Wells*, and those Salt; if there fall great *Rains*, the *Land* is much better: But besides the leanness of the soyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of *Grasshoppers*, that they eat and ruine all that the Earth produceth. Through this Countrey the *Caravans* pass, which adds no small advantage unto it.

This Countrey is so barren, and ill inhabited, that a *Man* may travel above a week together without seeing a *Tree*, or scarce any *Grass*; as also, without finding any *Water*; and that *Water* they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is covered with *Sand*, and tastes very brackish; so that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those *Merchants* which travel in this Countrey, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their *Camels* backs.

The People are *Bereberes* and *Africans*, likewise *Abexes* and *Arabs*; of which, the first are seated in the most moist places; the others wander after their *Flocks*: Some have their *Checques* or *Lords*, almost all follow *Mahometism*. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful; that from *Barbary*, the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and other places, sick people come as to their last remedy. *Its People.*

This great *Desert* is divided into Seven Principal parts; of which, the three Western are, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, and *Targa* or *Hair*: The four towards the East, are, *Lempta*, *Berdoa*, *Gaoga*, and *Borno*. Almost every part reaches the full breadth, and all together make but the length of this *Desert*. *Its Division and Parts described; viz.*

ZANHAGA is most Westward, and touches the *Ocean*; with this *Desert* are comprehended those of *Azaoad* and *Tegazza*. This last yields *Salt* like *Marble*, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the *Negroes*, and serves in some places for *Money*, and for this they buy their *Victuals*. These People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting; which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less then nothing. In the *Desert* of *Azaoad*, and in the way from *Dara* to *Tombut*, are to be seen two *Tombs*; the one of a rich *Merchant*, and the other of a *Carrier*: The *Merchants* Water being all gone, and ready to die for want, buys of the *Carrier* (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 10000 *Ducats*: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the *Carrier* repented his bargain; for both the one and the other died for want of Water, before they could get out of the *Desert*. Those near the *Sea* have some trade with the *Portugals*, with whom they change their *Gold* of *Tibar* for divers Wares. *Zanhaga.*

The Countrey or Desert of *ZUENZIGA*, under the name of which, passes that of *Gogdenu*, and is more troublesome and dangerous then that of *Zanhaga*, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it hath *Zuenziga.*

hath many People, among others, certain *Arabs*, feared by all their Neighbors, and particularly by the *Negroes*, whom those *Arabs* take, and sell for *Slaves* in the Kingdom of *Fez*: But in revenge, when they fall into the hands of the *Negroes*, they are cut into so many pieces; that the biggest that remains, are their two Ears. Its chief places are *Zuenziga* and *Ghir*.

Targa. The Desert of *TARGA* or *HAIR* (some esteem this last the name of the principal Place, and the other of the People) is not so dry, nor troublesome as the two others. There are found many Herbs for *Pastures*, and the Soyl indifferent fruitful, of a temperate Air. They have some *Wells*, whose Water is good. In the morning there falls store of *Manna*, which they finde fresh and healthful, of which, they transport quantity to *Agades*, and other places. Its chief places, are, *Targa* and *Hair*.

Lempta. *LEMPTA* is likewise esteemed the name of a People, and its principal Place, also *Digir*. This Desert is dry, and more troublesome then that of *Targa*; and its People haughty, brutish, and dangerous, to them that cross it going from *Constantina*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, to the *Negroes*.

Berdoa. *BERDOA* is no less Desert then that of *Lempta*; but it hath *Dates* about those places, which are inhabited, and which are well furnished with Water. They count three little Walled Cities and some Towns, the chief bearing the name of the part.

Borno and Goaga. *BORNO* and *GOAGA* are scarce Desert. They have each their *King*. He of *Borno* is of the Race of *Berdoa*, and his People part Black, part White, are civil, and drive some *Trade*. But they have likewise their *Wives* and *Children* in common, and scarce any *Religion*, as formerly the *Garamantes*. The King of *Goaga* descended from a *Black Slave*, who having seised on the effects of his Master, after having bought some *Horses*, ran over the Neighboring Countreys, traded for some time for *Slaves* against *Horses*, whom he made mount on his; and became master of this Estate more then 200 years ago. Part of his People are *Christians*, as those of *Egypt*; but ignorant, and almost all Shepherds.

The chief places in *Borno*, are, *Amasen*, *Kaugha*, and *Borno*; the two former seated in the Lake *Semegda*: The chief place of *Goaga*, bears the same.

The People of Sanaa. All the People of *SAARA*, are generally sober, and accustom themselves to *hunger*, *thirst*, and all sorts of *labor*, being forced to it, by the sterility of the Countrey. In the way from *Fez* to *Tombut*, and from *Telensin* to *Agades*, and in many other Rodes, is not sometimes found one drop of Water in the space of 6, 8, 10 or 12 days journey. Among the seven parts of *Saara* or *Zahara*, I make account that the third and fourth, first answer to the people *Gatuli*; and three or four last, to the *Garamantes*: And some assure us, that the Ancient City *Garama* is yet to be seen; a thing not to be believed, since *J. Leon* of *Affrica*, and the *Arab* of *Nubia*, make no mention of it. This residing near, and the other having been sometimes in the Countrey.

The Land of NEGROES.

THe *NEGROES* are People about the River *Niger*, which hath taken its name from these People; and these People from their colour, being Black; not the People from the *River*, as some have believed. The Ancients calling them, to wit, the *Greeks*, *Melani*; the *Latines*, *Nigritæ*; which is the same thing, *Negroes* or *Blacks*. They are divided into many *Parties* or *Kingdoms*, of which some are on this side; others beyond, and others between the Branches of the *Niger*. We have placed on this side, the Kingdoms of *Gualata*, *Genehoa*, *Tombut*, *Agades*, *Canum*, *Cassena*, and *Gangara*. Beyond, those of *Melly*, *Sansos*, *Mandinga*, *Gago*, *Gubir*, *Zegzeg*, and *Zanfara*.

Between the Branches, and about the Mouths of *Niger*, are a great number of *People*, *Kingdoms*, and *Signiories*. The principal People are the *Faloffes*, between the Branches of *Sanaga* and *Gambea*; the *Casanguas*, between St. *Domingo* and *Rio Grande*; and the *Biafares* beyond, and a long *Rio Grande*. The most famous Kingdoms of the *Faloffes*, are those of *Sanaga* and *Gambea*: Among the *Casangas*, those of *Casamanse* and *Farem*; among the *Bijagos*, those of

among the *Biafares*, those of *Guinala*, *Biguba*, and *Besegue*.

All these *Kingdoms* and *People*, and likewise the others which are about the *Niger*, are so little known, that some think it

it not worth the pains to set down their names. We will speak onely of what shall seem most remarkable.

GUALATA is one of the least, having in it not above three *Towns*, of which, *Guadia* is the chief; besides some few Villages. Fruitful in *Dates*; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or setled Laws: They have no *Gentry* among them, but are civil to strangers to their power.

GENEHOA is rich in *Grain*, *Cotton*, *Cattle*, and *Gold*; for which they have a good trade with the *Merchants* of *Barbary*; and by reason of the overflowing of the *Niger*, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many *Towns*: That most known is, where their *King* resideth, who is a Vassal to the *King* of *Tombut*, beareth the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their *Priests*, *Doctors*, and *Merchants* inhabit. The *Priests* and *Doctors* wear *White Apparel*, and for dinstinction, all the rest wear *Black* or *Blew Cotton*. Its other places, are, *Putefan*, *Fou de Sabe*, and *Samba-Lamtech*.

TOMBUT hath quantity of *Gold*, is well watered with the River *Niger*, which makes it very fruitful, especially in *Grains*, and it hath good *Pastures* which feed many Cattle, they have some Towns. The chief whereof gives name to the *Kingdom*, scituate on a branch of the River *Niger*, it is the residence of their *King*, who hath a fair *Pallace* built of lime and stones, all the rest of the houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with *Merchants* who drive a good trade betwixt this and *Fez*. This *King* within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the *Negroes*, is magnificent in his Court, of the *Mahometan Religion*, keeps ordinarily 3000 horse for his guard, and hath marched against the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*, with 300000 men, its other places are *Salla*, and *Beriffa*, also seated on the *Niger*, also *Gueguebe*, *Cavogoli*, and *Cassalo*.

AGADES hath great quantities of Cattle, and are much given to grasing and looking to them, making it their livelyhood, using the ancients custom of Tents, and removing up and down for the conveniency of fresh and good pasture of their Cattle, and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the *Kingdom*, in which the *King* resideth, who is tributary to him of *Tombut*, its other places, are, *Deghir*, *Mayma*, and *Mura*, seated on a Lake of the *Niger*.

CANUM besides its Cattle, hath *Grain*, *Rice*, *Cotton*, and *Fruits*; hath Springs of running *Water*, as also a good *River* which issueth forth many little Rivulets; it is well stored with *Wood*, very populous, and hath several Towns; the chief bears the name of *Cano*, wherein is the *Palace* of their *King*, who is also tributary to the King of *Tombut*. This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone; of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by *Merchants*. Its next chief place is *Germa*. *Kingdom of Canum.*

CASSENA is Craggy, Barren, and very Woody; yet it yields some store of *Barley* and *Millet*. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that the other *Kingdoms* have plenty of; and their Houses and Towns are as poor; among which, *Cassena* is the chief; next, *Nebrina* and *Tirca*. *Kingdom of Cassena.*

GANGARA is rich in *Gold*, hath not many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the *Kingdom*, in which, the *King* resideth, being also the habitation of many *Merchants*; and its *King* very absolute, of a great Revenue: His *Militia* is in some esteem among the *Negroes*, being observed to keep in continual pay, 500 Horsmen, and 7000 Men, which use *Bows* and *Scimitars*. The next is *Semegonda*, seated on a Branch of the *Niger*. *Kingdom of Gangara.*

MELLY is a spacious and fruitful *Kingdom*, seated all along on a Branch of the River *Niger*, which makes it very fertile in *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Dates*, *Fruits*, *Cotton-Wool*, *&c.* And by reason of the convenency of the said River, hath a good Trade for their Commodities with other Countreys. They have some Towns, its chief taking, its name from the *Kingdom*, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unwalled. It is the Seat-Royal of their King, they have likewise here a famous *Colledge*, and many *Temples* which are well furnished with *Priests* and *Doctors*, who read the *Mahometan Law*, and under whom the youth of this *Kingdom*, as also those of *Tombut*, and other parts of the *Negroes* are educated. These People are esteemed the most ingenious, the wittiest, and most civil to strangers of all the *Negroes*. Their *King* is also tributary to the King of *Tombut*. *Kingdom of Melly.*

SONSOS hath divers petty *Kingdoms*, and all subject to their *Cancho* or *Emperor*; among which, that of *Bena* *Kingdom of Sonsos.*

hath seven others under it. Its quarter is *Mountainous*, covered with *Trees*, and well watered with *Rivers*. It hath some *Towns*; its chief takes its name from the *Kingdom*, and it yields *Corn*, *Cattel*, *Fruits*, *&c.*

Kingdom of Mandingue.

MANDINGUE begins at the River *Gambea*, and reaches near 200 Leagues up in the Land: They have quantity of *Gold*, good *Ships of War*, and *Cavalry*; and there are divers *Kings* or *Lords* in *Guiny*, which are tributaries to him of *Mandingue*.

Kingdom of Gago.

GAGO hath store of *Gold*, *Corn*, *Rice*, *Fruits*, and *Cattel*, but no *Salt*, besides what is brought from other places; and which is ordinarily as dear as *Gold*. The People are idle and ignorant; the People of *Gago* bear so great a respect to their *King*, that how great soever they be, they speak to him on their knees; and when they are faulty, the *King* seises on their *Goods*, and sells their *Wives* and *Children* to strangers, who remain *Slaves* all their lives. But besides these, there is here, as well as in other parts of the *Negroes*, great traffick for *Slaves*, either of certain neighboring People, which those of the Countrey can take, or of the *Malefactors* of the Countrey, or of the *Children* whom the *Fathers* or *Mothers* sell, when they are in need, or when they please them not: And these *Slaves* are bought by many People of *Affrica*, but more by the *Europeans*, who transport them into the Isles of St. *Thomas*, *Cape Verd*, the *Canaries*, *Brasil* and the *English* to the *Barbadoes*, and elsewhere; where they work like *Slaves*, either in *Mines*, in making of *Sugar*, *Indico*, and cultivating the *Earth* for these and several other Commodities. They have many *Towns* and *Villages*, among others that of *Gago* is the chief, and is the residence of their *King*; as also, of many *Merchants*, and containing about 4 or 5000 Houses, but unwalled.

Kingdom of Guber.

GUBER is well fenced with *Mountains*, doth produce *Rice* and *Pulse*; and above all, have exceeding great flocks of *Cattle*, from which they get their livelihood. This *Kingdom* is very populous, and well stored with *Towns*, its *Metropolitan* bearing the name of the *Kingdom*, which is well inhabited by *Merchants*, and containing about 6000 Houses; being also the residence of their *King*. The People are ingenious and good *Artificers*, making several rich *Manufactures*.

ZEGZEG and *ZANFARA* are barren, the People idle and ignorant, have some *Towns*, whose chief are so called, the Land yields *Corn*, *Grass*, *&c.* and feeds great quantities of Horses.

The Countrey of the *Negroes* is esteemed as fertile, as those watered with the *Nile*. It bears twice a year, and each time sufficient to furnish them with *Corn* for five whole years; which makes them not sowe their Lands, but when they judge they shall have need. They keep their *Corn* in Pits and Ditches under Ground, which they call *Matamores*.

Among the Cities which the *Arab* of *Nubia* describes in the *Negroes*, he makes great account of *Ghana*, (that is, *Cane*,) and saith, That this City is double, and on the two Coasts of a fresh *Sea*, that is, a Lake; and he esteems it the greatest, best peopled, and richest among all the *Negroes*; and that not onely the *Merchants* thereabouts, but those who come from the uttermost parts of the West, have here a great *Trade*. He speaks wonders of its *Justice*, the Government of its *King*, of the fair *structure*, and rich moveables of his *Palace*, his *Throne*, *&c.*

GUIANA or GUINY.

GUINY is the Coast of *Affrica*, which is found between the River *Niger*, and the *Equinoctial Line*. Some give it a larger extent, some a less: There are they who begin it on this side the *Niger*, and continue it unto the Kingdom of *Congo*. We have comprehended in the Countrey of the *Negroes*, that which is about the *Niger*; and in the Lower *Æthiopia*, that which is beyond the Gulf of St. *Thomas*: And so *Guiny* will remain between the *Cape* of *Serre Leon*, which will bound it on the West, and against the *Negroes*, to the River of the *Camarones*, which on the East, will separate it from the lower *Æthiopia*. This Coast right from East to West, is 7 or 800 Leagues long, and not above 100 or 150 in breadth. The *Form* being much more long then broad, we will divide it into three principal parts; which we will call *MELEGUETE*, *GUINY*, and *BENIM*: This the most Eastward, the first the most West, and the other in the middle;

middle, yet each of these three parts separated, make the breadth, and the three together, the length of this *Guiny*. After this *Guiny*, we shall speak something of what is on this side towards the *Niger*, and of some *Isles* which are beyond, as St. *Thomas*, &c.

Under the name of *MELEGUETE*, we comprehend that which is between the *Capes* of *Serre Leon* and of *Palmes*: Under the particular name of *GUINY*, we esteem not onely that which is between the *Capes* of *Palmes*, and of *Three Points*, but likewise, that which advances to the River *Volta*, and beyond, where the Kingdom of *Benim* begins, and ends not till the River *Camerones*. Of these three parts, *Guiny* is the largest, and best known, communicating its name to the rest. Its Coast, which is between the *Capes* of *Palmes* and of *Three Points*, is called the Coast of *Ivory*: That which is beyond the *Cape* of *Three Points*, the Coast of *Gold*. For the abundance of *Gold* and *Ivory*, found in the one, and the other.

The Coast of *IVORY* is very commodious, and well inhabited. The *English*, *French*, *Hollanders*, and *Hanse-Towns*, trade likewise in divers *Ports*, on the same Coast; fetching thence, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Amber-greese*, &c. On the *Gold* Coast, are divers *Kingdoms* or *Realms*; as of *SABOU*, *FOETU*, *ACCARA*, and others. The *Kingdom* of *SABOU* is esteemed the most powerful of all, and that his Estates extend sixty and odd Leagues on the Coast, and near two hundred up in the Land.

In 1482. the *Portugals* built on the Coast of *FOETU*, the Fort of St. *George de la Mina*, and long time after, the *Hollanders* that of *Nassau*, adjoyning to the Town of *Moure*, on the Coast of *Sabou*; the one, and the other, to maintain their *Traffick*. It is observed by the Company of the *East Indies* for the *United Provinces*, that the Chamber of *Amsterdam* alone made great profit of the Merchandises they brought from these Quarters; and it is specified, that between 1624 and 1636. the *Ivory* alone, hath yielded clear 1200000 *Livers*. The *Hides* as much, and the *Wax* near 100000 *Livers*: It is not spoken how much the *Gold*, *Amber-greece*, and other *Commodities* produced; which without doubt, was not much less, but rather more: Nor what the other Chambers of *Rotterdam*, *Groeningue*, &c. had for their parts. But the *Fort* of St. *George de la Mina* being faln some years past into the hands of this Company, they at present have the greatest, and best profits which are drawn from all these Coasts. Its other places, and which are within Land, are, *Labare*, *Uxeo*, and *Quinimburm*.

That of *MELEGUETE* took its name from the abundance of *Melegueta*, here gathered of divers sorts: It is a *Spice* in form like *French Wheat*, some of a taste as strong and biting, as *Pepper*: And this *Melegueta* is called here, *Grain of Paradise*. Likewise others much stronger then the common of *India*, and of which, an *ounce* hath as much effect, as half a pound of that of *Calicut*; which is the cause it is not permitted to be brought into *Portugal*, for fear least it should make the other of no value; from which the *Portugals* receive great gain, but the *English*, *French*, and *Hollanders* bring it. The *Portugals* call this *Pepper*, *Pimienta-del-Rabo*. The *Italians*, *Pepe della Coda*: *Tayl Pepper*, that is, *Long Pepper*. Of their *Palm Trees* they make *Wine* as strong as the best of ours: They have likewise, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Cotton*, &c. The Coast of *Melegueta*, between the *Capes* of *Serre Leon*, and that of *Palmes* is not full 200 Leagues. Its chief place is *Bugo*, on the *Cape* of *Sierre Leonne*.

The *Kingdom* of *BENIM* hath more then 250 Leagues of the Coast; *Cape Formoso* dividing it into two parts: That which is on the West, forms a Gulf; into the middle of which, the River *Benim* disburthens it self; and more to the West, that of *Lagos*: That which is on the East, extends it self on a right line, where the *Rio Real de Calabari*, and the *Rio del Rey*, disbarthen themselves near to that of *Camarones*; which ends the Estate towards the East. This last part is more healthful then that of the particular *Guiny*; the Inhabitants living One hundred years and more. The Land produces the same *Fruits*, and feeds the same *Beasts* with *Guiny*; and its People are more courteous to strangers. Their principal *City*, so called, is esteemed the greatest, and best built of any, either in *Guiny*, or the Land of the *Negroes*. Its *King* is powerful, and very loving to his Subjects; they are all much addicted to *Women*: The *King* being said to keep about 5 or 600 *Wives*, with all which, twice a year he goeth out in great pomp, as well for recreation, as to shew them to his Subjects; who according to their abilities

do

do exceed: Thoſe of the gentle or better ſort keeping 20, 30, 40; others 50, 60, and 70: And thoſe of the pooreſt rank 5, 10, or 12. Their *Cuſtom* both for *Men* and *Women*, till they are married, is to go naked; which when they are, their *cloathing* is onely a cloth, which is tied about their middles, and hangs down to their knees. Its other chief places are, *Ouwerre*, *Fosko*, *Boni*, and *Bodi*.

The Soyl of Guiny.

The Soyl of *Guiny* is generally fertile, the moſt part bearing twice a year, becauſe they have two Summers, and two Winters. They call it *Winter*, when the Sun paſſes their *Zenith*, and that the Rains are continual. Beſides the *Gold* of *Mines*, there is *River Gold*; and ſome years there hath been, when the *Hollanders* have got to the value of 2000 *Livers*: And that in exchange for *Baubles*, and ſome *Houſhold Utenſils*, of which, we make little account.

We have bounded our *Guiny* with *Serre Leon* towards the Weſt, and ſaid, That there are Authors which begin it from the *Niger*: We may here take occaſion to ſpeak one word of that part. The name of *Serre Leon* is taken from a Mountain, which we have already deſcribed between the Countrey of the *Negroes* and *Guiny*: And this Mountain advances a *Cape*, and pours down a *River* of the ſame name into the *Sea*; from hence to the *Niger*. The *Air* along the Coaſt, is more healthful, and the *Soyl* more fruitful then *Guiny*. The *Rivers* which deſcends from the *Mountains*, and which have their declenſion towards the Weſt; and the *Winds* which continually blow, afford ſuch a freſhneſs, that it is not exceſſive hot, though under the *Torrid Zone*.

Its Fertility and Commodities.

All this whole Countrey or Land of the *Negroes*, is very fertile, abounding in *Corn*, *Rice*, *Millet*, and in many ſorts of *Maleguete*; in *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Lemmons*, *Pomegranates*, *Dates*, *&c.* Alſo in *Gold*, both in *Sand*, and in *Ingots*, in *Ivory* or *Elephants Teeth* in great abundance, in *Wax*, *Hides*, *Cotton*, *Amber-greece*; they extract *Wine* and *Oyl* from their *Palm Trees*; and of this *Oyl*, and the Aſhes of the *Palm Tree*, they make excellent *Soap*. They have many *Sugar Canes*, which are ſcarce at all Husbanded: They have *Braſil Wood*, better then that which cometh from *Braſil*: They have abundance of *Wood*, proper to build and Maſt Ships; and *Pearls*, which they finde in *Oyſters*, towards the River *Des Oſtros*, that is, of *Oyſters*; and of St. *Anne*, between the Branches of the *Niger*.

And for theſe *Commodities* in way of Barter, they truck or take *Slaves*, courſe *Cloth*, both *Linnen* and *Woollen*; *Red Caps*, *Frize Mantles*, and *Gowns*; *Leather Bags*, *Sheep-skin Gloves*; *Guns*, *Swords*, *Daggers*, *Belts*, *Knives*, *Hammers*, *Ax-heads*, *Salt*, Great *Pins*, little pieces of *Iron*, which they convert to ſeveral uſes; *Lavers* and great *Dutch Kettles* with two handles. *Baſons* of ſeveral ſizes, *Platters*, *Broad Pans*, *Poſnets*, *Pots*, *&c.* made for the moſt part of *Copper*, which are ſometimes Tinned within. Some of which *Utenſils* are made of *Tinn*, and others of *Earths*, which are here deſired: Alſo *Looking-Glaſſes*, *Beads*, *Corrals*, and *Copper*, *Braſs*, and *Tinn Rings*, which they wear about them for their adornment. *Horſ-tails* which they uſe to keep away *Flies* which annoy them, as alſo when they dance. And laſtly, certain *Shells* which paſs inſtead of *Money*.

They have not here, nor in many other Countreys, no current *Money* of *Mettal*, as the *Europeans* have; but make uſe of thoſe *Shells* aforeſaid, which they hang in bundles upon ſtrings; ſome more, ſome leſs; for which, they buy in their *Markets* ſuch things as they want. And theſe *Shells* they buy of the *Engliſh*, and others, by weight; for which, one may command *Slaves*, or any Commodity they have, ſooner then for trucking Commodities for them: Yet their *Gold* paſſes, both in *Ingots*, and in *Sands*; and according to its goodneſs, and fineneſs, it is valued, and by them, as by *Merchants* which Trade hither; very well diſtinguiſhed, from the loweſt ſort, to the fineſt of 24 *Carrets*: With which, by weight they alſo make their payments.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* are of divers ſorts, among which, a *Benda* is the greateſt, which is but two *Ounces*; a *Benda Offa* is half a *Benda*; a *Peſo* is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an *Ounce*; an *Egebba* is two *Peſos*; an *Aſſeva* is $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Peſos*; a *Seron* is $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Peſo*; an *Euſanno* is juſt as much as a *Peſo*; a *Quienta* is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *Peſo*; a *Peſo* is a *Loote*; an *Agiraque* is $\frac{1}{4}$ a *Peſo*; and a *Mediataba* is $\frac{1}{8}$ of a *Peſo*. And for the weighing their *Gold*, they have little hollow *Scales* like the half of an *Orange Peel*.

Their *Meaſure* of length for *Cloth*, or other *Commodities*, is a *Fathom*, which is about two Fatham, or twelve Foot long.

Among

Among their *Beaſts* they have *Elephants*, which are ſaid to be the biggeſt of all four footed Beaſts: Of nature they are very gentle, docile, and tractable; they live to a great age, ſeldom dying till the age of 150 years. They are very ſerviceable, both in War and Peace, and as profitable by reaſon of their Tusks: It is ſaid, That when the *Male* hath once ſeaſoned the *Female*, he never after toucheth her. Next the *Elephant* may be reckoned the *Musk-Cats*, which with Springs they take in the *Woods*, when they are young, and keep them in Hutches, and take from them the *Musk*, which they keep in *Glaſſes* or *Pots*, and ſo vend it: And theſe *Cats* they vend to the *Engliſh* and other Nations at good rates; from which they gain good riches: And of theſe *Cats*, the *Males* affordeth the moſt and beſt *Musk*, by reaſon the *Females* piſs in the Cod, wherein the *Musk* groweth; ſo that they piſs it out with their Water. Theſe *Cats* muſt be kept very cleanly, and allowed excellent diet; as, White Bread and Milk, Rabbets, Hens, and the like; otherwiſe, they will be in danger of dying; neither will they (if not kept luſty) afford ſo much *Musk*. Then their *Apes*, *Monkeys*, and *Baboons*, which are ſtrong and luſty, being taken and brought to it young, ſerve like men: They ſend them to fetch Water at the River, make them to turn Meat at the Fire, ſerve at Table to give Drink; but they muſt be very watchful, otherwiſe they will do miſchief, and eat the Meat themſelves. And, theſe are much beloved by their *Women*, doing the duty of Men, which they are as deſirous of themſelves, and hating men. Again, there are ſome of theſe *Monkeys* or *Apes*, which love *Men* and hate *Women*.

They have variety of *Birds*, among which, they have ſeveral ſorts of *Parrots* which are brought to talk.

Their *Fruits* are excellent, as, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Dates*, *Annanas*, or *Pynes*, which for ſmell and taſte, reſembleth all *Fruits*. *Trennuelis*, a *Fruit* ſo delicate and delicious, that 'tis thought it was the *Fruit* in *Paradiſe* which was forbidden *Adam* and *Eve* to eat of. *Iniamus*, *Battatas*, *Bachonens*, the *Palm-tree*, and above all, here is a *Tree* called the *Oyſter Tree*, by reaſon of its bearing *Oyſters* thrice every year; a thing, if report may be credited, is true; and if true, very ſtrange.

The *Inhabitants*, eſpecially before the coming of the *Portugals*, were rude and barbarous, living without the knowledge of a *God*, *Law*, *Religion*, or *Government*, very diſ-ingenious, not caring for *Arts* or *Letters*.

Their Diſpoſition.

They are much addicted to *Theft*, though eſteemed among them for a crime, and eſpecially they take it for an honor, if they can cheat or ſteal any thing, (though not conſiderable) from a *White Man*. They are very *perfidious*, *Lyers*, given to *Luxury*; in matter of *Juſtice*, they are indifferent ſevere, puniſhing oftimes with death; but paying a fine will free them; and the place of *Judicature* is in the open *Market place*. Their *Food* is groſs and beaſtly, as is their *Habitations*, mean and beggerly. They go naked, ſave about their waſte they tye a piece of *Linnen*; yet very proud and ſtately: They are of a *Corpulent body*, *flat noſed*, *broad ſhouldered*, *white eyed* and *teeth'd*, *ſmall eared*, *&c.*

Their Juſtice.

Their Food and Apparel.

Their Stature.

Their Religion and Belief.

In *Matters of Religion*, they are great *Idolaters*, worſhipping *Beaſts*, *Birds*, *Hills*, and indeed, every ſtrange thing which they ſee; they hold there is two *Gods*, one doth them *good*, and the other *hurt*; and theſe two *Gods*, they ſay, fight together. Alſo they believe there is a *God* which is inviſible, which they ſay is black; yet of late they have tried many *Forms of Religion*, as, *Judaiſm*, *Mahometiſm*, and *Chriſtianity*; but care not much for any. Nevertheleſs, ſome of them believe they dye not, and to that end, give their *dead bodies* ſomething to carry with them to the other World. They keep their *Fetiſſoes day*, that is, one day in Seven for a day of reſt, as their *Sabbath*, which is on a *Tueſday*. (a day that no other Nation in the World keeps) very ſtrict; at which time, they offer *meat* and *drink* to their *Fetiſſo* or *God*, on a four ſquare place, covered with *Wires* or *Fetiſſoes ſtraws*, which the *Birds* (by them called *Gods Birds*) devour. During which time, the *Fetiſſero* ſits upon a Stool with a *Pot* of *Drink* in his hand, uſing ſeveral *Ceremonies*.

Among their *Barbarous cuſtoms* they have one very good, and that is, when their *Daughters* are of a fitting age to marry, they put them into *Houſes*, which are in the nature of *Monaſteries*, where for a year they are educated by *Old Men* of good repute amongſt them. And at the expiration of the ſaid year, they are brought well habited (according to their *Cuſtom*) and accompanied with *Muſick*,

Their Marriages, &c.

and *Dancing*; and when a *Young-man* makes choiſe of any of them, he bargains with her *Parents*, and ſatisfies the *Old Man* that educated her, for his pains and charges (which is not much) and then takes her to *Wife*. The Portion being thus paid, they meet one another naked, and the *Woman* ſwears to be faithful to the *Man*, both at *Bed* and *Board*, and ſo the *Marriage* is concluded: But the *Man* ſweareth not, being at liberty, ſo that upon the leaſt offence, he may put her away, or force her to pay a fine of ſo many *Peaces* of *Gold*: And according to the ability of a *Man*, he may buy and keep as many *Wives* as he pleaſeth; among which, the eldeſt is ſubſervient to the youngeſt. The *Man* never lieth with any of his *Wives*, neither *eateth* with them, but on *Tueſdays*, which is their *Sabbath*. And although the *Husband* commands, yet the *Wife* is the *Purſe-bearer* until ſhe be with *childe*, and ready to be delivered; at which time, being ſtark naked, and in the *Field*, among the *People*, ſhe throweth the Bag to her *Husband*, until taking a handful of *Manniget* and a ſpoonful of *Oyl*, ſhe goeth abroad the next day, as well as if ſhe had not been with *childe*, or ſuffered any pain; and then feaſteth her Neighbors, circumciſeth the *Childe*; and after it hath lain ſprawling upon the ground two or three days, ſhe taketh it, and carrieth it on her *Shoulders*, like thoſe which we call *Gipſies*; and when the *Childe* is about four years of age, the *Mother* bringeth it to the *Father*, who teaches it to *Swim*, make *Nets*, *Fiſh* and *Row*, giving it nothing but what it can earn; and when it can be maſter of ſo much *Gold* as will purchaſe *Linnen* to make it a *Waſte-cloth*, it is rich.

How they bring up their Children.

Their War.

In *Guiny* there are ſeveral Petty *Kingdoms* who make *War* one againſt the other; during which *War*, they deſtroy and burn the Countrey, to the end, that the enemy may finde no ſuccor, removing their *Goods* to a *Neighboring Kingdom*, with whom they have peace; and the whole *Kingdom* ſurrounds the *King*, for his defence and ſafeguard; and thus they march.

Their Weapons.

Their *Weapons* are the *Bow* and *Arrows* with which they are ſo expert, that they can ſhoot within the breadth of a *ſhilling*. Alſo they make uſe of the *Poniard*, the *Dagger*, the *Shield* and *Turbant*. In which *Wars*, thoſe they *kill*, they *eat*; thoſe they *take*, they make *Slaves*; and ſuch are thoſe, that the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and other Nations buy of them; and whom they *ſubdue*, they take *Hoſtages* from.

Their *Kings* are not over-rich, that Revenue which they have comes from the *Cuſtoms* and *Tythes* upon *Goods*; as alſo in the two *Ounces* of *Gold* paid by every man that lieth with anothers wife: Likewiſe, in *Fines* levied for *Theft* for their ranſom; and laſtly, in the *Six penny* forfeitures for bringing their *Weapons* within any of their Cities: Neither do they live in great pomp and grandure, a poor cottage with us, being with them a *Princes Palace*. Yet they are had in ſuch reverence, that none cometh to ſpeak with them (though of their *Nobility* and *Gentry*) but muſt crawl upon the *hands* and *knees*, and ſo deliver their buſineſs unto them. But the *White Men* are had in ſo much reſpect (though never ſo poor) that they ſit gig by jowl by their *Kings*. Upon the *Coronation day*, as alſo on the *Quarter days*, when the *Kings* receive their *Cuſtoms*, they make a magnificent *Feaſt* which lafteth for two or three days; at which times they have all the varieties in their way as the Countrey will afford; and many of them are held very powerful.

And here, on this Coaſt of *Guiny*, the *Dutch* have been great *Traders*, having ſeveral *Holds* and *Factories*, but of late in *Anno* 1663 and 64, the *Engliſh* have had many ſtrugglings with the *Dutch*, whom they have pretty well ſubdued; and have now ſetled their ſeveral *Factories*, and are incorporated into a *Society* at *London*, called the *Royal Company*, and do begin to drive a conſiderable *Trade*; which in time will be much augmented to the inriching of *England*.

Iſles of St. THOMAS, *&c.*

BEtween *Guiny* and the *Lower Æthiopia*, is a Gulf where are the *Iſles* of St. THOMAS, *Princes Iſland*, *Fernand Poo*, *Annobon*, or *Bon Anne*; and farther in the *Great Sea*, St. *Matthew*, the *Aſcention*, St. *Helena*, *&c.* Theſe *Iſles* have their names from the day whereon they were diſcovered: That of the *Prince*, becauſe its Revenue was deſigned for the Prince of *Portugal*; that of *Fernand Poo*, from him that diſcovered it.

But

But of all these *Islands* that of St. *THOMAS* is by much the greatest, and the best: Its form is almost round, it is thirty, others say forty; others, and with more apparent truth 60000 *Paces Diameter*; which are 180000 Paces, or 65 Leagues circuit, seated under the *Æquator*; and by reason of the excessive heats which are there predominant: The *Air* is found very prejudicial and unhealthful to strangers, especially to the *Europeans*, who scarce ever reach to the age of fifty years, and the *Women* much less: Yet the *Natives* of the Countrey live commonly 100 years, and without sickness. Their *days* and *nights* are throughout the whole year equal; they have no *Rain* but onely in *March* and *September*, yet by reason of the *Dews*, which at all other times of the year falls. The *Earth* is well moistned, so that it brings forth all sorts of *Fruits*, *Roots*, and *Pot-Herbs*; but their principal riches is their *Sugars*, of which, they have sometimes exported 150000 *Arrobes*, each *Arrobe* being 32 *li.* Weight, which is five Millions of pounds yearly: Also *Ginger*, *&c.* there is carried them in exchange for their *Commodities*, *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Cheese*, *Stuffs*, *Beads*, *Drinking-Glasses*, *Corn Flower*, and little *White Shells* which serves for *Money* in *Æthiopia*, as in *Guiny*, *&c.* They *Trade* in the *Neighboring Coasts*, where are the Rivers of *Barca*, *Campo*, *St. Benito*, *St. Juan*, and the *Isle* of *Corisco*: Those *Grains* and *Vines* which they would have sown and planted, have not thriven, the *Earth* being too fat. They make their *Bread* of divers *Roots*; have their *Wood* from *Palm-trees*: They feed much *Fowl*, have abundance of several sorts of *Fish*, both great and small, among others, *Whales*. They have also great store of *Four-footed Beasts*, among others, their *Hogs* bears the Bell; which being fed with *Sugar Canes*, after the Juyce is drawn out, they grow fat, and become so excellent, that their *Pullain* is accounted for no value to them, even for sick people. The middle of the *Isle* is filled with Mountains, which are loaden with a great number of *Trees*, which are always covered with *Clouds*, which so moisten the *Trees*, that from them falls so much fresh water, as makes many little streams, which waters all parts of the Island.

The *Portugals* have built the City *Pavasan*, containing about 7 or 800 *Houses*, and some *Forts*, to defend the *Port*: They have erected a *Bishoprick*, and do allow of no *Religion*, but the *Christian*. This *Town* is well frequented by *Portugal Merchants*, who trade in the Commodities aforesaid. The Inhabitants are *Negroes*, and very Black.

The *Hollanders* some years past seized the *Island* of St. *Thomas*, took on the Coasts thereabouts divers places from the *Portugals*; and built some *Forts* towards the *Cape of Good Hope*: But the *Portugals* have since retaken them, and built anew some others; of which, time will give us more knowledge.

PRINCES ISLAND hath a little *City*, and the *Inhabitants* live conveniently; the *Isle* being fruitful, yielding *Fruits*, *Sugar*, some *Ginger*, *&c.* Once taken by the *Hollanders*, who for some reasons, soon abandoned it. Princes Island.

The *Island* of *ANNOBON* yields *Sugars*, *Cottons*, *Cattle*, and excellent *Fruits*. In this *Isle* there is a *Town* of 100 or 120 Houses of Blacks, who are governed by some few *Portugals*. In 1623. the *Hollanders* took from thence above 200000 *Oranges*, in less then four days; and these *Oranges* so great, that each weighed twelve Ounces. The Island of Annobon.

The *Island* of St. *HELENA* was first discovered by the *Portugals* upon the 21 of *May*; on which day, is celebrated the memory of St. *Helena*, the Mother of *Constantine* the Great; from whom it took its name. This *Isle* is so fertile, that it is observed no Place in all *Europe* yields the like plenty; for with manuring and cultivating the *Earth*, it produceth excellent *Fruits*, which are here found all the year long: It hath great store of *Barbary Hens*, *Feasants*, *Partridges*, *Pigeons*, *Quails*, *Peacocks*, with several sorts of small Birds in great plenty; it hath also *Goats*, *Swine*, *&c.* Yet this *Isle* is not inhabited, but serves for the *English*, *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, and *Hollanders*, to refresh themselves in going, but for the most part in returning from the *Indies*; it being sufficient to furnish Ships with Provision for their Voyage; here being *Salt* to preserve the Meat from stinking; and besides, the *Air* is so healthful, that they often leave their sick people there, who in a short time are restored to perfect health; and by the next Ships that put in there, are taken in again. During which time, they finde wherewithal to feed them: But some years ago, the *Hollanders* ruined all that was good, onely to spight the *Spaniards*, who afterwards did the same, that the *English*, *Hollanders*, *&c.* The Isle of St. Helena.

&c. might have no profit by it. This *Iſland* is well furniſhed with good Waters, which alone is a great refreſhment to Ships.

Other Iſles not inhabited.

The *Iſlands* of *FERNAND POO*, St. *MATTHEWS*, and *ASCENSION*, are alſo not inhabited, and of no great account, nor much known; which we ſhall paſs by, ſaying onely, that they have ſome *Fowls*, *Wilde Beaſts*, and their *Seas* yield *Fiſhes*.

NUBIA.

Nubia and its bounds.

NUBIA is bounded on the North, Weſt, and South, almoſt every where with Mountains; which ſeparate it from the Deſert of *Barca* and *Egypt*, on the North; from *Saara* and the *Negroes*, on the Weſt; and from the *Abyſſins*, on the South; the reſt towards the Eaſt, is bounded in part by the *Nile*, which ſeparates it from the *Iſle* of *Gueguere*; in part by an Imaginary Line, which ſeparates it from divers Provinces; of which, ſome belong to the *Abyſſins*, and others to the *Turks*; who hold all that is on the *Red Sea*, which they have taken from the *Abyſſins*.

Its length and breadth

NUBIA thus taken, makes a long ſquare, whoſe length from South Weſt, to North Eaſt, is about 400 Leagues; and its breadth from South Eaſt, to North Weſt, almoſt every where, 200 Leagues.

Its chief places

The chief Cities of *Nubia*, are, *Coſa*, *Gualva*, *Dancala*, *Falac*, and *Sula*, according to the *Arab* of *Nubia*: Moreover, and in the ſame Author, I finde that *Tamalma*, *Zaghara*, *Mathan*, *Angimi*, *Nubia*, *Tagua*, and ſome others fall likewiſe in *Nubia*; and by ſome Authors *Gorham*, which ſome would place among the *Negroes*, ſhould be likewiſe in *Nubia*, becauſe it is on the *Nile*: There where it can have no communication with the *Negroes*, who ought to be upon, and about the *Niger*. Likewiſe *Damecla*, towards the *Negroes*; and *Bugia* towards *Egypt*, ought to be eſteemed in *Nubia*.

The City of Gorham.

Gorham is on the *Nile*, and on the Coaſt of the Iſle *Gueguere*. *Sanutus* makes a *Kingdom*, a *Deſert*, and a *People* of this name, and extends them almoſt all the length of the Iſle *Gueguere*; not making any mention of the City of this name, nor *John Leon* of *Affrica*, nor the *Arab* of *Nubia*, nor *Vincent Blanck*, who ſaith, he hath been in theſe quarters, and ſpeaks onely of the *Deſert* of *Gorham*. Other Authors make mention of this City, and deſcribes it on the *Nile*. *Sanutus* ſaith, that there are found *Emeralds* in thoſe Mountains, which bounds *Gorham* on the South.

Except onely *Gorham*, the *Arab* of *Nubia* obſerves the diſtances between all the other Cities which we have taken notice of; and ſaith, that *Tamalma* hath many Inhabitants, no Walls; makes little account of *Mathan* and *Angimi*: Moreover, he eſteems *Mathan* the Reſidence of the King of *Canem*, who holds here many Cities; makes *Zaghara* better, and ſaith, it hath ſome Trade. *Tagua* and *Nuabia* more, from which laſt, the *Region* and *People* took their names. *John Leon* and *Sanutus* after him, eſteems *Dancala* or *Dangala*, the chief of the *Kingdom*, ſeated on the *Nile*, and that it hath about 10000 Families. And, he ſaith, its Houſes are built with Chalk, and covered with Laths or Boards: The Inhabitants civil and rich; driving a good Trade through all *Egypt*, even to *Cairo*; whither they carry *Arms*, *Cloaths*, *Civit*, *Sanders*, and *Ivory*. They have a certain *Poyſon* worth 100 *Duckats* an *Ounce*, which they ſell onely to ſtrangers, which promiſe not to uſe it in the Countrey. And alſo *Bugia* ſeated on the *Nile*, a City of ſome account and Trade; as is *Falac*, *Gualva*, and *Coſa*, alſo ſeated on the *Nile*.

The Empire of the ABYSSINS, or the higher and great ÆTHIOPIA.

ABYSSIN, or the Empire of the *ABYSSINS*, is commonly called the Higher and Great *ÆTHIOPIA*; becauſe it makes the greateſt and better part of the one, and the other *Æthiopia*; and is the greateſt, and moſt conſiderable Eſtate of all *Affrica*, under one name alone, and one Prince. It extends it ſelf on this ſide, and beyond the *Equinoctial Line*; from the Mountains of the *Moon*, and the Springs of the *Nile*, even neer unto *Egypt*; and from the Kingdoms, and Eſtates of *Congo*, and the *Negroes*, unto the

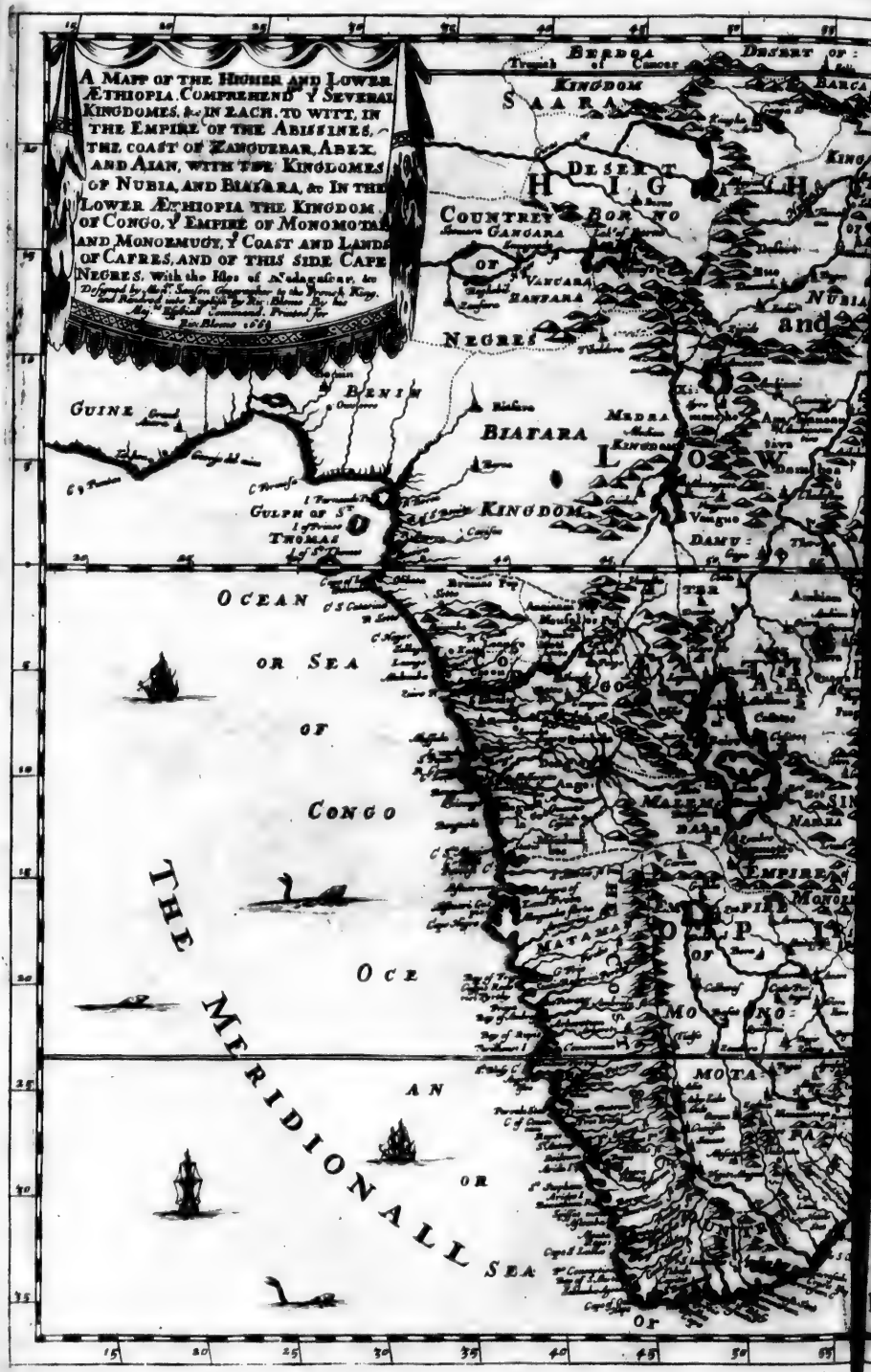
SINS.

lanck, who saith,
uarters, and speaks
f *Gorham*. Other
n of this City, and
le. *Sanutus* saith,
Emeralds in those
nds *Gorham* on the

n, the *Arab* of *Nu-*
nces between all the
e have taken notice
amalma hath many
s; makes little ac-
Ingimi: Moreover,
e Residence of the
holds here many
ra better, and saith,
Tagua and *Nuabia*
st, the *Region* and
es. *John Leon* and
esteems *Dancala* or
the *Kingdom*, seated
t hath about 10000
aith, its Houses are
covered with Laths
habitants civil and
Trade through all
whither they carry
Sanders, and *Ivory*.
Poyson worth 100
hich they sell onely
romise not to use it
d also *Bugia* seated
f some account and
alva, and *Cusa*, also

he ABYS-
the higher and
HIOPIA.

the Empire of the
s commonly called
ÆTHIOPIA;
greatest and better
e other *Æthiopia*;
most considerable
nder one name a-
It extends it self
d the *Equinoctial*
ains of the *Moon*,
Nile, even neer
he Kingdoms, and
the *Negroes*, unto
the


A MAPP OF THE HIGHER AND LOWER ÆTHIOPIA, COMPREHEND Y SEVERAL KINGDOMES, &c IN EACH, TO WITT, IN THE EMPIRE OF THE ABISSINES, THE COAST OF ZANGUEBAR, ABEX, AND AIAN, WITH THE KINGDOMES OF NUBIA, AND BIAFARA, &c IN THE LOWER ÆTHIOPIA THE KINGDOM OF CONGO, Y EMPIRE OF MONOMOTAP AND MONOEMUGY, Y COAST AND LANDS OF CAFRES, AND OF THIS SIDE CAPE NEGRES, With the Isles of Madagascar, &c
Designed by Mr. Sanson Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English by Ric: Blome By his Maj. Ye Especiall Command. Printed for Ric: Blome 1669
BERDOA
Tropick of Cancer
DESERT OF
KINGDOM
SAARA
DESERT
HIGH
COUNTREY
GANGARA
OF
VANCARA
ZANFARA
NEGRES
BENIN
GUINE
BIAFARA
KINGDOM
MEDRA
LOW
GULPH OF ST THOMAS
OCEAN
OR SEA
OF
CONGO
THE MERIDIONALL SEA
OCE
AN
OR
MALEM
EMPIRE
MATAMA
MO
MOTA
NUBIA
and

To the Honorable, Sr. Robert Viner, of London. Alderman Knight & Baronet. This Mapp is humbly dedicated by Ric: Blome.
ARABIAN SEA
THE SEA OF
Æquator or Æquinoctiall Line
ZANGUE
BAR
Tropick of Capricorn
OCEAN
IOPICK
Francis Lamb Sculp

the Coasts of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Habex*. Its greatest length from South to North, is 800 Leagues. Its breadth from West to East, 4, 5 and sometimes 600 Leagues: Its Circuit about 2500 Leagues.

Some divide this great Estate into so many *Kingdoms*, and *Provinces*, that the numbring of them would be tedious: we shall observe the most known. That of *Barnagasso* is between the *Nile*, and the *Red Sea*; *Tigremahan*, or *Tigre*, South of *Barnagasso*; *Angota* South of *Tigre*: on the East of *Tigre*, and *Angota*, are those of *Dancala*, *Fatigara*, and *Xoa*; and these make the Coast of *Ajan*. *Amara* is between the South and West, in regard of *Angota*: whose chief places are *Fugi*, *Kurena*, and *Burn*, *Bagamedri*, or *Abagamidri* is on the West of *Amara*, *Angota*, *Tigre*, and *Barnagasso*; and lies along the *Nile* from the *Equator*, till beyond the Isle of *Gueguere* or *Meors*: reaching 4 or 500 Leagues. On the West of *Bagamedri*, are those of *Dambea*, and *Damout*, on the South, and towards the springs of the *Nile*, those of *Goyame*, and *Cafates*; neer the mountains of the *Moon*, *Narea*, *&c.*

BARNAGASSO signifies *King* of the *Sea*, because formerly all this Kingdom or Government held all the Coast of the *Red sea*, from *Egypt* unto the Kingdom of *Dancala*; which is 250 leagues: at present the *Turks* hold this Coast, where are *Suaquen*, *Mazzua*, *Arquico* which we will describe with *Zanguebar*, under the name of the Coast of *Habex*. *Barua* or *Daburoa* is esteemed the chief of *Barnagasso*; after which some put *Canfila*, *Daffila*, and *Emacen*: others esteem *Canfila* and *Daffila* Provinces or Governments, and *Emacen* a City of the Government of *Daffila*, 20 Leagues from *Barua*, 50 from *Suaquen*. *Chaxumo* is the chief of *Tigre*; a fair City, and according to the common opinion, the Ordinary Residence of the Queen of *Sheba* or *Saba*, that came to see *Solomon*. Both the City and Quarter of *Sabain*, not far from *Chaxumo*, seem to retain the name.

There are every where, here abouts, found a great many fair *Churches*: *Angotine* is a City in the Kingdom of *Angotine*, and here they use *Salt*, or little pieces of *Iron* instead of *Money*.

The Kingdom of *AMARA* is famous, by reason of its Mountain, where the Children, and neerest of Kinred to the *Grand Negus* are guarded: This Mountain is very high, of a great circuit, and whose approaches are very difficult, being craggy on all sides, and easie to defend; which made this use be made of it, to keep there those which may cause any commotion in the Estate. The top of the Mountain is formed into a great Plain, where there are fair *Buildings*, many *Cisterns*, a rich *Monastery*, *&c.* Some speak wonders of this Mountain, and that the *Grand Negus* being deceased, they take thence him who is the true inheritor, if he be capable to govern the Estate, if not the second or third, *&c.* in order. Others sustain that there are no such things as they put here, neither *Monastery*, *Library*, *Gold*, *Precious Stones*, *&c.*

Kingdom of Bagamedri with its Provinces, &c. described.

BAGAMEDRI is subdivided into Provinces, like to *Tigre*; hath a greater extent, and should be better, lying along the *Nile*. The Prince resides often at *Dambea*, which is beyond the *Nile*, as well as *Damout*. Some place the Springs of the *Nile* in *Goyame*, others in *Cafates*. The one and the other Kingdom being about the Lake of *Zaire*. *Goyame* where this Lake reduces it self into a River, which is the *Nile*: *Cafates* on one of the Principal Rivers of those that fall into the Lake; which apparantly should be called the *Nile*. *Narea* is between the Lake of *Zaire* and *Zaffian*, which are two Lakes, from whence descend the Principal Rivers which make the *Nile*.

The Air, Fertility, Commodities, &c. of the Abyssin.

The Air of *Abyssin* is very temperate considering its scituation. *Tigre* particularly is esteemed so, by reason of the Northern Winds which refresh it. All the Countrey is in Plains, except some Mountains, which are especially towards its bounds. The Soyl is generally good, fruitful in *Grains* and *Pulse*, of which, it hath excellent, not known to us; they have few *Vines*, as also few *Herbs*, the *Grashoppers* much annoying them. The *Land* feeds many tame and wilde *Beasts*; and much *Fowl*, among others, an infinite number of *Turtles*. Their *Rivers* have *Crocodiles*, and *River Horses*, which they call *Gomarat*; it is a hardy *Fish*, and will assault men in the Water.

It hath much *Metals*, as, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Lead*, *Tin*; and the Mountains so full of *Sulphur*, that they may afford wherewith to make *Salipetre* more then any Countrey in the World. *Tigre* particularly, hath *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Copper*, and *Sulphur*: *Damout* hath more *Gold*, then

all the reſt: *Bagamedri* and *Goyame* hath likewiſe *Gold*.

In Egypt. The *Inhabitants* are generally Black; ſome more, ſome leſs; they are (for the moſt part) of a good ſtature, flat noſed, woolly haired; of a nimble ſpirit, and very jovial: They have ſcarce any thing of Literature, neither do they much deſire to attain to any. They *Coyn* neither *Gold* nor *Silver*, but receive it by weight. Some Authors make this *Prince* ſo rich, that there is ſcarce any in the World hath ſo much preſent *Gold* in his *Coffers*. *Sanutus* ſaith, that he once offered to the Kings of *Portugal* a Million of Drams of *Gold*, and as many men to exterminate the *Infidels*. *Petro Covillan*, a *Portugal*, and here *Ambaſſador* on the behalf of the Kings of *Portugal*, ſaid, that this *Emperor* might with his Treaſures buy a whole World. And Queen *Helena* writing to *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, and ſpeaking for her Grand-childe *David*, ſaith, that if the King of *Portugal* would furniſh them with 1000 Veſſels of *War* and *People* fit for the *Sea*, that ſhe would on her part, furniſh them with all things neceſſary for the *War*, and give them 200 Millions of *Gold*; and that ſhe had *Men*, *Gold*, and *Proviſions*, in ſuch great number and plenty, as there were *Sands* in the *Sea*, or *Stars* in the *Firmament*.

In Kings very rich and powerful.

This Emperor *David*, at the perſwaſion of *Michael Sylva*, a *Portugal*, cauſed all his *Gold* to be melted, which he had before, as taken from his *Mines*, or *Rivers*; and all being reduced into certain four-ſquare *Ingots*, there were four great *Halls* filled; and there were judged to be in every *Hall* 300 Millions of *Gold*, which are 1200 Millions of *Gold* in all: As for *Silver*, they made no account of it as Treaſure, but it was made into *Money* to ſerve for Commerce. There was in this Treaſury a fifth *Hall* filled with *Coffers* and *Caſes* full of *Diamonds*, and all ſorts of *Precious Stones* and *Pearls*, *&c.*

Zaara, King of *Æthiopia*, led againſt *Aſa*, King of *Judah*, 90000 Foot, and 10000 Horſe; which are 100000 Men. *Pliny* eſteems the Iſle of *Meroes* alone to have 250000 Men fit to bear Arms, and 400000 *Artiſans*. At preſent, the *Grand Negus* is held able to raiſe a Million of Men; and *Barnagas* alone to furniſh 200000 Foot, and 20000 Horſe. The *Prince* is always in the Field, and 5 or 6000 *Tents* attending on him, where are *Churches*, *Hoſpitals*, *Shops*, *Taverns*, *&c.* which are furniſhed with all things neceſſary for himſelf, and his Train.

There are ſcarce any *Fortreſſes* in the Countrey, except where the Mountains of themſelves make them. The *Neighbors* to this Eſtate, are the *Turks*, who hold all the Coaſt of *Habet* on the *Red Sea*; the King of *Adel*, and ſome others, on the Coaſts of *Ajan* and *Zanguebar*; the *Monomotapa*, or the *Monocmugi*, towards the Mountains of the *Moon*; the *Congo*, or ſome Eſtates neighboring on *Congo*, and the *Negroes* towards the Weſt; ſome Kings of *Nubia*, towards the North. Except the *Turks*, the *Abyſſins* having no *Civil War*, can eaſily reduce the greateſt part of them to reaſon, or, at leaſt, hinder them from moleſting him.

ZANGUEBAR or ZANZIBAR.

UNder the general name of *ZANGUEBAR*, I comprehend all the Coaſts of the Higher *Æthiopia*: And theſe Coaſts are, on the *Æthiopian Ocean*, and the *Red Sea*, or Gulf of *Arabia*: I ſubdivide them into three parts; the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, the Coaſt of *Ajan*, and the Coaſt of *Abex*. The Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, extends it ſelf from the *Cafres* to under the *Equator*, for the ſpace of 5 or 600 Leagues: That of *Ajan* is between the *Equator* and the *Streight* of *Bab-el-Mandel*, likewiſe 600 Leagues. The Coaſt of *Abex* advances from that *Streight* to *Egypt*, and hath not above 400 Leagues. The firſt part was called by the Ancients, *Barbaria Regio*, the ſecond *Azania Regio*, and the laſt *Troglodítica Regio*.

The particular Coaſt of *ZANGUEBAR* towards the Eaſt, regards ſome Iſles, among which, that of *Zanguebar*, which hath communicated its name to the Coaſt; and then thoſe of *Penda* and *Monſia* are the beſt known. *Maffy* makes mention here of the Iſle, and City of *Querimba*; and *Texera*, of *Aniſa*: The one and the other, poſſibly anſwer to ſome of thoſe which *Sanutus* calls *St. Recq*, and *Monſia*, which, he ſaith, are four Iſlands, two great, and two ſmall.

Penda and *Zanguebar* are the greateſt of all, and according to the form *Sanutus* gives them, are each of 100 Leagues circuit; *Monſia*, 50; and the others much leſs.

leſs. All and particularly *Zanguebar*, produceth quantity of *Grains*, as *Rice*, *Millet*, *&c.* quantityof *fruits*, as *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *&c*, and many *Sugar Canes*, which they know not how to refine; nor want they *Fountains* of freſh water. *Aniza*, and *Querimba* hath *Manna*, but not ſo much eſteemed as that of other places.

On the *Coaſt* are the Eſtates or Kingdomes of *Mongale*, on one of the branches of *Cuama*, *Angos*, or *Angoncbe* on another Branch, or on another River of the ſame name, *Mozambique Iſle*, and *City* on the Coaſt, as likewiſe *Quiloa*, and *Mombaze*. *Melinda* is no *Iſle*, but on the Coaſt, ſo are *Lamon*, *Pate*, *&c.*

Mongalo, and *Angos* are little conſiderable: their *Inhabitants* black, *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*, they Traffique in *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Calicots*, and *Silk*.

The *Iſle* and *City* of *Mozambique* is on that *Coaſt* of *Affrica*, which regards the *Iſle* of *Madagaſcar* towards the Eaſt, and juſt between the *Capes* of *Good hope*, and *Guardafuy*, neer 1000 leagues from the one and the other, ſome account is made of this *City*, and its *Fort*, for the goodneſs, and depth of its *Port*, though ſmall; but of a very important retreat for the veſſels of *Portugal*, after they have paſſed the *Cape* of *Good hope*, where oft times the heate, or the working or motion of the Ship diſtempers many *Men*, who refreſh themſelves here, there being a very good *Hoſpital*, and a *Magazin* always furniſhed with what ever is needfull, to finiſh their voyage to the *Eaſt Indies*, this Port ſerving them, going to the *Indies*, as the Iſles of *Sancta Helena*, doth in their return.

The whole *Iſle* is not above a League and a half in Circuit. Its *City* is not ſo beautiful as many have believed it, but of a good *trade*, wealthy and well frequented by the *Portugalls*. Its *Caſtle* is good, ſince it hath ſuſtained divers aſſaults of the *Hollanders*. The *ſoyle* is dry, hath none, or very little freſh *water*, but the great number of fruits, as *Cocos*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, as others common to the *Indies*, and and the quantity of *Cattel*, as *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, *&c.* which are found here recompence theſe inconveniencies: Their *Figs* long and large, and four times as great as ours are excellent, and healthful. The *Tree* ſprouts, and dies every year; its ſhoots forth but one Branch, where many *Figs* ripen one after another, ſo that they are found to continue almoſt all the year: the leaves are ſo great that two will cover a perſon of a moderate Stature: dying it leaves a root, which ſhoots forth another *Figtree* the year after.

Their *Swine-fleſh* is ſo healthful, that *Phyſicians* order it for ſick people. Their *Pullain* are good and delicate, though their *Feathers*, *Fleſh*, *Blood*, and *Bones*, are very black, and if boyled in Water as black as *Ink*. Here they are ſaid to have *Sheep* whoſe *Tails* weigh about five and twenty pound weight.

The *Natives* are black, of a mean ſtature, and very barbarous and fearful. The Governor of *Mozambique* reaps a great profit yearly, and particularly by the *Mine*, and *Powder Gold*, they trade for on the Coaſt. It is aſſured, that he gains yearly 100000 Crowns, and all are prohibited *Traffick* on that Coaſt, without his permiſſion. Beſides the *Gold*, they have *Amber-greece*, *Ebony*, and *Ivory*; and ſince 1617. *Silver* of ſeveral *Mines* have been newly diſcovered.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, of theſe Parts or Countreys. I ſhall include under this City, as being the chief place of *Trade*; and which, are the ſame with thoſe of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*, as having ſince they became Maſters of it, ſetled their *Coynes*, *Weights* and *Meaſures* there, which for your further ſatisfaction, ſee in your diſcription of *Lisbone* in *Portugall*.

QUILOA is 150 Leagues, or little more from *Mozambique*, in a ſtreight line: and neer 250 by *Sea*, It hath two *Cities*, the old and the new: the old on the main *Land*, the new in an *Iſland*, divided from it by a ſmall Channel: this laſt is much the faireſt; its *houſes* high, and of many ſtories are magnificent, and well furniſhed; accompanied with *Gardens*, where they gather excellent fruits throughout the whole year. The Kings of *Quiloa* once commanded all the Coaſt into *Mozambique*, and *Sofala*; but this eſtate hath received a great change ſince the coming of the *Portualls* into theſe quarters. Its *Inhabitants* are yet rich, and have a great *Traffique* for *Gold*, which they bring from the main *Land*, where there is neer as much, as on the Coaſt of *Sofala*, as alſo *Silver*, *Ambergreece*: *Pearls* and *Muſk*, they are part black, part white, theſe comming from *Arabia*, and are *Mahometans*; the others of the Natives are partly *Idolaters*,

Kingdom of Quiloa, its chief places &c.

Its Peoples

Idolaters: Both the one and the other, go clad after the *Arab* or *Turkish* manner; the richeſt wearing Cloaths of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Silks*, *Fine Calicoes*, and *Scarlet*, inriching the Guards of their *Swords* and *Daggers* with fair *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*; as the *Women* do their *Ear Pendants* and *Bracelets*: They are very comely, of a civil behavior, neat in their Houſes, and love to go in *rich Apparel*. Here the *People* are obſerved to uſe a ſtrange cuſtom to thoſe of the Female Sex, which is not uſed by any other *Nation* or *People*, ſave themſelves; which is, that they ſow up the Privy parts of the Female Children, onely leaving a ſmall vent for the iſſuing forth of their *Urine*. And thus ſowed, they keep them carefully at home, until they be married; and thoſe that are by their *Husbands* found not to have this ſign of their *Perpetual Virginity*, are ſent to their *Parents* with all kinde of ignominy, and by their *Parents* are as diſgracefully received. The Countrey, though unhealthful to the *Europeans*, ought to be eſteemed good, ſince the *Inhabitants* are rich, the *Soyl* fruitful in *Grains* and *Fruits*, feeding many *Beaſts* and *Fowl*. Its *Foreſts* full of *Game*, and its *Neighboring Sea* full of excellent *Fiſh*.

The Iſle and City of Mombaza.

MOMBAZA is 150 Leagues from *Quiloa*, ſeated on a little *Hill*, and in an *Iſland*, at the bottom of a *Gulf*, where great *Ships* may ride ſafe at Anchor. This City was formerly great, being about a League in circuit, encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, and fortified with a good *Caſtle*; well *Peopled* of a good *Trade*, its *Streets* in good order, and its *Houſes* high and well built with Stone and Chalk, appearing almoſt all towards the *Sea*. It was found out when *Vaſco de Gama* was in the *Indies*; and afterwards taken and retaken divers times by the *Portugals* in 1505 and 1507. by *Franciſco Almeida* in 1528. by *Nunno à Cunna*, in 1589. by at the ſame time that the *Imbies*, a *People* that were *Man-eaters*, aſſaulted the City towards the Land: But theſe eat all that fell into their hands, the *Portugals* contented themſelves to pillage the City, and carry away *Slaves*, and *Captives* of thoſe *Citizens* they could take. At preſent the *Portugals* keep there a *Fort*, by reaſon of the goodneſs of the *Haven*, and to maintain their *Trade*: The Iſle of *Mombaza* is but ſmall.

The Kingdom of Melinda deſcribed.

MELINDA is another Kingdom, but of a ſmall extent, yet made conſiderable by the good intelligence it hath always preſerved with the *Portugals*. Since *Vaſco de Gama* paſſed there the firſt time in 1489. until this preſent, which hath ſtood it in good ſtead; the Neighboring States having been taken, pillaged, and burned divers times. This kept entire maintaining its *Trade* with the *Portugal*, and with the Eaſt: Its chief City bears the name of the *Kingdom*, ſeated in a fruitful and delightful *Soyl*, yielding great plenty of *Rice*, *Millet*, *Fleſh*, good ſtore of *Fruits*; as *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *&c.* But not well furniſhed with *Corn*, the greateſt part whereof is brought out of *Cambaya*, a Province in *India*. This City is fair, well Walled, and the Houſes built after the *Moriſh* manner, with many Windows, and Terraſſes. The *Inhabitants* (as *Heylin* noteth) on the Sea Coaſts, are of the *Arabian* Breed, and of the ſame *Religion*: Thoſe of the *Inlands* which are the original Natives, (he ſaith) are for the moſt part *Heathens*, and of an *olive colour*, but inclining to *White*; and their *Women* of a very *White Complexion*, as in other places. They are ſaid to be more civil in their *habit*, courſe of *life*, and entertainment in their *houſes*, then the reſt of this Countrey; and great Friends to the *Portugals*, who return the like kinde uſage to them. This Kingdom of *Melinda* is not diſtant from *Mombaza* above 30 Leagues by Land, and 60 by *Sea*; whoſe *People* are of the ſame nature and diſpoſition with thoſe of *Melinda*.

The Eſtates of *LAMON*, *PATE*, and *CHELICIA*, and likewiſe ſome others are under the Government of *Melinda*. *Panebaxira*, King of *Lamon*, and Brother to the King of *Chelicia* ſurprized in 1589. *Roch Brito*, Governor of *Melinda*, and ſome other *Portugals*, whom they ſold to the *Turks*. The Admiral *Thomas Souſa Cotinho* aſſaulted them, took, and cut off the head of the King of *Lamon*, quartered the others, and hung them up in divers places, to ſerve for example. Theſe Kings are almoſt all *Mahometans*; yet here are found ſome few *Chriſtians* which inhabit among them.

We have obſerved on the Coaſt of *Zanguebar* but five or ſix different *Eſtates* or *Kingdoms*; there are ſome others, but of leſſer note, and all tributary, or in good intelligence, and trading with the *Portugals*.

The Coaſt of *AJAN* contains the Republick of *BRAVA*, which *Sanutus* calls

calls *Barrabos*; then the Kingdoms of *MAGADOXO*, *ADEA*, and *ADELL*; some of their *People* on the Coast are White. *BRAVA* is well built, an indifferent Mart, rich, and pays tribute to the *Portugals*. It is the onely Republick at present in *Affrica*, being governed by Twelve *Counsellors* or *Statesmen*. *MAGADOXA* is its chief City, and hath sometimes been so powerful, that it ruled over all this Coast; it is scituate in a delightful and fruitful Soyl, and neighboured by a safe and large *Haven*, which is much frequented by the *Portugals*, and is very rich, affording *Gold*, *Honey*, *Wax*, and above all, *Abyssin* Slaves, which by the *Portugals* are held in great value; for which, they bring them in exchange, the *Silks*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, &c. of *India*.

ADEA extends it self but little towards the *Sea*: The Countrey is fertile in *Grains*, as, *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Rice*, &c. It is well shaded with *Woods*, and large *Forests*, which are plentifully furnished both with *Fruits* and *Cattle*, besides a great increase of *Horses*. The *Inhabitants* are of the *Mahometan Religion*, and follow the *Arabians* in many of their *Customs*, from whom they were descended, keeping much of their *Language*, and in their *habit*, naked, save onely from the middle downwards. Of *Complexion*, for the most part, of an *Olive colour*, and well proportioned; not very expert in *Arms*, except in poysoned *Arrows*. Its other chief places are *Barrabos* and *Quilmanca*, seated on the Sea, which is called the Coast of *Ajan*, as is *Magadoxo*.

ADELL within these few years is become the most powerful of all these *Kingdoms*: Its Estates extending both on the *Arabian Gulf* or *Red Sea*, and on the Great *Ocean*; stretching 200 Leagues on each side; *Cape Guardafuy* ending both the one and the other towards the East, regards in the *Sea* the Isle of *Zocotora*, famous for the quantity and goodness of the *Aloes* here gathered, which they call *Zocotorin*; about which are several other Isles, but not so considerable, being small, and many not inhabited. The *Arab* of *Nubia* would make us believe, that *Alexander* the Great was in this *Island*, drove thence the Inhabitants, and planted *Greeks* the better to manage the *Aloes*, which *Aristotle* had so much prized to him. Its chief City takes its name from the *Kingdom*; its other places of most note, are, 1. *Zeila*, of old *Avalis*, and its Gulf *Avalatis Sinus*, is one of the best places of the Kingdom of *Adel*, though about the City there wants Water, yet the Countrey farther off, furnishes *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Millet*, *Oyl* of *Sesamum*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Fruits*, *Gold*, *Ivory*, and *Incense*: They sell to the *Turks* and *Arabs*, abundance of *Abyssin Slaves* which they take in War; and in exchange receive *Arms*, *Horses*, &c. This *Zeila* is a noted Port Town, well frequented with *Merchants*, by reason of the variety of good *Commodities* that it yields. Once of great beauty and esteem, till in the year 1516. it was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*; before which, it was esteemed the most remarkable Empire of all *Æthiopia* for the *Indian Trade*. 2. *Barbora*, and 3. *Meta*, are two of the most noted Sea-Port Towns in all *Adel*, both under the *Turks* jurisdiction. The first is seated on the same Sea Coast, as *Zeila* is, well frequented by *Merchants*; nigh to a lofty Promontory, which they call Mount *Felloz*: And the last is seated near the *Cape* of *Guardafuy*. The *People* inhabiting on the Sea Coasts, are descended from the *Arabs*, and of the *Mahometan Religion*; but those towards the Inland Countreys, of the old *Æthiopick* Race, and wholly *Gentiles*.

The Coast of *ABEX* hath for its principal places, *Aquico* of old *Magnum Littus*, *Maczua Isle*, *Macaria Insula*, and *Suaque Ptolomais Ferarum*. The *Turk* hath a *Bassa* at *Suaque*, and some say another at *Maczua* or *Aquico*. *Suaque* is in the midst of the Coast of *Affrica*, which lies on the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian Gulf*, distant from *Suez* in *Egypt*, which ends this *Gulf*, 250 and odd Leagues; and from *Babel Mandel*, which begins it, 260, or little more. So the Authority of this *Bassa* extends almost quite over this *Sea*. The Isle of *Maczua* hath good *Pastures*, feeds much *Cattel*: *Aquico* is almost opposit to *Maczua*, and both hath commodious *Havens*. Its other chief places, are, *Ganfila*, *Daffila*, *Emasen*, *Barva*, *Zama*, *Corberia*, and *Carna*.

The Coast of *Abex* with its chief places and Isles.

About this Coast of *Abex* are several Isles, as, *Bahia de Cabras*, *Suaque*, *Mire*, *Meger*, *Ballaccia*, *Maczua*, *St. Petitre*, with several others not worth the naming.

All this Coast of *Abex* hath been under the Government of *Bernagasso* in *Abyssin*, and belonged not to the *Turk*, till within this hundred years. A Countrey dry, untilled, but of some *Trade*: The *People* fierce, retaining much of their ancient

Barbariſm. They *Fiſh Corral* near the Iſle of *Suaque* and *Aquico*; they frequently paſs from *Suaque* to *Ziden*, in *Arabia*, which ſerves for a *Port* to *Mecca*, and is about 100 Leagues over. This is the Traject which the *Arab* of *Nubia* deſcribes between *Adhab* and *Giedda*, which anſwer to *Suaque* and *Ziden*.

Places on the Coaſt of Zanguebar.

On the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, are found theſe following *Cities* and *Towns*, *viz.* *Quilmanca*, *Pata*, *Lamon*, *Oya*, *Padavonum*, *Melinda*, *Monbaccia*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambicha*, and *Zefala*.

And about the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, are ſeated the Iſles of *Monſia*, *Sanctus Rochus*, *Zanzibara*, *Penda*, *Aliadore*, *Comera*, *Sanctus Chriſtophorus*, and *Sanctus Spiritus*.

Several Kingdoms, Provinces, or Countreys in the Empire of the Abyſſins, with their chief places.

The chief Places in the ſeveral *Kingdoms*, *Provinces*, or *Countreys*, ſpoken of before in this *Empire* of the *Abyſſins*, are as followeth, *viz.*

Chaxuma and *Sabaina* are the chief in the Kingdom or Province of *TIGRE*.

Angotina, *Bugana*, *St. Maria*, and *Olabi*, in the Kingdom or Province of *ANGOTA*.

Degibeldara, in the Kingdom or Province of *DANCALA*.

Dobas and *Nundina*, in the Kingdom or Province of *FATIGARA*.

Xoa, in the Kingdom or Province of *XOA*.

Fugi, *Barrana*, and *Baru*, in the Kingdom or Province of *AMARA*.

Machada, *Baza*, *Ermita*, *Azuga*, *Chilcut*; *Eſere*, *Cemenia*, *Ambiami*, *Amaſen*, and *Syre*, in the Kingdom or Province of *BAGAMEDRI*.

Ambadara, *Ambiacantiva*, and *Mitigazi*, in the Kingdom or Province of *DAMBEA*.

Agog, *Gorrava*, and *Seſila*, in the Kingdom or Province of *GOYAME*.

Maranma and *Cafates*, in the Kingdom or Province of *CAFATES*.

Falacia, *Gavi*, and *Zet*, in the Kingdom or Province of *NAREA*.

And *Gorga*, *Bara*, and *Gafat*, in the Kingdom or Province of *GORGA*.

The Empire of the ABYSSINS, or the Lower ÆTHIOPIA.

The Lower Æthiopia and the Empire and Riches of the ſame.

THis *Empire* of the *ABYSSINS*, *Heylin* makes to be the *Dominions* or *Empire* of *Preſter John* or *Presbyter John*, and ſaith, That he is of ſuch great force, that he is able to bring into the Field upon a ſudden occaſion, a Million of fighting Men; and of his *Wealth* and *Riches*, many ſpeak wonders, ſome ſaying, he is able to purchaſe half of all the World, if it were to be ſold: Others make it not ſo great, but ſay, that beſides his neceſſary expences in the management of *State Affairs*; the payment of his *Army*; the pomp in his *Court*, *&c.* He lays up yearly in his *Treaſury*, Three Millions of Crowns. But without doubt, his *Revenue* and *Force* is great; for it is ſaid, That he himſelf proffered the *Portugals* a Million of *Money*, and another of *Men*, if they would imploy them in a War againſt the *Infidels*.

The *Government* of theſe *Emperors*, is abſolutely *Tyrannical*; the *People* being uſed more like *Slaves* then *Subjects*; treating them as he pleaſes, as well to their *lives* as *eſtates*, giving honors to whom he pleaſes, which upon any ſlight occaſion he taketh away again. He is held in ſuch great reverence among all his *Subjects*, as well rich as poor, that at his name they bow their bodies, and touch the ground with one of their fingers; and reverence his *Pavilion* as they paſs by it, though he is not in it: And to keep up this reverence which he holds due to him, he ſeldom ſhews himſelf to his Subjects, and then not without his *Crown* on his head, a *Silver Crucifix* in his hand; and beſides, his face is covered with a *Vale* of *Taffety*, which according as he is pleaſed to grace the perſon he talketh with, he lifteth up and putteth down, to ſhew him his face.

The Title.

The Title of this Great and Mighty *Emperor*, I ſhall borrow from *Heylin*, who thus hath it. *N. N. Supream of his Kingdoms, and the Beloved of* God; *the Pillar of Faith*; *ſprung from the Stock of* Judah; *the Son of* David; *the Son of* Solomon; *the Son of the Column of* Sion; *the Son of the Seed of* Jacob; *the Son of the Hand of* Mary; *the Son of* Nahu, *after the Fleſh*; *the Son of St.* Peter *and* Paul, *after the Spirit*.

Spirit. Emperor of the Higher and Lower Æthiopia, *and of the most Mighty Kingdoms, Dominions, and Countreys of* Xoa, Goa, Caffares, Fatigar, Angotæ, Balignazo, Adea, Vangne, Goyame, *where the Fountains of* Nile, Amara, Banguamedron, Ambea, Vagucum, Tigremean, Sabaim; *the Birth-place of the Queen of* Sheba, Bernagassum; *and Lord of all the Regions, unto the confines of* Egypt.

They profess the *Christian Religion*, which was first made known unto them by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*, who was baptized by *Philip* the *Evangelist*, and more generally received by the Preaching of St. *Matthew* the Apostle. Since which, they have much swerved from the purity of the true *Religion*, by their many corrupt opinions which are crept in amongst them; as they use *Circumcision* both to their *Males* and *Females*, when they are Children; and they *Baptize* their *Males*, forty days, and their *Females*, eighty days after *Circumcision*. That *Infants* dying unbaptized, are sanctified by the *Womb*, by vertue of the *Eucharist* which the *Mother* receives after her *Conception*: They administer the *Eucharist* to *Infants*, presently after they are *Baptized*. They *Baptize* themselves in *Ponds* and *Lakes*, every *Epiphany day*, as supposing that to be the day that *John* Baptized *Christ* in *Jordan*. They hold, that the reasonable Soul of Man is derived from their *First Parents* by *Seminal Propagation*. They acknowledge but one *Nature*, and one *Will* in *Christ*. After the receiving of the *Sacrament* they hold it unfitting to spit until Sun-set. Those *Beasts* which in the *Old Law* are held unclean, are so esteemed with them, they not eating of them: They keep their *Sabbath day* on *Saturdays*: They allow their *Priests* no yearly means or stipends, neither do they suffer them to beg; but they are forced to get their livelihoods by the sweat of their brows, and labor of their hands. They accept onely of the three first General Councils. They have moreover a Book, which is writ in eight Volums (and as they say) by the *Apostles* assembled at *Jerusalem* for that purpose, the contents thereof they most strictly keep.

We have divided *Æthiopia* into the Higher and Lower; esteemed the Higher, that which is towards the North, and the East; the Lower, that which is towards the South and West. We have succinctly discoursed of the parts of the Higher, proceed we now to the Lower.

Lower Æthiopia, its extent and bounds

This Lower *ÆTHIOPIA* extends it self from the River of the *Camarones*; where the bottom of the *Gulf* of St. *Thomas* is, and so turning about the *Capes* of *Negro*, *Bona Esperanza*, and *Des Carientes*, into the River of *Cuama*; which bounds it from *Zanguebar*, part of the Higher *Æthiopia*; as the other doth from the Kingdom of *Benim*, part of *Guiny* which is in *Affrica* or *Lybia Interior*.

Its division and parts.

We have likewise subdivided this Lower *Æthiopia* into three parts, *viz.* Into *Congo*, *Monomotapa*, and *Cafreria*, or the Countrey of the *Cafres*. We may yet subdivide these three parts, each into two others, which will make six. The first shall be, what is between *Guiny* and *Congo*, and the Kingdom of *Congo*; the second, *Monomotapa* and *Mono-Emugi*; and the last, the Land of *Cafres* on this side, and Westward; and the Land of *Cafres* beyond, and Eastward of the *Cape* of *Good Hope*.

Between *Guiny* and the Kingdom of *Congo*, there are divers Kingdoms, and divers People: The *Ambosins* and *Camarones*, are on the Sea; then the Kingdoms of the *Capones*, the Countrey of *Angra*; the three Kingdoms of *Cacombo*, *Gabom*, and *Pongo*; of which, this last is most powerful. Among these Estates are the *Capes* of *Lopo Gonsalves*; up in the Land, are the Kingdoms of *Biafra*, *Medra*, *Dauma*, *&c.*

The Land of *AMBOSINS* and *CAMARONES*, are near the River of *Camarones*; a Countrey very fertile. The Lands of *Capones* and *Angra* are pleasant, because of the many fresh streams which water them. The first are poor, the *Capones* are malicious, those of *Angra* addicted to Arms.

Its People.

The *Estates* or *Kingdoms* which are about the *Cape* of *Gonsalves*, have their People of the same *Tongue*, the same *Religion* (who are *Idolaters*) and the same *Manners*; and their *Kings* and *Lords*, are in peace, and in good intelligence with one another: Those nearest the *Sea*, are the most courteous and civil, by reason of the confluence of strangers; and when they *Trade* with those of *Europe*, they white their faces with Chalk; their beautiful Garments are made of Mats, Tissued with the Rind of certain Trees, and properly accommodated.

Those of *Biafra* more advanced in Land, are very barbarous, addicting themselves to *Witchcrafts*, and sometimes sacrificing

ſacrificing their Children to *Devils*. Thoſe of *Medra*, *Dauma*, and ſome others further off, are almoſt quite unknown, and poſſibly not worth regard.

The *Portugals* traded here alone along time, and poſſeſſed ſeveral parts on this Coaſt: within few years, the *Hollanders* have taken divers places from them, ſome of which they have ſince retaken.

The Kingdom of CONGO.

Kingdom of Congo, with its Limits or Kingdoms deſcribed, viz.

BEyond the *Equinoctial Line*, and unto *Cape Negro*, lies the *Kingdom* of *CONGO*, under the name of which, we comprehend many others which have been Subjects, Tributaries, or Allies to the King of *Congo*, as are the Kingdoms of *Loango*, and the *Anziquaines* to the North; of *Cacongo*, and the people *Gallas*, or *Giaquas*, to the Eaſt; of *Angola*, *Malemba*, *Mataman*, and others, to the South.

Kingdom of Loango deſcribed.

The *Kingdom* of *LOANGO* hath its principal *City* of the ſame name, others ſay, *Banza Loango*, or ſimply *Banza*; it is ſeated on the *Sea*, as is *Quilongo*, *Quanvi*, and *Mayumba*. It comprehends ſix *Provinces*, and is throughout indifferent fertile in *grains*; affords excellent *Fruits*; *Wine* of *Palms*; breeds many *Cattel*, and all things neceſſary, for life is found here; it is well ſtored with *Elephants*, having more then any other *Country* in theſe parts; they have quantity of *Ivory*, but have neither *Gold*, nor *Silver*. The *Country* is very hot, by reaſon of its lying under the line, but it is indifferent *healthful*, and well *peopled*. Their *King* once ſubject, writes himſelf now but *Allie* to the King of *Congo*; and is called *Mani-Loange*, and the Governours of the ſix Provinces, likewiſe *Mani*, that is, Lord of ſuch or ſuch a *Province*. Their ſubjects are all *Bramas*, who by *Religion* are *Heathens*.

Kingdom of Congo, and its Provinces, viz.

The *Kingdom* of *CONGO* may be ſaid to be the faireſt of the lower *Æthiopia*, though thoſe of the *Monomotapa*, and *Mono-Emugi* have more extent, yet hath he always been eſteemed the moſt Polite; hath had all his neighbours ſubjects, and the moſt part yet his *Allies*. It may have in length 200 leagues, and about 120 on the Coaſt. It is ſubdivided into ſix great *Provinces*, to wit, *Bamba*, *Songo*, *Sunda*, *Pango*, *Batta*, and *Pemba*: which together hath 30 or 40000 little Towns.

Songo, *Sunda*, and *Pango* lies upon, and mounting from the ſea up the River *Zaire*. *Bamba*, *Pemba*, and *Batta* are towards the River of *Coanza*, and the Lake of *Aquilonda*, theſe three laſt making the moſt Southern parts; the three other the moſt Northern of the Kingdom: and all take their names from the principal places where the Governors of the Provinces reſide.

Bamba. The *Country* of *BAMBA*, is well ſtored with *Beaſts*, and *Birds*, both tame and wild; well watered with *Rivers*, hath *Mines* of *Silver*, and its people exceeding ſtrong. Its chief places are, *Bamba*, on the River *Loze*; *Motole*, on the River *Dorati*; *Bengo*, alſo *Pavo*, *Lengo*, and *Muſſulo*, on the *Sea*.

Songo. *SONGO* lies on both ſides the River *Zaire*, which ſends forth many turbulent ſtreams, and hath ſo many *Iſlands* that one part of it hath very little to do with the other; its chief places are *Sonho*, nigh to *Cape de Pedro*, and on a branch of the *Zaire*, alſo, *Bommo*, *Matinga*, *Cabinde*, *Malemba*, and *Caſcais*, which three laſt are on the *Sea*.

Sunda. *SUNDA* is indifferent fertile, hath ſeveral rich *Mines* of *Mettals*, among the reſt the *Inhabitants* ſet the greateſt eſteem upon *Iron*, by reaſon that of it they make their Materialls for *War*; it is parted by the *Zaire*. This *Country* furniſhes forraign Merchants with ſeveral rich *Furrs*, as *Sables*, *Martrons*, *&c.* Its ſeveral chief places, are *Sunda*, *Betequa*, *Iri*, and *Quincaſo*.

Pango. *PANGO* is but barren, its Inhabitants barbarous, but ſtrong in Arms; its chief places are *Pango*, *Cundi-Funquenes*, and *Angote*; and this Country is watered with the River *Zaire*.

Batta. *BATTA* is alſo of a barren ſoile, and its people alſo barbarous, but indifferent well skill'd in *Arms*; and that being forced to it, rather to defend themſelves, then to offend others. Its chief places are, *Batta*, *Agiſymba*, and *Gongou*.

Pemba. *PEMBA* is held to be the richeſt, and pleaſanteſt Province of all *Congo*, being very fertile in *Grains*, *Fruits*, *&c.* hath good water; the air is healthful; the Inhabitants ſince the *Portugals* ſat footing there, are become very civil, imitating them both in *behavior* and *apparel*.

In this *Province* of *Bemba*, its chief *City* is called *Banza*, that is, the Court, and

and which the *Portugals* call *St. Salvador*, is the reſidence of the *King*, ſeated on an eminence, which diſcovers the Country on all ſides. This ſcituation together with its being in the middle of the Eſtate, gives it a great advantage, ſome eſteem it to have 10000 *Inhabitants*, others 100000; poſſibly thoſe underſtand 10000 families, and thoſe 100000 ſouls; for the *King* being powerful, and his Court alwaies great, there cannot but be multitudes. The *Iſle* and *City* of *Loanda*, on the Coaſt of *Bamba*, were not long ſince in the hands of the *Portugalls*, now the *Eaſt India* Company of the *United Provinces*, have ſeized it. Its other chief places are *Simba*, *Pemba*, on the River *Danda*, *Lemba*, and *Tinda*.

The moſt famous Rivers of this Kingdom are the *Zaire*, the *Lelunda*, the *Danda*, and the *Coanza*; the three laſt deſcend from the lake of *Aquilonda*; the *Zaire* from the lake of *Zaire*, from whence deſcends likewiſe the *Nile*; the *Zaire*, hath 400 Leagues courſe, is very rapid, by reaſon of the many *Cataracts*, or great falls which it hath from the Mountains; at its entrance into the Eſtates of *Congo*, it enlarges it ſelf much, embraces quantity of Iſlands, and at its mouth hath no leſs then 8 or 10 Leagues breadth, yet preſſes its waters 15 or 20 Leagues farther into the Sea; and that with ſo great a violence, that its waters retain their natural ſweetneſs, without being corrupted; or intermingled with the ſalt waters of the Sea. The Rivers *Danda*, and *Coanza* are Navigable, and receive great *Ships*. The Iſle of *Loanda* is neer the mouth of the laſt; It is obſerved that when the ſea is high, the ſprings of running water are freſh, and when the Sea falls, they become ſalt.

The *Congolans* are naturally very ſweet, and eaſy, able, and ſtrong, but dull and idle: they will not take the pains to tame *Beaſts* for ſervice, nor to employ their fine ſtones in *buildings*, nor make their *Birds* of Prey, for *Hawking*; yet make they curious *Cloths*, *Velvets*, *Damasks*, *Brocats*, &c. They have no harmony in their Inſtruments of *Muſick*, but a confuſed mixture of many cords or ſtrings, and many voices content them; their *money* is of *grey ſhells*, taken on the Coaſt of the Province of *Bamba*, and theſe ſhells eſpecially the females are much eſteemed, even in other Kingdoms, and almoſt through all *Æthiopia*. Their *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Waters*, *Fowle*, Sea and River *Fiſh* are excellent. They have ſtore of *Elephants*, *Mines* of *Silver*, *Iron*, *Chryſtall*, *Marble*, *Jaſper*, *Porphyre*, &c.

They know not their *Hiſtories*, but by the Reigns of their *Kings*, and without ſpecifying the time, for they have no letters, much leſs learning; and hereupon ſome would make us believe that *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, having ſent a famous *Ambaſſador* into *Congo*, with many preſents, among others three fair books, excellently bound, and which contained the *Canons*, the *Laws Imperial*, the *Ordinances*, *Civill right*, the *Inſortiate*, the *Rubricks*, &c. and with theſe books, many *Doctors* of *Law* to teach the knowledge of them; and when the King of *Congo* did underſtand the ſubject that theſe fair books contain'd, and knew the profeſſion of the *Doctors*, he was ſo ſurpriſed, that he remained ſometime ſilent; but in the end, he cauſed theſe books to be burned, ſaying, That he feared they would overthrow the very foundation of his Eſtate; and that he contented himſelf to judge according to reaſon, and need no other Interpreter then common ſence, but with all proteſting that he would remain a good, and intire friend to *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, and ſo ſent back his *Doctors*. The Author of the Eſſay of the wonders of Nature applies this ſtory to the King of the *Abyſsins*: It is much at one, let us return to *Congo*.

They ſay, that the Province of *Bamba* can furniſh at a need 400000 ſtrong and warlike men; the other Provinces are no leſs, nor poſſibly worſe peopled then this, but leſs addicted to *Armes*. This being eſteemed the *Bulwark* of the Kingdom, affected to the ſervice of their Prince. and ſo ſtrong that at one blow of a ſword they can ſtrike of an *Oxes head*, or cut a *Slave* in two. Their *Elephants* are ſo great, that ſome of their teeth are found to weigh 200 *l.* and they make ſuch eſteem of their tailes when they are old, that ſometimes they exchange three *Slaves* for one *taile*. They make of them divers Ornaments, and Cords for their Inſtruments of *Muſick*. The Kingdom falls onely to the Males, and in default of Legitimates, to Baſtards: to ſhun all proceſs, all riches belongs to the *King*, who diſpoſes of them to whom he pleaſes, keeping to himſelf a ſufficient revenue. *Chriſtianity* hath been introduced about 150 years agoe, but not without much difficulty in its beginning.

Eſtate of Cacongo.

East of *Congo*, and South of *Anziquaines*, is the Eſtate of *CACONGO*; and South of *Cacongo*, are, the *Giaques* or *Jaggas*, which the *Abyſſins* call *Gallas*, and others *Imbagolas*. Theſe People are Vagabonds, Cruel, Men-eaters, like to the *Anziquaines* and *Moceveies*, living onely on what they ſteal from their Neighbors. The great *Jagge* diſpoſes abſolutely, both of their *Idolatry*, and their *War*.

Kingdom of Angola.

The Kingdom of *ANGOLA*, once *Abonda*, is between *Congo* on the North; *Matamon* on the South; *Malemba* on the Eaſt; and the *Sea*, on the Weſt. This Kingdom hath 100 Leagues of Coaſt, to wit, from the tenth unto the fourth degree of *Meridional* Latitude; and that which continues unto *Cape Negro*, and belongs to divers Lords, tributary to it. The principal City of the Countrey, is *Cabazza*, or *Engaze*, and likewiſe *Dongo*; which Modern Authors place at the meeting of many Rivers. It is 75 or 80 Leagues from the Sea. The Mountains of *Cambamba*, rich in Mines of *Silver*, are in this Countrey, which the *Portugals* cauſe to be labored. Its other chief places are, *Maßirgan*, on the River *Coanza*; *Bengnela*, ſeated on the Sea, on the Bay of *Thora*; and *Quicongo*, a Sea-Port Town.

Its Trade.

Through the whole Countrey there is a great traffick for *Slaves*, 20 or 25000 yearly being tranſported from the Port of *Loanda*. There are ſuch multitudes in this Kingdom, that the *Grand Soba*, as they ſay, can in a moment raiſe 100000 Men; and that in *Anno* 1584. he raiſed 1200000. In *Anno* 1585. 600000. Yet theſe laſt were put to flight by 200 *Portugals* at the head of 10000 *Æthiopians*. The firſt by 150 *Portugals* at the head of 8 or 10000 *Congolans*, which may make us judge of the goodneſs of their *Militia*.

The Kingdom is divided into *Provinces* or *Mirindes*, which have each their *Sobas*, which a hundred years ago, or little more, were onely Governors for the Kings of *Congo*, now ſubject all to the Great *Soba* of *Angola*; who makes onely ſome preſent to the King of *Congo*. Its People uſe the ſame *Tongue*, *Money*, and *Arms*, with thoſe of *Congo*.

The Empire of the MONO-MOTAPA.

THe *MONO-MOTAPA*, that is, the *Emperor*, *King*, or *Soveraign* of *Motapa*, is, according to *Vincent Blanc*, called by his People *Tabaqui*, and poſſeſſes an Empire ſo great, that it is made of 1000 Leagues circuit: (In the manner that *Vincent Blanc* deſcribes it, and gives it bounds, it cannot have leſs then 2000.) It is ſaid by him, that this Prince deports himſelf with gravity, and that there is no acceſs to his perſon, but with very great ſubmiſſions: That he is always adorned with *Chains* and *Precious Stones*, like to a *Woman*, or rather like a *Spouſe*: Is pleaſed to receive Preſents, but gives little: Keeps a great *Seraglio* of *Women*, which it is forbid to approach; and one part of his Guard, according to ſome, is likewiſe compoſed of *Women*, who are active at their Arms, and couragious. He calls his principal City *Madrogan*, (which is the *Mono-Motapa* of others) where his Royal Palace is, which is magnificent and great, flanked with *Towers* without, with four principal *Gates*; within hung with *Tapeſtries* of *Cotton* mixed with *Gold*, and adorned with many rich and ſtately moveables.

Beſides this *Palace*, he hath others which they call *Symbaoe*, that is, *Courts*, ſcituated in divers parts of the Eſtate. Among theſe Buildings they make great account of that which is towards *Butua*, both for the wonderful greatneſs of the Stones, wherewith it is walled, as for the antient, and unknown Inſcriptions, which are above the *Gate*. This name of *Symbaoe* ſeems to retain ſomething of the *Agiſymba* of the Antients.

This *Prince* is always clothed after the manner of his Predeceſſors, nor may he change any thing, except the Ornaments of his Neck and Buskins: He wears no Forein *Stuffs* for fear of *Poyſon* and *Witchcraft*; his *Drink* is *Wine* of *Palm*, diſtilled with *Manna*, *Amber*, and *Muſk*: He ſpends much in *Odors* and *Perfumes*; making them be mixed in thoſe Lights which are carried before him, and which ſerves where he is. His *Court* hath a great many *Officers* which ſerve with order and ſilence, beſides which, they are thronged with People.

People. His *Officers* are eaſily known, becauſe they carry the *Talmaſſara* on their Shoulder, more or leſs enriched according to their condition or degree of place; but all in the ſame faſhion with the *Kings*.

The *Inhabitants* are all black, of a mean ſtature, active, and ſuch good *Footmen*, that they are ſaid to out-run *Horſes*: They are couragious, addicted to Arms, as alſo to Trade. The commonalty cover themſelves but below the Waſte; for which, their apparel is made of *Skins* of *Beaſts*, *Cuton Cloth*, or the like; but the better ſort have *Cloths* and *Stuffs* which are brought them from the *Indies*: The *Maids* cover nothing of their body till they are married. Their *Houſes* are of *Wood*, or *Earth* whited, faſhioned like a *Clock*, or rather like a *Bell*. Thoſe of the greateſt Lords, are the higheſt. They may have as many *Wives* as they pleaſe, but ſhe who is the firſt eſpouſed, is always the chief, and her Children alone inherit the Fathers goods and eſtate. The *Women* are here uſed very reſpectfully, none offering ſo much as to take the Wall of them. The *Maids* are here not thought fit to be married till their *Menſtrua* or *Natural Purgations* ſhews their ability for *Conception*; which makes them ſolemnize with a great feaſt their firſt *Flux*. They have no *Priſons* in all the Countrey, but all affairs are determined and ended on the place, ſo ſoon as they are convicted of the fact or crime; but above all offenders, thoſe for *Theft*, *Adultery*, and *Witchcraft*, are the moſt ſeverely treated. And this ſudden execution of criminals, makes the King to be reverenced by his Subjects. *Chriſtianity* found here ſome difficulties at the beginning; at preſent it is eſtabliſhed by the conſent of the King, who hath likewiſe permitted the *Portugals* to work the *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which in this Countrey are in great quantity, and ſo rich, that there are ſome, who call this Prince, *The Emperor of Gold*. Not onely the *Mines*, but likewiſe the *Rivers* have *Gold* in their *Sand*, among which, thoſe of *Dos Infantes*; of the *Holy Ghoſt*, and of *Cuama*, towards their *Springs*, which are towards the Lake *Zachaf*; but thoſe of the Countrey, care for no more of it, then is neceſſary to truck for what they have need of.

The *Woods* have great ſtore of *Elephants*, which yield them *Ivory*; as alſo other *Beaſts*. Hath rich *Paſtures*, which are well furniſhed with *Cattel*, hath *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Fowl*, is well watered with many *Rivers*, in which are abundance of *Fiſh*. The *Air* is temperate, except that their Winter is colder then may be expected in that Climate, by reaſon of the Mountains which incloſe it on all ſides, and croſs the Countrey: And their Winter is in the ſame time, when we have our Summer, to wit, when the *Sun* is about the *Tropick* of *Cancer*.

The power of the King.

The *Mono-Motapa* is ſaid to be one of the moſt powerful Princes of *Affrica*; if we conſider the greatneſs of his *Eſtate*, his *Riches*, and the great number of *Princes* which hold of him, or are under his Dominion. Of theſe *Princes*, ſome are on the main *Land*, as that of *Butua*; others on the *Coaſt*, and between the *Cafres*, as thoſe of *Zefala*, *Quiteva*, *Sedanda*, and *Chicanga*. They yearly receive the fire which the *Mono-Motapa* ſends them, or upon refuſal, are accounted *Rebels*. But all theſe People, though hardy, and addicted to Arms, are unexpert in them; ſo that their number would do them little good, if aſſaulted by the *Europeans*. They believe onely in *One God*, and puniſh with death, *Idolaters* and *Sorcerers*.

The chief Places in the Empire of the Mono-Motapa.

But a word or two of the chief places of this Empire, and firſt with the Kingdom or Province of *BUTUA*, whoſe chief places are, *Butua*, *Carma*, *Gallita*, *Zet*, ſeated on the Lake *Zachaf*, *Dobdel*, *Calburas*; *Tialſo* and *Zimbra*, both under the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*. *Baſat*, *Quiticui*, *Armeta*, *Maitagaſi*, *Boro*, *Amara*, *Citra*, and *Hagala*; moſt of which, are Cities of ſome account, and ſeated on *Rivers*.

The chief places in *MONO-MOTAPA*, particularly ſo called, are, *Mono-Motapa*, the chief of the Empire; *Zuggi*, *Fouros*, and *Moſata*.

The chief in *ZEFALA* bears the ſame name, ſeated in an *Iſthmus*, ſo called.

The chief in *QUITEVA* is *Cuama*, ſeated on the River ſo named.

About the ſhore of *Zefala*, are ſeveral *Iſles*, among which, three bear the name of *UCI QUE PARVÆ*; three of *UCI QUE MAJORES*; and two of *SPICHELLÆ*; and farther, a *Sea*; and towards of *Iſle* of *Madagaſcar*, is the Iſle of *BAIXOS DE INDIA*.

The chief place of *SEDANDA*, is ſo called.

And the chief places of *CHICANGA*, are, *Zimbaos* and *Buro*.

And

And these are the parts comprehended under the Empire of the *Mono-Motapa*.

The Empire of the Mono-Emugi.

The *Mono-Emugi*, that is, Lord of *Emugi*, hath his Empire or Estates between the *Abyssins*, the *Cafres*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and the *Zanguebar*; so that it is about the Mountains of the *Moon*. The *Giaques* or *Zaggas* which joyn to *Congo*, are likewise esteemed subject to this Empire: He hath often War with the *Mono-Motapa*, of which, he seems once to have been a part, is in peace with the King of *Zanguebar*, that he may have commerce to the Sea, for he hath much *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ivory*, and the same Commodities as *Mono-Motapa*; but its people are more barbarous and brutish.

The chief places in the *Mono-Emugi*, are, *Agag*, *Asta*, *Leuma*, *Camur*, *Beif*, *Bagametro*, and *Zembre*, seated on the bottom of the Lake *Zaire*.

Between the *Mono-Motapa*, the *Mono-Emugi*, and the *Coast*; some doth place the Kingdoms of *Inhambane* and *Inhamior*, and esteem them likewise subject to the one or the other.

CAFRERIA or the Land of CAFRES.

The Land of Cafreria described.

CAFRERIA or the Land of *CAFRES*, makes the most Southern Coast of all *Æthiopia*, winding like a Semi-circle about the *Cape of Good Hope*; some begin it from *Cape Negro*, and continue it unto the River of *Cuama*. This separating it from *Zanguebar*, and the other from *Congo*, or what we have esteemed with *Congo*: Others begin it and end it with the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, as well on this side as beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*. I esteem under the name of *Cafres*, all the Coasts which environ the *Mono-Motapa*; both towards the West, South, and East: So that we may call these *Cafres*, *Occidental*, *Meridional*, and *Oriental*. This distinction being taken in regard of the natural scituation, in which these people are from the *Mono-Motapa*, or we may chuse rather to consider them in *Occidental* or *Oriental*, as we have already done; the *Cape of Good Hope* then keeping the one from the other.

It hath formerly been believed, that these People had neither *Kings*, *Law*, nor *Faith*; and therefore were called *Cafres*, that is, without *Law*. But it hath since been known, that they have divers *Kings* and *Lords*, as those of *Mataman*, where there are divers *Mettals*, *Chrystal*, *&c.* And of *Melemba*, among the *Occidentals*; those of *Chicanga*, *Sedanda*, *Quiteva*, and *Zefala*, among the *Orientals*; and others we know not towards the South, and *Cape of Good Hope*.

On the Coast of *Cafres*, are these places and Isles, *viz.* *St. Nicolai*, *Piscarius*, the Port of *Carascalis*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, *St. Martins Bay*, and the *Cape of St. Lucia*. Also these Isles four bearing the name of *St. Lucia*, two of *St. Christophers*, five of *Crucis*, and three of *Aride*. Many of which, as likewise the *Capes* are well known by *Sea-men*, especially the *Cape of Good Hope*.

All these Coasts of *Cafreria* are bounded within Land, by a Chain of Mountains, formed by the Mountains of the *Moon*, and which include *Mono-Motapa*. That part of these Mountains which advance towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, are called by the *Portugals*, *Picos Fragos*, that is, Watry Points or Rocks.

This *Cape* is the most remarkable piece in *Cafreria*; the most Southern point of *Affrica*, and of our Continent; and the most famous *Promontory* of the whole World. *Vasco de Gama* knew it in 1498. and after having doubled it, found the way by the *East-Indies* to the *Great Sea*; and from hence the *Portugals* boast to have been the first that had the knowledge of this *Cape*. But we have made appear in the general discourse of *Affrica*, that the Ancients have both known and spoke of it.

Near the *Cape of Good Hope*, and farther towards the South is the *Cape of Needles*, which should be more famous, since it is more Southerly then the other by 12 or 15 Leagues: But the name *Cape of Good Hope* is given to all that Head of Land, which is the most Southern of *Affrica*.

The *Air* of this *Countrey* is sometimes temperate, and sometimes cold, by reason of the Mountains which are covered with *Snow* and *Ice*; from whence descends qnantity of cold Waters. The *Valleys* and *Lower Countreys* pleasant and fertile; hath store of *Woods* and *Forests*, in which are abundance of *Beasts* and *Fowls*; as *Deer*, *Antilopes*, *Baboons*, *Foxes*, *Hares*, *&c.* Also *Ostriches*, *Herons*, *Pelicans*, *Pheasants*,

Pheſants, *Partridges*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *&c.* They are well ſunplied with good Water, feed much Cattel, which they truck with ſtrangers for *Knives*, *Sizzars*, *Spoons*, and divers toys; they have likewiſe much *Fiſh* in their *Rivers*.

The *Inhabitants* are Black, have thick Lips, flat Noſes, long Ears, and in a word, very ill-ſhapen. They are more barbarous and brutiſh then the reſt of *Affrica*, they are *Man-eaters*; their chief ornaments in their Apparel, are Chains of *Iron*, *Braſs*, *Beads*, *Bells*, or the like; and cutting and ſlaſhing their skins in ſeveral ſhapes. Cloathing they have none, onely in the cold ſeaſon they wrap themſelves about with skins of *Beaſts*. *Towns* they have none, or very few; for the moſt part living in the *Woods* and *Foreſts*, like brute *Beaſts*.

But the *Cafres* on the East, are much more civil then the others; moſt of them have made a part, and are yet ſubject to the *Mono-Motapa*, who above 50 years ago divided his Eſtate into four parts, giving to his eldeſt Son what is within Land, and by much the greateſt part; and to his three younger Sons, *Zuiteva*, *Sedanda*, and *Chicanga* towards the Sea Coaſt for their portions. *Cuama* or *Zefala* ſeems to make its piece apart, whoſe King pays tribute both the *Mono-Motapa* and the *Portugals*; and theſe have divers *Fortreſſes* on the Coaſt, *Sena*, *Tete*, *Cuama*, *&c.*

Zefala is ſo abundant in *Gold* and *Elephants*, that ſome take it for the *Ophir* whether *Solomon* ſent his *Fleet* every three years: And they give for a reaſon, that the *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Apes*, *&c.* which that Fleet brought, are here found in abundance: That this Fleet parting from the *Red Sea*, there is no likelihood it ſhould go to *Peru*, which ſome take for this *Ophir*; beſides, that there is there neither *Ivory*, nor *Apes*, but that it was rather to ſome part of *Aſia* or *Affrica*. They add, that there remains not far from *Zefala*, ſome footſteps of ancient Buildings and Inſcriptions, left there by ſtrangers long time ago: Nay likewiſe, that there is ſome Notes and Books how *Solomon* ſent thither his Fleet. Moreover, the *Septuagint* Tranſlate *Sophira* inſtead of *Ophir*, and the name of *Sophira* is not over-much different from *Sopholo*.

However it be, there is here ſtore of *Gold*, both in the *Mountains* and *Rivers*, and often very clean and pure, as well in Powder as Sand; and this *Gold* is eſteemed the beſt, and fineſt in *Affrica*, ours ſeeming but *Braſs* in compariſon of it.

The *Country* is healthful and pleaſant, ſeated onely on the Coaſt, the *Mono-Motapa* confining it within Land: A part of its now *Inhabitants* are not the Natives, but deſcended from that Coaſt which belonged to the *Mono-Motapa*. The Natives, as I ſaid before, are black, and *Idolaters*, or *Cafres*; the others very ſwarthy, and for the moſt part *Mahometans*: They have a great Trade on this Coaſt for their *Gold*, two or three Millions being yearly brought hence, and that for toys and things of a very ſmall value, which are carried them from divers parts of *Aſia* and *Europe*, and ſome parts of *Affrica*.

The Iſle of MADAGASCAR OR St. LAURENCE.

THE Iſle of *MADAGASCAR* or St. *LAURENCE*, is much greater then any about *Affrica*, if not the greateſt of both Continents. It ſtretches it ſelf from a little on this ſide the twelfth, unto a little beyond the twenty ſixth degree of *Meridional Latitude*, which are more then fourteen degrees of *Latitude*; but ſloping from North North-Weſt, to South South-Eaſt, it is from *Cape St. Sebaſtian* to that of St. *Romain*, about 400 Leagues long. Its breadth ought to be conſidered at twice; in that part neareſt the *Equator*, it is 60 or 75 Leagues broad; in that part towards the South, the leaſt breadth paſſes 120, and ſtretches ſometimes to 150 Leagues.

Mark Paul of *Venice* knew this Iſle 400 years ago, and called it *Madagaſcar*: Which name it hath conſerved till this time, and is interpreted by ſome, the Iſlands of the *Moon*. We call it commonly the Iſle of St. *Laurence*, becauſe it was firſt diſcovered by the *Portugals* on St. *Laurence* day, in the year 1506. And by *Laurence Almeido*, Son of *Francis Almeido*, Firſt *Vice-Roy* of the *East Indies* for the Crown of *Portugal*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

Our last Relations say, That it hath Mines of *Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Rocks* of *Crystal*, and excellent *White Marble*; that there are found *Emralds, Saphires, &c.* Many sorts of *Gums* and *Rozins*, especially great store of that *Gum* which the *Druggists* call *Dragons Blood*, which they extract out of the *Flowers* of a certain *Tree* which grows there. They have also *Talcque, Cotton, Indico, Sugar Canes, Saunders, Ebony, Ivory, Honey, Wax, Hides*. Their Ground yields *Salt, Salt-Peter*, and in most places *Grains*; and upon their *Sea Coasts* is found abundance of *Amber-greece*. And for these and several other good *Commodities* that are here found, are brought them in exchange, *Corrals, Pater-nosters, Chains, Beads, Bracelets, Glass Pendants*, and divers *Toys, Sheaths, Hats, Bonnets, Shooes, Little Bells, Garnets* of divers colours, false *Pearl of Venice, Ribbands*, and *Girdles* of divers colours, *Agates, Cornelians*; also *Stuffs, Indian Habits, Looking-Glasses, &c.*

Its People and their abode.

Its *Inhabitants* are for the most part Black or very Tawny, and some White, which in all appearance came from *Asia*: They are of a good stature, and well shaped, are very tractable, and courteous to strangers, and more especially to the *French*, then any other *Europeans*; are addicted to idleness, and not caring to cultivate the Earth; their cloathing is onely a piece of *Cotton Cloth* of several colours which they fasten about their middles, and hangs down to their knees; and on their Heads, a Cap made of the Bass of a Tree; besides which, they adorn themselves about their Neck, Arms, Legs, *&c.* with those *Toys* aforesaid: Their *Feeding* is exceeding gross; their *Houses* are no better then *Hog-sties* or little *Huts* made of *Branches* of *Trees*, except those of their *Princes* which are made of *Wood*, but of no large size, nor over handsome; they lie upon *Mats*; and their *Cloth* which they wear about them in the day, serves for a Coverlid in the night.

They are *Heathenish*, and given to *Adoration* (some say they adore the *Devil*) using *Sacrifices*, which they do in the *Woods*, not having *Churches*; they have no *Civil Form* of *Government* amongst them, but he that can make the greatest party, and hath the greatest family, is in most esteem and command, to which end, they have as many *Wives* as they can keep to increase their *Progeny*.

The Isles very plentiful of Cattle.

They have a great number of *Oxen, Sheep, Kids, Hens* of divers sorts, and quantity of *Rice*; they make *Wine* with *Honey* and certain *Roots*, which is so strong, that they are frequently drunk with it; they have for the most part, those *Beasts* that are found among us; but yet all with some difference: Their *Oxen* have between their Neck and Shoulders, a great lump of Fat, which they esteem excellent: Their *Sheep* have their Tails twenty Inches about, and as much in length: Their *Goats* are very high, and their *Hogs* little: They have *Salamanders, Camelions* of divers colours; *Apes* of many kindes, and believe that these *Apes* would speak, but for fear they should be compelled to labor: They have *Crocodiles* and *Tortoises*, of which, some have their Shells so great, that they will cover ten or twelve persons; and they finde sometimes 5 or 600 of their Eggs as big as *Hens Eggs*: Their *Flesh* is delicate and fat, in taste resembling *Veal*: They have other *Tortoises* which are onely three or four Foot diameter; and their Shells being polished, are figured with divers colours; of which, they make *Cabinets*, little *Boxes*, and other pretty moveables esteemed in the *Indies* and in *Europe*.

Their

They have *Cancers* or *Craw-fish* in great quantity on the Sea Coast; along the *Rivers*, and within the *Land*, even as high as the *Mountains*, if there be any *Trees* to shade them: They lodge themselves like *Rabbets*, and come out of their holes when they hear it *Rain*; going to seek *Frogs*, and other *Insects*, on which they feed. There are some years past, since the *Hollanders* landing near the Banks of St. *Peter*, on the North East of the *Island*, these *Crabs* disposed by Bands, assaulted them, so that they were forced to barricado and defend themselves with much difficulty and danger, and with the loss of some of their men: And this encounter they hold for one of the most dangerous ones they have had in all their *Voyages*.

Their Fowl.

Their *Pheasants* are stronger and fairer then ours, their *Partridges* bigger, and of divers colours: They have *Parroquets* as big as *Crows*, and black; another middle sort, and some as little as our *Larks*; the one and the other of divers colours: They have *Singing Birds* not yielding to those of the *Canaries*. Their *Bees* are little, their *Honey* excellent; their *Ants* flie, and leave on the Bushes where they light, a *white Gum* which they use instead of *Glue*.

Their

Their *Colibri* or *Fly-Bird*, ſcarce weighing two *Bees*, ſo little is it, feeding onely on the Dew it ſucks from *Flowers*. They catch in their *Seas* an infinite quantity of *Fiſh*, among others, *Skates* ſo great, that they are able to ſatisfie three hundred perſons one meal.

Their *Date Trees* ſupply them with *Drink*; their *Orchards* with *Fruits*; their *Cotton* with whereof to make *Thred* and *Stuffs* for *Cloathing*; their *Indico* with a Blue colour; their *Tamarinde* refreſhes them; their *Rape* or *Baliſier*, blacks their *Teeth*, which by them is eſteemed a great beauty; they gather *Aloes* from ſeveral *Trees*.

One of the principal riches of the Countrey is *Ebony*, both for its beauty, ſmoothneſs, and black colour, and for the ſame and odor it yields in the fire: Its *Sap* infuſed in Water, heated and taken like-warm, purges flegm, and cures Venerial diſtempers. *Francis Cauche* ſaith, he made experience of thoſe of the Countrey.

Among their *Fruits*, they have *Damins* twice as big as ours; *Mirabolans* of many kindes, *Anana's*, *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *Pomegranates*, *Grapes*, *Dates*, *Coco Nuts*, *&c.* They gather *Maniguet*, *Ginger*, and divers *Roots* which they eat inſtead of *Bread*, and which ſerves for divers other uſes; they have quantity of *Rice*, *Millet*, *Beans*, *Peaſe*, *French Beans*, both Red, White, Green, and all ſorts of *Pulſe*. The *Senſitive Herb* is found among the *Tapues*, whoſe Leaf touched, they all cloſe and ſhut up one within another, hanging towards the ground, and not raiſing up, nor opening themſelves again, till a good while after, and that by little and little.

The *Iſle* hath many good *Roads*, and commodious *Ports*, and every where are found good Water and Victuals; but the Air of the Countrey is unhealthful to the *Europeans*, by reaſon of the great heat which here reigneth, it lying under the *Torrid Zone*; yet the *French* have eſtabliſhed a *Colony* ſometimes in one place, and ſometimes in another. The *Bay* of *Anton-Gil*, or of St. *Anthony*, is the beſt in all the *Iſland*. On the ſame Coaſt, and farther towards the North is *Boamarage*; more towards the South, *Angoada*, and continuing *Cacambout*, *Manialonſe*, *Manajara*; or the Port of *Prunes*, *Matatane*, *Manapate*; or the Port of *Gallions*, *Manatenga*, *Anamboul*, *Romac*, near the Port St. *Cuce*, and *Antipere*; or *Sancta Clara*, near *Cape St. Romaine*. All theſe places or Ports, are builded with *Wood*, covered with *Leaves*, and incloſed with *Paliſadoes*, as throughout all the *Iſle*. On the other ſide towards the Weſt, and directly oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Affrica*, are *Vingagora*, *St. Andrew*, the *Bay* of *Pracel*, *St. Vincent*, *St. James*; the Port or Gulf of *St. Auguſtine*, the beſt next to *Antongil*, *Tombaja*, *&c.* The middle of the *Iſle* riſes into *Mountains* covered with *Wood*, where is *Ebony*, *Saunders*, *Orange Trees*, *Citron Trees*, *&c.*

About *Madagaſcar* are a great many of *Iſles*, as that of *SANCTA MART*, near the *Bay* of *Anton-Gil*, about ten or twelve Leagues in circuit, is fair and fertile; affords ſtore of Proviſions, and *Potters Earth*, and their *Seas* quantity of *Whales*, which they catch by darting on them a certain *Iron* fixed to the end of a Cord; which when they have tired themſelves, they make to the ſhore; and of theſe *Whales* they make *Oyl*, with which, as alſo with their *Proviſions* and *Potters Earth*, they drive a Trade.

The Iſle of Sancta Mary deſcribed.

The *Iſles* of *COMERES*, are Five principal ones, as, *St. Chriſtophers*, *St. Eſprit*, *Loura*, *Comer*, and *Gaſidſa*. The *Inhabitants* of this laſt are perfidious; the others more civil, and under one *King* alone, who reſides at *Anſuvanny*, where there is ſome Trade; the moſt part are *Mahometans*; the *Soyl* is pleaſant and fertile, becauſe of the *Rivers* which deſcend from the *Mountains*, and water their *Fields*. They have all ſorts of *Birds*, they have no *Iron*; they fetch from *Madagaſcar*, *Rice*, *Millet*, *Amber-greece*, and *Slaves*, which they tranſport into *Arabia*, and the *Red Sea*; from whence they bring *Stuffs*, and *Indian Habits*, *Amſium* or *Opium*.

The Iſles of Comeres deſcribed.

In 1613. the *Hollanders* touched in this *Iſland*, and received great refreſhment. It is obſerved, that for a Quire of common *Paper*, they had an *Ox*; for a common *Looking-Glaſs* another; for a Dozen of *Little Bells* which they faſtned to *Hawks Legs*, another; for a *Bar* of *Iron*, three *Oxen*, *&c.*

The *Iſle MAURICE* or *SANCTA APOLLINA*, between 19 and 20 degrees, ſeems to have been inhabited before the *Hollanders* eſtabliſhed a *Colony*: It is about 15 Leagues in compaſs. *Mandelſlo* ſaith, That this *Iſland* hath a good *Haven*, both deep and large enough for fifty Sale of great Ships to harbor in, makes it to be very pleaſant, having many *Mountains*

The Iſle of Maurice deſcribed.

Mountains which are well cloathed with *Trees*, and always green; among which, some are so lofty, that they seem to overtop the *Clouds*. And its *Valleys* as pleasant and green, and adorned with several sorts of *Trees*, as well those that bear *Fruits*, as, *Cocoes*, *Dates*, *Oranges*, *Cittrons*, *&c.* as those which yield none; as great quantity of excellent *Ebony*, and other *Trees*; some of whose wood is yellow, others red, others mixt; and all with fair and lively colours. The Leaves of their *Palm-trees* are large enough to cover a man; the *Birds* are here so tame, that they suffer themselves to be taken with the hand, or killed with a stick. They have *Tortoises* strong enough to bear a man, but four-footed *Beasts* they have none.

Besides these *Isles* aforesaid, there are several others which are seated about the *Isle* of *Madagascar*, as, Two bearing the name of *Deigosoares*: Two by the name of *Nunni Pereira*: Three by the name of *Deigo Roix*. Four by *Sancta Clara*: Two by *St. Romanus*: Three by *St. Julianus*: Three by *St. Jacobus*: Nine by *St. Vincent*: Three by *St. Christophers*: Three by *Comora*: And eight by the name of *Bugi*.

Also the *Isles* of *Boamarage*, *St. Anthony*, *St. Maria Radix*, *Mascarenha*, *Johannis de Lisboa*, *Syrtium*, and *Mozambicha-Nova*, with some others.

The Banks of India very dangerous for Shipwracks.

Between the *Isle* of *Madagascar*, and the main *Land*, about 70 Leagues from the *Isle*, 100 from *Cefala*, and 150 from *Mozambique*, are the Banks of *India* infamous for Shipwracks, and particularly for that of the Admiral *Fernando Mendoza* in 1586. where the Vessel having struck, and broke against the Rocks, the *Admiral*, *Master*, *Pilot*, and *Captain*, with ten or twelve others, first saved themselves in the little Skiff; other ninety persons cast themselves soon after into the Long-boat; but these not having Provisions enough, were constrained to return some into the *Sea*. It is observed that among others, the eldest of two Brothers being destined to be thrown also into the *Sea*, his younger Brother offered to be thrown in his place, because that the eldest was more capable to sustain their Family then he, which accordingly was done; but he swiming followed the Skiff so long, and tried so often to re-enter into the Vessel, that in the end, Pitty moved the others, that he was received into the Skiff again; of all the rest who remained of the Shipwrack, some died of hunger, others endeavored to joyn some Planks together to save themselves on them, but in vain; two persons onely were saved of these last; between 40 and 50 of the second; and all the first, which were about 60, of near 600. The *Banks* and *Rocks* are of sharp Stones, and with divers points like to *Corral*, some black, others white, others green, but all horrible even to behold.

There rests a great number of *Islands* to the North and East, and between the North and East of *Madagascar*, and among these *Isles* many *Banks* and *Rocks*. We will omit a particular description of them, as unnecessary, and onely say, That the *French* have often designed to establish a powerful *Colony* in the Countrey; encouraged by its *Commodities*, and the great Commerce it is like to maintain.

The Isles of CAPE VERDE.

ONe hundred and fifty Leagues from *Cape Verde*, and towards the West, are a body of *Islands* which extend themselves from 13 ½, unto the nineteenth degree of *Latitude*, and from 153 ½ unto 157 or thereabout of *Longitude*. They are called in general the *Islands* of *CAPE VERDE*, because that *Cape* is the nearest main Land to them.

Among these *Isles* there are Ten in some consideration, though a part of them not inhabited; they are ranged almost in form of a *Cressant* or *Semi-Circle*, of which, the convext part regards the Continent, and the two Points, the *Ocean*: That which makes the Point towards North and West, is that of St. *Antonio*, which those of St. *Vincent*, St. *Nicholas*, and *Sancta Lucia* follow, advancing between East and South; then those of *Salt*, *Bona Vista*, and *Maya*, descend from North to South, and are the most Easterly of all: Those of St. *Jago*, of *Fuego*, and *Brava*, the most Southern; returning from East to West, and advancing a little towards the South. So that St. *Anthony* and *Brava* make the two Ends or Points towards the West; *Bona Vista* makes the middle of the half Circle towards the East.

SANCTA LUCIA, *St. NICHOLAS*, and *St. JAGO*, are the greatest,

greatest, having each 100 or 120000 paces of length; 15, 20 or 30000 of bredth; and 200 or 250000 paces of circuit. St. *Anthonio* and St. *Vincent* are less by more then half, and not of above 100000 paces in circuit; the rest, which are the least, have not above 30, 40 or 50000 paces. I make no account of seven or eight others, whose names have not been given us, and which are rather *Rocks* then *Isles*.

St. *IAGO* is the greatest and the chief of all, having a *Bishops* seat in the City of the same name; besides which, are *Ribera Grande*, with a good *Port* towards the West, *PRATA* towards the East, *SANCTA MART* towards the North, all with their *Ports*. Some place likewise St. *Thomas*, whose *Port* is dangerous, others St. *Domingo*, others St. *Michael*: Possibly these fall under some of the others. *Ribera Grande* hath 500 Houses; the Air is unhealthful, the Land hilly, but the Valleys fruitful in *Grains*, *Vines*, *Fruits*, *Sugar Canes*, *Millons*, *&c.* Feeding much *Fowl* and *Cattle*, and particularly *Goats* in abundance. These *Beasts* bringing forth young every four Moneths, and three or four at a time; and the *Kids* are very fat and delicate.

SANCTA LUCIA is the best peopled after that of St. *Iago*. St. *Nicholas*, St. *Vincent*, and St. *Anthony*, have been esteemed Desert, yet they appear to have many Inhabitants, though not so many as they could feed: The Ships of the *United Provinces* passing here in 1622, found in that of St. *Anthony* 500 persons, Men, Women, and Children, all *Athiopians*. St. *Vincent* and St. *Nicholas*, had no less. At *Mayo* these *Aethiopians* are strong, and of good stature; but it is to be believed, that everywhere are some *Portugals* to keep the rest in aw.

The *Isles* of *SALT*, of *BONA VISTA*, of *MAYO*, and of St. *IAGO*, yield so great quantity of *Salt* which is made naturally of the Water, which the Sea from time to time leaves, that besides what they consume in the Country, they lade every year more then 100 Ships, which is transported into other Countreys; and yet there remains six times as much, which becomes useless. It is reported, that the *Isle* of *MAYO* could make alone, lading for 1000 Sail of Ships yearly; and the others not much less. The other riches of the Country lies in the Skins of their *Goats*, which are in so great quantity through all these *Isles*, that many Flocks are seen of 1000 Head. The Skins are sent to *Brasil*, *Portugal*, and other places, and make excellent *Cordovans*. The *Flesh* is salted in the Country, and sold to Ships going and returning from *Brasil* to the *Indies*. Besides the *Salt* and *Goats* which are the principal riches of the Countrey, they have many *Wilde Horses*, *Oxen*, *Apes*, *&c.* also *Cotton*, whereof they make several *Manufactures*. Also *Rice*, and many sorts of *Grains*. Among their *Fowl*, they have one kinde particular to them, which they call *Flamencos*; the Feathers of their Bodies are all White, and those of their Wings Red as Blood. Their *Tortoises* are not above two or three foot long; they come out of the Sea, and lay their Eggs in the night, covering them with Sand, and the heat of the Sun hatches them.

Fuego, Brava.

In *Fuego* and *Brava* they gather *Wines* which yield little to those of the *Canaries*.

The Sargasso Sea.

Between the *Islands* of *Cape Verde*, and the main *Land*, inclining towards the *Canaries*, the *Sea* is called *Sargasso*, because from the twentieth degree unto the twenty fourth (*Linscot* and *Davity* say, to the thirty fourth,) and for the length of 30, 40 or 50 Leagues, the *Sea* is covered with an herb like to that which is found in the bottom of Wells, and which the *Portugals* call *Sargasso*. This Herb, except that it is more Yellow, resembles *Sea-Parseley*, bearing certain *Grains* or *Fruit* at the end, but of neither taste nor substance. Many have been much troubled to know from whence these *Weeds* come, which are distant from the *Isles*, and from the firm Land more then 60 Leagues; and in a part of the *Sea*, where there is no bottom found: Nevertheless, they are so close, and in so great quantity, that the Water seems rather a Meadow of Green Field, then a Sea. *Ships* which fall among these *Weeds*, had need of a good Wind to disingage themselves; and I believe it was these which hindred *Sataspes* from finishing his course about *Affrica*, and were the cause of his misfortune.

A story of Sataspes.

This *Sataspes*, Son of *Teaspes*, one of the *Achemenides*, having ravished the Daughter of *Zopyrus*, the Son of *Megabises*, was condemned by *Xerxes* to be crucified. His Mother, the Sister of *Darius*, caused this punishment to be changed into another, to wit, he was caused to make the Circumnavigation of *Affrica*; which could not be done without great difficulty

and hazard. He embarked in *Egypt*, paſſed the Pillars of *Hercules*, entred into the *Occidental Ocean*, and paſſed far to the South, along *Affrica*; but knowing that it would yet require much time and pains to end this courſe, he returned into *Egypt*, and thence to the *Court*, where he ſaid he had met with ſomewhat that hindred his Ship from paſſing farther. *Xerxes* took him for a lyar, and made him ſuffer the death he was before condemned to.

The Iſles of Cape Verde.

To continue: The Poſition wherein the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* are now found, anſwers much better to the Poſition of the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, then that of the *Canaries*. *Ptolemy* places his *Fortunate Iſles* between the tenth and ſixteenth degree of *Latitude*, the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* are between the thirteenth and nineteenth; the *Canaries* beyond the twenty ſixth. The *Meridian* of the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, is at eight degrees of *Longitude* from the Coaſt of *Affrica*, and towards the Weſt. The leaſt *Meridian* of the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde*, is at eight degrees of *Longitude* from the ſame Coaſt, and towards the ſame ſide. The leaſt *Meridian* of the *Canaries* touches the Coaſt of *Affrica*. *Ptolemy* confines his *Fortunate Iſles* under one *Meridian*, and extends them from South to North, between the tenth to the ſixteenth parallels or degrees of *Latitude*, which are five degrees of *Latitude*. The *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* are not juſtly under one *Meridian*, but under two or three, and extend themſelves from the 13; to the nineteenth, which are five degrees of *Latitude*. The *Canaries*, on the contrary, are all couched from Weſt to Eaſt, and almoſt under the ſame parallel or degree of *Latitude*, which is the twenty ſeventh, lengthning themſelves from the firſt to the ſixth of *Longitude*.

Theſe Four Reaſons are very ſtrong to prove, That the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* do rather anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, then the *Canaries*. Their diſtance in regard of the *Equator*, is not different from that of the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, but three degrees; that of the *Canaries*, is fifteen. Their diſtance in regard of the Coaſt of *Affrica*, agrees with that of the *Fortunate Iſles*, not with that of the *Canaries*. The diſpoſition of their ſcituation from South to North, approaches near to that of the *Fortunate Iſles*, and the number of the degrees of *Latitude* which they contain, abſolutely agrees with it. The ſcituation of the *Canaries* from Eaſt to Weſt, and the little *Latitude* they contain, are much contrary. Notwithſtanding all theſe Reaſons, we ſhall yet make it appear, that oft-times we muſt not conclude on the Poſitions of *Ptolemy*, and that the *Canary Iſlands* anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſlands* of *Ptolemy*, and the Ancients, and not theſe of *Cape Verde*.

Let us ſpeak firſt a word of the *Madera's* and *Porto Santto*, which belong to the Crown of *Portugal* as well as thoſe of *Cape Verde*. But before I paſs to the *Madera's*, a word or two concerning its *Inhabitants*, who *Mandelſlo* maketh to be black, corpulent, but well proportioned; he ſaith, They are envious, miſchievous, and dangerous people, for the moſt part *Pagans*, worſhipping the *Moon*, and adoring the *Devil*, whom they call *Canmate*: Some of them are *Mahometans*, as far as Circumciſion. They marry many *Wives*, whom they make to labor like *Slaves*, as well in the Fields as in their Houſes; and they are accuſtomed to ſuch hardſhip, that as ſoon as they are delivered, they go and waſh themſelves and the Childe in the *Sea* or next *River*. They are not admitted to ſit at meals with their Husbands, but wait till they have din'd or ſupt. They believe the Reſurrection of the Dead, but withal think that they ſhall riſe *White*, and *trade* there as the *Europeans* do. He ſaith, they are great *Drunkards*, and their debauches are always at the Funeral of their Friends, which commonly laſts four or five days together: During which time, they do nothing but drink and weep in remembrance of their Friend departed. They are very turbulent and quarrelſome, being always at wars with their Neighbors; their *Arms* are the *Bow*, and a kinde of *Lance*, in which they are very expert. He ſaith alſo, that the greateſt Marks of their Victories, are the *Privy-parts* of their Enemies, which they cut off, and give to their *Wives*, who wear them as *Neck-laces*, which by them are eſteemed far beyond *Pearl*.

The Iſland.

The Country is indifferently fruitful, hath ſtore of *Cattle*, as, *Oxen*, *Beuffles*, *Elks*, *&c.* whoſe *Hides* they have a good *Trade* for; as alſo for *Elephants Teeth*, *Wax*, *Rice*, *Amber-greece*, *Sugar Canes*, *Cotton*, whereof they make ſeveral *Manufactures*, *Cordovants*, *&c.*

MADERA

MADERA Iſland.

THe *Iſle* of *MADERA*, or *MADEIRA* as the *Portugals* ſay, is under the 32 degree of *Latitude*; about 25 Leagues long, 8 or 10 broad, and 60 of circuit. It was diſcovered in 1420 by *John Gonſalvo* and *Triſtan Vaez*, under the *Auſpices* of *Henry Infante* of *Portugal*, and under the ſame *Johannes Zarco*, and likewiſe *Triſtan Vaez*, diſcovered *Porto Sancto* in 1428. The one and the other were Deſert, and particularly *Madera* was ſo covered with *Wood*, that they were fain to ſet it on fire to make room for what they would Till. The *Hiſtory* ſaith, that this fire laſted ſix or ſeven years, before it ran through all the *Iſland* and conſumed the *Woods*; and among the firſt *Inhabitants*, ſome were conſtrained to ſave themſelves in the Water, to avoid the heat of the Earth; but yet their deſign ſo well ſucceeded, that the Earth, for a long time after, yielded ſixty for one, which by little and little, diminiſhed to 50, 40, 30, and poſſibly now to twenty five for one.

The *Air* is almoſt always temperate, many *Fountains*, and ſeven or eight *Rivers* ſo refreſh this Countrey, that it is very pleaſant and exceeding fertile. The *Vines* bear more Bunches of *Grapes* then Leaves, and their *Wine* is ſtrong and racy; their *Sugars* excellent, though the Countrey be Mountainous: Their *Sugars* delicious, bearing the Bell from all others; they have much *Fowl*, as, *Hens*, *Pigeons*, *Quails*, *Partridges*; they have quantity of *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Dragons Blood*, *Cedrowels*, *Cedar-wood*, with which they make all ſorts of *Joyners* work ſo artificially, that it is tranſported into *Europe*, and elſwhere. Thoſe *Mountains* and *Woods* which are reſtocked, have *Wilde Beaſts*, *&c.*

Its principal Towns, are *Tunghal* or *Funnal*, the chief of the *Iſland*, and a *Biſhoprick*; *Manſherico* or *Monchico*, and *Santa Cruz*. All the *Iſland* contains 36 *Pariſhes*, 5 or 6 *Religious Convents*, 4 *Hoſpitals*, 6 or 7000 *Houſes*, and about 25000 *Perſons*; ſo many *Caſtles* and *Gardens* in the *Field*, that it ſeems a Garden of Pleaſure.

The *Iſle* of *PORTO SANCTO* or the *Holy Port*, hath almoſt the ſame Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above 8 or 10 Leagues in circuit, hath no *Fortreſs*, which was the reaſon that in 1606. the *Pyrates* took away 6 or 700 perſons.

Madera anſwers to the Ancient *Cerne Atlantica*, and ſome have eſteemed *Porto Sancto* to anſwer to the Ancient *Ombrio* or *Inacceſſibilis*; but we ſhall ſhow the Counterey in the *Canaries*.

The CANARY Iſlands.

THe *CANART Iſlands* are Weſtward of *Affrica*, almoſt oppoſite to the *Capes* of *Bojador* or *Non*; they are to the number of Seven, ſeated between the 26 and 28 degrees of *Latitude*, and between the firſt and ſixth, or little more of *Longitude*. If we comprehend ſome little *Iſles* above *Lancelotta*, and likewiſe the *Salvages*, they would reach to the twenty ninth or near the thirtieth; if likewiſe, the *Madera*, and *Porto Sancto*, they would paſs beyond the two and thirtieth degree of *Latitude*. But there are few Authors eſteem the *Salvages*, almoſt none the *Madera*, among the *Canaries*, becauſe this laſt is too far diſtant and belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*; the *Canaries* to the Crown of *Caſtile*, and the *Salvages* being Deſert, almoſt no account is made of them. And now we ſhall make it appear, that the Body of the *Seven Iſles* of the *Canaries*, anſwers in all things to the Body of the *Seven Fortunate Iſles* of the *Ancients*.

The Canary Iſlands deſcribed, viz.

We have before ſet down thoſe *Reaſons* which might make us believe, that the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* might anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſlands*, but now ſhall produce others, and thoſe ſtronger for the *Canaries*.

Canary Iſles, the Fortunate Iſles of the Ancients, and why.

— In the *Occidental* or *Atlantique Ocean*, and to the Weſt of *Affrica*, *Ptolemy* makes account of onely one Body of *Iſlands*, which he deſcribes to the number of Six. We finde now in that *Ocean*, and not far from *Affrica*, three different Bodies of *Iſlands*, and each very conſiderable; to wit, the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and thoſe of *Cape Verde*. Of theſe, the *Canaries* are neareſt to *Affrica*, and the moſt Eaſtern; the *Azores*, the fartheſt and moſt Weſtern; and thoſe of *Cape Verde* do remain in the middle, as to *Longitude*: And moreover, thoſe of *Cape Verde* are the neareſt

neareſt the *Equator*, and moſt Southernly; the *Azores* the fartheſt of, and moſt Northernly; and the *Canaries* in the midſt, as to *Latitude*.

Now the one of theſe three Bodies of *Iſlands* muſt anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſles* of the *Ancients*, and of *Ptolemy*, placed in the firſt *Meridian*; and among *Modern Authors*, if there be any which would give the firſt *Meridian* to the *Azores*; and others to thoſe of *Cape Verde*; and others to the *Canaries*; it is for the moſt part out of the belief they have, that one or the other anſwer to thoſe *Fortunate Iſles*.

Ptolemy having made account but of one Body of *Iſlands* in the *Occidental Ocean*, it is more likely to be that which is neareſt the Main Land, and *Gades*, then thoſe farther of. This reaſon makes for the *Canaries*. *Pliny*, *Solinus*, *Capella*, and others, have made account of three different Bodies of *Iſlands* in this *Ocean*; to wit, the *Fortunate Iſlands*, the *Gorgades* or *Gorgons*, and the *Heſperides*, placing their *Fortunate Iſles* near the Coaſt of *Mauritania*, the *Gorgades* two days ſail from the Coaſt, and the *Heſperides* forty days ſail farther then the *Gorgades*, and at the bottom of ſome *Gulf*; ſo that theſe anſwer, either to the *Azores*, or to the *Iſles* of St. *Thomas*, in the bottom of the *Æthiopian Ocean*; or rather to the *Antilles* or *Caribes* in the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, as we ſhall ſpeak more in another place. They cannot anſwer to the *Canaries*, nor can the *Gorgades* anſwer to other then thoſe of *Cape Verde*, the *Canaries* then remain for the *Fortunate*: This is another reaſon for the *Canaries*. But the goodneſs of the *Air*, the fruitfulneſs of the *Soyl*, their *proximity* to the Coaſt of *Affrica*, the *names* and *particularities* of every one of the *Fortunate Iſles*, abſolutely concluded them the *Canaries*.

The *Fortunate Iſles* received this name from the *Ancients* onely, becauſe of the healthfulneſs of the *Air*, and fruitfulneſs of the *Soyl*. The *Canaries* are excellent healthful, the *Azores* little, and the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* not at all healthful; likewiſe the *Canaries* have the beſt *Grains*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, &c. that are in the *World*, which they tranſport everywhere. The *Corn* of the *Azores* will not keep, and their *Wines* are conſumed in the Countrey, not being ſtrong enough to be tranſported to other places. In the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde*, the Inhabitants can ſcarce gather *Corn* and *Wine* neceſſary; exporting nothing but *Salt* and *Goats Skins*. *Pliny* eſteems ſome of his *Fortunate Iſles* 8000 paces from the Coaſt of *Affrica*; the *Azores* are 300 Leagues; thoſe of *Cape Verde*, 150: Among the *Canaries*, *Forteventura* is not above 10 or 12 Leagues from *Cape Bojador*. The *Air*, *Soyl*, and *Neighborhood* to the Coaſt of *Affrica*, makes then for the *Canaries*: Let us proceed to confer their old and new names, and other particulars.

Ptolemy calls his *Fortunates Iſles*, *Aphroſitos*, that is, *Inacceſsibilis*; *Hera*, that is, *Junonis Inſula*; *Pluitalia*; *Ortelius* reads *Pluitalia*, *Caſperia*, *Canaria*, *Centuria*, which interpreters write *Pimuria*, *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and *Capella*, call them *Ombrio*, *Junonia*, *Junonia Minor*, (inſtead of which, *Ortelius* puts *Theode*) *Capraria*, *Nivaria*, and *Canaria*.

In the numbring of theſe *Iſles*, *Pliny* and his two *Apes* or *Coppiers*, *Solinus* and *Capella* agree upon Six, changing little in the rank, names, and number of *Ptolemy*; but *Pliny* makes mention of one *Pluvialia*, among his *Fortunate Iſles*, a little before he comes to number the other Six. This *Pluvialia* muſt then be a Seventh, and poſſibly *Theode* the Eight.

Conferring the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, with thoſe of theſe three Authors, we ſhall finde that his *Aphroſitos* anſwers to their *Ombrio*, his *Hera Inſula* to their *Junonia*: There is nothing anſwers to their *Junonia Minor*, or *Theode*, whether they be two different, or onely the ſame *Iſland*: His *Pluitalia* anſwers to the *Pluvialia* of *Pliny*, which the two others did not know; his *Caſperia* to their *Capraria*; his *Canaria*, to their *Canaria*; and his *Centuria* or *Pinturia*, to their *Nivaria*. Some names being corrupted by others.

At preſent it will be hard to judge which of the *Canaries* anſwer to each of the *Ancients Fortunate Iſles*; yet let us ſee if we can effect it, and do it better then others have done; there is no difficulty for the Great *Canary*, ſince it retains its ancient name: The *Iſle* of *Ferr* alſo moſt apparently anſwers to the *Pluitalia* of *Ptolemy*, or rather to make all particulars better accord with the *Pluvialia* of *Pliny*, where he ſaith, *Non eſſe aquam niſi ex imbribus*, as at this day according to the common opinion, it hath no Water, but what diſtils from a certain Tree, always covered with Clouds. The *Iſle* of *Teneriffe* likewiſe, whoſe Pike is always covered with Snow and Clouds, may anſwer to their *Nivaria*,

Nivaria quo nomen accepit à perpetua nive, Nebulosam, saith *Pliny*; *ab ære Nebuloso*, saith *Solinus* and *Capella*. There remain four or five *Islands* wherein will lie the difficulty, *Aphrositos*, *Funonia*, *Funonia Minor*, *Theode*, if it be other then *Funonia Minor*, and *Capraria*.

Pliny seems to joyn this *Capraria* with *Pluvialia*, and saith after *Sebosus*, *Funoniam abesse à Gadibus 150000 pa. ab ea tantundem ad occasum versus Pluvialiam, Caprariamque*. Seeing the great distance he gives between these *Isles*, and from East to West, it may be said, that *Pluvialia* and *Capraria* are the most Western of the *Fortunate Isles*; *Funonia* the most Eastern; and that of the *Isles* of *Ferr* and *Palma*, being the most Western of the *Canaries*; that of *Ferr* being already allowed for the *Pluvialia*; *Palma* will rest for the *Capraria* of *Pliny*. On the other side, *Funonia* being the most Eastern, and 750000 paces from *Gades*, it must either answer to the *Forteventura* or *Lancelota*, which are the most Eastern of the *Canaries*, and 6 or 700000 paces from *Gades* or *Cadiz*. But *Pliny* and *Solinus* make mention of two *Funonias*, of which, one being less then the other, we will give *Lancelota*, which is the least, for their *Funonia Minor*; and *Forteventura* the Greater, for the other *Funonia*: And it seems in this passage, *Pliny* would observe those he met with first, from the neareſt to the Coast, to the fartheſt off. Of the *Seven Canary Islands* we have given Six, which answer to the other Six among the *Fortunate Isles*. There remains the *Isle* of *Gomer*, among the *Canaries*; and *Ombrio* or *Aphrositos*, among the *Fortunate Isles*: This might make it be judged, that one must answer to the other; but there are many reasons to the contrary. The name of *Aphrositos*, that is, *Inaccessible*, or of *Ombrio* and *Ombriona*, as *Capella* writes it, shows, that this *Isle* hath been in a manner unknown, in regard of its Neighbors; nay, it seems impossible to be landed upon. *Gomer* is between the *Isles* of *Ferr*, *Palma*, and *Teneriffe*; these three having been known, *Gomer* being in the midst and near these *Islands*, must likewise be known; and the Port of *Gomer* being one of the best, and most frequented of the *Canaries*, it cannot answer to the *Aphrositos* of the *Ancients*. Let us therefore leave this *Gomer* for *Theode*, and say,

That farther in the *Sea*, and about 100 miles, or as others say 300 Leagues from the *Canaries*, is an *Isle* they call *San Borondon*: Authors say, that those which think not of it, finde it sometimes by chance, but that it is never found by those who expressly seek it: However it be, it is held for truth, and *Vincent Blane* assures us, that from the top of *Teneriffe*, whence may be seen all the *Canaries*, this is likewise sometimes seen, yet that those which attempt to go to it, cannot finde it, though with great pains; whether it be that the Fogs hide it, or that some Currant carries them from it; and for this reason they have given it the name of *Fortunada*, *Incantada*, and *Nontrovada*, &c. After all these particularities, I can doubt no longer, but this *Isle* is the *Aphrositos*, *Inaccessible*, and the *Ombrio*, that is, the shadow of the Ancients. And so the whole Body of the *Canaries*, will answer to the whole Body of the *Fortunate Isles*, without adding the *Madera*; and from hence we have reason to place the first *Meridian* in the *Canaries*, as *Ptolomy* hath placed it in the *Fortunate Isles*, since these first answer to the last; which will give a great facility to the reconcilement of *Ancient* and *Modern Geography*, otherwise not to be done. Let us proceed to what each of the *Canaries* may have at present considerable, beginning with those neareſt the Main Land.

The Isle of Forteventura described.

Forteventura, once *Erbania*, is not far distant from *Cape Bojador*, above 10 or 12 Leagues; from the Great *Canary* 16 or 18; from *Lancelota* 6. Its greateſt length is 25 Leagues, 15 or 16 its greateſt breadth. In the middle, it streightens so much, that there remains onely a League or two from one *Sea* to another: And this part was crossed with a Wall, which separated the *Island* into two Estates, when it was discovered. The Land is partly Mountainous, and partly in Plains; fruitful in *Wheat* and *Barley*: Along the Coast glide many streams of *Fresh Water*; and along these streams are the *Tarhais Trees* crooked and soft, which bear *Gum*; of which is made pure white *Salt*. In the Countrey, besides the *Palm Trees*, which bear *Dates*, the *Olive Trees*, *Mastick Trees*; and the *Orsolle*, a Grain for Dying, there is a kinde of *Fig-tree*, from which they have *Balm* as white as Milk, and which is of great vertue in *Physick*. They make *Cheese* of their *Goats Milk*, with which the Countrey is so well stocked, that they may afford more then 50000 yearly; and besides the profit made of their *Skins*, and their *Fat*, (each *Beast* yielding 30 or 40

pound,) their *Flesh* is excellent. The *Ports* of this *Island* are not proper, but for smaller Vessels.

Its chief places towards the *Sea*, are, *Forteventura*, *Ricquerocque*, *Chabrar*, *Baltarhays*, *Lanegala*, *Poxonegro*, and *Tarafalo*. Most of which are well frequented by *Merchants*, especially by the *English*, who of late are incorporated into a joynt Fellowship and Stock; and not onely to this *Isle*, but to all the *Seven Canary Isles*.

The Isle of Lancelotta

LANCELOTTA is 16 or 18 Leagues long, and 10 or 12 large: The access to it, is difficult on the North and West Coast; the Countrey is plain towards the East, and the Continent where its *Towns* and *Ports* are, as *Cayas* or *Lancelotta*, *Porto de Nayos*, and *Porto de Cavallos*: These last are near one to the other; the *Isle* hath the same properties with that of *Forteventura*.

The Great Canary Isle.

The *GREAT CANARY* is almost equal in length and breadth, which is about 18 or 20 Leagues. It is the principal of these *Islands*, both because of its greatness, fertility, and the goodness of its Air; and because the *Governor* and *Bishop* of these *Islands*, whose yearly Revenue is 12000 Ducats, have their Residence in the City *Canaria*, or City of *Palma*.

Its Inhabitants, chief places, fertility, commodities, and trade.

This City is fair, its Inhabitants well clad, and civil; and how hard soever it rains, its streets are dry, being onely Sand. After the City of *Canaria*, are the Cities of *Tedele*, *Galder*, *Argores*, *Gusa*, and *Del Douze Ingennos*, or *Twelve Sugar Engines*. This *Island* is exceeding fruitful, and the *Soyl* so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one year, reaping their *Wheat*, *Barley*, and other *Grains* in *February* and *May*. Their *Wheat* is excellent, and its Bread very white; but from the excellency of its *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Peaches*, *Melons*, *Potato's*, and above all, from its *Wine*, which is far beyond that of *Spain*. A sort of *Wine*, if not abused and sophisticated, is exceeding good for a cold weak stomach; it is also more pleasing to the Palate then other sorts of *Wine*, and less fumes into the Head. And this *Wine*, among all others, bears the Bell with us in *England*, as also with those of the *Netherlands*. From these we may judge of the goodness of the *Island*. They have also several other good commodities, as, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar-Canes*, *Cheese*, and *Woad*, in great abundance; and breeds such plenty of *Cattel*, that the *Leather* is not one of the least Commodities they vend to other Nations, as, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, *&c.* They have also store of *Fowl*; it is well covered with *Firr Trees*, *Dragon Trees*, *Palm Trees*, *&c.* And its *Rivers* well filled with *Fish*; but above all, they have *Plantons* which delights in Water; it is cut and shoots forth yearly into three or four Branches; each Branch bears 30 or 40 *Apples*, resembling a *Cucumber*; they incline to black; being ripe, they eat more deliciously then any Comfit in the World.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* here, and throughout all these *Isles*, are the same with those of *Sivil* in *Spain*, being so setled upon the *Spaniards* taking it; to which I refer the Reader.

The Isle of Teneriffe

TENERIFFE, which some call *Enfer*, is distant from the *Grand Canary* 16 or 18 Leagues, towards the North West: Its utmost length is about 24 or 25 Leagues, and 12 or 15 its greatest breadth. The Land is raised in little Hills, and towards the middle, is the Pike of *Teuha* or *Terreira*, a streight and round Mountain, which reaches in height 45000 *English* paces, which is 45 Miles, (some make it not so high, others say it is higher; *Mandelslo* makes it so high, that a man cannot reach the top in less then three or four days.) And all agree, that it is the highest Mountain in the World; even so high, that it may be seen in a clear day 60 Leagues distance at Sea; and from the top of it, a man may easily discover, and count all the other *Canary Islands*, though some of them be above 50 Leagues distance from this. It often casts forth *fire* and *sulphure*: Its *Sommet* is in form of a *Sugar Loaf* or sharp Point, called the Pike of *Teneriffe*: For two or three Miles about it, are onely *Cinders* and *Pumice Stones*; two or three Miles lower, all is covered with Snow throughout the year, though there never fall any in those *Islands*; and yet lower are found the great Trees *Pinotico*, whose Wood is very weighty, and never rots in Water. Under these Trees *Laurels* cover almost 10 or 12 Miles of the Countrey, where the *Singing Birds* of the *Canaries*, known among us by the name of *Canary Birds*, warble their pleasant notes. The foot of the Mountain casts forth divers Branches, and extends it self into a good part of the *Island*, which abounds more in *Corn*, then any of the

the reſt; and ſometimes it alone feeds them all. The Countrey between *Rotava* and *Realeja*, is ſo fruitful and pleaſant, that its like can ſcarce be found in the World, ſuch quantity it produces of *Grains*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Flax*, *Silk*, *&c.* And from hence they have their *Vines* which they carry to the *Weſt Indies*; the beſt of which grow on the Coaſt of *Ramble*. There are certain *Shrubs* which yield a liquor like to *Milk*, which after it is thickned, makes an excellent *Gum* by them called *Taybaiba*. From the *Dragon Tree*, cut towards the Root, they draw a red liquor which they call *Dragons Blood*, well known to *Apothecaries*.

Its principal City *Lagune* ſo called, becauſe of the Lake near to it, is 4 or 5 Leagues from the *Sea*, contains two Pariſhes, and is the reſidence of the *Governor* of the *Iſland*. The other Cities, are *Santa Cruz*, *Rotana*, *Rajaleſa*, *Carachico*, and *Adeve*. When it was diſcovered, its *Kings* to the number of ſeven dwelt in *Caverns*, and the bodies of their dead were ſet up about *Caves*, where they became as dry as Parchment; among which, the moſt honorable had a ſtick put in their hand, and a veſſel of *Milk* before them.

GOMER is 8 or 9 Leagues from *Teneriff*, is 10 or 12 Leagues long. Its chief City of the ſame name, often receives the *Indian Fleet*, and furniſhes them with *Corn*, *Fruits*, *Sugar*, and *Wines*, as well as thoſe of *Teneriffe*, and *Canaria*. The Countrey is high, plain, bears many *Dragon-trees*, feeds ſmall *Cattel*. Its *Roads* are deep and large: The *people* of this Iſle were formerly more barbarous then thoſe of the other *Canarie Iſles*, uſing many ſtrange Cuſtoms not known elſwhere; among which they held it for a great ſign of *Hoſpitality*, to let their Friends lie with their *Wives*, and receive theirs in teſtimony or return of kindneſs.

The Iſle of *FERR* is the moſt Weſt of all the *Canaries*, diſtant from *Palma* 15 or 16 Leagues, from *Gomer* onely 5 or 6. This Iſle in reaſon ſhould be well known, many perſons having been there, and many Authors treated very amply of it; yet I will a little ſhow the diverſity found touching the greatneſs, and quality of the ſoyl; as alſo the Water with which the Iſle is ſerved. Its chief place is called *Hierro*, ſeated on the Sea ſhore.

In the Treatiſe of the Conqueſt of the *Canaries*, begun in 1402. by the Sieur *Bethencour*, a Gentleman of *Normandy*, the Iſle of *Ferr* is eſteemed to be ſeven Leagues long, and five large. The Authors of this Treatiſe, are Father *Peter Bouchier*, of the Order of St. *Francis*, and *Jean le Verrier*, Prieſt; both Domeſticks to the Lord *Bethencour*, during the Conqueſt of theſe Iſles. *Thomas Nichols* (ſaith our *Engliſh Midual*) who about 1526. had been ſeven whole years Factor in theſe Iſlands, for ſome *Merchants* of *London*, and who makes aſſurance of ſaying nothing but from his proper knowledge and experience, makes this Iſle of *Ferr* but of ſix Leagues circuit. *Thevet* and others do the ſame. This cannot be above two Leagues croſs, and onely a League from the middle to the extremity, which will be found falſe.

Nichols continuing his Deſcription of the Iſle of *Ferr*, ſaith, that its *Goats* and *Wine* are its principal Revenue. In the Conqueſt of theſe Iſlands, *Cap.* 42. there is found in the Iſle of *Ferr* plenty of *Hog*, *Goats*, and *Sheep*; and in *Cap.* 65. where is a particular Deſcription of this Iſle, mention is made of *Beaſts*, *Fowl*, *Fruits*, and *Corn*. And *Davity* who takes his Relations from divers Voyages, ſaith, That this Iſland is fair and fertile; that it produces quantity of *Grains* and *Sugar Canes*, *Fruits* of divers ſorts, and *Herbs* in great quantity: That it hath much *Cattle* which yield abundance of *Milk* and *Cheeſe*.

Nichols farther ſaith, That in this Iſle there is no freſh Water found; onely in the middle of the Iſle there grows a Tree, whoſe Leaves are much like thoſe of the *Olive*, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from its Leaves into a *Ciſtern* which is underneath it, very good Water; and in ſuch great abundance, that it ſuffices all the Inhabitants; as alſo all the *Cattle* and living *Creatures* in the Iſland. *Sanutus* adds, that there is no freſh water, neither of *Rivers*, *Fountains*, *Lakes*, nor *Wells*; and that without this Tree, it would be uninhabitable. *Vincent Blanc* in his Relations, and *Bergeron* in his Treatiſe of *Navigations*, *&c.* ſay the ſame thing.

A Tree whoſe Leaves diſtil Water, which ſerves the Iſle, there being no Rain or Rivers.

One *Jackſon* an *Engliſhman*, who reports to have ſeen, conſidered, and meaſured this Tree in 1618. ſaith, That the water falls into a *Pond* containing 20000 Tuns, which in one night is filled; and that from this *Pond* the water is by divers Channels conveyed into other *Ponds* or *Ciſterns*, through the whole Iſle, which is

is very well peopled: some say it hath in it about 8000 people, and above 100000 head of *Cattel*, which for an Island but of six Leagues Circuit is very well; for if the Tree be in the middle of the Isle, it cannot be above a League distant from any extremity; and moreover more then 20000 Tuns of water, for 100000 months will be a Tun a day, for every five months, which is too much drinke, if they drinke nothing but water.

Jans in his *Hydography* touching the Isle of *Ferr*, saith, that it raines scarce at all, or very rarely; *Linschot* contents himself to say, that there are found no veins of fresh water, except about the sea Coast; and those in such inconvenient places, that the Inhabitants have no profit by it, for default of which, God out of his providence hath supplied this defect by the Tree. In the History of the Conquest of these *Isles*, Chap. 42. it is said that the Country is bad towards the Sea, and a League within Land; but that the middle of it is high, good and delightful; *that it hath great plenty of waters, and rains often.* In the 65 *chap. that the waters are good*, and at the end of that Chapter; *And in the higher Country are Trees which still drop water, pure and clear, which falls into a ditch neer those Trees, the best in the world to drinke.* And moreover that this water hath a singular vertue for digestion, which it effects in an hour, whatever, or in whatsoever quantity, hath been eaten.

Moreover *Jackson* assures us, that this Tree hath neither *flowers*, nor *fruit*; that it is on the side of a Mountain, that it dries up in the day, that at night a cloud hangs over the Tree, and that in the same time it distills its water drop by drop, and fills a reserver of 20000 Tuns, *&c.*

These particulars are contradicted by others. *The Conquest of all these Isles* saies *many Trees*, not one alone, otherwise it would be immortal. *Ferdinand Soares*, of *Figueroa Bishop* of these Islands saith, that this Tree beares a *fruit* like an *Acorne*, of a pleasant taste, and Aromatick. The relations of the Voyages made in 1602. place this Tree on the top of a very high Mountain, and two Leagues from the Sea, saying it hath not its like in any Country, (though there be the same in the Isles of *St. Thomas*, and other places) The most Authors agree that its leaves are alwaies green, and compare them to the *laurel*. *Sanutus* saith, that the cloud begins to rise about noon, and in the evening, quite covereth the Tree, which at the same time distills water, drop by drop along the trunke, branches and leaves; and that it continues so till day. Others say, that this water falls from Noon all night, untill a little after the Sun be risen. But most will have the cloud perpetually about the Tree, and that it distills continually. *Soares* makes the *Pond* or *Cistern* of not above 20 Tuns. The relations of 1602. say, two *reservers*, each 20 foot square; but neither *Soares* nor others makes any mention of other *reservers* in the Isle; but will have this water in one place alone, whether all goe to fetch it.

From all these Authors it may be judged, that the Isle is more then six Leagues Circuit, that it hath all necessary food for *Man* or *Beast*, that it hath water on the Coast, and within Land; that besides these waters, there are Trees in the middle or higher in the Country, which distill water in an extraordinary manner and of a particular vertue, which makes the Inhabitants use it rather then other. And this hath given occasion to *Authors*, and *Travellers*, to write and speak wonders, though so differently, that it is hard to know the truth, and sometimes they seem to strive who should lye best. But let us pass from the *Ocean*, into the *Mediterranean Sea*, and come to *Malta*, which is one of the best, but none of the least considerable pieces of *Affrica*. Nigh unto these seven *Islands*, called the *Canary Isles*, are the Isles of *Roca*, *Santta Clara*, *Gratiosa*, *Alegria*, and the two *Savage Isles*.

PALMA is distant from *Gomer*, 12 or 15 Leagues to the North West. It is round or oval, and its circuit about 15 Leagues: Abounds in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Sugars*, and all sorts of *Fruits*. It is well stored with *Cattel*, and therefore made the victualling place of the *Spanish Ships* that pass to *Peru* and *Brasil*. The City of the same name, hath great confluence, by reason of its *Wines*, loaden for the *West Indies*, and other places. Its best, and like as *Malvoisie*, is made about *Brenia*, whence are taken more then 12000 Pipes yearly; also St. *Andre*, and *Tassa Corde*, are on the Sea. It hath little Corn, which is brought from *Teneriffe*. Four *Sugar Engines*, the Church of *Palma*, and the Governors House, are esteemed fair.

The

The Iſland of MALTA.

THe *Iſle* of *MALTA* is in the middle of the *Mediterranean ſea*, and almoſt at an equal diſtance from the main Land of *Aſia*, and *Europe*. It is about 600 Leagues from the Coaſt of *Souria*, and 500 from the Streight of *Gibralter*: This Streight beginning the *Mediterranean ſea* towards the Weſt; and that Coaſt ending it towards the Eaſt. Likewiſe from *Malta* to the neereſt arm Land of *Europe*, which is *Italy*; and to the neereſt Coaſts of the firm Land in *Affrica*, which are the Coaſts of *Tunis*, and *Tripoly*, (theſe bounding the *Mediterranean ſea* on the South, that on the North) is 80, 90, and neer 100 Leagues.

The Antients have eſteemed it rather in *Affrica*, then in *Europe*, and the opinion hath been followed by almoſt all modern Authors: though it be neereſt the Iſle, and Kingdom of *Sicily*, which is in *Europe*, and from which it likewiſe holds, then to *Affrica*: and though it be in the hands of the *Knights* of *Malta*, who are all *Europeans*, the Native tongue of the Country, and moſt of their Cuſtoms, have alwaies more reſembled thoſe of *Affrica*, then *Europe*.

This *Iſle* at preſent is very famous, not for its greatneſs, nor for its fertility, neither for Antient renown; but by reaſon it is the reſidence of the great *Maſter*, and *Knights* of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, whom at preſent we call of *Malta*, where they have ſetled, ſince they loſt *Rhodes*: and becauſe it ſerves as a powerful Rampue for all Chriſtendom, and particularly for *Sicily* and *Naples*.

The length of the Iſle is not above 20, or 25000 paces, its breadth 10, or 12000, and its Circuit about 60000 paces, which are 20, or 25 *Italian* miles in length, 10, or 12, in breadth, and 60 in Circuit.

The *ſoile* except the Antient City of *Malta*, is almoſt all ſtones, craggy, and dry: yet it produces *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Cummin*, and all ſorts of *Fruits*; among others *Figgs*, *Apricocks*, *Citrons*, *Melons*, *Grapes*, *&c.* It feeds *Horſes*, *Aſſes*, *Mules*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Sheep*, *Hares*, *Connies*, *Hens*, *Partridges*, *Quailes*, *Faulcons*, and other *Birds* of prey. And its *Beaſts*, *Fowle*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, as likewiſe their *Capers*, *Honey*, and *Cotton*, of which they make *Cotton Cloth*, and ſeveral *Manufactures*, are excellent; yet it wants much *Corne*, and *Wine* for the neceſſary food of its Inhabitants, which are neer 75 or 80000 ſoules: and among which there are about 15 or 16000 *Souldiers*, beſides the *Knights*, ſo that they are conſtrained to fetch proviſion from *Sicily*, which they have at a certain rate, and with priviledge to pay no cuſtome.

The *Coynes*, of this *Iſle* as followeth, *viz.* 10. *Taries* is a *Riall* of 8; and 12. *Saries* is a Crown of Silver: two of which Silver Crowns are of equal value with three Crowns of *Copper*. 17. *Taries* is a *Sultany*, and 17½ is a *Checquin*. *Coynes, Weights, and Meaſures.*

Their *Weights* are pounds of 12 *ounces*, and 2½ *li.* or 30 *ounces* is a *Rotolo*. 100 *Rotolos* is a *Kintall*, which is 116 *li. Engliſh*.

Their *Meaſures* are the ſame with thoſe of *Sicilia*.

The natural *Inhabitants* of this *Iſland* are ſaid to be miſerable, churliſh, and uncivil *people*, of complexion, not leſs tawny then the *Moores*, uſe the *Affrican language*, but follow the *Religion* of the Church of *Rome*, which the *Knights* are bound to defend. Their women are faire, who are debarred the ſociety of men, and goe veiled, as not deſiring to ſhew themſelves, and are guarded after the *Italian* manner; they have here a great many of *Curtizans*, which are tolerated, who for the moſt part are *Grecians*, who ſit at their dores playing on Inſtruments, *&c.* to intice men in to them. *Its Inhabitants.*

On the Coaſts of this *Iſle*, and beginning by *Malta*, and turning towards the Eaſt, South, and Weſt, *&c.* to make the Circuit, the *Ports*, *Roads*, and *Harbours* which preſent themſelves, are *Marza*, or *Marza ſcala*: then *Marza ſirocco*, where the *Turks* landed the 19 of *May*, 1565, when they had a deſign to beſiege *Malta*. The great Maſter *Vignacour* hath ſince cauſed to be built two *Forts*, which defend the entrance; and a third upon that *languet* or tongue of land, which advances into the middle of the Port, enough to hinder any for the future from caſting Anchor there in quiet; continuing towards the Coaſt which regards the South, and far towards the Weſt, is nothing but *Rocks*, except it be a little *Bay* or *Golfe* of *Pietra Negre*, others call it *Pietra Sancta*, where the 5 of *July* arrived the firſt ſuccour in favour of *Malta*. This relief was but of 600 men, who paſſed from *Pietra Sancta* to the old City, and from *Its Ports, Roads, and Harbours.*

thence to the Bourg *Il-Borgo*, which the *Turks* beſieged, after having taken the *Fort* of *St. Elmo*, and this aſſiſtance ſerved much to the defence of that place. *Pietra Sancta* regards towards the South, the Rock of *Forfolo* or *Furſura*. Towards the Weſt are the *Golfes* or *Bayes* of *Anteofega*, the *Iſlanders* call it *Hayntofeca*, then *Muggiaro* where the *Turks* firſt caſt Anchor the 18 of *May*, 1565. Between the Weſt and North is the *Bay* or *Port* of *Melecca*, where the great relief arrived the 7 of *December* following. *Melecca* regards the Iſland of *Goza*, and in the ſtreight or channel between both are the Iſles of *Cumin*, and *Cuminat*. This part of the iſle about *Melecca* is almoſt divided from the reſt, by the *Golfe* or *Port* of the *Saline Vecchie*, or *old ſaltpits* towards the Eaſt; and that of *Muggiarro* towards the Weſt; and if the *Turks* had ſeized the paſs which is between them, this aſſiſtance had proved vaine. Next to the *Golfe* of the old *Saline*, is the Creek and Chappel of *St. Paul*, where according to common tradition he was ſhipwrackt: next is the Creek of new *Salines*, and the Creek of *St. George*, where the *Turks* diſ-imbarqued their Ammunitions to ſerve to aſſault the Fort *St. Elmo*. And in fine the ports of *Marza Maſſetto*, and *Marza grande* are thoſe where at three ſeveral times have been builded, and fortified three Cities, and divers Forts continguous to each other.

This Iſle back'd with'ſtood the fury of the Turks.

Adam the great *Maſter* of the Iſle began firſt, and fortified *Il Borgo* the *Bourg*, which they ſometimes call the victorious City, for having been ſo well defended againſt the *Turks*. The great *Maſter De La Sengle* fortified the Iſle of *St. Michael*, which is likewiſe called *De La Single*, and *De Valletta* the great *Maſter* in 1566. began to lay the foundation of the new City, after that the *Turks* were conſtrained to abandon the ſeige, and Iſland of *Malta*; and this new City is likewiſe called *Valletta*.

The *Bourg* is 2000 paces in Circuit, the Iſle of *Sengle* 1500, each of 1000, or 1200 houſes, the one and the other ſo well fortifyed, that they received 70000 Cannon ſhot, and ſuſtained an incredible number of aſſaults of 60, or 70000 *Turks*. The *Arſenal* for the *Gallyes* is yet in the *Bourg*, but there reſides there onely *Malteſes*, and *Mariners*, and in the Iſle of *Sengle Mariners* and *Souldiers* of fortune.

The great *Maſter* and the *Knights* reſide at preſent in the City of *Valletta*, which is now by much the moſt conſiderable of theſe Cities, both for its force, the advantage of its ſcituation, and the beauty of its publique and private buildings. It is built upon *Montis Sceberros*, which formes a *Languet* of Land all of a Rock; and between the Ports of *Marza Maſſetto*, and *Marza grande* commanding on all ſides, and into all parts of the one and the other Port, and its ditches to the landward, which are cut out of the Rock, which are exceeding broad, of a very great depth, ſtrongly flanckt, and well fortified. The Walls are ſtrong, joyne to the Rock, and are about 60 foot high, and are well provided with *Guns*, *&c.* againſt any occaſion. It contains above 2000 houſes, which are for the moſt part uniforme, builded of free ſtone; they are commonly two ſtories high, flat at top, and with *Tarraſſes*. The *Marketplace* is ſpacious, from whence ſeveral faire ſtreets doe take their riſe; to every houſe there is a *Ciſterne* to preſerve water for their occaſions; beſides theſe houſes there are ſeveral ſtately ſtructures, as the *Great Maſters Pallace*, which is a gallant Edifice, having a *Tower* which overlooketh the whole Iſland; the *Hall* or *Chamber* of *Aſſemblies* where they ſit in Council, is curiouſly adorned and painted, where in their fights both by Sea and Land, as well at home as abroad, are lively repreſented; and this as alſo the *Armory*, which may on a ſuddain arme 20 or 25000 men, are in the *Great Maſters Palace*; then the Churches of *St. Paul*, and *St. John Patron of the order*, the one the ſeate of a *Biſhop*, and the other of a *Prior*, are magnificent; likewiſe the ſeaven *Alberges* of the *Knights* like ſo many *Palaces*, where the Commanders of the ſeven tongues treat the Cavaliers at the expence of the Order. The *Arſenal* neer *Porto Reale* it as well furniſhed with all ſorts of Munition as any in Chriſtendom. Alſo the *Hoſpital* of *St. Johns* towards the *Caſtle* of *St. Elmo* doth merit fame, not only for its buildings which are curious, but for the entertainment there given to thoſe that fall ſick, where the *Knights* themſelves lodge when *ſick* or *wounded* to receive cure, where they are exceeding well attended, have excellent good dyet, ſerved by the *Junior Knights* in ſilver, and evey friday viſited by the *Grand Maſter*, accompanied with the great Croſſes: a ſervice which was from the firſt inſtitution commanded; and

and thereupon called *Knights Hoſpitallers*. Here are as *Sandys* ſaith, three *Nunneries* one for *Virgins*, another for *Baſtards*, and the third for penitent *Whores*.

The *Caſtle* of *St. Elmo* is at the end of the City of *Valletta* towards the ſea, and at the opening of two Ports. During the ſiege of *Malta* it was taken, and ſackt by the *Turks*, after having waſted 18000 *Cannonſhot*, given divers aſſaults, and loſt 4000 men of their beſt *Militia*, among others *Dragut*, one of their moſt famous *Courſaiers*. The *Chriſtians* loſt 1300 men, among whom many *Knights*. But this *Fort* was reſtored to a far better Eſtate then before: and is ſeparated from the City only by a *ditch* cut likewiſe in the *Rock*; on the other ſide, and on the point of the *Borgo* is the Fort of *St. Angelo*; and likewiſe above the *Borgo*, and the Iſle of *Sengle*, have been made new works to hinder the *Turks* from lodging there.

Beſides theſe three *Cities*, and the *Forts* about them, the antient City of *Malta*, *Medina*, that is the City as thoſe of the Country ſay, or according to others the noble City, is in the middle of the Iſland, on an eaſie aſcending hill, and in an advantagious ſcituation. The *Turks* aſſaulted it in 1551. but ſoon retired. The *Biſhop* of the Iſle hath here his reſidence; and neer the City is yet the *Grotte* and *Chappel* of *St. Paul* where they believe he preached, and where he lay when he ſuffered *ſhipwrack*, and this place is of great account among them.

All theſe *Cities* and *Forts* have 250 or 300 peices of *Cannon* on their Rampart; and their *Magazins* are ſo well provided with *Powder*, *Shot*, *Wood*, *Biſket*, *Salt-meats*, and all *Proviſions*, and *Ammunition*, that they call it *Malta Fior del Mondo*, *Malta* the flower of the World: being provided alwaies with *Ammunitions* and *Proviſions* for a three years ſiege; yet this is to be underſtood, not only becauſe of its *Fortifications*, and *Ammunitions*, but likewiſe becauſe of its force, and the reſolution of its *Knights*.

This order of *Knighthood* according to *Sandys*, received their denomination from *John* the charitable *Patriarch* of *Alexandria*; though vowed to *St. John Baptiſt* as their Patron. Their firſt ſeat was the the Hoſpital of *St. John* of *Jeruſalem*, built by one *Gerrard*, at the ſame time when the *Europeans* had ſomething to doe in the *Holy-Land*, where they received ſuch good ſucceſs, and became ſo famous that they drew divers worthy perſons into this ſociety: which by Pope *Gelaſius* the ſecond was much approved of. He ſaith, that one *Raymond* was the firſt Maſter of this Order, who did amplifie their Canons, and entituled himſelf *The poor ſervant of Chriſt, and Guardian of the Hoſpital in Jeruſalem*; and at the allowance of one *Honorius* the ſecond, were apparelled in black garments, ſigned with a *White-Croſs*; this Order we have ſaid began at *Jeruſalem*, and at firſt medled not but with the Government of the *Hoſpital* of *St. John*, and were called *Fryers Hoſpitallers*, or ſimply *Hoſpitallers*, as thoſe of the *Temple Templers*; but when theſe *Hoſpitallers* were conſtrained to make profeſſion both of *Hoſpitality* and *Armes*, they were called *Knights Hoſpitallers*, or *Knights* of the *Hoſpitall* of *St. John of Jeruſalem*; after the loſs of *Jeruſalem*, they held their Convent in the City and Fortreſs of *Margatt*, then in *Aicre* or *Ptolomaido*; and all the *Latine Chriſtians* being driven from the *Holy Land*, and from *Souria*; they retired into *Cyprus*. But during their ſtay in *Cyprus*, they gained *Rhodes*, and eſtabliſhed themſelvs there ſo powerfully, that they were called *Knights* of *Rhodes*.

These Knights ſo forced to remove their habitations.

Margaret was taken from ther in 1285. *Aicre* in 1291. little leſs then 200 years after *Godfrey* of *Bulloin* had conquered *the Holy Land*, and this order began before; after the loſs of *Aicre* they lived in *Cyprus*, from 1291. to 1309. in which year they took, and ſetled in *Rhodes*, and maintained it more then 200 years, ſuſtianing four ſeiges, till in 1522. *Sultan Solyman* became Maſter of *Rhodes*; they then retired into *Europe*, now into one place, and then into another, and in fine to *Malta*, which *Charles* the fifth gave them in 1530. with ſome little neighbouring Iſles, as likewiſe the City of *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, which they could keep no longer then 1551. that place being too far engaged in the enemies country.

Theſe *Knights* are of divers *Nations*, and are divided into eight *Tongues*, to wit of *Province*, of *Auvergne*, of *France*, of *Italy*, of *Arragon*, of *England*, of *Germany*, and of *Caſtile*; ſo that the three firſt are in *France*, and the laſt in *Caſtile*; each *Tongue* contains many *Priories*, and each *Priory* many *Commanderies*; theſe 3 *Tongues* which are in *France*, have neer 300 *Commanderies*. The other 5 *Tongues* which are in *Italy*, *Arragon*, *England*, *Germany*, and *Caſtile*, made neer 400. but there are no more

England. more in *England* the Kings of *England* when they confiſcated the goods of the Church, having likewiſe ſeized the *goods* and *Commanderies* of the *Knights* of *Malta*, and in *Germany* a part of theſe *Commanderies* being fallen into the hands of *Lutherans*, and *Calviniſts*, ſerve no longer: ſo that at preſent *France* alone furniſhes little leſs then half the *Commanderies* of *Malta*.

And it hath been obſerved that from the firſt eſtabliſhment of this *Order*, unto this very preſent, of 57 great *Maſters*, there hath been 37 *French*, only 4 or 5 *Italians*, 7, or 8, *Spaniards*, and 11 whoſe Nation and tongue the Hiſtory could not obſerve; but apparently the moſt part were *French*, ſince this *Order* began by the *French*, of theſe 34 known, 12 were in the *Holy-Land*, and in *Souria*, 13 in *Rhodes*, and 9 in *Malta* unto Father *Paul* of *Laſcaris*; of every one there is a *Grand Prior*, who lives in great reputation in his Country, who orders the affairs of their *Order*; and for *England*, *St. Johns* by *Clarken-well* in times paſt was a manſion of the *Grand-Prior*.

Their Government. There are ſeveral Councels among theſe *Knights*, as that for deciding of differences which may happen among them; the Councel of *War*, the General *Chapter*, which may augment, or moderate the Authority of the great *Maſter*, renew the Ordinances and Government of the *Religion*, or their Order, and which is held every five years.

The Ceremonies performed in the making of theſe Knights. The Ceremonies uſed in *Knighting* are theſe which follow; firſt being cloathed in a long looſe garment, he goeth to the *Altar* with a *Taper* in his hand of *White Wax*, where he kneeleth down, and deſires the Order of the Ordinary; then in the name of the *Father*, the *Son*, and the *Holy Ghoſt*, he receiveth a ſword, therewith to defend the *Catholick* Church, to repulſe and vanquiſh the enemy, to expoſe himſelf to death for the Faith, to relieve the oppreſſed, and all by the power of the Croſs, which is deſigured by the croſs hilt, then is he girt with a belt, and thrice ſtrook on his ſhoulders with his ſword, which ſignifies that he is cheerfully to ſuffer all afflictions for the honour of *Chriſt*: who taking it of him, flouriſheth it a loft three times, as a provokement to the adverſary, and then ſheaths it again. Then he that gives him *Knighthood*, doth exhort him to get true honour by laudable and couragious *actions*, to be vigilant in the *Faith*, *&c.* then two other *Knights* of the ſaid *Order*, doe put on a paire of gilt *ſpurs*, which doth ſignifie that he ſhould doe no ignoble action for gain, and to value *Gold* no more then dirt; and thus with a *Taper* in his hand he goes to *Maſs*, where he is excited to *Hoſpitality*, to works of *Piety*, redemption of *Chriſtian Captives*, *&c.* Alſo he is asked whether he is reſolved to live among them, to quit the Authority of ſecular Magiſtracy, to revenge their injuries, whether he be of any profeſſion, whether a *freeman*, joyned in *Matrimony*, or vowed to another *Order*; which having anſwered thereunto, upon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Mary his immaculate Mother, and to St. John Baptiſt, perpetually by the help of God, to be truly obedient to all my ſuperiours, appointed by God and this Order, to live without any thing of mine own, and withall to live chaſtly*; which done he is received as a member of them; beſides other prayers, they are commanded to ſay dayly 150 *Pater-noſters*, for ſuch as have been ſlaves in their *Warrs*. None are admitted to this Order, but thoſe as can prove their gentility for ſix deſcents, which is examined and approved by the Knights of their Nation; they remain a year upon approbation, before they are admitted into the Society, where they come very young, that they may the ſooner come to a *Commendum* at home. Their *habit* as we noted before, are black cloaks, with large white Croſſes of fine linnen ſet on the ſhoulder place; but in time of *War* they weare Mandilions of Crimſon with the ſaid White Croſſes ſet behind and before, and about their necks they weare a Riband with a branch of the Croſs. If one of theſe *Knights* be convicted of a Capital offence, he is in the firſt place publikely degraded in the Church of *St. John*, where he received his *Knighthood*; alſo ſtrangled, or thrown into the ſea. There are of theſe Knights 1000, whereof 500 alwaies reſide in this Iſland; the other 500 diſperſed throughout *Chriſtendom*, at their ſeveral *Seminaries*, which upon any ſummons are to make their perſonal appearance; every Nation doe feed by themſelves in their ſeveral *Albergues*, and ſit at table like *Friers*. Of theſe there be 16 of great authority (*Counſellors of State*,) called the *Great Croſſes*, out of whom the Officers of their Order, as the *Marſhall*, the *Admiral*, the *Chancellor*, the Maſter of the *Hoſpitall*, *&c.* are choſen, and who together which the *Maſter* puniſhes the tranſ-

greſſors

greſſors as aforeſaid. Now when the *Great Maſter* hapneth to dye, they ſuffer no veſſel to goe out of the Land, untill another be choſen, leaſt the *Pope* ſhould intrude on their election, which is thus performed; The ſeveral *Seminaries* nominate two *Knights*, and two alſo are nominated for the *Engliſh*; and theſe 16 from among themſelves choſe 8, and theſe 8 choſe a *Knight*, a *Prieſt*, and a *Frier ſervant*, and they three out of the 16 *great Croſſes*, elect the *great Maſter*, who being thus choſen, is ſtiled *The moſt illuſtrious and moſt reverend Prince*, the Lord Frier *A.W.* great Maſter *of the* Hoſpital of *St. John* of *Jeruſalem*, Prince of *Malta* and *Goza*. The *great Maſter*, being thus choſen, and received with theſe and many other noble ceremonies, hath a great power over all the Commanders and Officers of the *Order*; he aſſembles the *Councells*, calls the *Officers* of *Juſtice*, who exerciſe in his name, and execute under his *ſeals* he *Coyns money*, diſpoſes of *Treaſure*, *impriſons*, and ſentences the *faulty*, pardons the *condemned*, creates *Knights* of *Grace*, confers even to the eighth dignity of the great *Croſs* &c. In the *Councell* and at *Table* he ſits under a Canopy of State, and is bravely attended, and ſerved by *Knights* according to their order, and without Fee, and doth all the acts of Soveraignty, and hath a great revenue to ſupport his dignity.

Beſides *Malta*, the *Great Maſter*, and the *Knights* of *Malta* poſſeſs the Iſles of *Cumin*, and *Cumiet* which are very little; *Forſola* or *Furfura*, which is but a Rock, (and when they would jeſt with any among them, or play on ſome young *Knight*, they call him *Prince* of *Forſola*,) The Iſle of *Goza* of which the *Great Maſter* takes the title of *Prince*, this is the *Gaules* or *Gaudos* of the Antients; and to this day called *Gauſditch* by its inhabitants, and *Gauldoſch* by the *Moores*. It is about 6 or 8000 paces from *Malta*, and about 20000 paces in Circuit, its forme approaching an Oval. Its *Fortreſs* is on an uncommanded hill, and the Town beneath it; all the Iſle though mountainous is peopled not by *Villages*, but by *Hamlets*, and *houſes* ſcattered here and there, the *aire* being very good, and the land watered with many ſtreams. It may aſſiſt *Malta* with its *Corne*, *Fruits*, *Muttons*, *Hares*, *Fowle*, *Honey*, &c. they take here excellent *Faulcons*; and that which is preſented to the *Vice-Roy* of *Sicily* in the name of the *great Maſter* of *Malta*, and for *Malta*, likewiſe thoſe which are preſented to the King of *France*, are for the moſt part taken here.

This Iſle of *GOZA* was taken, and pillaged by the *Turks* in 1551, who carried neer 4000 ſoules Captives, there remaining almoſt as many. At preſent it is reſtored, and the Caſtle well fortified, and all the approaches of the Iſle defended with ſome Forts. Its *Governor* is one of the *Knights* whom the *grand Maſter* ſends from three years to three years; the Inhabitants ſpeak *Arab*, or *Moreſco*, as at *Malta*, have the ſame manners, and are all *Catholiques*.

Likewiſe *LAMPEDOSA*, and *LINOSA* or *Limoſa* diſtant from *Malta*, about 100000 paces, belong to theſe *Knights*, but both are eſteemed deſart. Weſt of them, and towards the *Cape* of *Bona* is the Iſle of *Pantaleria*, which belongs not to the *Knights*, but to the *Catholick King*; but becauſe we have not remembred it before, we will here ſpeak a word of it. Its Circuit is about 30000 paces. Its City, and Port regard *Sicily* towards the North; and *Malta* towards the Eaſt. Above the City is a *Caſtle* or *Rock*, which nature hath made craggy, and inacceſſible on all ſides. The Land bears little *Corne*, quantity of *Pulſe*, and *Kitchin-herbs*; produceth abundance of *Cotton*, *Anniſeeds*, *Figgs*, *Melons*, *Capers*, and excellent *Grapes*, &c. The *manners*, *habit* and *tongue* of the *Iſlanders* retain much of the *Moores*, yet they are all *Catholiques* like to *Malta*, and under the *Vice-Roy of Sicily*. In the midſt of the Iſland, and in a *Cave* is a *Pitt*, which exhales continually an obſcure vapour, which ſpreading it on all ſides on the *Rock*, diſſolves into water, and diſtills with ſuch abundance, that it furniſheth all the Inhabitants have need of not only for their drink, and other uſes, but for their *Beaſts*; nor is there any other freſh water in the Iſle, the Land being dry, reddiſh, and ſo hot that a naked foot can ſcarce ſuffer it.

For the reſt the *Knights* of *Malta* are always in Armes againſt the *Moores*, *Mahometans*, and all the *Pyrates* of the *Mediterranian* ſea, and by their expeditions with thoſe few *Gallies*, they have delivered out of their hands a great number of *Chriſtian Captives*, reduced many *Mahometans* to the *Chriſtian Faith*, maintain their *Armes* in good reputation, and on all occaſions which preſent themſelves, whether of their own, or with other *Princes* of *Chriſtendom*, they freely employ and

venture both their *lives* and *goods* in favor of *Christians* in general and particular. *Bosio* hath writ the History of this *Order*, their *Institution* and *Policy*; the *Warrs* they have sustained in the *Holy Land*, in *Cyprus*, in *Rhodes*, in *Malta*, &c. And *F. Mathieu* of *Gaussancour*, a *Celestine Fryer*, hath made a *Martyrology* of these *Knights*, to wit, in what occasions they have given their lives for the defence of the *Faith*, their *Elogies*, *Blazons*, proofs of *Chivalry*, and their *Genealogical* descent from the most part of most Illustrious houses of *Europe*.

But it is time to finish *Affrica*, and to say that if we would have believed certain *Authors* among the *Antients*, this *Affrica* had been represented to us with unsupportable *heates*, unsufferable *droughts*, fierce and cruel *beasts*, perfidious *Men*, horrible and affrightful *Monsters*, whereas time, which daily discovers things unknown to the *antients*, hath made us see that the greatest *heates* of *Affrica* have some *refreshments*; that the dryest *sands* have some *wells*, some *waters*; that the vastest *solitudes* have some *green fields*, some *fruits*, that the *beasts* are not so dangerous, but that *Men* may defend themselves from their fury; nor the *Men* so *faithless*, but that they have *Commerce* and *Society* among themselves, as also with *Strangers*; that their *Dragons*, *Serpents*, *Griffons*, &c. are for the most part imaginary.

And moreover, the generosity of its *Lyons*, the docility of its *Camells*, the Feathers of its *Estriches*, the odour of its *Civits*, the swiftness of its *Barbes*, the agility of its *wilde Asses*, the greatness of its *Elephants*, the strength of its *Eagles*, the diversity of its *Parroquets*, and the wantoness of its little *Monkeys*, &c. recompence the mischief which other *Beasts* may doe.

And though there are as yet some people fierce, and *Man-eaters*, the most part of the others are very ingenious, and tractable. The *Egyptians* have long since sufficiently made known their cunning in *Sciences*, *Arts*, and *Arms*, so have the *Carthaginians*, &c. and the *Antients* esteemed the *Æthiopians* the most innocent and justest Men in the world, believing the *Gods* sometimes banquet with them.

Besides there are many particulars worthy of observation in *Affrica*; what City was ever fairer, or more magnificent then *THEBES*, in the higher *Egypt*? Then *MEMPHIS* in the middle? Or *ALEXANDRIA* in the lower? Out of *Egypt*, what City was ever richer, more powerful, or more proud then *CARTHAGE*, except *Rome*? and at present *FEZ* is so splendid, that there is no City in *Europe* to compare with it; though many believe it not to compare to *CAIRO* in *Egypt*: Among the Seven Wonders of the World, some place three in *Egypt* alone, the *Statue* of *MEMNON* at *Thebes*, the *PYRAMIDES* neer *Memphis*, and the *PHARUS* of *Alexandria*.

Not onely these beautiful Works, and fair Cities, not onely the infinite quantity of *Gold*, and other *Metalls*, *Precious stones*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, *Spices*, *Druggs*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Sugars*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Cordovants*, *Amber*, *Ambergreece*, *Elephants-teeth*, *Estriches-feathers*, *Saffron*, *Corral*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Incense*, *Coffee*, *Capers*, *Olives*, *Ivory*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Flax*, &c. of which they make *Velvets*, *Silks*, *Damasks*, &c. a thousand several *Manufactures* which are found there, ought to make us account *Affrica* very considerable: but its extent which is little less then *Asia*, twice as great as *Europe*. Its position is in the Southern part of our Continent; the South is esteemed after the East, before either North or West: It was the portion of *Cham*, second son to *Noah*, which may make us judge it the second in greatness and goodness. Its first *Monarchies* have been known before those of *Europe*; some will say before those of *Asia*. *Arts*, *Sciences*, *Letters*, & *Laws*, have been in great reputation here before they passed into *Greece* or the rest of *Europe*.

These reasons therefore induced us to give among the three parts of our *Continent*, the second place to *Affrica*.

An

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

AFFRICA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick Letters, are Cities, Towns, Ports, &c. Those in Roman Letters, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, Countreys, or Affrica.

A.

	Folio.
Babinanum.	31
Accura.	47
Adea.	57
Adesa.	75
	57
	11
	26
	45
	64
	60
	8
	58
	31
Paravalum.	29
	Ibid.
	76
IER.	18, 21
	38
	58
	11
	30
	53
	44, 58
	58
	Ibid.
	Ibid.
	59
	30
	67
	11
	18
	30
	20
	52
	67
	60, 62
	55
	53
	60
	53
	59
	54
	51
	67
Gil.	Ibid.
mes.	60, 62
	57
	27
	64
	63
	Ibid.

	Folio.
Aroha.	31
Arquiva.	53
Arzila.	24
Asafi.	10
Assention.	52
Astor.	30
Asfachasa.	57
Azgar.	23
Asia.	64
Astum.	29
Anfulima.	31
Aquator.	10
Azuod.	43
Azuga.	58

B.

BAsa Bagamedri.	63
Bagametro.	53
Bahia de Cabras.	64
Barzos de Inâia.	57
Ballaccia.	63
Balterbah.	72
Bamba.	60
Banza.	Ibid.
Bara.	58
Barbora.	57
BARBARY.	6
BARCA.	28, 30
Barracasso.	53
Barrabea.	57
Barrena.	58
Barua.	53, 57
Baru.	58
Basha.	20
Batta.	60
Baya.	58
Bedie.	25
Begge.	29
Beif.	64
Bembe.	60
Benegomia.	32
Benefuef.	35
Benguela.	62
Bengo.	60
Beni-Abacald.	21
Beni-Avax.	20
Benibefferi.	32
Benigorait.	Ibid.
Benin.	47
Beniregid.	18, 20

	Folio.
Benifabih.	31
Benferta.	26
Benoen.	44
Berenice.	28
Benegua.	60
Biafra.	51
BILLEDULGERID	30, 33
Bilferta.	25
Bonavarge.	67, 69
Bonmo.	60
Bona.	18, 19, 24
Bona Vista.	68
Bouhera.	37
Boni Andreas.	29
Borgium.	32
Borno.	44
Bova.	63
Brava.	57, 68, 69
Bugaza.	58
Bugia.	18, 19, 22, 5
Bugar.	47
Bulega.	31
Buro.	53
Buro.	63
Burus.	Ibid.
Bvedora.	31
Byo.	9

C.

CAbarra.	62
Cabinde.	60
Cambous.	67
Cacongo.	60, 62
Caiaet.	53, 58
CAFRERIA.	64
Cairo.	35
Calaa.	20
Calburat.	63
Calliloubech.	37
Camaronet.	50
Camera.	28
Canud.	27
Canary.	64
CANARY ISLES.	71
Canfila.	53, 57
Canfria.	74
Cano.	45
Ibid. Canum.	Ibid.
Cape of Good Hope.	64
Cape of Needles.	Ibid.

	Folio.
Capet.	27
Cape St. Lucia.	64
Caphfa.	33
Capo d' Aguer.	7
Capones.	59
Carachico.	72
Carafalla.	64
Carcera.	28
Carna.	63
Carna.	57
Carogold.	45
Cartum.	29
Cafcia.	60
Cabr-el Cabir.	13
Caffali.	45
Catena.	Ibid.
Cay oan.	27, 28
Cemenia.	58
Cefarea.	20
Chabras.	74
Crafaira.	32
Crafafa.	15
Cirtus.	Ibid.
Chazumo.	53, 58
Crelicia.	56
Cherkeffi.	35
Chicunga.	63, 64
Chilcut.	58
Chollum.	23
Cirta.	24
Coaft of ABEX.	57
Coaft of AJAN.	56
Coaft of IVORY.	47
Coaft of ZANGUEBAR.	56
Coco de Telets.	23
Cog enus.	43
Comera.	67
Comerz.	58
Comeres.	67
Comora.	68
CONGO.	60
Conftantina.	18, 19, 23, 24
Corberia.	57
Co ?r.	39
Co ttta.	30
Crucis.	64
Cruma.	63
Cuara.	18
Culeiat.	9
Cumin.	78, 81
Cumiss.	Ibid.

Candi-

A TABLE.

Folio.

Cundi-Vanquenes. 60
Cuſa. 52

D.

Aſſia. 53
Dambea. Ibid.
Damiata. 38
Damocla. 52
Damout. 53
Dancala. 51, 53
Dara. 51
Dauma. 60
Degoſoares. 68
Deigo Roix. Ibid.
Deuſena. 32
Digir. 44
Dobas. 58
Dobdel. 63
Deers. 29
Dubdu. 15
Ducala. 10

E.

Barda. 30
Elguirl-Vandalux. 21
EGYPT. 33
Eldeſes. 9
Elchochas. 30
Elcol de Mudejares. 22
Elgiumba. 23
Elgimuba. 9
Elgiumuba. Ibid.
El-Hamma. 27
El-Madia. 26
El-Madine. 9, 10
Emacen. 51, 57
EMPIRE *of the* ABYSSINES *or the* HIGHER ÆTHIOPIA. 52
EMPIRE *of the* ABYSSINES *or the* LOWER ÆTHIOPIA. 58
Ermita. Ibid.
Eruet. 30
Eſere. 58
Erriſ. 14

F.

Alacia. 58
Farcala. 32
Fatigera. 53
Fechiga. 32
Fernand Poo. 52
Ferr. 75
FEZ. 10, 11
Fezzen. 33
Fium. 35
Foetu. 47
Forcella. 29
Forfoir. 81
Fortevenrura. 73, 74
Fuego. 68, 69
Fugi. 53, 58

G.

Ademen. 33
Gafat. 58
Gaffa. 27
Gago. 46
Gallas. 60
Gallions. 67
Gallita 63
Gangara. 45
Garbellum. 22
Garbia. 37
Garret. 15
Garſa. Ibid.
Gaſtilia. 67
Gaſtrum. 32
Gavi. 58
Genehoa. 45
Gerbes. 28
Gergelum. 23
Germa. 45
Gegaira. 22
Ghegel. 23
Gharſatvia. 15
Ghir. 44
Giaquet *or* Jaggas. 62
Giava. 63
Gigell. 18, 19
Gigilli. 19
Girgion *or* Sabi. 35
Giza. Ibid.
Goaga. 44
Gobletta. 25
Gomer. 15, 75
Gorga. 58
Gorham. 30, 32
Gorrava. 58
Gougou. 60
Goyame. 53
Goza. 81
Gratioſa. 76
Guachila. 32
Guadenam. 32
Guadia. 45
Gualata. Ibid.
Gualva. 52
Guaſeris. 21
Guargaſſen. 7
Guber. 46
Gueguebe. 45
Guerguela. 32
Guerguere. 53
GUIANA *or* GUINY. 46
Guzula. 7

H.

Abat. 14
Haber. 54
Hadequin. 9
Hagala. 63
Hagdaggia. 15
Hair. 44
Hama. 27
Hamamethia. 26
Haughad. 29
Hareigol. 18, 19
Haſcora. 9
Hes. Ibid.
Helal. 32
Hierro. 75
Humelcdegi. 32
Hunain. 18, 19
Huerguela. 18

I.

Alac. 52
Jaſſaten. 33
Ifrena. 32
Igligily. 20
Il Borgo. 78
Ileufugagen. 9
Imegiagen. Ibid.
Johannis de Lisboa. 68
Jon de Sale. 45
Jonrot. 63
Ira. 60
Iſles of CAPE VERDE. 88

K.

Angha. 44
Karana. 53

L.

Abet. 18, 19, 23
Labart. 47
Laguna. 75
Lamon. 56, 58
Lampedoſa. 81
Lancelota. 74
LAND *of* NEGROES. 44
Lanegala. 74
Lemba. 61
Lempra. 44
Lenga. 60
Lepida. Ibid.
Leuma. 64
Lharaia. 13
Linoſa. 81
Loango. 60, 61
Loura. 67
Luchun. 19

M.

Aala. 37
Mabra. 24
Macaria. 57
Macana. 32
Machada. 58
Macnia. 57
Madagaſcar *or St.* Laurence. 65
Madera. 72
Madrogan. 62
Magadoxo. 57
Magetan. 10
Magragena Sanct. Ibid.
Mahmora. 13
Maiagaſſ. 63
Malembo. 60, 64
Malta. 77
Manajara. 67
Manapata. Ibid.
Mandingue. 46
Manſi four. 35
Mani. louſe. 67
Manſaura. 37
Manunna. 32
Maranna. 58
Marmagen. 27
Marſalquibir. 18, 19, 20
Marta. 77
Marta Grande. 78
Marta Maſſetta. Ibid.
Marta Sirocco. 77
Maſcarenhas. 68
Maſſirgan. 62
Matemen. 60, 64
Matiane. 67
Mathan. 52
Matinga. 60
Maurice *or St.* Apollins. 67
Mayo. 68
Mayo. 69
Maxumba. 60
Mazalig. 32
Mazzua. 53
Mechneſe. 23
Medra. 60
Mederan. 70
Medua. 20
Meger. 57
Melecca. 78
Meleguete. 47
Melemba. 64
Meleta. 28
Meliana. 18, 19, 20, 21
Melinda. 56, 58
Mellila. 15
Melly. 45
Menforo. 22
Menuka. 37
Meſila. 18
Meſſa. 7
Meta. 58
Metella. 58
Metemma. 58
Metuma. 58
Mezzab. 58
Minio. 58
Mirt. 58
Mirigagi. 58
Meaſſar. 58
Mocoveis. 58
Mogadure. 58
Mombaza. 58
Monaſtero. 58
Monbaccia. 58
Monchevico. 58
Monſo. 58
Mongala. 58
MONOEMUGI 58
MONOMOTAPA. 58
MOROCCO. 58
Moſata. 58
Moſolamara. 58
Motola. 58
Moure. 58
Mozambicha 58
Mozambiche-Nova. 58
Mozambique. 58
Muchaila. 58
Muggiarro. 58
Muſſula. 58
Muſti. 58
Muſtin. 58

N.

Aſta. 58
Narea. 58
Naſſan. 58
Nebrina. 58
Necab. 58
Necam. 58
Neſſeca. 58
Neiſa. 58
Negba. 58
Nubia. 58
NUBIA. 58
Num. 58
Nundina. 58
Nunni Pereira. 58

O.

Labi. 58
Oran. 58

P.

Abranum. 58
Palma. 58
Pango. 58
Pantarelea. 58
Para. 58
Pate. 58
Pavo. 58
Pavoaſſes. 58
Pemba. 58
Penda. 58
Peſcara. 58
Pietra Santta. 58
Piſcarius. 58
Porto de Cavallos. 58
Porto de Nayos. 58
Porto Reale. 58
Porto Santto. 58
Porcnegro. 58
Praya. 58
Princes Iſland. 58
Prunes. 58
Puteſan. 58

A TABLE.

Q.

	Folio.
Quanvi.	60
Queneg.	32
[illegible]	54
[illegible]	57, 58
[illegible]	55, 58
[illegible]	60
[illegible]	62
[illegible]	60
[illegible]	47
[illegible]	31
[illegible]	64
[illegible]	63

R.

Rabat.	11
Raibba.	29
[illegible]	75
[illegible]	32
[illegible] Grande.	69
[illegible]	74
[illegible]	29
[illegible]	76
[illegible]	67
[illegible]	38
[illegible]	75
[illegible]	29

S.

[illegible]	30
[illegible]	53
[illegible]	47
[illegible]	39
[illegible]	67
[illegible]	79
[illegible]	68, 69
[illegible]	68
[illegible]	67
[illegible]	64, 68, 69
[illegible]	58
[illegible] Clara.	76
[illegible]	71, 75
[illegible]	67
[illegible]	78
[illegible]	67
[illegible]	78
[illegible] de la Mina.	47
[illegible]	51
[illegible]	68
[illegible]	68, 69
[illegible]	67
[illegible]	68
[illegible]	64, 68, 69
[illegible]	58
[illegible]	67, 69
[illegible] Maria Kadix.	68

	Folio.
St. Matthews.	52
St. Martins Bay.	64
St. Nicolai.	ibid.
St. Nicholas.	68, 69
St. Peitro.	57
Sanctus Spiritus.	58
St. Thomas.	50
St. Vincent.	67, 68, 69
Sabaina.	58
Salda.	20
Salla.	45
Salina.	29
Saline.	ibid.
Saline Vecche.	78
Sally.	13
Salt.	68, 69
Samba Lamech.	45
Sargel.	18, 20
Sarmana.	27
Sarcel.	19
Savage.	76
Sebeicum.	28
Secsiva.	9
Sedanda.	63, 64
Segelomessa.	31
Semegonda.	45
Sengle.	79
Serfela.	21
Serta.	30
Sesila.	58
Simba.	61
Sitifi.	20
Sofala.	55
Solana.	29
Songo.	60
Sonho.	ibid.
Sousa.	26
Sousos.	45
Statio.	33
Steffa.	18, 19
Stora.	24
Suana.	31
Susque.	57
Suaquen.	53
Suet.	39
Suhail.	32
Sula.	52
Sunda.	60
Sus or Tesset.	7, 31
Syre.	58
Syrtium.	68

T.

Tabarsa.	20, 24
Taffilet.	31
Tagodast.	9

	Folio.
Tagumadert.	31
Tamalma.	52
Tamaracostum.	32
Tangier.	14
Taradante.	7
Tarafalo.	74
Taragalel.	31
Targa or Hair.	44
Tebelbelta.	32
Tebesse.	18, 23
Techios.	27
Techort.	32
Teddeles.	22
Tednest.	9
Tedsa.	7
Tefethna.	9
Tegazza.	43
Tefza.	9
Tegleat.	32
Tegeget.	11
Togocarin.	32
Tegiesse.	9
Teguident.	21
Teguleth.	9
Tejent.	7
Tejeut.	9
Teldes.	ibid.
TELENSIN.	16, 19
Temella.	9
Temeine.	10
Temeudfusta.	22
Teneriffe.	74
Tenes.	18, 19, 20
Tenesa.	10
Tenezza.	9
Tensar.	33
Teolacha.	32
Teorregu.	33
Terga.	15
Telebit.	32
Tesegdelt.	9
Tesset.	31
Tesuf.	ibid.
Tettuan.	14
Texerin.	32
Tezli.	23
Tezza.	15
Thora.	62
Tialso.	63
Tigremahan.	53
Timesguit.	31
Tinda.	61
Tinzulin.	31
Tirca.	45
Tobulha.	27
Togda.	32
Tolometa.	28

	Folio.
Tombaja.	67
Tombut.	45
Torochara.	28
Tricarta.	18
TRIPOLY.	27, 28
Tuat.	32
Tubusuplus.	21
Tunghal.	71
TUNIS.	24, 25
Turet.	15

V.

Valenta.	78
Vicique-Majores.	63
Vicique-Parvæ.	ibid.
Vingagora.	67
Ummelhefen.	32
Urbs.	27
Utemila.	31
Uxoo.	47

X.

Xos.	53, 58

Y.

YDausqueris.	31

Z.

ZAHARA.	43
Zaghara.	52
Zama.	26, 57
Zanfara.	46
ZANGUEBAR.	54
Zanhaga.	43
Zeb.	32
Zebbellinum.	32
Zefala.	58, 63, 64, 65
Zegzeg.	46
Zeila.	57
Zembre.	64
Zet.	58, 63
Zimbaos.	63
Zimbra.	ibid.
Zoara.	28
Zocotora.	57
Zuenziga.	43, 44
Zuggi.	63
Zunara.	28

FINIS.

SEPTENTRIO
To the high and Mighty Prince James Duke of Yorke & Albany Marquesse of Ormond Earle of Ross Ld of Ardmanoch Ld High Admirall of England Kt of the most noble order of the Garter sole Brother & Privi Counceller to his most Sacrid Maty K: Charles the 2d this Mapp is humbly Dedicated by Rich: Blome
HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
A MAPP of
EUROPE
Designed by Mounsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English and Illustrated by Ric: Blome, By his Majes Espesiall Command
London
Printed for Rich Blome 1669
OCCIDENT
Isles of Fero
Orcades
BRITISH SEA
ISLES
or
BRI
THE
FRENCH
ATLAN
Strauns Ness
Munader Ness
Shoga Ness
Gryms Vy
Langa Ness
ARTIC
Straun Ness
Ondut Ness
Reckre Ness
Nid
Skalholt
ISLAND
Hecla
Kirkebar
Piknebap
Hery Ness
Heca Ness
Dunagall
Gallowa
Limrick
Corke
Dunkell
Aber
Glasgow
Lancaster
Chester
Denbigh
Cambrige
London
Cantorbury
Winchester
Bristoll
Excester
Sorlinges
Poictiers
360
70
65
60
55
50

TRIONAL OCE
SEA OF DENMARK
ARTICK CIRCLE
Langa Ness
Hery Ness
Isles of Fero
Schettland Isle
Orcades Isles
Gryms ly
DENTAL
SCANDIA
LAPPONIA
LAPPONS
DANOIS
LAPPONS SUL
MOSCO
GOLFE OF BOTHNIA
FINLAND
SWEDE
DENMARK
SEA
SCOTLAND
ENGLAND
IRELAND
BALTICK SEA
GERMANY
POLAND
LITUANIA
AUSTRIA
HUNGARIA
BOHEMIA
SAXONY
FRANCE
Aberdene
Edenburgh
Newcastel
Lancaster
Chester
Norwich
Cambridge
London
Canterbury
Winchester
Bristoll
Excester
Hull
Amsterdam
Antwerp
Cologne
Berlin
Dantzick
Stockholm
Upsal
Abo
Wiborg
Riga
Revel
Narva
Moscow
Archangel
Warduis
Wardhus
Vienna
Prague
Ratisbone
Augusta
Strasburg
Paris
Calais
Dieppe
Rouen
Orleans
Tours
Poictiers
Bourdeaux
Lyons
Avignon
Marseilles
Toulouse
Nantes
Brest
Rochell
Dunkell
Dumbarton
Glasgow
Edenburgh
Aberdene
Dornock
Caithnes
Stirling
Perth
Dundee
Montrose
Brechyn
Andres
Berwick
Carlile
Derby
Nottingham
Lincoln
Yorke
Hereford
Worcester
Gloucester
Oxford
Salisbury
Southampton
Portsmouth
Dover
Sandwich
Rochester
Colchester
Ipswich
Norwich
Yarmouth
Lynn
Boston
Grantham
Stamford
Leicester
Coventry
Warwick
Shrewsbury
Ludlow
Hereford
Monmouth
Bristoll
Excester
Plymouth
Launceston
Barnstaple
Bideford
Milford
Haverfordwest
Carmarthen
Cardiff
Swansea
Brecknock
Radnor
Montgomery
Denbigh
Flint
Ruthin
Wrexham
Chester
Liverpool
Manchester
Preston
Lancaster
Kendall
Appleby
Carlisle
Penrith
Durham
Newcastel
Morpeth
Alnwick
Berwick
Hadington
Dunbar
Haddington
Edenburgh
Linlithgow
Stirling
Falkirk
Glasgow
Dumbarton
Renfrew
Ayr
Dumfries
Kirkcudbright
Wigton
Whithorn
Stranraer
Portpatrick
Donaghadee
Carrickfergus
Belfast
Newry
Dundalk
Drogheda
Trim
Kells
Navan
Dublin
Wicklow
Wexford
Waterford
Clonmell
Kilkenny
Carlow
Naas
Kildare
Athy
Tullamore
Philipstown
Mullingar
Longford
Edgeworthstown
Granard
Cavan
Kells
Navan
Trim
Drogheda
Dundalk
Newry
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Donaghadee
Portpatrick
Stranraer
Wigton
Whithorn
Kirkcudbright
Dumfries
Ayr
Renfrew
Glasgow
Dumbarton
Falkirk
Linlithgow
Edenburgh
Haddington
Dunbar
Berwick
Alnwick
Morpeth
Newcastel
Durham
Penrith
Carlisle
Appleby
Kendall
Lancaster
Preston
Manchester
Liverpool
Chester
Wrexham
Ruthin
Flint
Denbigh
Montgomery
Radnor
Brecknock
Swansea
Cardiff
Carmarthen
Haverfordwest
Milford
Bideford
Barnstaple
Launceston
Plymouth
Excester
Bristoll
Monmouth
Hereford
Ludlow
Shrewsbury
Warwick
Coventry
Leicester
Stamford
Grantham
Boston
Lynn
Yarmouth
Norwich
Ipswich
Colchester
Rochester
Sandwich
Dover
Portsmouth
Southampton
Salisbury
Oxford
Gloucester
Worcester
Hereford
Monmouth
Bristoll
Excester
Plymouth
Launceston
Barnstaple
Bideford
Milford
Haverfordwest
Carmarthen
Cardiff
Swansea
Brecknock
Radnor
Montgomery
Denbigh
Flint
Ruthin
Wrexham
Chester
Liverpool
Manchester
Preston
Lancaster
Kendall
Appleby
Carlisle
Penrith
Durham
Newcastel
Morpeth
Alnwick
Berwick
Hadington
Dunbar
Haddington
Edenburgh
Linlithgow
Stirling
Falkirk
Glasgow
Dumbarton
Renfrew
Ayr
Dumfries
Kirkcudbright
Wigton
Whithorn
Stranraer
Portpatrick
Donaghadee
Carrickfergus
Belfast
Newry
Dundalk
Drogheda
Trim
Kells
Navan
Dublin
Wicklow
Wexford
Waterford
Clonmell
Kilkenny
Carlow
Naas
Kildare
Athy
Tullamore
Philipstown
Mullingar
Longford
Edgeworthstown
Granard
Cavan

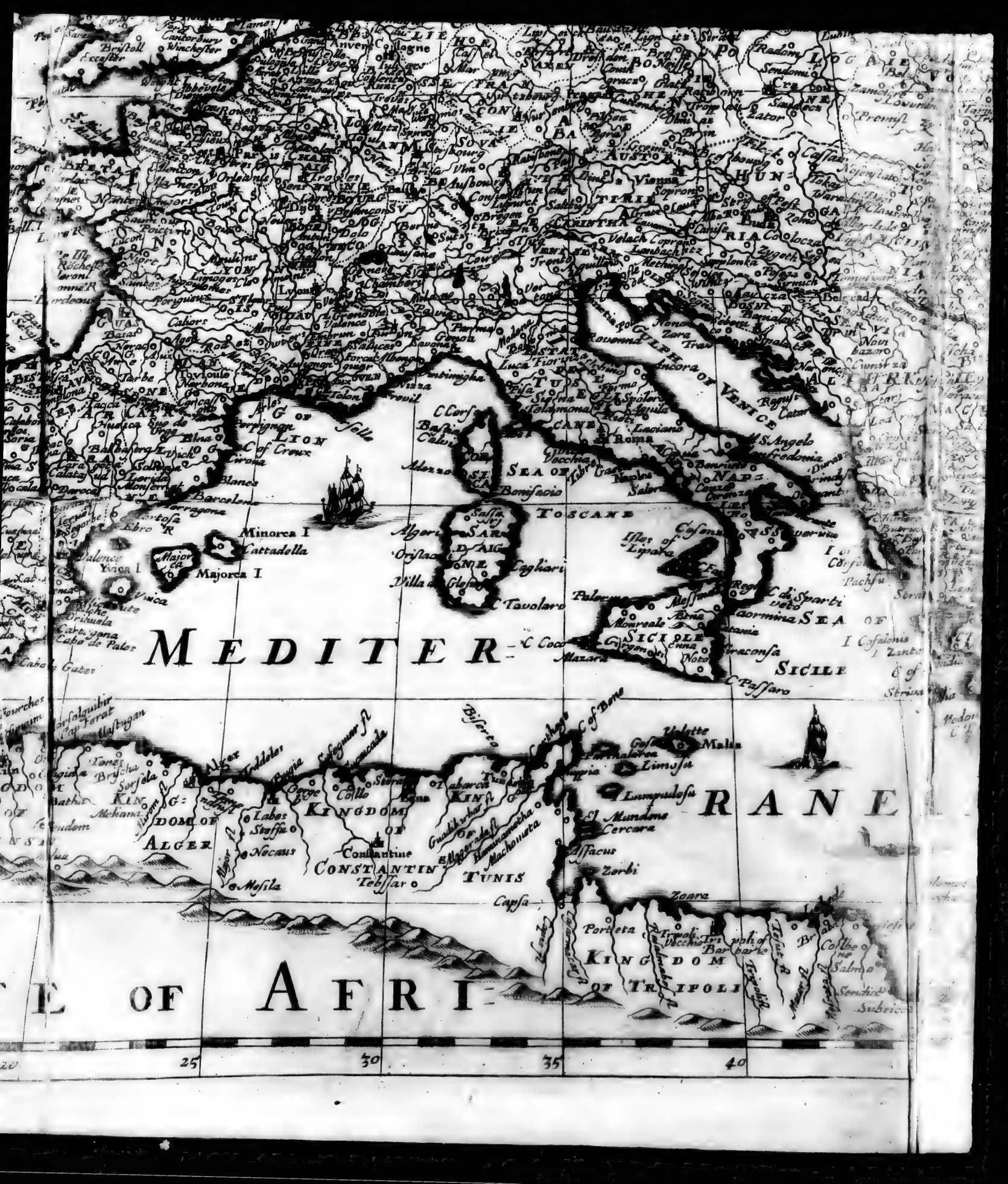
RIONAL OCE
ARTICK CIRCLE
Langa Ness
Hery Ness
SEA OF DENMARK
ENTAL
Isles of Fero
Schettland Isle
Orcades Isles
Caithnes
Aberdone
Dunkell
Brechyn
S. Andrea
Barwick
Newcastel
Carlile
Lancaster
York
Hull
Humbre fl.
Lincoln
Chester
Amsterd
Norwich
Cambrige
Colchester
London
Thames fl.
Canterbury
Winchester
Abbevile
Roan
Orleans
Tours
Poitiers
Bourdeaux
Lyon
Avignon
Marseilles
Toulon
Nice
Genua
Milan
Venice
Trent
Inspruck
Augsbourg
Ratisbone
Passau
Vienna
Linz
Salzburg
Prage
Dresden
Leipzig
Berlin
Magdeburg
Hamburg
Lubeck
Rostock
Stetin
Dantzick
Konigsberg
Memel
Riga
Revel
Narva
Petersburg
Ladoga L.
Wyburg
Abo
Stockholm
Upsal
Calmar
Carlscrona
Gothenburg
Bergen
Drontheim
Tronden
Hellag
Tornefiordi
Tilfiord
Ostrafiard
Malag
Wardhus
Schordal
Throadhem
Sabi
Opdal
Hoftegon
Storo
Melus
Turiland
Berghen
Berg
Soyde
Lonfiord
Lyfiord
Skagen
Aalborg
Viborg
Arhuſer
Ripen
Hadorp
Flensburg
Meldorp
Gluckſtat
Embden
Groeningen
Munſter
Osnabrug
Minden
Hanover
Brunſwick
Halberſtat
Leipzig
Wittenberg
Magdeburg
Berlin
Stetin
Rostock
Lubeck
Hamburg
Bremen
Oldenburg
Embden
Amſterdam
Utrecht
Arnheim
Nimmegen
Cleve
Duſſeldorp
Cologne
Bonn
Coblentz
Treves
Metz
Spire
Worms
Mentz
Franckfort
Wurtzbourg
Norimberg
Ratisbone
Ingolſtat
Augsbourg
Ulm
Conſtantz
Lindau
Inſpruck
Brixen
Trent
Brixen
Trent
Verona
Mantua
Parma
Modena
Bologna
Florence
Pisa
Leghorn
Genua
Milan
Turin
Nice
Avignon
Marſeilles
Toulon
Montpellier
Narbonne
Toulouſe
Bayonne
Bourdeaux
Rochelle
Nantes
Rennes
Orleans
Paris
Roan
Dieppe
Calais
Boulogne
Dunkirk
Ypres
Lille
Arras
Tournay
Liege
Namur
Antwerp
Bruſſels
Ghent
Bruges
Oſtend
Sluys
Middleburg
Flushing
Rotterdam
Dort
Leyden
Haerlem
Amſterdam
Enkhuyſen
Harlingen
Groeningen
Munſter
Osnabrug
Minden
Hanover
Brunſwick
Halberſtat
Leipzig
Wittenberg
Magdeburg
Berlin
Stetin
Rostock
Lubeck
Hamburg
Bremen
Oldenburg
Embden
Amſterdam
Utrecht
Arnheim
Nimmegen
Cleve
Duſſeldorp
Cologne
Bonn
Coblentz
Treves
Metz
Spire
Worms
Mentz
Franckfort
Wurtzbourg
Norimberg
Ratisbone
Ingolſtat
Augsbourg
Ulm
Conſtantz
Lindau
Inſpruck
Brixen
Trent
Verona
Mantua
Parma
Modena
Bologna
Florence
Pisa
Leghorn
Genua
Milan
Turin
Nice
Avignon
Marſeilles
Toulon
Montpellier
Narbonne
Toulouſe
Bayonne
Bourdeaux
Rochelle
Nantes
Rennes
Orleans
Paris
Roan
Dieppe
Calais
Boulogne
Dunkirk
Ypres
Lille
Arras
Tournay
Liege
Namur
Antwerp
Bruſſels
Ghent
Bruges
Oſtend
Sluys
Middleburg
Flushing
Rotterdam
Dort
Leyden
Haerlem
Amſterdam
Enkhuyſen
Harlingen

30
35
40
45
50
55
60
SEA OF
LAPPONS
DANOIS
LAPPONIA
OF
LAPPONS SUL
MOSCO
SCANDIA
GOLFE OF BOTNIA
FINLAND
SUEDE
BALTICK
SEA
Wardhus
Hoop
Petzinga
Kola
Ostrasfard
Tihissord
Malagen
Wasa
Cajanamin
Oneglia
Limago
Kulitt
Schonat
Trondhem
Sabo
Lochsa
Kaske
Biorneborg
Abo
Tolus
Gothland
Oesel
Dantzick
Riga
Memel
Elbing
Thorn
Posen
Breslau
Glatz
Ratisbone
Vienna
Soprony
Presburg
Buda
Essek
Belgrad
Temisvar
Segedin
Zatmar
Cassaw
Lemberg
Cracow
Olmutz
Prague
Pilsen
Nurnberg
Augsburg
Inspruck
Salzburg
Brixen
Trent
Belluno
Udine
Gradisca
Fiume
Carlstat
Zagrab
Lubec
Hamburg
Bremen
Embden
Munster
Cologne
Aix
Liege
Namur
Mastricht
Antwerp
Ghent
Bruges
Calais
Dover
Ostend
Dunkirk
Amsterdam
Harlem
Leyden
Rotterdam
Utrecht
Arnheim
Nimeguen
Wesel
Dusseldorp
Frankfort
Mentz
Worms
Spire
Heidelberg
Manheim
Wirtemberg
Stutgard
Ulm
Constance
Basil
Berne
Soleure
Geneva
Lausanne
Zurich
Lucerne
Coire
Milan
Pavia
Cremona
Mantua
Verona
Venice
Padua
Vicenza
Bergamo
Brescia
Turin
Genoa
Savona
Nice
Ferrara
Bologna
Florence
Pisa
Leghorn
Siena
Rome
Ancona
Loretto
Perugia
Spoleto
Naples
Capua
Gaeta
Barletta
Bari
Otranto
Brundusium
Tarentum
Reggio
Messina
Palermo
Trapani
Syracuse
Augusta
Catania
Malta
Corfu
Zante
Cephalonia
Candia
Rhodes
Cyprus
Tripoli
Tunis
Algiers
Bona
Oran
Tangier
Fez
Morocco
Mequinez
Salee
Cape Bojador
Canary Islands
Madeira
Azores
Cape de Verd Islands
Cape Blanco
Cape Verd
Gambia
Senegal
Sierra Leone
Cape Mesurado
Cape Palmas
Cape Three Points
Gold Coast
Benin
Bonny
Calabar
Angola
Congo
Loango
Cape Negro
Cape Lopez
Cape Gonsalvo
Cape Formosa
Cape Lopez Gonsalvo

70
75
80
85
90
95
100
OF MOSCOV
NOVA ZEMLA
IA
Kolgot Ostrof
Straights
Waygats
SA MOIED
OBDORA
Tobolsk
PET
IUHORSKI
HUGRIT
ZORA
RUSSIA
Wirchatuna
CONDO
DWINA
Slabotta
Rowlogy
St Michel Archangle
Colmog
Onega
Onuga
Strupi
Laphanim
Vstilma
Soiskvolost
Korela
Novoloc
Novo Stelsa
PERMSKI
Permovitzkoi
CAR
POL
Tohma
Kargol
Soiosanga
Korevaloi
Kollas
IOUGA
BIA
CZER
VIATKA
WOLOG
Dimitre Navoloki
NOVO
DA
Vologda
Ladoga
Onyshcha
MOS
FOENOSI
Volga
Nisi Novogord
Sabaczkoi
Rostodal
Rostou
Moscow
CZEREMISS
COVI
MOR
NA
DUTEN
REZAN
Borotinn
Tula
Michalof
Borisova
Petit Dan
Tana
Borissu Gorodu
Pisan
Iebpc
Tarnogrod
Cagia
Crim
Tomtrie
Danube
Valdau

100
PATARTAR
SAMOIEDÆ
Olscoy gorod
Zergolta
Wolock
OBDORA
Pohem
Tasofcorgo rod
GIUSTUSKI
Tooma
Tara
HUGRITZC
Weliki Poyassa
Poyassa
Cameni
Sakus
Narim
Besowia
LUCO
Strupi licas
Tumen
Calami
CALAMI
Solscoi gorod
Canigoscoia
MORIA
Curtus
Pollin
PERMSKI
Chlinost
Weliki Perm
VIATKA
Sloboda
Maloma
Pascharti
Sagalin
Lopin
Cottenitz
Malmish
CAZAN
Aosa
Belator
Allatur
Albuga
Marmoreo
Ribena
Salaboda
Tolush
Laissero
Carawool
Bulgar
KINGDOM OF BULGARIA
CZEREMISSI
COVIA
NAGORNOI
VACHI
MONTA
Cameni
Carawool
Kalitwa
Beloy
Orsae
Samara
POLE
Saratoff
Polooy Carowool
Chopper
Gailnecha
Fossa
KINDOM
Pansion
Perewol
ASTRAC
Isier
Altracan
NAGAISKI
Vchoog
Petit Doy or Tana
Borissa Goroda
Pisan
Zacaria
Asof ol Tanais
Tzercas
Cagia
Pozonsda
GEOR
Mouths of Volga

ATLAN=
TICK
THE=
FRENCH=
SEA
THE=
SPA=
SEA
OCEAN
CANARIE SEA
PARTE
Lisbon
Tejo R.
C. of Spichel
C. S. Vincent
Straights of Gibraltar
Tangier
Arzilla
Larache
Ceba fl.
Anafi
Cap Cantin
Cap of Guer
Morocco
MAROCO
Isle of Madere
Port Sainct
Las Sanuages
Gracioniſe
I. Palma
I. Gomer
I. Teneriffe
Isle of Ber
I. Forteuan
bura
I. Lancelote
C. of Non
Sorlingas
Bristoll
Excester
Corke
Bilboa
Sauvillana
C. de Ortegal
Mondonedo
Corvne
C. de Finis Terræ
S. Iago de Co
Minh R.
Braga
Mondego R.
Lisbon
Evora
Badajos
Beja
Silves
Lago
Tavila
R. Guadiana
Cadiz
Seville
Cordova
Toledo
Madrid
Placentia
Merida
Portugal
Algarve
Andalusia
Granada
Malaga
Almeria
Cabo de Gates
Cabo de Palos
Fez
Mezemma
Mahmora
Tezza
Telensin
Kingdom of
Tenes
Brischa
Sorsela
Mascugan
Tarudant
Tara aante
5
10
15
20


MEDITER-
RANE
SEA OF
OF AFRI-
CA
Minorca I
Majorca I
Cattadella
Algeri
Sardinia
Corsica
Isles of Lipara
Sicily
Malta
Gozo
Lampedosa
El Mundom
Cercara
Zerbi
Zoara
Capsa
Tunis
Biserta
Cape of Bone
Carthage
Algier
Bugia
Constantine
Tebessa
Mosila
Labes
Necaus
Tripoli
Barbarie
Ancora of Venice
Gulph of Venice
Toscane
Naples
Roma
Genoa
Lyon
Barcelona
Majorca
Minorca
Sicile
Malta
Tripoli
Tunis
Algier
Constantine
Kingdom of Algier
Kingdom of Tripoli
Kingdom of Tunis
25
30
35
40

MEDITER
RANEAN S
OF AFRI
KINGDOM OF ALGER
KINGDOM OF CONSTANTIN
KINGDOM OF TRIPOLI
TUNIS
SEA OF TOSCANE
GULPH OF VENICE
Minorca I
Majorca I
Cattadella
Barcelona
Roma
Naples
Palermo
Malta
Tunis
Tripoli
Constantine
Algier
25
30
35
40
50

BLACK SEA
LEVANT SEA
Isle of Creta or Candia
Alexandria
Jerusalem
Dead Sea
Cairo
Suez
EGYPT
RED SEA
ARABIA
DESART
LITTLE
KINGDOM OF BARCA
Franco Lambe Sculp
50
55
60
65
70

EUROPE.

The Third Part.

EUROPE is one of the Three Parts of our Continent, of which ASIA makes the most Eastern; AFFRICA the most Southern; and EUROPE in regard of them, is between North and West; to wit, West of ASIA, and North of AFFRICA.

It is for the most part bounded by the Ocean, and the Mediterranean-Sea: That which we call the Septentrional, Frozen, or Scythian Ocean on the North; and the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean, or Great Sea on the West: The Mediterranean-Sea which is but an Arm of the Ocean, lies on its South, and seperates Europe from Affrica.

But towards the East, divers Seas which fall into the Mediterranean, several Streights between these Seas, and a great many Rivers seperate it from Asia; to wit, the Archipelago, of old Mare Aegaeum; the Sea of Marmara, of old Propontis; the Black-Sea or Mare-Major, of old Pontus Euxinus; and the Sea of Zabaque, of old Maotis Palus.

Between the Archipelago, and the Sea of Marmara, is the Streight of Gallipoli, otherwise the Dardanelles Castles, or Arm of St. George, of old Hellespontus. Between the Sea of Marmara and the Black-Sea, is the Streight of Constantinople, or Channel of the Black-Sea, of old Bosphorus Thracius. Between the Black-Sea, and the Sea of Zabaque, is the Streight of Caffa or Vospero, or likewise the Arm of St. John, of old Bosphorus Cimmerius.

Its Division from Asia.

Then the Rivers of Don, of old Tanais; of Wolga, of old Rha; and of Oby, of old Carambyce, compleat the Division of Europe from Asia, by drawing a Line from the one to the other.

Europe situated.

The scituation of Europe is between the 35 and 72 Degrees of Latitude; and between the 10 and 100 of Longitude. Though it fill not all this space, its Latitude shews it to be almost all in the Temperate Zone; and that it hath no part within or approaching the Torrid, but some part under or near the Frozen Zone.

The Europeans most ingenious.

But the Ocean, together with the divers Seas which encompass and divide the parts of Europe, have given so great an advantage to its people, that they are long since

become the moſt expert in the World in *Arts* and *Sciences*; as alſo in *Arms* and *Military Diſcipline*.

The Diviſion of Europe into Parts.

We will conſider *Europe* in Nine (or Three times three) principal Parts: And of theſe Nine, the Firſt three ſhall be *Spain*, *Italy*, and the Eſtates of *Turky* in *Europe*; and theſe poſſeſs the *Southern* part of *Europe*. The Second three Parts ſhall be *France*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, and theſe poſſeſs or take up the middle part of *Europe*. And the Third, or laſt of the ſaid three Parts, ſhall be *Scandinavia*, where are the Eſtates of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, *Ruſſia Alba* or *Moſcovia*, and the Iſles of *Great Britain*; and theſe three Parts are the moſt advanced towards the North. As to the ſeveral ſmall Iſles of *Europe*, I ſhall comprehend them under one or the other of theſe Three Parts, and that according to their ſcituation or vicinity unto them. And of theſe Parts in order.

Obſerving the method, the three Southern Parts of *Europe* are *Peninſulars*, and divided the one from the other: The three Parts in the middle, and more in the *Continent*, are continguous one to the other: and the Northern Parts diſtant from one another; one is for the greateſt part in divers *Peninſulars*, the other in *Main-land*, and the laſt is all in Iſles.

Beſides theſe Nine Parts, there will remain ſome Eſtates between *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*; likewiſe ſome Eſtates between *Germany*, *Poland*, *Turky*, and *Moſcovia*; as alſo ſome Lands and Eſtates in *Turky*, which we ſhall deſcribe as occaſion preſents.

The Languages of Europe.

But before we proceed to the Parts, let us yet ſpeak one word in general, That there are three principal *Tongues*, and as many principal *Religions* in *Europe*. For *Tongues*, the *Latine*, the *Tutonick*, and the *Sclevonian*, are at preſent the moſt common and general in *Europe*. The *Latine* extends it ſelf into *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, though in divers *Idioms*: So the *Tutonick Tongue* extends it ſelf into *Germany*, the *Britiſh* Iſles, and that part of *Scandinavia*, where are the Kingdoms of *Denmark* and *Swedeland*. The *Sclevonian Tongue* is in *Poland*, *Moſcovy*, in a good part of *Turky* in *Europe*, and likewiſe in *Bohemia*, *&c.* though ſtill in ſeveral *Idioms* and *Dialects*. The other *Tongues* of *Europe* are much leſs general; as the *Greek*, the *Albanian*, the *Hungarian*, and the *Tartaroſque* in the Eaſtern parts of *Europe*: And laſtly, the *Baſque*, *Welſh*, *Iriſh*, and *Lapplandiſh*, in the moſt Weſtern and Northern Parts of *Europe*.

The ſeveral Religions in Europe.

The *Religions*, or rather different *Sects* of *Religion*, (*Chriſtianity* being profeſſed through almoſt all *Europe*) are likewiſe Three moſt general; to wit, The *Proteſtant Religion* hath ſpred it ſelf alone, and everywhere, where the *Tutonick Tongue* is ſpoken, beſides in divers other places. The *Roman Catholick* is almoſt alone, and everywhere with the *Latine Tongue*, and is likewiſe conſerved in ſome places of the other *Tongues*, as in part of *Germany*, *Poland*, and in divers places of *Turky* in *Europe*. (*Schiſm* alone, and every-where among the *People* ſpeaking *Sclevonian* and *Greek*.) The *Mahumetan Religion* is among the *Natural Turks* of *Europe*; but amongſt them are *People* (though ſubject unto them) which are both *Proteſtants*, *Roman Catholicks*, and *Schiſmaticks*. But let us proceed to its Parts according to our intended *Order* or *Method*, and then the Firſt is *Spain*.

SPAIN.

Spain Bounds &c.

AMong the Southern Parts of *Europe*, *Spain* extends it ſelf fartheſt to the Weſt, and is almoſt quite encompaſſed with the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*, to wit, with the *Ocean* towards the North-Weſt, and part of the South; and with the *Mediterranean Sea* towards the Eaſt, and in part towards the South. Between the North and the Eaſt, it is continguous to the *Continent*, where the *Pyrenean Mountains* ſeparate it from *France*; from whence it ſtretches it ſelf to the *Streight* of *Gibraltar*, which is the opening of the *Mediterranean Sea* to the *Ocean*, and which ſeparates *Spain* from *Affrica*.

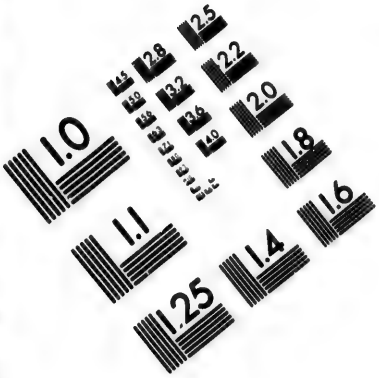
The Iſthmus of Spain.

Theſe *Pyrenean Mountains* are that *Iſthmus* or Neck of Land, that unites *Spain* to the *Continent*, and ſerveth as a Defence and Bound for this Kingdom and *France*.

Theſe Mountains are inhabited by a ſort of rude and barbarous People; and theſe Hills on the ſide which regards *France*, are naked and baren; but the ſides towards *Spain*, are fertile and well cloathed with *Wood*; and on this ſide is ſeated *Roncevalles*, famous for the battel here fought by the

The Bay of
ICIE
ALGARVE
The Straights of Gibraltar
PART
OF
AFRICA

BAY OF
PART
FRANCE
THE
SPANISH
SEA
MAJORCA
YVICA
A General Mapp of the Kingdom of
SPAINE
Designed by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King and Rendred into English and Illustrated by Ric: Blome, by his Majesties Especial Command
1669



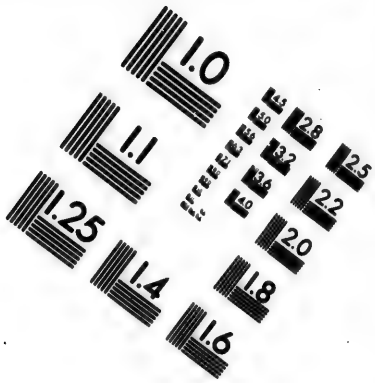
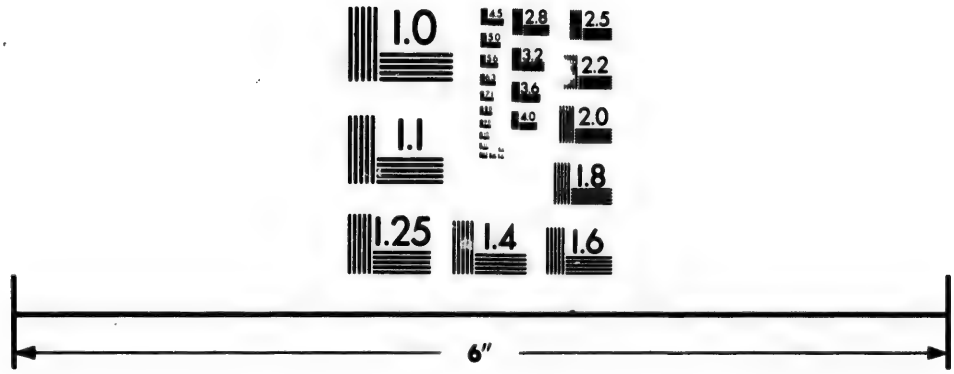
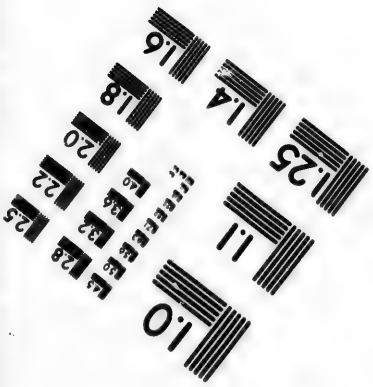


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

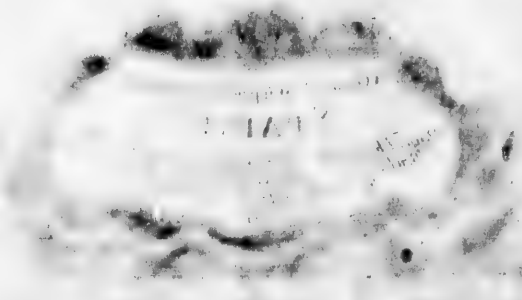




Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0



the *French*, against the *Moors*; in which, about 20000 of the *French* were made to flie. The highest part of these Mountains, or continued Ridge of Hills, is Mount *Canus*, on the summet of which, in a clear day, one may see both the Seas.

These Mountains are feigned to be so called from one *Pyrene*, a *Nymph*, *Daughter* of one *Bebrix*, who was here said to be ravished by *Hercules*.

Spain taken conjoyntly with *Portugal* (which though a particular Kingdom, hath been always taken as a Member of the same Continent) extends it self from the 35 Degree of *Latitude*, unto almost the 44th, which are about 200 *French* Leagues, from South to North; and from the nineth Degree of *Longitude* unto the twenty fourth, which are 250 and odd Leagues. And this is its utmost extent of *Latitude* and *Longitude*.

It is situate in the most Southernly part of the Northern *Temperate Zone*, and almost in the midst of the Fourth and sixth *Climates*; so that the longest Summers day is 15 hours.

This Countrey is found to be not over fertile in *Corn* nor *Cattle*, which are but of a small size, but the *Flesh* exceeding sweet; and as the Countrey breedeth but few, so the Inhabitants order their dyet thereafter; their cheif food being *Sallets* and *Fruits*, which the Earth produceth; in which they are so expert, that with a small peece of *Flesh*, they will make two or three several *Dishes*, very excellent and pleasing to the taste, by reason of the *seasonings* and *Spices* they are composed of; and above all, their *Olium* are esteemed as an excellent dish: But in recompence of the defect of *Corn* and *Flesh*, they have several rich *Commodities*; as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugars*, several *Mettals*, *Rice*, *Cork*, *Soda Barrelia*, *Shumack*, *Soap*, *Ancheves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Woad*, *Coriander*, *Saffron*, *Annifeeds*, *Raisins*, *Almonds*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Liccorice*, *Wool*, *Lamb-skins*, *Raw Silk*, *Tobacco*, *&c.* For which they receive from *England*, *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Newland Fish*, *Irish Salmon*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *Bays*, *Says*, *Calves-skins*, and other *English* Manufactures. From *France* they are furnished with *Paper*, *Corn*, *Linnens*, *&c.* From *Iceland*, and the *East Countrey*, they are provided with *Corn*, *Cordage*, *Masts*, *Tarr*, *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Firr-boards*, *Masts*, and other *Timber*, *&c.* And from *Italy*, with *Raw-Silk* and several Manufactures.

Spain received its first People from *Celtes*, whence came the name of *Celtiberi*, *Quasi Celta ad Iberum*; then the *Phanicians* and *Carthaginians* possessed the most Southern parts, and those neareſt to *Africa*, and endeavored to make themselves Masters of all the Countrey. The *Romans* drove them out, and possest it wholly; and in the declension of their Empire, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevos*, *Alanes*, and *Silinges* seized here, and parted it among them: The *Goths* in the end remained sole Masters, till such time as the *Moors* vanquished them, and forced them to retire to the Mountains of *Leon*, the *Asturias*, and *Gallicia*.

The several People, inhabited Spain.

Charles Martell having defeated these *Moors* in *France*, and afterwards *Charlemain* having made War upon them in *Spain*; the *Goths* began to take breath, and to sally from the Mountains, and by little and little repulsed, and in fine, drove these *Moors* out of *Spain*, which yet they effected not, but in the space of 7 or 800 years; during which time, several Kingdoms were formed in *Spain* to the number of Fourteen, which were afterwards reduced into Three Estates, and then fell under one Government alone; but it was soon divided into two or three, as we have seen within a short time, and as they were 150 and odd years ago.

The Moors vanished by the Goths.

The *People* now inhabiting in *Spain* are of a Swarthy Complexion, Black haired, and of a good proportion: They are very starely in all their actions, of a majestical gate, not altering their pace, though danger pursues them at their heels: They are very grave and serious in their carriages; in offices of Piety, very devout: They know how to deport themselves when their betters are in place; and to the *King* very obedient, true, and loving: They are patient in adversities, not given to alter their resolutions; in *War* they are too deliberate, and their *Foot* is esteemed better then their *Horse*: They are much addicted to *Women*; they are great vaunters and braggers, and are exceeding proud, though scarce masters of a *Single Real*, which is but Six pence *sterling*; feeding themselves with a foolish fansie, That their Children may come to be great persons. The *Women* are very sober, discreet, and loving to their *Husbands*, they are indifferent handsome and clear complexioned.

The qualities, Manners, Religion, &c. of the Spaniards.

In Matters of *Religion* they are *Roman Catholicks*, in which, they are very devout, and strict, not admitting the publick exercise of any other *Religion* throughout the whole

whole Kingdom of *Spain*: So indulgent to the *Pope*, that he gave the *King* the name of the moſt *Catholick King*.

Spain and Portugal famous for their Navigations.

The *Navigations* and *Diſcoveries* of the *Spaniards* into the *Weſt-Indies*, and the *Portugals* into the *Eaſt-Indies*, have made them famous throughout *Chriſtendom*, and where they have potent *Colonies*; from whence they have reaped exceeding great riches, not onely to the *Kings*, but alſo to the *People* by their trade to thoſe parts, moſt of them addicting themſelves to *Traffick*.

The King of *Spain* cannot chuſe but have an exceeding great Revenue, having ſo many ways to raiſe it at home, beſides his *riches* brought him out of the *Indies*; yet his *expences* are ſo great, that he is accounted not rich: But all conclude him to be very potent and powerful.

Spain divided into Fourteen Kingdoms.

The Fourteen Kingdoms, are *Caſtile* and *Leon*, in the middle of the Countrey; and Northward of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, are thoſe of *Navar*, *Biſcay*, *Signory*, and the *Aſturia*, or *Oviedo*; to the Weſtward, are *Gallicia*, *Portugal*, and *Algarve*; to the South, *Andalouſia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*; and to the Eaſtward, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Valentia*. To theſe Fourteen Kingdoms, we may add the Iſlands of *Baleares*, ſeated in the *Mediterranean-Sea*, which comprehends *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Iviſa*.

For the Geographical Tables for the Diviſion of Spain.

All theſe Kingdoms have formerly been reduced into Three Eſtates, which they call *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, and *Portugal*: Thoſe of *Caſtile* and *Arragon* were firſt united, then that of *Portugal*; but *Portugal* is at preſent divided from *Caſtile*; and *Catalonia* would have done the ſame. But let us leave thoſe Revolutions to *Hiſtory*, and proceed to the ſeveral Kingdoms, of which in order.

Kingdom of Caſtile, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of CASTILE is divided into the Old, and the New; that is to ſay, Into the firſt and laſt, gained or reconquered from the *Moors*; both the *Caſtiles* together are bound on the Eaſt, with *Navar* and *Arragon*; on the South, with *Andalouzia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*; on the Weſt, with *Portugal*; and on the North, with the *Aſturias* or *Oviedo*, and *Biſcay*.

The *old Caſtile* is ſcituate Northward of the New; its chief City is eſteemed to be *Burgos*, famous as contending with *Toledo*, for the Primacy of all *Spain*; next to it in repute, is *Valliadolid*; a neat and fair City and an *Univerſity*, it is honored with the Birth-place of King *Philip* the Second; who erected a *College* for the *Engliſh Papiſtical-Fugitives*. Thirdly, the City *Numantia*, famous for its defending it ſelf againſt the power of the *Romans* for fourteen years; and at laſt left *Scipio* nothing but a Pile of Aſhes for his triumph: For being put to extremity, rather then yield themſelves to the *Romans*, they gathered together all their *Goods*, *Armor*, and *Treaſure* in a heap, and made a fire of them; in the flame of which, they voluntarily ended their days. This City was ſeated on or near the place where now ſtandeth *Soria*. And fourthly, *Segovia*, a place of note for *Cloathing* here made.

The *New Caſtile* is South of the Old, and boaſts of *Madrid* for its cheif place; which though but a Village, yet is the greateſt Village in all the World, and may compare with many Cities in *Europe*; and its Territory, though it be neither pleaſant nor aboundant, yet is made both, by the Reſidence of the Kings of *Spain*.

Fairs Mad.

Here are four *Fairs* in this City every year, to wit, The Fair of *Villalon*, it begins the firſt day of *Lent*, and laſteth twenty days: The Fair of *May*, and is made in *Medina del Campo*; it begins the firſt of *June*, and laſteth fifty days: The Fair of *Auguſt*, and is made in *Medina de Rioſeco*, and begins the firſt of *Auguſt*, and laſts thirty days: And the fourth and laſt, is the Fair of *October*, and is made in *Medina del Campo*, it begins the firſt of *November*, and laſts fifty days.

The cheif City of this Kingdom, is *Toledo*, which, with its Territory ſo called, formerly made a Kingdom of it ſelf, but now united to *New Caſtile*.

This City is ſeated on the River *Tagus*, and almoſt in the heart of all *Spain*; it is a fair City, beautified with ſeveral ſtately *Edifices*; its *Walls* are ſtrong, wherein are placed 50 *Towers* of *Stone*, which adds much to the ſtrength of this City. It is honored with an *Univerſity*, famous for the ſtudy of the *Civil* and *Canon Laws*; as alſo with 18 *National Councils* here held under the Reign of the *Gothiſh* Kings, who here reſided, and now the Seat of an *Archbiſhop*. Next to it may be accounted *Alcantara*, of note for its order of *Knights* ſo called; alſo *Alcala de Henares*, dignified with an *Univerſity* for the ſtudy of *Divinity*. And laſtly, *Cuenca* ſeated at the Spring-head of the River *Xucar*, nigh to which is the ſtately Palace of the *Eſcurial*, or St. *Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the Second:

A place reputed of such Magnificence, that neither past times came near it, nor present can equal it. In this large and stately structure, are eleven several *Quardangles*, every one incloistred, all expressing a *Peruvian Treasure* to have been spent in the building them.

This *Edifice* is four square, having at every corner a high and majestical *Turret*; the Front towards the North, regards the *Kings Palace*; that towards the East, many delightful and pleasant *Gardens* and *Walks*; that towards the South, divers sumptuous and beautiful *Buildings*; and the Front towards the West, is adorned with three stately *Gates*, the midst of which leadeth into a magnificent *Temple*, a *Monastery*, inhabited by 150 *Monks* of the Order of St. *Jerome*, and a *Colledge*. The *Gate* on the right hand leadeth to several *Offices* belonging to the *Monastery*; and that on the left hand, to the *Schools* and *Out-houses* belonging to the *Colledge*.

This place is of such beauty and magnificence, that a Voyage to *Spain* were not lost, if onely to go to see it.

The Kingdom of *LEON*, called by some the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Oviedo*; hath on the East and South, *Biscay* and *Castile*; on the West, *Gallicia*; and on the North, the *Ocean*. Thus it is conjoyned with *Oviedo*, which is the same with the *Asturv*, and stretcheth it bounds to the Sea; and from this place, the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Spain* have their *Titles*, being called Princes of *Asturv*; which was the ancient name of this Kingdom.

The chief Towns or Cities of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, are 1. *Leon*, by some called *Legio*, and so by *Mercator*; because it is supposed the Eleventh Legion quartered here, which was called *Legio Germanica*.

2. *Oviedo*, the chief place of *Asturv*; and from this City it is to be supposed it had the last name.

3. *Avilez*, seated on the Sea side, and in *Asturv*.

4. *Astorga*. 5. *Placencia*; and 6. *Salamanca*, of note for having the most famous Academy of all *Spain*.

The Kingdom of *NAVAR*, for Antiquity may claim the second place of all the Fourteen Kingdoms. It hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Pyrenean Mountains*; for its Southern, *Arragon*; for its Western, *Castile*; and for its Northern, *Biscay*. The Metropolis of this Countrey is *Pampelona*, a place more famous for her *Fortification* then her *Negotiation*; yet hath it often suffered under the several incursions of the *Goths*, *Moors*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and *Castillians*. Next to it is *Viana*, once the Title of the Prince of *Navar*; near which *Cæsar Borgia* was slain by an Ambush. 3. *Estella*. 4. *Tudela*. 5. *Olite*; and 6. *Sanguessa*, all good Cities.

This Countrey was one of the first, that with success, opposed the *Moors*.

The Signory of Biscay, with its chief places.

The Signiory of *BISCAY*, once called *Cantabria*, hath on the East, *Navar*; on the South, *Old Castile*; on the West, *Asturv*; and on the North, the *Cantabrian Ocean*. This Countrey of all *Spain*, remained alone unconquered by the *Moors*, by reason of its Mountainous and Woody situation; by reason whereof, it is exceedingly well furnished with *Rivers* which here have their rise; and among the *Trees* they are furnished with those that are found excellent for the Building of *Ships*: And this Countrey for its many *Iron Mines*, is called the *Armory of Spain*. The chief places in this Kingdom, are 1 *Bilboa*, a Town of great Trade, Riches, and much frequented by *Merchants*, seated two miles distant from the *Ocean*; it aboundeth in *Wines*, *Cattle*, excellent *Bread*, and the best *Blades*, known by the name of *Bilboa-Blades*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

The *Commodities* that this place affordeth, is *Iron* here wrought, *Chestnuts*, *Wool* brought from *Castile*, and hence transported, *&c.*

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New Found-land Fish*, *Dried Hake*, *Salt-Salmon*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Bees Wax*, *Bays*, *Serges*, *Callicoes*, *Fustians*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Norwich Stuffs*, *Tan'd Hides*, *Calves Skins*, *Pewter*, *Butter*, *&c.*

Coyns.

Coyns here currant, are the same with those of *Spain* aforementioned.

Weights.

As to their *Weights*, they make use of two *Kintals*; the one being 100 *li. Sutle*, which produceth in *London* 111 or 112 *li.* and is that common *Kintal*; and the other is onely proper for *Iron* here made, which maketh at *London* 158 *li.*

Measures.

Their *Measure* is the *Vare*, of which 109 *Vares* makes 100 *Yards English*.

Corn is here sold by the *Hanega*, and five *Hanegaes* maketh a *Quarter English*.

2. St. *Sebastians* another noted Town for *Traffick*. 3. *Andero*. 4. *Fonterabia*, all Sea-Port Towns. 5. *Victoria*. And 6. *Tolosetta*, Cities of some account.

The Kingdom of Gallicia, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of *GALLICIA* hath on the East the *Asturs*, on the South, the River *Minius*; on the West and North, the *Sea*. Its former *Inhabitants* were the *Gallaici*, whence it had its name. The *Countrey* is *Mountainous*, like to the *Asturs*. Its chief places are St. *Fago de Compostella*, or more commonly St. *Fago*, in honor of St. *James*, who here lieth Enterred: It is honored with the *See* of an *Archbishop* and an *University*; and in a *Church* in this *City* the *Inhabitants* keep the *Reliques* of St. *James*, which are worshipped by them with great devotion; by reason of which, it is much frequented by strangers, who hither come also to pay their devotions. 2. *Bajona*, seated at the mouth of the River *Minius*. 3. *Coronna*, not far from the Promontory of *Nerius*. 4. *Mondonnedo*. 5. *Lugo*. And 6. *Tuy*, seated on the River *Minho*.

PORTUGAL.

The Kingdom of Portugal bounded.

THe Kingdom of *PORTUGAL*, as united with that of *Algarve*, and divided from the Dominions of *Castile*, contains the Kingdoms of *Portugal*, and *Algarve*. They have for their Eastern bounds, the *Castiles* and *Andalousia*; for its Southern and Western, the *Ocean*; and for its Northern, the River *Minius* or *Gallicia*: It enjoyeth a sweet and healthful Air; the Countrey for the most part is Hilly, and not very grateful to the *Husbandman*; but that defect is recompensed by their abundance of *Honey*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Fruits*, *Fish*, *Salt*, *White Marble*, *Allum*, *&c.* which are the general and proper *Commodities* of the Kingdom; besides *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Cottons*, *Callicoes*, *Precious Stones*, *Silks*, and other *East India*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *China* Commodities which here abound, by reason of their several *Colonies* in these parts: As also the great *Trade* by them there driven. This Kingdom is about 320 miles in length, and about 120 in breadth; in which compass are said to be about 1460 *Parishes*, and many *Nunneries* and *Religious Houses*. The most fertile place of all *Portugal* is about *Coimbra*; its *Fruits* are excellent, and found exceeding good when preserved; by reason of which, here are abundance of *Confectioners*.

Its Commodities.

This Countrey is well watered with *Rivers* of all sorts, having near 200 great and small; as the *Tagus* and others, which I shall speak of in places more convenient.

The *People* are esteemed more honest, plain, and of a simpler behavior, then the rest of *Spain*, and more devout in matters of *Religion*.

The chief Cities of *Portugal*, are, 1. *Lisbona*, seated upon the *Tagus*: The Latine writers call it *Olisippo* or *Ulisippo*; and as some have fabulously imagined, to be built by *Ulysses* in his Ten years Travels. It is conveniently seated for *Navigation*, and of a great *resort* and *Trade*; it is in compass seven miles, and contains thirty and odd *Parish Churches*, in which may be numbered at least 20000 *Houses*, all well built, and comely to behold; and on its *Walls* (which are strong) are about Sixty *Turrets* and *Towers*, which renders a pleasing shew to the beholder; and for entrance it hath Twenty two *Gates* towards the *Sea*, and Sixteen towards the *Continent*: Towards the *Continent*, it is seated on Five small *Hills*, betwixt which is a *Valley* which runs down to the River *Ducro*, whose entrance is defended by a *Castle*; and on the highest of these *Hills*, is seated an ancient *Castle*, now serving onely for a *Prison* for great *Persons*. And this City being the *Metropolis* of the Kingdom, is the Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and the *See* of an *Archbishop*.

The *Commodities* that this City of *Lisbona* yieldeth, are those aforesaid, as being the Metropolitan: For which they receive divers *Commodities*, as *Bays*, *Says*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Cloths dresst* and *died*, *Lead*, *Shot*, *Iron*, *Herrings*, *Poor John*, or *Baccalaow*, and all *English Manufactures*.

Their *Coyns* are as followeth; *viz.* A *Vintin* is 20 *Res*, which is *Two pence sterling*.

A *Ryal* is 40 *Res*, or *Two Vintins*.

A *Teston* is 100 *Res*, which is 15 *d. Sterl.* And 2 *Teston* is 50 *Res*.

One quarter of a Piece of $\frac{8}{7}$ is 90 *Res*, which is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d. Sterling*.

A Piece of $\frac{8}{7}$ is 360 *Res*, which is worth 4 *s*, 6 *d. Sterling*.

A *Croisado* is worth 500 *Res*.

A *Mill Reas* is worth 25 *Ryals*.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Milreas* or *Reas*.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintal*, which is of two sorts, the small and the great: The smaller is for *Pepper*, *&c.* and is divided into four *Roves* of 28 *li.* the *Rove*, which is 112 *l.* at 16 *Ounces per pound*; which maketh 112 *li. English*.

The

The greater *Quintal*, whereby all *Spices*, *Sugars*, *&c.* are weighed, is also divided into four *Roves*, each *Rove* being 32 *li.* which is 128 *li.* the *Quintal* at 16 *Ounces per pound*. And this weight is found to be bigger then the *English* 112 *li.* or *C.* by 16 *li.*

Cynamon is sold by the *Quintal* of 128 *li. English.*

Pepper by the *Quintal* of 112 *li.* which is just our *C.*

Lead is sold by the *Quintal* 128 *li.*

Wax is sold by the *Pound* of 16 *Ounces*, being the same with the *Pound Sterling*. *Sugars* are sold by the *Rove* of 32 *li.*

Their *Measures* for *Cloth* or *Silks*, be of two sorts; the first is called the *Vare*, whereby is sold all sorts of *Linnen*, *Silk*, or *Stuffs* of *Fustian* breadth; and in measuring, to every *Vare* is given an *Inch*: So that the *Vare* is 42 ¾ *Inches*, which is almost an *Ell English*.

By the second, called the *Covada*, is measured all *Commodities* of breadth doubled together; and this maketh a just *Ell Flemish*, or ¾ of a *Yard English*. And to this they give no advantage, but measure as the *Turks* do with the *Pike*.

Their *Measure* for *Corn*, is called an *Alquiere*, and three of these *Alquieres* makes a *Bushel* of *Bristol* or *Winchester Measure*; and five of the *Alquieres* makes the *Hanaque*, called the *Salt Measure*. Sixty *Alquieres* makes a *Moy*; Fifteen *Alquieres* makes a *Tun* of *Bristol Water-measure*, which is 10 *Gallons* of *Winchester*, which makes a *Bushel*, and 40 *Bushels* a *Tun*.

The second City may be reckoned *Braga*, once the Metropolis of the Kingdom, now dignified with the *See* of an *Archbishop*. The third *Miranda*, seated on the *Duere*, an *Episcopal See*. The fourth *Coimbra*, seated on the sides of the River *Mondego*; of a pleasant scituation, being among *Vineyards* and *Woods* of *Olives*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and a famous *University*. The fifth *Santaren*, seated on the *Tagus*. The sixth *Sintra*, upon the main *Atlantick*, at the end of high *Mountains*; which for the pleasure of the *Woods* here adjacent, as also the cool refreshings which come from the Sea, it is the usual retirement of the Kings of *Portugal*, in the heat of *Summer*: The seventh *Porto*, seated at the mouth of the *Duere*, now called *Portuport*, a Town of good Trade. The eighth, *Braganſa*; the nineth, *Lamego*; the tenth, *Guarda*; the eleventh, *Evora*; the twelfth, *Elvas*; the thirteenth, *Portalegre*; the fourteenth, *Leiria*. All fair Cities.

South of *Portugal* is *ALGARVE*, anciently called *Regnum Algarbiorum*: It was united by the marriage of *Alphonso* the Third of *Portugal*, who had it in Dowry with his Wife *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Alphonso* the Fourth of *Castile*, and Tenth of *Leon*.

Its chief places are, *Faro*, a *Port-Town* towards the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* and *Silvis*, anciently the Seat of its *Kings* within Land. The utmost end of this Countrey is called the *Cape* of St. *Vincent*, because the Bones of St. *Vincent*, which the *Christians* kept sacred, were by the *Saracens* (the then Masters of this Countrey) burnt, and scattered about the *Earth*.

The King of Spain, much desirous of Portugal.

The Kingdom of *Portugal* is much coveted by the King of *Spain*, who esteems it to be the chiefest *Pearl* of his *Cabinet*, and as the choisest *Flower* in his *Garland*; and which to regain, he hath oft-times waged *War* against them: But those who bring an unjust *War* upon a Nation, as the King of *Spain* hath several times on this, if they rightly consider it, cannot expect the accomplishment of their desires, which he hath of late been sensible of; where, by the valor of the *English* assistance to the King of *Portugal* (since our alliance to them by the late and happy Marriage of our Soveraign Lord, King *Charles* the Second, to the Illustrious and Vertuous Lady *Dona Katherina*, *Enfanta Portuguisa*) they received an exceeding great overthrow.

Chief Order of Knighthood.

The Principal Order of *Knighthood* in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, is of *Jesus Christ*, instituted by King *Dennis* of *Portugal*, in *Anno* 1321. was confirmed by Pope *John* the Two and twentieth. Their *Robe* is a *Black Cloak* under a *White Vesture*; over which, is a *Black Cross*, *&c.*

The Kingdom of *ANDALOUSIA* hath on the East and South, *Granada*, and the *Sea*; (and adding the Countrey of *Estremadura*, it reaches Northward to the *Castiles*;) on the North, the Hill *Seira Morena*; its Western bounds being the *Sea*, *Algarve*, and *Portugal*. It is the most rich and fruitful Countrey of all *Spain*: It is watered with the Rivers *Batis*, *Anas*, *Teneo*, and *Odier*.

The Kingdom of Andalousia, with its Cities.

This Countrey boasts in its chief City *Sevilla* or *Sevill*; the most beautiful of all this Continent, of which the *Spaniards* say, *Chi non ha vista Sevilla, non ha vista Maravilla*; that is, *He who hath not seen* Sevill, *hath*

hath not seen a Wonder. It is in compass 6 miles, encompassed with stately *Walls*, and adorned with no less magnificent *Buildings*, as *Palaces*, *Churches*, and *Monasteries*, among which the *Monastery* of *Gertosins*, is endowed with 25000 Crowns yearly; the River *Batis* seperates it into two parts, which are joyned together by a stately *Bridge*. From hence the *Spaniards* set forth their *West-India* Fleet, and hither they return to unlade the riches they bring from those parts; and the *Trade* of this *City* is of that greatness, that some have dared to say that the *Customes* here are worth to the King of *Spaine*, the yearly Revenue of above half a Million of gold, and indeed this *City*, and *Lisbone* in *Portugal* may be said to be the chief *Cities* for *Trade* in this *Continent*, the one having had the whole commerce of the *West-Indies*, and the other of the East. It is dignified with a flourishing *University*, and the *See* of an *Archbishop*, who is held so rich, that his Revenue amounteth to 100000 Crowns yearly, and hath under his jurisdiction 2000 small *Villages*, and consequently as many *benefices*, besides *Frieries*, *Nunneries*, and *Hospitals*, and is esteemed the next in degree to him of *Toledo*. In this *City* are continually kept 30000 *Genets* for the service of the King of *Spain*, which are to be ready upon all occasions; from hence come our *Sevil Orenges*, and lastly, here resteth the body of *Christopher Columbus*, famous for his *Navigations*, and *Discoveries* of the New World.

The Trade of Sevil.

Coynes here, as generally throughout all *Spaine*, are the same with those of *Madrid*, the Royal Seat of the King of *Spain*, *viz.* *Peices* or *Ryalls* of 4. *Rialls* of 2. *Rials* of , and single *Ryalls*. A *Ryal* is worth 6 *d.* so that a *Ryal* of 8 is worth 4 *s. sterling*. A *Marvide* which is the 34th part of a *Ryal* or 6 *d.* and 375 *Marvides* makes a *Duccat*, which is worth something above 5 *s.* 6 *d. sterling*; their *Gold-Coynes* are, the double, single, half and quarter *Pistolet*, and a *Pistolet* is 32 *Ryals*, which is 16 *s. sterling*, the double *Pistolet* 64 *Rials*, the half *Pistolet* 16 *Ryals*, and so forth.

The Coynes of Sevil.

Here and in other places of *Spaine*, they keep their *Accounts* by *Marvides*, and *Ryals*.

Their *Weights*, is the *Kintal* of 100 *l.* subtle, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 *l.* which said *Kintal* is found to make in *England* about 108 *l.*

Their Weights.

The Common *Measure* is the *Vare*, 8 100 whereof makes in *London* 74 Ells.

Their Measure.

Wine and *Oyle* is here sold by the *Rove*, which is 4 *gallons English*.

Next to *Sevill* we may reckon *Cordova*, once the Royal Seat of the *Moorish Kings*; from hence cometh that excellent *Cordovant Leather*, made of the *skin* of a *Sardinian Beast*; not far from this *City* was fought that famous *Battel* between *Cæsar* and the sons of *Pompey*, where *Cæsar* gained the day, and made an end of the Civil Warrs, which had continued four years; and nigh to this City is a Wood of 30 miles in length, wherein are nothing but *Olive-trees*. Then *Marchena* famous for its *Genets*; also *Medina Sidonia*, whose *Duke* was general of the *invincible Armada* in 1588. Then *Xeres de la Frontera*, a *Sea* Town, from whence comes our *Sherrie-Sack*; and lastly *Cadiz* seated in an Isle below *Sevil*, a Colony of the *Carthaginians*.

The Country of *ESTREMEDURA* hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; and on the South, *Andalousia*. Through this Country runneth the River *Batis*. It hath for its chief places *Merida*, which was built, and made a Colony by *Augustus*; and *Guadalcanall* famous for its *Mines* of *Silver* and *Gold*.

The Kingdom of *GRANADA*, hath on the East *Muria*, on the South, the *Mediterranian Sea*; on the West, *Andalousia*; and on the North, *Castile*. Its chief Cities are, 1. *Granada*, a stately City, where is yet to be seen the Palace of the *Moorish Kings*, covered with *Gold*, and indented with *Mosaical worke*; its *Buildings* are of *Free-Stone*; it is fenced about with a strong *Wall*, on which are 130 *Turrets*, and hath 12 *Gates* for entrance into it; it is an Inland Town, yet famous for being the residence of the *Parliament*, and *Court* of *Justice*, for all the Southern parts of *Spain*, as *Valadolid* is for the North, and therefore well frequented and inhabited by *Lawyers*; next is *Mallaga*, a famous *Sea-Port-Town*, seated on the *Mediterranean-shore*, a place abounding in *Reasins*, and a rich Wine known unto us by the name of *Mallaga-Sack*.

The *Coynes* are *Ryalls* of 8 *Quartiles*, *Canes*, *Marvides*, *Pistolets*, and *Duckets* of *Gold*.

The *Ducket* is 11 *Ryalls*.
The *Pistolet* is 26 *Ryalls Plate*.
The double *Pistolet* 52 *Ryalls*.
Eight *Quartiles* makes a single *Ryal*.
Two *Canes* is a *Quartile*.

Two

Two *Mervides* is a *Cano*.
Four *Mervides* is a *Quartile*.
And 34 *Mervides* is a small *Ryal*, which is 6 *d. Sterling*.

They generally keep their Accounts in *Vellon* or *Brass money*, by *Duckets*, *Ryals*, and *Mervides*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* or *C*, which they divide into four *Roves* or Parts of 25 *lib. per Rove*, at 16 *ounces* per *li.* each *ounce* containing 16 *drams*, and each *dram* 28 *grains*. and this *C.* maketh in *London* 106 *li. Haberdupois*.

Their *Measure* for *Silk*, *Cloth*, *&c.* is the *Vare* of 32 ½ *Inches English* by Rule.

Their *Wine Measure* is a *Rove*, which is divided into 8 small *Measures* called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four *Gallons*. And 25 of these fills a *Pipe*, which is 100 *Gallons English*.

Their *Oyle-Measure* is the *Rove* of 25 *l.* The *Liquid-Measure*, and that of *grains* being all one, *viz.* the *Hanaque*, which is divided into 2 *Almodes*, making 1½ *Bushel*. In weight by heap 144 *l.* by *Streik* 99 *l. English*.

Next to *Mallaga* may be reckoned *Almeria* seated on the *Sea*.

This *Country* was the last out of which the *Moors* were driven, which may be attributed to its Mountains, and barrenness.

The *Kingdom* of *MURCIA* was once esteemed a rich *Country*, abounding in *Silver-Mines*, and withall very fertile, and well stored with *Fruits*; it is bounded on the East with the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Valentia* on the South with the *Sea* on the West with *Granada*; and on the North, with *New-Castile*. Its chief places are, First, *Carthagena*, first built by *Asdrubal of Carthage*; it is now one of the most famous *Havens* in all *Spain*, seated also on the *Mediterranean shore*; and next *Murcia*, which takes its name from the Country, a City of good account. This *Kingdom* was recovered from *Albequois* the last *Morish* King, by *Ferinand* of *Castile*, 1541.

The *Kingdom* of *ARRAGON*, is bounded on the East, with *Catalonia*; on the South with *Valentia*; on the West with *Castile*, and on the North, with *Navarre*. This Country is divided just in the middle, by the River *Iberus*. Its chief *Cities* are, 1. *Saragoc*, or *Carageta*, seated on the River *Iberus* or *Ebro*, antiently called *Cæsar Augusta*, by whom it was first founded; it is a famous *University*, and once the seat of the *Morish* Kings. 2. *Letrida*, seated on the River *Ginga*, which hath its Spring-head in the *Pyrenean hills*, in its course divides this Country from *Catalonia*, and emptieth it self into the *Iberus*; it is an *University*, as is 3. *Huesca*, and, 4. *Mesans*, famous for giving entertainment to the K. of *Spain* every third year, at which time the *People* of *Arragon*, *Valentia*, and *Catalonia*, make the King a present of 600000 *Crownes*, to wit, 300000 for *Catalonia*, 200000 for *Arragon*, and 100000 for *Valentia*, and this is all the *Taxes* or *Moneys* they pay to the King, for three years. 5 *Jacca*, 6. *Boria*, 7. *Calatajud*, 8. *Daroca*, 9. *Albaracin*, and 10, *Tervel*.

The *Kingdom* of *CATALONIA*, or *Catalogne*, is between the River *Iberus*, on the South; *Arragon* on the West; the *Pyrenean Mountains*, on the North; and the *Ocean*, on the East; Its chief places are *Barselona*, seated on the *Mediterranean shore*, a place of good strength, and antiquity, being built out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an old Colony of the *Affricans*, and now dignified with the seat of the *Vicerevent*; and next *Girona*, seated on the River *Batulus*, the antient seat of the *Arragonian Princes*. This Country lately (but in vain) struggled for their liberty with the King of *Spain*. The Kingdom of Catalonia, with its chief places.

The *Kingdom* of *VALENTIA* is the last of the fourteen, which are numbred in *Spain*. It is environed with *Murcia*, *Castile*, *Arragon*, and the *Sea*: It is seated not far from the mouth of the River *Guadalangar*, and about two miles distance from the Sea, where there is an open but ill commodious road for ships, called *Grenos*: yet as being the chief City of the Country, it is a place of a good *Trade*, affording several good *Commodities*. Here is an *University*, in which Saint *Dominick* the institutor of the *Dominican* Order studied. The Kingdom of Valentia described.

The next place I shall name is *Alicant*, seated on the *Mediterranean shore*, enjoying a commodious *road* for *shipping*, by reason of which it is a place well frequented, enjoying a good *Trade*, and affording for *Merchandize*, great quantities of excellent *Wines*, known by the name of *Alicant-wine*, *Aniseeds*, *Licorish*, *Raisons*, hard *Soap*, *Sosa* of which hard *Soap* is made, *Bass ropes*, *Sudabarilla*, *Almonds*, *Foal-wools*, and sometimes *Quicksilver*. The Commodities and Trade of Alicant.

Commodities most vendible from *England*, are, *Bayes* of *Colchester*, *Minthin* and a hundred *Bayes* died into several colours, Commodities most vendible here from England.

all kind of mixt *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Chenys*, *Castilians*, *Damaskellas*, with all other sorts of civil coloured *Norwich Stuffs*, *Silk*, *Worsted*, and *Woollen Stockings*, both course and fine.

New found-land fish, *Red-herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Hawks*, *Conger*, *New-England-fish*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Lead-Ore*, *Calveskins*, *Tobacco*, *Musk*, *Pepper*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, together with all other sorts of *Spices*.

Their Coynes.

The *Coynes* here current, and by which they keep their *Accounts*, are, *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, accounting 12 *Deniers* to make one *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* make one *Liver*, which is worth 5. *d. Sterling*, by which account, a *Sold*, which is the 20 part of a *Liver*, is worth 3. *d. sterling*, and a *Denier* is worth a *farthing sterling*.

They have here *Ryals*, which they call *Current Money*; A *single Ryal* being worth 6 *d. sterling*, with which they buy and sell all their *Commodities*, except *Oyles*, which are commonly bought with pieces of 8.

The *Current money* is usually of less worth then *Plate*, from 7 to 16 *per Cent.* according to the plenty or scarcity of pieces of 8 in the Country.

Their Weight.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 18 *ounces*, and 24 *Li.* makes a *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* the *Quintal* of 96 *li. Haverdupois*; and 2½ *Quintals* makes the *Cargo*.

Their Measure.

Their *Measure* is the *Vare*, which measeth 33½ *Inches English*.

Their *Drie Measure* is the *Hanaque*, whereof 5 makes 8 *Bushels English*.

Their *Wine-Measure* is the *Cantar*, which maketh about 2 *Gallons English*.

The other places in this Kingdom of *Valentia*, are, 1. *Morviedro*, 2. *Cullera*, 3. *Xativa*, and 4. *Segobre*.

This Country was taken from the *Moors* in 1238. by *James* the first of *Arragon*.

Islands of the BALEARES.

The Islands of Majorca

THE *Islands* of the *BALEARES*, or *Kingdom* of *MAJORCA*, comprehend that of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*; which are seated in the *Mediterranean Sea*. *MAJORCA* is about 60 miles from *Spain*, and 300 miles in circuit; Its chief places are *Majorca* an *University*, giving or taking the name of the Country; and *Palmera* where *Raymundus Lullius* was born.

Isle of Minorca

MINORCA distant from *Majorca* nine miles, and is 150 miles in circuit; its chief place is *Citadella*, and its chief *Port* is *Mahon*, very large and commodious, so that 500 sail of ships may safely ride at one time, and sheltered from the weather. These Isles are indifferent fertile in *Corn*, *Wine*, and *Oyle*, three good Commodities.

The Coynes of Majorca and Minorca

Coynes in these Isles of *Majorca*, and *Minorca* here currant, have relation to those of *Valentia* in *Spain*. And their accounts are kept in *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*.

The Weights

Their *Weights* are two, the one is the *Rotello*, whereof 100 makes a *Cantar* of *Barbaresco*, which is 117 *li.* which makes in *London* 110 *li.*

The other is the common *Cantar* or *Quintal* of these Isles, and is 104. *li.* which makes in *London* 117. *li.*

The Measures

Their *Measures* of length is the *Cane* of 67, or 68. *Inches English*, which is 2 *Yards English*.

Their *Oyle Measure* is 2 *Quartans*, 12 whereof makes a *shin* or *odre* of *oyle*; and 214 *Quartanes* is a *Tun* of *Oyle*.

The Isles of Ivica and Formentera

Nigh unto these Isles are 140 small Islands, 1. *EBUSA* or *Yvisa*, of about 150 miles in circuite, whose chief place is *Yvisa*, and its Port is *Magno*. The chief Gommodity which it affordeth being *Salt*, of which here is made a great quantity, and about 10 miles distance from this Isle, is the other, called *FORMENTERA*, about 50 mile in compass; these two Islands are also seated in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and are found to yield all things necessary for life, and the People are excellent *Swimmers*, as well the *Women* as the *Men*.

The best Ports of *SPAIN* are accounted to be *Carunna* in *Gallicia*, and on the *Ocean*, *Cartagena* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and on the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Sambal* on the *Ocean*, and in the *Kingdom* of *Portugal*. And the *Cities* of greatest commerce, as we have said before, are *Seville*, and *Lisbone*.

The Air of the whole Country is generally good and healthful; and the soil fertile, were it well tilled, but it is ill inhabited considering the goodness of the Country, which comes from the expulsion of the *Moores*, driven out by *Philip* the third, as also from the great number of Colonies, which *Spain* hath sent to *America* on the *West-Indies*.

The whole Country is *Catholick*; it hath 11 *Arch-bishops*, 56 *Bishops*, 20 or 25000 *Parishes*; and abundance of very rich *Abbeys* and *Monasteries*. The *Archbishop* of *Toledo* hath 3 or 400000 *Ducats* of yearly Revenue, other *Arch-bishops*, and *Bishops*

nodious, so that
ride at one time,
weather. These
n *Corn*, *Wine*, and
dities,
Mejoria, and *Mi-*
lation to those of
heir accounts are
Deniers.
, the one is the
akes a *Cantar* of
li. which makes in

mmon *Cantar* or
d is 104. *li*. which

ngth is the *Cane*
glish, which is 2

s a *Quartan*, 12
ader of *Oyle*; and
of *Oyle*,
les are two small
A or *Twisa*, of
uite, whose chief
ort is *Magno*. The
h it affordeth being
ade a great quanti-
distance from this
ed *FORMEN-*
in compass these
ged in the *Mediter-*
d to yield all things
the People are ex-
well the *Women* as

SPAIN are ac-
in *Gallicia*, and on
n the Kingdom of
diterranian Sea; and
nd in the *Kingdom*
Cities of greatest
id before, are *Sevil*,

Country is gene-
l; and the soil fer-
ee it is inhabited
of the Country,
expedition of the
Philip the third,
mber of Colonies,
o *America* on the

s *Catholick*; it hath
hops, 10 or 25000
ce of very rich
. The *Archbish*
00000 *Ducats* of
Arch-bishops, and
Bishops

PART OF
MEDITER
LIGUSTICK
SEA
THE
SEA OF
ITALY
Whose cheifo Estates & Isles are ye
Dukedome of Toscania The Republique
of Venice the Estates of y Church, The Kin
dome of Naples, The Iles of Sicile, Sarde
gne, Corsica, &c. In which said parts
are included seuerall other Estates &
Provinces of less note.
Designed by Monsieur Sanson Geographer to y French King,
and rendred into English & Illustrated by Rich: Blome, by
his Ma:ties Speciall Command.
PART
OF AFRI
CA

ADRIA
SEA OF
GULPH
OF VENICE
THE
The mouth
of the Gulph
of Venice
Gulph of
Tarento
THE
IONICK
Corfu
KEY
IN
EVRO
PART OF
TRANSYLVANIA
NEAN
SEA
SICILY
To the Hon.ble S.r William Whitmore
of Apley in y. County of Salop Baron
This Map is humbly Dedicated
by Ric: Blome.

Bishops, for the most part, 50, 60, and some 100000 Duckats. The *Trade* which *Spain* hath had for these 150 years, and more, to *America*, might (in a manner) have covered the Country with *Gold*, were it not that the *Inhabitants*, negligent of all sort of labor, are constrained to fetch *Corn* and other *Manufactures* for their *Silver* and best *ware*.

In *Spain* are five great *Rivers*, *viz.* The *Douro* or *Dovere*; the *Tagus* or *Tajo*; the *Guadiana*; the *Guadalquiver*; and the *Iberus* or *Ebro*.

The *DOVERE* or *DOURO* hath its Springs in *Old Castile*, above the ruines of the antient *Numantia*, passes to *Soria*, and near *Osma* and *Vallidolid*, where it receives the *Pisergua*; enters into the Kingdom of *Leon*, which it divides into two waters, *Toro* and *Samara*; separates *Leon* from *Portugal*, where it slides by *Miranda de Dovere*, passes near *Lamego*, and falls into the *Ocean* near *Porto*, one of the chief *Ports* of *Portugal*.

The *TAGUS* or *TAJO* hath its Springs in the *Sierra Molina* or *Sierra de Alharazin*, which are Mountains between *Castile* and *Arragon*, where are the Cities of *Molina* and *Alharazin*; and in these Mountains, and near the one to the other, are the Springs of *Guadalaviar*, *Cabriel*, *Xucar*, and *Tajo* or *Tagus*. The Springs of the three first make a Triangle, in the midst of which, is that of *Tagus*, but it disengages it self from the rest, taking its course towards the West, falls into the great *Ocean*; whereas the others disburthen themselves into the *Mediterranean Sea*. The *Tagus* waters *Toledo* and *Alcantara* before it enters *Portugal*, where it likewise washes *Santarein* and *Lisbona*, and opens a Gulf to vomit forth its Waters into the *Ocean*.

The *GUADIANA* is neither so famous for its length or course, as because it conceals it self under ground for the space of some leagues, not far from *Metelin*, which seldom happens to great *Rivers*: It waters *Merida* and *Badajox* in *Castile*, passes near *Elvas* in *Portugal*, divides *Algarva* from *Andalouzia*, and ends in the *Ocean* between *Cape St. Vincent*, and the Isle of *Cadiz*.

The *GUADALQUIVER* hath almost all its course in *Andalouzia*, though its Springs be in the *New-Castile*; as likewise that of the *Guadiana*, and the *Tagus*; the Springs of the *Dovere*, and the *Ebro*, being in the *Old Castile*. *Guadalquiver* passes by *Cordova* and *Sevill*, and falls into the Gulf of *Cadix*, below St. *Lucar* of *Barramede*.

The *IBERUS* or *EBRO* from which some will have *Spain* take the name of *Iberia* begins in the Mountains between the Kingdoms of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Asturias*, and *Biscay*; takes its course towards the East, turning in the end towards the South, and falls into the *Mediterranean Sea*: The other four Rivers of *Spain* turn towards the West, and fall into the *Ocean*. The *Ebro* waters *Logronne* and *Calahorre* in *Old Castile*, *Tudelle* in *Navarre*, *Saragoza* in *Arragon*, and *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*; and loses it self in the *Sea* by the *Alfacques*, directly opposite to the Isles of *Baleares*. River Iberus.

Monsieur *Sanson* speaking of the Rivers of *Spain*, saith, That the *Ebre* is esteemed for its name; the *Dovere* for its force, and quantity of Waters; the *Guadalquiver* for its riches; the *Tagus* for its renown; and the *Guadiana* not having wherewith to answer to the others, for shame hides it self under ground.

The chief Hills in *Spain*, are *Seir Mortna*, being a chain of Hills declining from the midst of *Spain*, towards the Streights of *Gibraltar*; and on these Hills it was, that *Cervantes*, the wit of *Spain*, made it the Scene of the many warlike exploits, atchieved by the Flower of Knight Errantry *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. 2. *Imbalda* or *Idubeda*, extending it self from the *Pyrenei* towards *Portugal*, and 3. *Seira Nevada*, which from East to West cross *Granada*, and are very high Hills. The chief Hills in Spain.

ITALY.

ITALY lies in the middle of the three most Southern parts of *EUROPE*; It is formed like a Boot, and washed on all sides by the Sea, *viz.* By the *Adriatick*, or Gulf of *Venice* behind; by the *Tyrrhenian* before; and by the *Ionian* at the foot; onely the top of the Boot is contiguous to *France* and *Germany*, from which it is parted by the *Alps*, which are Mountains which stretch themselves from the Sea of *Genoa*, unto the Gulf of *Venice*. Its Form and Situation.

This Countrey took the name of *Italy*, from *Italus*, a King of *Sicily*; and he it was who first instructed them in *Agricul-* Italus.

ture,

ture. It was said to be first inhabited by *Janus* and his Posterity.

The extent of the *Roman* Empire before *Constantine* ruled, and the division of it, was accounted to be about 3000 miles in length, to wit from the River *Euphrates* Eastward, to the *Irish-Ocean* Westward; and in breadth about 2000 miles, *viz.* From Mount *Atlas* Southward, to the *Danubius* Northward.

The Ancient *Romans* were a gallant people, of a sound judgment, and ready wit, well skilled in *Arts* and *Sciences*, very covetous of glory, of great valor, as may appear by their subduing the greatest part of the World; who contrary to the custom of Invaders, to sack and ruine Countrys, they taught the people manners, literature, instructed them in *Arts*, *Sciences*, &c. The *Romans* were the first that wore the *Purple Robe*, and the beginners of Triumphs; they had excellent and stately *Theaters*, and it was held no dis-reputation to be an *Actor*.

And as the largeness and great extent of the *Grecian Empire* was its overthrow, so was it of this; for during the reign of the Eleven *Western Emperours*, and some succeeding years, *Italy* was seven times almost reduced to ruine, partly by *Barbarous Nations*, and partly by *Fire* and the *Sword*; so that they were forc'd to quit their interest in their subdued Territories, and use what means and wayes they could to preserve themselves. But as to its present condition, it still is a spacious, rich and populous Country.

The Country is exceedingly well furnished with whatsoever may be found useful for *Man*, and the *Soyl* so rich and fertile in *Grains*, *Rice*, *Fruits*, &c that in some places they have three Harvests in one year.

The chief *Commodities* for *Merchandize* which this large Country yieldeth, is *Silks* both raw and wrought in several *Fabricks*, as *Taffaties*, *Satins*, *Plushes*, *Velvets*, *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, and *Damask*; also *Grograns*, *Rashes*, and *Fustians*. It affordeth also all sorts of curious *Glasses*, *Allome*, *Armor*, excellent *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Saffron*, *Anniseeds*, *Brimstone*, *Argal*, several *Mettals*, *Olives*, *Almonds*, *Galls*, *Kidskins*, *Lute-strings*, *Quick-silver*, *Allues*, and several *Druggs*, *Gold Thread*, *Anchovas*, &c.

The *Italians* are very ingenious, respective, and grave, but withall very deceitful and perfidious in their dealings, exceeding malicious, if affronted; much addicted to *Venery*, and to that end, *Women* are allowed that liberty to make the best use of their own; but oft-times contrary to nature, the *Men* act their *Venery*: They are generally exceeding jealous of their *Wives*; so that they are denyed the liberty of the *streets*, the common view and society with *Men*. The *Women* are for the most part very beautiful, endowed with a good wit, and are of a modest behaviour (as to outward appearance) it being observed of them, that they are *Saints in the Church*, *Angels in the streets*, *Magpies at the door*, *Syrens in the Windows*, *and Goats in the Garden*.

Their *Language* is very courtly and eloquent, still retaining most of the *Latine*; but to avoid *History*.

This *Italy* may be considered in three principal parts; to wit, *Lombardy*, *Italy*, and *Naples*, to which, for the fourth part, may be added the *Neighbouring Isles*. *Lombardy* what is upon and about *Po*; the particular name of *Italy* may remain for the middle parts: and the name of *Naples*, for what belongs to the Kingdom of *Naples*.

The particular parts of *Italy*, and which I intend to treat of, in these three Parts, (to wit, *Lombardy*, *Italy*, particularly so called, and *Naples*) shall be, 1. The Estates of *Piemont*. 2. The Dukedom or Dutchy of *Savoy*. 3. The Dukdom of *Milan*. 4. The Estates of *Genes* or *Genoa*. 5. The Country of *Monferrat*. 6. The Estates of the Duke of *Venice*. 7. The Dukedom of *Mantua*. 8. The Dukedom of *Modena*. 9. The Dukedom of *Parma*. 10. The Dukedom of *Placenza*. 11. The Bishop-rick of *Trent*, and these are in *Lombardy*. Then the Estates, Dukedoms, Countries, &c. of 12. *Bolognese*. 13. *Ferrarese*. 14. *Romagne* or *Romandiola*. 15. *Urbin*. 16. *Marca Ancona*. 17. *Perusin*. 18. *Ombria* or *Spoleto*. 19. *Sabine*. 20. *Orvietin*. 21. St. *Peters Patrimony*. 22. *Campagna di Roma*. 23. *Florence*. 24. *Sanese*. 25. *Pisan*. 26. *Lucque*. 27. *Alassa*. 28. *Piombine*. 29. Isle of *Elbe*; which the seven are in *Tuscany*. And these are in *Italy* particularly so called. Then 30 the Kingdom of *Naples*, with its several Provinces; and then 31 and lastly, the *Italian Isles*, to wit those of 1. *Sicily*. 2. *Sardaigne* or *Sardinia*. 3. *Corsica*. 4. The Isles of *Naples*; and 5. the *Ligurian Isles*. All which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*, and of these in order.

The extent of the Roman Empire.

The Ancient Romans.

Its largeness its overthrow.

The Commodities that Italy affordeth.

The Italians.

LOMBARDY.

LOMBARDY is commonly divided into *Lombardy* on this side, and *Lombardy* beyond the *Po*, and that in regard of *Rome*, and not of us; and therefore, and for divers other reasons, I have thought it more convenient to divide it into the higher, and lower; and I esteem in the higher the whole Estates of *Piedmont*, which belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*; of *Millan*, which belongs to the Catholique King; of the Common wealth of *Genes*, or *Genoa*; and of *Montferrat* which belongs unto the Duke of *Mantoua*, yet the Duke of *Savoy* hath some part of it.

In the lower *Lombardy* are the Estates of *Venice*, which is a *Republique*; of *Mantoua*, *Parma*, and *Modena*, which have their *Dukes*; and of *Trent*, which hath its *Bishops*.

The *Estates* of *PIEDMONT* called in Latine *Regio Pedemontana*; (both names denoting the Country to be seated at the foot of the *Mountaines*) It is bounded on the East, with *Milan*; on the South, with *Liguria*, and the *Mediterranean sea*; on the West, with *Savoy*; and on the North, with *Switzerland*. This *Country* is divided between the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantoua*, the River *Tener* separating their possessions. It is exceeding fertile, though much inferior to other parts of *Lombardy*; It is very populous, containing about 160 walled *Cities* and *Towns*, of which the chief is *Turine*, of old called *Augusta Taurinorum*, as being the Metropolis and Mother *City* of the *Taurini*, the antient Inhabitants of this Country. In this *City* is at present the *Palace* and *Court* of the Dukes of *Savoy*; it is also dignified with the *See* of an *Archbishop*, and an *University*, where the famous *Erasmus* proceeded Dr. of Divinity; its other chief places are *Aoste*, or *Avost*, of old *Augusta Pretoria*, seated on the Northern bounds of the Country; then *Vercelli* a Town of great strength, bordering on *Milan*, to which it was once belonging, untill given unto *Amadeus* third Duke of *Savoy*, by *Philip Maria*, Visconti Duke of *Milan*; next *Saluzzo*, a *Marquisate* and *Bishops see*; also *Nice* or *Nizza* a Sea-Port Town, and serveth for *Turine*.

And since we have before omitted it, let us ere we pass further, repass the *Alpes* and speak of the Territories of this Duke on this side, which is the Country of *SAVOY*, from whence he bears his title. This Country is bounded with the *Dolphinate*, *Bress*, *Switzerland*, and *Piedmont*: A Country extreamly mountainous and ful of narrow passages, and consequently not very fruitful. Its chief City is *Cambery*, or *Cambreria*, the Seate of the Duke when he is in these parts; it is seated in a pleasant valy, among Mountains which are well filled with beautiful *Houses*, belonging to the Gentry of this Country; this City was taken by *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, in his Warrs against this Duke, *Anno* 1600, as were likewise those two strong holds of *Mount-Melion*, and St. *Katherine*, for which the Country is more famous then any thing else, they having been by reason of their scituation and fortification accounted impregnable; and the Government of the last being denied to the famous Marshal *Byron*, plunged him in that *gulph* of discontents and treasons which begat his ruine; also its other chief places are *Tarante*, which commands the passage into *Italy*, then *Thonon*, *Cluse*, *Beaufort*, *Ugine*, *Monstiers*, *St. John de Morienne*, *Tenne*, *Modane*, &c.

Next to *Piedmond* we will consider the *Dutchy* of *MILLAN*, being under the obedience of the King of *Spain*. It is bounded on the East with *Mantoua*, and *Parma*; on the South with *Genes*; on the West, with *Piedmond*; and on the North, with the *Grisons*. It is seated in the best part of *Lombardy*; is rich in natures gifts, and for its wonderful fertility is esteemed the garden of *Italy*, (as *Italy* is of the whole world;) affording plenty of *Graines*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought in several Fabricks, besides sundry other Commodities; but above all, it hath abundance of the most excellent *Rice* in the world: It is watered with many good *Rivers*, as that of *Adda*, *Ticinus*, *Lago di como*, *Padus*, &c. in which are found excellent *Fish*.

Millan, its bounds.

Fertility.

Commodities.

It hath for its chief places, 1. *Millan*, which notwithstanding its having been so often ruined, and its foundations sown with *Salt*, by the Emperor *Barbarossa*, yet doth exalt it self as the greatest City, not only of this Dukedome, but of all *Lombardy*; it is seated in a wide plain, wherein are no less pleasant then profitable *Meadows* and *Rivers*; it is strongly fortified with a *Wall*, and a spacious and and almost impregnable *Castle*, besides its fortifications it is beautified with many splendid Ornaments, the chief of which are its *University*, then its *Hospital*

Strength of Millan.

N. Millaine. seated in an Isle, almost two miles in compass, being a fair structure, endowed with a large Revenue, and capable to give entertainment to 4000 sick persons, and lastly its *Schools*, *Nunneries*, and *Churches*, which amount in all to 238; of which there are 36 *Monasteries* of *Nuns*, 30 *Convents* of *Fryers*, 71 *Parochialls*, and 11 *Collegiat Churches*, most of which are stately structures, and beautified with curious *Paintings*, *Images* of the *Saints*, *Sepulchers*, and several religious *Antiquities*, as the true Effigies of the *Brasen Serpent* made by *Moses*, in the Church of *Santa Ambrogio*, also in *Santa Tecla*, where there is (as they say) one of the nailes which fastned *Christ* to the Cross, &c. The whole City is about 7 miles in compass, is exceeding populous, very rich, and of great *Commerce*, being inhabited by abundance of eminent *Merchants*, rich *Shop-keepers*, and *Artificans* who drive a great *Trade*, not only in those *Commodities* aforesaid, but also in *Gold Thread*, *Fustians*, *Silk-stockings*, *Chamlets*, *Armes*, *Glasses*, *&c.* Also this City is inhabited by many families of Nobility and Gentry.

Coynes here current. Their *Coyne* here currant is the *Crown* of *Gold* of the *Sun*, and is esteemed worth 96 or 98 *sol.*

A *Ducat* of *Gold* is in *Circa* 100 *sol.*

A *Ducat Imperial* is valued at 4 *Livers.*

A *Crown* of *Gold Italian* is 5 *Livers*, and 6 *Sol*, *Imperial.*

Note that the *Imperial Coynes* are the currant *Money* of the Country; other *Coynes*, as *Spanish*, *French*, and *Italian*, pass here in *Merchandize*, as being subject to the first, and adjacent to the two last. Also the *Crown* here passes in *Commerce* for 110 *sol.* and the *Ducat* for as much.

Their Weight. Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London* 70 *li.*

Their Measure. Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, 100 whereof maketh in *London* 43 *Ells.*

[Next to *Millan* may be reckoned *Pavia*, or *Papia* seated on the *Ticinus*, honored with a famous *University*; this place is of note for the battail in which *Francis* the first of *France* was taken prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who for his ransom was forced to release all his Title and Intereſt to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and this Dutchy of *Millan*; then *Alexandria*, which from a poor village (through the often ruines of *Millan*) is now become a fair, strong, and flourishing Town; also *Cremona* seated on the banks of the *Poe*; it was first built in the beginning of the *Punick War*, and after the defeat of *Vitellus* forces under the walls of this City, it was sack't, and burnt almost to the ground by the Soldiers of *Vespasian*, who afterwards was the cause of its re-edifying; It is now a place of good account, hath a good *Trade*; its *Houses* are most of them stately, and beautified with curious *Gardens*, & its *Streets* large; it is of most Fame for its high *Tower* and *Cathedral* Church, where are to be seen many reliques of *Saints*, and curious *Pictures*; and lastly *Como* seated on a *lake* so called, about 50 miles in compass, on which the Citizens use to recreate themselves in boates; it is a City of good antiquity, and here it was that both the *Plinies* were born.

de la Faille. This *Dutchy* is about 300 miles in circuit; and found to bring in a good Revenue to the King of *Spain*; it hath 1. *Arch-Bishop*, and 6. *Bishops.*

The *State* of *GENES* or *Genoua*, which was once very large, possesseth at present only *Liguria* in the *Continent*, and the Isle of *Corsica* in the *Tyrrhene*, or *Ligurian sea*; of this last we shall speak in due place.

Liguria, or *Riviera di Genoua* is bounded on the East by the River *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*; on the South, by the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian sea*; on the West, by the River *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; and on the North, by the *Appenine*: it is about 800 miles in length, and not so much in breadth. The *People* are much addicted to *Traffique* and *Usury*; and here the *Women* are allowed the liberty of the *streets*, as also to accompany, and discourse with whom they please, as well in private as in publick; a priviledge which in other parts of *Italy*, is denied them.

Its chief and Metropolitan City is called *Genoua*, seated on the Sea shoare, at the foot of high Mountains, between two Rivers: it was built by *Janus* the first Inhabiter of *Italy*; it was afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and again re-edifyed by *Charles* the Great; it is (as also its whole state) governed in forme of a Republique. It is a City whose stately buildings makes it be termed by the *Italians*, *Genoua la Superba*; it hath everywhere beautiful *Palaces*, richly adorned both within and without, with *Paintings*, *Statues*, *&c.* to which are joyned pleasant and delightful *Gardens*. Its *Strada Nova* being a spacious, long and straight *street*, being on each side embellished with stately *Palaces*, which are for the most part all supported by vast Pillars

Pillars of Marble, not to be paralleld in the World; among which may be reckoned the Jesuites Colledg, then which nothing can be more polite, and their Church which though it excell in magnificence, yet must yeild to that newly built, over one of whose Altars (to omit other ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed *Agat* of an incredible greatness. The Palace of Prince *D' Oria*, with its famous Bird-cage, deserves a particular mention; nor is its new Mould to be forgot, which though built even in the Maine, resists like a firme rock the impetuous waves of the Sea, and hath made the Port (which is encompassed with faire Edifices in form of a *Theatre*,) twice as Capacious and much safer then before, opposite to which is on a *Pharos*, a Lanthorn of a great bigness, serving to give light to Sea-men in the Night. The City is in circuit about eight Miles, defended (besides its Walls) by a strong and faire Castle; it is exceeding populous and rich, its inhabitants being observed to be the greatest Usurers, and money-Mongers in the World, which doth much Eclips its Trade, by reason of their covetousness, and heavy Customes laid upon goods, which forceth the Merchants to frequent *Leghorne* not far distant from it, and not more commodiously seated; yet here the Merchants have a Hall.

Their *Coynes* here currant are several, among which are *Deniers*, whereof 12. makes a *Sold*: 4. *Solds* a *Chavalet*, 5. *Cavalets* or 20. *Solds* a *Liver*, which is 1*s*. 6*d*. *sterling*, and 90. *Solds* makes a *Crown* of *gold*.

A *Ducat* currant is 4 *Livers*.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *Rottelles*, which makes 150 smaller *Pounds*, & is 106 li. *English*, making the Calculate that a pound of 12 ounces with them holds 11 ounces *English*, which is the subtle *Quintall* of 100 *Rottelles*.

The *Gross Quintal* of 150 li. is of 18 Ounces to the Pound, and by this *Weight* is sold *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Brass*, *Wooll*, *Cotton*, *Rice*, *Annisseeds*, or the like Gross *Commodities*.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of which they have two sorts, one for *Silks*, and the other for *Linnens* and *Woollens*; that for *Silks* is of 9 *Palmes*, whereof 100 doth make 26 *Yards English*, that for *Woollen* and *Linnen* is of 10 *Palmes*, and makes 27 *yards English per Cane*.

Wine is sold by the *Meserole*, whereof 5 makes a *Botta dimena*, and 2 *Barrells* makes a *Meserole*, which is 100 *pints*.

Oyle is sold by the *Barrel*, and 14 *Barrels* makes a *Tunn* of 236 *Gallons* to the *Tunn*.

The other places of note are *Savona*, famous for the interview between *Ferdinand* of *Spaine*, and *Lewis* the 12. of *France*, Anno 1507. also *Ceva* and *Finali*, now belonging to the *Spaniards*.

The *Genowayes* hold beyond the *Magra*, and within the confines of *Tuscany*, the strong *Town* of *Sarazzana*, a Fortress against the great *Duke*, of which and *Lucca*, the *Italians* have a proverbe,

S' il Gran *Duca* havessi *Lucca*, & *Sarazzana*, sa rebbe re della *Toscana*.

If the Gran Duke had Lucca, *and* Sarazza, *he would be King of* Tuscany. *In servility.*

The whole *Liguria*, or *Riviera* of *Genes* or *Genoua*, though mountainous is very fertile, especially abounding in *Oyle*, and *Muscadel Wines*.

The Estate or Countrey of *MONTFERAT* doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantoua*; the rest of it belongeth to the Dukes of *Savoy*; this Countrey of *Montferat* is seated on the South-east part of *Piedmont*, and had its name either from *Montferrato*, that is mountainous, abounding with *Iron*, or from *Montferaci*, that is, from the fertility of its mountains; It is encompassed with the *Appenine Hills*, *Millan*, and *Piedmond*: the river *Tenarus* parts the possessions of what the Duke of *Mantoua* hath in this Countrey, from that part which belongs to the Dukes of *Savoy*: Its chief Cities are 1. *Alba*, once *Alba Pompeja*, where *Pertinax* the *Roman* Emperour was born: 2. Saint *Vas* built by the first Duke of *Mantoua*. 3. *Casall*, 4. *Trin*, both fair Cities, with some others. *Montferat in Lombardy, and chief Cities.*

The *Wines* of this Country are accounted very excellent.

It hath 1 Arch-Bishop, and 8 Bishops.

In the lower *LOMBARDY* we have placed the Estates of *Venice*, *Mantoua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placenza* or *Placentia*, *Trent*, of which in order.

The Estates of the Duke of *VENICE*, may be divided into several Parts, or *Provinces*, as they lye on firme Land, and on the Sea, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables* in *Italy*, the chief of which I shall here only name, as I have occasion to treat of the Cities, and first with *Trevigi*, seated in the Province of *Marche Trevisane*, commodiously

diously seated for an in-Land-Trade, and is a City of some account. 2. *Brescia* seated in the Province of *Brescan*, and is esteemed the second City for largeness and beauty in all *Lombardy*: it is more famous in her *Arch-Bishop*, who is Earl, Marquess, and Duke, then in any matter of Trade: 3. *Brescello*, *Brescio*, or *Brixellum*, also in the Province of *Brescan*, famous for the death of *Otho*, the *Roman* Emperour, who upon the newes that his Army was unfortunately vanquished by *Cacina*, and *Valens*, Captaines to *Vitellius*, here slew himself. 4. *Este* in the Province of *Padouan*, from whence came the late Dukes of *Ferrara*. 5. *Crema*, in the Province of *Cremasce*, seated on the river *Serio*, and in a very fertile soile; it is a beautifull and rich City, adorned with stately Edifices, the cheife of which are the publick Palace, the *Piazza*, and the *Domo* with its Tower, where are two Chappels; one Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and the other to St. *Marke*, both stately structures, beautified with curious Pictures, and gilt Images; then its Hospitalls, its Academy for Students called *Sospinti*; and about two Furlongs from the City towards the Castle, is a stately Temple called *Sancta Maria della cruce*; a structure of great beauty, and richly adorned with Pictures, &c. A place much frequented for devotion sake: this City may be termed a strong Fortress against the *Millanois*, upon which it borders, where the States of *Venice*, (under whose government it is) have a *Custome-House*, for the collection of their Customes upon such Goods as go from those parts to *Millaine* or elsewhere; and here towards the latter end of *September*, they have annually a Fair, which is well frequented, and where severall sorts of *Commodities*, as also store of *Cattle* are vended: 6. *Vicenzo* in *Vicentin*, seated at the bottome of a Hill which commands the City, being well watered with *Rivers*, which uniting themselves not far distant from the City, form a Navigable River capable to receive *Ships* of a considerable burthen, which by passing by *Padua* falls into the Sea by *Venice*. It is about four Miles in circuite, beautified with many stately Palaces, Temples, and publick buildings, as the Hall of Justice, its Hospitals, Colledges, Religious houses for Nuns, & Fryers, with several Churches all beautiful Structures, most of which are imbellished with Pictures. It is very populous, and inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, who contrary to the custome of the *Italians* delight to travell. It is under the *Venetian* Government, and is a City which enjoyeth great priviledges, exercising their own Laws; here is a famous *Theatre* capable to receive 5000 people, whose Stage is so represented by prospective, that it seemes a Stately City, being modelled by the famous Architect *Andreo Palladio*; besides which here are other *Theatres*: then its *Piazza*, a spatious and a beautifull place; this City hath been of great esteem, and yet hath in and about it severall things of antiquity. 7. *Verona* in *Veronese*, a fair, large and beautifull City, seated on the *Athesis*; a place of great strength as well by nature as art; it hath been a Noble City, and of great antiquity, as may appear by the severall reliques, and peices of antiquity yet remaining; it now boasteth chiefly of its yet standing *Amphitheatre* capable to receive about 80000 persons, and within its Territories (which are about 80 miles in compass) is the mountain *Baldus* whence Physitians use to gather *Medicinal herbes*. 8. *Padua* in *Padouan*, seated in the midst of a spatious plain, about 20 miles distance from the Sea: It is a place of good strength, being encompassed with double Walls, and deep Ditches, besides its Bulwarks and Fortifications: It was built by *Antenor*, brother to *Priam* King of *Troy*, whose Tombe is here still to be seen. It hath several times been a fellow sufferer with the other Cities of *Italy*, having been formerly far more eminent and powerfull then now it is, yet doth exalt its head above many Cities in this Kingdom; to this City do belong 7 *Gates*, several *Bridges* of stone, and 5 spacious *Piazzaes*; it is every where beautified with many splendid Edifices, as well private as publick, most of which are adorned with curious Paintings, Statues, &c. Here are many stately Palaces inhabited by the Nobles, Doctors, and Gentry; also its Churches are no less beautifull and rich by their Pictures, Tombs of Saints, and several things of antiquity, of which the *Domo*, or Cathedral is the chief; then the Churches of St. *Justina* where as they say are interr'd the bodies of St. *Luke* and St. *Matthias*, besides some other Saints; also of St. *Francisco*, and of the *Carmelites*; next the Bishops Palace deserves a place; here are in this City ten Colledges. Its Hall of Justice is a spatious and stately structure, having several remaines of antiquity; being adorned with

curious

curious Paintings, Figures &c. Near to this Hall or Palace are the Schools for Learning; its other noted places are the *Piazza*, the Palace of the Governour of the City, the *Ponte Molino*, the Caſtle for the *Munition*, large *Meadow* &c. but this City is now moſt famous for its Univerſity of Phyſitians who are for their great experience in Phyſick, ſo famouſed throughout all Chriſtendom and here they have a Garden of *Simples*; this place was ſaid to give birth to *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Magrine*; and in former time it was noted for the humanity of its Men, and chaſtity of its Woemen. 9. *Bergamo*, in *Bargamaſe*, adjoyning to *Cremaſe*; 10. *Feltri*, in *Feltrin*, towards the Biſhoprick of *Trent*; and 11 *Rovigo* in the *Poleſine* of *Rovigo*, far engaged towards the *Eſtates of the Church*. And theſe Provinces may be properly comprehended under one part, to wit *Marche Treviſane*.

The cheife *Rivers* in this Countrey are *Addua*, *Atheſis*, *Brenta & Oliſus*.

And then the ſecond part in this eſtate of *Venice* ſhall be *FRIOALI*; formerly *ſorum Julii*, and is encompaſſed with *Hiſtria*, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatick Sea*; containing in length 50 miles, and as much in breadth: whoſe chief places are, 1. *Aquilegia* once 12. miles in compaſs, ſeated on the *Natiſco*, but now not ſo large, nor very well inhabited: 2. *Palma la nova*, built by the *Venetians* Anno 1583. and the beſt fortified place of any in *Italy*. 3. *Cuidad de Auſtria* built by *Julius Ceſar*, and called *Julium*, whence the Province had the denomination of *Forum Julii*; 4. *Tergeſtum* or *Treiſt*, ſeated nigh to the Sea-ſhore, and 5. *Udine*.

Its cheif *Rivers* are *Natiſco*, *Riſanus*, and *Lizonſus*.

And the third and laſt part of this eſtate, ſhall be *Hiſtria* or *Iſtria*, being encompaſſed with the Sea, *Carniola*, and *Friuli*, its circuit is about 200 miles, the Aire of this Countrey was ſo unhealthfull, that the *Venetians* were conſtrained to hire people to inhabit it, whoſe chief places are *Cape d' Iſtria*, or *Juſtinopolis*, 2. *Pola*, 3. *Cita Nuova*, 4. St. *Foundi Duino*, and 5. *Parenzo*: but to proceed to *Venice* the principal *City* of this Republique, which is *Venice*.

The City of *VENICE* or *Venetia*, is ſeated at the bottom of the *Adriatique Sea*, or *Gulfe* of *Venice*; built on 72 Iſlands, being diſtant from the main Land 5 miles, and defended from the fury of the Sea, by a bank of 60 miles in length, through which in 7 places there are paſſages broken for *Boates*, but not for Veſſels of any conſiderable burthen, ſave only at *Malamocco*, and the Caſtle of *Lee*, which are ſtrongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compaſs, having for conveniency about 4000 Bridges, among which that of *Riſalto* is the cheif, built of only one Arch which conjoynes both the Banks, on which are 24 *Shops*, beſides *Bulwarkes* behind them; and this *Bridge* for its length, breadth, and heigth (which is aſcended by ſteps) may be eſteemed in the firſt ranke with any in the world; it is built over the *Grand Canale*, or great *Channell* of the *City*, and for the conveniency of paſſing too and fro here are ſaid to be about 10 or 12000 *Gondelos*; all its buildings are fair and beautifull; it hath 200 particular Places, built of *Marble*, adorned with *Colombs*, *Statues*, and *Pictures* of great value, erected by the Senators at their great expence, which for their Grandure are fit to lodge and give entertainment to any Prince in Chriſtendom, moſt of which are ſeated on the *Grand Canale*; among which is the Palace of *Grimany*, a ſtately and magnificent ſtructure, wanting nothing that may add to its beauty, as of Paintings, Statues, Coloſſuſſes and other antiquities of *Braſs* and *Marble*, which were hitherto brought from *Greece*, and the ruines of *Aquileja*; alſo the royal and proud Palace of the *Duke* deſerves a particular deſcription, which for its largneſs, beauty and richneſs as well in its Fabrick without, as in its Pictures, Statues &c. within exceeds all others, then the *Tribunals*, or Courts of *Juſtice*, the *Senate-Houſe* or great *Hall*, which is 150 foot long, and 70 foot broad, all richly adorned with Paintings. Its *Arſenall* or *Magazine* of War, being about 2 miles in circuit, being encompaſſed about with high Walls, and the Sea, having but one place or Gate for entrance, and one ony Channell for Ships to paſs in and out at; and in this place they keep alwayes in readineſs 200 Gallies, with all things fitting for a Voyage or Fight; and here they build their Veſſels, being well provided with Timber, Maſts &c. make all their Materials, and Engines of Warr, as Cordage, Sailes, Anchors, Cables, Gunns, Bullets, Nailes, and other things of Iron and Braſs, having here in a ſpatious Hall, a Magazine of all ſorts of Engines and Armes both for Sea & Land, as alſo Am-

Its Arſenal, and Magazine.

munition fit for an Army of 100 thousand Souldiers, among which are 1000 Coates of Plate garnished with Gold, covered with Velvet, and fit for any Prince to wear; but above all its Church of St. *Mark*, which for its exteriour and interiour beauty, being built with *Mosaick work*, with pillars and columnes of Marble, &c. and the richnesse of its ornaments, as *Tombes*, *Figures*, *Statues*, and curious *Paintings*, besides its *Altars*, adorned with *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, & pretious *Stones*, have deservedly made this *City* famous; and in this *Church* according to report lies the body of St. *Mark*, the patron of this *City*, which was brought hither from *Alexandria*: In this *City* are 17 rich *Hospitals*, 56 *Tribunals*, 67 *Parish Churches*, 26 *Monasteries* of *Nunns*, 54 *Convents* of *Fryers*, 18 *Chappels*, and 6 *Free-Schools* for the encrease of Learning. Its *Piazza*, or broad place of St. *Mark*, adorned with sumptuous *Fabricks*, *Statues*, &c. is a place much frequented by the *Gentry*, who hither come as well to shew themselves, as to hear newes, and discourse: and besides the *Paintings*, and *Statues*, in the *Palaces*, and *Churches*, the *Streets* are everywhere adorned with them, which adds much delight to the eye of the passer by; yet hath this *City* lost much of its renown, riches, and estates, since the *English*, *Portugals*, *Dutch*, &c. have found out the way to the *East Indies* by the Coast of *Africa*, those *Spices*, *Druggs*, &c. which formerly they used to fetch from *Alexandria*, and *Aleppo*, and distribute to the Western World, being now brought home to us sooner, and better cheap, however though it hath received many losses, it doth still maintain it self the Bulwarke of *Christendom* against the *Turk*.

Its trade & commodities.

The *Commodities* that this City affordeth are the product of several places, as *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Rice*, *Paper*, *Quicksilver*, *Looking Glasses*, *Aniseeds*, *Venice-Treakell*, *Aloes*, *Silk*; also the *Commodities* of *Turkey*, and those the product of *India*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *Egipt*; also here are made abundance of curious *Glasses* of sundry sorts, as also many Fabricks of *Silk*.

Commodities most vendible from *England*, are, *Baies*, *Perpetuanies*, *Says*, *Searges*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salted-Salmon*, &c. also *Spices*, *Druggs*, and *Gemms* of *India*.

Their Coyne.

The *Coynes* here current is the *Ducket*, which is worth 6 *Livers*, 4 *Solds* of *Piccoli*.

The *Ducket* of gold is worth 24 *Deniers*, the *Liver* of *Grosses* one being 20 *per cent.* better then the other, that *de Banco* usually valued at 4 *s.* 4 *d. sterling*, the other at 3 *s.* 4 *d.* which varieth according to the rise and fall of *Moneys* in *Exchange*.

Those *Moneys* which are here called *Piccoli*, are the currant Coyn of this City; and the *Moneys* which are here called *Grosses*, is worth 1 *Liver*, 62 *Solds* of *Piccoli*, or 10 *Duckets*.

They keep their *Accounts* several wayes, as some by *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Grosses*, which are esteemed at 10 *Duckets* the *Liver*, reckoning 20 *Solds* to the *Liver*, and 12 *Deniers Grosse* to the *Sold*. Others by *Duckets* and *Grosses* at 6 *Livers*, and 4 *Solds per Ducket*, reckoning 24 *Grosse* to 2 *Ducket*. And others by *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*.

Their *Weights* are of four sorts. The 100 *li. Gross*, wherewith all *Wools*, *Brass*, *Flesh*, *Fish*, and other *Grosse Commodities* are sold, is 158 *li.* subtle.

The 100 *li.* subtle, wherewith all *Silks*, *Cottons*, *Cotton yarnes*, *Druggs*, *Spices*, and other fine *goods* are sold, is 83 ½ *li. Gross.*

The 100 *li.* of *Silver* or *Gold-thread*, is 116 *li.* 8 *ounces subtle*.

The other *Weight* is used only for *Silver*, *Gold*, and *Gemms*.

The 100 *li. subtle* hath been observed to make in *London* 64 *li.* and to make 106 *li. Gross*.

Note that they make use of for the weighing of their *Goods*, the *Ballance* and the *Stalero*, as well in *Gross*, as in *Subtle Weights*, and their *Weights* which they use in weighing *Goods* by the *Ballance*, are 2 *li. per cent.* greater then the *Stalero Weight*.

Their *Measures* are two, and both called *Braces*, the one is for *Silks*, Cloth of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Damasks*, &c. of which 5 *Braces* make 3 *yards English*.

The other is for *Stuffs*, *Linnen*, and *Wollen-cloths*, &c. and this is larger then the former by 6 ½ *per cent.* whereof 5 makes 2 ½ *Ells English*.

Wine is sold by 2 *Measure* called the *Amphore*, containing 4 *Bigonzas*, the *Bigonza* 24 *Quarts*, the *Quart* 4 *Sachies*, the *Sachi*, 4 *Liras*. But in *Gross* they account one *Amphore* 14 *Quarts*, one *Bigonza* 3 ½ *Quarts*.

Oyl is sold as well by *Weight* as *Measure*; The *Measure* is called the *Miro*, and is 40 *li.* and by the *Gross Weight* is 120 *li.*

and

and 1 *Miro* makes by *Measure* 25 *li.* and by *Weight* 30 *li.* 3 ounces, it is weighed by the *Stalero*.

Corn is sold by the *Stajo*, and weigheth 133 *li. Gross.*

Brimstone, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Wool*, *Cheese*, and other gross commodities are sold by the 1000 *li. Weight gross*, and *Rice* by the 1000 *li. Weight subtile.*

This *City* is the only place where *policy*, *warfare*, and *Merchandize* have embraced one another, the *Inhabitants* are either *Gentlemen*, or *Artificers* and *Commons*; and the *Gentry* are held in such esteem, and treated with so great respect, that its held for the greatest honour they can bestow upon the best deserver, to make him a *Gentleman* of this *City*; and out of these *Gentlemen* are the *Senators* chosen, and out of them the *Duke* who is in a manner only titular, his power being in all publick things under the *Senate*; and three *Officers* called the *Capi*, without whose consent he must not take a journey, and by these he is ordered what *apparell* to wear, and as he is kept under in his authority, so is he allowed a yearly *stipend* of about 40000 *Duccats*, which they pay him out of the common *treasury*.

In the manner of electing a *Duke* upon the death of the former they observe this order; first in the vacancy all the *Gentry* are summoned together from 30 years of age and upward, and so many as meet, put their names into a *Pot*; then in another *Pot* are just so many *Balls*, among which 30 only are guilt; then a Child draweth for each till the 30 guilt ones are drawn, for which 30 the child drawneth again the second time out of another *Pot*, which hath 9 guilt *Balls*, and the 9 so drawn set down 40 out of which (by the said kind of *lot*) 12 are chosen, then these 12 nominate 25, out of which 9 again by *lot* are chosen, then these 9 set down 45, who are again by *lot* reduced to 11, who nominate 41 of the chiefest of the *Senators*; then these 41 *Senators* after an oath severally taken to chose whom they judge the most worthy: each writes the names in a scrole of those whom he maketh choice of, and these scroles are mingled together, and then drawn; the fitness of the persons thus drawn is waved, for he that hath most voices above 25, is the person whom they make choice of for *Duke*, performing several solemnities at his creation, and by the like kind of Lottery or form, do they chuse *Gentlemen* into the *Senate house*, as also in the making of other publick *Officers*.

The cheif Orders of *Knighthood* in this estate of *Venice*, are that of St. *Mark*, and that of the *glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholomew* of *Vicenza* anno 1222. Their charge is to defend *Widdows*, and *Orphans*; and to procure the peace of *Italy*; the armes are a purple *Cross* between severall *flares*; their *habit* is a *white Robe* over a *russet Cloak*. Chief Orders of Knighthood.

Here are in this Estate 2 *Patriarchs*, and 34 *Bishops*.

The *Dukedomes* of *MANTOUA*, and *MODENA* have on the East, *Romandiole*; on the South and West, *Parma*, *Tuscane*, *Placenza*, and *Millan*; and on the North the Estates of *Venice*. I unite *Modena* with *Mantona*, because not long since divided from it; the cheif *Cities* of these two Territories are first *Mantona* so called from the Countrey; it is a very strong *City*, encompassed on three sides with water about a quarter of a mile broad, and on the fourth side well walled; it is seated on a *River*, which emptieth it self into the *Po*: In this City was held the Council, wherein it was decreed that the Electing of *Popes* should only belong to the *Conclave* of *Cardinals*; and here *Virgil* that famous *Poet* was born. Mantoua or Modena, their bounds and cheif places.

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Rome*, and they keep their *Accounts* as they do. Their Coynes

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which maketh in *London* 72 *li.* Weight.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, and is 1 *per Cent.* longer then the *Brace* of *Ferrara*. Measure

Modena a *City* once belonging to *Ferrara*, and by *Clement* the eighth, with its spatious Territories it was given to *Hercules D'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*, after by marriage united to *Mantoua*, and since become a *Dukedome* of it self, under the protection of *France*. It was called formerly *Mutina*, and famous for the battle between *Anthony* and *Augustus*, where *Hirtius* and *Pansa*, the two *Consuls* were slain, and *Anthony* lost the day; this place is the residence of its *Dukes*, as *Mantoua* is of hers.

Their *Coynes* are *Deniers*, *Solds*, and *Livers*; 12 *Deniers* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* a *Liver*; also 5 *Livers* makes a *Ducket* of *Gold* large, and 12 *Solds* a *Ducketton*. And by these they keep their Accounts. Their Coynes

Their

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London* 71 *li.* And the *Peso* of 25 *li.*

Their *Measure* is the *Brace* agreeing with that of *Venice*, *Reggo*, and *Mirandola*, Cities of good account.

Parma and Placentia, the two chief Cities.

The *Dukedomes* of *PARMA*, and *Placentia* or *PLACENTIA*, hath on the East, the Countrey of *Modena*; on the South, *Appenine*; on the West, *Millan*; and on the North, *Mantua*; the cheif City of *Parma* beareth also the same name, being seated on a small River called *Pirnia*, in a fruitfull plain, five miles distance from the *Appenines*; about four miles in compass, adorned with many rich and stately *Structures*, very populous, and well inhabited by *Gentry*, who are much addicted to *Learning*, *Arts*, and *Armes*; it hath a fair and spatious *Campagnia*, which feed's abundance of *Sheep*; and here the *Duke* hath his *Palace*, a place of great delight and State; its *Churches* are beautiful, and embelished with *Pictures* and *Images*: this Countrey besides the common *Commodities* of *Italy*, boasts of its curious *Parmasan Cheese*, so much esteemed throughout all *EUROPE*.

The cheif place of *Placenza* is also so called, its seated on the *Po*, commodious for *Traffick*, affording the ordinary *commodities* of *Italy*; but it is chiefly famous for its *Faires* in *Exchanges* here quarterly kept, to which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and some other Countreys do frequent and make their Exchanges: It is about five miles in compass, a place of good strength and beauty, having many faire and rich *Structures*, and *Churches*.

The Bishoprick of Trent.

The *Bishoprick of TRENT*, hath its cheif *City* so called, seated in a plaine, and surrounded with mountaines of an exceſſive height, being alwayes covered with Snow, by reason whereof it is more fit for *Wines* then *Corn*; the *City* is not large but indifferent strong; Its *Houses* are fair and stately, its *Streets* large, its *Churches* beautifull and richly adorned, its Royal *Palace*, is a sumptuous and stately *Edifice*; this *City* is particularly famous for the general Councel there held for the establishment of the *Roman Catholick Religion*, which was kept in the Church of St. *Mary*.

To this Dukedom doth belong one *Archbishop*, and three *Bishops*.

ITALY

Particularly so called.

THe second part of *Italy*, acording to our method, will contain the *ESTATES* of the *CHURCH*, and *TOSCANE*, which may again be subdivided into others, to wit, The *ESTATES* of the *CHURCH*, as they lye between the *Apenine*, and the *Gulf of Venice*, are those of *Bolognese*, *Ferraresse*, *Romagne*, or *Romandiola*, the Dutchie of *Urbin*, and *Marche*, or *Marca Ancona*. And the *Estates* of the *Church* as they lye between the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, and the *Apenine*, are those of *Perusin*, *Ombria*, or the Duchie of *Spolete*, *Sabine*, *Otricolin*, Saint *Peters Patrimony*, and *Campagna di Roma*

The *ESTATES* of *TOSCANE*, belonging to the great Great Duke of *Toscane*, are the *Dukedomes* of *Florentin* or *Florence*, *Sanesse*, *and Pisan*, which two last may be comprehended under that of *Florence*. And to divers *Princes* are the Republique of *Lucque*, the Principality of *Massa*, the Signieury of *Piombine*, the Isle of *Elbe* &c. and of these in order.

The Province or part of *Bolognese*, is Eastwards of *Modena*, and hath for its cheif place *Bologna*, once the head of 12 *Cities*, when possessed by the *Toscans*; it is seated on the River *Apesa*, and in a large and fertile Territory for *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, and *Olives*, it is about five miles in compass, being begirt with a Wall, to which belong 12 Gates for entrance; this *City* is adorned with many fair and proud *buildings*, as well publick as private, in which they observe a uniform, among which is the *Popes Palace*, which for grandure and statelinesse is fit to give entertainment to any *Prince* in Christendome; likwise its *Churches* which for state and beauty are not inferiour to those of other Cities in *Italy*, having several reliques in them, and adorned and beautified with rich *Pictures*, *Tombs*, *&c.* It is dignified with the chief *University* of *Italy*, famous for its study of the *Civil Law*, and those excellent *Civilians* it hath produced, to wit *Aza*, *Bartolus*, *Johannes*, *Andreas*, and *Socinus*. It is proudly built, having spatious *Courts*. This *City* is also famous for being the retiring

tiring place of the *Popes*, which adds no small advantage unto it, being rich, populous, and well inhabited by *Nobility*, and *Gentry*; and the more by reason of its many *Colledges*, *Convents*, *Religious Houses*, and *Monasteries* or *Nunneries*.

Commodities which this *City* affordeth, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Corn*, *Silk*, both raw and wrought into several *Fabricks*, *Almonds*, *&c.*

Coynes here current are such as acknowledge the *Popes* stamp, which we shall treat of at *Rome*.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* *Subtle*, at 12. Ounces to the *li.* which makes in *London* 80 *li.* at 16 Ounces *per li.* after which rate an ordinary bayl of *Bologna*, or *Bolonia Silk* weigeth there 270 *li.* which doth make in *London* 214 *li. neat weight*, the *tare* being deducted. There *Weights* are observed to be 5 in 6. *per cent.* greater then at *Leghorne*.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, which is about 25 *Inches English*, after which calculation 100 *Braces* should produce in *London* about 55 *Ells* in *circa*, but according to practice 100 *Braces* if measured by the *sworn Measurer* with allowance of the *silver thumb* to each *Ell*, according to the custome of the *City*, we are found to make but 53 *Ells English*. And their *measures* are observed to be 7 or 8 *per cent.* greater then those of *Leghorn*.

Corn is here sold by the *Cube*, 100 whereof makes 92 *Stajes* in *Venice*.

The Territory of *FERRARESSE*, is about 160 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, it had once *Dukes* of its own, but now belongs to the *Pope*, who draws from it the yearly benefit of 250000 *Ducats*, its cheife place is *Ferrara*, so called from the *Iron mines* about it; it is seated on the *Po*, which on one side serves as a Rampire to defend it, as doth a strong *Wall* well fortified with a spatious *Moate* on the other sides. It is about five miles in compass, beautifully built, and adorned with many *Superb Edifices*, and is accounted one of the pleasantest Cities in *Italy*, having in the midst thereof a spatious *Green*, into which doth open about 10 *Streets*, most of which are half a mile in length, and so even, and uniform, that from thence the utmost ends of each may be easily discerned. It is well inhabited, rich, and dignifyed with an *University*.

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Rome*, and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London*, 75 *li.* *Haberdupois*. *Weights*

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, which makes in *London* 72 *Yards*. *Measures*

Their *Wine Measure* is the *Mastello*, 12 whereof makes an *Amphora* of *Venice*, which is 4 *Bigonsa's*, and a *Bigonsa* is 4 of their *Quarts*.

Its other places are *Comachio*, and *Mesola*.

ROMAGNE or *ROMANDIOLA*, is Eastwards of *Bolognese*; its cheif place is *Ravenna* seated on the *Adriatique Sea*, and once a place of great account, having one of the fairest *Havens* in the world, and here it was where *Augustus Cesar* always kept a *Navy* for the defence of these parts of his *Empire*, but now it is choaked up; this *City* was the seat of the Emperour *Honorius*, and his successors, then of the *Gothish Kings*, and after them of the *Exarchs*, and lastly of its *Patriarch*; but now as its *Haven* is choaked up, so is the *Land* covered with water, which renders it now of no account; next to it may be reckoned *Rimini* seated on the mouth of the River *Rubicon*; then *Cervia* also seated on the *Adriatique Sea*, and is a place where so great quantity of *Salt* is made, that the *Popes* part is valued yearly at 60000 *Crownes*; and lastly *Faenza*, and *Imola*. Romagne with its chief places.

This *Country* affordeth *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Olives*, *Steel*, *Iron*, *Silk* of which they make several *Fabricks*, *&c* Its commodities.

The *Duchie* or *Dukedome* of *URBIN*, not long since fallen to the *Holy seat*, and which indeed lies in the midst of the *Popes* Territories, having on the East *Marca Ancona*; on the South the *Apenine*; on the West *Toscane*; and on the North *Romagne*. Its cheif places are 1 *Urbin*, seated at the bottom of the *Apenine*, formed like a *Miter*, and therefore so called *quasi urbes bina*. And here it was that *Polydor Virgil* (who writ an *English History*) was born. 2 *Belfort* seated in the *Midland*: 3 *Fano*, a Sea port Town to *Urbin*, and where the *English* do enjoy many immunities, and 4 *Pisauro* a Sea Town, enjoying a good *Haven*. Dukedome of Urbin with its chief places described.

In this *Dukedome* are about 200 *Castles*, the cheif are those of St. *Leo*, and *Marivela*. And for the gaining of this Countrey, the *Pope* had some struglings with the Duke of *Florence*.

The next and last part between the *Apenine* and the *Gulfe* of *Venice* is the Pro-

Province of Marca Ancona described.

vince of *MARCA ANCONA*, which is bounded with the *Adriatique*, *Naples*, the *Apenine*, and *Romagne*. It takes its name from *Acona*, its cheif *City* seated on the Hill *Cimmerius*, which like a Promontory shoots it self into the *Sea*, having the best *Haven* of *Italy* towards the *Adriatique Sea*; the entrance into which is shut up by two chaines, the better to secure its *Port* and keep out *Pirats*; it was built by *Trajanus* the Emperour, in honor of whom there was erected a stately Arch yet standing. The *City* is of good strength, being encompassed with *Walls* and *Bulwarkes*: Its *Houses* are fair, and its *Inhabitants* rich, especially by reason of its *Commerce* with other Nations. 2. *Loretto*, or *Sancta Maria Lauretana* famous for the Church of the *Virgin Mary*, and the miracles here wrought, to which the devouter sort of *Romanists* go a *Pilgrimage*, either for devotion, to pay their *vows*, or in *pennance* imposed on them by their *spiritual Fathers*. The *Church* (where the *Chamber* of our *Lady* is, which as they say was brought hither in the Aire by *Angels* from *Palestine*, for the sins of the people) is a stately *Structure* being richly adorned with several *Presents*, *Offerings*, *Tables*, and *precious gifts* of *Princes*, *Nobles*, *&c.* as dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*; as also Vessels of *Gold* and *Silver*, and other Monuments. In the *Church*, is continually kept burning abundance of *Wax Lights*, and *Lamps*, and whose *Organs* and other *musick* makes an harmonious sound; and he that believeth not the *Miracles* that are here wrought, as also that it was not brought, as I have said before, from *Palestine*, is deemed by the *Catholiques* for an Infidel. This place is most frequented twice a year, to wit, on the *Conception of our Lord*, and the *birth of our Lady*, at which times it is throng'd with people. 3. *Macerata* the seat of the *Governors* of this *Province*, and here is a *Colledge* of *Lawyers*, for the hearing and determining of causes, both which hath added much to the beauty and wealth of this City. 4. *Adria*, which gave name to the adjoyning *Sea*: 5. *Ascoli* the faire: 6. *Fermo* the strong: 7. *Recanati* of old *Ælia Recina*: 8. *Fabriano*, and 9. *Camerino*. And thus much for the *Estates of the Church*, as they lye between the *Apenine* and the *Tyrrheneansee*; and first with *Perusin*.

City of Ancona.

The Church of Loretto, Ancona, &c.

Province of Perusin described.

The Province or part of *PERUSIN* is Westwards of *Ombrie*; its chief place being *Perugia* of old *Perusia*, and in this Town it was that *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, and *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*; who haveing in vain, endeavoured to seduce *Rome* from their obedience to *Augustus*, betook themselves to this *City*, which at the said siege became also obedient unto him.

And nigh to this City is *Lago de Perugia*, of about 30 miles in compass; near whose banks *Hanibal* slew *Flaminius* 15000 of his *Romans*; here also is *Lacus Vademonius*, where *Dolabella* vanquished such of the *Gaules* as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*.

The *Duchie* of *SPOLETO*, anciently called *OMBRIA*, because scituate under the shadow of the *Appenin Hills*: Its cheif place or City is *Spoleto* which gives its name to the whole Territory; it is of great antiquity, where are yet remaining stately *Aquaducts*, the *Temple* of *Concord*, the foundation of a spatious *Theatre*, &c. Its chief places are 1 *Assisto*, famous for little, but being the birth place of St. *Francis*, 2 *Fuligne*, 3 *Todi*, 4 *Amelia*, 5 *Rieti*, 6 *Norcia*, and 7 *Nocera*.

The *Land* of *SABINE*, is Southwards of *Spoleto*; its chief place is *Narvi*, a place of some account.

The *Province* of *ORIETIN* is to the West of *Spoleto*; and East of *Perusin*. Its chief place is *Orvieto* seated on so high a Rock, that it amazes those that look down into the adjacent valleys; then *Aquapendente*.

And last of all the Part of *Italy* called St. *PETERS PATRIMONY*, containeth also all *Latium* or *Campagna di Roma*; and part of *Isturia*; It is bounded by the *Pisseo* hard by *Siena*, the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian Sea*; in this *Country* are the *Mountaines* called *Gallicanum*, in which *Haniball* frighted that noble Captain *Fab. Maximus* with a *stratagem*, which was by having 2000 *Oxen*, which carryed fire on their *hornes*, and so by that meanes passed over the *Mountaines*.

The chief places in this part are first *Ostia*, seated at the mouth of the *Tiber*, once enjoying a commodious *Haven*, but now dammed up. It is honoured with the *See* of a *Bishop* whose place is to consecrate the Popes: 2 *Ardea* to which the *Romans* fled after the *Gaules* had taken *Rome*: 3. *Veii*, a City of good antiquity, wealth and largness: 4 *Alba* once the seat of the

Silvian

Silvian Kings, and of good fame, and beauty, but ſuffered much in the Warr, by the hand of *Tullus Hoſtilius*; 5 *Antium* a place of great delight, to which the *Roman Emperours* uſed to retire themſelves for recreation: 6 *Civita Vechia*, a Maritime Town, ſeated on the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, abounding in great plenty with *Allum*; known by the name of *Roche Allom*, from which great profit ariſeth to the *Pope*: 7 *Viterbo*, 8 *Porto*, 9 *Corneto*, 10 *Sutri*, 11 *Tivoli*, 12 *Aletri*, 13 *Praſcati*, 14 *Tivoli*, *and* 15 *Paleſtrina*; All places of ſome account, but cheifly, and laſtly, and above all *Rome* once the Miſtriſs of the world, famous for her noble *Warriers*, who were ſo exact in their Martial *Diſcipline*, for their *Triumphs* and *Antiquities*, and for being the place where the *Spoyles* and *Trophies* of all *Europe*, and a great part of *Aſia*, were laid up; in brief it was a place ſufficiently memorized by the antient and renowned *Hiſtorians*. This *City* when in her priſtine ſplendor, was ſaid to be 50 miles in circuit, whoſe *Walls* were beautified with about 750 *Towers*, and ſaid to contain about 463000 fighting men that is free *Citizens*, and ſuch as were inrolled into *Cenſe*, beſides *Servants*, *Women* and *Children*; but this *City* hath ſeveral times felt the joſtlings of ill fortune, having twice been burnt; once in the Civil Wars of *Sylla* and *Marius*, and the other time in the Wars of *Veſpaſian* and *Vitellius*. It was alſo the third time built by *Veſpaſian*, who (for encouragement of the people to haſten its buildings) carryed the firſt basket of earth, in imitation of which the *Nobility* did the like, which much excited the people to labour; here was the *Temple* of *Janus*, whoſe doores were kept ſhut in the time of peace, and open in the time of War; which in all their *Monarchy* happened but thrice; to wit, in the Reign of *Auguſtus*, after the *Punick* War, and in the time of *Numa*: here was alſo the *Capitol* ſaved from the *Gaules* by the cackling of *Geeſe*; and here was the *Bridge* called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* withſtood the fury of the whole Army of King *Porſena*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tuſcans*, untill the *Citizens* behind him had cut down the ſaid *Bridge*, which done, he jumpt into the River, Swome to the Shoar where he was joyfully received by them, by which meanes the *City* was for that time ſaved from ruine; but a word as to the preſent ſtate of *Rome*.

ROME as now it is, hath not the moyety of its priſtine beauty and ſplendor, ſcarce containing 11 miles in compaſs, it is almoſt Orbicular, in which ſpace there is about a third part waſt ground, yet is it a place of great ſplendor, beautified with many princely *Palaces*, and ſufficiently famous for being the ſeat of the *Pope*, which makes it exceeding populous, being thought to contain about 200000 conſtant *Inhabitants*, beſides an exceeding great confluence of ſtrangers which hither come from all parts of Chriſtendome; ſome for devotion, others to pleaſe their fancies with its *antiquities* and *curioſities*, and ſome for one thing, and ſome for another; and of theſe 200000 *Inhabitants* two third parts may be reckoned for *Clergymen*, and *Curteſans*, the latter of which are eſteemed to be about 40000, who pay 30000 *Duckats* yearly tribute to the *Pope*, for which two *Gallyes* are maintained and furniſhed for ſervice in *Civeta Vechia*, known by the names of the *Suburrahs*, being ſo call'd from the place of their abode in *Rome*; and this tribute the *Pope* would make one believe he doth not take for their toleration, but for their puniſhment. This *City* is ſeated on the banks of the *Tiber* upon *Campus Martius*, where it was built after the inundation of the *Goths* and *Vandals*. To this *City* there is 15 *Gates* which ſerve for entrance; it is now built upon 10 *Hills*, on which are fair *Structures*, as on the top of the *Vatican* Hill is ſeated the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to give entertainment to three *Princes* at one time, being beautified, and enriched with excellent *Paintings*, and *curioſities*; and here are the *Gardens* called *Belvidere*, famous for its rare *plants*, delightful *walks*, curious *Statues* &c. as the *Statue* of the *Nyle* upon a *Sphinx* with 17 children, and ſeveral monſters and creatures, proper only for the ſaid *River*; another of the *Tyber Foxes* connexed with a *Wolfe* which gave ſuck to *Remus* and *Romulus*; alſo one of *Venus* playing with *Cupid*; a *Bacchus* armleſs; one of *Laocoon* with his two Sons, enveloped by two *Dragons*, all of one *Marble Stone*; alſo *Apollo Pitheo*, having a *Bow* and *Arrows* in one hand, and a *Serpent* at his feet, & the Statue of the Emperor *Commodus*, which for habit & ſhape is like *Hercules* holding a child on his Arm, &c. and on this *Hill* is the Church of Saint *Peter*, being the moſt ſplendid & famous in all *Rome*, being adorned with rich *Paintings*, *Tombs*,

The preſent ſtate of Rome.

Statues in the Belvidere.

Tombs &c. alſo ſeveral choice curioſities, as the *Spear* which pierced the ſide of our *Saviour*, and the head of Saint *Andrew*; the other chief *Churches* are *Santa Croce*, a ſtately ſtructure built by *Helena* mother to *Conſtantine* the great; *Santa Giovanni del Laterano*; *Santa Lorenzo* with its monaſteries annexed to it; *Santa Fabiano* and *Sebaſtiano*, & *St. Maria Maggiore nel Monte Eſquilino*, & *St. Paola Nella via Oſtienſe*, all which are Superbe buildings, and richly adorned with *Pictures*, and where are ſeveral reliques; and beſides theſe *Churches* there are in *Rome* about 300, if the *Monaſteries* for *Nuns*, *Religious Houſes*, *Convents*, and the like are included. Here are many *Hoſpitals* for the relief of the diſtreſſed; likewiſe ſeveral gallant *Libraries*, as the *Vatican*, alſo that of the *Jeſuites Colledge*, &c. The *Palaces* of the *Cardinals* are very ſtately ſtructures, and richly adorned with *Paintings*, to which are joyned pleaſant *Gardens*, wherein are divers *Statues*; and theſe *Palaces* are diſperſed up and down the City; here are ſeveral *Piazzes*, the chief of which are *la Piazza Vaticana*, *la Guidea*, *la Novana*, and *la Fiore*.

Antiquities in Rome. In *Rome* are abundance of *Antiquities*, ſome of which I will glance upon, as firſt the *Ægyptian Obelisks* with their ſeveral *Hieroglyphicks*, as that of *Auguſtus Ceſar*; that of *Tiberius Ceſar*; alſo one dedicated to the Sun by *Auguſtus*, with ſeveral others; here are alſo three famous *Columnes*, divers *Pyramides*, abundance of *Statues*, throughout all the City, as one of *Apollo*, another of a *Sabyn Woman*, one of the *Amazon Hippolito*, one of *Bacchus*, alſo thoſe of *Julia* daughter to *Auguſtus Ceſar*, of *Agrippa* daughter of *Marcus Agrippa*; alſo of *Ceres*, *Copia*, *Pallas*, *Diana*, *Victoria*, of *Æſculapius*, of a *Satyr* blowing a ſeven-reeded Pipe; one of *Diana* with a *Bow*, and *Quiver* of *Arrows*; alſo of *Conſtantine*, of *Maximilian*; likewiſe ſeveral ſtatues of *Gyants*, with divers others too tedious to name, as alſo abundance of *Heads* of eminent people in antient times, and other antiquities, which for brevity ſake I omit. The Caſtle of St. *Angelo* which for its ſtrength is eſteemed impregnable, unleſs ſtarved, and here the *Pope* liveth in more ſtate and pompe then any *Prince* in *Chriſtendome*, and what his *office* is, as alſo the *Religion* and *Ceremonies* uſed in the Church of *Rome*, &c. I willingly omit, ſuppoſing few are ignorant therein, though contrary in opinion to us.

The *Commodities* which *Rome* and its Territories affordeth for *Merchandize*, is *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Silk*, of which ſome *Fabricks* are made, *Alome*, *Kid-skins*, *Luteſtrings*, &c. for which they receive from *England*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salt-Salmon*, *New-Land Fiſh*, *Stuffes*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Calves-Skins*, &c. which are Landed at *Civita-Vechia*, the Port for *Rome*, to which place they are tranſported by *Boates* and *Veſſels*, up the *Tiber* on which it is ſeated.

Their *Coyns* here currant are thoſe of all *Italy*, the chief of which are *Duckets*, or as they term them, *Crowns* of *Gold*, which is worth a 11 *Julios* or *Paulos*.

The *Crown* of *Silver* is worth 10 *Julios*. The *Julio* is worth 10 *Bajoches*, or 40 *Quatrins*. The *Bajoche* is worth 1 *Sold*, 4 *Deniers* ſmall money of *Rome*.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London* 80 *li.*

But Mr. *Roberts* obſerves that of theſe *Quintals* of 100 *li.* is made two different *Weights*, with allowance given thereupon, as in ſale of *Spices* or the like. The *Quintal* thereof he ſaith is accounted to be of the aboveſaid *Weight* 160 *li.* And the ſecond which is the *Weight* for all groſs *goods* is held to be 250 *li.* to the *Quintal*.

Their *Meaſures* in length are two, the one for *Woollen*, and the other for *Linnen*; the one is the *Cane*, and 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, and 30 *Canes* is a 100 *Venetian Braces*, which is 55 ½ *Ells Engliſh*. The other is the *Brace*, which is 3 ½ *Palmes* of the ſaid *Cane*.

Corn is ſold by a *Meaſure* which they call the *Rugio*, which is 412 *li.* in *Weight* there, which makes at *London* about ( ) *Gallons*.

TOSCANY.

THE *Dukedome* of *FLORENCE*, or *FLORENTIN*, containeth the greateſt part of *TOSCANY*, to which doth belong thoſe of *Saneſe*, and *Piſan*; and which I ſhall include under the Dukedome of *Florence*. It is ſeparated from *Genoa* by the River *Magra*, and the ſtrong Town of *Sarazana*, belonging to the *Genoys*; on the Weſt from *Ancenitana*, and *Romagna*

magna; by the *Appenine* on the North; by the *Pisseo*, on the East; and by the *Tyrhenean Sea*, on the South. This *Dukedome* is in length about 260 miles, and of the same breadth in many places. Its *people* are generally (even the *Duke* himself) addicted to *Merchandize*, by reason of which it is a place of great wealth.

Among the chief *Cities* of this Territory, (of which it boasts of many as fair as are in any Countrey in *Italy*) first *Florence* (which gives its name to the *Dukedome*) beares the bell. It is seated in a no less fruitfull then pleasant plain, near the confluence of the Rivers *Arno* and *Chiane*; it is about 6. miles in compass, and by reason of its being the residence of the *Duke*, is very populous and rich; where he hath a stately and magnificent *Palace*, richly adorned with abundance of *Statues*, as the *Idol* brought from the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, of *Scipio Africanus*, a *Colossus* of *Hercules* treading on *Cacus*, and another of *David*, all stately pieces, with abundance of others too tedious to name; also here are store of excellent pieces of *paintings* and divers sorts of curiosities; and to make it a perfect place of pleasure, its *Courts* are fair, and its *Gardens* spatious and delightful, wherein are excellent *Fountaines*, *Groves*, *Labyrinths* and *Walks*, besides a place where all sorts of wild *Beasts* are kept; and besides this *Palace*, the *City* hath several fair and superbe *Edifices*; being a place so extraordinary beautifull, that *Charles* the *Arch-duke* used to say it was fit only to be seen on Holy-daies. Its *streets* are large, strait, and well ordered; its *Churches* fair structures, and richly adorned with *Paintings*, *Sculptures*, *&c.* among which the new Chappel of Saint *Laurence* for its beauty and splendor may deservedly take place. In this City are forty four Parish *Churches*, about fifty *Nunneries*, twenty four *Fryeries*, twelve *Priorates*, and about thirty *Hospitals*, it is inhabited by an ingenious *People*, much addicting themselves to *Arts* and *Manufactures*; and here are found excellent *Painters* and *Sculptors*. This *City* was built by *Sylla* that bloody Dictator, and was made a Colony by the *Triumviri*; it was raised by the *Lombards*, reedified by *Charles* the Great, bought its liberty of *Rodolphus*, and again became (and continues) subject to the *Medices* who are now Dukes of *Florence*. The *Commodities* that this *City* produceth being the product of the *Dukedome*, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought, in several *Fabricks*, as *Taffeties*, *Sattins*, *Velvets*, *Plushes*, and *Grograins* in great quantities; also, *Rice*, *Marble*, *&c.* for which they receive from *England*, *Cloths*, *Serges*, *Bayes*, *Perpetuanes*, *Sayes*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Calve-skins*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New-land-fish*, *Pickled Salmon*, in *Pisan*.

Their Coynes and Accounts kept.

The *Coynes* here currant, are *Duckets* of 7 *Livers per Ducket*, which is accounted for 5 *s.* 3 *d. sterling*.

The *Liver* is 20 *Solds*, which is valued to be 9 *d. sterling*.

The *Scudo* or *Crown* is 7 ½ *Livers*, which is 5 *s.* 7 *d.* ½ *Sterling*.

The *Liver* is also divided into 12 *Craches*, whereof 8 is a *Julio*, which is 6 *d. sterling*. 5. *Quatrins* is a *Crasch*, and 60 *Craches* is a *Liver*.

They keep their *Accounts* generally in *Duckets*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* a *Liver*.

Their Weight.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal*, or 100 *li.* of 12 *ounces* to the *li.* which 100 *li.* makes in *London* 78 *li.*

Their Measure.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, and 4 *Braces* is a *Cane*; and 100 *Braces* are found to make 48 ½ *Ells*, or 60 ½ *Yards*, to each *Ell* there is the usuall allowance of the *Silver Thumb*.

Grain is sold by the *Moggio*, which is 24 *Stajos*, and the *Stajos* is 50 *li.* And Salt is sold by the *Staje*, which is 72 *li.* the *Staje*.

Wine is sold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 *Barrels*; each *Barrel* is 40 *Metadelli* or 20 *Bottles*, and the *Barrel* is to weigh 120 *li.*

Oyle is sold by the *Orcio*, or *Barrel*, and containes 32 *Metadelli*, which should weigh 85 *li.*

Florence, a place of great trade, through its kind entertainment of Merchants.

This place hath a great *Trade*, and is much frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers*, by reason of the great Priviledges, and kind entertainment which they find, all sorts of *Merchandize* being here landed free from all *Impostes*, *Duties*, and *Customs*, an advantage not found in many places.

The second City I shall name is *Pisa* in *Pisan*; built by *Pisa* a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: recovered to the *Florentines* by the valour of Sir *John Hawkwood* an *English man*, seated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the *Sea*; it was once a very large City, and had great Territories, *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*, *&c.* having been under its subjection, being very rich and powerful, both by *Land* and *Sea*: but the many shocks of for-

tune have reduced it within one half of its ancient limits, and much Ecclipsed its riches and beauty; yet the many several good *Buildings* which it still shewes, testifie its antient splendor; among which may be reckoned its beautiful *Aquaduct*, its fair *Cathedral* with its brazen folding dores; its *Steeple* built with such Artifice, that on all sides it seems crooked at the top, and ready to fall on the head of the beholder; and its *Campo Santo*, which was raised with the earth which they brought home from the *Holy-land* in their *Gallies*, when the *Christians* sought to gain it from the Infidels.

Their *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, as also their *Accounts* kept, are the same with those of *Florence*.

Here is a *Custome-house* to receive the *Customes* for all *Goods* that are landed at *Leghorne*, and enters into his Country, or laden in *Florence*, and going this way out of his Country; for which it is observed, that a Bagg of *Pepper* is about a Crown of *Gold per Balle* the *Custome*; And *English Herrings* from the arrival at *Leghorne*, untill dispatched in the *Custom-house* of *Pisa*, have charges 15 *Solds* the *Barrel* of 4000 *Herrings*, by which we may judge of the *Customes* upon other *Goods*.

Sienna in *Saneſe*, may claim the third place, built by *Brennus* the *Gaule*, who put his old sickly men here to sojourne, and called it *Sena*. It is an In-land City, seated in a large, pleasant and fertile Territory, wherein are the Towns or *Orbitello*, *Pienca*, *Soana*, with 26 others, all walled; also the Haven of *Telamo*, the *Lordship* of *Plombino*, and the *Peninsula* of *Monte Argentorato*, enriched with Mines of *Silver*, and store of *Marble*. It is adorned with beautiful *Buildings*, both publick and private, as the proud *Palace* built of square stones by Pope *Pius* the second, and the *Arch-Bishop*; then its lofty Tower of *Mangio*, overtopping all other buildings in the City, and hath the enjoyment of a pleasant prospect over the confines of *Tuscany*; its *Churches* are beautifull, among which the *Domo* is the chief, built of black and white *Marble*, and richly adorned within, and in its *Chappel* they say is kept the arme of *St. John Baptist*; and lastly its *Senate-house*, where there is a *Columne* bearing *Remus* and *Romulus* sucking a *Wolfe* in Brass. Next *Pistoya* may claim place, a City though small, yet rich and well built, it is famous for its beginning that bloody faction of the *Neri* and *Bianchi*, as of the *Guelfes* and *Ghibillines*: then *Ligorne* or *Livorne* also in *Pisan*, seated at the mouth of the River *Arno*, a faire and beautiful City, being accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean seas*, being properly accounted the scale of the *Florentine* Dominions; but in matters of *Commerce*, it is governed by *Florence* and *Pisa* the chief Cities of this *Dutchy*. This City not many years past, was purchased by the *Florentines* of the *Genoyes* for 120000 *Duckets*, before which it was a place of no great account, nor beauty, being a reception for *Theeves*, *Murtherers*, *Pirates*, and all sorts of *Religious*, or rather irreligious people; but now it is well inhabited, being the residence of abundance of *Merchants* and *Strangers*, which hither come for the negotiation of their affairs.

Commodities here found are many, by reason of the great *Trade* there driven by so many several *Merchants*, especially by the *Europeans*, among which the *English* are no ways inferiour, bringing them *Cloths*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanees*, *Sayes*, *Bayes*, Red and White *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salt-salmon*, *Tallow*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Pewter*, *Hides*, *Galve-skins*, &c. also the *Drugs*, *Spices*, and *Gems* of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*. Likewise the *Dutch*, *French*, &c. furnish them with several other *Commodities*, so that this place may be termed as it were a *Ware-house*, or *Store-house* of *Commodities*, all which are here afforded at easie rates. The *Natural Commodities* of this place are not many, the chief whereof are *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought, *Anchovees*, *Aniseeds*, *Rice*, *Argall*, with some other *Italian Commodities*.

Here the *Merchants* pay no *Custom* for their *Goods*, if sold within a year; but if they happen to be unsold within a year, then they pay a certain *Custome*; but it seldom happens so, the place being of a quicker trade.

Coynes here currant with their value are as followeth, *viz.* 5 *Quatrins* makes a *Cracca*, 3 *Quatrins* a *Sold*, 20 *Solds* a *Liver*, 12 *Cracca's* is a *Liver*, which is 9 *d. sterling*, 8 *Cracca's* is a *Julio*, which is 6 *d. sterling*, 18 *Quatrins*, or 6 *Solds* of a *Liver* makes 1 *Sold* of a *Dollar*, 6 *Livers* is a *Dollar* long *money*; and 5 ½ *Livers* a *Dollar* short *money*. 7 *Livers* is a *Ducket*, and 7 ½ *Livers* is a *Scuda*, or Crown of *Gold*, which is 5 *l.* 7 ½ *d. sterling*.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars*, *Livers*,

vers, and *Deniers*. The *Dollar* or *peice* of *eight*, is a *Commodity*, which riseth and falleth accidentally: but is usually valued at *Giulios* 9 *Livers*. 6. *Testons* 3. *alla pare*.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*, of which 15 ½ *ounces* makes the *Li. English*. 130 *Li.* is a *Quintal* of *Allum*, and renders 100 *li.* 6 *Ounces* ½ *English*. 160 *li.* is a *Qintal* of *Wool*, &c. being 123 ¼ *li. English*. 100 *li.* makes a *Quintal* of all other *goods*, being 77 *li.* 3 ½ *Ounces English*, so that 145 *li.* there is the 112 *li. English*.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of four *Braces*, making 2 ½ *Yards English*.

Their *Corn Measure*, is a *Star*; three *Stars* is a *Sack*. 3 ½ *Sacks* is a *Salme*, 8 *Sacks* or 24 *Stars* is a *Moggio*. A *Star*, if the *Corn* is good, will weigh 50 *li. English*.

100 *Killoes* of *Wheat* in the *Arches*, makes at *Leghorne* 46 ½ *Sacks*. 3 ½ *Sacks* of *Leghorne* makes the *English Quarter*.

63 *Minas* of *Corne* at *Genoa*, makes 100 *Sacks* at *Leghorn*, and 12 *Minas* makes a *Tunn* of 40 *Bushels Winchester Measure*.

There is usually gained by the *Factors* at *Leghorne* 10 *per cent.* on *Tinn* sent from *England* to the *Levant*, which they there melt, and cast again with an *Alloy*; for the *Turkes* as yet are ignorant of the difference betwixt the pure and the other.

Its other places of note are *Volaterra* the birth place of *Rodolphus Volaterra*; *Cortona* seated on the *Appenine*, *Arezzo*, *Borgo san Sepolchro*, &c.

In this Dukedome are three *Arch-Bishops*, and twenty six *Bishops*.

The *Common-wealth* of *LUCQUE*, the *Signieury* of *PIOMBINE*, the *Isle* of *ELBE*, and the *principality* of *MASSA*, makes up the rest of *Tuscany*; this last is but small in circuit, but yeilds abundance of white *Marble*, and is beautified with the Cities of *Massa*, and *Carrara*, the last oftner the residence of the *Prince*, the former strengthned with a stately *Castle*, both beautified with excellent *Marble Statues*.

The *Common-wealth* of *LUCQUE* comprehendeth the Territory (which is about 80 miles in compass, and very fertile) and Town of *Lucca* which is seated on the River *Serchius* in a plain, about three miles in circuit, which with its Territory is so well inhabited that they are able to raise 3000 *Horse*, and 15000 foot, and have hitherto bravely defended their liberty against the *Florentines*; the City is a place of good beauty, being replenished with many fair *Edifices*, and stately *Churches*, among which that of Saint *Martin* is the chief; and the *Walls* are so adorned with trees (under whose shades the inhabitants in the summer season refresh themselves,) that at a distance to travellers it seems a *City* in a Wood; this *City* is of note for being the meeting place of *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, all three famous Commanders, where they consulted and joyned into a confederacy, for the enlarging of their possessions, and gaining more honour.

Next the *Isle* of *ELBE*, seated nigh the Shoare, and opposite to the *Isle* of *Corsica*, from which it is distant about fifteen Leagues; its chief places are *Cosmopoli*, and *Porto Longone*. And opposite to this *Isle* on the *Toscane* shoare, is the small *Signieury* of *PIOMBINE*.

Kingdome of NAPLES.

THE Third and last part of *Italy* in generall we have comprehended under the Kingdome of *NAPLES* which by some hath been divided into six parts, to wit *Terra di Lavoro*, *Calabria superior*, and *inferior*, *Abruzzo*, *Pugia*, or *Capitanata*, & *Terra di Otranto*. It is separated from the *Land of the Church*, by a line drawn from the mouth of the River *Trente*, to the head of *Axofenus*; and on all other parts it is enclosed by the *Sea*. This Kingdom is of a large extent, being almost 1500 miles in circuite. It is every where very fertile, and by some accounted the richest of all *Italy*, abounding in excellent *Wines*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought into many *Fabricks*, in *Oyls*, *Saffron*, *Almonds*, *Anniseeds*, *Argall*, *Bristome*, *Mines* of several *Mettals*, &c. It is watered with store of *Rivers*, as *Gariglian*, *Vomanus*, *Sibaris*, *Salinus*, *Pescara*, *Trontus*, *Basentus*, &c. which send forth many fresh streames, which are well stored with *Fish*; here are plenty of *Cattle*, *Fowles*, and *Graines*. It is throughout replenished with fair, pleasant and beautifull *Cities* and *Towns*, many of which I shall speak something of, as they represent themselves to our view in their respective parts, of which in order.

Naples its parts and bounds.

Its fertility commodities and Rivers.

Terra di Lavoro its bounds and chief places.

1. *TERRA DI LAVORO*, antiently *Campania*, hath on the South, the *Sea*; on the West, Saint *Peters Patrimony*; and on the North and East, the *Appenine*. *Florus* for its excellent fertility called this Country *Cereris & Bacchi certamen*; and here is seated *Naples* the Metropolitan City of this Kingdome, and one of the fairest of *EUROPE*, called by the *Italians Napoli la Gentile*, because inhabited by so many *Nobles* and *Gentlemen*. It is seated on the *Mediterranean shore*, amongst pleasant *Hills*, and fruitfull *Fields*; a *City* of great antiquity, being by some said to be built by *Hercules*. It is about seven miles in compass, fortified with four strong *Castles*, to wit, *Castello Ovo*, *Castello Capedua*, *Castello Novo*, and *Castello Ermo*, besides a strong *Wall*, *Ditches*, *Towers*, *&c.* So that it is in a manner invincible; it is enriched and beautified with many Superbe *structures*, and magnificent *Churches*, *Monasteries*, *Colledges*, *Courts* and *Palaces* of *Princes* and *Nobles*, adjoyning to pleasant and delightfull *Gardens*. Its *Port* and *Haven* is commodious and good, where are kept store of *Gallyes*; and from whence in a serene Skie may be seen the two promontories of *Minerva* and *Miseno*. This place of late hath been famous for its strange rebellion under *Massanello* a poor *Fisherman*, a story sufficiently known to all Here is an *Hospital* endowed with 60000 Crowns yearly, for the relief and maintenance of the sick, maimed, and impotent people; this *City* affordeth the *commodities* aforesaid, for which it receiveth from *England Lead*, *Tinn*, some *Cloths*, *Baies*, *Serges*, *Saies*, *Fustians*, *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Newlandfish*, also *Tobacco*, *Pepper*, and other Spices, *Russia Hides*, *Calveskins*, *&c.* Near to this *City* stands the Hill *Vesuvius*, now *Monte Grogo*, no less famous now for its excellent *Grogo Wines*, then formerly for its casting forth *smoak* and *flames* of fire from its sulphurous entrals.

City of Naples described.

Here Massanello began his rebellion.

Their Coynes.

Their *Coynes* here currant are as followeth. 6 *Cavals* makes a *Turnese*. 2 *Turneses a Grain*. 10 *Graines a Carline*. 2 *Carlines a Tarry*. and 5 *Tarryes a Ducket*, which is of equal value with 5 *sh.* sterling.

They keep their Accounts in *Duckets*, *Tarryes*, *and Grains*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*, which makes 11 ; *ounces English*, and after the said rate every 100 *li.* of *Naples* produceth 71 in 72 *li. English*, which in *Silke* is generally found to hold out as aforesaid. The *Rottollo* is 33 ; *ounces*. 100 *Rotolloes* is the *Cantar* of 277 *li.* which produceth 196 *li.* at 16 *ounces per li.* in *London*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Palme*, and the *Cane*; and 8 *Palmes* makes the *Cane* which is accounted to be 2 ; yards *English*.

Of other *Measures* 5 ; *Salmos* of *Oyl* is held for a *Tunn*, which *is* 236 *gallons English*. Many Commodities are sold by the *Salmo*, and 16 *Tomolos* is a *Salmo* which is ( ) *gallons English*.

Matriculated.

The *Factors* that are here Matriculated *nel arte di seta odilana* (which they obtain for a small matter) save thereby the payment of *Custome* of all *dyed Stuffs*; but there is an inconveniency in it (by rendring them lyable to bear *Offices* in the *City*) besides they must have resided here eight years before *matriculation*, which makes *Forreigners* decline this priviledge.

The next place of note is *Cajeta*, commodiously seated on the *Sea*, and of good strength; then *Potzol* a fair and beautifull *City* seated on the Sea-shore, enjoying a commodious *Port*; also *Capua* seated on the banks of the River *Vulternus*, a place of great antiquity, and once very beautifull; then *Nola* where *Hannibal* received an overthrow by *Marcellus*; and lastly the *Euma* once a fair and beautifull *City*, but now nothing but a heap of ruines; nigh to which is the Lake *Avernus* sufficiently famous among the *Poets*, whose unwholsome sulpherous stink so infecteth the aire, that *Birds* which fly over it lose their life; and hereabouts was the *Poets* descent into *Hell*, and where the gate of *Hell* was, through which the *infernal spirits* when any humane creature was sacrifized unto them they caused to rise, and where *Æneas* went down to *Hell* to talke with his father.

2. *CALABRIA SUPERIOR* called likewise *Magna Gracia*, because the *Grecians* planted here many Colonyes. It is bounded on the South, with *Calabria inferior*; on the North, with *Puglia*; and on all other parts by the *Sea*. On the South East part of this Country is *Golfo di Chilaci*, of old *sinus Scyllaticus*, and on the North East part *Golfo di Tarento*, of old *sinus Tarentinus*. The chief places in this part are 1 *Tarentum* built by the *Lacedemonians*, and is the birth place of *Archi-*

tas

tas the *Philosopher*. 2 *Cotrone*, whose *inhabitants* were noted for their activity in the *Olympick games*; 3 *Sybaris* built and peopled by the *Grecians* after the destruction of *Troy*; 4 *Amycle* formerly peopled by the *Pythagoreans*; and 5 *Cosenza* a fair City, being the chief of these parts.

3. *CALABRIA INFERIOR* hath on the North *Calabria Superior*; and on all other parts the *Sea*; its chief places are 1 *Peste* or *Pestidonia* where *Roses* grow thrice a year; 2 *Regio Rhezo* or *Rhegium* so called from ῥήγνυμι *rumpo*, because that here it is thought that *Sicily* was by the *Sea* broken from *Italy*; 3. *Salernum* famous for the study of *Physick*; and 4 *Nicotera* seated on the *Sea*.

4 *ABRUZZO*, bounded on the East, with *Puglia*; on the South, with the *Appenine*; on the West, with the *Marca Anconitana*; and on the North, with the *Adriatick*. It hath for its chief *Cities*, 1 *Aquila* seated near the *Appenine*; 2 *Aquino*, the birth place of that famous Schole-divine *Thomas Aquinas*; 3 *Sulmona*, the birth place of *Ovid* the famous Poet. 4. *Benevento*, once called *Maleventum*; and 5 *Molise*, which some esteem to be the chief of a County it self.

5. *PUGLIA* hath on the East *Otranto*; on the South *Calabria*; on the West *Abruzzo*; and on the North, the *Adriatick*; it affords plenty of *Corn*, *Oyls*, *Olives*, *Almonds*, *Wines*, *Galls*, *&c.* Its chief Cities are, *Manfredonia*, dignified with the seat of an *Archbishop*; 2 *Canna*, famous for the signal victory gained by *Hannibal* against the Roman Consuls, *Paulus Æmilius Tarentinus Varo*, and the *Romans* of whom were slain about 42700. 3 *Barletta* a strong fortress; 4 *Venusia*, the birth place of *Horace*; 5 *Arpinum*, the birth place of *Tully*; and 6 *Mont St. Angelo*, a fair City, and not far from *Manfredonia*.

6. *TERRA DI OTRANTO*, hath for its Western bounds *Puglia*; and for its Northern, Eastern and Southern, the *Sea*. Its chief places are 1 *Otranto*, the taking of which Town by *Mahomet* the Great, *anno* 1481. put all *Italy* into such a fright, that *Rome* was in a manner quite forsaken, and not fully inhabited again till the expulsion of the *Turks* the year following; 2 *Brundusium* boasting in its *Haven*, which is esteemed not inferiour to any in Christendome; 3 *Gallipoli*, a place of some Traffick, affording abundance of *Oyls* and *Cattle*. 4 *Leccie*, 5. *Taranto*, and 6 *Brindisi*, all places of good account.

Here are in this Kingdome 20 *Archbishops*, 127 *Bishops*, 13 *Princes*, 24 *Dukes*, 25 *Marquises*, and 90 *Earles*. But let us proceed to the *Italian Islands*; and first with *Sicily*.

ITALIAN ISLES.

SICILY.

SICILY is the greatest of the *Isles* neighbouring upon *Italy*, from whence it is only divided by a small Channel running between *Messina* and *Regio*, now called the *Phare* of *Messina*; higher in this passage were the *Scylla* and *Charibdis* of the antients; the first a great *Rock*, at the foot of which many little ones shoot out; the other a *Whirpoole*, which places were made so extreamly terrible and dangerous by the *Poets*, and of which many fabulous things by them were reported, though now found neither dangerous, nor affrightfull, especially to the expert *Mariner*. This *Isle* was once called *Trinacria* from its being triangular, and abutting three *Promontories* at each corner into the *Sea*, to wit *Cape de Faro*, of old *Pelorus* regarding *Italy*; *Cape Passaro*, of old *Pachynus*, regarding the *Morea*; and *Cape Boi*, or *Cape Coco* of old *Lilibæum*, facing the Promontory *Mercurio* of *Affrica*. It is scituate under the fourth climate, the longest day being 13. ½ houres. About this *Isle* are several small ones, the chief of which I will onely name, viz. *VULCANIA*, *BASILUZO*, *VULCANELLO*, *LIPARA*, *THERMISIA*, *LISCA-BIANCA*, *ERICUSA*, *DIDIMA*, *TRONGILE*, *FENICUSA* and *STROMBOLI*.

Sicily its Situation.

Scylla and Charibdis.

Its names.

Its Capes.

Small Isles about Sicily

This *Island* is termed the Queen of the *Mediterranean Isles*; not only for her greatness being in compass about 700 miles; but for her other elaborate excellencies, and admirable fertility. The *Mountaines* themselves (which are here many) even to the Sumetts thereof are found fruitful; this place yeilding all things necessary for the use of man; it chiefly aboundeth in *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugars*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Saffron*, *Salt*, *Minerals*, *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Alum*, *Agats*, *Corall*, *Emerads*;

Its greatness

Fertility, Commodities

and *Silk* in great plenty, of which they make many *Fabricks*, and such abundance of all sorts of *Graines*, that it was of old called the *Granery* of the *Roman Empire*, and is now found to furnish *Malta*, the adjacent *Isles*, *Spain*, and many parts of *Italy* with her superfluities; its *fruits* are many, excellent, and in great plenty; they have most sorts of *Plants*, *Roots*, and *Medicinal Herbes*; it breedeth all sorts of *Beasts*, *Birds*, and *Fowle* in great plenty, as well those for delight and chase, as for profit: Its *Rivers* afford store of excellent *Fish*, as doth its *Sea*, where also they take up *Corrals*, *Jasper-stone*, *&c.* in good quantities; and here are many *Baths* of different natures, which are found good to cure several infirmities in the body of Man. The chief *Hills* in this *Isle*, are *Mount Hybla*, famous for its *Bees* and *Honey*; and *Mount Ætna*, now *Mount Gibello*, for its former continual sending forth flames of *Fire*, though now ceased, and for being the highest in this *Island*, whose top is exalted ten miles above its *Basis*, being a good land marke to the *Sailers* discovering it self about 150 miles.

Fruits, beasts, birds, &c.

Mount Ætna.

This *Island* was first inhabited by a race of huge *Gyants*, much spoken of by *Homer*, who called them the *Lestrigones*, and the *Cyclopes*, of which last was *Polyphemus* so famoused for the entertainment of *Ulysses* and his fellows.

Its people.

The *People* that now inhabit it, are well proportioned, of an acerte and ready wit, ingenious and of a good invention, of a voluble tongue, prone to revenge, envious, subtle, and flatterers; they are valiant and greedy of honor, and though they are seated in such a fruitfull Countrey, yet they addict not themselves to *Traffick*; as to their *Language*, *Religion*, *habit*, *&c.* it is the same with *Italy*, to which it once was said to joyn.

This *Isle* (as I said) is 700 miles in circuit, which is divided into three *Valleys*, or *Provinces*, to wit *Valli de Noto*, *Valli de Mazara*, and *Valli de Demona*.

Its parts.

Valli de Noto, and its scituation.

1. *VALLI DE NOTO*, in the South-east part, whose chief places are, *Siracusa*, once the Metropolis of the whole *Isle* and containing within its *Walls* (which were 20 miles in compass) 4 *Cities*, but it is now reduced to a far less circuit; The *City* as to its present state is strongly fenced about with a *Wall*, and other *Fortifications*, being a *Garrison* of *Spaniards*. Its *buildings* are fair, and shew something of its antiquity, it hath two *Havens*, one towards the South, and the other towards the North side of the *City*; 2 *Leontium* seated Northwards of *Siracusa*, with which it had divers times struglings for priority, and liberty; and 3 *Enna* a Midland Town or City.

2 *VALLI DE MAZORA*, containeth all the Western part, or Corner of this *Island*; its chief places are first *Morreal*, or *Montreal*, famous for its *Arch-Bishops See*, and *Church*; 2 *Girgenti* of old *Agrigentum*, the seat of the Tyrant *Phalaris*, who afflicted *Perillus* in the brazen Bull; and 3 *Palermo* formerly *Panormus* once a Colony of the *Phœnicians*, and now the chief City of this *Isle*, being the seat of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*; it is scituate on the West *Cape* of the *Islands*, being beautified with magnificent *Palaces* and *Temples*, curious buildings, and fair *streets*, famous for being the birth place, and abode of so many brave men, as was *Syracusa*.

3. *VALLI DE DEMONA* is the last *Province*, possessing the North-east part of the *Island*, and boasteth of its chief Town *Messina*, seated opposite to *Rhegium* or *Regio* in *Naples*, a place of great strength as well by nature as art, having before it the *Sea* where they have a no less famous, beautifull, and commodious, then a strong *Haven*, and behind it are high *Hills*; the *City* is strongly *Walled*, fortified about with *Bulwarks*, and hath a *Cittadel* of great strength, being a Garrison of *Spaniards*; it is the *See* of an *Archbishop*, beautified with fair and stately buildings as well publick as private, and here the *Vice-Roy* hath a magnificent *Palace*, adjoyning to the *Arsenal*, where their *Gallyes &c.* are kept: here *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had their *Temples*, from whose ruines are now erected Christian Churches. The *Gentrey* and *Citizens* here live in great delight and pleasure, where is there *Play-houses* and other places of Recreation, besides every evening they take the aire along the *Marine* (which is a vacant place between the *Wall* and the *Haven*) as our *Gentrey* do at *Hide-Parke*, where all the pride, and beauties of the *City* may be seen, the men on Horse-back, and the women in Coaches. This *City* is the chiefest place of Traffick in the whole *Island*, being very well frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers*. Its other places of note are *Mala-*

so

ſo or *Milazzo* on the North Promontory; then *Erix* where *Venus* was worſhipped, next *Catania*, where there is a a[illegible]ledge for the ſtudying the *Sciences*, but chiefly for the ſtudy of the *Civil* and *Canon Laws*; and laſtly *Nivoſia* a Mid-land Town.

The *Coynes*, *Weight*, and *Meaſures* uſed in *Palermo*, *Meſſina*, as generally through this *Iſle*, are as followeth, *viz.*

Their *Coynes* are ſeveral, *viz.* 6 *Picholi* is a *grain*, which is 7 ½ *Deniers* of *Sicilia*, or *Sicile*. 8 *Picholi* is 2 *Poncto*. 1 *Tarie* is 20 *grains* which is accounted for 12 *Solds*, 6 *Deniers*. 1 *Tarie* is 2 *Carlins*. 6 *Florins* is a *Tarie*; and 12 *Florins* is a *Carlin*. alſo 13 *Taries* is valued worth a *Ducket* of *Gold*. 30 *Taries* is an *ounce* which is eſteemed worth 12 *ſh.* 6 *d. ſterling*.

They keep their *Accounts* by *ounces*, *Taries* and *grains*. They have a Cuſtome to allow 1 ½ *per cent.* for bad *money*, upon the Payment of *Bills* of Exchange.

Their *Weight* is the *Rotolo* of 30 *ounces*, 100 *Rotolos* making the *Cantar* of 250 *li.* which doth make at *London* 176 or 177 *li.* & this is the common *Weight* of the *Iſland*. They have a greater *Cantar*, by which all *Iſlood* is weighed, which maketh 184 ½ *li. Engliſh*.

Their *Meaſure* of length is the *Cane*, which is about 2 ½ *yards Engliſh*, and this *Cane* is divided into 8 *Palmes*.

Their *Corn Meaſure* is the *Salme*, of which there are two; the *groſs Salme*, and the general *Salme* which is the ſmalleſt by about 17 *li. per cent.* And both theſe *Salmes* are divided into 16 *Tomeles*.

Oyl is here ſold by the *Cantaro*, which weigheth 180 *li. Engliſh*.

SARDINIA OR SARDAGNE.

THE *Iſland* of *SARDINIA* is ſeated in the *Mediterranean ſea*, not far from *Sicily*, and Southwards of *Corſica*, from which it is but 7 miles diſtant; it is in length 180 miles, and 90 in breadth, its circuit being about 560 miles; it is not ſo fertile as *Sicily*, yet it abounds in *Corn* and *Cattle*, but is difficient in *Oyl*, and other good *commodities*, it is now ſubject to the *Spaniards*; is divided into two parts, *viz.* *Cape Lugodori*, and *Cape Cagliari*. Its chief places are 1 *Cagliari*, ſeated oppoſite to *Affrick*, having a commodious *Haven*, and well frequented by *Merchants*; the City is adorned with goodly buildings, fair Temples, and magnificent Turrets, being the ſeat of the *Spaniſh Vice-Roy*, as alſo the *See* of an *Arch-Biſhop*: 2 *Loſa*, likewiſe the *See* of an *Arch-Biſhop*. 3 *Oriſtagni*. and 4 *Saſſary* both places of good account.

Coyns here Currant, and their *Accounts* kept are the ſame with thoſe of *Valentia* in *Spain*; beſides which they have *Copper-money*, to which the other *money* is reduced. *The Coynes of Sardinia.*

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*, 100 whereof maketh their *Quintal*, which produceth about 88 or 89 *li. Engliſh*. *Their Weights.*

Their *Meaſures* are the *Vare* uſed for *Linnen* and *Woollen*, which makes ½ parts of a *yard Engliſh*; by which *Account* 100 *Vares* maketh about 83 or 84 *yards Engliſh*. And the *Brace* uſed for *Silks &c.* of which 100 doth make at *London* about 49 *Ells*. *Their Meaſures.*

Its *people* are of a meane *ſtature*, are very great *hunters*, great paines-takers, no great Lovers of the *Spaniards*, are of an ignorant and rude *behaviour*, not much addicted to *learning*, and in matters of *Religion* not over ſtrict. *Its People.*

CORSICA.

THE *Iſland* of *CORSICA* ſeated in the *Ligurian ſea*, oppoſite to *Genes* or *Genoa*, is about 325 miles in compaſs, being 120 in length, and 70 in breadth, the ſoile by reaſon of the *Mountaines* is not very fertile in *grain*, but aboundeth in excellent *Wines*; it yeildeth likewiſe *Oyls*, *Figs*, *Raiſons*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Allom*, *Box-wood*, and *Iron Mines*; its *Dogs* and *Horſes* are eſteemed excellent. The chief places in this Iſland are, *Baſtia* ſeated on the North-eaſt part enjoying a commodious *Haven*, and ſtrong *Gariſon*, dignified with the reſidence of the *Geneeſe Governour* under whoſe command the *Iſland* is; 2 *Mariana*; 3 *Calvi*. 4 *Adiazzo*. 5 *Porto-Vechio*. *and* 6 *Boniface*. *Iſle of Corſica, its fertility commodities chief places.*

This

This *Iſle* as alſo *Sardiana* breeds a beaſt called *Muſoli* not found elſewhere, it is horned like a *Goate*, and skinned like a *Stagge*, and the skins being carried to *Cordova*, and dreſſed, makes the true *Cordovants*.

People. The *People* inhabiting in this *Iſland*, are for the moſt part poor, head-ſtrong, churliſh, and not addicted to litterature; they ſpeak a kind of *Italian*, but much adulterated.

Other ſmall Iſles deſcribed. Beſides this *Iſland* there are abundance of others, though of no great account, and far leſſer, as the *VULCANIAN Iſles* lying on the coaſt of *Sicily*, being 11 in number, which I have already glanced upon; the chief of which is *LIPARA*, from whence the reſt often take their names, being about 10 miles in circuit; then *STROMBOLI* among theſe alwayes burnes, and *VULCANIA* ſends forth a conſtant ſmoak.

Iſles of Naples. The *Iſles* of *NAPLES* are 18 in number, the chief of which are *ISCHIA*, *CAPREÆ* the retirement of *Tiberius* and *ÆNARIA*.

Iſle of Elba. The chief of the *LIGURIAN Iſles* is *ELBA*, famous for its two Ports, *Porto Ferraro*, and *Porto Longone*. Its chief places being *Coſmopolis*, built by *Coſmo de Medices*; next *Gallinaria*, then *Giglio*, and *Monte Chriſto* which is but a rock.

Parts of Italy poſſeſſed by the Pope, King of Spain, Venetians, and other Dukes. Theſe are the principal parts, and Iſlands of *Italy*, the *Catholick* King at preſent poſſeſſes, the Kingdome of *Naples*, the Iſles and Kingdoms of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and the Eſtates of *Millaine* entirely; and among the little *Eſtates* which he holds in ſeveral parts of *Italy*, he hath only the County of *Fuial* on the coaſts of *Genoa*; the Prince of *Monaco*, on the ſame coaſt having put himſelf under the *French* protection, and *Pontremoli* on the other ſide of the *Rimera* of *Genoa*, being not long ſince ſold to the great Duke of *Tuſcany*; he holds likewiſe the Eſtates *delli Praſidii* on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, *Piombino* on the ſame coaſt, and *Porto Longone* in the Iſle of *Elba* are under his protection.

What the *Catholique* King poſſeſſes of *Italy*, makes no leſs then the one half of the whole; but whatever eſtate it be, it holds either of the *Papacy* or the *Empire*; the reſt of *Italy* belongs to the *Holy ſeat*, or *Church*, of which the *Pope* is chief: To the *Venetians* who have the greateſt part of the lower *Lombardy*, then to the Prince of *Piedmont* who is likewiſe Duke of *Savoy*; to the Duke of *Toſcany*, who holds the Eſtates of *Florence*, *Saneſe*, and *Piſan*; to the Republick *Genes* or *Genoa* who hold the *Rimera* of *Genoa*; and the Iſle of *Corſica* to the Duke of *Mantoua*, to whom belong the Dutchyes of *Montoua* and *Monferrat*; to the Duke of *Parma* who poſſeſſes the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placenza*; to the Duke of *Modena* who poſſeſſes the Dukedomes of *Modena* and *Regio*, and to the *Biſhop* of *Trent*, who is Prince and Lord of his *Biſhoprick*.

There are yet in *Lombardy* many little Eſtates, as of *Mirandola*, *Guaſtella*, *Sabionetta*, &c. about *Mantoua*, of *Pallaviano*, and *Landa*, *&c.* among the Eſtates of *Parma* and *Placenza*, of *Manaco* on the Coaſt of *Genoa*, of *Maſſeran* in *Piedmont*. The Count of *Pitiglian*, and the Marquis of *Maliſpine* in *Toſcany*; all which Princes though holding from or under the protection of others, have Soveraigne rights.

Italy with its *Iſles* extends it ſelf from about the 36 degree of *latitude*, unto the 46, which are 250 leagues from South to North, and from the 36 degree of *longitude* to near the 48 which are as much or little more from Weſt to Eaſt; but its form ſcarce fills the third part of what is contained in theſe degrees.

The whole *Country* is very good, the *graines*, *wines*, *fruits*, *&c.* excellent; the *Cities* well built, the *inhabitants* active, ingenious, and judicious, as may appear by the eſtabliſhment of the *Empire* they once had; they tranſport into other Countreys, *wines*, *oyles*, *ſilks*, *rice*, *gold-wire*, *fuſtians*, *glaſſes*, *armour*, *allome*, *minerals*, *ſalt*, *honey*, *Wax*, *&c.*

In *Italy* I make little account of other *Rivers*, then that of the *Arno*, *Tyber*, and *Po*; the two firſt deſcend from the *Appenine*, the laſt from the *Alpes*. The *Arno* waters *Florence* and *Piſa* in *Tuſcany*. The *Tyber* hath its Spring in *Tuſcany*, and almoſt all its courſe in the Eſtates of the *Church*, where it waters *Rome*; but the *Po* receives the tribute of ſuch abundance of *Rivers* falling from the *Alpes* and the *Appenine*, that though its courſe be but ſhort, yet it becomes one of the faireſt and largeſt *Rivers* of *Europe*; it traverſes all the length of the higher and lower *Lombardy*, waſhes a great many beautiful Cities, as *Turine*, *Gaſal*, *Placenzia*, *Cremona*, and above and below *Ferrara* divides it ſelfe into many branches, that it may with more eaſe carry its great burthen of waters into

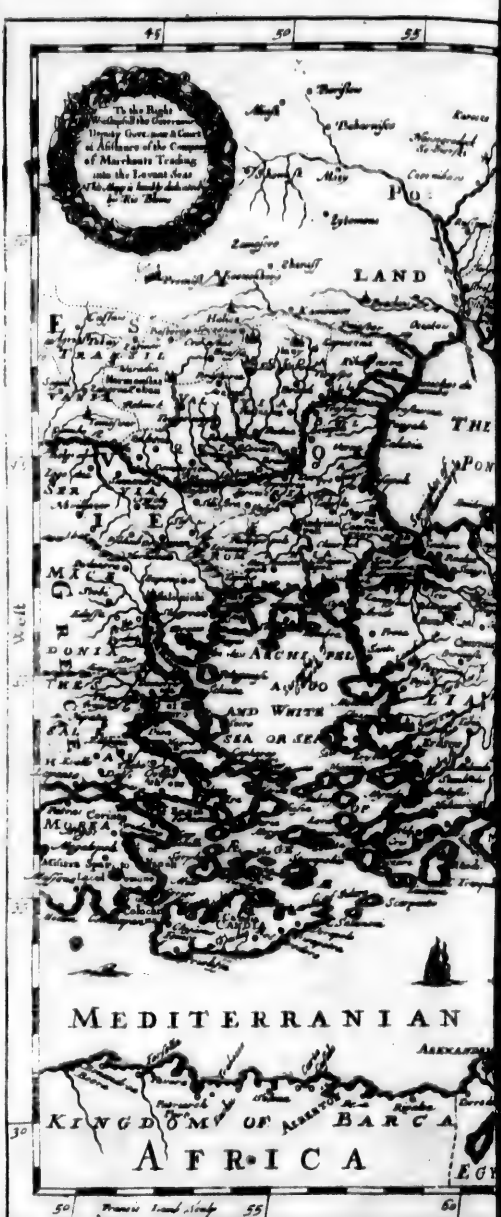
he Estates of
s, to the Re-
ho hold the *Ri-*
le of *Corsica* to
o whom belong
and *Monferrat*;
ho possesses the
lacenza; to the
sses the Duke-
egio, and to the
Prince and Lord

ardy many little
, *Guastella*, *Sa-*
toua, of *Pallavi-*
mong the Estates
of *Manaco* on the
eran in *Piedmont*,
and the Marquis
all which Princes
r under the pro-
have Soveraigne

nds it self from a-
atitude, unto the
ues from South to
6 degree of *longi-*
ch are as much or
to East; but its
d part of what is
es.
is very good, the
e, excellent; the
inhabitants active,
s, as may appear
f the *Empire* they
t into other Coun-
s, *rice*, *gold-wire*,
, *allome*, *minerals*,

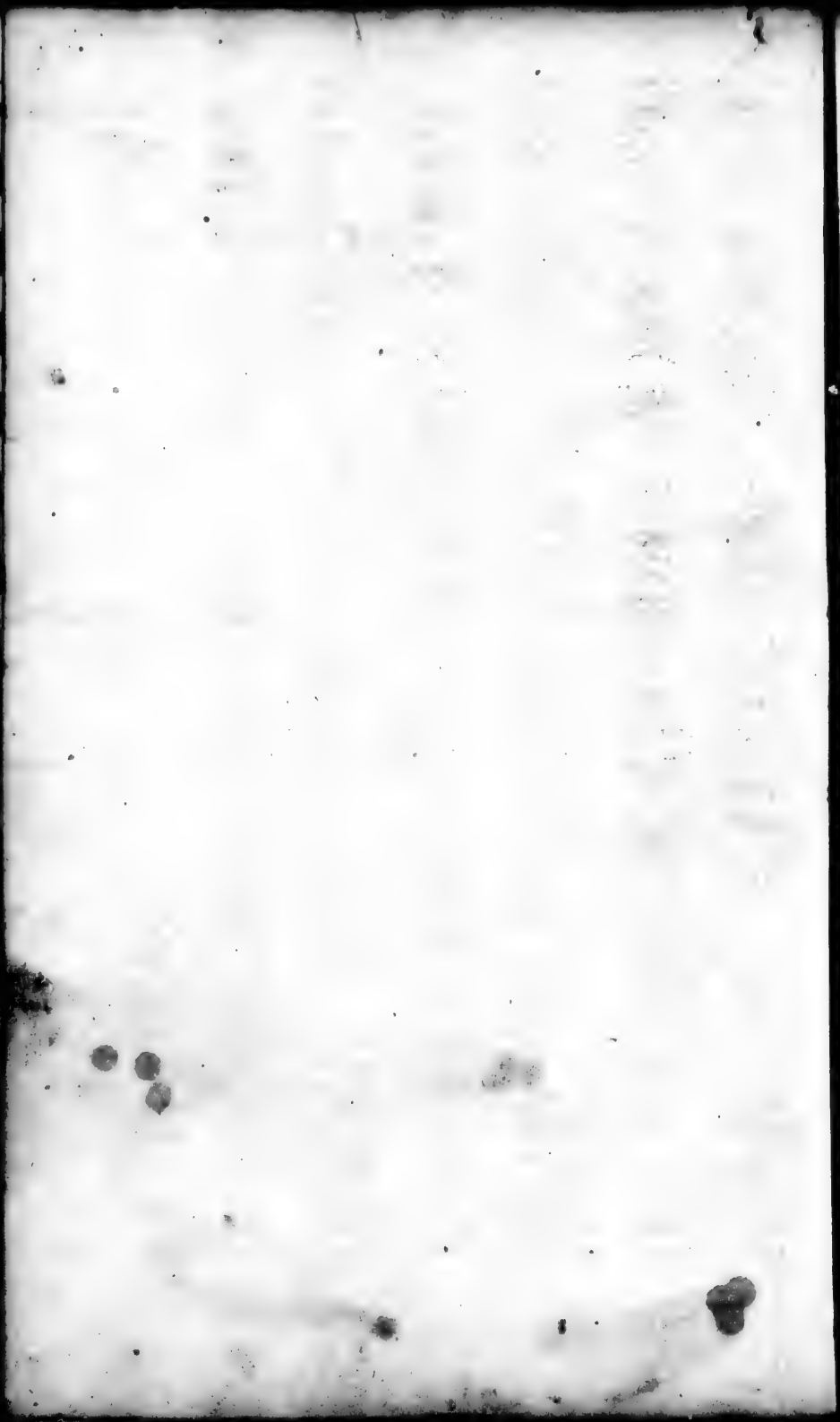
e account of other
he *Arno*, *Tyber*, and
d from the *Appe-*
Alpes. The *Ar-*
Pisa in *Tuscany*,
ng in *Tuscany*, and
the Estates of the
s *Rome*; but the
f such abundance
the *Alpes* and the
its course he but
one of the faireſt
urope; it traverses
ner and lower *Lom-*
y beautiful Cities,
cenzia, *Cremona*,
Ferrara divides it
, that it may with
burthen of waters
into

A MAPP of
Designed by Monr Sanson



THE ESTATES of the TURKISH EM
Geographer to the French Ki*d Rende*
Richard Blome *By the* Kings *Espec mmand.*

of the T[illegible]SH EMPIRE in ASIA, and EUROPE
French Ki[illegible]d Rendered into English. and Illustrated with Figurs By
Kings Espec[illegible]mmand, Printed for Richard Blome. Anno 1669



into the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulfe of *Venice*.

And so much for *Italy*.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

THe *ESTATE* or *EMPIRE* of the *SULTAN*, of the *OTTOMANS*, whom we call the *GRAND SIGNIOUR*, and is vulgarly called the *GREAT TURKE*, is part in *EUROPE*, part in *ASIA*, and part in *AFFRICA*: the greateſt part is in *Aſia*, and the leaſt in *Europe*, and yet this is not the leaſt conſiderable, ſince the *Grand Signiour* makes here his reſidence, and hath from hence his beſt *Forces*. That which he holds in *Europe* extends it ſelf from the 35th *Degree* of *Latitude* to the 45th, and ſometimes neer the 47th, which are 250, or 300 *French Leagues*; and from the 40th of *Longitude*, unto or beyond the 56, which are likewiſe 300 *Leagues*. But the form of this *Region* approaches a *Triangle*, whoſe body fills not the Moyety of that ſurface, which would be taken up between the *Degrees* of *Longitude* and *Latitude* above mentioned.

This part of the *Eſtate* of the *Turkes*, which we call *TURKEY* in *EUROPE*, may be divided into two principal Regions; *viz.* *SCLAVONIA*, or *ESCLAVONIA*, and *GREECE*. *Eſclavonia* which ſhall be along the *Danube*, from *Germany* unto the *Black Sea*; and is bounded on one ſide with the *Danube*; and on the other with the Mountain *Marinai*, of old *Scardus*. And under the name of *Eſclavonia* may be underſtood *Hungaria*, eſpecially ſo much as the *Turk* is Maſter of; the particular *Eſclavonia*, with the Province of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, of which parts the *Turke* or *Grand-ſigniour* yet holds but one part; then the Kingdom of *DACIA*, which may be divided into the Provinces or parts of *Tranſylvania*, *Boſnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Moldavia*, *Beſſarabia*, and *Valaquia*, which are wholy poſſeſſed by the *Turks*. The other Region which I call *Greece*, ſhall reach from the Mountain *Marinai*, a great way into the *Mediterranean ſea*, and advancing towards the South; And this part ſhall conain the Provinces or parts of *Romania* or *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Theſſalie*, *Epirel* or *Epirus*, *Achaja*, *Etolia*, and *Peloponneſus*, or the *Morea*. And of theſe in order.

HUNGARIA.

THe *Kingdome* of *HUNGARIA* taken entirely, is bounded on the Eaſt with *Tranſylvania*, and *Walachia*; on the South with *Sclavonia*; on the Weſt with *Auſtria*; and on the North with *Poland*. It is in part poſſeſſed by the *Turkes*, and in part by the *Chriſtians*; it was antiently called *Pannonia inferior*, *Pannonia* from the *Pannones* its inhabitants, and *inferior* to diſtinguiſh it from *Auſtria*, which was called *Pannonia ſuperior*: and now *Hungaria* from the *Hunni* and *Avares* who here dwelt.

Kingdome of Hungary it bounded

The *Soile* of this Kingdome is everywhere wonderfully fruitful, yeilding *Corne* thrice a year, and feeding ſuch abundance of *Cattle*, that this Country formerly ſent into *Germany*, *Sclavonia*, and other adjacent parts about 80 or 100000 *Oxen* yearly. They have *Deere*, *Pullaine*, *Pheſants*, *Partridges*, and all ſorts of *Fowle* in ſuch plenty, that they are free for any that will take them, a priviledge which in other places is prohibited, being allowed as game for the Gentry; and their *Rivers* are found to afford good *Fiſh*; It alſo aboundeth in ſeveral good *Commodities*, as *Hides*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Copper*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Fiſh*, *&c.*

Its Fertility and Commodities.

The *People* are of a rude behaviour, not addicting themſelves to literature, nor Mechanical *Trade*; they uſe the *Scythian language*, they are well proportionate, ſtrong of body, and very valiant, hating the name of a *Coward*: the *Females* are denyed the Eſtates of their parents, neither have they any thing in marriage, ſave a new *Coate*, or the like triſle; and untill Men or Women are married, they are not allowed the uſe of Beds to lye on.

Its People

This *Kingdom* now ſtands divided between the *Grand Signiour*, and the *Hungarians*. The *Turkes* have here 4 *Beglerbies*, to wit of *Buda*, of *Camiſa*, of *Agrica*, and of *Temiſwar*; the chief *Cities* which they poſſeſs are *Buda* ſeated on the *Danube*, once the *Metropolis* of the *Kingdom*, and Royal Seate of the Kings of *Hungaria*, it was taken by *Solyman* in *Anno* 1536. Next

Chief Towns in Hungaria poſſeſſed by the Turkes

Gyula a strong Town on the confines of *Transilvania*, which was betrayed by the Governor to *Solyman*, in hopes of a great reward, who was as ill rewarded for his paines; for *Selimus* Successor to *Solyman*, for his Treachery caused him to be put in a Barrel stuck full of nailes, in which he was rouled until he miserably ended his life. Then *Alba Regalis* which by the *Germans* is called *Wisenburg*, taken by the *Turks* in 1543. also *Quinque Ecclesia* taken in the same year with *Alba Regalis*. And these are strong places, and of good account with them.

Chief Towns in Hungaria, in the Emperours possession.

The chief places in the *Emperors* part, or *Hungarians* possessions, are *Presburg* seated on the edge of *Austria*; and since the *Turkes* became masters of *Buda*, this hath been the Metropolitan place of *Hungaria*; next *Strigonium*, or *Gran*, once taken by the *Turks*, but again regained; also *Zegith* taken by *Solyman* the magnificent in *Anno* 1566. who there ended his daies; then *Newhausel* which hath several times withstood the fury of the *Turks*, but in *Anno* 1663. the *Turk* through his ambition and covetousness to enlarge his Dominions, and to make himself master of all *Europe*, first thoughts it convenient to gaine all *Hungaria*, and so *Germany*, and the other *European* Kingdoms; and to that end, sent into *Hungaria* such a powerful *Army*, that he soon gained several places in this Kingdom, and at last this *Newhausel*, who for a long time bravely defended themselves; but his power was so great, that they were forced to yeild, still gaining more and more, which the *Christian Princes* being sencible of, (and fearing that if he were not stopt in his Curreer, he might in time be a troublesome guest unto them) resolved to joyn with, and helpe the Emperour in so necessary a Warr: and to that end the *French* assisted him with about 14 or 15000 Men, the *Venetians* with *Ammunition* and *Money*, and some *Princes* with the one, and some with the other, which being united together, put the *Emperour* not only in a posture of defence, but able to assault the *Enemy*, so that in 1664. in the moneth of *August* they gave them a skirmage, where the *Christians* were very victorious; and after in a pitcht battaile by the River *Raab*, which lasted from nine in the morning, till four in the afternoon, (in which time many brave and stout men fell on both sides) they were also very victorious, and the *Turks* loss being far greater then the *Christians*, there being said to fall above 6000 of his best *Janisaries* & *Spahis*, with many of his principal *Officers*; as *Ismael Bassa*, *Guirits Mahomet Bassa*, the *Albanian Agha*, the *Grand Viziers Deputy*, with his chief *Steward*, and about forty more of great note, where the *Christians* took a great many *Standards*, and much *booty*, putting them to the rout, and pursuing them very victoriously, the Enemy being in great disorder, and hasting to take shelter at *Buda*, to save themselves from them, till a fresh supply is sent them; for *Newhausel* they think not secure enough; and in this pursuit abundance deserted their colours; so that if the Christians are diligent, they may with no great difficulty regain all that the *Turkes* are Masters of in Christendome. The other Towns in the *Hungarians* possession were, (if not are) *Komara* in the Isle *Schut*, then *Bars*, *Novigrad*, *Vizzegrad*, *Papa*, *Owar*, *Sarwar*, and *Owar*.

The chief order of *Knighthood* in this Kingdom, is that of the *Dragon*, instituted by *Sigismund*, King of *Hungaria*, and *Emperor*.

And thus much for *Hungaria*.

ESCLAVONIA.

Esclavonia bounded and its Provinces.

ESCLAVONIA hath for its Eastern bounds the *River Drinus*, and a line drawn thence to the Sea; for its Southern bounds the *Adriatique* Sea; for its Western, part of *Italy*; and for its Northern, *Hungaria*. The whole length of *Esclavonia* is about 480 miles, and its breadth about 120, and is scituate under the sixth and seventh *Climates*, so that the longest day is 15½ houres. This Country is divided into the Provinces of *Croacia*, *Dalmatia*, and the particular *Esclavonia*, and are partly possessed by the *Venetians*, and partly by the *Turks*.

Its fertility.

The Country is observed to be more fit for grazing and feeding of *Cattle*, then for *Tillage*; for the *Sheep* and other *Cattle* bring forth young twice a year, and their *Sheep* are shorn four times in a year; likewise their chief *Commodities* are *Horses* for service, *Cattle*, as *Oxen*, and *Sheep*, which yeilds them abundance of *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, and *Wool* of which they make *Cloth*. Here is also some *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are in the *Turks* possession.

In

In *Esclavonia* the chief place which the *Turk* possesseth, is *Posega*, a place of good strength; then *Barra*. And the chief of the *Venetians* part is *Copranitz*, a fair, strong and good City.

The *Province* of *CROACIA* is in a manner wholy possessed by the *Venetians*, the *Turks* only possessing the strong Town of *Wihitz*. The chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are, 1. *Gardiskia* seated on the *Savus*. 2. *Novigrod* also seated on the *Savus*. 3. *Bruman*, and lastly *Sisseg* or *Sissaken*, famous for its resisting the *Turkes* in *Anno* 1592. a faire and strong City.

The *Province* of *DALMATIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Drinus*; for its Southern, the *Adriatick sea*; for its Western, *Croatia*; and for its Northern the *Savus*. This Country is now divided between the *Venetians*, who hold the greatest part, and the *Turkes*. Its chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are, 1. *Spalato* a *Maritine Town* on the *Adriatick*, seated in a most pleasant *Valley*, on the South side of great *Mountaines*; Southward of the Town is the *Sea* which makes an open *Port* capable to receive ten or twelve *Gallies*; without which, is a large but unsecure Bay for great *Ships*; and in the *Wall* towards the *Sea*, is to be seen a great remainder of a *Gallery*, in *Diocletian* his *Palace*: This *Town* is kept by the *Venetians* as their only *Emporium*, plyed successively with two *Gallies*, which carry between this place and *Venice*, such *Merchandize* as are transported into *Turkey*, or from thence brought in: The Second place I shall note is the City of *Zara*, a strong *Fortress* seated on the *Adriaticke* within the *Gulfe*, which by reason of its commodious scituation, is most apt to command the whole *Adriaticke*; by reason of which the *Venetians* (though in the time of Peace, yet,) keep it strongly fortified and well manned. In this City is the *Church* or *Temple* of *St. John di Malvatia*, which was built by a company of *Seamen*, who being in a great and dangerous Tempest, made a vow that if they escaped, they would Consecrate a *Temple* to the said *St. John*; and being saved, they landed here, where they performed their Vowes. Third, *Sebenico* seated on the *Sea-shoare*, having large Territories. Fourth *Rhagusa*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, scituate on the *Adriatick sea*, a City of great *Traffique* and *Riches*, being a *Common-wealth* of it self.

The *Commodities* found in *Ragusa*, are, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Mines* of *Lead* and *Silver*, *Iron*, *Wines*, *Brimstone*, *Salt*, also, *Cattle*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Warlike-horses*, *&c.* Commodities and Trade of Ragusa.

Coyns here & throughout these parts, are generally such as pass currant throughout *Turkey*, and the *State* of *Venice* their *Neighbours* and *Commanders*, and their own being correspondent therewith, and accounted by *Grosses*, whereof six makes a *Liver*, 51½ a *Hungar*, 38 a *Riall* of 8. 40 a *Ducket* of *Naples*, 62 a *Chequin* of *Venice*, 40 a *Riz-Dollar*; and 59 *Grosses* is 2 *Gassets*, and 1 *Gasset* is 2 *Soldes*. Their Coyns.

Their *Weight* is the *li.* and the 100 *li.* and 130 *li.* their *Quintall*, which makes 105 *li.* 10 *ounces English*, and 100 *li. Venice* or *Zant*. Their Weights.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, which for *Cloth* is 26½ *Inches English*. And the 100 *Braces* of *Venice*, doth make here 124 of *Cloth*, and 116 *Braces* of *Silk*. Their Measures.

Their *Measure* for *Corne* and *Salt* is a *Staro*, of which 19½ and little more is 60 *Killoes* of *Constantinople*, and 6 *Chapells* makes a *Staro*.

5 *Nona*, 6 *Traw*, 7 *Clissa*, and 8 *Almissa*, all seated on the Sea-shore. And besides these places the *Venetians* have the possession of several small Isles on this *Coast*, and from which they are not far distant; as, 1. *LESINA*, 2. *LISSA*, 3. *CURZOLO*, and 4. *AUSTA*, whose chief places take their names from its Isle.

And the chief places in the *Grand Signiours* possession, are, 1 *Marenza* seated on the *Sea*; 2. *Mostar* an Inland Town towards *Bosnia*; 3. *Stagno*, and 4. *Sabioncello* both *Maritine Towns*, and nigh unto which is the Isle of *MELEDA*, likewise belonging to the *Turks*. Places in this Province possessed by Turks.

DACIA.

THE Kingdom of *DACIA* is bounded on the East, with the *Euxine seas* on the South, with *Hemus*, which separates it from *Greece*, on the West, with *Hungaria*; and on the North, with the *Carpathian Mountaines*, *&c.* Kingdom of Dacia bounded.

The Country throughout is very fertile, affording for *Merchandize*, *Oxen*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Honey*, *Wax*, and excellent *Warlike-horses*, whose *manes* are said to hang down to their *feet*. Their Fertility and Commodities.

Fruits

Fruits are good, and in great plenty; and the *Earth* is enriched with rich *Mines* of several *Mettals*. It is scituate in the *Northern temperate Zone*, between the 7th and 10th *Climates*, which makes the longest day to be 17 houres.

The People.

The *People* are well made, they are headstrong, resolute in their opinions, of no ready wit, they use the *Sclavonian language*, they are *Christians*, and follow the *Greeke Church*.

This *Kingdom* at present is divided into the *Provinces* of 1. *Transylvania*, 2. *Bosnia*, 3. *Servia*, 4. *Bulgaria*, 5. *Moldavia*, 6. *Bessarabia*, and 7. *Walachia*, all which are subject to the *Great Turk*, of which a word or two in order.

Transylvania.

The *Province* of *TRANSYLVANIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Moldavia*, on the South, with *Valachia*; on the West, with *Hungaria*, and on the North, with the *Carpathian hills*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Waradin* far engaged towards the West, and is a frontier Town to *Hungaria*, and of some account and strength. 2. *Weissenburg* seated more Southwards, and of less account both for strength and grandure; 3. *Hermenstat* more towards *Moldavia*, 4. *Burgis*, 5. *Hahyad*, and 6. *Fathel*.

Bosnia.

The *Province* of *BOSNIA* is bounded on the East, with *Servia*; on the South, with *Dalmatia*; on the West, with *Croacia*, and on the North with the River *Sabus*, which parts it from *Esclavonia*. Its chief places are, 1. *Sarath*, the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, seated in a fruitful *Valley*, which on the North and South sides are immurred with ridges of pleasant *Hills*, of an easie ascent; this City is said to contain about 80 *Mesichetoes*, and about 20000 *Houses*, which for the most part are but meanly built; 2. *Bagnialuch* formerly *Cazachium*, once the residence of the *Bosnian Kings*; and 3. *Jayeca* the usuall *Sepulcher* of those *Kings*. This *Country* was made a *Turkish Province* by *Mahomet* the great. *Anno* 1464.

Servia.

The *Province* of *SERVIA* is bounded on the East, with *Bulgaria*; on the South, with *Macedonia*, and *Albania*; on the West, with *Dalmatia*, and *Bosnia*, and on the North, with *Hungaria*. The cheif Cities are, 1. *Stonebourgh*, once the seate of its *Despot*. 2. *Belgrade* once the *Bulwarke* of *Christendome*, valiantly resisting the power of *Amurath* the 6th, and *Mahomet* the great, but yeilding to *Solyman*, *Anno* 1520, when this whole Country became a *Turkish Province*; this City is seated almost at the meeting of the Rivers of *Danubius*, *Tissa*, *Savus*, and *Dravus*: and 3. *Samandria*.

Bulgaria.

The *Province* of *BULGARIA* hath on the East, the *Euxine sea*; on the South, *Thrace*; on the West, *Servia*; and on the North, the *Danubius*, which parts it from *Valaquia*. Its chief places or Cities are *Sofia* or *Sophia*, the seate of the *Beglarbeg* of *Greece*, under whom are 24 *Sangiacs*; It is seated (as Sir *Henry Blunt noteth in his Voyage to the Levant*) almost in the midst of a long and fruitful *Valley*; on the Southside about three miles distant from the City, is a high *Mountain*, on which there lieth *Snow* all the year long; this City (he saith) is beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Bathes*, the chief of which hath a hot *Fountain*. Its Colledge is magnificent, and its *Mesebeetoes* are many and beautiful, especially that in the midst of the City which is also the largest; and here the dores of the *Houses* of the *Christians* and *Jews* are not above three foot high, so made on purpose to keep out the *Turkish horses*, who would else in their Travel make them serve instead of stables; by which the said Author observeth the slavery they are under to the *Turkes*. 2. *Oesco*, 3. *Novi*, 4. *Durostoro*, and 5. *Destor*, all which are seated on the *Danube*: 6. *Prestavia*, seated at the mouth of one of the branches of the *Danube*, at its fall into the *Euxine sea*. 7. *Galatra*, and 8. *Varna*, both seated on the *Euxine* or *Black sea*. This Country was made a *Turkish Province* by *Bajazet* the first, *Anno* 1396.

Moldavia.

The *Province* of *MOLDAVIA* is seated on the West, and South of *Transylvania* and *Valaquia*; and extendeth it self to the *Euxine sea*. Its chief places are, 1. *Zuczawa*, or *Occaconia*, once the seate of the *Waivod*; 2. *Sotzowa*, and 3. *Lara*, both good Cities. This Country was first made a *Turkish Province* by *Mahomet* the great, *Anno* 1574.

Bessarabia.

To this *Province* of *MOLDAVIA* doth belong the small Country of *BESSARABIA*, which lyeth between *Podolia* on the North, and *Bulgaria* on the South, and is commodiously seated on the *Black sea*. Its cheif places are *Rhermen*, or *Moncastro*, the seate of a *Turkish Sargiack*, seated on the River *Tiras*, not far from its influx into the *Sea*; and 2. *Kilia* also seated on the *Euxine sea*. This Country became tributary to the *Turkes* in *Anno* 1485.

The

The last *Province* in *Dacia*, is *VALAQUIA*, being divided from *Bulgaria* by the River *Danube*. The Country is very fertile, affording all things necessary for the life and use of *Man*, as *Graines*, *Cattle*, *Fruites*, *Wine*, *Mines* of *gold*, *Silver*, and *Iron*, *Salt-Pits*, *Brimstone*, *&c.* being esteemed the richest Province in all *Dacia*. Its chief places are first *Targoviſko*, the *Vajuods* seat; secondly, *Domboviza*; and thirdly *Brailonum*. This Countrey was conquered, and made a *Turkish Province* by *Mahomet* the great, about the time when the rest of *Dacia* was subdued.

GREECE.

THE rest of *Turkey* in *EUROPE*, may be comprehended under the name of *Greece* in general, which is divided into several parts, to wit, *ROMANIA* which answers to the antient *THRACE*; *MACEDONIA* whose divers parts have received divers names, as that of *Famboli*, near *Thrace* and towards the North; of *Camenolitaris* towards the South, and near *Theſſaly*; then *Migdonia*, or particular *Macedonia*, lying in the midst of the Province; then *Albania* towards the West, and on the *Adriatique* Sea, or Gulfe of *Venice*.

THESSALIE which is now called *Janna*; *EPIRUS* now *CANINA*; *ACHAIA*, and *ETOLIA*, now *LIVADIA*; and *PELOPONESUS* now the *MOREA*, of which in order; but first let us say something in general of *Greece*, before we descend to its parts.

GREECE, accounted the mother of Arts and Sciences; hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Egean* Sea, the *Helespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*; for its Southern, the *Jonian* Sea; for its Westerne the *Adriatique* Sea and *Italy*; and for its Notherne, the *Mountaines Hemus*. It is scituate in the *Northerne temperate Zone*, under the fifth and sixt *Climates*, the longest day being fifteen hours. The *Soil* without doubt is very rich, and fruitfull, and would be very profitable to the *Husbandman*, if paines were taken in tilling it; but by reason the *Great Turke* is master of all their *Countrey*, who seizing on their Estates when, and as oft as he pleaseth, makes them careless in cultivating it, onely contenting themselves with what is only necessary; yet here are found several good *Commodities*, which are transported to other places, as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Silks*, raw and wrought into several *Manufactures*, as *Velvets*, *Damasks*, *&c.* also *Grograines*, *Brimstone*, *Copper*, *Vitriol*, *Cottons*, *Sopes*, *Carpets*, *Cute*, *Currants*, *Cominseed*, *Anniseeds*, *&c.* The Countrey generally is well watered with rivers, many of which are Navigable & well furnished with *Fish*, of which more anon.

The *Grecians* though now a scattered *people*, since the *Turks* became Masters of their Conntrey, yet still inhabit there, where they retain their name, Religion, and Language, as indeed they do in all other places where they live; they were once a Nation so excellent that their precepts and examples do yet remain, as approved Canons to direct the mind to vertue; they were lovers of freedome, every way noble; in matters of *Government* famous, in *Arms* glorious, in *Arts* admirable, and to whom the rest of the world were held *Barbarians*: but now since they are under the *Turks* yoke, their *spirits* are so low, that their *knowledge* is turned into *ignorance*, and their *liberty* into contented *slavery*; their *virtues* into *vices*, and their industry in *Arts* into *idleness*, yet some of them are more ingenious and industrious then others. They are much addicted to *drink* and *dancing*, so that they had the name of merry *Greeks*; but chiefly in *Drink*, to which they are besotted. Their primitive *Language* needs not my commendations, being sufficiently known through all *Christendome*, for its lofty sound, elegancy, and significant expressions; a *Language* excellent for *Philosophy* and the liberal *Arts*, but more excellent for so great a part of the meanes of our *salvation* delivered therein: but now the elegancy of their *Language* is lost, the former being called Scholastick *Greek*.

The ancient Greeks.

The present Greeks.

The Language.

The people are of a good proportion, and of a swarthy complexion, their *Women* very well-favoured, brown, and excessively amorous. In matters of *habit*, they differ little from those among whom they live.

The *Christian Faith* was here established by *Timothy*; to whom St. *Paul* writ two *Epistles*; the *Fathers* which this *Church* most adhereth unto, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, and the two *Gregories*; and the *Church* is governed by four *Patriarks*, one of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Jerusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*; he of *Constantinople* hath under his jurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Dacia*, *Gre-*

The Christian Faith first planted.

cia, Macedonia, Thracia, Dalmatia, Epirus, Masia, Albania, a great part of Polinia, Russia, the Islands of the Adriatique Sea, and of the Archipelago, with Candy, Coos, Rhodes, almost all the lesser Asia, &c. He of Alexandria hath those of Aegypt; and Arabia; He of Jesalem, those of Palestine, and the other Countreys there adjacent; and He of Antioch hath under his jurisdiction those of Aleppo, Tripoly, the lesser Armenia, Cilicia, Berytus, and other places in the greater Asia. And in all these places they have the free exercise of their Religion, where they have publike Temples, and abundance of strong Monasteries; and if a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops, who according to an antient Canon, should be men of singular learning, and gravity, being not capable to be chosen till the age of 60; but of late since the Great Turke hath had here to do, (who hath the approbation of them) they are chosen more for temporal respects then for Religion.

In matters of Religion they differ much from the Church of Rome, as I have already noted, the most material points in their Religion, are the administration of the Eucharist in both kinds; and if the bread be unleavened, they think it not available; and they freely drink of the Cup; they observe four Lents every year, in which they hold it a damnable sin to eat flesh or fish that hath blood in it; they fast also on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on Holy-Eves; but on Saterdayes they feast, in regard it was the antient Sabath: In their Creed, they hold that the Holy Ghost proceedeth only from the Father; they hold the Papists no better then Schismaticks: their Churches are for the most part beautified and painted within, representing many of the Saints, but they admit of no imbossed, nor carved Images; Lampes they keep continually burning; their ordinary Liturgy is Saint Chrysostoms, but on Festival dates they read that of St. Basils, and then they are attired in their Pontificals.

As concerning their Marriages, Baptisme, and funeral rites, which are many, and being not well informed thereof, I have thought good to omit, rather then to give the reader an imperfect or false account.

This Countrey hath breed several famous men, as Alexander the subverter of the Persian Monarchy, Xenophon, Plutarch, Herodotus, and Thucydides famous Historiographers; Epaminondas, Pyrrhus, Miltiades, and Aristides famous Captains; Plato, Aristotle, Socrates, and Theophrastus, divine Philosophers; Demosthenes, Aschines and Isocrates eloquent Orators, with several others too tedious to name; but to proceed to the Provinces.

The Province of ROMANIA particularly so called, which as I have said, answers to the antient Thrace; but by the Turkes, Romeli, is bounded on the East, by the Euxine, or Black sea, the Propontis and the Hellespont; on the South with the Aegean sea, or Archipelago; on the West, with that part of Macedon called Samboli; and on the North, with the Hill, Hemus, which parts it from Bulgaria. The Countrey of it self, is neither of a rich soil, nor pleasant aire, more enclining to cold then heat, by reason of which their fruits are not esteemed excellent, nor plentifull; their trees bearing rather leaves then fruit; yet by reason of the famous Cities of Constantinople, Hadrianople, and others here scituted, renders it the chief and best inhabitated of all Greece. Its chief places are first Andrinopoli or Hadrianople so called by the Emperour Hadrian, who repaired it, but of old Orestia from Orestes the Son of Agamemnon as the Greeks say; it was added to the Kingdome of the Turkes by Bajaret Anno 1362. and continued the seat of their Kings till Mahomet the great took Constantinople from Constantine Paleologus the last of the Easterne Emperours about 90 years after. Sir Henry Blunt in his Voyage to the Levant, gives a fine description of this City; where he saith, that it is seated on three low Hills, of which that in the midst is the largest and faireſt, on the top of which is a stately Meschetto, or Mosque; the bottom of the body is quadrangular after the manner of those of Constantinople (but far more curious) having four stories in height; the two uppermost so contracted, as that division which quarters the two lowest into four angles a piece, casts each of them into eight, and at either angle of the upper story is a large round Piramide; they support a stately round roofe, which is covered with Lead, on the top of which is placed a globe of Gold, on which is a Golden Pillar and an Half Moon; he saith that at each corner of this Meschetto is a stately Spire built from the ground, as the manner of Turkey is, and not like the steeples amor[illegible], and each of them hath three rounds on the outside for

for the *Priests* to walke, having at the top a great *Globe*, and *Half Moon* of *Gold*. He saith that in the *Churchyard* are between 30 or 40 *Cocks* under a stately *Fountain*, for people to wash before *Divine Service*; as also at the bottom of this building on the North side 10 *Conduits* with *Cocks*, and as many on the South side for the same use; and on the East side are the chief *Priests* Lodgings, and Garden; and round the *Church-yard* are *Bathes*, *Cloysters*, and a *Colledge* for the *Priests*, with other usefull *Offices*, all covered with *Lead*. This stately and magnificent Edifice he saith was built by *Sultan Solyman* the second. Here in this *City* is another stately *Meschceta*, but inferiour to this, and therefore I need not give a description of it. Here are several *Besestines*, or *Exchauges*, among which three or four are not much inferiour to that of *London*, and well furnished with rich *goods*, here are likewise many fair *Hanes*. To this *City* (he saith) there are four stately and lofty *Bridges* of *Free-stone*, which make a pleasant shew; This *City* is fair, large, and well composed. The second place I shall name is *Gallipoli*, seated near the *Hellespont*, but within the *Sea* of *Marinora*; this was the first *City* that ever the *Turks* possessed in *Europe*, it being surprized by *Solyman* Son to *Orchanes* in Anno 1358. Here the *Beglerbegh* of the *Sea* hath his residence. A little below *Gallipoli* is the straightest passage of the *Hellespont*, a place formerly famous for *Xerxes* his *Bridge*, but especially for the two Castles of *Sesto* on the *European* side, and *Abido* opposite to it on the *Asian shore*, of note for the loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, which Castles are now called the *Dardanelli*, and command the passage; and are the security or bulwarke of *Constantinople* on this side, as those on the *Thracian Bosphorus* are on the other, and towards the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*. 3 *Caridia* seated on the *Thracian Chersonese*, opposite to the Isle of *Lemnos*, as also to *Troas* in *Asia* side, and therefore now called Saint *Georges Arme*. 4 *Abdera*, the birth place of *Democritus*, who spent his time in laughing. 5 *Pera* a town of the *Genowaies*, opposite to *Constantinople*, it was taken by *Mahomet* the great in Anno 1453. 6. *Galatta* formerly *Cornubisantium*, once belonging to the *Genowaies*, but now subject to the *Grand Signiour*, it is also seated opposite to *Constantinople*, from which it is only parted by a River wherein is found good Harbour for *Shipping*; and here all the Western *Christians*, as *English*, *French*, *Dutch* or *Venetian Merchants* have their common residence, intermixed with *Jews*, *Grecians*, *Armenians*, and some few *Turkes*, and here is a *Custome-house* which is placed opposite to another in *Constantinople*, both farmed by one *Farmer* appointed by the *Grand Signiour*, from which a great revenue is raised; and lastly *CONSTANTINOPLE* the now Metropolitan City of all *Greece*, the seat and residence of the *Grand Signiour*, and formerly of the *Emperours* of the East. It was first built by *Paufanias*, a *Lacedemonian* Captain about 660 years before the birth of *Christ*, and by him called *Bisantium*, after which it was ruinated by *Severus*, and in Anno 313 reedified by *Constantine* the *Great*, Son of *Helena*, who made it the seat of his *Empire*, and beautified it with magnificent *buildings*, and rich *ornaments*, and gave it the name of *Constantinople*; then it fell into the hands of the *Romans*, and from them to the *Grecians*, and lastly in 1453 to the *Turks*, the now possessors of it, being lost by *Constantine* the Son of another *Helena*. It is a City conveniently seated for an universall *Empire*, overlooking *Europe*, and *Asia*, commanding the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, the *Hellespont* and Sea of *Marinara*, or *Propontis*; on the upper part of which, and near the *Thracian Bosphorus* it is seated, on a *Haven* so deep, and capacious, that the *Turks* for its excellency call it the *Port* of the *World*; for by Land it hath immediate commerce with *Thrace*, *Greece*, and from *Scutai* with *Asia*; by *Sea*, the *Black Sea*, and the *Marmora* or *Hellespont* not only furnish it with abundance of *Fish*, &c. but carry their *commodities* abroad and bring others home; and above all, the mouths of both those *Seas* are so narrow, that as I said before, the *Castles* command the passage, so that for *strength*, *plenty*, and *commodity* no place can compare to it. This *City* is in forme *triangular*, on the East side it is washed with the *Bosphorus*; and on the North side with the *Haven*, adjoyning to the continent on the West; its *Walls* are composed of *brick* and *stone* equally intermixed, to which it hath twenty four *Gates* for entrance, whereof five regard the *Land*, and nineteen the *Water*, being about sixteen miles in compass, and two parts of the three being washed with the *Sea*; and supposed

City of Constantinople described.

The Bosphorus.

with

with *Pera*, and *Galata* which are opposite and nigh, or adjoyning unto it, and in *Europe*, and *Scutari* on the *Asian* side to contain above seven hundred thousand living soules; the most part of which are *Christians* and *Jews*, though it be the seat of the *Turkish Empire*; yet without doubt it would be far more populous, were it not for the *Plague*, which like a *Tertian Ague* here reigneth every third year. This *City* is adorned with many magnificent buildings as well publike as private, as also with curious *statues*, and the like *ornaments* which were brought out of *Rome* and other parts; as the *Columne* of wreathed *Brass*, with three infolded *Serpents* at the top, extended in a *triangle*, looking several wayes: also a stately *Hieroglyphycal Obelisk* of *Theban Marble*, with an Epigram engraven on one side of the Pedestal in *Greek*, and another in *Latin* on the other side; also another high *Obelisk* of sundry *stones*, which by some is called a *Colossus*, now much decayed; then another columne of *Constantine*; also the *Historical columne*, &c. There is no *City* in the *world* makes so stately a shew, if beheld from the *Sea*, or adjoyning *Mountaines*, as this doth, whose lofty and beautifull *Cypresse trees* (as *Sandys* noteth) are so intermixed with the *buildings* that it seemeth to present a *City* in a *Wood*, whose seven aspiring heads, (for on just so many *Hills* it is seated) are most of them crowned with magnificent *Mosques* or *Churches*, all of white *Marble*, in form round, and coupled above; being finished at the top with guilded *Spires*, some having two, some four, and some six adjoyning *Turrets* of a great height, and very slender, so that he noteth, there is no *City* in the World hath a more promising object, and being entred so much deceiveth the expectation, having many vacant places, several rows of buildings consisting only of *shops*; the *houses* not fair, lofty, nor uniforme, the *streets* exceeding narrow and ill contrived. Yet here as I have said, are many stately *houses* where the great persons reside, also many *Canes* for *Merchants*, and abundance of *Mosques*, among which that of *Sancta Sophia* is the chief, of which a word; this *Mosque* was once a *Christian Temple*, and reedified (if not built) by the *Emperour Justinian*, being then said to be in length from East to West 260 foot, and 180 foot in height, and capable to entertaine or hold at one time 36000 persons: but this greatness was before it was defaced by *Mahomet* the Great, at the taking of the *City*; that which now remains being little more then the *Chancel*. It is built of an Oval form, surrounded with *Pillars* of admirable Workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull *galleries*, roofed all over with *Mosaique painting*; the sides and floore are all flagged with excellent *Marble*; vaulted underneath, and containing large *Cisterns*, which are repleniſhed with water from an *Aquaduct*; before the entrance there is a stately *Portico*, where all that visit this place upon curiosity, as well *Christians* as *Turkes*, leave their *shooes* before they enter. The *doores* are neatly wrought, and plated; one of which by the superstitious *people* is said to be made of the planks of *Noahs Arke*, which is much frequented by the devouter sort of people; but this *Mosque* hath nothing of beauty, as to what it had before it was ruinated, the *Turkes* being no delighters in curious *buildings*. To every one of the principal *Mosques* doth belong publick *Bagnios*, *Hospitals*, with lodgings for *Santons* and *Ecclesiastical persons*, which are endowed with competent revenues. The inferiour *Mosques* for the most part are built square, many of them being no better then *Penthouses* with open *Galleries*, where on extraordinary times they pray; the number of *Mosques* of all sorts, including *Scutary*, *Pera*, *Galata*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*, are said to be about 8000. This Temple of *St. Sophia*, is almost every *Friday* (which is their *Sabbath*) visited by the *Grand Signiour*, by reason of its being near to his *Seraglio*, which is divided from the rest of the *City* by a lofty *Wall*, containing in circuit about three miles, wherein are stately *Groves* of *Cypresses* intermixed with delightfull *Gardens*, artificial *Fountaines*, variety of *Fruits*, and curious *plains*: The buildings are low, but rich and stately, with several fair Courts one within another, and to the South side doth joyn the *Grand Signiours Palace*, which opens to it by a lofty *Gatehouse*; which leadeth into a spacious *Court* about 300 *yards* in length, and 150 in breadth, at the far end of which there is a *Gate* hung with *Shields* and *Cymeters*, which openeth into another *Court* of lesse bigness, where grow abundance of *Cypress-trees*, with *Cloysters* about it, which are supported with pillars of *Marble*, having the *Chapiters* and *Bases* of *Copper*, being Leded above, and paved with Free-

stone

ſtone below, and on the left hand the *Divano* is kept, where the *Baſſa's* of the *Port* do adminiſter *Juſtice*; out of the ſecond *Court* is a paſſage into a third, ſurrounded with ſtately *buildings*, into which *Chriſtians* are denyed the entrance, but upon great favour, without the *Palace*. On the North ſide ſtands the *Grand Signiours Cabinet*, in form of a ſtately *Summer-houſe*, having a private paſſage from his *Seraglio*, where he often ſolaces himſelf with the various objects which the *haven* affordeth, and from this place he takes *Barge* to delight himſelf on the water.

The South-East Angle of the City is taken up by ſeven *Towers*, which antiently were called *Fanicula*, and theſe *Towers* are imployed by the *Grand Signiour* for *Storehouſes* for his *Munition*, and *Treaſure*, as alſo ſerving as *Priſons* for Capital Offenders.

Not far from the *Palace* is a ſpacious place encompaſſed with *Houſes*, called the *Hippodrom* by the Antients, and by the *Turkes Almidan*, where every *Friday* the *Spachies* of the *Court* play at *Giocho di Canni*, that is, they are mounted on *horſes*, and ride after one another, and throw darts at each other, which by their haſty turning to avoid the purſuer, they oft times receive hurt, and are thrown down.

The *Black ſea* is diſtant from *Conſtantinople* about 15 miles; on the Eaſt ſide it is bordered with *Colchis*; on the South, from the *Boſphorus*, it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Cappadocia*, and *Bithinia*; on the Weſt, it is confined by part of *Dacia*, and the higher *Mœſia*, ſeparated by the *Danube*, and the remainder with *Thracia*; and on the North, between it and *Caucaſus*, lyes a part of *Samaria Aſiatica*, then the fens of *Mæotis*, and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the great River of *Tanais*, which parteth *Europe* from *Aſia*. This *Sea* is much troubled with *Ice* in the Winter, neither is it ſo much ſalt as other *Seas*. And here the *Turke* as my Author noteth, forbiddeth Forainers to *Traffique*, there being no paſſage into it but by *Rivers*; neither this paſſage of the *Boſphorus* hath been alwaies, but forced by violence of ſtreames that fell into the over-charged *Euxine*; where it ruſheth into the *Boſphorus*, there are two Rocks formerly called *Cyanea*, and *Symplegades*, ſo neer that at a diſtance they ſeem but one. Here upon the top of a Rock encompaſſed with the *Sea*, ſtands a pillar of *White Marble*, called *Pompeys Pillar*; upon the ſhore (the ſame Author ſaith) there is an high *Lanthorn* large enough to hold 60 *Perſons*, in which in the night are ſet lights to direct *Mariners* into *Boſphorus*, which ſetteth with a ſtrong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about 20 miles; but very narrow, the broadeſt place not exceeding a mile.

Conditions and Trades of Conſtantinople.

The *Commodities* this City of *Conſtantinople* affordeth to *England*, are *Carpets*, *Mohaire*, *Grograins*, *Chamblets*, *Cottons*, *Anniſeeds*, *Raw-ſilk*, *Woolls*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Allom*, *Caviaire*, *&c.*

Commodities moſt vendible here from *England*, are, *Furrs* of *Sables*, *Martins*, *Fitches*, *Coneys*, *&c.* *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Cloths* of *Coventry*, *Suffolk*, and *Gloceſter*, both dyed and dreſt in great quantities.

The Coynes of Conſtantinople, and Turkey.

The *Coynes* here currant is the *Aſper*, by which all other *Coynes* are valued, *viz.* A *Sultany* of *Gold*, which is of the ſame value with the *Hungar* of *Venice*, the *Checquin*, and *Sheriff* of *Barbary*, paſſing for 300 *Aſpers*.

The *Dollar* of *Germany* for 150 *Aſpers*.

The *Rial* of $\frac{8}{}$ *Spaniſh* for 150.

The *Lion Dollar* for 135.

The *Germaine Seſteine* for 90 *Aſpers*, and in fine moſt *Coynes* currant in the World, provided they are good *Silver* or *Gold*, paſs here for a conſiderable value in payments of *Merchandize*; but the *Coynes* aforeſaid are ſo uncertain as to their valuation, that no credit is to be given, ſo that thoſe *Coynes* as the *Sultany* of *Gold*, which is now at 300 *Aſpers*, in a ſhort time may riſe to 350, and perhaps more.

They here as generally through all *Turkey*, keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars* and *Aſpers*.

Weights of Conſtantinople.

Their *Weights* are ſeveral, among which a *Grain* is the leaſt, whereof 4 makes a *Quillat*; a *Dram* is 16 *Graines* or 4 *Quillats*, of which all the *Weights* are compoſed.

A *Tuſdrome* is 100 *Drams*, or 72. *Mitigals*, and is a pound ſubtile *Venice*.

A *Mitigale* is 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Dram*, or 24 *Killats*.

Twenty *Mitigalls* of *Gold*, is *3 ounces Engliſh*.

Three and a half *Rotoles*, and 20 *Drams* in *Aleppo* is a *Batman* here.

Four hundred *Drams* is an *Oake*, conſiſting of 4 *Tuſdroms* or *pounds*, at 10 *ounces* to the *Tuſdrome*, and 10 *Drams* to the *ounce*.

A *Lodero* is 176 *Drams*, which is valued at about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *l. Haberdupois Engliſh*.

A hundred *Loderos* are held to be 44 *Oakes*, which is called a *Quintar*.

A *Batman* is 6 *Oakes*, or 2400 *Drams*, by which *Silk* is here bought.

A hundred *Loderos* here is found to produce in *England*, 119, or 120 *l.*

Their *Meaſures* are three, and all called *Picos*; the firſt is the *Linnen Pico*, which is about 54 *Inches*, 8 whereof hath been obſerved to make 6 *yards Engliſh*.

The other is the *Cloth pico*, which is juſt half the *Linnen pico*.

The third is the *Chamlet* or *Gregraine pico*, of about 24 *inches*.

Oyle, *Wine*, and almoſt all liquid *Commodities* are ſold by a *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oakes*, which is accounted 2 ¦ *Gallons Engliſh*.

Note that all goods for the moſt part are ſold by *Weight*, and not by *Concave Meaſure*, as *Fiſh*, *Fleſh*, *Fruits*, *Fewell* to burn, &c. And ſo much for *Conſtantinople*; but before I paſs to the other *Provinces* in *Greece*, a word or two as to the *Manners*, *Diſpoſitions*, *Religions*, &c. of the *Turks*, for which I was forced to be ſupplyed from the *Travells* of Sir *George Sandys*, Sir *Henry Blunt*, and others, who ſay, that they are for the moſt part of a good *Complexion*, full *bodyed*, *proportionable*, and of good *ſtatures*, the *hairs* of their *heads* they keep ſhaved, only a lock on their crown remaining; but their *beards* they wear at full length, which with them is a ſign of Gravity and freedom, they not allowing their *ſlaves* to wear *beards*; they are ſubtle, and of a quick wit. They are generally very courteous to ſtrangers, but bear an inveterate hatred againſt *Chriſtians*; of their *Wives* they are exceeding jealous, inſomuch that they are denyed the frequent liberty of the *Streets*, or going to *Church*, and are alſo forced to goe muffled about the face, no part to be ſeen but their eyes. The *Women* are for the moſt part very handſome, and the blacker they are, the more beautiful are they eſteemed; as to their *Apparrel* it differs very little from that long and looſe *garment*, ſaid to have been ever uſed in the *Eaſt*, which they hold more honorable for its antiquity, under which they weare a *coate* with ſhort *ſleeves*, which with a ſway they girt about them: their *necks* they weare bare; on their *heads* they weare *Turbets*, and *White ſhaſhes*, the latter being for the meaner ſort, and the former for the better; and theſe *Turbets* doe exceed in richneſs according to their degrees and ability; and this is the Ornament of their *head*, which they never put off, though in the preſence of the *Grand ſignieur*; but their ſalutations are with an inclination of the head and body, laying their *hand* on their *boſomes*. On their *feet* they weare *buskins*, uſing *ſlip ſhoes* with picked toes; and their *habits* doe exceed in richneſs according to the quality of the perſon, as *Cloth* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Satten*, *Velvet*, *Damask*, *Scarlet*, uſing rich *Furrs* to line their *Garments*; but the meaner ſort weare *Violet-cloth*. The *Clergy* goe in *green*, it being *Mahumets colour*, which to others is reſtrained; they uſe much perfume on their *Garments*, and all of them affect cleanlineſs ſo religiouſly, that beſides cuſtomary lotions, and daily frequenting *Baths*, they never ſo much as make *water*, but they waſh their *hands* and *privities*, at which buſineſs they couch to the earth, for fear their *garments* ſhould be defiled with any of their excrements, which they hold a pollution, and hinderance to the acceptation of their *Prayer*, who are (as they ſay) then to be moſt pure in *heart* and *habit*, and always waſh their *hands* and *face* before prayer, and if they *bath* not twice or thrice a week, they are eſteemed nafty. They are generally very ſlothful, and not addicted to exerciſe, loving a ſedentary life, but the cheifer ſort delight in riding. Yet all hath one *Trade* or another, even the *grand Turk*, at which they imploy ſome of their time.

Their *food* is groſs, refuſing all dainties for a peice of fat *Mutton*, which they ſeeth with *Rice*, and this is their moſt general *food*, and over this they ſometimes put *Milk* made thick and ſowre, and with *Peaſe*, *Rice*, and *Mutton* they make *Pottage*; beſides they make *Pottage* of ſeveral other ingrediences; the fleſh which they eate is cut in gobbets; they abſtain from Blood, *Hogs-fleſh*, and things ſtrangled, neither care they for *fiſh* or *fowle*, which are here numerous, and ſo gentle that they will ſuffer themſelves to be taken. They have neither *tables* nor *ſtools*, but ſit upon the *floor* at their *meat* croſs-leg'd, it being covered with *Tapeſtry*, or the like, according to the quality of the *Perſon*; and the *diſhes* have *feet* like ſtanding *bottles*; their *ſpoons* for the length of their handles may fitly be called *ladles*. Their common *drink* is *water*, yet have they ſeveral other *drinks*, as *Sherbet*, *Uſaph*, but above all *Cauphe*, there being eſteemed more *Cauphe-houſes*, then *Ale-houſes* among us, where they reſort

resort, spending the greatest part of their time in *drinking* and *chatting*. *Wine* is forbidden them by *Mahomet*, yet privately they will freely take a cup.

As to their *Sciences* and *Trades*, they are not over ingenious, active, nor knowing; *Logick*, *Rhetorick*, and *Metaphysicks* they study not; in *Philosophy* they have some small insight; in *Astronomy* their chiefest knowledge being to tell fortunes, which is their whole aime; common necessity hath taught them *Physick* and *Chirurgery*; in *Musick* they are very ignorant, yet have they several *Instruments*, but keep no time, nor concord, neither to say truth, play any tune, but after a confused manner. They have knowledge in *Painting*, and would have more, were it not forbidden by *Mahomet*; *Printing* they will not allow of, but for what reason I know not, whether it be to keep the *People* in ignorance, or to maintain the great number of *People* who live by *Writing*, the most part being of the *Priest-hood*. Their *Trades* are generally such as serve for their own occasions more then for *Negotiation*, in which they are not over diligent, esteeming their ease more then their profit.

By their *Law* they are in general exhorted to *marry*, for the propagation of their *Religion*, every man being allowed four *Wives*, which must be also of the *Turkish Religion*, besides as many *Concubines* (which are *slaves* and of any *Religion*) as he is able to keep; they buy their *Wives* of their *Parents*, recording the contract. In their *Nuptial* rites they observe many *Ceremonies*, some of which I will insert; as the day before the *Marriage* they both spend in *Feasting*, as the *Bridegroom* many *Men*, and the *Bride* several *Women*, who at night after they have bathed and anointed her, they leave her to take her rest, and depart; and in the morning return again to her *Chamber*, to dress her in her best apparel, then those of the *Bridegrooms* friends being also in their richest apparrel, and well mounted, come from his house, riding two by two to the *Brides house*, to conduct her to the *Bridegrooms*, who is also richly mounted and attended according to her quality, as also with *Musick*, and over her head is carried a *Canopy*; and thus is she brought to her never seen *Husband*, with her *face* so vailed, that no part can be seen, after whom follow her *slaves* if she have any, as also *People* that bring her *apparel* and *presents*: she being come, the *Bridegroom* standeth at the dore to receive her, who is presently conducted to the *Bride-Chamber*, where *Women* are waiting to undress her, and fit her for his enjoyment; the rest of the day they spend in *feasting* and *merriment*, which ended, he is obliged by the law to show respect alike to all his *Wives*, as to *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Love* and due *benevolence*; and if he doth not, they may justly complain to the *Cadi*, who will grant them a divorcement; the *Women* are little better treated then *slaves*, giving their *Husbands* the respect and reverence due to a Master, who upon any misdemeanor, will give them *Chastisement*; they set not at *Table* with their *Husbands*, neither do they meddle with *houshold affaires*; all that is required from them, being only to please their *Husbands*, live peaceably together, and nurse their *Children*.

They have a great many *slaves*, which are *Christians* taken in the *Warrs*, or at *Sea*; and for these there are weekly *Markets*, where they are sold like *horses*, the *Men* being rated either according to their personal *abilities*, or *faculties*, as are the *Women* for their *beauty* and *youth*; and when they have agreed upon a price, they may car[illegible] the *Women* into a private room, and sear[illegible] them to be assured of their *Virginity*, which they highly esteem, and therefore set a greater valuation on them then on those who have lost it; and when they have bought them, they may lye with them, and do what they please, as to hard servitude, chastisement or the like.

Their slaves and how they buy them.

Their *Religion* is contained in their *Alcoran* made by *Mahomet* their *Prophet*; it is written in *Arabick* rime; and forbidden by him to be *written* or *read* in any other *Language*; and this *book* is greatly reverenced by them, not so much as touching it with unwasht *hands*, kissing it, swearing by it; they call it the *Book of Glory*, and *guider to Paradise*; they believe in *God*, and hold *Jesus Christ* for a greater *Prophet* then *Moses*, but that *Mahomet* is a greater; they deny the *Divinity* of *Christ*, yet confess him to be the *Son* of the *Virgin Mary*, who as they say, conceived by the smell of a *Rose*, which the *Angel Gabriel* brought her, and that she bore him at her *Breasts*, who as they acknowledg was free from the temptations of the *Devil* and Original sin. *Christ* is called in the *Alcoran* the *Word* and *Breath* of *God*; said to raise up the *dead*, to give *sight* to the *blind*, to *cure* the *lame*, to give *speech* to the *dumb*, to know the secrets of *hearts*, and that by his *vertues*, his *Disciples* wrought *Miracles*.

Their Religion.

They acknowledge Christ a Prophet.

cles. They severely punish all such as Blaspheme *Christ*, believing that he shall returne to *Judgement* about forty years before the end of the world; and *Judg*, *Save*, and condemn the *Christians*, as *Mahomet* shall do them. They are obliged by their *Law*, to pray seven times a day; their *Sabbath* is on *Friday*, which they observe very strict, and are very devout at their Divine Worship; at the dore of the *Mosque* they put off their *shooes*, as a place too holy to defile with their dirty *shooes*: and being entred they sit down in rowes one behind another upon mats crosslegged, poor and rich together, without respect of persons; the *Priest* is placed in a *Pulpit* before them, who sometimes reads unto them part of the *Alcoran*, and sometimes some of their *Legends*, with *Expositions* and *Instructions*, to which they give great attention; their *Service* is mixed with *Songs* and *Responses*; at their *Prayer* they stand upright without any motion of *Body*, holding their hands up, with their *faces* towards *Mecca*; sometimes bowing their *Bodyes*, and prostrating themselves to the earth, kissing it, and will not look back, but at the salutation of *Mahomet*, which then they doe, turning their *faces* first over their right shoulder, then over their left, supposing that *Mahomet* will come behind them, when they are at their devotion; the *Women* are not permitted to come into their *Mosques*, but have a place made purposely for them, where they look thorough grates.

Their Time of Worship.

They are excited to *Almes Deeds*, by their *Alcoran*, releiving the *poor*, whereof it happens that there is so few *Beggers* in *Turkey*; and when they dye, they leave *Legacies* for the freeing of *Prisoners*, *Bond-slaves*, as also for repairing and building of *Ianes*, *Hospitals*, *Bridges*, and *Fountaines* for the relief of *Travellers* and *Strangers*, so that few Nations have the like conveniencies.

Their Almes Deeds.

They observe two solemn times in the year, which are both *Lents*; one is called *Ramdan*, which continueth a *Month*, and the other *Byram*, which lasteth but three daies; and in these *Fasts* they follow the custom of the *Jews*; for all the day long they neither *eat* nor *drinke*, neither are they allowed any sort of *Venery*, but at night they make themselves amends in all three.

Their Fasts

They admit no *Hell* for any but those who doe not believe *Mahomet*; but allow of a *Purgatory*, which holds but till *Domesday*, where in their *Graves* (which they hold is the place of *Purgatory*) they are inflicted with pain by a bad *Angel*, whose fury is lessened by a good one, according to the good life the party led when he was living; and at the *Day of doom*, *Moses*, *Christ* and *Mahomet* shall bring their several followers to judgement, and intercede for them; and that *Cain* the first *Murderer* shall be the leader of the damned; and all shall receive the rewards due unto them, the just into *Paradice*; and the damned into *Hell*, where they shall be tormented for ever; yet they hold a distinction among the damned; for they say, that those that have committed no great *Sins*, shall go into *Purgatory*, from whence they shall shortly be delivered. *Paradice* according to *Mahomets* discription, is a place of all delight, where they shall have stately *Palaces*, richly furnished, *Chrystaline Rivers*, *Fields* and *Trees*, alwaies in their verdure, and cloathed in their Summer Liveries, whose *Fruits* shall be delightful to the taste, and their shape pleasing to the *eye*; under whose fragrant shades they shall spend their time with amorous and hadsom *Virgins*, with great black *eyes*; not such as have lived in the world, but on purpose created for them, whose lost *Virginities* shall be daily restored to them; and that they shall ever continue young. the *Men* as it were at 30 years of age, and the *Women* at 15; and that *Boyes* of divine features shall Minister unto them, and set before them all varieties of curious *Meates*.

They believe as to the day of doome, &c.

Their *Justice* they say is grounded upon their *Alcoran*, in which they observe this Rule, *to doe as they would be done unto*. Their *Judges* are alwaies for the most part, if not all, *Ecclesiastical persons*, among which there are many orders, of which the cheif is the *Mufty*, who decides great *cases*, and to him lie *appeales*, and his decrees the *Grand Turk* himself will not question: then the *Cady* who hath over him the *Moulacady*, who is as it were *Lord chief Justice*; all the *Judges* excepting the *Mufty*, are limited to set Precincts, and if they are found corrupt, they are severely punished; the execution of their *Justice* is more or less cruel according to the hainousness of their crime, but the least is terrible; their *Justice* is *Arbitrary*, and the execution very *speedy*; and if the business be matter of *fact*, upon the least complaint, the *parties* and *witnesses* are taken, and immediately brought before the *Judge* who hears the cause, and according to

evidence, and *Justice*, gives his sentence, which in few hours is executed, unless it be of importance, and is allowed an appeal, where it resteth not long undecided; and in matters of *Title* or *Right* they go according to evidence; three *Women* being taken but for one: and a *false witness*, if convicted suffers the same punishment as the accused should have done, had he been found guilty.

The *Grand Turk* is very powerful in his *Forces*: his *Infantry* are of two sorts; the one raised out of *Towns* and *Cities*, more or less according to his occasion, and the largeness of the place; and the other is the *Janizaries*, which are the sons of *Christians* taken from their *parents* young, and so trained up, which are numerous; and in these he puts the greatest confidence; and indeed it is not without cause; for they are more faithful, couragious, and inveterate to *Christians* then the rest: they are kept always in pay, and according to their merits are rewarded, and advanced to preferment. Their *Cavalry* is also of two sorts, *viz.* First, *Spahyglans*, from whom are chosen the troops which guard the *Grand Signiours person*; and Secondly, *Spahy-Timariots* which are also in a manner numerous; these are such as hold Land free from all duties, in lieu of which they are obliged to furnish him with 2, 3, 4, 5, 10. or more or less *Men* and *Horse* upon their own charge, when his occasion requireth, according to the quantity of Land they hold; and besides these there are other sorts of *Horsemen* who are *Volunteers*, some serving meerly for devotion to gain *Paradise* by dying for the *Mahometan* cause; and these are very desperate, and run into the mouth of danger; others serving for the gaines of the *booty*, and spoiles of *Countries*, and others to merit a *Timar*. Besides these they have the *Auxiliary Tartars* to assist them upon occasion, with whom he hath always affinity; and thus is their *Army* composed, who for the most part (but principally the *Janizaries*) are trained up, and very expert in *Military affaires*.

As for their *Forces* by *Sea*, they are but small, as not much minding nor needing it, most of them being *Gallies*; yet are they often found very troublesome to *Christians*, taking their *Vessels*, whose loss most commonly the *Dutch* are sensible of, by reason of their cowardliness, rather yeilding without blows, then to be forced unto it as they feare, whereas if they would manfully defend themselves, probably they might escape.

The Ceremonies observed in their burials.

Concerning their *Funerals*, so soon as life is departed, several of their *Priests* are sent for, who after they have performed certain *Ceremonies*, and desired *God* to have mercy on their *soul*, they wash the *Corps*, shave it, wrap it in *linnen*, but not tie it, neither at *head* nor *feet*, then they lay it on a *Beir*, setting a Turbant at the upper end, and so carry it to the *grave*, which for the poorer sort are made commonly by *Highway-sides*, and in *Fields* adjoyning to a *Town* or *City*, having two *Stones* of white marble about three foot high, one at the head, and another at the feet, with an inscription concerning the deceased; but the better sort have *Sepultures* in their *Gardens*; and as they are [illegible] carried to the *graves* some of the [illegible] goe before with lighted *Tapers*, then follow the *Priests* singing, and after them [illegible] *friends* and *relations*; their *graves* are [illegible] ed on the sides and bottom, instead of a *Coffin*; and being laid in, another boards laid over them to hinder the earth from falling, but high enough that one may kneel [illegible] they hold, that two terrible and black *Angels*, which they call *Gudequir* and [illegible] do immediately come to the *grave*, [illegible] unite the *soul* to the *body*; then they demand how he hath lived; and if in his answer he doth satisfie them, then they depart, and two more white *Angels* come, who protect him untill the day of judgment, one sitting at his *head*, and the other at his *feet*; but if he can give no good account of his life, then these terrible *Angels* grievously torment him untill the *day of doom*. A *Purgatory* is so obnoxious unto them, that they beseech God in their *Mattins* to free them from the examinations of those terrible and black *Angels*, as also from the punishments of the *grave*, and their evil *journey*. The *Women* once a week flock to the *graves* of their deceased *Friends* and *Relations*, and weep over them, kissing the stones, and praying for their delivery, oft times leaving *Bread* and *Meat* on their *graves*, as well for the releiving of *Birds* and *Dogs*, as poor people: and this they hold as an Almes, which conduceth to the easement of their deceased Relations. And the *Women* are obliged not to marry again untill four months and ten dayes are expired. But to proceed to the other *Provinces* in *Greece*.

The Province of Macedonia bounded, and its parts.

The *Province* of *MACEDONIA* hath on the East, *Thrace*, and the *Ægean Sea*, or *Archipelago*; on the South, *Thessaly*; on the West, *Albania*; and on the

North, *Bulgaria* and *Servia*. This *Province* is at present divided into three parts; to wit into the Territory of *Famboli* towards the North, and continguous to *Romania*; the chief towns of it being *Heraclea*, *Bylazora*, *Foro*, and lastly *Sydero-Caſpa*, famous for its *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are exceeding rich. The second part is called *Camenolitari*, being its Southern parts, and on the ſide of *Theſſalie*, its chief places are, 1. *Edeſſa*, and 2. *Seydra*, both midland Cities, 3. *Pidna*, ſeated on the influx of the *River Alaicmon*, which runs into the Bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*; which Town was beſieged and took by *Caſſander*, in which ſiege he took *Olympias*, the Mother [illegible] the Wife, and [illegible] children of *Alexander* [illegible] barbarouſly put [illegible] on the ſame [illegible] ſaid *Alexander*. The third part is called *Migdonia*, or *Peripeticular Macedonia*, lying in the midſt of this Province. Its chief places are, 1 *Salonichi*, anciently called *Theſſalonica*, to the People of which City *St Paul* writ two of his Epiſtles: it is ſeated on the *Egean ſea*, and of great commerce, very populous, peopled with *Chriſtians*, *Turks*, and *Jews*, but chiefly with the laſt, who are more numerous there then in any part of *Turkey*: this City is the faireſt and richeſt not only of this Region, but alſo of all *Macedonia*; 2. *Stagira*, the birth place of the famous *Philoſopher Ariſtotle*; 3. *Pallene* ſacred to the *Muſes*, and 4. *Neopolis* on the confines of *Romania*. In this Region is the famous hill *Athos*, which is ſaid to be 75 miles in compaſs at the bottom, three dayes journey in height, and caſteth its ſhadow to *Lemnos*, from which it is forty miles diſtance. It is now called the *Holy Mountain*, as being inhabited by *Religious Grecian Fryars*, where they have 24 *Monaſteries*.

Its chief Parts.

Province of Albania deſcribed.

The Province of *ALBANIA*, is Weſtwards of *Macedonia*, and lyeth on the *Adriatique ſea*, famous for being the Country of that eminent and brave ſoldier *George Caſtriot*, called by the *Turkes Scanderbeg*, who was ſo great a ſcourge to thoſe *Infidels*, of whom it is ſaid (for truth) that in ſeveral battailes he killed above 3000 with his own hands; a man ſo victorious, that whatſoever he undertook he was proſperous in; yet after his death and burial, he was in ſuch great eſteem among the *Turks*, that they digged up his body, and happy was he who could get the ſmaleſt piece of his bones, which they highly eſteemed, and kept as a choiſe *Jewel*, thinking that as long as they wore it about them, they ſhould be invincible. Its chief places are, 1. *Durazzo*, a Town of great ſtrength, 2. *Croja*, under whoſe *Walls Amurath* the ſecond, that damned wretch, finiſhed his wicked life; 3. *Scutari*, or *Scodra*, famous for its reſiſtance it made againſt the *Turks*, the now Maſters of it; 4. *Valona*, a good City ſeated on the Sea, oppoſite to *Otranto* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, 5. *Belgrade*, 6. *Albanopoli*, and 7. *Pirgo*.

The Province of *THESSALIE*, by the *Turkes* at preſent called *JANNA*, a *Country* no leſs fruitful then pleaſant, it lyeth Southward of *Macedonia*. This *Region* is famous, firſt for the *Hill Olympus*, which ſeeming to touch the ſkies, was by the *Poets* oft taken for Heaven; Secondly, for its pleaſant *Vale* of *Tempe*, about five miles in breadth, and ſix in length, which was called for its beautifulneſs the *Garden* of the *Muſes*; Thirdly, for the *Pharſalian fields*, where the Empire of the whole World was diſputed in two great *Battailes*, the one between *Caſar* and *Pompey*; and the other between *Brutus* and *Caſſius* on the one ſide, and *Anthony* and *Auguſtus* on the other. Its chief places are, 1. *Armiro*, now the ſeat of a *Turkiſh Sangiac*; 2. *Lariſſa*, ſeated on a fair River, which not far diſtant falls into the Gulf of *Salonichi*, 3. *Tricca*, and 4. *Pharſalia*.

The Province of *EPIRE*, now called *Canina*, hath on the Eaſt *Theſſaly*; on the South, *Ætolia*; on the Weſt, the *Jonian ſea*; and on the North, *Albania*. The whole Country is Mountainous: Its chief places poſſeſſed by the *Turkes*, are called *Prevеza* and *Larta*, both Sea-Towns; and the chief places in the *Venetians* poſſeſſion, are, *Turre de Butrinto*, and *Perga* alſo, both Sea Towns and places of good account, oppoſite and nigh unto which is the Iſle of *Corfou*. In this Province is *Mount Pindus* ſacred to *Apollo*, and the *Muſes*; and here are alſo the *Acrocerauncan hills*, ſo called for their being ſo ſubject to *Thunder-claps*.

The Province of *ACHAIA*, now by the *Turkes* called *Livadya*, hath on the Eaſt, the *Ægean ſea*; on the South *Peloponeſus*, and its *Seas*; on the Weſt, the *Jonian ſea*, and on the North, *Theſſalie*. It is divided into theſe parts; to wit *ÆTOLIA*, *ATTICA*, *BÆOTIA*, *LOCRIS*, *MEGARIS*, *DORIS*, and *PHOCIS*; and in theſe parts are ſeveral good Cities and Towns;

Towns; I shall only speak of the chief, as to the *Province* in general, and first with *Athens*, now *Setines*, more famous for its antiquity, then any thing else being now scarce any other then a *Fishers-Town*, but formerly a large, rich, and stately City, the Nursery of *Learning*, and the place from whence all *Artes* and *Sciences* (as from a *Fountain*) spread themselves all over *Europe*. 2. *Thebes*, now *Stives*, seated on the *River Cephisus*, famous for the *Warrs* here made between *Polinices* and *Etocles*, Son to Prince *Oedipus*, and his Mother and Wife *Jocasta*. It was sackt by the *Macedons*, after which it was re-edified by *Cassander*, but of no account nor beauty to what it was formerly. Nigh to this City are the Straights of *Thermopyla*, not above 25 foot broad, defended by 300 *Spartans*, and their King *Leonidas* against *Xerxes*, to the loss of about 30000 of his vast Army, who in their coming out of *Persia*, were said to drink Rivers dry. 3. *Lepanto*, chief of *Aetolia*, seated in the bottom of a *Gulf* so called, and where *Augustus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World, and where more lately was that signal *battail* between the confederate *Christians* and the *Turkes*, the former with a *Fleet* of only 145 *Gallies*, defeating 270 of the others, killing 29000 *Turks*, and taking Prisoners 40000, with 140 of their *Gallies*, and redeeming 1200 Captive *Christians*; with the loss of less then 8000 Men of the *Christians*, *Don Juan D' Austria* being then their General. This City enjoyeth a good Trade, and affordeth several good *Commodities*, as *Raw-silke*, *Cottons*, *Oyles*, *Galls*, *Annis-seeds*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Currans*, *Wines*, *Grain*, &c. 4. *Marathron* of note for the Victory *Miltiades* gained against the powerful Army of *Darius*, which consisted of 100000 Foot, and 10000 Horse. 5. *Megara*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometry*. 6. *Platea*, nigh to which was fought an exceeding great *battail* between the *Grecians* and the *Persians*, in which *battail*, the General of the *Persians* together with about 260000 Men died, and of the *Grecians* but an inconsiderable number. 7. *Delphos*, famous for the *Temple* of *Apollo*, which was destroyed by the *Phocians*, who took from it 60 Tuns of *Gold*. 8. *Sparta*, formerly of great account; and 9. *Misene*, famous for the *Temple* of *Juno*, as also for the habitation of *Agamemnon*; nigh to this City was the Lake of *Lerno*, where *Hercules* slew the *Lernian Seven-headed Hydra*.

In this *Province* is the famous *Temple* of *Esculapius*; where is also the *Mount Helicon*, and *Parnassus*, much famoused among the *Poets*; and here is also those pleasant *Arcadian* plaines, and the places where the *Olympian* games were solemnized with several other memorable places of Antiquity. *Temple of Esculapius.*

PELOPONESUS now called *MOREA*, is a *Peninsula* bounded with the *Sea*, save only where it is fastned to *Achaja* (which is the main land,) by an *Isthmus* of six miles in breadth, which was once by the *Venetians* and *Grecians*, fortified with a great *Wall*, and 5 *Castles*, which was overthrown by *Amurath* the second; who ruined and laid wast most of this Country. It was afterwards by the *Venetians* (who had the greatest part of this Country) rebuilt in 15 dayes, upon a rumour of a new *Warr*, and this *Wall* extended from one *Sea* unto the other, which had it been as well manned as fortified, it might have resisted the fury of the *Turks*, who soon overturned it. The whole *Peninsula* is 600 miles in compass; and contained once many flourishing *Republiques* or *Provinces*, as *ARCADIA*, *ARGOLIS*, *ACHAJA PROPRIA*, *ELIS*, *LACONIA*, and *MESSENIA*; but at present it is one sole *Turkish Province*. The *People* were accounted the chief of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate unto them. The chief places in this Country are, 1. *Corynte*, seated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian hills*, hard by the Fountain *Pyrene*; it is a small *Town*, and of little note now to what it was, being built out of the ruines of the antient and famous *Corinth*, which was a place of great strength and power. 2. *Thalana*, nigh unto which is the *Mount Tenarus*, from whence *Hercules* drew *Cerberus*; as also the *Lake Lerna*, where the said *Hercules* slew the Monster *Hydra*. 3. *Misistra*, of old *Sparta*, *Lacedemon*, once of good account. 4. *Selasia*, where *Antigonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*. 5. *Nemea*, where *Hercules* slew the *Lyon*; and in honour of this exploit were the *Nemean games* instituted, which for many ages were so famous in *Greece*. 6. *Olympia*, very famous for the statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, which was 60 Cubits high, and of thickness proportionate to its height, being made of *Gold* and *Ivory*, by the direction of that exquisite Artist *Phidias*; and in honour of this *Jupiter*, were the *Olympick games* instituted by *Hercules*, and performed on the Plaines of this City; the

Peloponesus, or Morea.

Its bounds and extent.

Its parts.

Its Chief places.

The Statute of Jupiter, Olympia, and the Olympian games.

the *Judges* chosen for the deciding of controversies which hapned, were the *Citizens* of this City; and these *games* were several sorts of manlike exercises, as *Running*, *Wrestling*, or the like. 7. *Megalopolis*, the birth-place of that eminent Historian *Polybius*. 8. *Mantinea*, nigh unto which the *Theban Army* which consisted of 3000 Horse, and 30000 Foot routed the Army of the *Athenians* and *Spartans*, which consisted of 2000 Horse, and 25000 Foot, where that gallant leader *Epaminondas* received his deaths wound. 9. *Lacedemona*, 10. *Argos*. 11. *Thebes*, now ruinated; but the chief places, especially for *Trafique* now remaining, are, 12. *Modon*. 13. *Coron*, and 14. *Petras*, all three Cities seated on one shore, subject to the same *Customes*, and found to afford much alike of the same *Commodities*, as *Corne*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Galls*, *Copper*, *Vitriall*, *Silk*, both raw and wrought, *Grograins*, *Cute*, *Wool*, *Cottons*, *Carpets*, *Cummin seed*, *Currants*, *Anniseeds*, *&c.* and to these places the *English* drive a good *trade*, especially to *Petras*, where they have a *Consul*, who is called the *Consul of Morea*; and for these and the like *Commodities* they carry *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *English-cloths*, &c.

The Trade of Morea.

Coynes here currant, as throughout the *Morea*, are, those of *Venice*, and *Turkey*, by reason of its vicinity to them, as also as being Masters of the *Morea*.

Their Coynes in the Morea.

Their *Coynes* are *Aspers* and *Dollers*, 80 *Aspers* making a *Doller*, or *Rial* of *8*,

100 *Aspers* makes a *Pistolet*, or *French Crown*.

One hundred and twenty *Aspers* is a *Checquin*, a *Hungar*, or a *Sultany*. And these *Coynes* are often-times found to rise and fall by the *Aspers*, 10, 20, or 30 *per cent*.

Their *Weights* is the *li.* of 12 *ounces*, 11 *drams* making 1 *ounce*. 3 *li.* makes an *Oake*, which is 4 *li.* 3 *ounces English*, which is 400 *drams*.

Their Weights.

One hundred thirty and two *li.* is a *Quintal*, which makes 117 *li. English*, 111 *li. gross Venice*.

One hundred and fourty *li.* is a *Sack*, and is 123 *li.* 14 *ounces English*.

Fifteen *ounces* is a *li.* of *Silk*, being 17 or 18 *ounces English*.

Their *Measures* for length are two, one for *Silk*, and the other for *Cloth*, and both *Pices*. The *Silk Pice* is 25 *Inches English*: the *Cloth Pice* is 27 *Inches English*.

Their Measures.

Their *Oyle* measure is the *Liver*, which makes 7 *li.* 15 or 16 whereof fills a *Travers barrel* of 15 *gallons English*, being 112 *li.* neat: and 22 or 27 *Livers* a *Candy Barrel*.

Corne is sold by the *Bachel*, whereof 9 makes a *Bushel Winchester Measure English*.

Their *Wine* measure is called a *Loder*, and almost two *Loders* makes a *Travers barrel*.

The Isles Seated in the GRECIAN, or ÆGÆAN, IONIAN, and ADRIATIQUE Seas.

IN these *Seas* there are several *Isles*, many of which are of good note, and well frequented by *Merchants*; most of which are in part, if not altogether in the possession of the *Grand Signiour*, yet the *Venetian* are not quite expunged. But the *Great Turk* at present, hath divided all or most of them into *Beglerbeyats*, and *Sangiacats*, that is, into General and particular *Governments*; there are 60 and odde of these last, under 8 *Beglerbeyats*, which are of *Romeli*, of *Denizi*, of *Buda*, of *Canisa*, of *Agria*, of *Themiswar*, of *Bosnia*, and of *Caffa*. He of *Romeli* is the chief of all the Estate; and he of *Denizi* the second. He of *Romeli* holds *Bulgaria*, where he hath his residence in *Saphia*; he holds *Romania*, and that which we have esteemed under the name of *Greece*. He of *Denizi*, or of the *Sea*, hath his principal residence at *Gallipoli* in *Romania*, and extends his power over the Coasts of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, and over the *Isles* between those three parts: The Cities of *Negroponte*, of *Napoli di Romania*, of St. *Maure*, of *Lepanto*, &c. are under his jurisdiction, as likewise *Nicodamia* in *Asia*, *Rhodes* in its *Isle*, and *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, with others. The *Beglerby* of *Bosna* resides at *Bagnaloue* or *Erwansara*; He of *Caffa*, at *Caffa* the chief place of the *Petit Tartars*: Those of *Buda*, *Canisa*, *Agria*, and *Temiswar* are in *Hungary*, and are so many for the better securing the *Frontiers*.

The

The ÆGÆAN, or GRÆCIAN Isles.

THe chief of the *ÆGÆAN Isles* are, 1. *NEGROPONTE*, of old *Euboea*, in the power of the *Turkes*; it is in Circuit 365 *Miles*, seated nigh to *Achaja*, from which it was rent by an *Earthquake*, there being but a little passage between them, which ebbeth and floweth seven times a day; which, because *Aristotle* could not unriddle, he is said here to have drowned himself: The chiefe *Townes* in this *Isle* are, 1. *Negroponte*, seated in the *Golfe*, so called. 2. *Caristo*, and 3. *Dion*, a *Sea-Town*.

2. *STALIMENE*, of old *LEMNOS*; about 100 Miles in compass, well *Peopled*, being inhabited with *Greeks*, excepting three *Townes* which the *Turkes* keep stongly fortified, to keep them in awe: Its chiefe *Town* is *Lemnos*, or *Myrina*, but of no great note: Here is a Soveraine *Mineral* against Infection, called *Terra Sigillata*; the *Earth* thereof is made into small *Pellets*, which are Sealed with the *Turkes* Stamp, and so disperced and sold to *Merchants* for an excellent *Antidote*.

3. The *SPORADES*, and *STCLADES* are a great body of several Isles dispersed about this *Sea*, or *Archipellago*; and lye so thick, that they oft-times become dangerous to *Mariners*, especially in Stormes: The chiefe of which are, 1. *MILO*; so called for its abundance of *Honey*; it is about 60 Miles in compass; is very fertile, and affordeth store of *Gruine*, and *Oyle*, but no *Wine*: Here is found great plenty of *Brimstone*, *Millstones*, and excellent spotted *Marble*; Its chiefe place is so called. 2. *TIRA*. 3. *TIRESIO*. 4. *NAMFIO*. 5. *POLYCANDRO*. 6. *NIO*. 7. *STAMPALIA*, about 50 miles in circuit, whose chief place is so called. 8. *MORGO*, and 9. *NICSIA*, each about 75 Miles in compass; and whose chiefe places beares the name of its Isle. 10. *LEVITA*. 11. *ZINARA*. 12. *PIRA*. 13. *CHIERO*. 14. *PERGOLO*. 15. *RACLIA*. 16. *SIPHANO*. 17. *SERPHINO*. 18. *PARIO*. 19. *SIRNA*. 20. *SIDRILLE*. 21. *MICONE*. 22. *TENO*. 23. *HELENA*. 24. *ENGIA*, in a *Golfe* so called; all small *Isles*. 25. *FERMENIA*, about 60 Miles in circuit. 26. *ZEA*. About 50 Miles in compass. 27. *ANDRI*, about 80 Miles in circuit, and not far from *NEGROPONTE*, and is found to afford much of the same *Commodities*: Its chiefe place, as also those of the two last *Isles*, beares the same name with its *Isle*. Then 28. *COOS*, more towards *Asia Minor*; whose chiefe *Town* is so called, and is Inhabited by *Turkes*, but the rest by *Grecians*. In this *Isle* was born *Apelles* that famous *Painter*; as also *Hippocrates*, that revived *Physick* when it was lost; and here *Æsculapes* had his *Temples* and *Alters*, where he was worshiped. 29. *DELOS*, towards *Negroponte*, famous for the *Temple* of *Apollo*; as also for a Custome here used, that is, not to permit the Birth of *Children*, nor Dying of *People*; so that when a *Woman* was great with *Child*, or any one *sick*, they were presently sent to the Island of *Rhena*, not far distant. Delos.

4. *CANDIA*, or *CRETA*, is an *Isle* seated in the Mouth of the *Ægean Sea*, being in compass 590 Miles, 270 in length, and 50 in breadth; it is of a fruitful Soile, and affordeth to *Merchants* several good *Commodities*; as abundance of *Muscadel Wine*, *Sugar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Gumes*, *Olives*, *Dates*, *Raisens*, &c. but *Corne* is very scarce, which defect is supplied from *Peloponesus*; The *Isle* is very populous, and hath many good Towns, the chiefe of which are, 1. *Candia*, the now *Bulwarke* and *Key* of *Christendome*, in the possession of the *Venetians*; being the only place they are *Masters* of in the whole *Isle*: which they have so well fortified, and so defended, that all the strength and power which the *Turkes* can bring against it, is not sufficient to repell them thence, as hath of late been sufficiently seen. Isle of Creta, or Candia.

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Venice*, and they keep their Accounts as they do. The Coynes of Candia.

They have two *Weights*, or *Quintalls*, as in *Venice*, *viz.* the *Subtle*, and the *Gross*; whereof 100 *li. subtle* of *Candia*, is 114 *li. subtle* of *Venice*; and makes 76 *l. English*. Their Weights.

And the 100 *li. gross* of *Candia* is a 110 *li. gross* of *Venice*, and makes 118 *li. English*.

They have also two *Measures*, and both *Pices*; one for *Silk*, and the other for *Cloth*: 100. *Braces* of *Silke* in *Venice* being 100. *Pices* here, which is about 49 *Ells English*. And 100. *Braces* of Cloth in *Venice*, is here 106 *Pices* of *Cloth*, which is about 55 *Ells English*. Their Measures.

2. *Abida*, a Maritime Town, enjoying a Commodious Haven, which by the *Turkes* is well fortified, and defended by 2 *Castles*, 3 *Sittia*, and 4 *Canea*. Here in this Island lived *Strabo*, that famous *Cosmographer*.

Isle of Samothracia.

5. *SAMOTHRACIA*, a small *Isle*, of note for being the Birth-place of *Samo*, one of the *Sybills*; and *Pythagoras*, that Divine *Philosopher*.

And 6 In the *Ægean Sea*, or *Archipelago*, are also these Isles following, *viz.* 1. *SCIRO*, Northwards of *Negroponte*, from which it is not far distant. 2. *SCHIATI*, and 3. *PELAGMISI*, more Northwards, and towards the Golfe of *Salonichi*. 4. *TASSO*, a small Isle, seated in the entrance of the Golfe of *Contessa* in *Macedonia*. 5. *LENIBRO* also a small *Isle*, not farr from *Stalimene*, or *Lemnos*.

Other Isles in the Ægean Sea.

The IONIAN Isles.

THe Principal of these *IONIAN ISLANDS* are, 1. *ZANTE*, about 50 miles in circuit, distant from *Peloponnesus* almost 7 leagues; it was called *Zacynthus*, from *Zacynthus* Son to *Dardanus*: The *Isle* is wonderful fruitful in *Oyles* and *Wines*, but especially in *Currants*, of which there is such abundance, that some years the *English* (who have here the chiefe Trade) have laden about 3000 Tuns, which brings no small profit to the *Inhabitants*, as also to the *Signorie* of *Venice* for *Custome*, under whose command it is: and for these, and other *Commodities*, they receive from *England*, some *Pilchards*, *Herrings*, and *New-found-land Fish* also *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, and some *Cloths*; but the principal *Commodity* here brought, is *Spanish Rialls*. The Chiefe City in this *Isle* is also called *Zante*, a place not very large, nor beautiful; it is fortified on the East-side with a strong Castle, which commandeth not only the *Towne* and *Harbour* thereunto adjoyning, but also a good part of the *Sea*; and upon the Wall is alwayes placed a *Watchman*, who is to descry what *Ships* approach, and according to the number he hangeth out so many *Flaggs*: the *Isle* is much troubled with *Earthquakes*, in regard of which they build their *Houses* very low.

The Isle of Zante.

Its Commodities and Trade

Its chief City Zante.

The Coyne of Zante.

Their *Coynes* here current are the same with those of *Venice*, as being under their Jurisdiction, and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

As to their *Weights*, the 106 *li.* of *Zant* makes 112 *li. English*, 118 *li. Zant* makes 140 *li. Petras*: And 111 *li.* 3 *ounces* of *Zant* maketh the *Quintall* at *Petras*, being 132 *li. Petras Weight*, whereof 140 makes their Sack of *Currants*, and 100 *li. Zant* makes 105 *li.* 10 *ounces English*.

Weights.

Measures for Cloth is as at *Venice*; by the long *Brace* is sold all *Linnen Cloth*, which is ⅞ of a *Yard English*: And by the short *Brace* all *Silks*.

Measures for Cloth.

The *Cloth Pico* is 27 *Inches English*; And the *Silk Pico* is 25 *Inches English*.

The *Measure* for *Oyles* is a *Liver*, weighing about 13 *li.* whereof 7½ or 8 fills a *Travers barrel*; 10½ a *Candy barrel*, and 16 *Candy barrels* makes a *Tunn*: halfe a *Farr* is less then a *Sechio* by one *Bacchello*, 7½ *Farrs* making but 6 *Sechios*.

Measures for Oyles.

The *Measure* for *Wine* is a *Farr*, 2½ whereof fills a *Travers barrel*, and 3½ a *Candy barrel*.

Measures for Wine.

Their *Corne Measure* is a *Bacchello*, 3 whereof makes a *Staro* weighing 144 *li.* and 5 *Killoes* makes 6 *Bachelloes*.

Corne Measure.

2. *ZEPHALONIA*, about 130 miles in compass; an *Isle* also fertile in the same *Commodities* as *Zant* is, but the *Currants* are smaller, and not of such esteem; it also affordeth *Honey*, *Wax*, *Powder for dying Scarlets*, *Wool*, &c. Its chief *Townes* and *Havens* are *Augustali*, *Guiscardo*, and *Nollo*.

Its Commodities.

3. *VAL DE CAMPARE*, formerly *ITHACA*, about 50 Miles in compass, seated North-Eastwards of *Cephalonia*; famous for the birth-place of *Ulysses*. This *Isle* affordeth most of the *Commodities* that are found in *Zant*, and *Cephalonia*, and the *Currants* are the best and fairest, but in less quantities.

4. *CORFV*, about 54 Miles in length, and 24 in breadth, seated 12 Miles from *Epirus*, and very convenient for the *Venetians* (who are *Masters* of it, as also of those aforesaid) being in the *Center* or heart of their Territories by *Sea*. This *Isle* is found fruitfull in *Honey*, *Wax*, *Oyle*, and some other *Commodities*: Its Chiefe *City* beares the name of the *Island*, and is now reputed to be one of the *Bulwarkes* of *Christendome*, and the *Key* of the *Venetian State*, being held impregnable; having oft-times resisted the fury of the *Turkes*: It is seated at the foot of a *Mountain*, on the summet of which are built two strong

Castles,

Castles, seated on high Rocks; which are by the *Venetians* as strongly Fortified. The other places of note, are *Castello St. Angelo*, and *Pagiopoli*.

5. *CERIGO*, in compass 60 Miles seated about 5 Miles distant from *Cape Malo* in the *Morea*: It is defended by *Rocks*, which in themselves are inaccessible, out of which the *Inhabitants* take abundance of *Marble*; it hath many *Havens*, but none large nor commodious for *Shipping*. Its chiefe *Towne* beareth the name of the *Isle*, where was formerly a *Temple* dedicated to *Venus*, out of which *Helena* the Wife of *Menalaus* was ravished, and stolne by *Paris*.

6. *STROPHADES*, which are 2 small *Isles*, now called *STRIVALLS*, seated opposite to *Messenia*; they are of small account, being *Inhabited* by some few *Greeke Colonies*, or *Fryers*, who never go out of the *Isles*, neither do they permit *Women* amongst them, but as they die, they have a new supply; they all live by their Labour, some in *Fishing*, some in *Agriculture*, and others in *Vineyards*: their *Diet* is on *Herbes*, *Rootes*, *Oyle*, *Olives*, and the like; they are denied *Flesh*, and sometimes they may eat *Fish*.

7. *SAINT MAURA*, formerly *LEUCADIA*, where stood a *Temple* dedicated to *Apollo*, where unfortunate and madbrain'd Lovers were cured of their Frenzies, by casting themselves headlong into the *Sea*; a course which was sure to ease the *brain* of those and all other the like Whimsies. The chiefe *Place* is called by the name of the *Isle*, and is *Inhabited* by the *Jewes* which were driven out of *Spain*: and this, of all the *Jonian Isles* is under the Command of the *Turkes*, the rest by the *Venetians*, from whom they took this.

The ADRIATIQUE Isles.

THe *ADRIATIQUE SEA* is in length 700 Miles, and 140 in breadth; it was so called from *Adria*, once a famous Maritime Town, seated on the Mouth of the *River Po*. The *Venetians* are also *Lords* of this; to whom the *Duke* is espoused every *Assension-Day* by the casting in of a *Ring*, a Ceremony performed with great State: This took beginning from Pope *Alexander the Third*, who, being Persecuted by *Frederick Barbarossa*, fled to *Venice* in the disguise of a *Cooke*; whose Injuries the *Venetians* resented, and in a *Sea Fight* encountred *Otho* the Emperors Son, whom they vanquished, and afterwards restored the *Pope* to his Seat; who, for a Reward, were by him honoured with this Espousal.

The *Islands* seated in this *Sea* are not many, and those that are, neither great nor famous; the chief of which, are,

1. *ZARA*, a small *Isle*, but the chiefest for *Traffique*, having many good *Harbours* for *Shipping*, fruitful in *Wines*, *Graines*, *Cattel*, and some *Oyles*. *The Isles are* Zara.

2 *VEGEA*, fertile in *Wine* and *Pulse*, about 10 Leagues in circuit. Vegea.

3. *LESINA*, 50 Leagues in compass, being the largest of all the *Adriatique Isles*; it is very fertile throughout, its chiefe *Towne* being so called, a place, though unwalled, yet of good strength, by reason of its strong *Fortresses*. Lesina.

4. *CHERSO*, well stored with *Cattell*. Cherso.

5. *CURZOLA*, a *faire*, *fruitfull*, and *populous Island*, whose chiefe *place* is so called. Curzola.

6. *GRISSA*, about 100 miles in compass, an *Isle* rich in *Salt-pits*. Griss.

7. *ABSIRTIDES*. Absirtides.

8. *LISSA*. Lissa.

9. *ARBE*, and Arbe.

10. *BRAZZIA*, with some others of no great note; and so much for the *Isles*, in the *ÆGÆAN*, *JONIAN*, and *ADRIATIQUE Sea*. Brazza.

The *Christians* have little *Trade* with the *Europian* parts of *Turkey*, their own Soile producing the same *Commodities*, and that in such quantities, as they are able to afford them better cheap to Forreigners.

The chiefe *Rivers* in *TURKEY* in *Europe* are the *Drin*, the *Alfea*, the *Penea*, the *Wardar*, the *Mariza*, and the *Don*, or *Danube*, which of all the others is the strongest, and most considerable; the others being for the most part only famous in Antiquity. *Chiefe Rivers in Turkey, and their compass.*

1. The *DRIN* hath its principal springs in the *Mountaines* of *Pesara*, which divide *Albania* from *Macedonia*; traversing *Albania*, and ending in the *Gulfe* of *Venice*. *River* Drin.

2. *Alfea* in the *Morea*, more famous for the Fable of *Arathusus*, and because it passeth by the Ruines of *Megalopolis* in *Arcadia*, and of *Olimpia Pisa* in *Elide*; then for its *Course*, and for the *Rivers* which it receiveth: Its course being not above 30 *River* Alfea.

of

or 40 Leagues, and the 140 *Rivers*, which the Antients have given to be but little *Rivers*. The *PENEA* in *Theſſalia* may have 60 or 65 Leagues in length, and ends in the *Golfe* of *Saloniqua*, after it hath waſhed the famous Valley *Tempe*, between the *Mountaines* of *Olympe*, and *Oſſa*. The *WARDAR* in *Macedonia* falling in the *Golfe*, and near *Saloniqua*, after having received *Ludias*, which waſheth *Pellaville*, famous for having ſeen the birth and habitation of *Philip*, and *Alexander*, the great Kings of *Macedon*. The *MARIZA* is in *Romania*, paſſing to *Philippopoli*, *Andrinopoli*, and *Trajanopoli*, falls into the *Archipelago*, over againſt *Samandrachi*, of old *Samaſthrace*; where *Perſia*, the laſt *King* of *Macedon* was taken, after he was defeated by *Paul Emile*. The *Don*, or *Donaw*, antiently called *Danube*, according to our method is the laſt, although it be the ſecond in *Europe*, as to its force, and greatneſs; Its *Springs* are in *Sevaba* in the Countey of *Furſtenberg*, where is the *Schwartz-wald*, that is, the black-Foreſt: it paſſeth to *Ulme*, over againſt which it receiveth *Iler*, which paſſeth to *Kempten*, and near to *Memmingnen*, paſſing to *Donawert*, *DANUBE*, together in *Bavieta*, where it leaveth *Neuburg* on the right hand, and *Ingolſtat* on the left; divideth *Bavieta* the *Dutchy* of the *Palatinate*, from whence it receiveth *Naba*: paſſeth under the *Bridges* of *Ratiſbona* and *Straubing*, which are on the right hand, receiving from the ſame ſide the *Iſer*, which waſheth *Munick* and *Landshout*, Capitalls, both of the higher and lower Dutchies of *Bavieta*: receiveth at *Paſſau* the *Inn*, which commeth from the *Engadina* in the *Griſons*, and which traverſeth the County of *Tirol*, where it waſheth *Inſpruk*, that is, the *Bridge*, on the *Inn*; then *Halle* in *Tirol*, and *Kufſtein*, &c. and giveth to one part of the *City* of *Paſſau* the name of *Inſtat*, that is, the *City* of *Inn*. A little below *Paſſau* the *Danube* falleth into *Auſtriche*, and there waſheth *Lintz*, the Capital of *Auſtriche*, a little above the *Ens*; receiveth the *River* of *Ens*, where is the City ſo called; waſheth *Crems*, and *Vienna* in *Auſtriche*, the one on the left, and the other on the right hand of the *Danube*. The *Muran*, which deſcendeth from *Moravia*, falleth into the *Danube*, between *Auſtriche*, or *Auſtria*, and *Hungaria*; where the *Danube* continuing his courſe, waſheth *Preſbourg*, the Capital City of the higher *Hungaria*. Towards the left hand embraceth the *Iſle* of *Shut*, about which, are, *Owar*, or *Valkenburg*, and *Gewer*, or *Javarin*; at the point of the Iſle, *Komare*; all 3 ſtrong places, and which have for many years made reſiſtance againſt the *Turkes*: At *Comare*, the *Danube* having gathered together all his Waters, paſſeth to *Gran*, or *Strigegne*, and between *Buda*, the antient Seat of the *Hungarian Kings*, before the *Turks* ſeiſed it: and *Peſth*; embraceth the Iſle of *Ratzenmarck*, waſheth *Colocz* to the left, receiveth the *Drave* to the right, and oppoſite to the Iſle *Erdemdy*; the *Tiſſe* to the left, and over againſt *Salonkemen*, the *Save* to the right: and below the meeting of the *Save*, and the *Danube* is *Belgrade*; wherefore the ſcituation ought to be in eſteeme, by reaſon of the nearneſs of theſe 4 *Rivers*, *viz.* the *Danube*, the *Tiſſe*, the *Save*, and the *Drave*, the leaſt of which hath more then 150 Leagues in length. The *Drave*, and the *Save* have their beginnings in *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, &c. in *Germany*: and leaving *Germany*, they embrace that which we call the particular *Eſclavonia*, which maketh part of *Hungaria*. The *Tiſs* or *Tibiſs* hath his Courſe intirely in *Hungaria*, beginning in the Mountaines of *Crapack*, between *Hungaria*, *Tranſilvania*, and *Poland*. The *Danube*, after its courſe to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, is little known unto us; and it was from hence that the Antients began to call the *Iſter*: it received to the right all the *Rivers* which deſcend from *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*; and to the left thoſe of *Valaquia*, and *Moldavia*; it diſchargeth it ſelf by 6 or 7 Mouthes into the *Euxine*, or *Black-Sea*: And its courſe may be about 600 *Engliſh* miles, or 200 *Germain*, or *Hungarian* miles from *Belgrade* to its falling into the *Euxine Sea*.

River Penea.

River Wardar.

River Mariza.

River Don, or Danube.

River Inn.

River Muran.

And ſo much for Turkey *in* Europe.

FRANCE.

FRANCE is the moſt fruitfull, and beautiful *Region*, as alſo the moſt eminent and powerfull *Kingdome* of all *EUROPE*, and the beſt that can ſubſiſt without the aſſiſtance of others: It is ſeituate about the 45 *degrees* of *Latitude*, which is in the midſt of the *Temperate Zone*, (the longeſt Day being 16 Houres.) All other parts of *EUROPE*, as well above, as below this *Parrael*, being either hotter,

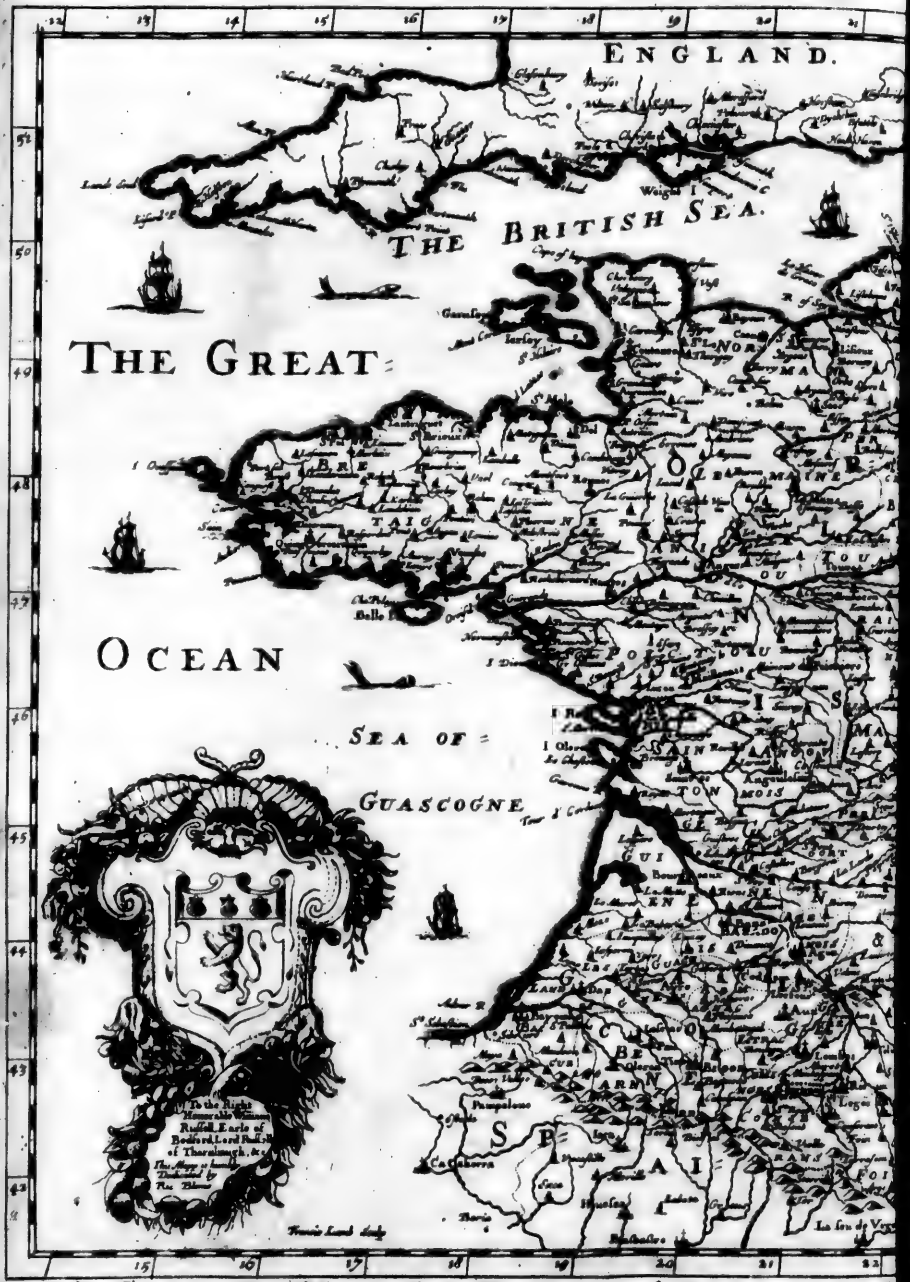
or

braceth the *Iſle*
Owar, or *Val-*
varin; at the
e; all 3 ſtrong
for many years
e *Turkes:* At
g gathered to-
eth to *Gran*, or
da, the antient
gs, before the
embraceth the
neth *Colocz* to
ve to the right,
ewdy, the *Tiſſe*
ſt *Salonkemen*,
nd below the
the *Danube* is
ituation ought
of the nearneſs
he *Danube*, the
ave, the leaſt of
50 Leagues in
the *Save* have
a, and *Carniola*,
ving *Germany*,
e call the parti-
maketh part of
Tibiſs hath his
a, beginning in
, between *Hu-*
Poland. The
Belgrada in *Ser-*
us; and it was
ients began to
to the right all
from *Servia*,
eſt thoſe of *Pa-*
diſchargeth it
the *Euxine*, or
may be about
ermain, or *Hun-*
to its falling in-

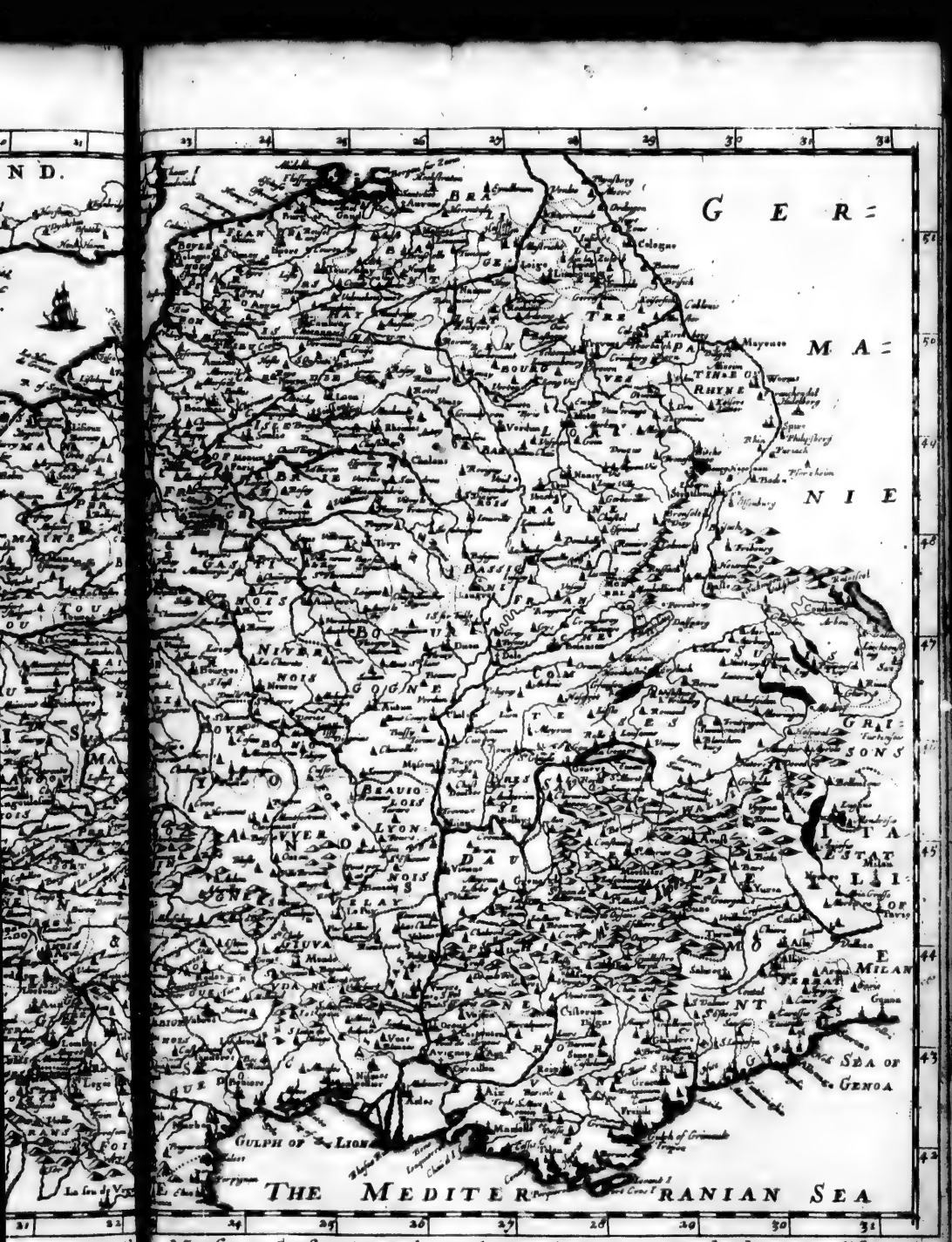
in Europe.

CE.

t fruitful, and
alſo the moſt
l *Kingdome* of
t that can ſub-
of others: It is
es of *Latitude*,
Temperate Zone,
Houres.) All
s well above as
either hotter,
or



A GENERALL MAPP of the KINGDOM of FRANCE. Dedi Monsieur by Ric: Blome. By his Majesties Especiall Command *London Printed for* 1669



Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King. and Rendred into English,

1669

or colder, It is washed on the East with the river *Rhine*, together with an imaginary line drawn from *Strasburgh* to *Callais*, on the South by the *Mediterranian-Seas*, and opens a passage to the *Northern-Ocean*; on the West by the *Aquitaine Sea*; and on the North, by the *Brittish Ocean*: It extends it self from the 42 *Degrees* of *Latitude*, unto the 51; and from the 15th of *Longitude*, to the 29th, which makes its length, and breadth 200, or 225 *French Leagues*. It is contiguous to the *Low-Countreys* on the North; to *GERMANY* and *ITALY* on the East; and to *SPAIN* on the South. Nothing separates it from the *LOW-COUNTRY'S* but an imaginary line; divers little Estates divide it from *GERMANY*, the *Alpes* from *Italy*, and the *Pyrenean Mountaines* from *SPAIN*: these *Mountaines* are as it were a continued ridge of *Hills*, and serve to separate this Kingdome from *SPAIN*.

The *Soile* is extraordinary Fertile, affording for *Marchandise* 3 excellent and useful *Commodities*, in great plenty, to wit; *Corne*, *Wine*, and *Salt*, which may be termed as so many *Load-stones* to draw Riches to them out of other Countreys, in exchange of which is yearly brought into *FRANCE* (according to computation) about 120 thousand pound's-*Sterling*-worth of *Commodities*: and the King is observed to make 70000 *Crownes* yearly only of the Custome of the *Salt*; by which we may judge of the largeness of his Revenue. The *Kingdome* is every where stored with abundance of *Fish*, for besides the benefit of the *Seas*, the *Lakes* and *Ponds* belonging to the *Clergy* are reputed to be about 135 thousand, most of which are well furnished therewith: The other *Commodities* for *Merchandise* in this flourishing *Kingdom*, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Almonds*, *Paper*, *Canvas*, *Linnen*, fine and course, *Oade*, *Corral*, *Skins*, *Nuts*, *Stuffes*, and several *Manufactures*, *Toyes*, and *Curiosities*, &c. the Countrey is very plentiful in all sorts of *Provision* both of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and in exchange of which said *Commodities* they receive from *England Leather*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, and other *Fish* both salt and dryed; *Lead*, *Tin*, *Clothes*, *Kersies*, *Frises*, *Cottons*, *Stockings* of all sorts, *Spices*, *Calicoes*, and other *Indian* and *Turkish Commodities*.

This *Kingdome* is exceeding populous, and filled with *Townes* and *Cities*, once numbring 100 thousand *Parishes*, which are now reduced to a less number: The *People* are well proportioned, and indifferent handsome, especially the *Men*; they are observed to be of a ready *wit*, *ingenious*, and apt for *invention*; they are of a courteous *behaviour* as well among themselves, as to strangers; yet they are *litigious*, great *Scoffers*, of a hot *brain*, and soon moved to *broiles*; they are observed to be *inconstant*, *luxurious*, *verbolists*, *effeminate*, and much addicted to the *smock*. In weighty *Affaires*, both *Civil* and *Martial* they are not over-subtile; Their first attempt being like *thunder*, and their end like *smoke*: In their *Wars* hot and fierce Chargers for the first, and as quick *retreaters*: they are very *active*, and given to Exercises, as *Tennis*, *Vaulting*, *Riding* the great Horse, *Dancing*, &c. The *Women* are of a ready *wit*, *wanton*, and not over *modest*, nor *chast*. *The disposition of the People.*

In matters of *Religion* they follow the *Church* of *Rome*, in which they are not over-strict; yet there are abundance of *Protestants* among them, who have Toleration for the exercise of their *Religion*: there is every where a great many *Religious Houses*, which are filled with devout Persons.

It would be too tedious to observe all the different *Orders* and *Governments* in this *Kingdome*; we will therefore content our selves to say at present, that in the *Assemblies* of the General *Estates*, where the *Clergy*, *Nobility*, and *Third Estate* have their Seats, it is always divided, or at least hath for a long time been so, into 12 General *Governments*; of which 4 are on this side, or, if you please, Northward of the *Loyre*; 4 upon, and about the *Loyre*, and 4 beyond, and South of the *Loyre*.

The 4 on this side are, *PICARDY*, *NORMANDY*, the *Isle* of *FRANCE*, and *CHAMPAIGNE*: the 4 about the *Loyre* are, *BRITTANY*, *ORLEANS*, *BOURGOGNE*, and *LYONOIS*: and the four beyond the *LOYRE*, are, *GUIENNE* and *GASCOYNE*, *LANGUEDOC*, the *DOLPHYNE*, and *PROVENCE*. In each *Government* are several *parts*, or *Counties*, and in each a great many *Cities*, which I have largely observed in my *Geographical Tables*, therefore it shall suffice to say something of the Chiefe's of which in order.

PICARDY is environed with *Normandy*, *Flanders*, *Champaigne*, and the *Sea*; it is (or may be) divided into the higher and lower; in both of which are many *Towns*. In the lower are, 1. *Calais*, called by

Caſar, *Portus Iccius*, accounted part of *Bulloigne*, held by the *Engliſh* near 200 years; it was taken by *Edward the Third* after 11 Moneths ſiege, in *Anno* 1347, and unfortunately loſt by *Queen Mary* in 14 dayes ſiege: the poſſeſſion of this place was of ſuch great importance, that it was accounted the Key of the Kingdome; it is eſteemed one of the beſt Ports in *Picardy*, ſeated oppoſite to *Dover* in *England*, from which it is diſtant about 10 Leagues, once of great *Trade*, as being the *Staple* for *Engliſh Woolls*, now only of note, for its being the receipt of *Paſſengers* from this Kingdome to *England*, to and fro. 2. *Bulloigne*, a ſtrong Frontier Town towards the *Sea*, taken by *Henry the Eighth* of *England* in *Anno* 1544, at which time the Emperor *Maximilian* bore Armes under the *Engliſh Croſs*.

The Provinces of Picardy, with its chiefe places deſcribed.

In the firſt Picardy.

In the higher *PICARDY* are, 1. the *City Amiens*, a Frontier Town, towards *Flanders*, well Fortified, and famous for the ſudden loſs, and as ſudden and brave regaining it by *Henry the Fourth*. 2. *Abbeville* in *Ponthieu*, and 3. *St. Quentin* in *Vermandois*, likewiſe a ſtrong Frontier *Townes*. This *Province* is very fertile, and abundant in all things, excepting *Wines*; their *Grapes*, by reaſon of its Northern ſcituation, not coming to ſufficient maturity.

NORMANDY hath on the South *Maine*, and the *Iſle* of *France*, on the Eaſt the River *Reine*, and on all other parts the *Ocean*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, among which the *Rivers Seine*, *Anon*, and *Orne* take their courſes through it. This Dukedome of *Normandy* containeth ſeveral fair *Townes* and *Cities* commodiouſly ſeated for Trade, by reaſon of their neighbourhood to the *Britiſh* Ocean, the chiefe of which are, 1. *Rhouen*, or *Roane*, antiently *Ruthomagus*, being the Metropolitan *City* in this *Dukedome*, ſeated in the higher *Normandy*, on the banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a famous *Bridge* of *Boates*; here is held one of the *Parliaments* of *France*. In the chiefe Church of this *City*, called *Noſtre Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*. It is a place of as great a *Trade* as any in all *France*, being one of the three principal Townes where *exchanges* are uſed. The *Commodities* that are hence tranſported (being the product of all *Normandy*) are *Linnens* both courſe and fine, *Buckrams*, *Cards*, *Paper*, *Canvas*, *Thread*, *Box-Combes*, *Teaſles* for *Clothworkers*, ſome *Wines* called *Paris Wine*, *Stuffes*, and many *Manufactures* which are here made.

The Dukedome of Normandy, with its chiefe places.

Its Commodities and trade.

Commodities moſt vendable here, are *Devonſhire* and *Yorkſhire Kerſies*, *Cottons* of *Yorkſhire* and *Wales*, *Bayes*, *Coxall*, ſeveral ſorts of *Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Fiſh*, *Butter*, and alſo ſeveral *Indian* and *Turkiſh Commodities*.

Coynes here current are the ſame with thoſe of *Paris*.

The *Kings Beame*, or *Weight*, is here called the *Vicomte*, which is 104 *li.* of *Paris Weight*, by which is weighed all *Commodities* whatſoever, except *Wool*, for which 108 *li.* is the C. And it is obſerved that their 104 *li.* which makes the 100 weight *Vicomte*, maketh 114 *li. Engliſh*, and conſequently the *Wool* 4 *per cent.* more.

The *Meaſure* is the *Aune*, by which all *Commodities* are meaſured, which maketh by experience 46 *Inches Engliſh*. And it is obſerved, that in buying of *Linnen Cloth* of this *Country*, there is allowed in account of *Meaſure* 24 *Aunes* for 20, and this is called, The *Merchants Meaſure*: which ſaid over-*Meaſure* is likewiſe found in *Deep*, *Caen*, and ſome other *Cities* of *Normandy*.

In this *City* are 3 *Faires* annually kept, at 2 of which there is a Liberty given for 15 *Dayes*, to buy and tranſport any *Commodity* in this *City* free from the Antient *Duties* of *Cuſtomes*, provided the ſaid *Goods* be laden, and departed down the River as far as *Newhaven Road* by 15 dayes after, elſe to pay the uſual *Cuſtome*.

The firſt of theſe *Faires* beginneth the Third of *February*, and continueth 15 Working dayes. The ſecond beginneth on *Whitſon-Munday*, and laſteth alſo 15 Working-dayes. And the third beginneth the 23th of *October*, and laſteth 8 dayes, whereof but 5 Working-dayes, and this laſt is the greateſt *Faire* in the year for *Wines*, but it is not held a free *Faire* as the other two are.

In this *City* the *Engliſh* have a Publick-*Hall* allowed them for the Sale of *Engliſh Woollen-cloth*, to which place they are at certain ſet dayes enforced to carry the ſame, lay them open, and expoſe them to ſaile; and for the hire of the ſame, and cuſtody of their *Cloth*, they pay a *duty*, or *rent*.

2. *Caen* in *La-baſſe*, or the lower, famous for its long reſiſtance of *Henry the Fifth* of *England*.

3. *Deipe* likewiſe, a *City* of ſome Trade, a common landing-place for the *Engliſh* in their paſſage into *France*.

4. *Haure*

4. *Haure de grace*, or *New-Haven*, the ſtrongeſt place in *Normandy*. 5. *Falain*, once a ſtrong Town, and here it was, that Duke *Robert* paſſing through this Town, ſeeing ſome Maides a *dancing*, he obſerved one *Arlet*, a *Skinners* Daughter, ſo nimbly foot it, that his deſires were to enjoy her, thinking ſhe would be as active in Bed; whereupon he ſent for her, and obtained his deſire, for a Nights Lodging with her; in which, ſhe ſo pleaſed him, that he begat on her *William* the baſtard King of *England*; in ſpight to whom, and diſgrace to his Mother, the *Engliſh* call *Whores*, *Harlets*. 6. *Charenton*, famous for the Preaching here of that eminent Divine *Peter du Moulin*. 7. *Mortaigne*. 8. *Vervins*. 9. *Auranches*, and 10. *Conſtance*.

The Iſle of *FRANCE*, made ſo by the circlings, and confluences of the *Seine*, and other little Brooks, lyeth in the heart of all *France*, where we ſhall find, not only its particular glory, but that of all the Kingdom, to wit *Paris*, formerly *Lutetia quaſi luto ſita*, becauſe ſeated in a Clayey Soil: This City, for its *riches*, *power*, and the number of its *inhabitants*, may juſtly contend with any whatſoever in *Europe*, if not in the whole World; it is about twelve Miles in circuit, if all the Suburbs are reckoned, in forme rather round than ovall, ſeated on the *Seine* which gently glides to *Rhoven*, ſo to *Haure de grace*, and thence to the *Britiſh Ocean*; and in a Soile ſo fertile, that no City knowes ſuch plenty; which is the more wonderful, ſince though ſo large and populous, it hath no paſſage by Water to it, but the *Seine*, and that Navigable only by Boates of no great burthen; a City of no great ſtrength, nor of much conſequence in matter of *Trade*, only contenting themſelves with enough to ſerve the *inhabitants* and *Court*; yet it giveth Rule in matter of *Coyns* all Cities in *France*, and is another of the three *Cities* where *Exchanges* are held; a convenience for the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Courtiers*, as alſo for *Strangers*, who in their Travels into *France* commonly reſide at *Paris*, as in *London* for *England*: This *City* is dignifyed with the ordinary reſidence of the *King*; the chiefe Ornaments of it are the *Palace* of the *Louvre*, ſo much famouſed abroad, the reſidence of the King, beſides the many *Palaces* of the *Nobility*, and among the reſt that of *Luxembourgh*; its *Place-Royal*, its Church of *Noſtra Dame*, its *Univerſity* formed by *Charlemaine* in *Anno* 800, at the perſwaſions of *Alcuine* an *Engliſh man*; it is eſteemed the firſt of *Europe*, of a large extent, containing 55 *Colledges*, and particularly the *Colledge* of the *Sorbona*; alſo the *Halls* of *Juſtice*, or *Courts* of *Parliament*, being as our *Courts* of *Judicature*, are all remarkable.

The Commodities here found are fine *Wines*, called *Vin de Burgondy*, *Champaigne*, and *Boſne*, all ſorts of *Manufactures* of *Silks*, *Laces* both *Gold*, *Silver*, *Silk*, and *Thread*, *Ribons*, *Hatts*, all ſorts of *Ornaments* for the *Body*, all ſorts of *Toyes*, together with ſeveral other *Commodities* which are the product of *France*. *Its Commodities and Trade.*

Commodities moſt vendable here, are *Bayes*, *Cloth*, *Serges*, *Stockings* of all ſorts, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Allome*, *Copperis*, all ſorts of *Spices*, *Callicoes*, and other *Indian* and *Turkiſh Commodities*.

The *Coynes* here, as generally through all *France*, is the *Denier*, 2 whereof makes a *Double*, and 12 *Deniers* a *Souls*, and 20 *Souls* a *Liver*, or *Franck*, and by theſe they keep their *Accounts*. *Their Coyns.*

But the *Coynes* for the preſent are only *Gold*, and *Silver Lewiſes*, the *Gold Lewis* weighing 11 *Deniers*, and 12 *grains*, which is the ſame weight with the *Spaniſh Piſtoll*, and the ſame Standard: it formerly went for 10 *Livers*, and now for 11. The *Silver Lewis* weigheth 21 *Deniers* and 12 *graines*, which is a little above the weight of a *Spaniſh Piece* of *Eight*, and about the ſame *Standard*, and goeth for 3 *Livers*, or 60 *Souls*, and maketh 4 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* of 16 *ounces* the *li.* which produceth at *London* near 110 *li.* Suttle.

Their Meaſure is the *Alne*, which is 1¼ yard, or 45 *Inches Engliſh*. *Their Weights.*

Next to this *City* may be reckoned, 1 St. *Dennis*, ſeated about 3 Miles from *Paris*, famous for the Sepulchers of the *French Kings*. 2 *Soiſſons*, 3 *Beauvais*, 4 *Pont-Oyſe*, 5 *Poiſsy*, 6 *Sen-lis*, and 7 *Meaux*. *Neighbouring Cities.*

In this *Province* is the beautiful Houſe and Forreſt of *Fontaine Bleau*, built by *Henry the Fourth*, being eſteemed not only one of the faireſt *Palaces* in all *France*, but of Chriſtendome; as alſo the Royal Manſions of St. *Germans*, and *Bois de Vincennes*, where the puiſſant *Henry the Fifth* finiſhed his dayes. In this Province is the Dukedom of *Valois*, whoſe chiefe places are *Lunarch* and *Sen-lis*; this Countrey abounds in *Vineyards*, which yield the ſharp *Wine* called *Vin de Paris*.

CHAMPAIGNE,

CHAMPAIGNE had its name from being a Champion Countrey, it is encompaſſed about with *Picardy*, the *Low-Countreys*, *Lorraine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Iſle* of *France*; its chief Cities are, 1 *Rheims*, famous for being the place which the Kings of *France* are commonly Crowned, and Anointed with an *oyle* here kept, which they ſay came down from Heaven, and never decreaſeth, and here is a *College* for the entertainment of the *Engliſh Jeſuits*; next to this place may be conſider'd *Chaalons*, *Sens*, *Langres*, *Troyes*, &c. This Countrey being all in Plain, muſt neceſſarily be very fertile.

Province of Champaign deſcribed.

BRITANNY is environed with *Maine*, *Tourene*, and the *Sea*, towards which it hath the Sea-Port Towns of *Breſt*, *Blavett*, and St. *Malos*; and within Land the Cities of *Nantes* ſeated on the Banks of the *Loyre*. 2. *Rennes*, on the little River *Vilene*, where the *Parliament* for this *Province* is held. 3. *Venues*, ſeated on the South Sea. 4. *Breine*. And 5. *Morlaix*, affording great ſtore of Paper, ſo called: This *Province* was firſt called *Armorica*, now *Britanny*, from the *Brittains* who flew hither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranyzing over them in *England*, and have ever ſince continued, and their Language yet in part remaining.

Province of Britanny deſcribed.

Under the name of the *Government* of *ORLEANS*, we comprehend divers *Provinces* on this ſide, upon, and beyond the *Loyre*; in which there are a great many faire *Cities*, each the Capital of its *Province*. But a word or two of each *Province*.

LA BEAUCE hath on the Eaſt, the *Iſle* of *France*, on the South the *Loyre*, on the Weſt *Maine*, and on the North *Normandy*; Its chiefe *places* are 1 *Chartes*, ſeated on the *Loyre*, a fair and pleaſant *City*, dignifyed with an *Univerſity* for the Study of *Civil Laws*. 2. *Eſtampes*, and 3. *Chaſteau Dun*.

The Province of La Beauce.

MAINE, Northward of *Anjou*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Mans*, or *Maine*, ſcituate on the River *Magenne*, which empteith it ſelf into the *Loyre*. 2. *Laval*, and 3. *Domfront*.

Province of Maine.

ANJOU, adjoyning to *Maine*, a ſmall *Province*, but exceeding fertile, and affords the beſt *Wines* in *France*; it hath for its chiefe places 1. *Angiers*, dignifyed with an *Univerſity* which was founded by *Lewis the Second*, Duke of this place, in *An.* 1388; and 2. *Saumur*, a Town delightfully ſeated on the *Loyre*, dignifyed with the only *Proteſtant Univerſity* in *France*.

Province of Anjou.

TOURAINE lyeth South-Eaſtwards of *Anjou*, hath for its chiefe Town *Tours*, where the *Proteſtants* firſt began, and from one of whoſe Gates (called *Hugoes* Gate) the *Heretickes* in *France* were called *Hugonots*; nigh to this place it was that *Charles Martel* Father of King *Pepin*, in *Anno* 732, diſcomfited an Army of about 400 thouſand *Saracens*, of whom he ſlew near 370 thouſand.

Province of Touraine.

BLASOIS, Eaſtwards of *Touraine*, hath for its chiefe place *Blays*, where in the year 1572, by the command of *Henry the Third*, the Duke of *Guiſe*, the firſt ſtirrer up of the civill Wars in *France*, as alſo the great conteriver, and promoter of the grievous Maſſacre at *Paris*, was ſlain in the *Senate Houſe*.

Province of Blaſois.

ORLEANOIS, whoſe chiefe place is called *Orleans*, from whence the Government took its name; a *City*, that *Paris* excepted, may contend with the chiefe in *France*, having once been the Seate of a King of its own; its pleaſant ſcituation on the *Loyre* makes it extreame beautiful, and delightful; on the chiefe *Bridge* of this *City* is the *Statua* of *Joane*, the *Pucelle D' Orleans*, who beate the *Engliſh* from its *Walls*, and ſaved the Town; it was called by *Cæſar*, *Genabum*, afterwards *Aurelia*; and the Countrey about it *Aurelianenſis*. This *City* is of no great *Trade*, yet is a great *Through-faire* for ſuch *Commodities* as paſs to *Lyons* and other *Cities* in the heart of the Countrey.

Province of Orleanois.

NIVERNOIS, or *BURBON*, is watered by the Rivers *Loyre* and *Allier*; its chief places are, 1. *Nevers*, of ſome account for its pretty *Glaſs-works*, dignifyed with an antient Dukedome. 2. *La Charite*, 3. *Clamecy*, and 4. *Donzy*.

Province of Nivernois.

BERRY is very fertile, hath rich Paſtures, where is a great abundance of *Sheep*, of whoſe *Wool* the Inhabitants make ſtore of *Cloth*; its chief place is *Bourges*, dignifyed with a flouriſhing *Univerſity*: here is alſo *Argenton*, *Sancerre*, *Chaſteau Roux*, with ſeveral others.

Province of Berry.

POICTOU, a large and populous *Province*, numbring about 1200 *Pariſhes*, and dignifyed with 3 *Biſhopricks*; its chiefe places are 1. *Poictiers*, ſeated on the River *Clevine*, famous for the ſtudy of the *Civill Law*; and, for greatneſs, ſaid to be next to *Paris*; but, in matter of *Trade* of no note. 2. *Luſon*. 3. *Maillezais*; and 4. *Chaſtellerand*. This Countrey is very

Province of Poictou.

very fertile, especially in good *Vineyards*; and in these *fields* were fought that memorable Battel, between *John* of *France*, and *Edward* the *black Prince*; where *Edward*, contrary to all expectation, gained the day.

AUNIS, South of *Poictou*, hath for its chief place *Rochel*, seated most commodiously on the *Aquitaine Ocean*; by reason of which it is a *City* of a great Trade, the *Sea*-tides bringing into the very City *Vessels* of a considerable burthen: it is a place of great strength, as may appear by the resistance the *Protestants* there inhabiting made against the powerful Army of the King of *France*, being long before the refuge of the Rebellious *Hugonots*, till at this siege it was dismantelled by *Lewis the Thirteenth*: The chief *Commodities* here found, are, *Rochell Wine*, *Salt*, *Brandy*, and a small sort of *Wine*, called *Vine de Rey*, &c. In exchange of which is brought them *New-found-land* Fish, *Herings*, *Butter*, several *English Manufactures* of *Cloth*, *Calve-skins*, *Lead*, *Spices*, &c.

Coynes here current, are the same as at *Paris*.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintall* of 100. *li.* which maketh at *London* 110. *li.*

Their Measure is the *Aune*, which maketh 44 *Inches English*.

Its other Provinces are, *Perche*, on the borders of *Normandy*, whose chief places are, *Vernevil*, and *Mortaigne*, which by some are esteemed in *Normandy*. And *Angoumois*, to the South of *Guienne*, whose chief place is *Angoulesme*.

In the *Province* of *BOURGUNDY*, or *BOURGOGNE*, the chief Cities are, *Dyon*, built by the Emperour *Aurelian*, proud in her *Parliament*, and for giving birth to St. *Bernard*. 2. *Autun*, once the chief City of this *Dukedome*, and dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*. 3. *Beaune*, Famous for its stately *Hospitall*, equalizing many *Princes Palaces* in *Europe*. 4. *Challon*, in *Challonnois*, and belonging to the House of *Orange*. 5. *Mascon* in *Masconnois*, where the *Devil* made his Visits and Disputes to a *Minister*, which Story is sufficiently known, and being at full related in a Book, Entituled, The *Devil* of *Mascon*; 6. *Semur* in *Auxois*, seated on the borders of *Bourgogne* Northwards, and adjoyning to *Champagne*, and *Orlenois*. And 7. *Chastillon* on the *Seine*, also Northward, and bordering upon *Champagne*.

Adjacent to the Province, (and in the Government) of *Bourgogne*, are the Countreys of *Bresse*, *Baliage*, and *Bugey* and *Veromey*.

BRESS to the South-east, is but small, and hath for its chiefe place *Bourge*, a Town so well built, and so strongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable. This *Countrey* was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry the Fourth of France*, in lieu of the *Marquisate* of *Saluces*. Bresse.

BALLIAGE, more Eastwards, and bordering upon the *Swisses*, and *Savoy*; its chiefe place is *Gex*, not far distant from the City of *Geneve*. Balliage.

BEUGET and *VEROMEY* on the South, and bordering upon *Dolphine*, and *Savoy*, its chief place is *Belley*, of some account. Beugey and Veromey.

In the *Government* of *GUIENNE*, and *GASCOGNE*, are several *Provinces*, in which are many *Cities*; the chiefe of which is the City of *Bourdeaux*, seated on the bankes of the River *Geronde*; this place is famous for being the Birth-place of King *Richard the Second*; at present honoured with an *University*, and a *Parliament*; It is a place of a considerable *Trade*, being plentifully furnished with several good *Commodities*, as *Wines* both White and Red, *Paper*, *Brandy*, *Feathers*, *Argoll*, *Prunes*, *Verdigreace*, *Kid-skins*, *Rosin*, *Vinegar*, *Corke*, *Walnut-tree*, &c. Government of Guyenne and Gascogne. Its Commodities and Trade.

Commodities most vendable here, are, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Copperas*, *Pilchers*, and other *Fish*, *Butter*, *Calve-skins*, small quantities of *Cloths*, also *Spices*, *Callicoes*, and other *Turkish* and *Indian Commodities*.

Coynes here currant are the same with those of *Paris*. Its Coynes.

Their *Weight* is the *Kintar* of 100. *li.* of 16 *ounces* per *li.* which maketh at *London* 110. *li.* Their Weights.

The *Measure* here used is the *Aune*, which maketh 1¼ *yard*, or 45 *Inches English*, and this is the general *Aune* used at *Paris*, and throughout *France*. Their Measure.

Nigh to this *City* is the small Village *le Grene*, which yieldeth those excellent *VVines*, called *Graves-VVines*; and also between *Tholosa* and this Town, groweth those sweet *VVines*, called *High Countrey-VVines*.

In the Particular *GUIENNE*, is, 1. The *Province* of *SAINTONGE*, South of *Poictou*, whose chiefe place is called *Saintes*. 2. The *Province* of *PERIGORT* hath for its chiefe place *Perigueux*, seated on the River *Ila*, and in the midst of the Countrey. 3. The *Province* of *Limosin*, encompassed with the *Provinces* of Provinces of Saintongue. Perigort. Limosin.

Auverne, *Saintonge*, *Poictou*, and *Berry*; its chief *places* are, 1. *Limoges*, *Tulle*, and *Brive*. 4. The Province of *QUERCY*, or *QUERCU*, South of *Limosin*; its chief places are, 1. *Cahors*, ſeated on the aſſent of a hill; a rich and beautiful City; and 2. *Montalbon*, ſeated on the *Garond*, a place of good ſtrength, being one of the cautionary Towns, and once in the poſſeſſion of *Proteſtants*. 5. The *Province* of *ROVERGUE*, which hath for its chief place *Rodez*; and 6. The *Province* of *AGENOIS*, whoſe chief *place* is called *Agen*: All which are comprehended under the general name of *GUIENNE*, ſeparated from *Gaſcogne*.

Quercy.

Rovergue

Agenois.

Under the name of *GASCOGNE*, ſeparated from *Guyenne*, are theſe *Provinces*, or *Counties* and *Cities*, to wit, the *City* of *BAZAS*, in the *Province* or *County* of *BAZADOIS*. *Dax*, in *LES LANES*. *Nerac*, in *ALBRET*. *Condum*, in *CONDOMMOIS*. *Aux*, and *Lectoure*, in *ARMAIGNAC*. St. *Bertrand*, in *COMMINGE*. *Tarbe*, in *BIGORRE*. *Bayonne*, in *BASQUE*; to which ought to be added, *Pau*, *Leſcar*, *Oleron*, and *Ortes*, in *BEARNE*; and St. *Palais* in the lower *NAVARRE*. This *Province* contains all the antient *Gallia Aquitanica*.

Places in Gaſcogne.

In the *Province* of *LYONNOIS*, *AUVERGNE*, &c. are the *Cities* of *Lyons* in *Lyonnois*, ſeated upon the conjunction of the *Roane*, with the *Soane*; by ſome eſteemed the ſecond *City* of *France*, a famous *Mart Town*, antient, and the *See* of an *Arch-biſhop*, who is Primate of all *France*; among theſe *Biſhops* was *Irenæus*, the famous Father of the Primitive Church. It was called by the Antients *Lugdunum*.

Lyonnois, Auvergne, &c.

Commodities here found, are, ſeveral *Fabricks* of *Silke*, which are here wrought, and hence diſperſed throughout all *France*, and ſo to *England*, and elſewhere; to which end they have their *Factors* at *Marſelia*, who trade to *Aleppo* for them for Raw *Silke*, as alſo to *Meſſina*, *Florence*, *Millan*, *Lucca*, and other parts of *Italy*.

The Commodities and Trade of Lyons.

Commodities moſt vendible here, are, *Bayes*, *Serges* of *Exeter*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Conyskins*, *Callicoes*, *Spices*, and ſome *Salt* and dry'd *Fiſh*.

Coynes here current are the ſame with thoſe of *Paris*.

Coynes.

They have here 3 *Beames*, one of which is the *King's*, and is uſed in the *Cuſtome-Houſe*, and is the *Quintall* of 100. *li.* by which all ponderous *Goods* pay *Cuſtome*, and is 8 *per cent* greater then the ſecond, or Town-*weight*, which is alſo 100. *li.* of 16 *ounces* to the *li.* and upon this all Calculations are made: The third and laſt is a Weight uſed for *Silke*, and the *Quintal* of 100. *li.* at 15 *ounces per li.* and is called the *li.* of *Marke*. The 100. *li.* of the *Town-weight* maketh at *London* 96 *li.*

Weights.

Their *Meaſure* is the *Alne* of 46 *Inches Engliſh*.

The next places which I ſhall take notice of, are, *Mombrizon*, *Forez*, *Clermont* in *AUVERGNE*, formerly *Gergovia*, and then the ſeat of *Vercingetorix*, who ſo bravely oppoſed *Cæſar*; *Molins* in *BURBONNOIS*, ſeated on the River *Elaver*, famous for their neate Caſes of *Knives* and *Cizars*; and *Gueret* in *LA MARCHE*, &c.

LANGUEDOC may be divided into 3 *quarters*; in the higher *Languedoc* are the Cities of, *Tholouſa* in *TOLOUSAN*, a faire large *City*, though of no long continuance; it is ſeated about 120 *miles* from the *Sea*, and is a place of a conſiderable in-land-Trade; 2. *Alby*, in *ALBIGEOIS*. 3. *Caſte Cnau-Dary*, in *AURAGUAIS*; and 4. *Foix*, in *FOIX*. In the lower part are, 1. *Narbone*, in *NARBONE*, the firſt Colony planted by the *Romans*, next to *Carthage*, out of *Italy*. 2. *Beziers*, in the quarter of *BEZIERS*. 3. *Mont Pelier*. 4. *Niſmes*, and 5. *Bucaire*, in the quarter of *NISMES*. In the other parts are, 1. *Mendy*, and 2. *Merveich*, in the quarter of *GEVAUDAN*. 3. *Le Puy*, in *VELAY*; and 4. *Viviers*; and 5. *Uzes*, in *VIVARAIS*. This *Province* doth afford good *Wines*, and the *Inhabitants* addict themſelves to the making of *Serges*, *Sayes*, fine *Cloths*, and the like *Manufactures*.

The *Province* of *DAULPHINE* hath on the Eaſt, *Savoy*; on the South, *Provence*; on the Weſt, *Auvergne*; and on the North, *Breſs*; it is watered with the *Roane* and other Rivers; and honoured with the Title of the *Princes of France*.

It may be alſo divided into three great Parts, which are ſubdivided into others, *viz.* In the Part or Quarter toward the *Roſne*, are the Parts and Cities of 1. *Vienne*, in *VIENNOIS*, of ſome eſteeme for its excellent *Sword Blades* here made. 2. *Creſt*. 3. St. *Marcellin*. 4. *Romans*; and 5. *Valence*, a fine City, watered with the *Rhoſne*, or *Roane*, all in *VALENTINOIS*. In the *Quarter*, in the midſt of the *Country*, 1. *Grenoble*, in *GRISIVAUDAN*, the

the Metropolis of the Province, and honoured with a *Parliament*. 2. *Die*, in *DIOIS*. And 3. *Buyz*, in *BARONIES*. And in the Quarter towards the *Alpes*, 1. *Embrun*, in *EMBRUNOIS*. 2. *Gap*, in *GAPENSOIS*: And 3. and lastly, *Briançon*, in the Quarter of *BRIANSONNOIS*.

The *Province* of *PROVENCE* is encompassed with the *Mediterranian Sea*, *Piedmont*, *Daulphine*, and *Languedoc*; it hath for its chief places, 1. *Marseille*, once a *Colony* of the *Phocians*; it is commodiously seated on the *Mediterranian* Sea, enjoying an excellent *Haven* and *Road* for *shipping*; which renders it a place of great *Trade*, being well frequented by *Merchants* who are found to drive a *Trade* into *Barbary*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *England*, *Flanders* and *Holland*.

Commodities found here, are; *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Almonds*, *Verdigreace*, hard *Sope*, besides those of *Turkey*, *Barbary*, and elsewhere; and above all, great plenty of *Spanish Rialls*, which are freely exported.

Commodities most vendable here from *England*, are; *Herrings*, both white and red, *Pilchers*, and *New-found-land Fish* in great abundance; also *Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Hides*, *Calve-skins*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, and several other *Moscovia Commodities*; also those of *Aleppo*, *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Leghorne*, *Naples*, &c.

The *Coynes* here currant, and the *Accounts* kept, are the same with those of *Paris*; but moreover, besides those *French Coynes*, by reason of the great *Trade* with *Spain* and *Italy*, the *Spanish* and *Italian Coynes* are here currant.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintall* of 100 *li.* of 16 *ounces* to the *li.* which maketh at *London* 88 *li.* and 300 *li.* or 3 *Quintalls* is accounted with them a *Cargo*.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of 8 *Palmes*, which makes 2½ *yards English*.

The next place of note is *Aix*, seated in the midst of the *Province*, honoured with a *Parliament*. 3. *Arles*, seated on the *Roane*, a Town well fortified by *Henry the Fourth*. In this Town it was, that *Constantine*, in *Anno* 313, for the quiet establishing of the *Church*, called a *Councell*. And 4. *Thollon*, the best *Sea-port Town* on the *Mediterranean-Sea* in all *France*, enjoying a capacious and safe *Haven*, and is very well frequented by *Merchants*.

To this *Province* of *PROVENCE*, doth belong the Countrey of *AVIGNON*, and the *Principality* of *ORANGE*. In *AVIGNON* are many Walled *Townes*, and some *Cities*, the chief of which is called *Avignon*, a fair *City*, seated on the *Rhosne*, or *Roane*, famous for being the antient Seat of the *Popes* for about 70 years, till removed to *Rome*. This *City* is worthy of observation, in that here is said to be 7 *Parish-Churches*, 7 *Monasteries*, 7 *Nunneries*, 7 *Inns*, 7 *Pallaces*, and 7 *Gates* to its *Walls*; as also for being made a *University*.

The Principality of Orange.

In *ORANGE* are several good *Towns* and *Cities*, the chief of which is *Orange*, seated on the River *Meine*, of note, for the wonderful, and excellent *Antiquities* that are here to be seen; and this Countrey belonges to the Prince of *Orange*.

To the 12 General *Governments*, we ought to add *LORRAINE*, where are the *Cities* of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, and *Nancy*; also part of *ARTOIS*, of *HAYNAULT*, and *LUXEMBOURG*, where are the *Cities* of *Arras*, *Avesnes*, *Montmedy*, &c. likewise the *Principalities* of *SEDAN*, and *CHARLEVILLE*; also *ROUSSILLON* on the Coast of *Spain*, where are *Perpinian*, *Elne*, &c. *ALSASIA* on the side of *Germany*; and the *Principality* of *DOMBES* in *Bresse*, belonging to *Madamoiselle D'Orleans*; but being to treat of these places in *Germany* and elsewhere, I shall omit the description of them in this place.

Arch-bishops, Bishops, Archdeacons, &c. in France.

All *France* hath 15 *Arch-bishops*; of which he of *Lyons* is the *Primate*; 105 *Bishops*; 10 *Parliaments*; among which the power of that of *Paris* extends as far as all the rest put together: under these *Parliaments* are 150 and odd *Bailliages*, or *Justices-Royall*, immediate dependants on these *Parliaments*: 24 *Generalities*, and about 250 *Elections*, and *Receipts* of *Royal Mony*: And in the general *Governments* of the *Militia*, about 2 or 30 *Governments*.

This *Kingdom* is generally throughout exceedingly furnished with *Rivers*, the principal of which are 4; to wit, the *Loire*, the *Rhosne*, or *Roane*, the *Garonne*, and the *Seine*.

Chief Rivers in France.

The River Loire.

The *LOIRE* hath its Springs in the *Sevenes*, at the foot of *Mount de Jou*, and on this side of *Vivarais*, from whence it runs into the *Valay*, which it traverses; and after it *Forez*, *Burbonnois*, *Nivernois*, *Orleanois*, *Blasois*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*, and ends in *Brittany*, towards the confines of *Poictou*, disburthening it self into the great *Ocean*, it waters a great many *Cities*. It receives the *Rivers* of *Allier*, *Cher*, and *Vienna*

The River Rhosne, or Roane.

enna on the left hand, the County of *Mayenne* on the right hand, and this brings with it the *Loir* (other then the *Loire*) and the *Sarte*, which yield it as much water as it had before, but have not their Streams ſo rapid.

The *RHOSNE*, or *ROANE*, begins in the *Alpes*, at the foot of *Mount de la Forche*, near that of St. *Godard*; and near this Mountain likewiſe the higher and lower *Rhine*, towards the *Griſons*; the *Rus*, and the *Aaar*, or *Are*, towards the *Swiſſes*; and the *Teſin* towards the Coaſt of *Italy* have likewiſe their Springs. The *Roane* traverſes *Valais*, and after paſſes the *Lake* and *City* of *Geneve*, ſeparates *France* from *Savoy*; *Breſſe*, *Lyonnois*, *Forez*, and *Vivarais*, from the *Dolphine*; *Languedoc* from the County and Province, and falls into the *Mediterranian Sea*, by divers Mouths. The *Soane*, the *Iſere*, and the *Durance*, are the beſt *Rivers* which fall into the *Roane*, the two laſt on the left-hand, and the firſt on the right.

The River Rhine or Rosne.

The *GARONNE* hath its Spring in the *Pyrenian Hills*, on the Confines of *Arragon*, and *Catalonia*; it traverſes the Valley of *Aran*, eſteemed in *Catalonia*, though under the *Dioceſs* of *Cominges* in *France*; as alſo traverſes the higher and lower *Cominge*, *Thouloſan*, *Agenois*, *Baſadois*, and the particular *Guyenne*; and ends between that *Guyenne*, and *Kaintonge*, under the name of *Gironne*; It in ſome places divides *Languedoc* from *Gaſcony*; the chief *Rivers* which it receives, are, the *Tarn*, the *Lott*, and the *Dardonne*, all on the right-hand. The faire *Tower* of *Cardovan* is ſeated at its mouth.

The River Garonne.

The *Spring* of the *SEINE* is near *Champigny* in *Burgundy*, between *Chanceaux* and St. *Seine*, near the great Road from *Paris* to *Dyon*; leaving the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, it traverſes *Champaigne*, the *Iſle* of *France*, and a part of *Normandy*; receives the *Tonne* on the left hand, the *Marne*, and the *Oyſe* on the right. *Seine* is the leaſt of theſe 4 *Rivers*, both in length, and quantity of Waters; yet, becauſe it paſſes through *Paris*, the chief *City* of this *Kingdome*, it is of ſome particular eſteem.

The River Seine.

Between *France* and *Germany* we might make ſome account of the *Eſcaut*, and the *Meuſe*, which are in the *Low-Countreys*. The *ESCAUT* hath its Spring in *Picardy*, paſſes at *Cumbray* into *Cambreſis*, at *Valenciennes* into *Haynault*, at *Tournay* and *Gaunt* into *Flanders*, then at *Antwerp* into *Brabant*: It is divided into many branches, which embrace the *Iſles* of *Zealand*, and loſes it ſelf in the Sea, under divers names.

The River Eſcaut.

The *MEUSE* hath its Spring in *Champaigne*, not far from *Langres*, it traverſes *Barrois*, where it waſhes St. *Mihel*; then *Verdun* in *Lorraine*; *Sedan*, *Mezieres*, *Charleville* in *Champagne*, or on the confines of *Champagne*; *Namur*, the chief of its County in the *Low-Countreys*; *Leige*, *Maſtricht*, *Ruremonde*, &c. receives *Wahal* on the branches of the *Rhein*; alſo *Leck*, another branch of the *Rhein*, leaving *Dordrecht* on the left hand, and *Rotterdam* on the right; falls into the *Ocean* at the moſt Meridional part of *Holland*. Of theſe *Rivers*, the *Loire* is the ſweeteſt, the *Roane* the ſwifteſt, the *Garonne* the greateſt, and the *Seine* the richeſt.

The Meuſe.

And thus much for France.

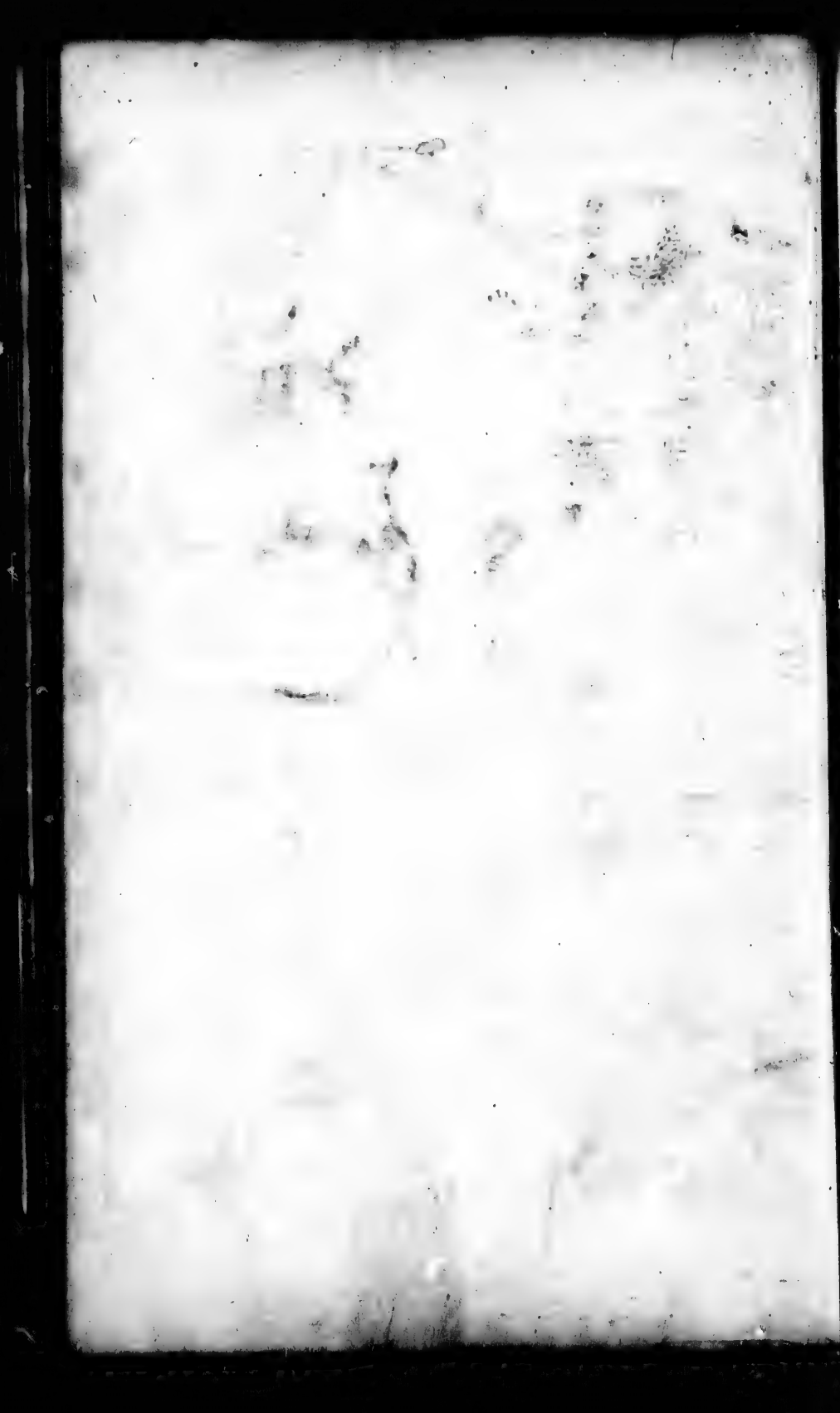
GERMANY, and *BELGIUM*; or the *LOW-COUNTREYS*.

GERMANY is in the midſt of thoſe 3 parts, which we have placed in the middle of *Europe*; and extends it ſelf from 45½ unto 54½ degrees of *Latitude*; and from the 28th unto the 41 degree of *Longitude*, which are 225 *French leagues* in length and breadth. This poſition ſhows, that it lies in the middle of the *Temperate Zone*; and the *Alpes* bounding it on the South towards *Italy*, keeps it from heat on that ſide, leaving the cold on the *German*.

This *GERMANY* may be conſidered in three great parts; of which each may be ſubdivided into 3 others. We will call the great parts *Germany* about the *Rhine*; *Germany* about the *Danube*; and *Germany* about the *Elba* and the *Oder*. *Germany* about the *Rhine* may be ſubdivided into the *Eſtates*, and *Regions*, which are on this ſide, upon, and beyond the *Rhine*: *Germany* upon the *Danube* may be ſubdivided into the higher, middle, and lower part; of which the firſt may be called *Sevabia*, from its more noble part; the ſecond *Bavaria*; and the third *Auſtria*.

Germany

To the most Illustrious Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke in Bavaria &c. Duke of Cumberland, Earle of Holderness, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, Governor of Windsor Castle, and one of his Maj.ties most Hon.ble Privi Councell.
This Mapp in all humility is Dedicated, by y Highness most humble & Obedient servant Richard Blome
HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
A GENERALL MAPP OF THE EMPIRE OF GERMANY. with its severall Estates. Designed by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King &c.
Rendered into English, and Illustrated by Richard Blome, by his Majesties Especiall Command.
ALTICK SEA
PART of
ND
STIRIE
PART OF ESCLAVONIE
PART OF CROATIE
PART OF TRANCIL VANIA
Belgrad



Germany about the *Elba*, and the *Oder*, may likewise be subdivided into the higher; or *Bohemia*, and into the lower; or *Saxony*, wherein are the higher and lower *Saxony*.

Let us begin with *GERMANY* about the *Rhine*, and first with those *Provinces* on this side that *River*, which may be concluded under the names of *Burgundy*, or the *Franche County*, *Lorraine*, and the *Catholique Low Countreys*, generally taken, and known, under the name of *Flanders*.

The County of *BURGUNDY*, or the *Franche County*, is bounded with *Champaine*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, and the Dutchy of *Burgundy*: Its antient *Inhabitants* were the *Hedui*, who first called *Julius Cæsar* into *France*; and its *People* are still esteemed Warlike, Marching under the Colours of divers *Princes*, by the Name of *Wallons*. Its whole extent is about 90 Miles in length, and 60 in breadth; it is every where so fertile, that it hath been called, The *Flower* of *France*; within whose bounds some have accounted it. This *Countrey* is watered with the *Rivers*, *Soane*, *Lone*, *Doux*, and *Dayne*: Its chief places, are; *Besanson*, the *Metropolitan City* of *Burgundy*, seated on the Banks of the *Doux*; a City of good strength and beauty, and made an *University* in the Year 1540, by the commands of *Charles the Fifth*, and *Pope Julio the Third*. Secondly, *Dole*, in the *Balliages* of *Dole*, a *Town* of great strength, riches and beauty; famous for its *Colledge* of *Jesuits*. And, Thirdly, *Salins*, in the *Balliages* of *Aval*, of some account for its rich *Salt Fountain*; besides which here are numbred 20 *Walled Townes*, and about 160 *Lordships*. This *Countrey*, together with the *Catholique Low-Countreys*, at present submits themselves to the *Spanish Government*.

LORRAINE is bounded with part of *Flanders*, *Alsatia*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champaine*; its antient name was *Austrasia*, and was then of a far greater extent then now it is, at present being not above 4 dayes journey in length, and 3 in breadth; yet it is sufficiently famous for having had for its *Duke*, *Godfrey*, Sirnamed of *Bulloigne*, the recoverer of the *Holy Land* from the *Turkes*: Its *Dukes* now enjoy little else save a Title, the Countrey being seized either by the *French* or *Spaniards*: It is of a fertile Soile, affording plenty of *Corne* and *Wine*; it hath store of *Salt*, several *Mines*, and many *Lakes* and *Rivers* well stored with *Fish*; the chief of which are, *Martha*, or *Meure*, *Mosa*, and *Mosselle*: Its chief *Townes*, are, 1. *Nancy*, in the *Balliages* of *Francois*, scituate off the *Meure*, once dignifyed with the Seate of the *Duke*. 2. *Vancoleur*, the birth-place of *Joane de Pucelle*. 3. *Pont-a-Mosson*, so named, by reason of its *bridge* over the *Mosa*. 4. *Mets*, and 5. *Toul*, Cities in the *Bishoprick* of *Lorraine*.

Between this *Province* and *Champaine* lyeth the Countrey of *BARROIS*, and belongeth to *Lorraine*, whence the eldest Sons of these *Dukes* were stiled Princes of *Barri*. Its chief places, are, 1. *Barleduc*. 2. *La Mott*. And 3. *Ligni*. *Country of Barrois.*

The *Catholique LOW-COUNTREYS* may be contained under the *Dukedomes* of *Limburge*, *Luxembourgh*, and *Brabant*; the *Marquisate* of the *Holy Empire*; and the *Earldomes* of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Namour*, and *Haynault*: The whole *Countrey* is fruitfull beyond measure, yet doth the *Spaniard* reap but small benefit from hence, by reason of the great *Forces* he is constrained to maintain, to oppose the continual Incursions of the *Hollanders*, and *French*, which lye on either side of them.

The *Dutchie* of *LIMBOURG*, and *Bishoprick* of *LEIGE*, have many *Towns*, the chief of the first, are, 1. *Limbourg*, seated on the River *Weser*, and gives name to the *Dutchy*. 2. *Mastricht*. 3. *Dalen*, fortifyed with a *Castle*, &c. In the *Bishoprick*, are, 1. *Lydge*, seated on the *Mense*, a Town of good beauty, being so filled with faire *Abbeys* and *Monasteries*, that it is called the *Paradice* of the *Priests*; it is also dignified with a famous and well frequented *University*. 2. *Tongres*, now not large, but once numbring 10 *Parish-Churches*, most of which were reduced to Ruines by *Attila*, *King* of the *Huns*; and 3. *Dienand*, upon the *Namur*; and, in the *Arch-bishoprick*, the City of *Cambray*, of some account. *The Dutchy and Bishoprick of Limbourg.*

The *Dukedome* of *LUXEMBOURGH* is Northwards of *Lorraine*; It is said to be 200 Miles in Circuit, in which are contained above 1000 *Villages*, and 23 walled *Towns*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Luxembourgh*, seated on the *River Elze*; 2. *Thionville*, &c. all which have suffered much in the time of the Wars between *France* and *Spain*. *Dukedome of Luxembourgh.*

In this *Province* is the famous Forrest of *Ardenna*, once 500 Miles in compass, now scarce 90, and in it, or on its edges is the no less famous waters of the *Spaw*, so much frequented by the *Europeans* from all parts; in, and about the Moneth of *July*, the water of these *Baths* being then the hottest, and *The Forrest of Ardenna, and the Spaw.*

of the moſt vertue, being found good for ſeveral *Diſeaſes*.

The Dukedome of BRABANT.

The *Dukedome* of *BRABANT* for the moſt part, is of an ungrateful Soile; it is in length 75 Miles, and 60 in breadth: every where filled with *Villages* and *Townes*, being ſaid to number about 700 *Villages*, and 26 *Townes* (ſo called, becauſe Walled;) the chief of which, are; 1. *Louvaine*, a faire and large *City*, being about 4 Miles circuit within its *Walls*, and 6 without; wherein are many delightful *Gardens* and *Meadows*, ſaid to be the Mother of *Brabant*, being the firſt that receiveth, and giveth an Oath to their new *Lord*: It is of the more note for its *Univerſity*, where there is a *Semenary* for *Engliſh Jeſuits*. 2. *Bruſſelles*, a *City* for its fairneſs, and elegancy of its *buildings*, not yielding to any in the *Netherlands*, and of the ſame bigneſs with *Louvaine*; It is at preſent the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh Governour* for the *Low-Countreys*: And 3. *Breda*, once the Seate of the *Prince* of *Orange*, till taken by the *Spaniards*.

The Marquiſate of the HOLY EMPIRE.

The *Marquiſate* of the *HOLY EMPIRE* is likewiſe contained in *Brabant*, whoſe chief place is *Anvers*, or *Antwerpe*, ſeated on the *Schelde*, out of which it hath 8 Channels cut, the biggeſt of which are able to receive 100 Great *Ships*; which doth much facilitate its Trade, being once one of the moſt famous *Mart Towns* in the Northern parts of the World: but, of late, *Amſterdam* in *Holland* hath got moſt of its Trade; It is a fair and large City, being about 7 or 8 Miles in Circuit within its *Walls*, which are ſtrong, and high, and broad enough for *Coaches* to paſs; on which the *Nobility* and *Gentry* commonly uſe to recreate themſelves. In this *City* are abundance of *Painters* and *Gravers*, whoſe Workes are of ſome eſteeme abroad.

Commodities and trade of Antwerp.

Commodities here found, are; *Tapeſtries*, curious *Pictures*, ſeveral *Manufactures*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*, for which moſt of the *Engliſh Commodities* finds here vent, though in no great quantities.

Their Coyne.

Coynes here current, as generally throughout all the *Arch-Dukes* Dominions, are; (beſides the *Spaniſh* and *Imperial*) *Doights*, of which 8 makes a *Stiver*, and 20 *Stivers* a *Shilling Sterling*, and 6 *Stivers* a *ſhilling Flemiſh*. 20 *Stivers* makes a *Guilder*, which is 3 *s.* 4 *d.* *Flemiſh*. And 20 *ſhillings* makes a *l.* which is 6 *Guilders*. 2 *Blanks* makes 1 *Stiver*, 20 *Stivers* is 2 *ſhillings Sterling*, and 1 *l. Flemiſh* is 12 *ſhillings Sterling*; ſo that 100 *l. Flemiſh* is 60 *l. Sterling*.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Livers*, *Sols*, and *Deniers*, which they account as *l. s. d.*

Their Weight.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* of 16 *ounces per li.* which makes at *London* 104 *li.* and by this *Weight* at *Amſterdam* is ſold all ſorts of *Silke*.

Their Meaſure.

Their *Meaſure* is the *Ell Flemiſh*, which is ⅞ of a *Yard Engliſh*, ſo that 100 *Ells Flemiſh* makes 60 *Ells*, or 75 *yards Engliſh*.

Corne is here ſold by a Meaſure, called a *Vertule*, whereof 37½ makes a *Laſt* at *Amſterdam*, which is 10 *quarters Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold by the *Ame*, the *Stoope*, and the *Butt*; where note, that 50 *Stoops* is 1 *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*. The *Stoope* makes at *London* 7 *Pints*, and the *Ame* 42 *Gallons Wine Meaſure*.

FLANDERS.

FLANDERS ſhould be the moſt famous of all theſe Countreys, ſince it oft-times communicates its name to them all: It is divided into *Imperialem*, *Gallicam* and *Teutonicam*; which laſt is ſeparated from the 2 former by the River *Ley*. The chief *Cities* in *Flanders*, are; 1. *Gand*, or *Gaunt*, whoſe *Walls* are 7 Miles in compaſs, once of great beauty, but now (through the Seditions of its Inhabitants) it is much ruinated, a good part of it being waſt ground. It is watered by the Rivers, *Scheld*, and *Ley*, which runs through the *City*, and makes 26 *Iſlands*, which are joyned together by 98 *Bridges*; This place is particularly famous for being the Birth-place of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*. 2. *Bruges*, ſeated on a large and deep Channel, and about 3 Leagues diſtant from the *Sea*; it was once a famous *Mart Town*, but now of ſmall account in matters of *Traffick*. 3. *Ypres*, ſeated on a River ſo called, a *Town* of great ſtrength. 4. *Grauling*, ſeated on the Sea-ſide, a place of good ſtrength; and 4. *Lille*, of ſome account.

The 4 principal *Ports* in *Flanders*, are; 1. *Dunkerke*, a place of great ſtrength, eſpecially of late, being ſo made when the *Engliſh* were Maſters of it; nigh to which is the impregnable Fort of *Mardick*, alſo ſo made by the *Engliſh*. The *Inhabitants* of this Town are found very troubleſome on the *ſeas* to thoſe that are their Enemies; their *Pirats* ſeiſing on all their *ſhips* they can meet withall, making Prize of them.

2. *Oſtende*,

2. *Oſtende*, an exceeding ſtrong place, as may appear, by its holding out a Seige of 3 years, 3 moneths, 3 weeks, and 3 dayes againſt the *Arch-Duke*. 3. *Nieuport*, nigh to which was fought that great Battel in 1660, between the *Arch-Duke Albertus*, and the *States*, where by the valour of the *Engliſh* the Victory was gained; and 4. *Scluſe*, ſeated at the mouth of the Channel of *Bruges*, where it enjoyes a fair and commodious *Haven*, capable to receive about 500 Sail of good *Ships*, now ſubject to the *States* of *Holland*, &c.

Throughout all *Flanders* are a great many *Religious Houſes*, and *Nunneries*, which are filled with vertuous Gentlewomen, (for the moſt part *Maidens*) who live a *Religious life*, and theſe *Ladies*, when their devotions will permit them, do ſpend their time in making of curious Works, known in theſe (and other parts) by the name of *Nuns worke*, the benefit of which (as I am informed) the *Lady Abbis* hath, who, at eaſie rates, ſells to thoſe that deſires ſuch Curioſities.

The Earldome of *ARTOIS*, hath on the Eaſt, *Haynalt*; on the South, *Champaigne*; on the Weſt, *Picardy*; and on the North, *Flanders*: It is ſaid to contain about 750 *Villages*, and 12 *Townes*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Arras*, where the *Tapeſtry Hangings*, and *Cloths* of *Arras* were firſt invented and made. 2. *Hedinſert*, a very ſtrong frontier *Town*, ſeated on the confines of this *Province*, towards *Picardy*; and 3. St. *Omer*.

The *Earldome* of *HAYNAULT*, hath on the Eaſt, *Limbourg*; on the South, *Champaigne*; on the Weſt, *Flanders*; and on the North, *Brabant*: It is accounted to be 20 Leagues in length, and 16 in breadth, in which compaſs, are ſaid to be numbred about 900 *Villages*, and 24 *Townes*; the chief of which, are, 1. *Valenciennes*, ſo ſeated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be beſieged, except with three Armies at one time; of ſome note, for the brave reſiſtance it made againſt the *French*. 2. *Mons*, an antient and ſtrong *Town*; and 3. *Avennes*, about which are digged excellent white *ſtones* for building.

The *Earldome* of *NAMOUR*, hath on the Eaſt, *Limbourg*; on the South, *Luxembourg*; on the Weſt, *Haynault*; and on the North, *Brabant*: In this Countrey are ſaid to be about 180 *Villages*, and four *Towns*, to wit, 1. *Namur*, 2. *Charlemont*, 3. *Bovines*, and 4. *Valencourt*. This Countrey is very fertile in *Graines*, hath ſtore of *Mines* of *Jaſper*, all ſorts of *Marble*, and abundance of *Iron*: But let us proceed to thoſe Provinces on the *Rhine*.

Under the ſubdiviſion of the *Provinces* upon the *Rhine* may be comprehended *Alſatia*, the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, the *Arch-Biſhops*, and *Electorats* on the *Rhine*, the Eſtates of the ſucceſſion of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, and the *United Provinces* of the *Low Countreys*, &c.

The *Province* of *ALSATIA*, hath for its Eaſtern bounds, *Sovabe*; for its ſouthern, *Switzerland*; for its Weſterne, *Lorraine*; and for its Northern, the *Palatinate*: The chief Towns in this *Province*, are, 1. *Stratsbourg*, formerly *Argentina*, becauſe here the *Romans* received the Tribute of the conquered Nations. It is ſeated within 2 furlongs of the River *Rhine*, whereto there is a Channel cut for the conveyance of all *Commodities*. This *City* is about ſeven Miles in circuit, a place of good ſtrength; and it is famous for its many Rarities, as its admirable *Clock*, made of ſuch curious *Workmanſhip*, then the height of the *Tower*, where it is placed, which is ſaid to be almoſt 1000 yards in height: It is alſo of ſome account for giving entertainment to all *Handicrafſsmen*. Province of Alſatia.

Coynes here current is the *Bohemico-Groſs*, or *Blaphace*, which is 3 *Cruſers* or *Cruſters*; 1 *Cruſter* is 2 *d*, and 1 *Pey* is 2 *Hellers*, and one *Heller* is 2 *Orchins*. Their Coynes.

Their *Weights* are two, the *groſs* and the *ſubtile*; and it hath been obſerved, that the 100 *li. ſubtile* of *London*, hath made here *in circa* 70 in 71 *li.* of the *Groſs weight* for *Groſs goods*, of 16 *ounces* the *li.* and 107 *li. ſubtile*, of 12 *ounces* the *li.* by which they weigh fine *Commodities*. Their Weights.

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *Ell*, as in other places of *Germany*. Their Meaſure.

2. *Frisbourg* in *Brisgau*. 3. *Haguenau*. 4. *Briſac*, accounted impregnable, *&c.*

The *PALATINATE* of the *RHINE*, or the lower *Palatinate*, ſo called, to diſtinguiſh it from *Northgoja*, or the upper *Palatinate*, lieth along the *Rhine*, and is in length from North to South 72 Miles, and in breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt 96. It it accounted the moſt pleaſant and delightful part of *Germany*; ſtored with *Fruits* and *Mettalls*, and abounding eſpecially with *coole* and excellent *Rheniſh Wines*: Its chief places are, 1. *Heidelberge*, ſeated in a Plain, and environed on 3 ſides with high *Mountains*, the other ſide being open, and re-guards the River *Rhine* from The Palatinate of the Rhine.

from which it is diſtant about a mile, to which all *Commodities* are conveyed, by a ſmall *River*, which runneth by its Walls: It is dignifyed with the Seat of the *Palſgraves*, as alſo with an *Univerſity* 2. *Spires*, ſeated in a Plain, about half a mile from the *Rhine*, a City of more *antiquity*, than *beauty* and *trade*; being famous for the *Imperial Chamber* here continually kept: And 3. *Wormes*, a *City* alſo of good antiquity, for the many *Imperial Parliaments* here formerly held. Nigh to this *City* ſtands a new, [illegible], ſtrong and beautiful *City*, called *Franke[illegible]*; [illegible] which grow great plenty of [illegible]

The *Electora[illegible]* [illegible] *biſhopricks* on the *Rhine*, are th[illegible] *Mayence*, *Treves* and *Cologne*.

The chief places in *Mayence*, are; *Mayence*, and *Aſchaffenbourg*.

The chief places in *Treves*, are; thoſe of *Treves*, and *Coblenz*.

And thoſe of *Cologne*, are; *Cologne*, and *Bonne*.

Duchy of Cleves. *CLEVELAND* containeth the *Dutchys* of *Cleves*, of *Julier*, and of *Berge*. The Dutchy of *CLEVES* is in the *Marquiſate* of *Brandenbourg*, and hath for its chief places, *Oveſell*, and *Hamme*, in the County of *Marck*.

Dutchy of Juliers. The *Dutchy* of *JULIER* hath for its chief places. 1. *Aken*, or *Aquigranum*, where the *Emperour*, after his Election, is inveſted with the *Silver Crown* of *Germany*. This place is of great eſteem for its *Holy Relicks*; and 2. *Juliers*.

Dutchy of Berge. The *Dutchy* of *BERGE*, or *MONTE*, formerly the habitation of the *Bructers*; whoſe chief *Cities* are, *Duſſildorp*, *Hattingen*, and *Arnsberg*.

Under the name of the *United Provinces* of the *NETHERLANDS*, are contained the *Dutchy* of *Guelders*, the *Earldoms* of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Zuphen*, and the *Lordſhips* of VVeſt-*Friſes*, or *Friezland*, *Vtrecht*, *Over-Yſſel*, and *Groyningue*.

Dutchy of Guelders. The *Dutchy* of *GUELDERS*, or *GUELDERLAND*, (ſo called from *Geldabum*, once its Metropolis) is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Cleves*; on the South with *Lembourg*; on the VVeſt with *Brabant*, and on the North with *Friezland*: This *Dutchy* is ſaid to contain about 300 *Villages*, and 24 *Towns*; the chief of which is, *Noviomagum*, or *Nieumegue*, once a free *City*, ſeated on that branch of the *Rhine* called *Whael*, and made one of the *Imperial Seates* in theſe parts, by *Charles the Great*: the other 2 being *Thiowvil*, and *Aken*; the other chief *Townes*, are; 1. *Arnhem*, the uſual reſidence of the *Dukes* of *Guelders*. 2. *Ruremond*, ſo called from the River *Ruer*, and *Monde*: 3. *Harderwick*, from a *Village*, made a walled *Town* by *Otho* the third *Earle*. 4. *Guelders*. 5. *Venlo*; and 6. *Bommel*. This Countrey hath excellent *Paſtures*, which are found exceeding good for the feeding of Cattel.

Zuphen is a Town in *Guelderland*, which hath long been an *Earldome*, it is ſeated on the River *Yſſel*, and of very great ſtrength, yet taken by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1590. at the Seige w[illegible] eof was ſlain that honour of *Chivalry*, [illegible] mirrour of *Poeſy*, Sir *Phillip Sidney*.

The *Earld[illegible]ne* of *HOLLAND*, hath on the Eaſt *Utrich*, on the South, the *Meuſe*; and on the VVeſt and North, the *Seas*: Its circuit is 180 Miles, but its breadth ſo diſproportionate to its length, that it hath no part, three houres journey from the *Sea*. In this Earldome may be numbred about 400 *Villages*, and 23 *Townes*; the chiefe whereof, are; 1. *Amſterdam* in South-*Holland*: which, of late, by the addition of the new to the old, is a fair, ſtrong, and beautiful City, being the moſt rich and powerful of all the *Netherlands*: famous for its great *Trade* to the utmoſt parts of the VVorld; and as infamous for its Tolleration of all Religions. It is ſeated on the River *Tay*, which like a large but calme *Sea* floweth on the North-ſide; and the River *Amſter*, taking its courſe from the South, through 3 Lakes, entreth the *City*, paſſing through it, falleth into the *Tay*. This *City* may be ſaid to be the greateſt *Haven Town* in the VVorld, where there are commonly to be ſeen about 1000 Saile of *Ships* to ride.

This City of *Amſterdam*, by reaſon of its vaſt *Trade* to forrain parts, is found to have great plenty of all known *Commodities* in the VVorld, as being general Traders to moſt places of *Traffique*; and where, for the better negotiation of their *Affaires*, and ſupport of Trade, they have their *Conſulls*, *Reſidents*, or the like. The *Commodities* therefore here found, are, the product of all *Flanders*, the *Low-Countreys*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Moſcovia*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, &c. Alſo the *Drugs*, *Gems*, *Spices*, *Silks*, &c. of *Arabia*, *India*, *Perſia*, alſo the *Commodities* of *Barbary*, *Egypt*, *Guiny*, *Ethiopia*, &c. likewiſe thoſe of divers parts of *America*; and beſides theſe, *England* furniſhes

nishes them with *Wool*, *Woollen Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Sheep*, and *Coney-skins*, &c. And in short, all *Commodities* are here vendable.

Their *Coynes* have correspondency with those of *Antwerp*, as their *Liver*, or *Pound*, which is 20 *s.* *Flemish*, maketh but 12 *s.* *Sterling*. Also 120 *Stivers* makes 1 *l.* of *Gresse*. 5 *Stivers* is 6 *d.* *Sterling*, 1 *Stiver* is a *Sold Turnois*, 6 *Florins* makes that *l.* of 20 *Stivers per Florin*. *Catolus Guilden* is 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois*. And besides these, and those of *Flanders*, all *Coynes* of *Europe* do here pass currant, and are paid, and received in *Merchandize* according to their value.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Guilders*, *Stivers* and *Grote*, and some by *l. s. d. Flemish*.

Their *Weights* is the *pound* of 16 *ounces*, and the 100. *li.* doth make at *London* 108 or 109 *li.* *Veate*.

Their *Measure* is the *Ell*, which is ¾ of a yard *English*, as is the *Flemish*.

Wine is sold by the *Tunn* as in *England*.

Corne is sold by the *Last*, which is 10 *Quarters English*.

2. *Rotterdam*, famous, for giving life to *Erasmus*. 3. *Delft*, inhabited most by *Brewers* and their Relations; of note, for being the birth-place of that Monstrous Heretick, *David George*, who stiled himself *King* and *Christ* immortal, broaching a damnable and horrid Doctrine. 4. *Harlem*, where *Printing* was first invented, (especially to us *Europeans*) and the first *Book* that was there Printed, was *Tullies Officiis*. 5. *Leyden*, Dignifyed with a famous *University*; the Town consisting of 41 *Islands*; their passage from one to another being partly by *Boates*, and partly by *Bridges*; there being about 40 of *wood*, and 110 of *stone*. In this Town is a *Castle*, which 'tis said was built by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his return out of *England*. 6. *Dort*, where was held in 1618, a National *Synod* against the *Armenians*: And 7. the *Brille*.

Nor can we forget its Village of the *Hague*, adorned with the *Palaces* of the *States-General*, who have here their *Assemblies*; it is esteemed the greatest *Village* in the *World*, containing about 2000 houses; the *Inhabitants* will not Wall it, desiring rather to have it the greatest *Village* in *Europe*, then a small *City*.

In North-*Holland* are the Towns of *Alemar*, *Inchuse*, and *Horne*.

It will not be improper with *Holland*, since because the chief *Province* of the *United* ones, and which oft gives its name to all the rest; to speak of the power of these *States* by *Sea*, which is so great, that in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Fritzland* they are able to put forth to *Sea* about 2500 Sail of *Ships* for *burthen* and *warr*. Nor can be forgot, how *Margaret*, Sister to *Florris*, the fourth *Earle* of *Holland*, had at one Birth (being 42 years of age) 365 *Children*, which were all Christened in a *Basons* in the Church of *Lasdunen*, by *Guido* Bishop of *Utrecht*, who named the Males, all *Johns*, and the Females, *Elizabeths*; and the *Basons* are yet to be seen in the said Church. *A strange Birth of 365 Children.*

The *Earldome* of *ZEALAND*, *quasi Sea*, and *Land*; consisting of 7 *Islands*, the remainder of 15, which the *Seas* are said to have swallowed, in which were bundance of good *Towns* and *Villages*; the 7 Isles yet remaining, are; 1. *Walchren*, whose principal Towns are, *Middleburg*, of old *Metelli Burgum*, once enjoying a great Trade by the residence of the *English Merchant-Adventures*: then *Flushing*, the first *Town* the *States* took from the *Spaniards*, once a poor Town being the habitation of *Fishermen*, but now of good strength, being held to be the Key of the *Netherlands*. The second *Isle* is South-*Beverland*, whose chief Town is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, where are, *Sirexee*, and *Brevers-haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chief places is *Tertolen*. The other 3 *Islands*, are, North-*Beverland*, *Duveland*, and *Wolfersdike*; This Countrey is destitute of *Fresh-water*, and *Wood*, in recompence whereof it is very fertile in *Grasnes*, &

The *Barony* of *WESTFREIZLAND* is bounded on the East, with *Greyning*; on the South, with *Over-Yssel*; and on the West, and North, with the *Sea*. It is esteemed one of the 17 *Provinces*; and said to number about 340 *Villages* and 10 *Towns*; the chief of which, are, 1. *Leuvarden*, where there is held the Common *Counsel* for the *Province*; 2. *Harlingen*, a *Maritime Town*. 3. *Franicker*, of late made an *University*: And 4. *Dockum*. *Barony of West-Friezland.*

The *Barony* of *UTRICHT* is bounded on the East, with *Guelderland*, on the South, West, and North, with *Holland*; esteemed also one of the 17 *Provinces*; it containeth 70 *Villages*, and 5 Towns, to wit, *Rhenen*, *Amsford*, *Wicket*, *Montfort*, and *Utrecht*, a City so commodiously seat- *Barony of Utrecht.*

ed, that with the benefit of the common *Ferries*, one may goe in one day from hence to any one of the 59 Walled Towns, equally distant from it; and to Dinner, to any one of the 26 Towns, and return again at Night.

Barony of Overyssel.

The *Barony* or *Province* of *OVERYSSEL*, or *Transisulana*, hath for its Eastern bounds, *Westphalia*; for its Southern, *Guilderland*; for its Western, the *Sea*; and for its Northern, *Groyning*, and *Friezland*, said to contain about 100 *Villages*, and 11 Towns, the chief of which are *Swoll*, *Campen*, and *Daventer*, in the quarter of *Saland*; *Oldenzee*, in the quarter of *Twente*; and *Coevorden*, in that of *Drente*.

Barony of Groyningh.

The *Barony* of *GROYNINGUE* is a Town in *West-Friezland*, having under its Jurisdiction 145 *Villages*, of which the chief is *Old-Haven*, and *Keykerke*. The United *Provinces* are rather become rich by the industry of its *inhabitants*, and *situation*, then the fertility of the *Soile*.

Under the name of *Germany* beyond the *Rhine*, we comprehend *Franconia*, *Hassie*, and *VVestphalia*.

Province of Franconia, with its parts and chief places described.

The *Province* of *FRANCONIA* hath for its Eastern bounds the Palatinate of *Bavaria*; for its Southern, the Dutchie of *Bavaria*, and *Sevabe*; for its Western part of the *Palatinate* on the *Rhine*, and *Hessie*, which with the higher *Saxony* is its Northern bounds.

2. *Laicqs*; This Province is divided into 3 parts, *viz.* into *Eccleſiaſticks*, or *Biſhopricks*; *Laicqs*; and *Imperial Cities*. The Biſhopricks are thoſe of *VVirtsbourg*, *Bamberg*, and *Mergetheim*, Cities of good account. The *Laicqs* are the Marquiſates of *Cullembach*, and *Onſpach*; and the Counties of *Holac*, whoſe chief place is *VVeickersheim*, and *Wertheim*, whoſe chief place is ſo called.

City of Nuremberg, and its trade.

The *Imperial Cities*, are; 1. *Nuremberg*, ſeated in a barren ſoile, yet, by reaſon of the induſtry of its *Inhabitants* (addicting themſelves to *manuall works*, and curious *Arts*, giving encouragement to all *Artiſts*) It is a place of good Riches, and well frequented by *Merchants* for their *wares*, known by the name of *Nuremberg wares*.

Their Weight.

Their *Weights* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, or 32 *lootes*, of which is made 2 ſeveral *Quintalls*; the one, of 100 *li.* the other, of 120 *li.* and the 100 *li.* here maketh at *London* 111 *li.*

Their Meaſure.

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *Ell*, the 100 whereof doth make at *London* about 63 *Ells*.

City Francfort and its trade.

2. *Francfort*, ſeated in a large Plaine, and on the *Mæne*, which running through the City, ſeparates it in two parts, which are joyned together again by a fair Bridge. It is encompaſſed with a ſtrong double *wall*; It is a free City of the *Empire*, and famous for the Election of the *Emperours*, as alſo for the two Fairs, or Marts for *Books* here annually held, the one in *Lent*, and the other in *September*.

Their *Weight* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, of which there is 3 *Quintalls*, the one of 100 *li.* for *fine goods*; the other of 120 *li.* for *groſs goods*; and the other of 132 *li.* and is for *Food*: and the 100 *li.* doth make at *London* 108 *li.*

Their *Meaſures* of *Length* are two, and both *Ells*, the one for *Woollen*, and the other for *Linnen*, differing about 2 *per Cent.* 100 *Ells* of which doth make in *London* about 48 or 49 *Ells*.

And 3. *Schweinfurt*.

The *Lantgravedome* of *HASSIE* is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Saxony*; on the South, with *Francenia*; on the Weſt and North with *VVeſtphalia*: It had its name from the *Heſſi*, who, with the *Chatti* formerly inhabited this Countrey. Its chief places, are; 1. *Caſſen*, a *City* ſeated in a fertile Soile, yet of no great *beauty*, though the reſidence of thoſe of the elder houſe of the *Lantgraves*: 2. *Marpurg*, an *Univerſity*, and the ſeat of the ſecond houſe of the *Lantgraves*; And 3. *Darmeſtad*, the ſeat and inheritance of the youngeſt Houſe of the *Lantgraves*.

To this *Province* doth belong the Country of *VVALDOCK*, whoſe *Earles* are ſubject to the *Lantgraves*; its chief Town is *Corbach*.

Likewiſe to this Province belongeth *WETTERAVIA*, whoſe chief places, are; *Naſſau*, *Solms*, *Hanau*, and *Iſenbourg*.

The *Province* of *WESTPHALIA* was the antient habitation of the *Saxons*, until by *Charles the Great*, they were brought into a narrower compaſs. The Soile of this *Province* is very fertile, eſpecially in *Fruits*; and, above all, wonderfully ſtored with *Acornes*, which makes their *Swines fleſh* excellent, and ſo much ſet by.

This Province is divided into 3 parts, to wit, *Countes*, *Imperial Cities*, and *Eccleſiaſticks*. The *Countes* are thoſe, 1. Of *EMBDEN*, whoſe chief place is *Aurich*. 2. Of *OLDENBOURG*, whoſe chief place is ſo called. 3. Of *HOYE*, whoſe chief place is

is *Nienbourg*. 4. *LIPPE*, whose chief place is *Lipstad*. 5. *RAVENSBERG*, whose chief place is *Herword*: And 6. Counte of *BENTHEM*, whose chief place is so called.

The *IMPERIAL CITTIES*, are, those of *Embden*, seated low, and therefore no good Winter City, by reason of the waters, but in the Summer very pleasant; And 2. *Zeest* of some account.

The *ECCLESIASTICKS*, or *BISHOPRICKS*, are, those of *Paderborne*, of *Minde*, and of *Arensberg*. The other part of this Province doth belong to the Bishopricks of *Cullen*, *Munster*, and *Tryers*.

The *Bishoprick* of *COLLEN* taketh up a great part of *Westphalia*; Its chief place is *Collen*, a *City* well stored with *Schooles* for the education of youth, it being said to have about 100; and here (according to report) 'tis said are Interred the Bodies of the 3 *Wise Men*, which came from the East to VVorship our *Saviour*, vulgarly called the 3 *Kings* of *Collen*.

The *Bishoprick* of *MUNSTER*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Munster*, seated on the River *Ems*, where there is a *Monastery* so called, built by *Charles the Great*. 2. *Warendorp*; And 3. *Herwerden*.

The *Bishoprick* of *TRYERS*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Tryers*, an antient *City*, seated on the *Mosselle*, and is the chief seat of the *Chancellor* of *France*: 2. *Bopport* also, seated on the *Mosello*; And 3. *Engers*, which 2 last were pawned to the *Bishop* of this Diocess, by the *Emperour Henry the Seventh*.

We have already subdivided *GERMANY* about the *Danube* into *Sevabia*, or the higher, *Bavaria* or the middle, *Austria* or the lower: under the name of *Sevabia*, we understand *Sevabia*, and *Switzerland*: under the name of *Bavaria*, *Bavaria*; and under the name of *Austria*, the *Arch-Dukedome* of *Austria*, and the Neighbouring *Estates*, for a long time subject to, and part of the inheritance of the House of *Austria*.

The *Province* of *SOVABIA*, or *SWEVIA*, is limited on the East with *Bavaria*; on the South, with *Tirol*, and the *Grisons*; on the West, with the *Danube*; and on the North, with *Francomia*. It is divided into several *parts* and *Bishopricks*, the chief whereof are as followeth.

The *Bishoprick* of *AUSBOURG*, whose chief places are, *Dillingen*, and *Fuessen*.

The *Bishoprick* of *CONSTANCE*, whose chief place is *Merisbourg*.

The *Bishoprick* of *COIRE*, whose chief place is *Marsoila*.

The *Dutche* of *WIRTENBERG*, whose chief places, are; 1. *Stutgard*, dignifyed with the seat and residence of the Duke. 2. *Tubingue*, of note, for being a University; both Imperial Cities.

The *Marquisate* of *BURGAU*, whose chief place is *Guntsbourg*.

Part of the *Marquisate* of *BADEN DURLAC*, whose chief place is *Baden*, seated on the *Rhine*, and honoured with the residence of the *Marquess* for the winter season, as *Milberg* is for the Summer.

The *Counte* of *FURSTENBERG*, whose chief place is *Meskirch*.

The *Counte* of *HOHENBERG*, whose chief place is *Ehingen*.

The *Counte RHINFELD*, whose chief places are, *Rhinfelden*, and *Lauffenbourg*.

The *Barony* of *WALDBOURG*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Marquisate* of *ANSPACH*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Bishoprick* of *WEIRTSBERG*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Bishoprick* of *MENTZ*, whose chief place is so called, seated on the *Mœne*. This *Bishop* is the chief *Elector* of *Germany*.

The *Bishoprick* of *BAMBERG*, whose chief places, are; *Bamberg*, seated on the *Mœne*, and *Fschiam*, where (as 'tis said) *Pontius Pilate* was born.

And besides these places, there are several *IMPERIAL CITTIES*, as they lie on this side, and beyond the *Rhine*; beyond the *Rhine*, as, 1 *Ausbourg*, seated on the River *Lesth*, in a fruitful Plain for *Corne* and *Pastures*; Northwards of the *Alpes*, from which it is not far distant. It is a free City of the *Empire*, being Governed by a Senate of *Cittizens*; it is a place of good strength, and beautifyed with many fair Houses of free-stone, both publick and private, among which is a Stately Structure, in manner of our Exchange, for the *Merchants* to meet at. 2. *Constance*. 3. *Lindau*. 4. *Uberlingue*. 5. *Kempten*. 6. *Memmingue*: And 7. *Ravensbourg*. On this side the *Rhine*, are, the *Citties* of 1. *Ulme*, so called, from the many Elme Trees that environ it. 2. *Norlingue*. 3. *Aulen*. 4. *Dinckespuhel*. 5. *Halle*. 6. *Hailbron*. 7. *Estingue*: And 8 *Fuemunde*, all *Imperial Citties*.

The Antient *Inhabitants* of this Countrey were the *Umalui*, after driven out by the *Sueves*.

The

The *Province* of *SWITZERLAND*, the *SWISSES*, or *HELVETIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Tirol*; on the South, with part of *Italy*, and *Savoy*; on the West, with *Burgogne*, and on the North, with *Sovabia*, and *Alsatia*. It is divided into 13 *Cantons*, to wit; 1. *Zurich*. 2. *Berne*. 3. *Lucerne*. 4. *Urania*, or *Uri*. 5. *Glaris*. 6. *Zugh*. 7. *Baste*. 8. *Fribourgh*. 9. *Underwals*. 10. *Soulure*. 11. *Schafhouse*. 12. *Appenzel*: And 13. *Switz*, or *Suisse*; from which last, the whole *Province* takes its name. This *Country* is in length 240 Miles, and 180 in breadth, and exceeding populous; the Men being good Souldiers, and addict themselves to the Warrs, serving any Prince that will hire them. This Countrey is said to lie the highest of any in all *Europe*, as sending forth 4 *Rivers* which run through its quarters, to wit, the *Rhine*, which takes its course Northward, through *France*, and *Belgium*; the *Danube*, Eastward, through *Germany*, *Hungaria*, and *Dacia*; the *Po*, Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodanus* Westward, through *France*.

The chief *places* in this Countrey, are, 1. *Zurith*, seated on the *Lake Zeurisca*, which separates it into 2 parts, which is again joyned together by 3 faire *Bridges*, that in the midst serving as a meeting place for *Merchants*; and this *Lake* emptieth it self into the Brook *Limachus*, which passing to *Bade*, discharged it self into the *Rhine*. 2. *Baste*, seated on the *Rhine*, which separates it into the greater and lesser *Baste*, once an *Imperial City*, but now joyned to the *Cantons* of *Switzerland*: It is famous for its *University*, so much frequented by Students; also for the notable *Councel* here held; as also for the Sepulchres of *Erasmus*, *Hottoman*, *Occolampadius*, *Glareanus*, and *Pantanus*. 3. *Bade*, so called, from the *Baths* here adjacent, which are well known and frequented by those of these parts. 4. *Constance*, seated on the Lake *Bodenzee*, famous for its General Councel here held in *Anno* 1414; among which those of most note, were the *Emperour Sigismund*, 4 *Patriarchs*; 29 *Cardinalls*, 346 *Arch-bishops*, and *Bishops*; 564 *Abbots* and *Doctors*, 16000 Secular *Princes* and *Noble Men*, 600 *Barbers*, 320 *Fosters* and *Musitioners*, and 450 *Ladies of Pleasure*. 5. *Lucerne*, seated on the Banks of a great *Lake*, and so called (as one obserueth) from *Lucerna*, a *Lanthorne*; which, for the benefit of *Seamen* in the night, was placed on a high Tower. 6. *Stein*. 7. *Berne*. 8. *Lausane*. 9. *Yverdon*. 10. *Nyon*. 11. *Altorf*. 12. *Suitz*, or *Suisse*. 13. *Zug*. 14. *Stantzstad*. 15. *Glaris*. 16. *Fribourg*. 17. *Soleurne*. 18. *Schafhouse*: And 19. *Appenzel*; All which are in the aforesaid 13 *Cantons*, and Cities for the most part of good account.

Confederates with the *Switzers*, are; the *Common-wealth* of *GENEVA*, whose Territories, though not of above 8 Miles compass, are supposed to yield the yearly Revenue of 60000 Crownes; and the *City*, though not two Miles compass, is said to contain about 16, or 17000 soules. It is seated on the *Lake Lemanus*, through which the *River Rhosne* takes its course, which divides the *City* into two parts, which after 16 leagues course saluteth the Walls of *Lyons*; it is a faire *City*, well fortifyed, and wholly in the possession of the *Protestants*; and since the Reformation, it is become a flourishing *University*: The government of this estate, is by a Common *Councill* consisting of 200, the 4 chief among which are called *Syndiques*. The *Magistrates* of this *City* allow of all civil and honest recreations on *Sundayes*; they allow the *Ministers* no *Tithes*, but give them Stipents of about 40 *l. per Annum*, and to some about 80 *l.* As for the *tithes* they go towards the relieve of the Poor, Portions for the *Children* of poor *Ministers*, or the like occasions. Likewise the *GRISONS*, whose chief place is *Coire*, also *Seugal*, or *Cuntas Santi Galli*; and lastly the *Territory* of *Vallais*, or *Valesia*, seated wholly among the *Alpes*; a Countrey of no great bigness, consisting in craggy *rock*, and impassable *hills*, intermixt with delightful and rich *Valleys*; Its chief places, are, 1. *Sittin*, or *Sian*, the only Walled Town in this Countrey, a place of good strength, by reason of its scituation on a high and steep Hill, whose ascent is hazardous, therefore not to be assaulted. 2. *Martinach*, of note for its antiquity; And 3. *Augannum*, or St. *Maurice*, esteemed the Key of the Countrey, especially in the Winter, the *Ise* stopping all other entrances, here being a Bridge over the *Rhine* for that purpose, which is strongly built, and as well guarded for fear of a surprizal, besides which, several other places, Bishopricks and Cities which are their *Allies*, and *Subjects*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*; besides which, several other Territories and places.

The

The *Province* of *BAVARIA*, is divided into the *Dutchy*, and *Palatinate*. The *Dutchy* of *BAVARIA* is limited on the East by *Austria*, and *Styria*; on the South, with *Tyroll*, and *Carinthia*; on the West, with the *Leike*, and on the North, with *Dannbe*. Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Munick*, seated on the River *Asr*, dignifyed with the residence of the *Duke*. 2. *Ingulstad*, seated on the *Danube*, an *University*. 3. *Ratisbonne*, or *Regensperg*, seated on the *Danow*, of note, for the enterview here made between the Emperour *Charles the Fifth*, and *Maurice Duke* of *Saxony*. 4. *Passau*, famous for the often meeting here of the *Germain Princes*. 5. *Saltzbourg*, seated on the River *Saltzech*, a *City* honoured with a *Bishoprick*, whose Revenues are the largest in all *Germany*; and here lieth Interr'd the Body of *Paracelsus*: And 6. *Frisingue*, seated not farr from the River *Mosacum*, on the assent of a Hill.

The *Palatinate* of *BAVARIA*, otherwise called *Northgovia*, or the upper *Palatinate*; is bounded on the East and North with *Bohemia*; on the West with part of *Franconia*; and on the South with the *Danube*: It is subject to the *Palatines* of the *Rhine*: Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Amberg*, seated among rich *Silver Mines*. 2. *Newburge*, usually the portion of some of the younger *Palatines*. 3. *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhine*, when they sojourne in this Countrey, use to keep their Court. 4. *Sultzback*. 5. *Burglesels*. 6. *Aichstet*: And 7. *Pfreimt*.

The *Arch-Dukedome* of *AUSTRIA* is seated on both sides of the *Danube*, and hath united to it, as hereditary Possessions of that *house*, the *Provinces*, or *Dukedomes* of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Tirol*, the County of *Celey*, and the *Marquisate* of *Windischmarch*.

The particular *Dukedome* or *Province* of *AUSTRIA*, is separated from *Hungaria*, on the East, by the *Leita*, from *Styria*, on the South, by the *Muer*, from *Bavaria*, on the West, by the *Ems*, and from *Moravia*, on the North, by the *Tems*: Its chief Townes, are; 1. *Wien*, or *Vienna*, seated on the *Danube*, at present the seat of the *German* Emperours, as being the *Metropolitan*, faireſt, and most beautiful *City* of *Germany*; being adorned with many Magnificent *Temples*, and stately *Monasteries*; but, above all, with a most sumptuous and Princely *Palace*, where the Emperour keeps his Court; it is accounted the Bulwarke of this Countrey against the *Turks*, being famous for the repulse they gave the *Turks* in *Anno* 1526, when beſieged by 200 thousand, under the Conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, who by the valour of *Frederick* the second, *Elector Palatine*, and other *Princes*, they were forced to retreat, with the loss of about 80000 Men.

Their *weight* is the *li.* which in some *Commodities* is divided into 32 *lootes*, and in some into 128 *pints*: And the 100 *li.* doth make in *London* 123 *li. in circa.* *Their Weights.*

Their *Measures* of length are two, the one for *linnen*, the other for *woollen*; the 100 *yards* at *London* makes here 103 *ells* in *linnen*, and 113 *ells* in *woollen*. *Their Measures.*

Next to it is, 1. *Ens*, or *Ems*, so called from the *River Ems*, on which it is seated. 2. *Horn*. 3. *Wells*. 4. *Neustat*. 5. *Bade*. And 6. *Crems*, seated on the *Danube*, about 60 Miles from *Vienna*, &c.

The *Dukedome* of *STIRIA*, or *STIERMARKE*, is contiguous to *Austria* on the South; it is in length 110 Miles, and 60 in breadth; Its chief places are, *Pruck*, *Pettau*, and *Gratez*, from which last the fourth branch of *Austria* is called *Du Gratz*; and hath the *Government* of this Countrey. *Dukedome of Styria.*

The *Dukedome* of *CARINTHIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Styria*; on the South, with the *Alpes*; on the West, with *Tirol*; and, on the North, with *Bavaria*: It is 75 Miles in length, and 55 in breadth; Its chief places, are; St. *Veit*, the *Metropolitan City* of this Countrey. 2. *Villach*, And 3. *Gurtz*. *Dukedome of Carinthia.*

The *Dukedome* of *CARNIOLA*, hath on the East, *Sclavonia*; on the South, *Istria*; on the West, *Italy*; and on the North, *Carinthia*; It is in length 150 Miles, and 45 in breadth; Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Newmarckt*. 2. *Marsperg*; And 3. *Esling*, all seated on the *Save*. 1. *Gorice*. 2. *Gradisque*; And 3. *Laubach*. *Dukedome of Carniola.*

The *Dukedome* of *TIROL*, or *TIROLIS*, is bounded on the East, with *Carinthia*; on the South, with *Marca Trevigiana*; on the West, with the *Grisons*; and on the North, with *Schwaben*: It is 72 Miles in length, and as much in breadth; Its chief places, are; 1. *Inspurck*, seated on the *Oenus*, which gave name to the third branch of *Austria*. 2. *Trent*, a *Bishoprick*, seated on the River *Adesis*, famous, for the General *Councell* there held by Pope *Paul* the Third, against the Doctrines of *Luther* and *Calvin*, it began in *Anno* 1545, and continued off and on for the space of 18 *Dukedome of Tirol.*

yeares. 3. *Brixen*. 4. *Tirol*. And 5. *Landeck*. The Soile of this *Country* is very fertile, and in many places hath ſtore of rich *ſilver Mines* which are very profitable to the *Arch-Dukes*. Then the *County* of *CILLEY* hath its principal Town of the ſame name. And laſtly, the *Marquiſate* of *WINDISCHMARCH*, whoſe chief City is *Metling*.

County of Cilley, and Marquiſate of Windiſchmarch.

GERMANY about the *Elba* and the *Odor* contains *Bohemia*, and the higher and lower *Saxony*. To *Bohemia* are incorporated the *Dukedome* of *Sileſia*, and the *Marquiſate* of *Moravia*, and *Luſatia*.

BOHEMIA.

THE *Kingdome* of *BOHEMIA* is encompaſſed with the *Hercynian Foreſts*, which for a long time was a fence againſt the *Romans*; it hath on the Eaſt, *Moravia* and *Sileſia*; on the South, *Auſtria*; on the Weſt, *Bavaria*; and on the North, *Luſatia*, or *Lucace*. The whole *Kingdome* contains 550 Miles in Circuit, in which are ſaid to be 780 Cities, walled Towns, and Caſtles, and about 32000 *Villages*; all which are Inhabited by a ſort of People much addicted to *drunkenneſs*, and *gluttony*; but the richer ſort, as *Nobles*, and *Gentry* (for the moſt part) are of another temper, following ſuch wayes and courſes as tends to their *honour*. The *Soyle* of this Kingdome is extremely fruitful, and enriched with Mines of all ſorts of Mettalls, except *Gold*.

Kingdome of Bohemia divided into 3 parts.

The chief *Cities* in *BOHEMIA*, particularly ſo called, are; 1. *Prague*, the Metropolis of the whole *Kingdome*, and ſeated in the midſt of it, on the River *Mulda*, not Navigable, and therefore a place of no great Trade. This City conſiſteth of 4 ſeverall Townes, and every one of them have their peculiar *Magiſtrates*, *Laws* and *Cuſtomes*; to wit, the old *Prague*, beautifyed with a famous *Senate-houſe*, a large *Market-houſe*, and ſeveral faire *Structures*: Then new *Prague*, ſeparated from the old by a deep and broad ditch; alſo the little Town, ſo called, which is divided from the old *Prague*, by the River *Mulda*, to which it is joyned by a fair *Bridge*. In this Town, or part, is the Hill *Rachine*, on the ſides of which are many beautiful *Houſes*, inhabited by the *Nobility*; and on the Summet thereof is a magnificent *Palace*, and is the reſidence of the *Bohemian Kings*, and latter *Emperours*. The fourth and laſt part, is the Town of the *Jewes*, as by them Inhabited; where they have 5 *Synagogues*, and live according to their own *Laws*.

1. Chief Places.

City of Prague, with its ſeate.

The *weight* uſed in this *City*, is, the *li.* of 16 *ounces*; the 100 *li. ſubtle* of *London* maketh here about 83 *li.*

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *Ell*, of which they have two ſorts, the one for *linnen*, and the other for *Woollen* and *Silke*. The 100 *yards* at *London* doth make 148 *Ells* in *Linnen*, and 160 in *Woollen*.

The next *City* is *Egra*, ſeated on the River *Eger*, on the very borders of this *Kingdome* towards *Francenia*, once an *Imperial City*, till in *Anno* 1315, being then ſold by the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus* for 400 thouſand Marks, to *John* King of *Bohemia*. 3. *Melnick*, ſeated on the River *Albis*: And 4. *Budweyts*, a Town of good ſtrength towards *Auſtria*. 5. *Piſſen*. 6. *Egra*. 7. *Glatz*: And 8. *Coningracz*, Cities of good account.

The *Dukedome* of *SILESIA* is Eaſtward of *Bohemia*, it is in length 240 miles, and 80 in breadth; being divided into 2 equal parts, by the River *Oder*, which here hath its beginning: Its chief places, are; 1. *Breſlaw*, or *Vratiſlavia*, ſo called, from a Duke of this *Province*, who built it: this Town by a misfortune was totally burnt in 1341, but ſince it was rebuilt, it is become one of the neareſt Towns in *Germany*. 2. *Glogau*. 3. *Liguitz*. 4. *Neyſe*: And 5. *Troppaw*.

The *Marquiſate* of *MORAVIA* is bounded on the Eaſt, and North, with *Sileſia*; on the South, with *Hungaria*, and *Auſtria*; and on the Weſt, with *Bohemia*; it is eſteemed the moſt fertile Countrey for *Corne* in *Germany*, abounding likewiſe in *Myrrhe*, and *Frankincence*, not growing on *Trees*, but immediately out of the *Earth*. Its chief places, are; 1. *Brinn*, dignifyed with the *Seat* of the *Marqueſs*. 2. *Olmutz*, ſeated on the *Morava*, from whence the County takes its name, it is an *Univerſity*. 3. *Iglaw*: And 4. *Znaim*.

The *Marquiſate* of *LUSATIA* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Sileſia*; on the South with *Bohemia*; on the Weſt, with *Saxony*; and on the North, with *Brandenbourg*; A *Country*, though but little, yet able to Arme 20000 Foot, as good as any in *Germany*; It hath for its Metropolis *Lauxen*. 2. *Gorlitz*; And 3. *Sorau*.

GLATZKO, a *County*; and the *Signory* of *EGRA* belong likewiſe to the Kingdome

dome of *Bohemia*, its chief place is *Glatz*.

To the Kingdome of *Bohemia* there belongeth ſeveral *Eſtates*, or *Provinces*, which I have obſerved in my *Geographical Tables*.

Higher SAXONY.

THe *HIGHER SAXONY* may be divided into *SAXONY*, *BRANDENBOURG*, and *POMERANIA*: *Saxony* belongs for the moſt part to the *Duke* and *Elector* of *Saxony*; it is bounded on the Eaſt with *Luſatia*, and *Brandenbourg*; on the South, with *Bavaria*, and *Bohemia*; on the Weſt, with *Haſſia*, and *Franconia*; and on the North, with *Lower Saxony*, and *Brandenbourg*; and is divided into four principal parts, or *Provinces*, to wit, *Turingia*, *Miſnia*, *Voitland*, and *Saxony*.

The *Province* of *TURINGIA* is encompaſſed with *Saxony*, *Miſnia*, *Franconia*, and *Haſſia*; Its chief places, are; 1. *Erdford*, one of the largeſt, and faireſt *Cities* in *Germany*. 2. *Jeve*, an *Univerſity* of *Phiſitians*; And 3. *Smalcald*, famous for the *Lutheran League* here made in *Anno* 1530, whoſe *Doctrine* being ſo agreeable, and near the mind and word of *God*, was embraced by the *German Princes*, who Proteſted to defend it againſt the *Pope* with their lives: And being thus received in *Germany*, was quickly propogated over all *Chriſtendome*. This *Luther* was borne at *Iſleben* in the County of *Manſfield*, but had his education at *Maidenborg*, and there he ſtudied *Divinity*. This Countrey is about 120 miles in breadth and length.

The *Province* of *MISNIA*, is encompaſſed with *Voitland*, *Saxony*, *Bohemia*, and *Thuring*; Its chief places, are; 1. *Dreſden*, ſeated on the *Albis*, the reſidence of the *Duke* and *Prince Elector* of *Saxony*; it is a place of great ſtrength, having on its *Walls* and *Bulwarks* 150 Pieces of Ordinance; being the *Dukes Magazin* for *Armes* and *Men*: where, upon a dayes warning, he can make ready 30000 *Horſe* and *Foot*. 2. *Lipſick*, ſeated in a fruitful plain for *Corne*; it is a fair *Town*, the *Streets* large, and beautifyed with many lofty *Houſes* built of free Stone; it is of ſome account for its *Univerſity*, for the Study of *Philoſophy*. It is obſerved, that theſe *Philoſophers* (among other ſecrets in Nature) find *Beere* ſo good, that the *Duke* gaineth by the very Cuſtome of the *Beere* here Drunk by them, and the Inhabitants, whoſe Rules they follow 200co pounds Sterling yearly: And 3. *Mulberge*, where *John the Elector* was diſcomfited.

The *Province* of *VOITLAND*, is South of *Miſnia*, a Countrey of no large extent, and of as little note; its chief places, are; *Zuickaw*, and *Ornitz*. *Province of Voitland.*

The *Province* of *SAXONY*, particularly ſo called, is South of *Turingia*, and *Miſnia*, communicating its name to the whole; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Wittenberg*, ſeated on a Plain and Sandy barren ground, once dignifyed with the Seat of the *Dukes* of *Saxony*, famous for the *Sepulchers* of *Luther* and *Melanction*; it is an *Univerſity*: and of this Town there is a common Proverbe; That a Man ſhall meet nothing but *Schollers*, *Whores*, and *Swine*; which two laſt are their food. And 2. *Worlets*, ſeated on the *Albis*. *Province of Saxony.*

The *Marquiſate* of *BRANDENBOURGH* is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Luſatia*; on the Weſt, with *Saxony*; and on the North, with *Pomerania*, and part of *Lower Saxony*; It is in compaſs 520 Miles, in which are contained 50 *Cities*, and 64 Walled *Townes*, the chief of which are; 1. *Berlin*, ſcituate on the River *Spre*, the ordinary reſidence of the *Marquiſs*. 2. *Brandenbourgh*, which communicates its name to the Countrey. 3. *Frankford*, on the *Odor* (to diſtinguiſh it from the other on the *Meine*; It is ſeated in a Fertile Soile for *Corne* and *Wine*; it is an *Univerſity*, and a great *Mart Town*, but not comparable to the other *Frankford*. 4. *Havelberg*, ſeated on the River *Havel*, the Seat of a *Biſhop*; And 5. *Landſperg*. This *Marquiſate* is divided into the new and the old *Brandenbourgh*. *Marquiſate of Brandenbourgh*

POMERANIA is bounded on the Eaſt, with the River *Viſtula*; on the South, with *Brandenbourg*; on the Weſt, with *Mecklenburgh*; and on the North, with the *Baltick Ocean*; Its chief places, are; 1. *Stettin*, the Reſidence of the *Prince*, which from a poor *Fiſher*-Town, is now become the chief of the Country, 2. *Wallen*, or *Wolgaſt*, once a famous *Mart-Town*, where the *Ruſſians*, *Vandals*, *Danes* and *Saxons*, had their particular *Streets* of aboad for *Trade*; but in *Anno* 1170 it was ruined by the *Danes*, and the Trade quite loſt, being thence removed to *Lubeck*. 3. *Gripſwald*. *Province of Pomerania.*

3. *Gripswald*, an *University*. 4. *Stralsonde*; And 5. *Colberg*. That part of the Countrey about *Stettin* belongs now to the *Swede*; that towards *Colberg* to the *Marquisate* of *Brandenbourgh*.

Lower SAXONY.

IN the *Lower SAXONY* are the *Archbishopricks* of *Magdebourg* and *Breme*; the *Bishops* of *Ferden*, *Hiddleshien*, and *Halberstad*, all *Cities*, with their territories. The Citty *Breme* is one of the *Hans-Towns*, so called, for the freedome of *Traffick* here practised: It is seated on the *River Visurge*, which runneth through the *Citty*, commodious for the conveying of *Commodities* to the Sea, from which it is distant 5 Miles.

Places in the Lower Saxony. Magdebourg, Breme, Ferden, Hiddleshien, Halberstad.

Also the *Dutchy* of *HOLSTEME*, or *HOLSATIA*, where are the *Cities* of *Kyell*, and *Gluckstad*.

Holsteme.

The *Dutchy* of *MECLENBOURGH*, is on the West part of *Poreravia*; its chief places, are; 1. *Wismar*, so named from *Wisimarus*, a *King* of the *Vandals*, father of *Rhadaguse*, who with *Alarick* the *Goth* sacked *Rome*. 2. *Rostock*, an *University*, founded in *Anno* 1415, by *Albert* and *Henry Princes* of this *Countrey*.

Mecklenbourgh.

The *Dukedomes* of *LUNEBOURGH* and *BRUNSWICK*, are bounded on the East, with *Brandenbourgh*; on the South, with *Saxony* and *Hassia*; on the West, with *Westphalia*; and on the North, with *Denmark*: the River *Ems* taking its course through this *Countrey*. The chief places in these *Dukedomes*, are; 1. *Lunebourgh*, said to be so called from the *Moon*, which the antient *Inhabitants* worshipped; It is an *Imperial* and *Free City*, over which the *Duke* of *Lunebourgh* challengeth a superiority; a place of good strength, being well fortifyed with thick mudd *Walls* and deep *Ditches*, and its buildings very faire: It is well known for its *salt Fountain* here found, over which is built a spacious *house* containing 52 Roomes, in every one of which are placed 8 *Chaldrons* of *Lead*, in each of which are boyled a tunn of *salt* every day: the profit of which is divided into three parts, one to the said *Duke*, another to the *City*, and the other part to a *Monastery*, and some adjoyning *Earldomes*. 2. *Celle*, the seat of the Duke of *Lunebourgh*. 3. *Brunswick*, seated in a fertile soile for *Corne*; It is a *free Imperial City*, strongly fenced about with *Walls*, besides the River of *Ancor* which encompasses it: This place is famous for its *Mum*, which the *Inhabitants* are so much addicted unto, that they commonly spend the forenoones about their Affaires, and the afternoones in good fellowship: And 4. *Walfchaiten*, or *Woolfe buttell*, the seat of the Dukes of *Brunswick*.

Lunebourgh. Brunswick

Also to the *Lower Saxony* belongeth the *Dukedomes* of *GRUBENHAGEN*, whose chief place is *Limbecke*: of *GOTTINGEN*, whose chief place is *Gottingue*; and of *LAWENBOURG*, whose chief places, are, *Lawenbourg*, and *Hadler*.

And last of all, in the Lower *SAXONY*, are, the *Hanse Towns* of *Hamburgh*, *Lubeck* and *Stade*, &c.

There are in *Germany Cities* of 3 sorts, the first are called *Hanse-Towns*, or *Hansteden*, *quasi An Zee steden*, that is, *Townes* on the Sea, and enjoying large *Priviledges*, and *immunities*, and are in number 72, most of which are able to put to Sea about 100 saile of Ships; the chief of which *Hamburgh*, seated on a large and sandy Plaine, and on the North-bank of the *Albis*, where it divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*: the *City* it self is compassed with a deep Ditch, and on the East and North-sides with a double *Ditch* and *Wall*; it is adorned with 9 *Churches*, and many faire publick buildings, as the *Senate-House*, the *Exchange*, *&c.* as also their private *houses* are neatly built, and all of Brick; and the beauty of their *houses*, is at the first entrance, having broad and faire *Gates*, which lead into a large *Hall*, where, to the view of the street they place their chiefe *Houshold-stuff* especially their *English Pewter*, which being kept alwayes bright, casts a glittering shew to the passers by: The streets are but narrow, excepting one, which beareth the name of *Broad-street*: And to this *City* belongeth 6 *Gates*, which serves for entrance; The *Haven* is shut up with *Iron* Chaines, and guarded very strictly. It is very populous, well inhabited, and frequented by *Merchants*, especially by the *English*, who have here a *Factory* for *Woollen Cloth*. In this *City* there hath been observed to be 777 *Brewers*, 40 *Bakers*, one *Lawyer*, and one *Phisitian*; the reason of this great disproportion, as one wittily observed, was, that a cup of *Nimis* is their best Vomiting Potion; and their Controversies were sooner composed over a Pot of *Drink*, then by order of *Law*.

The *Coynes* of this City of *Hamburgh*, are *Dollers*; and 3 *Dollers* is one *Whitpence*, which is worth 18 *s.* ster. Their

Their *weight* is the *li.* of which is made the 120 *li.* their *Quintal* divided into 3 denominations, the first 12 *ſtone*, of 10 *li.* to the *ſtone*, 300 *li.* thereof to the *Skip pound*, which is the ſecond, and 20 *Liſpound* of 15 *li.* to the ſaid, 300 *li.* which is the third.

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *ell*, the 100 whereof makes at *London* 48½ *ells*.

The next *City* is *Stoade*, commodiouſly ſeated for *Traffique*, upon the River *Elve*, about 5 miles diſtance from *Hamburgh*, where the *Engliſh* removed their Houſe upon ſome diſcontents and unkindneſs received from the *Hambourgers*; who, unwilling to loſe the great benefit of trade, ſoon gained them again, ſo that now *Stoade* is but of a ſmall *trade*.

The *Coynes* here currant, are *Stivers*, *Dollers*, *Marks*, *Graſhes*, *Ortals*, &c. 1 *ſtiver* is valued at 2 *d. ſterling*; 32 *ſtivers* makes a *doller*. A *marke* is 16 *ſtivers*.

Their *weight* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, 100 *li.* of which is their *Quintal*, and makes at *London* 107, or 109 *li.*

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *ell*, which agreeth with that of *Hamburgh*.

The laſt of theſe *Cities* I ſhall name is *Lubeck*, alſo an *Imperial* and *free City*, as the other two are; it is ſeated on the North-banke of the *River Trane*, which on the Eaſt ſide divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, and on a ſpacious hill, on the ſummet whereof is a beautiful *Church*, being St. *Maries* the *Cathedral*, from whence leadeth *Streets* to all the Gates of the *City*; beſides which there is 9 other *Churches*: It is encompaſſed with a double *Wall*, one of brick, and the other of *earth*; and in ſome parts deep *ditches*, where *Ships* of about 1000 tuns are brought up to Winter from *Tremuren*, its *Maritime Port*, ſeated on the *Baltick ſea*, from which it is about a Mile diſtant; the *buildings* of this *City* are of brick, and very beautiful, to which they have many pleaſant *Gardens*, and the *Inhabitants* are to be commended for their *civility* to *ſtrangers*; as alſo for their ſtrictneſs in the execution of their *Juſtice*.

The Commodities which this *City* affordeth is *Corne*, *Hempe*, *Flax*, &c. which are brought thither from other places; but their chief *Trade* is in *ſhipping*, which they have plenty of, and which they let to Fraight to ſtrangers: they have no *Commodities* ſent them from *England*, for *Hambourgh* furniſhes their defects.

Coynes here currant, are, the *Rixdoller*; worth 48 *ſtivers*; a *Merchants doller* is 33 *ſtivers*; a *Slecht doller* is 32 *ſtivers*; a *Marke Lubs* is 16 *ſtivers*; a *Guld* is 1 *Marke* and 8 *ſtivers*; a *Real* is 2 *Marke* and 14 *ſtivers*, and 5 of their *ſtivers* makes 6 *d. ſterling*: 1 *Marke* is 16 *ſtivers*, and 1 *ſtiver* is 12 *pfenning*. They have alſo *Sechſling*, which is ½ a *pfenning*; and a *Dreyling* is ½ a *ſechſling*.

Their *weight* is the *li.* of which is made a *Centner*, and a *ſhippound*. 1 *ſhippound* is 20 *liſpound*, 20 *liſpound*, or 280 *li.* 1 *Centner* is 8 *liſpound*, or 112 *li.* A *ſchippound* of Feathers is 320 *li.* and a *liſpound* is 16 *li.* A *Tun* of *Butter* or *Tallow* is 16 *liſpound*. A Tun of *Salt* 20 *liſpard*. A *ſtone* of *Flax* is 20 *li.* A *ſtone* of *Wooll* is 10 *li.* 1 *li.* is 16 *ounces*, or 32 *Lodt*. Their weights.

Their *Meaſure* of *Length* is the *ell*, 8 whereof makes in *London* 5 *yards*.

The ſecond ſort of *Cities* in *Germany*, are ſuch as are held by inheritance of ſome *Princes*; and may be called *Principalities*, as *Heidleburg*, *Vienna*, or the like.

And the third and laſt ſort are the *Free* or *Imperial Cities*, being about 60 in number: they are called free for their great Prerogatives, in *Coyning Money*, Ruling by their own *Lawes*; and *Imperial*, as knowing no *Lord*, or *Protector* but the *Emperour*, to whom they pay two third parts of ſuch Contributions as are Aſſeſſed in the *Aſſemblies*, and about 1500 *Florens* yearly, for themſelves and their *Territories*.

GERMANY is a ſpacious Countrey, and very populous, the *People* of a ſtrong conſtitution, of a good proportion and complexion, and for the moſt part handſome, are very ingenious and ſtour, much given to *drink*, but of a noble nature; the poorer ſort great pains-takers; and the *Nobles* (which are many) either good *ſcholers*, or ſtout *ſouldiers*; for the Titles of the *Fathers* deſcend to all their *Children*: So that every ſon of a Duke is a Duke; and every daughter of a Dutcheſs a Dutcheſs; a thing which the *Italians*, (as *Helyn* noteth) hold ſo fooliſh and vain, that they in deriſion ſay, that the Dukes and Earles of *Germany*; the Dons of *Spain*, the Nobility of *Hungaris*, the Biſhops of *Italy*, the Lairds of *Scotland*, the Monſieurs of *France*, and the younger Brethren of *England*, make a poor Company. The People of Germany.

There are ſo many inferiour (yet free) *Princes* in this Countrey, that in a dayes journey, a Traveller may meet with many *Lawes*, and as many ſorts of *Coyne*, every *Prince* making uſe of his own *Lawes* and

Coynes, whose *Lawes* the *Emperours* are sworn to keep; which made one say, that the *Emperour* is *King* of *Kings*; the King of *Spain* is *King* of *Men*, by reason of the Obedience his Subjects shew him; and the *King* of *France*, *King* of *Asses*, as bearing his heavy Taxes.

The fertility and Commodities of Germany.

The *Country* is generally fruitful, and temperate, being scituate, as we have said before under the *temperate Zone*, it abounds in *Mines* of *Silver*, and other inferiour *Metalls*, hath store of *Corne* and *Wines*, which they transport into Forraigne *Countreys*; as likewise *Linnen*, *Laces*, *Woollen*, and divers *Manufactures*; also *Quick silver*, *Allom*, *Armes* of all sorts, and other *Ironworke*. Its *Ponds*, *Lakes* and *Rivers* are well stored with *Fish*.

Chief Rivers in Germany.

The chief *Rivers* of *Germany*, are; the *Rhine*, the *Weser*, the *Elbe*, and the *Oder*; (for the *Danube* having but a small course in *Germany*, shall be spoken of elsewhere) The *Rhine* hath its Springs near *Mount* St. *Godard*, in the Country of the *Grisons*, divides the *Suisses* from *Sevabe*, passes into *Alsatia*, into the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, into the *Arch-bishoprick*, and *Electorats* of *Ments*, *Trevers*, and *Collen*; into the *Estates* of the Succession of *Cleves* and *Juliers*; and into the *United Provinces* of the *Low-Countreys*; where it divides its self into many branches, which lose themselves in other *Rivers*, or fall into the *Sea* under divers names.

The Rhine

The Weser.

The *WESER* hath its spring in the County of *Henneberg*, South of the *Mountaines*, and *Forrests* of *Turingia*; It comes not near *Greventhall* in *Turingia*, having its streames from other *Rivers* between. it is called *Fertz* and *Werra* in its beginning, waters under that name *Hilpershausen*, *Meinungen*, &c. leaves *Smalkaden* much on the right hand, and upon another *River*, passes to *Saltzungen*, *Fach*, &c. leaves *Isenach* much on the right hand, and on another *River*; likewise *Mulhausen* of *Turingia* on the right, and on the *Unstrict*, which takes its course another way, waters *Eschwege* receives the *Fulda* at *Munden*; and here leaves the name of *Werra*, and takes that of *Weser*: Waters *Hamelen*, *Minden* (this a *Bishoprick*, and other then the forementioned *Munden*) *Wyembourg*, a more considerable place of the County of *Hoy*, passes by *Verden* a *Bishops See*, and near it receives *Abre* or *Aller*, the greatest and strongest *River* of all that falls into the *Weser* after *Verden* it waters *Bremen*, and slides into the *Ocean* between the County of *Oldenbourg* and the *Arch-bishoprick* of *Breme*. I have been more particular about this *River* then others, to make it appear, that former Authors have mistaken most of the *places* they have discribed on this *River*.

The *ELBE*, *Labe*, (or *Albis* of the Antients) begins in the *Mountains* of *Risenberg*, that is, the *Mountains* of *Giants*, which are between *Bohemia* and *Silesia*; it is formed of 11 several Streames, from whence it takes the name of *Labe*, that is, *Eleven*; it receives in *Bohemia*, not only the *Multau*, which passes through *Prague*; but it may be said, that coming out of *Bohemia*, it carries in one sole Channel all the waters which spring and fall in *Bohemia*: It waters *Dresden* in *Misnia*; *Wittenburgh* in *Saxony*; *Madgeburg Arch bishoprick*; *Lunenbourgh Dutchy*; *Hambourgh*, that famous City, leaving *Stoade* on the left-hand, *Gluckstad* on the right; and after having divided the *Arch bishoprick* from the *Dutchy* of *Holsatia*, falls into the *German Ocean*.

The *ODER* hath the greatest part of its course in *Silesia*, the rest in the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburgh*, and *Pomerania*, from whence it casts it self into the *Baltick-sea*. Its spring is in the utmost part of *Moravia*, on the confines of *Silesia*, where it waters *Krieg Ert*, *Glogau*, *Crossen*, &c. and gathers together the waters of *Silesia* before it parts: It washes *Frankfort* on the *Oder* in *Brandenburgh*, and *Stetin* in *Pomerania*, where it disperces into many channells, and opens in the end a *Golfe* (*Das Gross Haff*) that is, a great *Lake*; and embraces the *Isles* of *Ussedom*, and *Wollein*, making 3 mouths, by which it disburthens it self into the *Sea*.

That part which we call *BELGIUM*, or the *LOW-COUNTREYS*, is of a large extent, seated in the North *Temperate Zone*, under the 8th, and 9th *Climates*, the longest day being 17 houres; the *Aire*, by reason of the industry of the *Inhabitants* in dreaning the *Marishes*, and turning the standing *Waters* into running streames, is now very healthful, as being purged from those grose vapours, which did thence arise: The *Country* lyeth exceeding low, and therefore subject to inundations. The *Commodities* that this Country yeildeth, are; *Linnens*, *Yarns*, *Thread*, *Sayes*, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Tapestries*, *Pictures*, *Prints*, *Blades*, *Soape*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Fish*, *Pots*, *Bottles*, *Ropes*, *Cables*, *Armour*, several *Manufactures*, &c. besides the *Commodities* of *India*, *Persia*,

A MAPP of the ESTATES of the CROWNE of POLAND, where are the KINGDOM of ... withits Palat...
LITHUANIA VOLHYNIA PODOLIA, &c. *Described by Monsieur Sanson Geographer to the French ... Rendred into*

KINGDOM of withins Palatinates the DUTCHES of RUSSIA NOIRE CUJAVIA MOZOVIA PRUSSIA

her to the French Rendred into english by Rut: Blome By his Majesties Especiall Command. London Printed by Rut: Blome 1660

GE

Persia, *China*, *Tu*
which are here ha
of the great Ta
other parts.

The Countre
the People lusty
they are a subt
People, hating id
addicted to *Dri*
that were said t
the *Compass*, *C*
ters in *Glass*, *Pa*
and the first Inv
pestries, *Sayes*, *W*

And so n
AN

PO

THe *Estat*
LAND
two sorts
states of *POLA*
Estates of *LIT*
Lithuania havi
Kings and *Duk*
been united till
years. The *Es*
Poland, which w
er and lower; C
into the Dutchy
sia. The *Estat*
vided into *Lith*
all *Dutchies*:
greater; where
Intituled himsel
nia.

All these *Es*
ania taken tog
the 48 *degree*
which are abou
562500 *Paces*;
gitude unto the
leagues, or 875
as much *Contin*
are bounded on
by *Muscovy*, an
on the South,
and the *River*
Hungaria. *Tran*
the West, by *G*
on the *Baltick S*
are bounded pa
longs to the
by *Muscovy*.

Perſia, *China*, *Turkey*, and other *Countreys* which are here had at eaſie rates, by reaſon of the great Trade they drive to theſe and other parts.

The Countrey is exceeding populous, the People luſty and well proportioned; they are a ſubtle and ingenious ſort of *People*, hating idleneſs, yet they are much addicted to *Drink*: They were the firſt that were ſaid to Invent *Printing*, *Clocks*, the *Compaſs*, *Chariots*, working of *Pictures* in *Glaſs*, *Painting* with *Oyle Colours*, and the firſt Inventers and makers of *Tapeſtries*, *Sayes*, *Worſteds*, &c.

And ſo much for Germany *and* Belgium.

POLAND.

THe *Eſtates* of the Crown of *POLAND* ought to be conſidered in two ſorts; the one called the Eſtates of *POLAND*, and the other the *Eſtates* of *LITHUANIA*: *Poland* and *Lithuania* having had heretofore their *Kings* and *Dukes* apart, and not having been united till within this 160 and odd years. The *Eſtates* of *Poland* ſhall be *Poland*, which we will divide into the higher and lower, or leſſer and greater: and into the Dutchys of *Mazovia*, and *Pruſſia*. The *Eſtates* of *Lithuania* may be divided into *Lithuania*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*, all *Dutchies*: but *Lithuania* much the greater; wherefore he who poſſeſſes them, Entituled himſelf, Great *Duke* of *Lithuania*.

All theſe *Eſtates* of *Poland*, and *Lithuania* taken together, extend from about the 48 *degree* of *Latitude* unto the 57, which are about 225 *French leagues*, or 562500 *Paces*; and from the 38th of *Longitude* unto the 61, which are 350 *French leagues*, or 875000 *Paces*, and have near as much *Continent* again as *France*. They are bounded on the Eaſt, for the moſt part by *Muſcovy*, and part by the *Petit Tartars*; on the South, the *Mountains* of *Caprack*, and the *River Neiſter* divides them from *Hungaria*, *Tranſilvania*, and *Moldavia*; on the Weſt, by *Germany*, and touch in part on the *Baltick Sea*; and on the North, they are bounded part by *Livonia*, which belongs to the *Crown* of *Swieden*, and part by *Muſcovy*.

The antient name of *Poland*, was *Sarinatia*, from its *Inhabitants* the *Sauromata*, afterwards by *Lechius*, the firſt Duke hereof, in *Anno* 550, it was called *Poleland*, which ſignifies a *Plaine Land*; the *Countrey* being little ſwolne with *Mountaines*: It was made a *Kingdome* by the *Emperour Otho* the *Third*, *Anno* 1000, *Boleſlaus* being Duke; and hath ever had both its Dukes and Kings Elected by the States; who, by reaſon of their vicinity to the *Turks*, generally chooſe a *Warriour*. *Its antient name, and Inhabitance a Kingdome.*

The *Countrey*, as I ſaid before, is plaine, it is well clothed with *Firrs*, and other *Timber* Trees; the *Aire* is ſo cold, that they have neither *Wine* nor *Grapes*; inſtead of which, having ſtore of *Barly*, they make uſe of the old drink of *England*, *Ale*. The *Countrey* is well furniſhed with *Graines* and *Fruites*, but they are but lean. Their chief *Commodities* for Tranſportation, are, rich *Furrs*, *Horſes*, *Bow-ſtaves*, *Buff-hides*, *Ambergrice*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Flax*, of which they make *Linnen Cloth*, *Maſts* for Ships, *Cordage*, *Boards*, *Wainſcot*, *Timber*, *Roſin*, *Tarr*, and *Pitch* of both kinds, *Match*, *Iron*, *Stock-fiſh*, *Salt* digged out of the Earth, *Pot-Aſhes*, *Rye* in great abundance, for which it hath made *Dantzicke* famous. It is well furniſhed with *Fleſh*, *Fowle*, and *Fiſh*; and towards the *Carpatian Mountains* of *Hungaria* are found Mines of *Gold*, and *Silver*, as alſo *Iron* and *Brimſtone*. Theſe and the like *Commodities* they exchange at eaſie rates for *Silkes*, *Cloths*, *Spices*, *Druggs*, and *Wines*, from which are brought them, they not addicting themſelves to *Traffique*, neither are they very well provided with *Ships* for the ſame. *The ſituation, commodities, and trade of Poland.*

The *People* are ingenious, and much addicted to Languages, eſpecially *Latine*; there being ſcarce a man, though of a mean condition, but underſtands it: according to their abilities they are more inclining to prodigality, then liberality; the *Gentry* are free, but the *Peazants* or Countrey *People*, are no better then Slaves, ſo much are they in ſubjection to their *Lords*. They are eſteemed good Souldiers, are proud, much given to coſtly *Apparell*, and delicious *Diet*; they uſe the *Sclavenian Language*, in matters of *Religion* they are ſaid to embrace all, ſo they have any thing of *Chriſtianity* in them; ſome following the Reformed *Churches*, ſome embracing the Doctrine of *Calvin*, others of *Luther*, and ſome of *Auguſtine*, *Bohemian*, and *Helvetian* Confeſſions; and again, others are of the *Church* of *Rome*, *The diſpoſition, manners, &c. of the People of Poland.*

ſo

ſo that there is a ſaying, That if any man hath loſt his *Religion*, let him ſeek it at *Poland*: Written *Lawes* they have but few, if any; *Cuſtome* and *Temporary Edicts* being the rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The Revenue of the King.

The *Revenue* of the *King* is not great for ſo large a Countrey, and that which is, he receiveth from them quarterly; the *Kingdom* being divided into four parts, every one of which keepeth the *King*, and *Court* a quarter of the year, in allowance, and expences, as his occaſions require; if War, the Marriage of his Daughters, or other occaſions happen.

Particular Polonia, and its chief Cities.

This *Kingdome* is divided throughout into *Palatinates*, and *Caſtlewicks*. *POLONIA* taken particularly, is divided into the higher and lower. The chief *City* in the higher, and indeed in all *Poland*, is *Cracow*, or *Cracovia*, ſeated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Viſtula*, dignifyed with the reſidence of the *King*; it is in forme round, the houſes faire and lofty, and built of free Stone, in the midſt of the *City* is a large *Quadrangular-Market-Houſe*, where is alſo ſeated the *Cathedral Church*, and the *Senate-houſe* for the *Cittizens*, about which are ſeveral *Shops* for *Merchants*; the *City* is encompaſſed with two ſtrong *Walls* of Stone, and a dry *Ditch*: on the Eaſt-ſide of the *City* is the Kings *Caſtle*, being faire, well built, and pleaſantly ſeated on a *Hill*, as alſo the *Kings* and *Queens* lodgings; on the Weſt a *Chappel*, where the *Kings* are Interred; and on the North-ſide, Lodgings for Entertainment, and Feaſting; the ſouthſide being without Buildings. But This *City* is of ſmall account in matters of *Trade*; however a word or two of its *Coynes*, as being the *Metropolitan* City of the Kingdome, which are as followeth, *viz.* *Groſzes*, *Orts*, *Guilders*, or *Florins*, *Duckets*, and *Rixdollers*. And 18 *Groſz* makes an *Ort*, alſo 22 ½ *groſs* makes an *Ort*, 30 *Groſz* makes a *Guilder* or *Florin*, which is worth about 1 *s.* 6 *d* *Sterling*. 6 *Guilders* makes a *Ducket*. 5 *Orts* of 18 *Groſz* makes a *Rixdoller*, and 4 *Orts* of 22 ½ *Groſz* makes a *Rix-Doller*, which is worth 4 *s.* 6 *d. ſterling*.

The Coynes of Cracovia.

Alſo *Sendomirs*, and *Lublin*, both chief Cities of their *Palatinates*, are in the higher *Polonia*: In the lower are the *Cities* of *Poſna* and *Gneſna*, dignifyed with the *See* of an *Arch-biſhoprick*, who during the *Interregnum*, or *abſence* of the *King*, holdeth the Supreame Authority and the *Kingdome*, and ſummoneth the *Diets*.

The *Province* of *RUSSIA NIGRA* (ſo called, to diſtinguiſh it from *Moſcovy*, which is called *Ruſsia Alba*) is eſteemed to make a part of the higher *Polonia*; Its chief *Cities*, are; *Loewenberg*, in the *Palatinate* of *Leopolis*; then *Belz*, in the *Palatinate* ſo called, both *Palatinates*.

The *Palatinates* of the Lower *POLAND*, are thoſe of *Poſna*, *Kaliſch*, *Sirad*, *Lencici*, *Dobrzin*, *Rava*, and *Plozk*, whoſe chief places are ſo called, and where they have their ſeates. Beſides which, there are ſeveral other *Cities* and *Townes* of good account, which I have at large noted in my *GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES*; as they are in their ſeveral *Palatinates*, to which I referr you, as alſo for the other parts of *Poland*.

Cujavia is eſteemed to make part of this lower *Poland*; and its *Palatinates* are *Brzeſti*, and *Wladiſlau*, whoſe chief places, or *Caſtlewicks*, are ſo called.

MAZOVIA hath onely one *Palatinate* at *Czersk*, under which is comprized ſeveral *Cities*, or *Caſtlewicks*, the chief of which is *Warzaw*, one of the faireſt of the Kingdom, it oft-times being the reſidence of the Kings of *Poland*; and this *City* is noted amongſt them for the good *Metheglin* here made.

PRUSSIA is conſidered in two parts, which are called *Royall* and *Ducall*. The *Royall* is immediately ſubject to the Crown of *Poland*, and hath its *Palatinates* in the *Cities* of 1. *Marienburgh*, the Seat of the Maſters of the *Dutch Knights*. 2. *Dantzick*, the faireſt, beſt, and of the greateſt Trade of any in *Pruſsia*, ſeated on the River *Viſtula*, which falls into the *Baltick-Sea*, and at the foot of a great *Mountain* which hangs over it. Through this *City* runneth a *River* which is very commodious to the *Inhabitants*, as having thereon many Mills for the grinding the Corne, which is here abounding in great plenty; as alſo a Water-mill, which conducts the Water through Pipes into their houſes: and by reaſon of the great *Trade* that this *City* hath for *Corne* with *England*, and ſeveral other parts of *Europe*, they have a great many large and faire *Granaries* for the preſervation of the *Corne*, which is thither ſent them from all *Poland*.

Commodities here found, are thoſe of *Poland*, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Oates*, *Crocois Canvas*, *Pot-aſhes*, *Flax*, *Clap-boards*, and *Oares*, &c.

Commodities moſt vendable here from *England*, are; *Spaniſh* and *Suffolk Cloth*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, &c.

Their

Their *Coynes* are *Dollers*, *Guilders*, *Groſz* and *Pence*. They have ſeveral ſorts of *Dollers*, the chief of which is the *Rix Doller*, worth commonly 90 *Groſz*, which is valued at 4 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*. A *Guilder* is worth 30 *Groſz*, which is 1 *s.* 6 *d. ſterling*: A *Groſz* is worth 2; of a *Farthing ſterling*, and 18 of the *Pence* makes a *Groſz*.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Guilders*, *Groſz* and *Pence*.

Their *Weight* is the *li.* whereof 116 *li.* at *London*, makes 100 *li.* They have beſides a *Schippound*, a *Liſpound*, and a *Pound*, whereof 14 *Pound* makes a *Liſpound*, and 20 *Liſpound* a *Schippound*, which is 200, 3 *quarters*, and 10 *li. Engliſh*.

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is an *Ell*, 100 whereof doth make at *London* about 49 *Ells*.

Their *Dry Meaſure* for *Corn* is the *Laſt*, and the *Sheffel*, whereof 60 *Sheffels* makes a *Laſt*, which is 10 ½ *quarter Engliſh*.

3. *Elbing*, though but ſmall, yet a fair *City*, and indifferently well frequented by the *Engliſh Merchants*; and from this *City* is a Channel that runneth to *Koningsberg*, the Seat of the *Duke* of *Pruſſia*, which doth ſomewhat facilitate its *Trade*.

Commodities here found is *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Paſhes*, *Clapboards*, *Aſhen Oares*, *Spruce Dealts*, *Shock Tarre*, *Pole Davis*, *Rye*, *Wainſcoats*, *Sturgeon*, *Amber*, &c.

Commodities moſt vendible here from *England*, are, *Suffolk* and *Spaniſh Cloths*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Serges*, *Lead*, &c.

Coynes here current, are the ſame with thoſe of *Dantzick*.

Their common *Weight* is the *Stone* of 40 *li.* whereof 10 *ſtone* makes a *Schippound* of 400 *li.* which makes at *London* 3 ½ C.

Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *Ell*, and 8 *Ells* doth make 5 *yards* at *London*.

Their *Corne Meaſure* is the *Laſt*, containing 60 *Sheffels*, which makes 10 ½ *quarter Engliſh*.

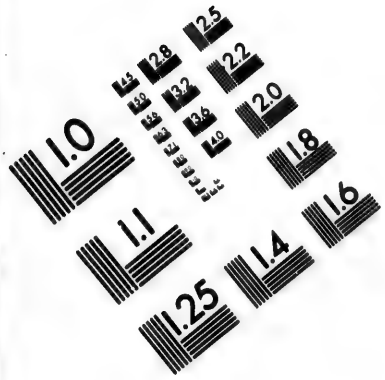
4. *Thorne*, Though it hath no *Palatinate*, is eſteem'd by many next to *Dantzick*. And 5. *Culme*. The *Ducal Pruſſia* belongs to the *Marqueſs* of *Brandenbourg*, who holds it from the Crown of *Poland*; It hath onely one *Palatinate* at *Koningſberg*, that is *Royal Mount*, ſeated on an In-let of the *Baltick Sea*, and waſhed by the *River Pegel*; it is a fair *City*, and a famous *Mart*, and here is a good *Univerſity*: and it is before its *Coaſt* that there is gather'd ſo great quantity of *Ambergris*: This *Ambergris* is the juyce of a Stone growing like *Corral* on a Rock of the North Sea, continually cover'd with water, and ſhunned by *Mariners* at a great diſtance for fear of a Wrack: In the Months of *September* and *December* eſpecially, this juyce is by a violence of the *Sea*, rent from the Rocks, and caſt into the Havens of the neighbouring Countrey: beſides, its *beauty*, *odour*, *quality* of burning like *pitch*, and attracting like the *Adamant*; it is reported to be good for ſtopping the *blood*, *Falling Sickneſs*, and other Diſeaſes.

POLAQUIA is a ſmall *Province* between the *Eſtates* of *Poland* and *Lithuania*, and ſeems to have belonged to *Mazovia*. *Bielsk* is the Seat of its *Palatinate*, and hitherto we have the *Eſtates* of *Poland*, almoſt all on the *Viſtula*, or the *Rivers* which fall into the *Viſtula*; the three fairеſt *Cities* of theſe quarters being on this *River*, to wit *Crasow* towards its Springs, *Warſaw* towards the middle of its courſe, and *Dantzick* towards its principal mouth falling into the Sea. Provinces of Polaquia.

LITHUANIA.

THe *Eſtates* of *LITHUANIA* are East of the *Eſtates* of *Poland*, and about the *Neiper*; they are divided into *Palatinates* like to *Poland*; the chief place is *Wilna*, an *Univerſity*, and the *Primier Palatinate*; the other chief places are, *Troki*, *Braſlaw*, *Minſk*, *Meiſlaw*, *Novogrodeck*, *Poloſczk*, *Poleczk*, *Vitepſk*, and *Breſsici*; this in the quarter which is call'd *Poleſia*. *Samogitia* hath no *Palatinate*, *Roſienia* is eſteem'd its chief place, whoſe Houſes are only built with Mudd and Straw. *Luſac* is the *Palatinate* of the higher *Volhynia*. *Kyow*, chief of all the *Province*, is likewiſe a *Palatinate* for the lower, as *Kamieniek* in *Kamieniec* is the Metropolis of all *Podolia*, and *Palatinate* of the higher, as *Braclaw* of the lower *Podolia*. Eſtates of Lithuania.

The *Turkes* are poſſeſſed of *Oczacow* in the lower parts of *Podolia*, and on the *black Sea*; likewiſe *Daſſaw* in the lower parts of *Volhinia*, and on the *Boryſthenes*. The *Swedes* have likewiſe within theſe few years taken all *Livonia* from the *Polanders*; The Dutchy of *Curlande*, wherein is the *City* of *Mittau*, remaining only of all that *Province*, under the Protection of the Crown of *Poland*; and moreover the *Vayvode* of *Moldavia*, and ſometimes likewiſe he of *Valachia* renders ſome duties to *Poland*. In *Lithuania* are divers *Dukedomes*, The Turke & Swede poſſeſſe ſome part of Livonia.



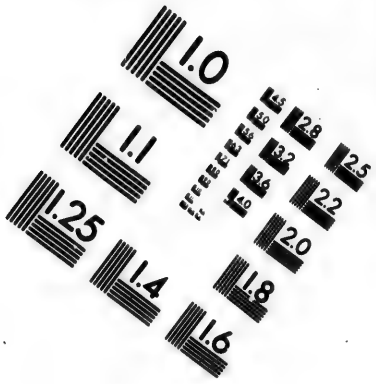
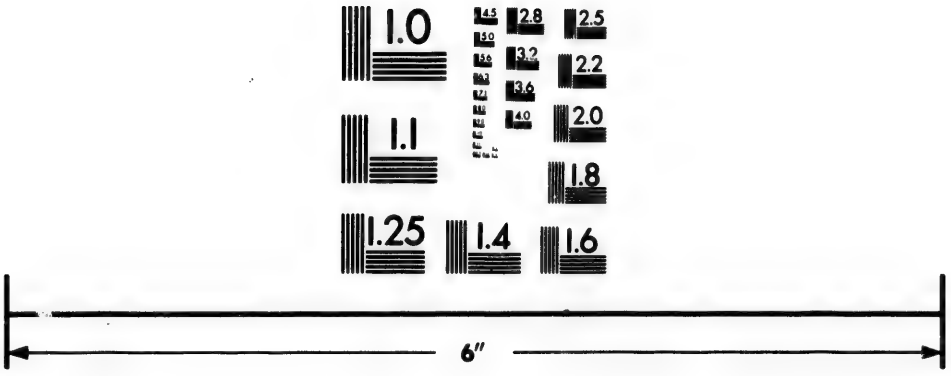
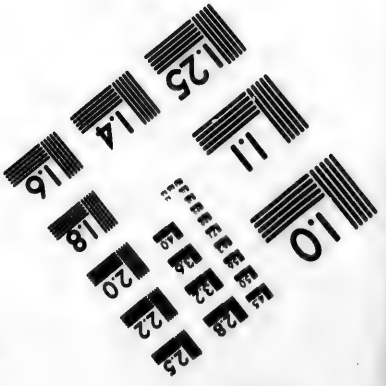


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

as of *Slusk*, *Neswies*, *Birga*, and others, whose *Princes* are powerful, and have great Priviledges. The *Dukedomes* of *Smolensko*, and of *Novogrodeck*, *Sewierski*, which have a great extent, and which run all along the Coast of *Lithuania* towards *Moscovia*, belong at present to the Crown of *Poland*, though they were formerly part of *Moscovy*.

Chief Rivers of Poland.

The Principal *Rivers* in *Poland* are the *Vistula*, the *Niemen*, the *Dovine*, the *Neiper*, or *Borysthenes*, and the *Neyster*. The *Vistula* begins in *Silesia*, under the *Mountains Crapackes*, which divides *Silesia* and *Poland* from *Hungary*, passes to *Cracow*, and to *Sandomire* in the higher *Polonia*; to *Warsaw* in *Mazovia*, to *Vladislaw* in the lower *Poland*; between *Warsaw* and *Uladislaw* receives the *Narew*, which brings with it the *Bag* or *Bug*; though this hath made twice or thrice the course of the other, yet the *Narew* receiving quantity of waters from *Prussia* side, is found the stronger. After *Vladislaw* the *Vistula* enters into *Prussia*, where it waters *Thorne*, *Culme*, &c. casts a branch to the right hand, which is called the *Nogat*, and which waters *Marienburgh*; casts others also to the right and left, to wit, the two *Tyes*, and the *Muddelo*, between which it waters *Dirschou*, approaching the *Sea*; and above *Fort Vestung Heust*, it divides it self into two *Channels*, the one falling to the right hand, the other to the left; this last passes *Dantzick*, before it loses it self in the *Sea*; the other divides, and re-divides it self into many branches, which all lose themselves in the *Frisch Haffe*, that is, the *New Lake*, which disburthens not it self into the *Baltick Sea* till between the Point of *Nerung*, and that of *Pilaw*, where the *Pregel* likewise discharges it self, having receiv'd a good part of the waters of *Prussia*, and passing by *Koningsberg*, or *Mont Royal*.

The River Vistula.

The *NEIMEN*, called *Memmel* by the *Almanes*, hath its *Springs* in the very middle of *Lithuania*, not far from the *Dutchies* of *Slusch*, and *Neswies*, it passes to *Grodno*, then to *Knono*, where it receives the *Villia*, which waters *Vilna*, the chief City of *Lithuania*; a little below *Tilsa*, the *Niemen* divides it self into two or three principal branches, which subdivide themselves into many others. The *Russe* alone which makes the right Arme, hath 10 or 12 Mouths to the *Sea*, and all falls into the *Curish Haff*, or *Lake* of *Curon*, which is every where bounded from the *Sea* by the Peninsula *Curishnerung*, and hath but one passage into the *Baltick Sea*, towards the *City* of *Memel*, which bears the same name with the *Rivers*, as standing at its mouth.

The River Niemen.

VVe shall here say nothing of the *Dovine*, or *Dune*, contenting our selves with what we have said in *Moscovy*, that we may have the larger scope to speak of the others that remain.

The River Dovine.

The *NEIPER* which answers to the *Borysthenes* of the Antients, is one of the greatest, and strongest *Rivers* of *Europe*: It is formed of two *Rivers* almost equal in length and force, the one the *Neiper*, the other the *Prepice*, or *Pripece*; and because that this, in regard of the other, hath its spring more advanced towards the South (in the 51 *degree* of *Latitude*) and the other more towards the North (in the 55 *degree* of *Latitude*) the *Neiper* is esteem'd the Northern *Borysthenes*, and the *Pripece* the Southern *Borysthenes* of *Ptolomy*. Though it were better to speak them towards the West, and East; the *Pripece* being at 48 *degrees* 26 *minutes* and the *Neiper* at 62 *degrees* and 40 *minutes* of *Longitude*; this difference being more sensible then the other.

The River Neiper.

The *NEIPER* hath its spring in *Moscovy*, and not farr from the *City* of *Mosco*, passes by *Dnipersko*, *Smolensko*, *Orssa*, *Mohilow*, and *Rohascow*, receives on the right hand the *Berezina*, esteem'd by some the true *Borysthenes* of the Antients, and that with some reasons, since the *names* and positions of its *springs* answer better with the descriptions given by *Ptolomy*, then those of *Neiper*: the *Neiper* after having received the *Berezina*, passes to *Rzeczica*, and receives the *Prepice*, which we have esteem'd the Southern *Borysthenes*.

This *PRIPECE* hath its springs in *Russia Nigra*, on the confines of the higher *Volhinia*, and *Polesia*, where it waters *Pinsk*, the Residence of an *Uladice* or *Greek Bishop*; washes *Mozy* in *Lithuania*, *Czernobel* in *Volhinia*; and a little below the last loses it self in the *Neiper*, which is rich in the spoyles of its Companions, is here found very great; descends to *Kyovia*, or *Kyoff*, the chief *City* of *Volhinia*, and receives on the other side of this place the *Desiosna*, or *Diena*, a *River* very considerable, since it hath more then 100 leagues course, and passes by *Novogrodeck Sewierski*. After *Kyoff* or *Kyow* the *Neiper* washes the VValls of *Czircassi* a famous and strong place, from which to the mouth of *Neiper* are nothing but desart Fields, subject to the Incursions of the *Turks*,

The River Pripece.

owards the
e same name
its mouth.
of the *Do-* The River Dovine.
selves with
hat we may
k of the o-

rs to the *Bo-*
one of the
of *Europe:*
most equal in
Neiper, the
and because The River Neiper.
ner, hath its
s the South
le) and the
th (in the
Neiper is e-
nes, and the
nes of *Ptolo-*
er to speak
d East; the
minutes and
40 minutes of
ng more sen-

ring in *Mos-*
City of *Mosco*,
ko, *Orssa*, *Mo-*
on the right
by some the
nts, and that
mes and po-
better with
tolomy, then
after having
to *Rzeczica*,
ich we have
henes.
orings in *Rus-*
of the higher
re it waters
n *Uladice* or
in *Lithuania*, The R Pripec
a little below
Neiper, which
Companions,
descends to
City of *Volhi-*
r side of this
a *River* very
ore then 100
Novogrodeck
gow the *Nei-*
zircassi a fa-
which to the
g but desart
sions of the
Turks,

A Generall Mappe of SCANDINAVIA, Where are the[illegible] and Kin[illegible]
Designed by Monsieur Sanson Geographer to the French King, [illegible]red into Engl[illegible]
By Richard Blome by his Majesties Command. Lon[illegible]nted and

are the and Kingdomes of Danemark, Norway, and Sweden.
ench King, red into English and Enlarged with part of the Isles of Great Britaine:
d Lon ed and Sold for Richard Blome Anno Dom: 1669

THE NORTH SEA
or
GER
MAN
West
or
Cambricke
OCE
Sea
AN
DIOCESE OF ARHUS
DIOCESE OF WIBORG
DIOCESE OF RIPEN
DIOCESE OF ALBORG
DIOCESE OF HUSEN
DIOCESE OF AALBORG
DIOCESE OF BRIEN

SEVERALL MAPS OR PROVINCES, DESIGNED BY MONSIEUR SANSON, GEO. rd Blome, by his especiall Command.

London Printed for Richard Blome, A. 1667.

Turks, *Tartars*, and *Caſſaques*. At the meeting of the *Bog* and *Neiper* is *Daſſaw*, and beyond the *Bog*, *Oczacow*, places ſubject to the *Turks*: the mouth of *Neiper* is in the Gulf of *Iſmien* near the *Tauricus Cherſoneſus*.

The *NIESTER* hath nothing conſiderable but its length, which is of 200 Leagues, and that it ſeparates *Podolia*, and the Eſtates of *Poland* from *Moldavia*, and *Beſſarabia*: it begins in *Poeutia*, which is the moſt Southern part of *Ruſſia Nigra*, and waters *Haliez*, then *Chocym* of *Moldavia*, leaves *Camenece* the chief *City* of *Podolia* a little on the left hand, and towards the *Mountains*, and finiſheth its courſe in the *Euxine Sea* at *Biologrod* or *Moncaſtro*, a place belonging to the *Turks*.

And thus much for Poland.

SCANDIA, or *SCANDINAVIA*, wherein are the Eſtates of *DENMARK* and *SWEDEN*.

SCANDIA, or *SCANDINAVIA* is onely a *Peninſula*, which extends its ſelf from the 56 degree of *Latitude*, unto or beyond the 71, which are near 400 Leagues from North to South; and from the 26 degree of *Longitude* unto the 45 on the *Baltick Sea*, and on the *Ocean* unto the 53. but this Maſs of Land cannot have in its greateſt breadth above 150 Leagues, finiſhing in two points towards South and North.

SCANDINAVIA is bounded on the North and Weſt by the *Northern Ocean*, and on the South and East by the *Baltick Sea*: a continual chain of Mountains dividing it into two almoſt equal parts, of which one is on the *Baltick Sea*, the other on the *Ocean*, this poſſeſſed by the King of *Denmark*, the other by the King of *Sweden*.

And though the Eſtates of *Denmark* and *Sweden* contain divers other *Peninſula's* and *Iſles* about *Scandinavia*, and on the *Baltick Sea*, yet will we deſcribe them with *Scandinavia*, and ſay that

The Eſtates of *DENMARK*.

COntain two *Kingdomes*, to wit, *DENMARK* and *NORWAY*. *DENMARK* is between the *Ocean* and the *Baltick Sea*, compoſed of a *Peninſula*, continguous to *Germany*, of a *Coaſt* continguous to *Sweden*; and of divers *Iſles* which are between the *Peninſula*, and *Coaſt*, ſome likewiſe in the middle of the *Baltick Sea*, and near *Livonia*. *The ſituation of Denmark.*

It is ſituate partly in the Northern *temperate Zone*, and partly within the *Artick circle*: extending from the 55 *degree* of *Latitude*, or the middle *parallel* of the tenth *clime*, where it joyneth to *Germany*, as farr as the 71 *degree*, where it is bounded by the *frozen Ocean*; the longeſt day in the moſt Southern parts being 17½ hours; but in the moſt Northern parts they have no night for almoſt three Moneths, whereas on the other ſide, when the Sun is in the other *Topick* and moſt remote from them, they have no day for the like time. This Countrey is very cold, and conſequently not over-fertile; nor affording good *fruits*. The *Commodities* that this *Kingdom* affordeth are *fiſh*, *hides*, *tallow*, *furniture* for ſhipping as *pitch*, *tar*, *cordage*, *maſts*, &c. alſo *firre*, *boards*, *wainſcote*, ſeveral ſorts of *armour*, &c. *Commodities.*

The *Inhabitants* for the moſt part are of a good *Stature*, and of a good *Complexion*, very healthful, ingenious, and of a ready wit, very punctual in performing their Promiſes, proud and high conceited of their own worth, lovers of Learning, as may appear by thoſe famous men it hath bred, *viz.* the famous Mathematician, *Tycho Brahe*; *John Cluverus*, the noted Hiſtorian; *Bartholinus* the renowned Philoſopher and Phyſitian, &c. alſo famous for *Godfrey Gottricus* that ſtout Warriour, who not onely ſettled the Government of this Kingdom, but alſo ſhook the Realm of *France*; likewiſe *Waldemare*, *Chriſtiern* the ſecond and fourth, *Canutus* and *Sueno*, which two laſt were the Conquerours of *England*. They are great puniſhers of Offenders, eſpecially *theft*, and *Piracy*; their *Women* are of a comely grace, exceeding fair, and as fruitful in *Children*, diſcreet and ſober. *The Inhabitants of Denmark.*

The *Peninſula* is called *JUITLAND*, once *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, from the *Cimbrians*

brians its antients *Inhabitants*. It is divided into North *Jutland*, and South *Jutland*, which is also subdivided into two *Dukedoms*, to wit, *Holsatia* or *Holstein*, and *Sleswick* or *Slesia*.

The Dukedom of *HOLSATIA*, or *Holstein* is a woody, low, and marshie Countrey; and contains the Provinces of *Stormarie*, or *Stormash*, *Wagrie*, *Holsatia* especially so called, and *Dismarsh*.

STORMARIE Southwest of *Wagrie*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Hamburgh* an antient City built by the *Saxons*, since made an *Imperial* City, and now enjoying the Priviledges of a *Hans town*; it is seated in a large Plain among rich and fat Pastures, a Place of great strength as well by nature as art, being well fortified and encompassed with a deep *Ditch*, and on the East and North sides with a double *Ditch* and *Wall*, on the South-side it is washed with the River *Elve*, a branch of which entreth the City; the *haven* is guarded and shut up with an *Iron chain*; the buildings for the most part are of Brick, among which are many fair and beautiful Structures, of which the *Senate* or *Council-house*, which is adorned with the Statues of the *Nine Worthies*, &c. and the *Exchange*, or meeting places for *Merchants* are the chief; the *Streets* are but narrow, except one which is called *Broad-street*; the *Citizens* and *Merchants* are Masters of many large *Ships*, which brings them in great Riches, being a place of great traffique, well resorted by *Merchants*, and *Factors* of several Nations, especially by the *English*, it is very populous, and large, containing nine Churches. 2. *Krempe* seated on a River of the same name, which emptieth it self in the *Store*, a strong and well fortified town, being reckoned for one of the Keys of this Kingdom. 3. *Bredenberg* a town of great strength, belonging to the *Rantzovvs*. 4. *Gluck-Stade* seated on a Bay or Creek of the *German Ocean*, and therefore well fortified to command the passage up the *Elb*. and 5. *Tychenberg* seated on the River *Elb*, being so well fortified, that it is now held the strongest town in this Kingdom.

WAGRIE hath for its chief places, 1. *Lubeck* esteemed an *Imperial* and *free City*, enjoying the Priviledges of a *Hans-Town*. It is pleasantly seated on the confluence of the *Billen* and the *Grave*, which empty themselves into the *Baltick Sea* after their course of five *Italian miles*. The River is capable to receive *Ships* of great burthen, which they lade and unlade at *Tremuren*, which is the marit[illegible] to this City, from which it is distant [illegible], and seated on the *Baltick Sea*. It is built on all sides upon a rising Hill, on the *summit* whereof is placed a fair and beautiful Church called S. *Marys*, being the *Cathedral*, from whence (on an easie descent) there are Streets which lead to all the *Gates* of the City, which afford a fair Prospect to the Eye, besides which, it is adorned with nine other *Churches*; one whereof being a decayed *Monastery*, they have converted to an *Armorie*, where they keep their *Ammunition for War*. It is beautified with many fair buildings all of Brick, and of a handsome uniform, for the most part every house being served with Water, which is conveyed to them through Pipes from their publick *Conduits*. The *Streets* are streight and fair. The *City* is fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, being in circuit about six miles, very populous, and well inhabited by *Merchants* and *Citizens*, who drive a good *trade* on the *Baltick Seas*, being Masters of a great many *Ships*, and most of a considerable burthen. This *City* is worthy of commendation for their courteous behaviour, civility to Strangers, and strict execution of Justice without Partiality. And it is of some note for the *Beer* here brewed, which is transported to other Countreys, who use it medicinally. But this *City*, as also *Hamburgh*, is esteemed to be rather in the *Lower Saxony* in *Germany*, and accounted as Imperial Cities, where I have also treated of them. The other Towns in this Province are *Nieustad*, *Oldesloe*, *Ploene*, *Segeberg*, and *Oldenburg*.

HOLSATIA or *HOLSTEIN*, especially so called, hath for its chief Places, 1. *Rendesberg* said to be the strongest Town in all this Province. 2. *Kyel* seated on a navigable Arm of the *Baltick Sea*, where it hath a large *haven*, being a Town of a good trade, and well frequented by *Ships*. 3. *Wilster*, and 4. *Nienmunster*.

DITMARCE is the last *Province* in this Dukedom, and hath for its chief Places, 1. *Meldrop* the chief of this Province, seated on the sea, and of some account. 2. *Heide*, and 3. *Lunden* a haven Town situate on the River *Eider*, which rising in this *Peninsula*, here emptieth it self into the *Ocean*.

The *Dukedom* of *SLESWICK* is Southwards of *Holsatia*. The Countrey for the most part is level, and hath fertile fields,

fields, which yields good *Corn* and *Paſture*, by reaſon of their over-flowing them, which renders them very rich and fat. It is well provided with good *Bayes* on the *Baltick Sea*, which are found commodious for *Merchants*. The chief places in this Dukedom are, 1. *Sleſwich*, ſeated on the River *Slea* (which falls into the *Baltick ſea*) where it hath a commodious *haven*, well frequented; being a fair Town, and the chief of this Dukedom, and honoured with an *Epiſcopal See*, built by *Hethe*, a Queen of that Nation. 2. *Huſſen*, ſeated on the *German Ocean*, not farre from the mouth of the River *Eydore*. 3. *Sternberg*, the ordinary reſidence of the Governour for the King of *Denmark*. 4. *Haderſleben*, ſeated on a navigable inlet of the *Baltick Sea*, and fortified with a ſtrong and fair *Caſtle*. 5. *Flensburg*, ſituate on the *Baltick* ſhore, among high Mountains, having a Port ſo commodious and deep, that *Ships* do lade and unlade cloſe to their houſes; and 6. *Gottrop*, where there is a ſtrong Fort or Caſtle belonging to the Duke of *Sleſwick*, ſeated at the end of a large Bay of the *Baltick*, of note for the *Cuſtome-houſe*, or *Toll-booth* there erected, where there is *toll* paid every year for *Oxen* ſent to *Germany* out of North *Jutland*.

NORTH JUITLAND is divided into four *Biſhopricks*, viz. *Arthuſen*, *Ripen*, *Alborg* and *Wiborg*, and hath for its Southern bounds the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, and on all other ſides the Sea.

The Dioceſe of ARTHUSEN containeth 31 *Prefectures* or *Herets* (as they term them) ſeven Cities or walled Towns, and five Caſtles. Its chief places are, 1. *Arthuſen*, ſituate on the *Baltick Sea*, having a commodious and well frequented Port, and dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*; and 2. *Kalo*, a ſtrong Place, ſeated in a large Bay, reaching two Dutch miles, to the high hill of *Elemanberg*, oppoſite to which lye the Iſles of *Hilgones*, *Tuen*, *Samſoe*, *Hiarnoe*, *Hiolm*, &c. its other places are *Horſens*, *Randerſen*, *Ebelto*, *Grimaſtad*, and *Hobro*.

The *Dioceſe* of RIPEN containeth thirty *Prefectures*, ſeven Cities or walled Towns, and ten Caſtles; Its chief Places are, 1. *Ripen*, ſeated near the *German Ocean*, the chief place of this Dioceſe, and dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*. 2. *Kolding*, ſeated on a Creek of the *Baltick* Sea. 3. *Weel*. 4. *Warde*. 5. *Rinkoping*. and 6. *Haſtebro*.

The *Dioceſe* of ALBOURG which is divided into four parts, *viz.* 1, *Thyland*, lying ſouthward of the bay of *Limford*, its chief town is *Albergh*, ſeated on the ſaid Bay, which opening into the *Baltick ſea*, extendeth it ſelf weſtwards through the main Land almoſt as farr as the *German Ocean*. 2. *Hanheret*, on the North-weſt of the bay of *Limford*, containing four *Prefectures*, its chief town is *Thyſtad*. 3. *Morſee*, lying on the Ocean, contains three *Prefectures*, the Iſle of *Agerse*, the Town of *Pikoping*, and the Caſtle of *Lunſtead*; and 4. *Venſyſſel*, according to *Mercator*, *Vandalorum ſedes*, or the ſeat of the *Vandals*, containing ſix Prefectures, three Towns, and one Caſtle, 1. *Selby*, 2. *Scagen*, and 3. *Hirring*. The Dioceſe of Alborg, with its chief places.

The Dioceſe of WIBOURG Northwards of *Arthuſen*, contains ſixteen Prefectures, the *Iſles* of *Rgholm*, *Hanſholm*, *Bodum*, *Fatgen*, *Ciſland*, and *Oſtholm*; alſo it hath three Caſtles and as many Cities or walled Towns. Its chief *City* bearing the name of the *Province*, being dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*, and the Courts of *Judicature* for both the *Jutlands*. The point of *Scagen*, or of *Scean* ends this *Peninſula* towards the North. Its other places are *Lemwick* and *Holcker*. The Dioceſe of Wiborg, with its chief places.

The BALTICK *Iſlands*.

Thoſe ISLANDS which are between *Jutland* and the *Coaſt*, and farther in the *Baltick Sea*, are in number thirty five, and are ſo called as being diſperſed in theſe *Seas*. It beginneth at the narrow paſſage called the *Sound*, and interlacing the Countreys of *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Germany* and *Swedeland*, extendeth to *Livonia* and *Lithuania*. The Reaſon (according to the opinion of many) why this *Sea* (which is ſo large) doth neither *ebb* nor *flow*, may be as well from its Northern Situation, whereby the Celeſtial influences have the leſs predominancy, as alſo from the narrowneſs of the Strait which receiveth the *Ocean*. The chief of theſe Iſles are, 1. *Zeland*, 2. *Fionie*, 3. *Borneholme*, 4. *Fimera*, 5. *Alſen*, 6. *Falſter*, 7. *Tuſinge*, 8. *Laland*, 9. *Aria*, 10 *Langeland*, and 11. *Gotland*. The Iſlands.

ZELAND or SELANDUNIA is in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was antiently called *Codanonia* from the *Codani* its inhabitants: the Iſle is very fertile, and the greateſt in the *Baltick Seas*, and by reaſon of its ſituation, which is not above three miles from the main land of *Scandia*, (which narrow *Strait* or *fretum* is called the *Sound*,) is of great impor- The Iſland of Zeland, with its chief places deſcribed.

tance to the King of *Denmark*, being a Strait through which all *Ships* must pass that have any trade or commerce in the *Baltick Seas*, which are a very great number every day, all which pay a certain *imposition* or *toll* to the King, according to their bigness or *bills* of lading, by which ariseth his greatest revenue; and for the security of this passage there are built two exceeding strong *Castles*, the one in this Isle called *Cronenberg*, and the other in *Scandia*, called *Hilsemberg*, of which more anon; it contains seven strong *Castles* belonging to the King, and thirteen Cities or walled Towns, whereof the chief are, *Haffen* or *Hafnia* the Metropolis of this Island, as also of the whole Kingdom, known to other Nations by the name of *Copenhagen*, that is, *Mercatorum Portus*, or the Merchants haven: it is seated near the Sea, with a commodious *Port*, the City is of a round form, of good strength, being fortified with a strong Castle built of Stone, but its houses meanly built, affording no beauty or delight to the eye of the beholder, being built for the most part of timber and clay, yet it hath a spacious *Market-place*, and is dignified with the residence of the King for the Winter season, (whose *Royal Palace* is built of free-stone, *quadrangular*, but of no great splendor or magnificence,) as also with the onely *University* in all this Kingdom.

The City of Copenhagen, with its trade, &c. described

Commodities here found are *hides*, *tallow*, *Stock-fish*, and other *salt-fish*, all sorts of *Armour*, *furniture* for *Shipping*, as *Cordage*, *Masts*, *Tar*, and *Pitch*, also *Firre-boards* and *wainscot*, *Buck-skins*, &c.

Its Commodities and trade.

Commodities vendable here are *woollen-cloaths*, *Cottons*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Pewter*, *Hatts*, *Stockings*, &c.

Coyns here currant are the *Doller* and the *Shilling*; two *shillings* of which makes one of *Lubeck*, and 66 *shillings* of *Denmark* makes a *Rix dollar*, which is five *shillings sterling*.

Its Coynes.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Marks* of 16 *shillings Danish*.

Their *Exchanges* are made by the *Rix dollers*, which is the currant *Coyn* of this Kingdom.

Their *Weights* are found to differ in many places, but generally in most places of *Denmark*, as in this City, &c. they have a great and a small hundred, *viz.* one of 112 *li.* and another of 120 *li.* to the hundred, which they divide into 12 *parts* or *stones* at 10 *li. per stone*. They have a Skippound, 32 *stone* of 10 *li. per stone*, or 20 *Lispounds* of 16 *mark pounds* is a *Skippound*; so that their *Skippound* is 320 *li.* and it is observed that 100 *li. English* hath made here, at *Elsinour*, *Wild*, and elsewhere 92 *li. Danish*.

Weights here used.

And as their *Weights* are found to differ, so do their *Measures*, which is the *Ell*; whereof it hath been observed that in several places of this Kingdom 100 *yards English* doth make 160. 163. and 166 *Ells*, and in some places not so much.

Measures here found.

2. *Helsinora* or *Elsinour* seated on the sea-side, of it self but a poor Village, were it not for the great resort of Seamen in their Passage through the *Sound* into the *Baltick seas*, where they pay their *Toll*; and in this Village is the stately and well fortified Castle of *Cronenburg*, built in the very Ocean, and bravely resisting the fury of its Waves: now the ordinary residence of the King, being a pleasant Prospect to all men, where one may discern every Ship that passes through the *Sound*, but especially to the King, by reason that every *Ship* addeth to his *treasury*: On the South side of this *Castle* is a large and commodious Road for *shipping*, and this *Castle* on this side, commands the Streight of the *Sound*, (which is as it were the Key of the Baltick Sea,) as the Castle of *Hilsemberg* on the side of *Scandia* doth the other side to which it is opposite, and not above three miles distance. 3ly further, within the land of this *Island* is *Roschilt* once a rich City, now onely famous for being the Sepulcher of the *Danish* Kings, where, in the *Cathedral Church*, they have their Tombs, which for the most part are very mean: as also dignified with an *Episcopal See*, whose *Bishops* had the honour of crowning the Kings of *Denmark*. 4. *Fredericksbourg*, a Fortress built in a pleasant Plain, often visited by the King in his retirement, where he hath a delightful house seated in a *Park*. Its other chief Places are *Warbourg*, *Koge*, *Ringstede*, *Holbeck*, *Slages*, *Corsroer*, *Prestoe*, *Schelfshora* and *Westwede*.

FIONIA or FUINEN, seated betwixt *Zeland* and *Juitland*, from which last it is separated by a narrow streight, called *Middle-far-sound*, almost joyning to the Mainland. It is accounted the second Isle in all the *Baltick Seas*, of a fertile soil, and pleasant situation; it is in length 12 Dutch miles, and four in breadth, containing therein 8 Towns, besides Villages, and 5 Castles: Its chief place is *Osel*, or *Ottenium*,

The of Fiona with chief places.

nium, ſo call'd from *Otho* the Great, who founded here an *Epiſcopal See*: the Town is ſeated in the midſt of the *Iſland*, from which the other Towns are of an equal diſtance, which renders it very commodious for Traffick, not only with the *Baltick Sea*, but likewiſe with *Sweden*, *Germany*, *Norway*, *Flanders* and *Ruſsia*; It is a Town not very large, but adorn'd with 2 fair *Churches*, and beautifyed with many neat Buildings; the other Towns are not very conſiderable, but moſt of them placed on ſome convenient *Creeke* or *Haven*: Its other chief places are, *Niberg*, *Swinborg*, *Woburg*, *Aſcens*, *Kartemunde*, and *Bowens*.

BORNHOLME, ſeated not far from *Gothland*, is an Iſle exceeding fertile, feeding abundance of *Cattel*, with which (together with the *Butter* and *Cheeſe*) they ſupply the defects of the neighbouring Iſles: It is provided with many good *Towns* and *Villages*, as *New*, *Rattenby*, *Swanneckier*, &c.

FIMERA, a very fertile and well Peopled Iſle; and here it was that *Tycho Brache*, the famous *Mathematician* built an artificial *Tower*, in which are many rare *Mathematical Inſtruments*; Its chief Town is *Petersborne*, of ſome importance to the King of *Denmark*.

ALSEN, a ſmall Iſle, appertaining to the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, an *Iſland* exceeding populous, containing 13 Pariſhes, and 4 Towns, viz. *Oſterholme*, *Gammelgard*, *Norbarch* and *Sunderburg*, dignifyed with the reſidence of the Dukes of *Sleſwick*.

FALSTER, a ſmall Iſle, fertile in *Corne*, diſtant from *Germany* 7 *Dutch* miles, its chief place is *Nikoping*, of a pleaſant ſcituation.

TUSINGE, a very ſmall Iſle, and of no great account by reaſon of its dangerous ſcituation; It hath for its chief places, *Niburg* and *Aſcens*.

LALAND, not far diſtant from *Zeland*, very plentiful in *Corn* and *Cheſnuts*, freighting therewith many *Ships* yearly; An Iſland very populous for the bigneſs, containing theſe 3 Towns, *viz. Naſce*, *Maribo*, and *Rotby*, beſides a great many *Villages*, and ſome *Caſtles*.

ARIA, a ſmall *Iſland*, belonging to the Dukedome of *Sleſwick*, containing 3 *Towns*, the chief whereof is *Koping*, fortifyed with a *Caſtle* ſo called.

LANGELAND, an indifferent large Iſle, being about 21 miles in length, its chief Town is called *Rutkoping*, beſides which it hath ſome others, together with many *Villages*.

GOTHLAND, is larger then any of theſe laſt, and yields a white *Stone*, which is of excellent uſe for Building: The *City* of *Viſby* in this *Iſland* was once ſo famous for *Traffique*, that it gave maritine Laws to the *Baltick Sea*, in the middle of which the *Iſle* is ſcituate; this *Iſle* is now in the poſſeſsion of the *Swedes*. *Iſland of Gothland deſcribed.*

That which the *Kings* of *Denmark* poſſeſs, as particularly belonging to that Crown, on the Coaſt of SCANDINAVIA, is part of the antient *Gothia*, or *Gothland*: and ſome imagine, that from the Southern part of this *Coaſt* being called *Schonen*, came the name of *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, which was given to the whole *Peninſula*; the moſt Southern of which that we are now treating of, is divided into 3 *Provinces*, viz. *Hallandia*, *Schonia* or *Scania*, and *Bleſeida*.

HALLANDIA, now in the poſſeſsion of the *Swedes*, hath on the North *Swedeland*, on the South *Scania*, on the Eaſt the wild *Woods* that parts it from *Gothland*, and on the Weſt, the *Sea*, which ſeparates it from *Fuitland*. This *Countrey*, or *Province* (as *Helyn* obſerveth) for fertility of *Soil*, ſweetneſs of *Aire*, ſtore of *Fiſh*, plenty of *Lead* and *Braſs* Mines, and thickneſs of *Towns* and *Villages*, all well inhabited with civil people, is not inferior to any. Its chief places are, 1. *Warborg*, ſeated on the Sea-ſide, and defended by a ſtrong *Caſtle*, built on the *ſummit* of a Hill, ſo that it hath a great command over the Countrey. 2. *Laholm*. 3. *Hallandia*, or *Katterop*. 4. *Helmſtad*, and 5. *Falkenborg*. *Province of Hallandia.*

SCANIA, SCHONIA, or SCONEN, hath on the North *Hallandia*, and on all other parts the Sea: It is 72 miles long, and 48 broad; the pleaſanteſt Countrey in all *Denmarke*, moſt aboundant in *Fruits*, and richeſt in *Merchandize*; and on the Sea-ſide are ſometimes ſuch great ſhoales of *Herrings*, that *ſhips* are ſcarce able with *Wind* and *Oare* to break through them, and get out of Harbour. This *Province* may be compared to *Hallandia* for fertility, and thickneſs of *Towns*, &c. Its chief places are, 1. *Lunden*, an in-land *City*, dignifyed with the ſole or *Metropolitan Arch-biſhoprick* of *Denmarke*. The chiefeſt beauty in this *City* is the *Cathedral Church*, being a Magnificent Struſture, beautifyed with excellent pieces of Art, the chief whereof are the *Clock* and the *The Province of Scania, with its chief places.*

A Clock and Dyal of excellent workmanship.

the *Dyal*; the *Clock* being so composed and framed by artificial *Engines* (as an eminent Traveller relates) that whensoever it striketh, 2 Horsemen encounter, giving one another as many blows as the Clock striketh times. Also upon the opening of a Door, there is represented a *Theatre*, where the *Virgin Mary* is seated on a Throne, with *Christ* in her Armes, to whom the 3 *Kings* with their several trains come in order, and with reverence present their Gifts to her; during which time 2 *Trumpeters* do continually sound. And next the *Dial*, where the *year*, *moneth*, *week*, *day*, and *hour* of the day throughout the Year, as also the motions of the Sun and Moon through each degree of the *Zodiack*; the moveable and fixed *Feasts*, *&c.* are to be distinctly seen, being neatly set forth in variety of delightful Colours. 2. *Helsimbourg*, fortifyed with an impregnable *Castle*, and one of the Fortes defending the *Sound*. 3. *Christiania*, a place of great strength; and 4. *Malbogen*, or *Ellebogen*, a Port-Town, opposite to *Copenhagen*. This Province is now also in the hands of the *Swedes*.

Province of Blekingea described.

BLEKINGEA, or BLEKINGE, or BLUKER, also the *Swedes*; hath on the North *Swedland*, on the East and South the *Baltick Sea*, and on the West a little Sea-*gullet*, which divides it from *Scania*: It is a Mountainous and barren Countrey. Its chief places are, 1. *Malinogia*, the Birth-place of the famous *Mathematician Gaspar Bartholinus*, who was said to be the Inventer and maker of the aforesaid *Clock* and *Dial*: And 2. *Colmar*, an important Fortress against the *Swedes*, until they gain'd the Province.

Commodities of Denmarke.

The *Danes* are for the most part good *Souldiers* both by Sea and Land, but much fitter for the first then last. The Soil is naturally better for *Pasture* then *Tillage*, and feeds such multitudes of *Oxen*, that 50000 are said to be yearly sent hence into *Germany*. Their other Commodities are *Fish*, *Tallow*, *Furniture* for *Shipping*, *Fishing*, *Armour*, *Oxe-hides*, *Buck-skins*, *Wainscot*, *Firr-wood*, *Furrs*, *Pipe-Staves*, *Copper*, *Wheat*, *Rie*, &c.

NORWAY.

In Scituation.

NORWAY is bounded on the North with *Lippia*, on the East with the *Dofrine* Mountains, which divides it from *Sweedland*, and on all other sides with the *Sea*: on which, with a disproportionate breadth, it stretches its Coast for 1300 miles in length.

Its Lenty, Commodities and Trade.

The *Countrey* is extreamly cold, being partly under the *Frozen Zone*, and partly so near it, that it all suffers under the inclemency of bitter colds: It is for the most part *Mountainous*, full of vast *Woods*, and of a Soil so barren and ungrateful to the *Husbandman*, affording so little *Corne*, that in many places the People live on dryed *Fish* in stead of *Bread*, (known to us by the name of *Stock-Fish*) but the richer sort of *People* buy *Corne* of such *Merchants* as come to *Trade* with them.

The Commodities and Trade of Norway.

The principal *Commodities* that this *Countrey* affordeth, is great plenty of *Firr*, *Deale Boards*, *Timber*, *Tarr*, *Masts*, and *furniture* for *Shipping*; also *Stock-Fish*, *Train-Oyle*, rich *Furrs*, but not many; *Copper*, *Pipe Staves*, &c. which the *Inhabitants* exchange for *Corne*, *Cloths*, *Kersies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Stockings*, *Wine*, with several *Commodities* useful for their *Houses*.

Coynes.

Coynes here currant, are, *Rix-dollers*, *Slett-dollers*, which is $\frac{1}{3}$ less then a *Rix-doller*, $\frac{1}{3}$ *Marks*, and *Skillings*. *Lybks Skillings*, which is the $\frac{1}{48}$ part of a *Rix-doller*; and *Skillings Dansk*, which is the 96 part of a *Rix-doller*. There is no *Exchange* in *Norway*, and so a *Rix-doller* there hath its *Standard*, and will pass equal with an *English Crown*, a *Cross-doller* $2\frac{1}{4}$ less.

Weight.

Their *Weight* is the *Pound*, whereof 92 *li.* maketh 100. *li. English*.

The *Shippund* is 320 *li. English*.

The *Lispund* is the 20 part of a *Shippund*.

The *Bismerpund* is a *pound* weight of 16 *ounces*.

The *Lispund* is 16 *li. weight*.

They have a *Weight* which they call a *Voghe*, of 16 *li.* used in the North part of this *Countrey*, as at *Bergen*, and *Dronton*.

Tillage.

Their *Measures* of *length* is the *Siallands Ell*, which maketh 2 *foot English*.

There is also a *Measure* for *Timber*, called the *Scouw Ell*, and is accounted 22 *inches English*.

Their *Dry Measure* is the *Tun*, which is reckoned 4 *Bushels English*.

Their smaller *Measures* for liquids, are *Canns*, of which 4 *Pots* goeth to one, each being near a *Wine quart*.

The *Countrey* is exceedingly annoyed with certain small *Beasts* about the bigness of a *Mouse*, by them called *Lommers*; which at a certain time are so innumerable, that

that like *Locust* they devour all the verdure of the Earth; and, at a certain time dye in heaps, which proves very noisome and obnoctious to the *People*, infecting the *Air*; and the *Sea* is as bad troubled with *Whales*. The *Inhabitants* are said to be just dealers, punishers of *Theft* and other vices, and were accounted formerly great *Warriors*.

This *Kingdom* is divided into 5 *Governments*, which take their names from the places where the Governors reside: in all which the Towns are exceeding thin, and the Houses as poor: the 5 parts are as followeth,

1. *BAHUS*, now belonging to the victorious *Swedes*, is the most Southward; The chief place of this *Government*, and where the *Governor* resideth, is the *Castle* of *Bahus*, to which are subject the Towns of *Congel* seated on the Sea, and of some Trade; and *Marstrand*, seated in a *Demi-Island*, of note for the great quantity of *Herrings* here caught.

2. *AGGERHUS*, mounting towards the North, is the second *Government*, whose chief place or Caitle is so called, and is the residence of the *Governor*, to which these *Towns* following are subject, *viz.* 1. *Astoja*, *Anslo* or *Opslo*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, as also with the Courts of *Judicature*. 2. *Sehon*, of good account for its Mines of *Copper* and *Iron*: And 3. *Friderestad*.

3. *BURGENHUS*, or *BERGEN*, is the third *Government*, whose chief place is so called, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the residence of the Governor; once a famous City of *Trade*, and one of the antient Mart-Towns of *Europe*; yet still, by reason of its situation at the bottom of a deep Arme of the Ocean, called (by them) *Carmesunt*, where it hath a commodious Port, is well frequented by *Merchants*, who bring them *Corne*, *Bread*, *Meat*, *Wine*, *Beer*, *Aqua-vitæ*, and the like *Commodities*, to supply their wants; and in exchange, take *Stock-Fish*, *Furrs*, *Deales*, *Firrs*, *Cordage*, *Pitch*, *Mast* for *Ships*, &c.

4. *TRONDENHUS*, formerly called *Trondeg*, is the fourth *Government*, whose chief place, and Castle where the Governor resideth is so called, it is dignified with the *Metropolitan Arch-bishoprick* of all *Norway*, once a fair Citty, as being the Seat of their *Kings*, till the *Danes* became Masters of this *Country*, who have reduced this City to a small Town.

5. *WARDHUS* is the fifth and *last Government* of *Norway*, lying beyond *Cape Nort*, which is the most Northern Point of *Europe*. Its chief place and Castle, where the *Governor* resideth, except during the absence of the *Sun*, which is for about three Moneths in the year. This Town is serviceable to the *King*, because it aws the *Lappians* their neighbours, as also commandeth the Natives; and profitable, because all the *ships* going to *Moscovy* must of necessity touch here. The Government of Wardhus

And so much for Denmark *and* Norway.

SWEDEN.

THe *Estates* of the SWEDE are all on the *Baltick sea*, and occupy all those *Regions* and *Provinces* which are on the West, East, and North of this Sea; and is Southward of *Poland*, *Germany* and *Denmark*.

The *Estates* of the *Swede* are bounded on the West and North by the *Estates* of *Denmark*; on the East by those of *Moscovy*; and on the South, by the *Baltick sea* in part, and in part by *Poland* and *Denmark*. They comprehend 4 principal *Regions*, viz. *Gothland*, *Swedeland*, *Finland*, and *Livonia*, and likewise part of *Lapland*, to wit, the most Southern, which is on the *Baltick sea*; the other two parts of *Lapponia* belonging, the most Northern, or that lying on the Septentrional Ocean, to the King of *Denmark* as King of *Norway*; the most Eastern, and towards the *White sea*, to the *Moscowite*. *Ingria*, at the bottom of the Golfe of *Findland*, and which hath been taken from *Muscovy* may make a sixth part. Swedeland bounded, with its parts or Regions.

GOTHLAND and SWEDELAND possess that which is on the West of the *Baltick sea*; *Finland* and *Livonia* that which is on the East. *Gothland* is sub-divided into *Ostrogothland*, and *Westrogothland*, that is, the Land of the *Eastern*, and the Land of the *Western Goths*: and from hence came the names of *Ostrogoths*, and *Wisigoths*. *Swedeland* is subdivided into *Suconia*, and *Norland*, that is, the Land of the North. *Finland* into *Finland*, and the Lands adjacent. *Livonia* into *Esten* or *Estonia*, and *Letten*, or *Lettonia*. It is also divided.

The Province of Gothland described.

GOTHLAND is the beſt and richeſt *Province* of the North; and is ſo called from the *Goths* its antient Inhabitants. The Soil very fertile for *Corne* or *Cattel*, affordeth plenty of *Mines*, and its *Sea* and *Rivers* ſtore of *Fiſh*. It is divided into *Iſland* and *Continent*; the *Iſle* we have ſpoke of in the *Eſtates* of *Denmark*; The *Continent* is that part of *Scandia* which lies adjacent to the *Territories* of *Denmark*, and is that which is ſubdivided into *Oſtrogothland*, and *Weſtrogothland*; In it is the famous Lake *Wenir*, which receiving 24 *Rivers*, disburthens it ſelf at one mouth, and that with ſuch noiſe and fury, that it beareth the name of the *Devils-head*. *Places* of moſt note in this *Province*, are, 1. *Lodaſia*, or *Gotheburg*, a *Town* of great *Trade*, by reaſon of its Fair, and Commodious *Haven*. 2. *Dalebourg*, a fair *Town*, well fortifyed with a ſtrong *Caſtle*. 3. *Tinvalle*, of note for its Iron-*Workes* and *Mines*. 4. *Calmar*, on the Confines of *Denmark*, a large *City*, ſeated on the *Baltick Sea*, a place of good *Trade*, having a Commodious *Port*, defended by a ſtrong and beautiful *Caſtle*: This place is famous for the *Swedes* embarking here to invade *Denmark*. 5. *Linkoping*. 6. *Scara*. 7. *Vexio*, all three *Epiſcopal Sees*. 8. *Wadſtein*, ſeated on the Lake; and 9. *Weſterwick*, commodiouſly ſeated on the *Baltick Sea*.

The Province of Sweden deſcribed.

SWEDEN (principally ſo called) hath on the East *Sinus Bodicus*, on the Weſt the *Dofrine Hills*, on the North *Lappia*, and on the South *Gothland*: It contains the antient *Sueonia* and *Norland*, wherein are ſeveral *Provinces*. The *Country* is very fruitful, and delicious, unleſs in ſome places, where the cragginess of the *Mountains* make it more barren, and leſs pleaſant, as alſo in other places the great *Mariſhes* yet undrained, and the vaſt *Woods* yet ſtanding; ſo that conſidering the whole, it is not ſo fertile as *Gothland*. *Places* of moſt note in this *Province*, are,

In brief Ideas.

1. *Stockholme*, ſeated in a watry *Mariſh*, in part upon the Lake *Meller*, and in part on the East *Sea*, out of which the great *Trade* for *ſhipping* to this *City* doth come, entring by a deep but narrow Channel, yet commodious for *Ships* of the greateſt burthen, and its *Port* ſo capacious and ſafe, that about 300 ſail of fair *Ships* may ride at one time, without Anchor: And for the ſecurity of this Channel, there are placed in the narroweſt place oppoſite to each other, two ſtrong *Forts*, the one called *Digne*, and the other *Waxholme*, ſo that no *Ship* dares to enter without their permiſſion. And beſides theſe two *Forts* the *City* is defended by an impregnable *Caſtle*, wherein are found about 400 pieces of *Braſs Artillery*, with all ſorts of other *Ammunition* anſwerable to it. This *City* being the reſidence of the *King*, as the chief of the *Kingdom*, (whoſe *Palace* is more renown'd for Antiquity, then Magnificence) makes it be a place of a conſiderable *Trade*, and well frequented.

2. *Upſall*, ſeated not far from the Bay of *Bodner*, dignifyed with the *See* of an *Arch-biſhop*, ſo famous, that it gives the name of *Archiepiſcopatus Upſallienſis* to all the adjacent Territory: as alſo with an *Univerſity*; and beautifyed with a *Cathedral Church* no leſs large then fair, formerly the burial place of the *Swediſh* Kings.

3. *Nikoping*, a Maritine *Town* of good ſtrength.

4. *Coperdal*, famous for its abundance of *Braſs*.

5. *Strengnes*, an *Epiſcopal See*.

6. *Veſteras*, or *Aroſia*, famous for its rich Mines of *Silver*, which are found exceeding profitable to the King.

7. *Hudwick*, ſeated on the Sea or Golfe of *Botnia*.

8. *Hernoſand*, ſeated on the ſaid Golfe. And,

9. *Idra*, re-guarding *Norway*.

Province of Finland deſcribed.

FINLAND hath on the East *Sinus Finnicus*, on the South the *Baltick Sea*, or *Mare Sueviconm*; on the Weſt *Sinus Bodicus*, and on the North *Bodia*: It had its name from the *Finni*, or *Fenni*, a People here inhabiting, whom *Tacitus* thus Characterizes. *Finni mira feritas, fœda paupertas; non arma, non equi, non penates; victui herba, veſtitui pelles, cubile humus; ſola in ſagittis ſpes.* Which may be thus rendred in *Engliſh*; the *Finnes* (ſaith he) are exceeding barbarous *People*, very *poor*, being deſtitute of *Armes*, *Horſe*, or *Houſehold Goods*; contenting themſelves with *Herbes* for their *Food*, the Skins of *beaſts* for their *Clothing*, and the ground for their *Bed*; Armed only with their *Arrows*, in which they put their truſt. And this Character agreeth very well with the preſent *Finlanders*, eſpecially thoſe of *Scricfinia*, and *Finmarchia*, not ſo well reclaimed to civility as the others. This *Finland* is very populous, containing 1433 *Pariſhes*; in many of which may be numbred about 1000 *Families*. Its chief places are,

1. *Ab*

1. *Abo*, situate at the bottome of the bay of *Finland*, which separates this *Province* from *Livonia*: dignified with the See of a *Bishop*. 2. *Borgo*, a place of great strength, near to which, within the Confines of *Moscovy*, are the two strong frontier Towns of *Viburg* and *Rivallia*, the keeping of which stands the *King* of *Sweden* in 100 thousand Dollers yearly, its other chief places are, *Biornburg*, *Castleholme*, *Tavastlhus*, *Ulla* and *Nyslot*.

The Lands adjacent to *Finland* may be comprehended under *Bodia* and *Scrickfinnia*. *BODIA* hath on the North *Scrickfinnia*, on the South *Finland*, on the West the large and capacious bay or Gulph hence called *sinus Bodiensis*, and on the East *sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Moscovy*. This Countrey is not over fertile in grains or fruits, but in recompence hath great variety of wild beasts, which afford the inhabitants abundance of rich *Furrs*, for which they have such provisions as they have occasion of; and by reason of the commodious situation on the said bay, it is well furnished with *fish*. Its chief Places are, *Virtis*, *Vista*, and *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedom.

SCRICKFINNIA hath on its South *Bodia*, and thence stretcheth it self between *Lapland*, and the *Frozen Ocean*; a Countrey miserably cold, and whose people take their name from *Finni* and *Skriken*, a *Dutch* word signifying *sliding*. They have no use of money, but pay their tribute to the King of *Sweden* in *skins* and *furrs*, of which they have great plenty, which they take in *hunting*. Towns here are very thin, if any, and those that are be on the *sea*-shore, and very poor, the Natives contenting themselves with *Cabbins* and *sheds*.

LAPPIA or LAPLAND is the most Northern part of all *Scandia*. That part which belongeth to the King of *Sweden* is situate between *Scrickfinnia* on the North, *Sweden* on the South, the *Dofrine hills* on the West, and *sinus Bodicus* on the East: the *people* had their name onely from their blockish behaviour (for so the word signifies,) being *rude*, *barbarous*, void of *arts* or *letters*, great *idolaters*, *sorcerers*, and *witches*, for which the place is famous: Of stature they are low, but strong and active, expert in the Bow, with which they kill their wild beasts in hunting, devouring the *flesh*, and *clothing* themselves with the *skins*, which they tye, or wrap about them all over, to preserve them from the piercing cold which here reignes. *Towns* they are said to have but few, contenting themselves with *sheds* and *cabbins*, which they remove from place to place, as occasion serves; except in *Finmarch* a part of *Lapland*, which borders on *Norway*, and where the Natives are more civilized; as also on the sea, or Gulph of *Botnie*, on which is seated *Torne*, *Kimi*, *Lula*, *Pitha*, and *Uma*.

LIVONIA is bounded on the East with *Moscovy*, on the South with *Lithuania*, on the West with the *Baltick Sea*, and on the North with *Finland*. It reaches in length 500 *miles*, and in breadth 160: a Countrey extreamly mountainous, and fenny; but yet so abundantly fruitful, that it supplyes with *Corn* the defects of other Countreys. Its chief *places* are, 1. *Riga*, an *Archbishops See*, a town of great *commerce*. *Commodities* here found are *hemp*, *flax* called *oseus*, and *string flax*, *hemp* both *Rine* and *Pass*, *clapboards*, *wainscots*, *oars*, *pot-ashes*, &c. and the chief *Commodities* which find vent from *England* are *cloth*, and *Perpetuanes*.

Coyns here most currant, and by which they keep their *accounts* are *Rix Dollers*, and 1 *Rix Doller* is 90 *gross*, or 3 *guilders*, and a *guilder* is 1 *s.* 6 *d. sterling*.

Their *Weight* is the *Pound*, whereof 20 *li.* makes a *Lispound*, and 20. *Lispound* a *Schippound*, which is 3 *C.* ½ *English*.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Ell*, whereof 166½ *Ells* doth make 100 yards *English*.

2. *Derpt*, a town also of trade, it is divided into two parts, *viz. Estem*, or *Estonic*, and *Letten*, and these again are subdivided into several quarters, as *Estem*, *Vickeland*, *Harneland*, *Wireland*, *Alantack*, *Kikeland*, *Fervenland*; and West South, and East *Letten*.

INGRIA is a small *Province* bordering upon *Livonia*, not many years since taken from the *Knez*, or great Dukes of *Mosco*, by the Kings of *Sweden*, who have likewise robbed *Germany* of the best part of *Pomerania*; and *Denmark* of the Provinces of *Scheven*, *Scania*, *Hallandia*, *Blekingea*, *Bahus*, *Gothland*, *Oesilia*, *Herredalia*, and *Femptia*.

In *Scandinavia*, or the Estates of *DENMARK*, and *SWEDELAND*, are many *Rivers*, among which, some are very large, but not famous: The *Lakes* and *Gulphs* which are in great number, obscure the *Rivers*, and make the commerce one-

ly

ly on the Coast. The Rivers of *Uma*, *Pitha*, *Lula*, *Torne*, and *Kimi* give their names to the Marches of *Lapponia* subject to the King of *Swede*. That of *Dalecarla* traverses *Dalicarlie* a Province of the same name, bounds *Gestricia*, *Westmania* and *Uplande*, and falls into the *Baltick Sea*. The most famous *Lakes* of *Sweden* are *Meler*, which embraces many *Iſles*, on one of which, and near its mouth towards the *Baltick Sea* is *Stockholme*, the residence of the *Swediſh Kings*; on the other side is the *Wener*, which runs by the River *Trolhette*, into that part of the *Baltick Sea* which is beyond the Streight of the *Sound*, and towards the *Ocean*. *Trolhette* waters *Bahus* one of the five *Governments* of *Norway*, and divides it self into two principal Branches, of which one embraces *Maerſtrand* of *Norway*, the other waters *Gotheburg* the onely place the *Swedes* have on this side, and which divides *Denmark* from *Norway*. The *Lake Veter* makes the River of *Motala*, which washes *Lincoping* in *Sweden*, and others. The *Meler* runs, and takes its course from West to East, the *Wener* on the contrary from East to West, the *Veter* from North to South.

There was once proposed a conjugation of the *Lakes* of *Meler* and *Wener*, by the *Rivers* which fall into the one and the other *lake*; and this conjugation would have given a great advantage to the *Swede*, to communicate the commerce of the *Baltick Sea* with the *Ocean*, without passing by the *Sound*, or Streight of *Belt* in *Denmark*.

Mountains. The principal *Mountains* in *Scandinavia* are the *Dofrine hills*, which is a vast and continual ridge of Mountains, and these Hills divide *Swedeland* from *Denmark*.

Its fertility and Commodities. The Soil of *Swedeland* is so fruitful in most places, that it is a hard matter to see a begger; and the air so pure and healthful, that it is ordinary to see men of 130 or 140 years of age. The Countrey aboundeth with Mines of *Silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Brass*, and other Mettals, which are transported into other Nations, together with *Ox-hides*, *Goat* and *Buck-skins*, *tallow*, *tar*, *costly furrs* and *skins*, *Honey*, *Allowes*, *Malt*, *Barley*, *Wheat*, and other *grains*, *firrs*, and the like *Commodities*.

Its People. The *People* are naturally strong, active, stout, good *Souldiers* both on foot and horseback, they are very industrious, laborious and ingenious, especially in *Mechanical Arts*, very courteous to strangers, &c. the *Women* are very discreet and modest. The *Christian Faith* was first planted among them by *Anſgarius* Archbishop of *Breme*, the general Apostle of the North.

The Revenues of the King raised. The *Revenues* of the Crown of *Sweden* must needs be great, there being three wayes allowed him for the receiving it, as, First, the *Tenths* out of all encrease of *Commodities*, as well those of growth, as otherwise. Secondly, *Customes* upon all goods either exported, or imported in all his *haven*-towns. And thirdly, the revenue of the *Church* which was seized on, and incorporated to the Crown, by *Gustavus Ericus*, which were very large, out of which there is yet allowance to the *Bishops* and *Clergy*. And besides these ways, he hath power of imposing of *Taxes*, in the times of War, more or less, according to the urgency of his occasions. Also upon the *Marriage* of a *Daughter*, the Kingdom is to provide her portion, which of late times hath been settled to a certain summe, to wit, 100000 *Dollers*, besides *plate* and *moveables*. All which amounteth to a vast revenue.

His Forces. In his forces both by *Sea* and *Land*, he is very strong and powerful, being able to put out to *sea* about 100 sail of *Men* of *War*, and by Land to raise an *army* of a very considerable body, as by the Army that *Gustavus Adolphus* brought into *Germany*, consisting of about 34000 foot, and 1200 horse. His *Souldiers* are brought up to great hardiness, are very obedient to their Commanders, and ready to venture their lives, though upon never so dangerous a design; nor is the *King* slack in his favours to them, according to their deserts, giving them victuals on free cost, besides their pay; also if a *horseman* looseth his *horse* in service, the King provideth him with another, and if any *Souldier* is taken prisoner the King gives his ransome.

As to the deciding of Controversies, &c. every *Territory* hath its *Vicount*, every *Province* its *Lamen*, and every *Parish* its *Lanasman* or *Consul*, to decide their Controversies: and there lyeth an Appeal from the *Lanasman* to the *Vicount*, and from the *Vicount* to the *Lamen*, who if they be suspected to be bribed, or to give an unjust Sentence, there the Appeal lieth to the *Council*, and from the *Council* of *Estate* to the King, who alone decideth the same.

And thus much for Swedeland.

MOSCO-

A MAPP OF THE ESTATES, OF THE GREAT DUKE USSIA, BI
Sanson. Geographer to the French King: and Rendred into En Ric: Blome.

T DUKE USSIA, BLANCH, OR MOSCOVIA, Designed by Mounc^r
d into En ic: Blome. By his Majesties Espetial Command, London Printed for Ric: Blome
1669

MOSCOVIA, or, RUSSIA ALBA.

MOSCOVY, or *RUSSIA ALBA* (so called by this last name to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*) answers to the whole *Sarmatia* of the Antients, which they divided into *Sarmatia Europiana*, and *Sarmatia Asiatica*; The more Eastern part of *Moscovy* answering to this last, and the more Western to the former. This distinction hath made some modern Authors to esteem *Moscovy* partly in *Asia*, and partly in *Europe*: but the most able esteem it either all in *Asia*, or all in *Europe*; and rather in *Europe*, either because the best part of all is on *Europe* side, or because the *Knez*, or *Czar* of that Countrey resides on that side esteemed in *Europe*; or because, that if *Moscovy* were separated from *Europe*, *Europe* would be too unequal in regard of the two other parts of our Continent.

The Estates of *MOSCOVY* comprehend Three Kingdoms, about Thirty *Dutchies*, or *Provinces*, and about Twenty *People*, or *Nations*, who live by *Hords* or *Communalties*. This Countrey is not so populous as spacious, neither is it much frequented by strangers, therefore I cannot give so ample an account of its *Provinces* and *Nations* as I would: but a word or two of some of the chief, and first with *Moscovia*.

1. The Dutchy or *Province* of *MOSCOVIA*, especially so called, is one of the largest *Provinces* in all *Russia*, and seated in the midst of this large Estate, so called from *Moscu* its Metropolitan City, seated on a River so called, dignified with the *Imperial seat*, as also with the See of the *Patriarch*. This City formerly was accounted 9 or 10 miles in circuit, but *in Anno* 1571. the *Tartar* fired it, so that now it is not above five miles, it is adorned with 16 Churches, of which about half are made of Wood and Dirt, as are most of the Houses: it is very populous. The *Palace* of the great *Duke* is seated in the heart of the City, a large Structure well fortified with 27 *Towers*, and three great *Bulwarks*, which are always guarded with about 25000 souldiers, which with two *Castles* seated in the outward parts of this City is its onely defence, being without a Wall or Ditch. The *Commodities* of this City are the product of the Kingdom or Empire, of which more anon. *The trade of Moscow.*

Commodities most vendible here are, *Cloth*, *Stuffs*, *Kersies*, with all sorts of *English Commodities* in small quantities.

Coyns here current is a *Cuppeck*; which is worth a *silver stemish*. 10 *Cuppecks* is a *Grevene*, which is of the same value with a *shilling sterling*. 10 *Grevenes* is a *Rubble*, which is 10 *shill. English*, and 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Altine*, and by these *Coyns* they keep their *Accounts*. But of late the Empire of *Russia* hath lessned his Standard, so that now their *Cuppeck* is not worth an *English penny*, nor their *Rubble* above 8 *shill. sterling*. *Their Coyns.*

Their *Weight* is a *Zelotneck*, of which 96 make a *Pound*, and 40 *li.* make a *Pood*, and 10 *Pood* a *Bercovet*, so that their *Pood* is 35 *li. English*. *Their Weights.*

Their *Measure* of length is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 *Inches in circa*, so that 100 *Archines* are found to make about 75 yards *English*. Its other chief Places are *Mitro*, *Slaboda*, and *Othfer*. *Their Measure.*

2. The *Dutchy* of *WOLODOMIRE* is very fertile in *Corn*; its chief City being so called, once dignified with the Residence of the great *Duke* till removed to *Moscu*, from which it is 36 Leagues distant: now dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and *Muron* more towards the *Volga*. *Wolodomire.*

3. The *Provinde* of *DWINA* is of a large extent, but very barren, the chief place in this *Province* is called *Dwina*, seated on a River so called, which falls into the Northern *Ocean*. And on the mouth of the said *River*, on the *sea*-side, and in this *Province* is the City of St *Michael*, (commonly called *Archangel*,) a place famous for its *trade* of rich *furrs*, *Caviare*, and other *Commodities* found in this Estate, as hereafter I shall have occasion to speak of, a place well known by the *English* Merchants, where they have fixed their Staple for these parts. *Dwina.*

4. The *Province* of *NOVOGRODECK* is neither so hot, nor fertile as that of *Moscovia*, by reason of its Northern situation, it is a *Province* of a large extent, its chief place bears the same name, situate on the River *Nuf*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, a City which for fairness and largeness, (by some said to be as big *Novogrodeck.*

as *Rome*) may compare with any in *Russia*, or other Northern Countreys, once of great repute, being one of the four antient *Mart-towns* of *Europe* for the trade of *Moscovia*, but of late much decayed, since the finding out of a North-East Passage to the *Town* or Port of S. *Nicholas*, which is found more convenient for the *Moscovian* trade.

Pleſcou. 5. The *Dutchy* of *PLESCOU* is said to be about 350 *Italian* miles in length, and 230 in breadth: its chief City takes its name from the *Province* being so called, a large, fair, and the onely walled City in this Empire, seated on a Lake of the same name, a place of great strength, very populous, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*.

Twer. 6. The *Province* of *TWER*, is a fair and fertile Countrey, lying on Banks of the River *Volga*; and exceeding populous: its chief place being so called, dignified with the See of a *Bishop*, which for Beauty and largeness may compare with *Mosco*, from which it is distant about 140 miles.

Rezan. 7. The *Dutchy* of *REZAN* is so fertile that its fellow cannot be found in all these parts, yielding Corn to admiration, also plenty of the best *fruits* of all *Russia*; together with good store of *Fish* and *Fowl*. Its chief City also bears the same name, seated on the River *Occa*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*. The whole Province is very populous, and well inhabited; its other places are *Coloma*, *Casira*, *Odojen* and *Colugas* places of some account.

Worotin. 8. The *Province* of *WOROTIN*, so called from its chief City, seated on the River *Occa*, defended by a strong *Castle*.

Reschowa Bielki. 9, 10. The *Dutchy* of *RESCHOWA* also takes its name from its chief City, as doth the *Dutchy* of *Bielki* from *Biela*.

Permie. 11. The *Province* of *PERMIE* is of a large extent; its chief City bears the same name, and is seated on the River of *Viſchera*, which after 15 Leagues course, disburthens it self in the *Kam*.

Wiathka. 12. The *Province* of *WIATHKA* is a barren and woody Countrey, and much pestered with the incursions of the *Crimen Tartars*. Its chief place also beareth the name of the Province.

Smolenko 13. The *Province* or *Dutchy* of *SMOLENSKO* is so called from its chief City, which is fested on the River *Nieper*, on whose banks is a *Cittadel*, strongly fortified with good *Ditches*, great *chains*, &c. which renders it a place of great strength.

14. The *Province* of *PETZORA* Petzora. fenced on all sides by lofty Mountains and Rocks. Its chief place takes its name from the *Province*, seated on a *River* so called, near its fall into the Sea. And on these Mountains are found excellent *Hawks* and *Sables* which bring some profit to the *inhabitants*.

19. The *Province* of *OBDORIE* so Obdorie. called from the River *Oby*, on both sides of whose banks it lyeth, some towns here are, but those that are, are not worth the naming, the inhabitants, who are barbarous and idolaters, contenting themselves with sheds or small cottages.

The other *Provinces* in this Empire are *JAROSLAW*, *ROSTHOW*, *SUEDAL*, *BIELEJEZERO*, *USTINGHA*, *NISINOVOGORED*, *OSTINGA*, &c. whose chief Cities bear the same name with their Province.

Besides these *Provinces* the grand *Duke* of *Moscovy* holds at present towards *Asia* the Kingdoms of *CASAN*, *BULGARIA* and *ASTRACAN*.

Casan a Kingdom in *Tartaria deserta*, Casan. whose chief place is so called, being seated upon the River *Volga*, now dignified with the Seat of a *Bishop*, as is the Kingdom of Bulgaria. *Bulgaria*, whose chief place is so called.

Astracan South-East of *Casan*, lying Astrac. on the River *Volga*, which after its course of about 2000 *Italian* miles dividing it self into more than 70 branches, dischargeth it self in the *Caspian Sea*. Its chief *Town* taking its name of the Kingdom, a place of great *trade*, especially by the *Armenians*, by reason of its commodious situation on one of the branches of the River *Volga*, about 20 *Italian miles* from the *Caspian Sea*.

The whole Estate of the great *Duke* of *Moscovy* is of a larger extent than any other in *Europe*, stretching it self 5 or 600 Leagues, and sometimes more in breadth and length: reaching from the 48 *degree* of *Latitude* unto the 70 or 72; and from the 50th of *Longitude* unto the 100th and sometimes to the 110th.

Moscovy hath its Estates bounded on the Moscovy bounded. East all along by the Great *Tartaria* which is in *Asia*, & beyond the Rivers *Volga* & *Oby*: on the South with the *Caspian sea*, and divers people which are between the *Caspian* and the *Euxine* or *Black sea*, to wit, the *Circassi*, the *Petigori*, and then the *Petit Tartars* which are about the sea of *Zabache*: on the North by the Septentrional or *Frozen Ocean*, which is called

Maure-

Mauremanskoi more, towards *Norway*, *Petzorke-more*, on the Coast of *Moscovy*, and *Niaren-more* towards *Tartary*: And on the VVest it is bounded by *Norway*, which belongs to the King of *Denmark*; and then by the Estates of *Sweden* and *Poland*.

The *Commodities* that this Empire yieldeth for Merchandize, are, rich *Furrs* of many sorts, as *Sables*, *Otters*, *Martins*, *Ermines*, *Squirils*, *Bevers*, *Minikins*, *Red*, *White* and *Black Foxes*, &c. Also *Pot-ashes*, store of *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Cable*, *Tarne*, and other *Cordage*, *Feathers*, Course and Fine *Linnen Cloth*, *Train-Oyle*, *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Caviare*, *Tallow*, *Iron*, *Salt*, *Seamorse-Teeth*, *Astracan-hides*, *Tan'd-Hides*, *Raw-hides*, *Dry'd-Fish*, also in many places rich *Pastures*, and great increase of *Grains*, with many other good *Commodities*. All the Countrey hath many *Cattel*, *Elkes*, *Stags*, *Beares*, *Wolves*, *Venison*, *Tigers*, *Linxes*, *Hares*, &c. Also all sorts of *Fowle*, as *Phesants*, *Partridges*, *Heath-cocks*, *Wild-Geese*, and *Ducks*, *Swans*, *Herons*, *Quailes*, *Thrushes*, *Larkes*, with abundance of other small *Birds* in great plenty. They have most sorts of *Fish* except *Carps* and excellent *Fruit* and *Rootes*, as *Aples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Goosberries*, *Strawberries*, *Mellons*, *Concumbers*, *Gourds*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Asparagus*, *Potherbes*, and *Roots*, &c.

The *Air* is exceeding sharp and piercing in the Winter, and subject to excessive great *frosts*, which (as some say) would take off their *Noses*, were they not preserv'd from the piercing cold by *furrs*; and in other *houses* they make use of *stoves*: and in Travelling, of *Sledges* drawn by Horses on the Ice, covering themselves so with Cloths, that they feel no cold. And as their Winter is thus cold, their *Summer* is as hot and troublesome; the Sun being alwayes as it were above their *Horizon*.

The *Countrey* hath every where many *Lakes*, and those of as large an extent as any in *Europe*; as those of *Ledaga*, *Onega*, *Biela*, *Osera*, *Ilmen*, and others towards the North; those of *Resanskoy-Osera*, of *Iwanow-Osera*, and others towards the South.

Here are many *Forests*, among which the most renowned is that of *Epiphanow*, so well clothed with Timber-trees, that the rayes of the *Sun* can scarce dart through; and in these Forests abundance of wild *Beasts* and *Fowle* have their habitations.

Mountaines here are but few, except those of *Roglowi*; between *Tana* and *Volga*; and those of *Camenopoii*, or *Stolp*, that is the Pillars of the *World*: which are towards *Petzora*, between the *Dwine* and the *Oby*; and these are esteemed to be the antient Mountaines *Riphi*, which according to the supposition of the antients bounded the World on one side, as *Atlas* did on the other. *Mountains.*

This *Countrey* (according to some) is called the Mother of *Rivers*, among which the *Volga*, the *Don*, or *Tana*, and the *Dovine*, or *Dwine* are the most famous.

The *VOLGA* is the greatest and noblest River in all *Europe*, both for its course, and the force of its Waters; it runs for 7 or 800 leagues, receives abundance of great Rivers, as the *Occa* and *Kama*, which having wandred 3 or 400 [illegible] more from their Spring-heads, pay [illegible] Tribute of their VVaters; and before the *Volga* falls into the *Caspian Sea*, it divides and subdivides it self into so many branches, that there are counted 60 or more: in its course it washes the *Cities* of *Twer* and *Jaroslaw*, where it is half a league wide, also the *Citty* of *Nisi-Novogorod*, where it receives the *Occa*; and is more then a league in breadth, and continues still enlarging it self between *Casan* and *Bulgar*, which are not far distant from its streames. It receives the *Kama*, begins to divide it self near *Sarisa* into divers branches, and the *Citty* of *Astracan* is scituate in an *Island* made by one of the branches of the *Volga*. *The River Volga.*

The *DON*, or *TANA* of old *Tanais*, famous, because esteemed by the antients to divide *Europe* from *Asia*; it makes the one half of its course from West to East, and the other from East to West; it comes so near the *Volga*, about the middle of its course, which is the farthest it stretcheth Eastward, that it is not above 12 or 15 leagues from the one and the other; and here is scituate *Fossa-Kamouz*. It takes its spring from *Iwanow-Osera*, that is, the *Lake* of *John*, whence it is not above 100 leagues in a right line, to its mouth; yet takes it 6 or 700 leagues course: It waters no place of note except *Asac*, or *Asoff* of old *Tanais*, which it embraces in an *Isle* it makes near the place where it disburthens it self into the Sea of *Zobaque*, of old *Palus Maeotides*. Among those *Rivers* which it receives is the little *Don*, or *Donets Sewerski*, which divides *Moscovy* from the *Petit Tartars*. *The River Don.*

The

The River Dovine.

The *DOVINE* is formed of 2 Rivers, *Suchana* and *Fuga*; the first begins and passes to *Vologda*; the other falls into the *Suchana* at *Oftinga*, a place of some Trade, where both losing their names, take that of *Dovine*, which signifies *Gods*: they receive likewise the *Witzegda*, which descends from the *Forgorien Mountains*, washes St. *Michael the Archangel*, where they divide, and glide by 6 or 7 branches into the *Bellamore*, or the *White sea*, which we sometimes call the *Golfe* of St. *Nicholas*, the *Citty* of that name being at one of the Mouths.

Another Dovine.

There is another *DOVINE*, whose higher part only is in *Moscovia*, the middle in *Lithuania* which belongs to *Poland*; and the last in *Livonia*. Its spring is near that of the *Volga*, and not far from that of the *Nieper*: The *Volga* turns towards the East, as this *Dovine* doth towards the VVest, passing by *Vitepsk*, *Polosk*, *Dunenburg*, and ending at *Dunemunde*, that is the mouth of the *Dune* below *Riga*; a *Citty* of the greatest commerce of all *Livonia*.

It was once proposed, to joyne the River *Dovine* with that of *Volga*, and *Volga* with *Tana*, which is very facile, and would open a Communication of the Northern Ocean, with the *Caspian* or *Black-sea*, and facilitate the Commerce of the VVest with the East, and North within Land; but there were yet found divers reasons to obstruct it.

Moscovia ill inhabited.

MOSCOVIA for the most part is ill inhabited, and particularly towards the North and East; these quarters being cold, full of *Forrests*, and some of their People *Idolaters*. That which is towards *Sweden* and *Poland* is more frequented, more civilized, and its Cities better built, though for the most part only of Wood and Earth. That part which lies towards the South, and in all likelihood should be the best, is partly *Mahometan*, and often infected by the *Petit Tartars*: But a word or two as to the People in (and about) *Mosco*, which by reason of its being the habitation of the *Great Duke*, are supposed to be the most civilized and ingenious, *&c.*

The *People* are naturally ingenious enough, yet they addict themselves neither to *Arts* or *Sciences*, but chiefly to *Traffick* and *Husbandry*, in which they are very subtile; they are observed to be great Lyers, very perfidious, treacherous, distrustful, great Broakers, crafty, malicious and revengeful, are quarrelsome, sowing scurrilous Language; and if they come to fighting, it is with their *fist*, or *switches*, and the height of their fury is kicking; seldom or never making use of *Sword* or *Pistol*, so that it is rare to hear of men kill'd in Duels, as in other *Countreys*. Their Civility at the best is rude, they are very proud, especially if advanced to Honour; they are not addicted to study the *Arts* and *Sciences*, nor inquire into the Affaires of Forrain Princes, but on the contrary, much addict themselves to VVomen and Strong Drink, as do the *Women*, but *Tobacco* is forbidden among them. They are by some esteemed good *Souldiers*: their Houses are but mean, and as ill furnished; the Master and Mistris, Children and Servants, contenting themselves to lye together on Mats in stead of Beds, sometimes upon Straw; in the cold VVinter they lye upon their Stoves, and in the heat of Summer on Benches, or Tables. And as their *lodging* is homely, so is their *Diet*, though they have wherewithal to feed deliciously: they sleep after Dinner, and make often use of Stoves and Bathing-houses; both VVomen and Men are not ashamed to shew their Privities to strangers, not caring to hide them, in their going in to the *Stoves*, which are common to Men and VVomen of all sorts. The Persons of *Quality* are known by their *Retinue*, *Habit*, and *Expence*, as in other Nations; they keep many *Slaves*, most of the poorer sort being no better, not knowing what Liberty is.

The name of the Inhabitants of Moscovy.

Their *Habit* (which they never change) is much the same with the antient *Greeks*, wearing long *Robes* of *Cloth*, *Sattin*, *Silke*, *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which is beset with *Pearles*, according to the quality of the Person; under which they wear close *Coates*, which reach down to their knees, and under them Drawers; their Sleeves are made close to their Armes, they gird their VVaste about with a piece of Silk; on their Legs they wear *Buskins*, and on their heads *Caps* adorned with *Pearles* and *precious stones*, in stead of *Hats*, which in their Salutations they move not, onely bow their Bodies. They are for the most part fat and corpulent, esteeming great Bellies, and long, broad and great *Beards*; they are strong of Body, and of a good proportion. The VVomen, though indifferent handsom, yet make use of Paint.

Their

In the performance of their *Nuptial Rites*

Rites they use many *Ceremonies* (which are largely treated of by *Adam Olearius*, in a Book, Entituled, *The Embassadors Travels into Moscovy* and *Persia*) whose Description I shall make use of, wherein he saith, That young Men and Maids, being debarred the society of each other, by reason of the Custom of the Countrey, not allowing Maidens the liberty of the Streets, or sight of young Men at home, especially to converse together; it happens, that no *Marriages* are made but by the Parents; so that the Parents of those that have Daughters which they desire to Marry, seek out a young Man to their liking, which done, they repair to his Parents (if living) and consult the business; and if they agree, they acquaint the young people with it, but they are not admitted the sight of each other. The Wedding day being appointed, the night before the said day, the young Man sends to his Bride some *Cloths* and necessary things, as a *Cabinet* wherein are *Jewels*, a *Looking Glass*, a *bag* for her *Night-Cloths*, a *Combe*, and a *Fur'd Coif*. He saith that there are two *Women* appointed by them, one on the Bridegroom's side, and the other on the Brides, who are joyntly to take order for the making of the *Nuptial-Bed*, &c. which Bed he saith is made upon 40 Sheaves of *Rye*, which are ranked and compassed about with a great many barrels filled with Corn, as *Wheat*, *Barly* and *Oates*. All things being made ready, the *Bridegroom* goes from his House late in the evening, accompanied by all his Friends and Relations, having the *Priest* who is to Marry him riding before them, to the *Brides* house, where he and all his followers are kept, and receiv'd in, and being seated at a *Table*, 3 Dishes of Meat are brought, but none eates of them; then, after some Ceremonies, the *Bride* is brought in, richly clad, in a fitting dress for that Solemnity by the said *Woman*, who places her by the *Bridegroome*; and to prevent their seeing one another, besides the *Vale* over the *Brides* face, they are parted by a piece of Crimson *Taffety*, which is held by two Youths; which done, the said woman comes to her, tyes up her Hair in two knots, paints her, puts a Crown neatly made and gilded on her head, and habits her like a Married woman; the other woman which was chosen by them, Paints the *Bridegroome*, and whilst this is a doing, the women get up on Benches, and sing several Songs. Then, after several ridiculous Ceremonies, they go to the *Church*, and before the *Priest* gives them the *Benediction*, he carries them to the *Offering*, which consists of *Fry'd Meats*, *Fish* and *Pastry*: The *Benediction* is given by holding *Images* over their heads, and the *Priest* taking the *Bridegroome* by the right hand, and the *Bride* by the left at one time, and asking them three times, whether they will love one another as *Man* and *Wife* ought to do, and whether it be with their consent, both saying yes, all the People joyn hands, and Dance, whil'st they and the *Priest* sing the 128. *Psalme*, which ended, he puts a Garland of *Rue* about their *Heads* or *Shoulders*, saying, *Increase and multiply*; and then consummating the Marriage, saith, *Whom God hath joyn'd together, let no Man separate*: which words being pronounced, several *Wax Candles* are lighted, and the *Priest* is presented with a *Glass* of *Claret*, and being pledg'd by the Married Couple, he throwes down the *Glass*, and he and the *Bride* treads it under their feet, and breaks it in pieces, saying, *May they thus fall at our feet, and be trodden to pieces, who shall endeavour to sow discontent between us.* Then after several *Ceremonies*, the *Bride* is put in a *Sledge*, and drawn to the *Bridegrooms* house, where the wedding is kept, and he following her on horseback; and as soon as they are come, the said *Woman* conducts the *Bride* to her Chamber, undresses her, and layes her in Bed; during which time the *Bridegroome* and his friends are seated at a Table well-furnished with Meate; the *Bride* being laid in her bed, the *Woman* doth fetch the *Bridegroome* from the Table, who is accompanied with about 8 young men, bearing in their hands lighted Torches, to conduct him to the Chamber, which being entred, they put them in the said Barrels of *Corne*, and void the Room, being each of them presented with a *Martins Skins*, the *Bride* perceiving him coming gets out of the Bed, putting a Gown about her, and receives him very submissively, and this is the first time he hath the sight of her face: Then they sit down at a *Table*, and having eaten, they go to Bed, all quitting the Room, and at the door is placed one of the old Servants, who often comes to the door, and demands whether the Business be done, and when he saith it is, the *Timbrels*, *Trumpets*, &c. (waiting for that word) Play, till such time as the *Stoves* are made ready, where they bathe themselves, but a-

part; and the two next dayes are ſpent in *dancing*, *Entertainments*, and pleaſant Recreations, and theſe, or the like, are the *Ceremonies* obſerved by the greater ſort, but for *Citizens* and *Perſons* of a meaner degree, leſs *Ceremonies* are uſed, and thoſe with leſs ſtate and coſt.

The *wedding* being paſt, the Bride betakes her ſelf to a retired condition, being not often permitted the liberty of the Streets: neither do their Husbands (eſpecially the richer ſort,) care they ſhould be brought up to *Houſwifry*; ſo that they beſtow their time in idleneſs, and playing with their Maids, as ſwinging on *Ropes*, tumbling up and down, and the like ſports, with which their Husbands are well pleaſed; And as ſome ſay, they are not well contented, unleſs their *Husbands* give them beating, being like *Spaniels*, the more they are beaten, the better they love.

Divorcements are frequent amongſt them, for when they have a deſire to part, they accuſe her of *adultery*, or want of *Devotion*, by ſuborning of falſe witneſſes, by which they are condemned, without anſwering for themſelves.

Their *Religion* is of the ſame with the *Greek Church*, of which they are a member, but it is full of abundance of ſuperſtition, as conſidering the Virgin *Mary*, the *Evangeliſts*, the *Apoſtles*, with abundance of other *Saints*, not onely as ſimple interceſſors, but alſo co-operators, and cauſes of their *Salvation*; giving to their *Saints* and *Images* the ſame honour as is due only unto *God*. They differ from the *Romiſh* and Reformed Churches in ſeveral points, as, 1. Forbidding extream *Unction*, *Confirmation*, and fourth *Marriages*. 2. Denying the *holy Ghoſt* to proceed from the *Father* and the *Son*. 3. Denying *Purgatory*, but allowing of Praying for the Dead. 4. They hold it unlawful to faſt on *Saturdays*. 5. They reject graven or carved *Images*, but allow of the painted. 6. They obſerve four *Lents* every year. 7. Communicating in both kinds, but mixing warm water with the *Wine*, and uſing leavened *Bread*, which they diſtribute both together with a Spoon. 8. They admit of *Children* of ſeven years of age to come to the *Sacrament*. 9. They admit of none to Orders, but ſuch as are married, and forbidding the ſame to thoſe that are in actual Orders, and 10 believing that holy men before the Reſurrection, enjoy not the preſence of *God*. And for theſe, and the like tenents, there is a great feud and hatred between them and the *Papiſts*.

The *Moſcovites* ſuffer all *Nations* to live amongſt them in quietneſs, giving Toleration to all ſorts of *Religions*, except *Jews* and *Papiſts*, whom they will not permit amongſt them.

They are great Obſervers of *Feſtival days*, of which they have abundance; there being ſcarce a day that comes but is the particular *feaſt* of ſome *Saint*, and ſometimes of two or three, all which are not obſerved, ſave by the *Prieſts*, who are obliged to ſay the Office of that day. But their great *Feſtival-days* are ſtrictly obſerved, as alſo *Sundayes*, on which days they go to *Church* thrice a day; their Service conſiſteth in reading of *Chapters* and *Pſalms* out of the *Bible*, ſaying, or rather ſinging, of certain *Prayers*, S *Athanaſius*'s *Creed*, together with a Homily out of S *Chryſoſtome*. They are ſuch great adorers of the *Croſs*, that they will undertake no buſineſs, neither *eat* nor *drink*, before they have firſt made the ſign of the *Croſs*; alſo they are as great Worſhippers of painted *Images*, there being ſcarce a family that hath them not in their houſes, and which for their greater Devotion, they place about the Walls of their Churches, directing their Prayers to them, as if there were ſomething of Divinity in them. And theſe *Images* are adorned with *Pearls* and *precious ſtones*, according to the quality of the Perſon that oweth it; and if it happen that any Perſon is excommunicated, both he and his *Images* are not allowed the liberty of the Churches, which they account as holy, not admitting ſtrangers to enter into them, for fear of prophaning them; their Churches are round and vaulted like a *Dove-houſe*, imitating *Heaven*, in which they have neither ſeat nor bench, their Devotion being performed either ſtanding or kneeling, and over the Door of their Churches are alſo placed Images. In their Communions they hold *Tranſubſtantiation*.

They are very ſtrict obſervers of *Faſts*, of which they have a great many, beſides every *Wedneſday* and *Friday* throughout the year, on which days they will not eat any kind of *fleſh*, nor that which comes from it.

The ſame Author ſaith, that in their *Funerals* they obſerve ſeveral Ceremonies, as, ſo ſoon as the ſick perſon is deceaſed, they ſend for all his Relations and Friends, who come and ſtand by him, and lament his loſs, in a howling tone, demanding why he would die? whether he wanted any thing?

thing? whether his wife was young and handſom, or unconſtant unto him? or the like ridiculous queſtions. Alſo they ſend to the *Prieſt* a preſent of *Aqua-vita*, *Hydromel*, and *Beer*, that he may pray for the ſoul of the deceaſed; their Lamentations being ended, they waſh the body of the deceaſed, put a clean ſhift and ſhroud about him, as alſo a pair of new *Shooes* or *Buſkins* on his feet, and then lay him in the *Coffin*, which is covered with a cloth, then in their carrying him to Church, firſt goes the *Prieſt* who bears the *Image* of his *Saint*, then follow four *Virgins* (as Mourners) of the neareſt kin, which with their howling make a horrid noiſe; next to theſe follows the *Corps* carried by Six men, and then all his *Friends* and *Acquaintance*; being come to the grave (he ſaith) the *Coffin* is uncovered, and whil'ſt the *Prieſt* ſaith certain Prayers, the ſaid *Image* is held over the *Corps*, then his *Wife*, *Relations*, and *Friends* kiſſing him, take their farewel of him in grievous Lamentations: after which the *Prieſt* puts between his fingers a piece of *Paper*, which is a Paſs, directed to St *Peter*, ſigned by the *Patriarch*, or the *Metropolitan* of the place, wherein is declared what he is, how he lived in obedience to the *Church*, &c. as alſo a *Peny* in his Mouth, after which the *Coffin* is covered, and the *Corps* interred, with his face alwayes to the Eaſt: then the People doing their Devotions to the *Images*, they return to the houſe of the deceaſed, where they Dine, and in giving advice and comfort to the widow, oft-times take too much of the Creature, drowning their afflictions in *Aqua vita*, and *Hydromel*: and for the loſs of a *Husband*, or any other of their Relations, they uſually mourn fourty dayes, in which time they make three *Feaſts* for the Friends of the deceaſed.

Their Eccleſiaſtical Government conſiſts of a *Patriarch*, which is the Head of the Church, and as it were *Pope*, who hath under him ſeveral *Metropolitans*, *Archbiſhops*, *Biſhops*, *Archdeacons*, *Protopopes* and *Prieſts*.

They hold *Baptiſme* of great importance, inſomuch that they baptize their *Children* ſo ſoon as born, in the performance of which they make uſe of many Ceremonies; firſt, the *Child* is carried to the Church by the *Godfathers* and *Godmothers* who anſwer for it, and at the Church door the *Prieſt* meets them, and ſigns it with the ſign of the Croſs in the *forehead*, and gives it the *Benediction*, ſaying, *The Lord preſerve thy coming in, and going out.* And being entred the Church, the *Godfathers* give the Prieſt nine *wax Candles*, which he lights and places about the *Font* croſs-wiſe; then he conſecrates the water, and uſes many Ceremonies, going round about the Font three times with the *Godfathers*, who carry *wax Lights* in their hands, before whom goes the *Clark* bearing the Image of Saint *John*, during which time he reads certain things fit for the occaſion out of a Book; then he demands the *Childs* Name of the *Godfathers*, who delivers it to him in Writing, and after he hath asked them ſeveral queſtions, as Whether they promiſe to bring him up in the true *Greek Religion*, whether the *child* forſakes the *devil* and his *works*, or the like queſtions; he takes the *child*, being naked, in his arms, and dips him three times into the water, ſaying, *I baptiſe thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghoſt.* Then he puts a corn of *Salt* in its mouth, and makes the ſign of the Croſs in the *forehead*, as alſo upon the *breaſt*, *hands* and *back*, with conſecrated Oyle, onely for that uſe, and after he hath put a clean Shift on the *child*, ſaying, *Thou art as clean and as clear from thy Original ſin* (which they believe all children to be born with) *as this Shirt*: he ties about its Neck a little *Croſs* of *Silver*, *Gold*, or *Lead*, according to the Parents ability: the wearing of which is ſo ſtrictly charged that thoſe who are found without it, when they are dead, are denyed *Chriſtian burial*. And laſtly, the *Prieſt* aſſigns the *child* a particular *Saint*, the *Image* of which he delivers to the *Godfathers*, with charge, that they inſtruct the *child* to have a devotion to his Saint: and if it happen that through weakneſs the *child* cannot be brought to the Church, then they chriſten it at the Parents houſe, but not in the ſame room it was born in.

The Grand Duke of *Moſcovia* is abſolute *Lord* both of the *Lives* and *Eſtates* of his *Subjects*, whom he treats no better then *Slaves*, his chiefeſt aim being for what he can get, more than the good and welfare of his people; he is not ſubject to *Laws*, but onely makes them, which are ſo well obeyed, (though never ſo tyrannical) that none offers to oppoſe him, he alone hath the power to make *War* or *Peace* with other Nations, yet he will ſeem to take advice from his *Knez* and *Bojares*,

Bojares, who are as his *Privy Council*: he appoints *Governours*, *Magistrates*, and *Lieutenants* for the *Provinces*, for the administration of *Justice*, &c. whom he deposes, or punishes at his pleasure; he conferrs *honour* to such as please him, or merits it by some noble, eminent or good service: His *Revenues* and *Riches* cannot but be exceeding much, as well because of the *gold*, *silver*, *precious stones*, &c. carried thither (all which are brought into this *Countrey*) which he possesses, and preserves in his *Treasury*; as because he disposes absolutely of the *Goods* and *Estates* of his *Subjects*, by illegal *Taxes*, besides his just Revenue in *Lands*, besides that which ariseth by *Customs*, &c.

He is *Apparelled* like a *King* and a *Bishop*, wearing with the Royal *Robes*, a *Miter*, and a *Crosiers Staff*, and observeth a great deal of State in his attendance, having abundance of several *Officers* as other *Princes* have.

And thus much for Moscovia.

The BRITISH ISLES, *wherein are the Kingdoms of* ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, *and* IRELAND.

THE *BRITTISH ISLES* under one and the same name, form a body of many and divers *Isles*, situate in the *Ocean*, between the Northern and Western parts of *Europe*. Of these *Isles*, there is one very large, another of a less extent, and a great many small ones; the greatest was first called *ALBION*, *ab alpis rupibus*, from its *white Clifts*, afterwards for its excellency *BRITANIA MAJOR*, and now *GREAT BRITAIN*; and the next or lesser was first called *HIVERNIA*, and now *IRELAND*.

Britain of England and Scotland.

The Greatest comprehends two Kingdoms, *viz.* *ENGLAND* and *SCOTLAND*, this making the most Northern part of the *Isle*, that the most Southern, and approacheth so neat to *France*, that from *Dover* to *Calais* its passage is not above seven or eight Leagues; and all the Southern Coast of *England* not distant from *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and *Bretaigne* above 15, 20, or 25, Leagues.

IRELAND is West of *Great Britain*, and makes one Kingdom. The little neighbouring *Isles* are comprehended under one or the other of the three Kingdoms, according to the contiguity with them.

The Governments of these Isles have received great changes.

All these *Isles* have received great changes in their *Governments* since they were first known. They were possessed by divers *people* independant the one upon the other, before the *Romans* set foot here, who possessed themselves of the most Southern part of *Great Britain*, now called *England*, and sometimes of a part of *Scotland*, but never had any thing to do in *Ireland*.

The division of England according to the Romans Empire.

After the *Romans*, the *English Saxons* seized that better part which had been possessed by the *Romans*, and established seven *Kingdoms*, to wit,

1. The Kingdom of *KENT*, where is onely the County of *Kent*.

2. The Kingdom of the *SOUTH SAXONS*, which contained the Counties of *Surrey* and *Sussex*.

3. The Kingdom of the *EAST-ANGLES*, which contained the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Cambridge-shire*.

4. The Kingdom of the *EAST-SAXONS*, which contained the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and *Hertford-shire*.

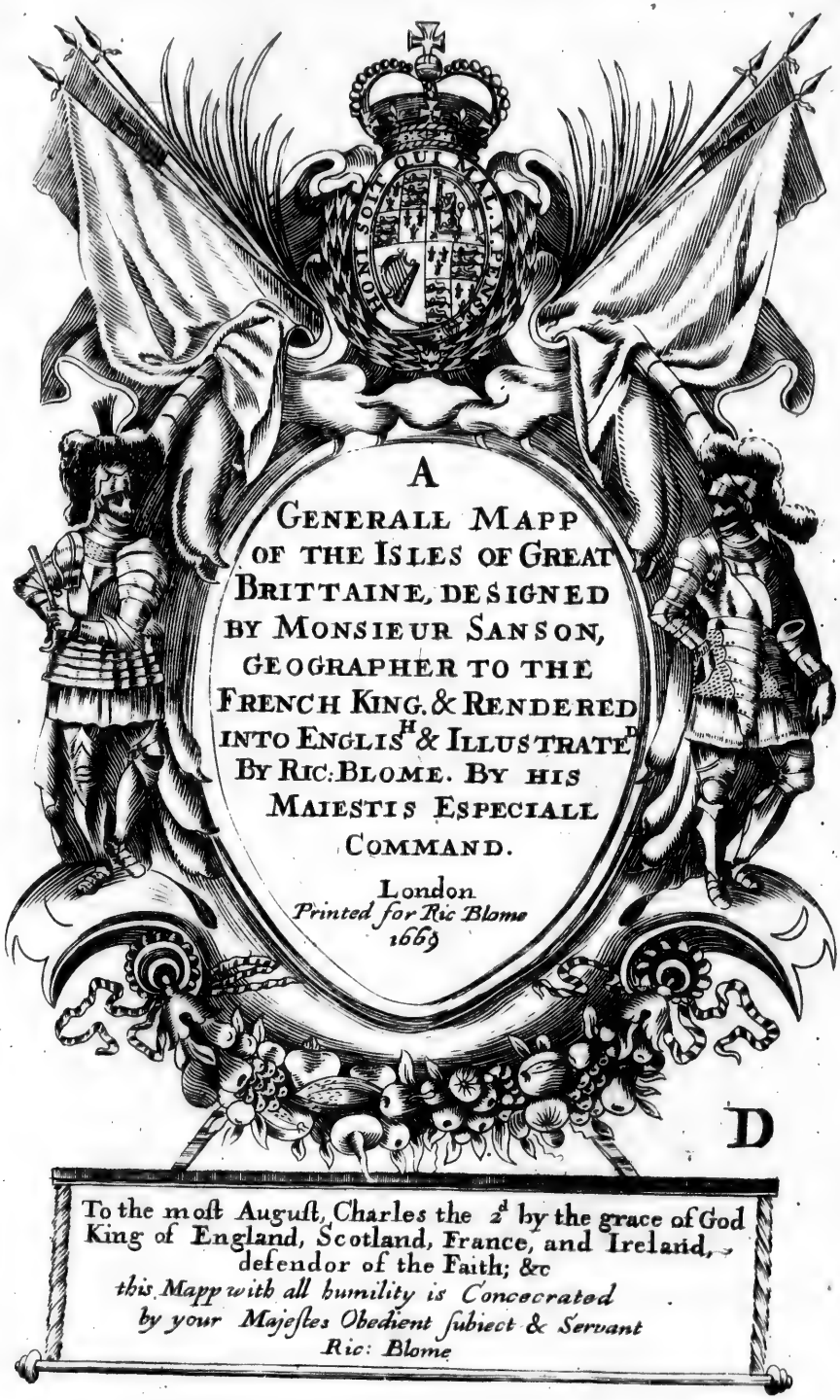
5. The Kingdom of the *WEST-SAXONS*, which contained the Counties of *Cornwall*, *Devon-shire*, *Somerset-shire*, *Wilt-shire*, *Hamp-shire*, *Dorset-shire*, *Berk-shire*.

6. The Kingdom of the *NORTHUMBERS*, which contained the Counties of *York-shire*, *Lancas-shire*, *Durham*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, and *Northumberland*.

7. The Kingdom of *MERCIA*, which contained the Counties of *Huntington-shire*, *Buckingham-shire*, *Bedford-shire*, *Rutland-shire*, *Northampton-shire*, *Leicester-shire*, *Lincoln-shire*, *Nottingham-shire*, *Derby-shire*, *Oxford-shire*, *Glocester-shire*, *Worcester-shire*, *Warwick shire*, *Stafford-shire*, *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Hereford-shire*.

The Diversity of England.

EGBERT the 18th King of these *WEST-SAXONS* having subdued the principal Kingdoms of the *Saxons Heptarchy*, styled himself the first Monarch, and


A
GENERALL MAPP
OF THE ISLES OF GREAT
BRITTAINE, DESIGNED
BY MONSIEUR SANSON,
GEOGRAPHER TO THE
FRENCH KING. & RENDERED
INTO ENGLISH & ILLUSTRATED
BY RIC: BLOME. BY HIS
MAIESTIS ESPECIALL
COMMAND.
London
Printed for Ric Blome
1669
To the most August, Charles the 2d by the grace of God
King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,
defendor of the Faith; &c
this Mapp with all humility is Consecrated
by your Majesties Obedient subiect & Servant
Ric: Blome

SEPTENTRIONAL
The Isles of Hebudes or of the Occident
Rona
St Columban
St Kilder
Skyre I
Loquaber
Broad Albayn
Argil
Cuningham
Kile
Galloway
Isle of Man
Orcades
North Ranals
Streams
Isles of
Hech Ins
Siapins I
Mainland or Ork
South Ran
Sutherland
Ross Land
Assin Shire
Ardma
Se
Strathnavern
Caithens
Dornok
Murray
Marria
Mernia
Dunkell
Perth
Edinburgh
Lowthiane
Eskdale
Dale
Carlisle
Westmore land
Kendall Land
Durham
Ireland
Coun of Derry
Coun of Tyrone
Fermanagh
Coun of Armagh
Coun of Cavan
Coun of Down
Coun of Antrim
Mona
Isle of Man

SEPTEN
THE
Nery
Sternwa
Stoy C
LE
WES
IN
St Kilder
The Is
of
Hebudes
or of
the Occi
dent
St Patricus
EUST
St Alarie
IN
St Petrus
Barray
Erth
Collen
Terrey
Colin Kill
or Iona I
Crum
Rawghlins
Shop harbour
Lough Swillie
Lough Toyle
Malin
Greene
Ramneta
Inis
Owen
Derry
Colera
Lemwa
Dunlace
Donaterony
Balin C
COUN OF
Rapho
Tinne
Donelouge
Strabane
DERRY
Knock
Tome
Antrim
Carickve
DONAGALL
Dirgh
Knocke
Omey Ca
Strina
Fort of Tome
Drumboe
Dungannon
COUN OF TY
RONE
Charles
Fort
Black water
Cloghera
Bishops seat
Armagh
Mont Norris
Newry
Grene
Dromore
DOWNE
Dundrum
FERMANAGH
COUN OF
ARMAGH
Monaghan
MONA
Dundalke
Carlingford
SLEGO
LE
TRIM
Moore C
CAVAN
Cavan
C Moing
Letrim
Kilmore
Louth
Ardee

10
11
12
13
14
15
TENTRIONAL
Rona
St Colmuban
Stornwaye C
Stoy C
The Isles
of
Hebudes
or of
the Occi
dent
St Nicolas
Trant ernes
Ellay Ronay
Durbogan
SKYE
I
Tenre
Dunske
Canna
Mul
Collen
Terrey
Colin Kill
or Iona I
Nery
C Wrath or
Faro head
Clonie
STRATH NAVERN
Skyrassin
SUTER
LAND
ROS
ASSIN SHIRE
ARDMA
SE
Strom C
Kyntale
Orkuhart
Glenesquart
LOQVABER
Sell
Pukabir
BROAD
ALBAYN
ATHOLE
LOR
Bergasnum
Foyre
Lorne
NE
ARGIL
Eforian C
Swin C
Sardel C
Arron I
Crum
ILA
In
Dunwe
C
Rawghlins
Dunlace
Donaterony
COUN
Balin C
Knock
Oldsleete
Antrim
ANTRIM
Carickvergus
The Mule of
Cantyr
Dumbrittan
Gilleorem
Gudeon
Glenlus
Cassel
Gallway
or
the Mules Nuke
Ned C
Strangford
Arglas
St Iohns Point
COUN
Dromore
OF
Downe
DOWNE
Dundrum
Newry
Grene
Carlingford
Armagh
Norris
Dundalke
Louth
Ardee
Cunighan
Ochiltree
Kuke
Blaguant
Cannon
Oghanour
GALL
Garlies
WAY
Kirkenbrick
Cardinos
Workenton
St Bees head
Egremont
Ramsey
Lacy
Douglas
Rushin
ISLE
OF
Peele
MAN

15
16
17
Fayre I
18
20
Sand I
North Ranals I
Streoms I
ISLES OF
Hech Ins
Wester I
Siapins I
Roous I
Mainland I
ORCADES
or ORKNEY
Hoy I
South Ranals I
OCEAN
Pichland Skerries
Dunesby head
Fresick C
Catnes
CAI
THENS
Dunbeith C
Baridale C
Dornok
Tarbart
Spey fl
Dovery fl
Fynlator C
Bone C
Rothemay Ca
BUE
Fendrack C
QUAN
MURAY
MARRIA
MERNIA
Brechin
Dunkell
Luours C
Dunblain
Dunbar C
Barwick
THEMAR
NOR
Harlay
BER LAND
Newcastle
Tyn fl
Were R
DURHAM
Durham
Carlisle
WESTMORE
Kendall
LAND
Richmond
YORKE
Lancaster
Shipton
Ripley
Yorke
Larbrough
T
G
L
M

20 21 22 23 24

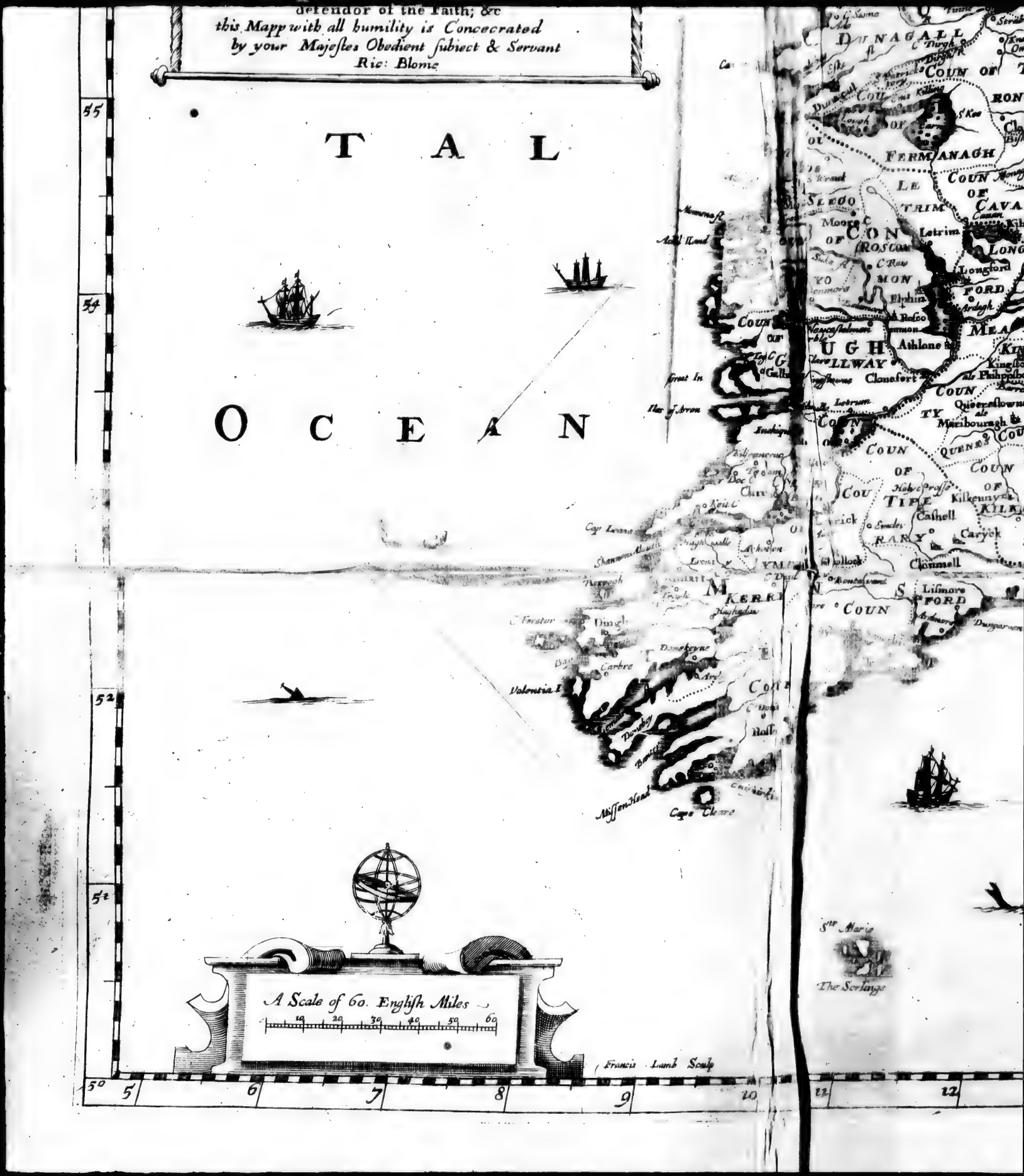
ISLES of SCHETLAND

Fayre I

THE

GER

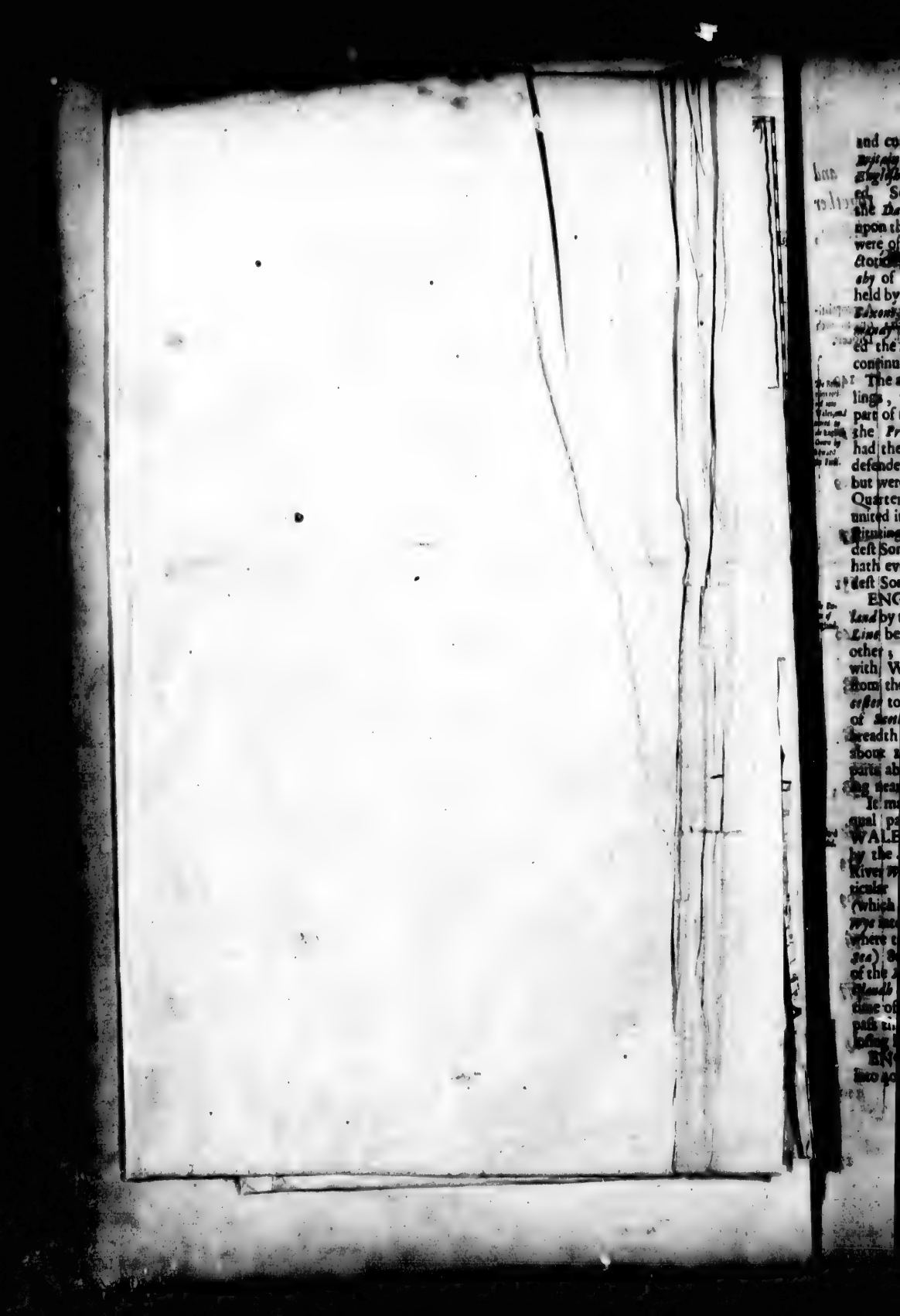
MAIN


defendor of the Faith; &c
this Mapp with all humility is Concecrated
by your Majestes Obedient subiect & Servant
Ric: Blome
TAL
OCEAN
DUNAGALL
COUN OF
FERMANAGH
COUN OF CAVA
LE TRIM
SLEGO
Moore
CON
ROSCOM
Letrim
Longford
FORD
Elphin
Athlone
UGH
LLWAY
Clonefort
Great In
Iles of Arron
Cap Leane
Dingle
Carbre
Valentia I
Donekeyne
Mission Head
Cape Cleare
Lismore
FORD
Cashell
Caryck
Clonmell
Kilkenny
Queenstown
Maribouragh
Ste Marie
The Sorlings
A Scale of 60. English Miles
10 20 30 40 50 60
Francis Lamb Sculp
55
54
52
51
50
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

THE
IRISH
SEA
THE BRI
DERRY
ANTRIM
Carrickfergus
Dromore
DOWNE
Downe
Newry
Armagh
ARMAGH
FERMANAGH
MONA
Dundalke
Drogheda
Boyne R.
Dublin
Dublin haven
Kilmore
Longford
Athlone
Kingstowne
Philipstowne
Queenstowne
Maribourgh
Wicklow
Arklow
Wexford
Rosse
Kilkenny
Caſhell
Caryck
Clonmell
Lismore
Dungarven
Waterford haven
Milford haven
S. Davids Head
Cardigan
Carmarthen
Harlech
Carnarvon
Holly head
Ile of ANGLESEY
Horne Foreland
Ile of Man
The Caſtle of Man
Ramſey
Douglas
Peel
Workington
Whitehaven
Carliſle
Kendall
Lancaſter
Liverpool
Manchester
Rochdale
Blackburn
Preſton
Warrington
Chester
Shrewsbury
Stafford
Litchfield
Worceſter
Gloucester
Hereford
Oxford
Winchester
Salisbury
Southampton
Dorcheſter
Bridport
Exeter
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Falmouth
Penſance
the Land End
the Lizard
Scilly
Bristol
Briſtol R.
Kingſale
Corke
Youghall
Waterford
Wexford
Dublin
Drogheda
Dundalke
Carlingford
Newry
Strabane
Londonderry
Lough Foyle
Lough Swilly
Lough Neagh
Lough Erne
Lough Ree
Lough Derg
Shannon R.
Liffey R.
Boyne R.
Severn R.
Thames R.
Mersey R.
Ribble R.
Lune R.
Tweed R.
Solway
Kirkcudbright
Whithorn
Glaſgow
Edinburgh
Berwick
Newcaſtle
Durham
Yorke
Lincoln
Nottingham
Derby
Leiceſter
Northampton
Oxford
Reading
Glouceſter
Briſtol
Bath
Wells
Exeter
Plymouth
Dorcheſter
Salisbury
Southampton
Canterbury
Rochester
London
Windſor
Oxford
Cambridge
Norwich
Yarmouth
Lincoln
Boſton
Hull
Scarborough
Whitby
Newcaſtle
Durham
Carliſle
Penrith
Kendal
Lancaſter
Preſton
Liverpool
Manchester
Chester
Shrewsbury
Worceſter
Hereford
Gloucester

THE
IRISH
SEA
Milford haven
Dublin haven
Carlingsford
Strangford Lough
Dundalke
Drogheda
Boyne R.
Wexford
Waterford
Cork
Kinsale
Limerick
Galway
Athlone
Longford
Kilmore
Clonmell
Cashell
Kilkenny
Queenestowne
Maribourgh
Kingstowne
Clonefert
Roscommon
Dublin
Wicklow
Newcastel
Kildare
Trim
Navan
Monaghan
Armagh
Clogher
Downe
Dromore
Carrickfergus
Belfast
Antrim
Coleraine
Londonderry
Donegal
Sligo
Ballyshannon
Inishowen
Lough Foyle
Lough Neagh
Lough Erne
Ardmagh
Newry
Mourne
Strangford
Ardglass
Isle of Man
Douglas
Ramsey
Peel
Castle of Man
Holy head
Anglesey
Carnarvon
Bangor
Conway
Denbigh
Flint
Chester
Liverpool
Lancaster
Carlisle
Whitehaven
Workington
Cockermouth
Keswick
Kendal
Appleby
Penrith
Hexham
Newcastle
Durham
Darlington
Richmond
Yorkshire
Lincolnshire
Nottinghamshire
Derbyshire
Staffordshire
Shropshire
Cheshire
Lancashire
Westmorland
Cumberland
Northumberland
Bishoprick
Cardigan
Carmarthen
Pembroke
Glamorgan
Monmouth
Brecknock
Radnor
Montgomery
Merioneth
Caernarvon
Anglesey
Somersetshire
Devonshire
Dorsetshire
Cornwall
Lizard P.
Land's End
Scilly Isles
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Torbay
Exeter
Taunton
Bristol
Gloucestershire
Herefordshire
Worcestershire
Warwickshire
Leicestershire
Rutlandshire
Northamptonshire
Oxfordshire
Buckinghamshire
Bedfordshire
Huntingdonshire
Cambridgeshire
Norfolk
Suffolk
Essex
Hertfordshire
Middlesex
Surrey
Sussex
Kent
Berkshire
Wiltshire
Hampshire
Isle of Wight
Portsmouth
Southampton
Salisbury
Dorchester
Weymouth
Lyme
Exmouth
Barnstable
Bideford
Ilfracombe
Minehead
Glastonbury
Wells
Bath
Gloucester
Hereford
Worcester
Coventry
Warwick
Leicester
Nottingham
Derby
Lichfield
Stafford
Shrewsbury
Chester
Liverpool
Manchester
Preston
Lancaster
Carlisle
Penrith
Appleby
Kendal
Richmond
Durham
Newcastle
Berwick
Edinburgh
Glasgow
Stirling
Perth
Dundee
Aberdeen
Inverness
Orkney
Shetland
Hebrides
Skye
Mull
Islay
Arran
Kintyre
Ayr
Dumfries
Galloway
Solway Firth
Tweed R.
Forth R.
Clyde R.
Tay R.
Severn R.
Thames R.
Humber R.
Mersey R.
Dee R.
Wye R.
Usk R.
Tamar R.
Exe R.
Avon R.
Trent R.
Ouse R.
Tyne R.
Tees R.
Solent
Spithead
Portland
Isle of Wight
Beachy Head
Dungeness
North Foreland
Margate
Sheerness
Gravesend
Rochester
Canterbury
Dover
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Brighton
Arundel
Chichester
Portsmouth
Southampton
Salisbury
Winchester
Basingstoke
Reading
Oxford
Abingdon
Wallingford
Henley
Windsor
Eton
Staines
Kingston
Guildford
Farnham
Godalming
Dorking
Epsom
Croydon
Bromley
Greenwich
Deptford
Lambeth
Southwark
Westminster
London
Chelsea
Hammersmith
Kensington
Brentford
Richmond
Twickenham
Hampton Court
Windsor Forest
Ashdown Forest
Romney Marsh
Isle of Thanet
Isle of Sheppey
Isle of Ely
Fens
Wash
Lincoln
Boston
Spalding
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Newark
Retford
Doncaster
Pontefract
Wakefield
Leeds
Bradford
Halifax
Huddersfield
Rochdale
Manchester
Salford
Bolton
Wigan
Warrington
Chester
Nantwich
Whitchurch
Shrewsbury
Ludlow
Bridgnorth
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Coventry
Warwick
Stratford
Evesham
Tewkesbury
Gloucester
Cheltenham
Cirencester
Malmesbury
Chippenham
Devizes
Marlborough
Newbury
Basingstoke
Andover
Romsey
Southampton
Winchester
Alton
Petersfield
Chichester
Arundel
Horsham
Reigate
Dorking
Guildford
Godalming
Farnham
Aldershot
Bagshot
Windsor
Eton
Slough
Uxbridge
Harrow
Hendon
Barnet
Watford
St Albans
Hertford
Ware
Bishop's Stortford
Saffron Walden
Newmarket
Bury St Edmunds
Thetford
Norwich
Yarmouth
Lowestoft
Ipswich
Colchester
Harwich
Maldon
Chelmsford
Brentwood
Romford
Ilford
Barking
Woolwich
Greenwich
Deptford
Lambeth
Southwark
Westminster
London
Chelsea
Hammersmith
Kensington
Brentford
Richmond
Twickenham
Hampton Court
Kingston
Epsom
Croydon
Bromley
Dartford
Gravesend
Rochester
Chatham
Sheerness
Isle of Sheppey
Isle of Thanet
Margate
Ramsgate
Deal
Sandwich
Canterbury
Dover
Folkestone
Hythe
Romney
Rye
Winchelsea
Hastings
Battle
Lewes
Brighton
Shoreham
Worthing
Arundel
Chichester
Portsmouth
Isle of Wight
Yarmouth
Newport
Cowes
Ryde
Sandown
Shanklin
Ventnor
Freshwater
Needles
Hurst Castle
Lymington
Christchurch
Poole
Wareham
Swanage
Corfe Castle
Dorchester
Weymouth
Bridport
Lyme
Axminster
Honiton
Exeter
Exmouth
Dawlish
Teignmouth
Newton Abbot
Totnes
Dartmouth
Kingsbridge
Salcombe
Plymouth
Devonport
Stonehouse
Saltash
Torpoint
Eddystone
Mount Edgcumbe
Looe
Fowey
Par
St Austell
Mevagissey
Falmouth
Truro
Penryn
Helston
Lizard Point
Penzance
Marazion
St Michael's Mount
Newlyn
Mousehole
Land's End
Sennen
St Just
Pendeen
Botallack
St Ives
Hayle
Camborne
Redruth
Gwennap
Illogan
Portreath
Perranporth
Newquay
Padstow
Bodmin
Launceston
Tavistock
Okehampton
Crediton
Tiverton
Bampton
Dulverton
Minehead
Watchet
Williton
Bridgwater
Taunton
Wellington
Cullompton
Honiton
Axminster
Lyme
Bridport
Dorchester
Weymouth
Portland
Isle of Portland
Swanage
Wareham
Poole
Christchurch
Lymington
Yarmouth
Isle of Wight
Newport
Cowes
Ryde
Sandown
Shanklin
Ventnor
Freshwater
Needles
Hurst Castle
Southampton
Portsmouth
Chichester
Arundel
Worthing
Shoreham
Brighton
Lewes
Battle
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Romney
Hythe
Folkestone
Dover
Deal
Sandwich
Ramsgate
Margate
Isle of Thanet
Isle of Sheppey
Sheerness
Chatham
Rochester
Gravesend
Dartford
Bromley
Croydon
Epsom
Kingston
Hampton Court
Twickenham
Richmond
Brentford
Hammersmith
Kensington
Chelsea
Westminster
Lambeth
Southwark
Deptford
Greenwich
Woolwich
Barking
Ilford
Romford
Brentwood
Chelmsford
Maldon
Colchester
Harwich
Ipswich
Lowestoft
Yarmouth
Norwich
Thetford
Bury St Edmunds
Newmarket
Saffron Walden
Bishop's Stortford
Ware
Hertford
St Albans
Watford
Barnet
Hendon
Harrow
Uxbridge
Slough
Eton
Windsor
Bagshot
Aldershot
Farnham
Godalming
Guildford
Dorking
Reigate
Horsham
Petersfield
Alton
Andover
Basingstoke
Newbury
Marlborough
Devizes
Chippenham
Malmesbury
Cirencester
Cheltenham
Gloucester
Tewkesbury
Evesham
Stratford
Warwick
Coventry
Birmingham
Walsall
Wolverhampton
Bridgnorth
Ludlow
Shrewsbury
Whitchurch
Nantwich
Chester
Warrington
Wigan
Bolton
Salford
Manchester
Rochdale
Huddersfield
Halifax
Bradford
Leeds
Wakefield
Pontefract
Doncaster
Retford
Newark
Grantham
Stamford
Peterborough
Spalding
Boston
Lincoln
Wash
Fens
Isle of Ely
Cambridgeshire
Huntingdonshire
Bedfordshire
Buckinghamshire
Oxfordshire
Abingdon
Wallingford
Henley
Reading
Berkshire
Wiltshire
Hampshire
Surrey
Sussex
Kent
Middlesex
Hertfordshire
Essex
Suffolk
Norfolk
Rutlandshire
Northamptonshire
Leicestershire
Nottinghamshire
Derbyshire
Staffordshire
Shropshire
Cheshire
Lancashire
Westmorland
Cumberland
Northumberland
Bishoprick
Yorkshire
Lincolnshire
Monmouth
Brecknock
Radnor
Montgomery
Merioneth
Caernarvon
Anglesey
Cardigan
Carmarthen
Pembroke
Glamorgan
Somersetshire
Devonshire
Dorsetshire
Cornwall
Lizard P.
Land's End
Scilly Isles
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Torbay
Exeter
Taunton
Bristol
Severn R.
Thames R.
Humber R.
Mersey R.
Dee R.
Wye R.
Usk R.
Tamar R.
Exe R.
Avon R.
Trent R.
Ouse R.
Tyne R.
Tees R.
Solent
Spithead
Portland
Isle of Wight
Beachy Head
Dungeness
North Foreland
Tweed R.
Forth R.
Clyde R.
Tay R.
Solway Firth
Galloway
Dumfries
Ayr
Arran
Kintyre
Islay
Mull
Skye
Hebrides
Orkney
Shetland
Aberdeen
Dundee
Perth
Stirling
Glasgow
Edinburgh
Berwick
Newcastle
Durham
Darlington
Richmond
Carlisle
Penrith
Appleby
Kendal
Lancaster
Preston
Manchester
Liverpool
Chester
Shrewsbury
Wolverhampton
Birmingham
Coventry
Warwick
Leicester
Nottingham
Derby
Lichfield
Stafford
Gloucester
Cheltenham
Cirencester
Malmesbury
Chippenham
Devizes
Marlborough
Newbury

THE BRITISH SEA
Isle of Wight
Newport
Dorchester
DURHAM
Durham
Richmond
YORKE
Yorke
Scarborough
Brillington
Flamborough Head
Spurn head
Lincolne
COLNE
Boston
Stamford
Grantham
Newark
Nottingham
Derby
Leicester
RUTLAND
Peterborough
Huntington
Ely
Cambridge
Bedford
Northampton
Buckingham
Oxford
Coventry
Warwick
Worcester
Gloucester
Hereford
Salisbury
Winchester
Southampton
Chichester
Lancaster
Kendall
Carlisle
Appleby
Kirkby Stephen
Barnard Castle
Darlington
Durham
Hexham
Berwick
Alnwick
Morpeth
Newcastle
Tynemouth
Sunderland
Whitby
Scarborough
Pontefract
Doncaster
Sheffield
Rotherham
Barnsley
Wakefield
Leeds
Bradford
Halifax
Skipton
Ripon
Knaresborough
Harrogate
Thirsk
Northallerton
Stockton
Hartlepool
Whitehaven
Cockermouth
Keswick
Penrith
Workington
Ravenglass
Furness
Ulverston
Lancaster
Preston
Blackburn
Rochdale
Manchester
Bolton
Wigan
Warrington
Liverpool
Chester
Nantwich
Macclesfield
Stockport
Congleton
Leek
Stafford
Lichfield
Tamworth
Burton
Derby
Nottingham
Newark
Sleaford
Boston
Spalding
Wisbech
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Lincoln
Gainsborough
Retford
Worksop
Mansfield
Chesterfield
Matlock
Ashbourne
Uttoxeter
Rugeley
Cannock
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Coventry
Rugby
Daventry
Northampton
Towcester
Buckingham
Aylesbury
Thame
Oxford
Abingdon
Wantage
Faringdon
Cirencester
Tewkesbury
Evesham
Pershore
Worcester
Droitwich
Bromsgrove
Kidderminster
Bewdley
Ludlow
Shrewsbury
Oswestry
Wrexham
Denbigh
Ruthin
Llangollen
Corwen
Bala
Dolgelly
Barmouth
Harlech
Portmadoc
Pwllheli
Aberdaron
Bardsey Island
Caernarvon
Bangor
Conway
Llandudno
Abergele
St Asaph
Holyhead
Anglesey
Beaumaris
Menai
Carnarvon
Aberystwith
Cardigan
Newcastle Emlyn
Carmarthen
Llanelly
Swansea
Neath
Cowbridge
Cardiff
Newport
Chepstow
Monmouth
Abergavenny
Brecknock
Builth
Rhayader
Llandovery
Llandilo
Carmarthen
Haverfordwest
Pembroke
Tenby
Milford
St Davids
Fishguard
Cardigan
Aberystwith
Machynlleth
Welshpool
Montgomery
Llanidloes
Newtown
Presteigne
Radnor
Kington
Leominster
Hereford
Ross
Monmouth
Usk
Caerleon
Newport
Cardiff
Llandaff
Bridgend
Neath
Swansea
Llanelly



and commanded that the South-part of *Britain* should be called *England* from the *English Saxons*, of whom he was descended. Somewhat before this *Egberts* time, the *Danes* broke in like a violent flood upon the *Northumbers*, and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seized on the *Monarchy* of *England*, which was sometimes held by the *Danes*, and sometimes by the *Saxons*, till at last *William* Duke of *Normandy* took it from *Harald*, and established the Monarchy, which hath ever since continued.

The ancient *Britains* during these struglings, were retired into the most Hilly part of the *Country*, which is now called the *Principality* of *Wales*, where they had their several *Princes*, and not only defended themselves against all Invaders, but were very burthensome to the *English* Quarters, till at length *Edward the First* united it fully to the *English* Crown, con-sisting by consent of the People his eldest Son *Prince* of *Wales*, a *Title* which hath ever since been conferred on the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*.

ENGLAND is divided from *Scotland* by the *Rivers* of *Twede* and *Solway*, a *Line* being drawn from the one to the other; On all sides it is encompassed with Waters, and stretches in length from the *Promontary* of *Weymouth* near *Dorchester* to *Barwick*, a Town on the Confines of *Scotland*, about 240 *Miles*, and in breadth from *St. Davids*, to *Yarmouth* about 180, and in its more Southern parts above 200. Its whole Circuit being near 800 Miles.

It may be divided into 2, though unequal parts, to wit, ENGLAND and WALES, separated each from the other by the *Severne*, and a *Line* drawn to the River *Wye*. But the more certain and perticular division was by a huge *Ditch*, (which beginning at the influx of the *Wye* into the *Severne*, reached to *Chester*, where the *Dee* dischargeth its self into the *Sea*) 80 miles long; made by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, and by the *Welch*, called *Clauds Offæ*; that is, *Offa's Dike*. In the time of King *Ethelred* no *Welchman* was to pass this *Ditch* with a Weapon, on pain of losing his right-hand.

ENGLAND may again be sub-divided into 40 *Shiers*, or into 6 *Parts*, according as these *Shiers* are allotted for the Circuits of the *Itinerary Judges*.

This Kingdom was first divided into *Circuits* by King *Henry the Second*, who twice every *Year* appointed, that 2 of the chiefest Judges should in each Circuit in the chief *Towns* of each *County* sit to hear and determine Causes, and Administer *Justice* for the ease of the People; the one of these Judges was to sit on *Criminal Offenders*, and the other for the deciding of *Controversies* betwixt party and party, which *Custome* is still observed and kept.

Again, every *Shier* or *County* is sub-divided into *Hundreds*, in which are a-bundance of *Towns*, *Boroughs*, *Villages*, or *Tithings*.

Hundreds & all Tithings first ordained by K. Alfred.

King *Alfred* was the first who ordained the Division of *Shires*, *Hundreds* or *Tithings*, that every *English-man*, living under *Law*, as a Leige Subject might be of a certain *Hundred*, or *Tithing*, out of which he was not to move without Security: and if a man were accused of any Crime, he was forthwith to bring forth his Surety, one of the same *Hundred* or *Tithing*, to answer the *Law*; and if one accused, whether he hath given security or not, do make an escape, then a *Fine* was levyed upon the *Hundred* or *Tithing* for the *King*. He also appointed in every *Shire* a *Vice-Comite*, that is a *Sheriff*, whose office was, (as to this day is) to look after the Peace and welfare of the *Shire* for which he was chosen, and to do and act several things for the *King*. And these *Sheriffs* are now generally chosen out of the chiefest *Gentry* of the *County*.

Institution of Sheriffs, and their Office.

Moreover, King *Edward the Third* ordained in every *Shire* certain *Justices* of the *Peace*, whose duties are to look after the disorders that arise in the *Shire* or *Hundred* in which they reside, and to punish *Offenders*, which are still made use of.

Of Justices of the Peace.

Hemitus, *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, in *Anno Christi* 636, was the first that began to divide *England* into *Parishes*. And now as to the *Ecclesiastical* Jurisdiction of *England*, it is divided into 2 *Provinces* or *Arch-bishopricks*, to wit, *Canterbury* (which is the chief) and *York*: and under these are 24 *Suffragan Bishops*, of which he of *Canterbury* hath 21, and he of *York* 3. Now what these *Bishopricks* are, this following Table will make appear.

A CATALOGUE of the ARCH-BISHOPS, and BISHOPS of ENGLAND and WALES, together with what COUNTIES are under their Jurisdiction, and what PARISHES are in each DIOCESS.

NAMES of the present BISHOPS, Anno 1668.		Counties under their Jurisdiction.	Parishes in each Diocess.	Appropriations in each Diocess.
1. Right Reverend Father in God Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Lord Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, —	hath	Canterbury, and part of Kent.	257	140
2. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. Richard Sterne, Lord Arch-Bishop of York, —	hath	Yorkshire, and Nottinghamshire.	581	336
3. R. Reverend Dr. Humphrey Hinchman, Lord Bishop of London, —	hath	Essex, Middlesex, & part of Hartfordsh.	623	109
4. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. John Cosens, Lord Bishop of Durham. —	hath	Durham, Northumberland, Isle of Man.	135	87
5. R. Reverend Dr. George Morley, Lord Bishop of Winchester, —	hath	Hamshire, Surrey; Isles of Wight, Garnesey and Jersey.	368	231
6. R. Reverend Dr. William Pierse, Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, —	hath	Somersetshire.	388	160
7. R. Reverend Dr. Walter Blanford, Lord Bishop of Oxford, —	hath	Oxfordshire.	195	88
8. R. Reverend Dr. Robert Morgan, Lord Bishop of Bangor, —	hath	Caernarvanshire, Isle of Anglesey, Merioneithsh. and Denbighshire in part.	107	36
9. R. Reverend Dr. John Dolbin, Lord Bishop of Rochester, —	hath	Kent part.	98	36
8. R. Reverend Dr. Ben. Lany, Lord Bishop of Ely, —	hath	Cambridgshire, Isle of Ely.	141	75
9. R. Reverend Dr. Henry King, Lord Bishop of Chichester, —	hath	Sussex, and part of Hartfortshire.	250	118
10. R. Reverend Dr. Seth Ward, Lord Bishop of Salisbury, —	hath	Wiltshire, and Berkshire.	248	109
11. Right Reverend Dr. Robert Skinner, Lord Bishop of Worcester, —	hath	Worcestershire, and part of Warwicksh.	241	76
12. R. Reverend Dr. William Fuller, Lord Bishop of Lincoln, —	hath	Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingtonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Hartfordsh. in part.	1259	577
13. R. Reverend Dr. Henry Glenham, Lord Bishop of St. Asaph, —	hath	Part of Flintsh. and part of Denbysshire.	121	19
14. R. Reverend Dr. William Lucey, Lord Bishop of St. Davids, —	hath	Pembrookshire, and Carmarthenshire.	308	120

NAMES of the present BISHOPS, *An.* 1668.		Counties under their Jurisdiction.	Parishes in each Diocese.	Appropriations in each Diocese.
15. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Joseph Hall*, Lord Bishop of *Peterborough*,	hath	*Northamptonshire*, and *Rutlandshire*.	293	91
16. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Francis Davis*, Lord Bishop of *Landaff*,	hath	*Glamorganshire*, *Monmouthshire*, *Brecknockshire*, and *Radnorshire* in part.	177	98
17. (Y.) *R. Reverend* Dr. *Edward Rainbow*, Lord Bishop of *Carliſle*,	hath	*Cumberland*, and part of *Weſtmerland*.	93	18
18. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Anthony Sparow*, Lord Bishop of *Exeter*,	hath	*Devonſhire*, *Exeter* City, and *Cornwal*.	604	239
19. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Wilkins*, Lord Bishop of *Cheſter*,	hath	*Cheſhire*, *Richmondſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, *Flintſh.* in part, & *Cumberland* part.	256	101
20. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Gilbert Ironſide*, Lord Bishop of *Briſtol*,	hath	*Briſtol* City, and *Dorſetſhire*.	236	64
21. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, Lord Bishop of *Norwich*,	hath	*Norfolk*, and *Suffolke*.	1121	385
22. *R. Reverend* Dr. *William Nicholſon*, Lord Bishop of *Glocester*,	hath	*Glocesterſhire*.	267	125
23. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Herbert Croſts*, Lord Bishop of *Hereford*,	hath	*Herefordſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Worceſterſhire* and *Radnorſhire* in part.	313	166
24. *R. Reverend* Dr. *John Hacket*, Lord Bishop of *Litchfield*,	hath	*Staffordſhire*, *Darbyſhire*, *Warwickſhire* and *Shropſhire* in part.	557	250
Beſides Peculiar in the Dioceſs of *Canterbury*			57	14

According to this *Diviſion* of *England* and *Wales* there are in the aforeſaid *Dioceſſes* 9284 *Pariſhes*, of which there are 3845 *Impropriations*.

England is a Kingdom of a perfect and happy compoſition, wherein the *King* hath his full Prerogative; the *Nobility* and *Gentry* civil, and due reſpect, and the *People*, in general, happy, in that they are *Maſters* of the *Eſtates* they can by their Labours and Endeavours get; a bleſſing that few *Countreys* can boaſt of. Neither is it ſubject to the *Imperial* or *Roman Laws*, as other *Countreys* are, but keepeth her antient *Laws*, which is a Municipal or Common-*Law*, and proper for this *Nation*.

As concerning the *Courts* of *Judicature*, they may be comprehended under 3 *heads*, to wit, *Eccleſiaſtical*, *Temporal*, and one mixt of both; and under theſe 3 are comprehended all the *Courts* of *Judicature*.

The two principal *Courts* for *Eccleſiaſtical Affairs*, are, 1. The *Synods*, or *Convocation* of the *Clergy*, and this is in the times of *Parliament*; and 2. The *Provincial Synods*, and is kept in both *Provinces* or *Arch-biſhopricks*, to wit, *Canterbury* and *York*. Next to theſe 2 are the *Courts* belonging to the *Arch-biſhop* of *Canterbury*, viz. the *Court* of the *Arches*, the *Court* of *Audience*, the *Court* of *Faculties*, the *Prerogative Court*, and the *Court* of *Peculiars*.

The *Courts* for *Temporal Affairs* are of two kinds, *viz.* for *Law*, and ſuch are the *Courts* of *Kings-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, *Exchequer*, *Aſſiſes*, *Court* of *Admiralty*, &c. to all which belong peculiar Judges, with divers *ſub-Officers* to each *Court*. 2. For *Equity*, and ſuch are the *Courts* of *Chancery*, *Exchequer*, *Requeſts*, &c. to which do alſo appertain peculiar *Judges*, and likewiſe have their *ſub-officers*.

The next and laſt of the 3 ſorts, and mixt of both, is the greateſt, and moſt eminent and powerful, and is the *High-Court*

High Court of Parliament.

Court of *Parliament*, consisting of the *King*, the *Lords Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and of the *Commons* which are elect *Knights* and *Burgesses*; which *States* represent the Body of all *England*. And this *High Court* hath Soveraign and Sacred Authority in Repealing, Expounding, Making and Confirming *Laws*; and in briefe, in all Causes which may concerne either the safety and welfare of the *Nation*, or any private *person*, of what degree or quality soever. And this *Court* of *Parliament* is not held at set and certain times, but it is summoned by the *King* by *Writ* at his pleasure, and as oft as occasion doth require for the good and peace of the *Nation*.

The Aire, and Temperature of England.

ENGLAND is blest with a sweet and temperate *Aire*, the *Summers* (by reason of continual and gentle *winds*) so abating the *heate*, and the thickness of the *Aire*, with frequent *Showres* in the *Winter*, so asswaging the *cold*, that neither the one nor the other are obnoctious to its *Inhabitants*; the *Summer* not scorching, nor the *Winter* benumming them.

Its Fertility and Provisions.

The whole *Countrey* is extreamly fertile, abounding with several sorts of Graines, as *Wheate*, *Rye*, *Barly*, *Oates*, *Pease*, *Beanes*, *Tares*, &c. also in rich *Pastures*, with innumerable quantities of *Cattle*, as *Beef* and *Mutton*, in so much that the *English* are observed to eate more *Flesh* than any *Nation* in the World. Here is great increase and plenty of divers sorts of *Fowle*, both tame and wilde, as *Pullaine*, *Geese*, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, *Ducks*, *Teale*, *Phesants*, *Partridges*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, *Blackbirds*, with hundreds of other sorts too tedious to name. Its *Swines flesh* is esteemed good, delicate, and wholsome as well in *Summer* as in *Winter*, though not accounted so in the hot season. Its *Seas* and *Rivers* are sufficiently provided with variety of excellent *Fish*, as *Salmons*, *Carps*, *Trouts*, *Pikes*, *Tench*, *Eells*, *Flounders* and *Smelts*; also *VVhitings*, *Place*, *Soles*, *Mackarel*, *Lobsters*, *Prawnes*, *Oysters*, *fresh Codd*; and lastly *Herrings* and *Pilchers*, which bring a great and considerable profit to the *Kingdome*, it being a Staple *Commodity*, and finds good vent in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other *Countreys*, for which we receive in exchange sundry good and Staple *Commodities*. In the *bowels* of the *Earth* are store of rich Mines, of *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *Sea-cole*, and some of *Silver*; and from these *Mines*, especially from those of *Lead*, *Tinn* and *Coale*, exceeding great profit is drawn. Great advantage is made by *Butter* and *Cheese*. The whole *Isle* is well furnished with *Orchards* and *Gardens*, in which are excellent *Fruits*, as *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Necturons*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Grapes*, *Apples* and *Peares*, &c. from which two last excellent *Sider* and *Perry* is made, both Drinks of a grateful Taste to the Pallate. Also *Mellons*, *Strawberries*, *Rasberries*, *Gooseberries*, &c. Its *Roots* and *Plants* are many, and very good, amongst which are *Sparagus*, *Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Parsnips*, *Hartichoaks*, *Collisflowers*, *Cabbages*, &c.

Corne.

Cattel.

Fowle.

Fish.

Mettals.

Fruits.

Roots and Plants.

Its Commodities.

The *Commodities* that this *Island* produceth, are, *Hops*, *Honey*, *VVax*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Leather*, *Calves skins*, *Cony skins*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin* and *Pewter*, both wrought and unwrought; *Stockins*, *Saffron*, *VVood*, *Graines*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other *Fish*; but its chief *Commodity* is *VVool*, prized not only for its fineness, but for its plenty, which affords *Clothing* for several *Nations*. The *Perpetuanoes*, *Serges*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Cottons*, *Fustians*, *VVorsteds*, *Kersies*, and the like *Manufactures* made thereof are esteemed very good, as well abroad, as by us at home.

The Inhabitants of England.

The *Inhabitants* of this *Isle* are for the most part of a comely feature, beautiful, and of an excellent constitution; in their demeanour courteous, pleasant and bountiful; in matters of War they are very couragious, and of an undaunted spirit, which hath been sufficiently shewed in most Kingdomes in *Europe*. In advice and counsel sound and speedy. And without austentation the *English* may be held no wayes inferior to any other Nation in the World, either for *ingenuity*, *policy*, the knowledge of *Arts* and *Sciences*, the *Secrets* of *Nature*, or what else belongeth to the compleating of a *Gentleman*: And as for the *VVomen*, they are of a ready *wit* and *apprehension*, of a good *disposition*, and naturally loving and constant to their *Husbands*, good *Housewives*, and generally more handsome than in other *Countreys*, which makes them so much esteemed; so that *England* is termed a *Paradise* for *VVomen*.

Degrees of honour.

The *Degrees* of *Honour* here observed, according to which they take place, may be comprehended under these two heads, viz. *Nobiles Minores*, and such are *Gentlemen*, *Esquires* and *Knights*; and *Nobiles Majores*, and such are *Baronets*, *Barons*, *Viscounts*, *Earles Marquesses* and *Dukes*, and as Supreme, His Sacred Majesty, who is the fountain of Honour.

Eng-

ENGLAND may boast of many things above other *Nations*, viz. That it had the first *Christian King* in the *World*; That here hath been more *Confessors* and *Martyrs* of *Kings* and *Princes* than in any Kingdome in *Europe*; That the first King which renounced the *Popes* Supreamacy, was King *Henry the Eighth*; and the first that Wrote to prove the *Pope Anti-Christ*, was King *James*. That there are more *Parkes*, *Forrests*, and *Chases*, than in any Kingdome in *Europe*, in which are excellent *Deere*, and other *Game*. But, above all, its Wooden *Wall*, the *Ships*; which are not onely a safety to the *Nation*, but a terror unto Strangers.

The *Bridges* of *England* are said to be 850 and odd, the chiefe of which are those of *London*, *Rochester* and *Bristol*. But before we pass further, let us take a view of the several *Counties*, or *Shires* of *England*, as afore laid down, and that according to the *Saxon Heptarchy*; and then the first will be the antient Kingdome of *Kent*.

The KINGDOME of KENT, where is only the COUNTY of KENT.

KENT, a *County* of a large extent, and generally of a rich and fertile *Soile*, plentifully provided of *Corne* and other *Graines*, *Cattel*, *Fowle*, and *Fish*, not onely in its *Rivers*, but also in the *Sea*, which washeth its Eastern and Northern parts.

This *County* may boast, in being the first *Kingdome* of the *Heptarchy*, and having a peculiar *King* to its self, a thing that no other *County* in *England* had; neither was it ever subdued by Conquest, but yielded upon *Articles*, and to keep their Antient *Customes*, one of which is that of the *Gavel-kind*.

This *County* is enriched with 2 *Cities* and *Episcopal Seas*; it is strengthned with 27 *Castles*; graced with 4 of the *Kings Houses*; beautifyed with many stately *Edifices*; well replenished with safe *Roads*, and sure *Harbors* for *Ships*; and every where garnished with faire *Townes*. It is a place of good Trading, well frequented and inhabited; and the more, by reason of its vicinity to *France*.

As to its chief *places*, I shall first treate of those that are seated on; or high the River *Thames*, then with those on the *Sea*, and so conclude with those within *Land*. And then the first shall be *Depford*, which is a *Town* populous, and well frequented by *Seamen* and *Merchants*, and of most account for its *Dock* where the *Kings Ships* are built, and old ones repaired; as also for its *store-houses* for *Amunition* for the *Navy*. 2. *Grenwich*, a place of great delight, a fair and large *Town*, well frequented by *Gentrey*, and adorned with a (once noble and stately) *Palace* of the *Kings*, which is now a repairing; adjoyning to which is a pleasant *Parke*, where once stood a small *Castle*, but more for delight then strength; and here it was that Queen *Elizabeth* received her first Breath. 3. *Dartford*, seated on the River *Darent*, not far from the *Thames*, a large and well frequented *Market-Town*. 4. *Graves-end*, a well-known *Town*, being the common landing-place for *Seamen* and *Strangers*, before they come to *London*, as likewise the usual place of taking Shipping; and here is seated the Block-houses, the one on this side, and the other in *Essex*, which commands and secures the Passage into the River. 5. *Sandwich*, one of the *Cinque Port-Townes*, is a place of good strength, but not much frequented by reason of the ill-commodiousness of its Harbour. 6. *Dover*, a place of great strength, as well by *Nature* as *Art*, being seated betwixt high *Cliffs*, and defended by a strong *Castle*, and other *Fortifications*, loftily seated, Commanding both *Sea* and *Country* there adjoyning: It is most famous for the commodiousness of its *Haven*, strength of the *Town*; for its being one of the *Cinque-Ports*, and for its ready and short passage into *France*, then for its *Elegancy* and *Trade*, being well frequented and inhabited. 7. *Hith*, in times past a noted place, being one of the *Cinque-ports*; but now not much frequented, its *Haven* being choaked up. 8. *Rumney*, an antient *Town*, and another of the *Cinque-Ports*, seated in a *Marsh* so called, of about 14 *Miles* in length, and 8 in breadth, now more famous for the fertility of the *Marsh*, then for the goodness of the place, by reason of the late unkindness the Sea shewed it, as also for its unhealthfulness; and these are the chief places which

Its chief places.

Sandwich.

Dover.

Rumney.

may be termed *Sea*, or *Port-Towns*. Now followes those within-Land; and first with

Canterbury. *Canterbury*, an antient, and once famous *City*, it is beautifyed with a ſtately *Cathedral*, (although it hath loſt much of its priſtine beauty, by reaſon of the late unhappy War) ſeated in the midſt of the *City*; and within its bounds are ſeveral faire *Edifices*, belonging to the *Deane* and *Prebends*. The *City* is encompaſſed with a *Mote* and *Wall*, on which is ſeveral *Citadels*, or *Watch-Towers*, built of Free-ſtone; its *Suburbs* are indifferently large, in which, and within the *Wall* are 15 or 16 *Pariſh-Churches*.

It is Dignified with an *Archi-Piſcopal See*, and Governed by a *Major* and *Court* of *Aldermen*, who are clothed in *Scarlet*; and for the convenience of the *Inhabitants*, beſides what is daily ſold by *Shop-keepers*, there are weekly two *Markets*, 2. *Wye*. 3. *Alford*, both good *Market-Towns*, and ſeated on the River *Stour*.

Rochester. 4. *Cranbrooke*. 5. *Sittingburne*. 6. *Milton*, all *Market-Towns*. 7. *Rocheſter*, an antient (but not large) City, ſeated on the River *Medway*, over which it hath a ſtately Stone-Bridge. It is dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal See*, and Governed by a *Mayor*, and other *Officers*. And not far diſtant from this City is *Chatham*, ſeated on the ſaid *River*, of chief note for being the Station for the *Navy-Royal*, and where there is a ſtately *Dock* for the building and repairing of His *Majeſties Ships*. And not far diſtant from this place is the

Iſle of Sheppy. *Iſle of Sheppy*, ſo made by the ſaid River *Medway*, which, with the *Sea* encompaſſeth it. It is an *Iſle* of about 21 Miles Circuit, is exceeding fertile, and feedeth great Flocks of *Sheep*, from whence it took its name; it is garniſhed with ſeveral *Townes*, and here is *Quinborough Caſtle* built by *King Edward the Third*, and ſo called in Honour to his *Queen*. 8. *Maidſtone*, alſo ſeated on the River *Medway*, a large, fair, ſweet, populous, and well frequented *Market Town*, enjoying ſeveral Priviledges; and the more frequented, as being a *Shire-town*, and where they keep the *Aſſizes* and *Seſſions* for the *County*. And 9. *Tonbridge*, ſo called from its many *Bridges*, of chief note for its healthful waters.

Iſle of Thanet. In this *County* is reckoned the *Iſle* of *THANET*, about 8 *Miles* long, and 4 broad, is of a fertile *Soile*, and its Inhabitants very induſtrious and expert, as well in *Maritime Affaires*, as in *Husbandry*.

This *County* is of a large extent, and is divided into 5 *Laths*, which are again ſubdivided into 68 *Hundreds*, in which are 398 *Pariſhes*, of which 17 are *Market-Towns*.

The Kingdom of the SOUTH-SAXONS, *which contained the Countyes of* SURREY *and* SUSSEX.

Surrey. SURREY, a *County* of a different *Soile*, and not over-fertile, neither of a large extent, yet well Inhabited with *Gentrey*, and is repleniſhed with *Townes*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Southwarke*, or the *Burrough* of *Southwarke*, ſcituate oppoſite to the City of *London*, from which it is ſevered by the River *Thames*, but joyned together by a ſtately *Stone-Bridge*; and is a Member of the ſaid *City*, being ſo annexed by *King Edward the Sixth*, but ſtill it enjoyeth ſeveral *Priviledges* peculiar to it ſelf; it is a place, which for greatneſs, may be ranked with thoſe that are called *Cities*, is very populous, and of a great *Trade*. 2. *Guilford*, a fair and well-built *Market-Town*, well frequented, and full of *Inns*; it is ſeated on the River *Wey*, and defended by a *Caſtle*. 3. *Farnham*, a good *Market Town*, and alſo defended by a *Caſtle*. 4. *Croydon*, a large *Market Town*, ſeated in a bottome, and not over-pleaſant, nor much inhabited by *Gentrey*, yet the *Arch-Biſhop* of *Canterbury* hath a fair Houſe, and here is an *Hoſpital* for the relief of the *Poor*, as alſo a Free-School for the Education of youth. 5. *Kingſtone*, an antient, faire, large, and well-frequented *Market-Town*, ſeated on the *Thames*, over which it hath a *Bridge*; and here, upon a *Stage*, in the open *Market-place*, *Æthelſtan*, *Ethelred*, and *Edwin* were Crowned *Kings*. 6. *Richmond*, a faire Town, pleaſantly ſeated on the *Thames*, on an eaſie aſſent, and dignifyed with a (once) ſtately and magnificent Pallace of the *Kings*, but now reduced to ruines by the late Uſurpers, as is *Nonſuch* and *Oatlands*, two other noble Structures of the *Kings*. And along the River of *Thames* as it takes its courſe to *London*, are ſeated ſeveral well frequented Towns for *Gentrey*, as *Mortlack*, *Barnes*, *Putney*, *Wandſworth*,

Wandſworth, (but ſome diſtance from the River) *Bateſey*, and laſtly *Lambeth*, oppoſite to *Weſtminſter*, being dignifyed with the Palace of the *Arch-Biſhop* of *Canterbury*, and where he reſides.

This *County* is divided into 13 *Hundreds*, in which are 140 *Pariſhes*, of which 7 are *Market Towns*.

SUSSEX, a large *County*, of a different *Soile*, the middle being the moſt *fertile*, the Northern ſide *Woody*: Here are in ſeveral places ſtore of *Iron Mines*, for the fining and making of which into *Guns*, *Bars*, &c. they have great *Furnaſes*, and this maketh great waſte of *Wood*. Its hath but few *Harbours*, by reaſon of the dangerouſneſs of *Shelves*, and therefore rough, and the *Shore* alſo full of *Rocks*. It chief *Roads*, *Havens* and *Ports*, are, 1. The *Downes*, a large, ſafe, and commodious Road for *Shipping*, and much frequented: And, for the more commodiouſneſs there are ſeveral *Towns* ſeated on the Sea-*ſhore*, which furniſh the *Seamen* with ſuch neceſſaries as they require, as *Wyke*, and *Mouſcomb*, both *Market Towns*, with ſeveral other *Townes* and *Hamblets*; and for the ſecurity of the *Shipping*, there are placed ſeveral *Caſtles* along the *ſhore*. The *Land* here lyeth very high, and the *Hills* are *green*, and the ground exceeding fertile. 2. *Haſtings*, a Town couched between a high *Cliffe* Sea-wards, and as high an Hill Land-ward; it hath 2 *ſtreets*, extended in length from North to South, in each of which is a *Pariſh Church*; the Haven is fed by a ſmall *River*, and this is accounted the firſt of the *Cinque Ports*. The next is *Rhie*, another of the *Cinque Ports*, hath a commodious *Haven*, and is well frequented, here being the uſual paſſage to *Normandy*. And nigh to this place is the antient, and now almoſt decayed *City* of *Winchelſey*. It is well-watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the *Levant*, the *Arun*, and the *Rother*. Its other places of Note, are, 1. *Chicheſter*, a faire and well built City, ſeated in a Champaine Plaine, and encompaſſed almoſt with the River *Levant*, which not far diſtance diſcharg-eth it ſelf into the *Sea*. It is walled about, to which are 4 *Gates* for entrance, and as many *Streets* which leade to the *Market-place*, which is ſeated in the mid'ſt, and is a fair building: It is dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal See*, and ſeat of a *Biſhop*. Nigh to this City is SELSEY, an Iſle, or rather a *Peninſula*, of chief note for its good *Cockles* and *Lobſters*. 2. *Lewes*, ſeated every way on an eminence, and for its fairneſs, populouſneſs, and greatneſs, containing 6 *Pariſh*-Churches, is eſteemed one of the beſt Townes in this County, it is ſeated on the River *Arun*. 3. *Stening*, a well frequented Market-Town, the noble Houſe of *Petworth*, belonging to the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Caſtles of *Bowins* and *Amberley*, and the *Foreſts* of *Aſhdowne* and *Waterdowne* are in this County. And according to my Diviſion, there are in this County 6 *Rapes*, which are again divided into 65 *Hundreds*, in which are 312 *Pariſhes*, of which 18 are *Market-Townes*.

The KINGDOME *of the* EAST-ANGLES, *which contained the Countryes of* NORFOLKE, SUFFOLKE, *and* CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

NORFOLKE, a large ſpacious County, in a manner all Champaine, yet not without ſome ſmall *Hills* of a gentle aſſent; the *Soile* is of a different nature, but fertile eſpecially Southwards: It is well ſtored with *Sheep* and *Conyes*, and water'd with many *Rivers*, beſides the commodiouſneſs of the Sea on which it lyeth; It is generally very populous, full of *Townes* and *Villages*, numbring more then any other in all *England*, and Inhabited by *Gentrey*. Norfolke deſcribed.

Its chief places, are, 1. *Norwich*, a good *City*, ſcituate on the River *Tare*, which falls into *Yarmouth*, it is in length 1½ Mile, and about halfe ſo much in breadth, being encompaſſed with a *Wall* (except on the ſide which is ſeated on the *River*) on which are many *Turrets*. This City hath for entrance 12 *Gates*, it hath 32 *Pariſh Churches*, beſides *Chappels*, it is a place of great Wealth, and very populous, cauſed by ſeveral *Manufactures* of *Stuffs* that are here made, which find vent not onely in all parts of *England*, but alſo in divers places beyond the *Seas*. Its chief *Buildings* are, the *Cathedral*, a fair Structure, then the *Biſhops Pallace*, the *Palace* of the Duke of *Norfolke*, the *Mar-* Its Chief places, N. & Which.

ket-

ket-house and *Cross*; also here is an *Hospital* for the relief of 100 Poor Men and Women. 2. *Yarmouth* a very convenient haven Town, by reason of which it is very populous, and of some *trade*, especially for *fish*: it is a fair town, and of great strength as well by nature as art. 3. *Lynn* a large town, well inhabited, hath fair *houses*, is a place of good *trade*, and well frequented by *Merchants*. It is encompassed with a *Wall* and *Ditch*, and through the town runs two small rivers, over which there is about fifteen *Bridges*, nigh to this town, on the other side of the *Ouse* is a little *Marish Country* called *Marishland*, which is of a fertile soil, and feedeth abundance of *sheep*. 4. *Worsted* of note for its *Worsted* which was here first made. 5. *Hickling*. 6. *Thetford*, &c.

This County is divided into one and thirty *Hundreds*, in which are about 660 *Parish Churches*, amongst which are 27 *Market towns*.

Suffolk described.

SUFFOLK a large and fertile *County*, bearing good *Corn*, and having rich *Pastures*, which feed store of *Cattle*, and here is made abundance of *Butter* and *Cheese*. It is well watered with *Rivers*: is very populous, and full of *towns*, the

Its chief Places.

chief of which are, 1. St *Edmondsbury*, or *Bury* a fair and large *town*, containing two *Parish Churches*, is of great antiquity, pleasantly seated in a wholsome *air*, which makes it to be much frequented by *Gentry*, its *Houses* are neat, and well built.

Ipswich

2. *Ipswich* a large and fair *town*, and of great antiquity, resembling a City, containing twelve *Parish Churches*, and is the chief of the *County*, it is adorned with fair *buildings*, is well inhabited, and by reason of its *haven* (which is commodious enough) is well frequented, and of a good *trade*, being sufficiently provided both with *wares* and *shipping*, and is a place of good strength, and here was born *Cardinal Wolsey*. 3. *Woodbridge* beautified with fair houses. 4. *Aldsbourg* well frequented by *Sailers* and *Fishermen*. 5. *Dunwich* seated on the *Sea*. 6. *Sudbury* of note for its clothing here (as in many other places of this County) made: and 7. *Newmarkes* of no long continuance, seated in a large Heath so called, well known, and frequented by *Gentry*, as being a place for Races, and here in this *heath* is a *ditch*, called by the *Inhabitants*, the *devils Dike*, most of which aforesaid places are *market towns*.

This *County* is divided into 22 *hundreds*, in which are 575 *Parishes*, amongst which are twenty eight *market towns*.

Cambridgeshier described.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIER a County well watered with *Rivers*, in which are store of *fish*, the chief of which are the *Ouse* (which from *East* to *West* traverseth the County, and sends forth several little *Rivulets*,) and the *Cam*. The County is of a different *soil*, the lower and Southern part of this County is almost on a level, is well manured, fertile, and beareth excellent *Barley*, of which they make great store of *Malt*, which the *Inhabitants* supply other Counties with; and here is gathered good quantity of *Saffron*. And the upper or Southern part is *Fennish*, which is caused through the over-flowings of the several *Rivers*, which forms, as it were, several *Isles*, and is called the *Isle* of *ELY*, and here are good *Pastures* always in their verdure.

Its chief place.

This County is famous for *fish* and *fowl*, but chiefly for its University or Seminary of true Learning in *Cambridge*, sufficiently known: the *town* is pleasantly seated on the river *Cam*, which separates it in two parts, but joyned together by a *Bridge*; it is a fair well built *town*, and adorned with several good structures, amongst which its *Colledges*, which are in number sixteen, may be esteemed the chief, by reason of which the *town* is very populous, rich, and well frequented, nigh to which and near unto *Sture* a small *brook*, is yearly kept the greatest Fair of all *England* (called *Sturbridge-Fair*) which begins on the eighth of *October*, and continues about a fortnight: a *Fair* of so great resort, and so well furnished with *Commodities*, that nothing can be desired but what it hath. 2. *Ely* seated in the *Isle* so called, and in a *fenny* place, which renders it unhealthful to the *Inhabitants*, nevertheless it is a pretty Town or City, and dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 3. *Littleport*. 4. *Wisbiche*. 5. St *Ides*, one of the famousest *markets* of *England*, serving to several *Counties*. In this *Shier* is *Wittlesmere*, which is a Lake or place of water of a large extent: nigh to which is another, but of a less extent is *Ramsey-mere*, in both which are store of *fish*.

Ely what kind of

This County is divided into seventeen *Hundreds*, in which are 163 *Parishes*, of which eight are *Market-towns*.

The

The Kingdom of the EAST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of ESSEX, MIDDLESEX, and HERTFORDSHIRE.

Eſſex deſcribed.

ESSEX a County of a large extent, of a fertile ſoil, abounding in *grain*, hath rich *paſtures*, is well furniſhed with *Woods* and *Parks*, bleſt with a temperate and healthful air, except towards the *waters*, which are ſomewhat aguiſh; it affords good *commodities*, amongſt which great plenty of *Saffron*: the *Sea* which is its Eaſtern bounds ſendeth forth ſeveral of her *branches* or *arms* into the Countrey, out of which iſſue forth divers freſh ſtreams, as the *Stoure*, *Black-water*, (where thoſe excellent *Oyſters*, called *Walfleet Oyſters* are caught) *Crouch*, *Ley*, &c.

Its chief places.

For the Deſcription of the chief places in this *County*, I ſhall firſt begin with thoſe that are ſeated on the *Sea-ſhore*, or on an Arm thereof, then on the *Thames*; and ſo end with thoſe more within *land*: and firſt with *Harwich*, a ſtrong *Sea-town*, well frequented and inhabited. 2. *Colcheſter*, a city of good antiquity, pleaſantly ſeated on the river *Colne*, about ſix *miles* from the *Sea*, and on the aſcent of a *Hill*, and begirt with a *Wall*, and beautified with fifteen *Pariſh Churches*, and ſeveral fair *buildings*; it is a place of a good *trade* for *Sayes*, *Bayes*, and other the like *Draperies* which are here made; likewiſe it affordeth excellent *Oyſters*, and here reſide abundance of *Dutch*, who have their *Church*. 3. *Maldon* a town of great antiquity, ſeated on an *Arm* of the *Sea*, about ſix or ſeven *miles* from the Main, before which lie two little *Iſles* called *Northey* and *Oſey*; its *Haven* is commodious enough, the *town* for its largeneſs (having one *Street* about a *mile* in length) and for its number of *Inhabitants* may deſervedly be numbred with thoſe of the firſt rank. 4. *Leigh* a ſmall *town*, yet of ſome note by reaſon of its road ſo called. 5. *Barkin*. 6. *Rumford*, both good *market towns*, eſpecially the laſt, nigh unto which is *Havering* an antient retiring place of the *Kings*. 7. *Walden*, or *Saffron-Walden*, a fair and well frequented *town*, of note for its *Saffron* here growing. 8. *Waltham*, adjoyning to which is a large *Foreſt* ſo called, well ſtored with *Deer*.

This County is divided into twenty *Hundreds*, in which are 415 *Pariſhes*, of which 21 are *market-towns*.

Middleſex deſcribed.

MIDDLESEX a County of a ſmall extent, being not above twenty *miles* in length, and in ſome places twelve in breadth; yet for its populouſneſs exceedeth all others, and that by reaſon of the famous City of *London*, *Metropolis* of *England*, as of the Britiſh *Iſles*, which is ſeated in it, (of which more anon,) It is bleſt with a ſweet and temperate *air*, and for its fertility of ſoil may compare with any Shire in *England*.

Its chief Places.

It is every where garniſhed with delightful *houſes*, which are inhabited by *Nobility* and *Gentry*, and with fair *towns*, the chief of which, according to my Method I ſhall name, concluding with *London*: and 1. with *Uxbridge* a well frequented *market-town*, ſeated in the road to *Oxford*, and is well furniſhed with *Inns*. 2. *Staines* another *Market-town*, ſeated on the *Thames*, over which (by reaſon of its being a thorow-fair) it hath a *Bridge*. 3. *Hampton* ſeated on the *Thames*, dignified with a royal and magnificent *Palace* of the *Kings* called *Hampton-Court*, firſt built by *Cardinal Wolſey*, in oſtentation of his great riches, and afterwards enlarged by King *Henry* the eighth, now containing within it five ſeveral large inner *Courts*, encompaſſed with fair *Buildings*, and pleaſantly ſeated by two *Parks*, the one for *Deer*, and the other for *Hares*: nigh unto which is *Kingſton* a noted *market town*, ſeated in *Surry*, already ſpoken of. 4. *Twittenham*. 5. *Thiſtlewarth*, both pretty towns ſeated on the *Thames*, and well inhabited by *Gentry*. 6. *Brentford* conſiſting of the old and the new, both which do make a large Town, though ſome ſmall diſtance betwixt them, and of theſe the new is the beſt, and where there is a *Market* well provided of Commodities kept every *Tueſday*, nigh unto which is *Sion* a ſtately Houſe now belonging to the Earl of *Northumberland*, which in former times was a *Monaſtery*. 7. *Cheſwick*. 8. *Hamerſmith*. 9. *Fulham*. 10. *Cheliey*, all pleaſantly ſeated on the *Thames*, and well frequented and inhabited by *Nobility* and *Gentry*, and where they

have fair and delightful *Houſes*. And beſides theſe there are ſeveral others, not much, if at all, inferiour unto them, although not ſeated on the *Thames*, as *Kenſington*, *Highgate*, *Hamſted*, *Horneſey*, *Hackney*, *Iſlington*, &c. all which by reaſon of their vicinity to *London*, are well inhabited and frequented, and beautified with fair Houſes: but to proceed to *London*.

City of London deſcribed.

London the *Metropolitan* City of all *England*, of ſo great antiquity and fame in other Countries, that it wanteth no mans commendations, yet let me not rudely paſs it over, without giving a ſmall glance upon it, and to begin. It is ſeated no leſs pleaſantly than commodiouſly on the River of *Thames*, which in its haſty courſe towards the *Sea* ſaluteth its *walls*, and payeth its duty to her, dividing it in two but unequal parts, which are again joyned together by a ſtately *Stone Bridge*, ſuſtained by nineteen great *Arches*, and ſo furniſhed or covered with Houſes, that paſſing it, it ſeemeth rather a *Street* than a *Bridge*, the City is ſeated on an eaſie aſcent, which with its Suburbs, which are now exceeding large, runneth from Weſt to Eaſt along the *Thames*, which by a ſafe and deep *channel* beyond the *Bridge* gives entertainment to Ships of conſiderable Burthens, which daily bring in their rich ladings from all known parts of the World.

London for diverſe reaſons may compare with any City in Europe.

And if we conſider its *Riches*, its *Juriſdiction* and *Bounds*, being about twelve or fifteen miles in compaſs, its populouſneſs ſcarce containing leſs than four or 500000 *ſouls*, and in Term time many more, yet notwithſtanding it is ſo well governed that thoſe diſorders that are frequent in *Paris* and other great Cities beyond *Sea*, are here ſeldom found. Again, the *Religion*, *Civility*, and *Ingenuity* of its *Inhabitants* in *Letters*, *Arts*, *Sciences*, and *Manufactures*, together with their skill in *Martial affairs*. Then for its ſtrength and power, being able to bring into the Field about 50000 ſtout fighting men, and ſo provided with all ſorts of Ammunition both for *Sea* and *Land*, that it is able to bid defiance to the ſtouteſt foe. Then for its antiquity being ſaid to be built by *Brutus*. And for theſe and divers other reaſons it may deſervedly be numbred with thoſe Cities of the firſt rank in any *Kingdom* whatſoever.

The City it ſelf is begirt with a *Wall*, firſt built, as 'tis reported, by *Conſtantine* the Great, at the requeſt of his mother *Helena*, to which for entrance are ſeven Gates, and from theſe Gates are ſpacious *Suburbs* expanded forth, eſpecially Eaſtwards and Weſtwards: that Eaſtwards hath the meaneſt *buildings*, and is inhabited for the moſt part by ſuch as have relation to the *Sea*; that Weſtwards including within it the City of *Weſtminſter*, is the nobleſt, and is taken up by the *King*, the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and ſuch as depend thereon, and is beautified with many ſtately *Structures*, as well publique as private, as, 1. The *Palaces* of the King, *White-hall* and St *James's*, to which is joyned a ſmall but pleaſant Park ſo called, nigh to which is *Hide* Park, a place well known unto the Gentry, the firſt being the reſidence of His ſacred *Majeſty*, and the ſecond of his Royal Highneſs the *Duke* of *York*. 2. The Courts of *Judicature*, and *Houſes* of *Parliament*. 3. The *Collegiate Church* of *Weſtminſter*, renowned for the *Chappel* adjoyning to it, built by King *Henry* the ſeventh, being a moſt magnificent and curious Edifice, beautified with the ſtately *Tombs* of the *Kings* and *Queens*, with many of the *Nobility* of *England*, and renowned for the inauguration of our Kings. 4. The Palace of the *Queen Mother*, called *Somerſet-houſe*, a ſtately building. 5. The Houſes of the *Nobility*. 6. The *Inns* of Court, which are twelve, of which four are large, and belong to the *Court* of *Judicature*. And beſides theſe places, in the North part of the *Suburbs* are ſeveral good *Structures*, amongſt which is *Sutton's Hoſpital*, a fair and large building, being one of the nobleſt *Hoſpitals* in *England*, being the intire gift of one *Sutton*, whoſe name it beareth, in which are well kept eighty antient *men*, and fourty *boys*, who are well educated, and according to their capacities are diſpoſed of, either to the *Univerſities*, or to *Trades*, and this number is not to be exceeded, nor diminiſhed.

Its Suburbs.

Its Inns of Court.

The Charter-houſe or Sutton's Hoſpital.

The City within the *walls* hath alſo fair *buildings*, as well publique as private, as, 1. The *Royal Exchange* built by Sr *Thomas Greſham*, a worthy Member of the City, and is a ſtately *Structure*, round which are *Walks* paved with *free-ſtone* for the accommodation of *Merchants* in wet weather, which are ſuſtained by *ſtone Pillars*, over which in ſeveral *Niches* are curiouſly placed the *Statues* of the *Kings* and *Queens* of *England* in ſtone, reſembling the dead life: and above this

The Royal Exchange.

Exchange

Exchange may be called another *Exchange*, being a place filled with *shops*, which are found to vend ſeveral ſorts of rich *Commodities*, but moſt by *Milleners*, *Sempſters*, *Hoſiers*, and ſuch like Trades. 2. *Guild-hall*, a large *Building*, where their Courts of *Judicature* are kept, and where the Lord *Major* and Court of *Aldermen* meet, to conſult about the City *Affaires*; and in one part of it, called *Blackwell-Hall*, is kept a great *Market* for *Cloth*. 3. Its *Hoſpitals*. 4. Its *Colledges*, as *Sion-Colledge*, where there is a gallant *Library*; and *Greſham-Colledge*, given to the City by the ſaid Sir *Thomas*, who for the encreaſe of Learning inſtituted their Profeſſors of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Phyſick*, *Aſtronomy*, *Geometry* and *Muſick*, with allowance of Liberal *Stipends* and *Salleries*, for their pain in Studying and Reading *Lectures* upon the ſaid *Sciences*, to the advantage of Learning amongſt the *Citizens*, which is well obſerved to this *day* by able Men. 5. Its *Free-Schooles*. 6. Its *Halls* for the ſeveral *Companies*, which I have had occaſion to ſpeak of in the Treatiſe of Traffique. 7. Its private *Buildings* for the *Gentry* and *Merchants*. 8. Its *Cathedral* of St. *Pauls*, once a ſtately building, but through the pernitiouſneſs of the late Times, and late Fire, is almoſt reduced to Ruines: but at preſent it is ſlowly a repairing at the Charge of the *Churchmen*, with intention to be reſtored to its Priſtine luſtre. The length of this Noble Structure is 230 *yards*, its breadth about 46, its height 343 and the Stone-worke of the *Steeple*, from the Baſis to the Somet is 174 *yards*; and laſtly the *Tower*, a place of a large extent, and of great ſtrength, being encompaſſed with thick *Walls* (on which are ſtately Turrets) fenced with a broad *Ditch*, which receives the Tides; and furniſhed with an *Armory* and *Magazine* of Warlike *Munition* both for Sea and Land. And according to the obſervations of ſome, the Tower containeth a *Kings Palace*, a *Priſon*, a *Mint*, an *Armory*, a *Wardrope*, and an *Artillery*; and for buildings reſembleth a Town.

This antient and famous *City*, when under the Government of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Saxons*, was deſtroyed by the *Danes*, and left as a deſolate Widow; but *Alfred*, King of the WEST-SAXONS, having reduced this whole *Realme* into one *Monarchy*, honourably repaired it, and again re-peopled it, and committed the cuſtody thereof to his Son-in-Law *Adhered*, Earl of *Mercia*; after whoſe deceaſe, the City, with all other the poſſeſſions belonging to the ſaid *Earl*, returned to King *Edward*, ſirnamed the Elder, *&c.* and ſo remained in the *Kings* hands, being governed under him by *Portgraves*, or *Portreves*, that is, *Guardians*, *Governors*, or *Keepers* thereof. Theſe *Portgraves* are in divers *Records* called *Vice-comites*, *Vi-Counties*, or *Sheriffs*, as being under an *Earle*, as are at this day the *Sheriffs* of *London*.

In the firſt *Year* of King *Richard the Firſt*, the *Citizens* of *London* obtained to be Governed by two *Bailiffs*, or *Sheriffs*; and after that they obtained to have a *Major* to be their principal Governour, the firſt of whom was *Henry Fitz Alwin*, by Profeſſion a *Draper*, who was appointed by the ſaid King *Richard*, and continued *Major*, from the firſt of King *Richard the Firſt*, until the 15th of King *John*, which was 24 yeares.

And now the *City* within the *Walls* and *Freedome* is divided into 26 *Wards*, and the *Government* thereof committed to the care of as many Grave *Citizens* of good repute and *Eſtates*, which are *Aldermen*, each of whom have the overſeeing of his ſeveral *Ward*: and beſides theſe *Aldermen* there are 2 *Sheriffs* which are annually choſen; as alſo a *Lord Major*, which, according to his degree and antiquity of being *Alderman* after *Sheriff*, is alſo yearly elected, and theſe are clothed in *Scarlet Gownes*, and wear *Gold Chaines*: And beſides theſe, as *Co-aſſiſtors*, every *Alderman* hath his *Deputy* of the *Ward*, as alſo *Common-Councilmen*, and theſe are the *Governours* of the City, who by the *City-Charter* have Power to make *Acts* and *Ordinances*, ſo as they are not repugnant to the Law of the *Nation*, and detrimont of the *King*; and having by all ſucceeding *Kings* had large *Priviledges* and *Immunities* granted unto them.

This City, for the benefit of their *divine-ſervice* had 125 *Pariſh-Churches*, many of which are ſuperb Structures.

This Honourable City beareth for its *Coat-Armour*, in a *Field Argent*, St. *Georges Croſs*; in the *Dexter Canton* a *Dagger* Gules. This Coat was borne without a *Dagger*, as the Miſtreſs or chief City of *England*, until *Richard the ſecond*, for the gallant and eminent Service performed by Sir *William Walworth*, in killing that Arch-*Rebel VVat-Tyler*, and vanquiſhing his whole *Army*, conferr'd the Augmentation of the ſaid *Dagger*. Thus

Thus was the Priſtine Beauty of this famous City, but now it is much Eclipſed by the late dreadful *Fire*, which happened the Second Day of SEPTEMBER 1666, which, in the Space of Three Dayes Conſumed Two Thirds of the ſaid City within the Walls and Freedome; but is now a re-building, with faire hopes of a better luſtre then before.

The chief *Trade* of *England* being here found, I ſhall give a glance thereon, as to the *Commodities*, *Coynes*, *VVeights* and *Meaſures*, being generally found the ſame throughout all *England*, of which in order.

Its Commodities and Trade. The *Commodities* here found are not only thoſe aforeſaid, but alſo ſeveral *Manufactures*, alſo *Hats*, *Stockings*, *Ribbons*, *Shooes*, *Guns*, *Shot*, with ſeveral other Commodities.

Commodities Imported, are, *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Spices*, *Callicoes*, *Drugs*, *Precious ſtones*, *Pearle*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Sweet*, *Musk*, *Salt-Peter*, *Turkey-Carpets*, *Grograms*, and ſeveral other *Indian*, *Turkiſh*, and *Perſian* Commodities, alſo raw and wrought *Silk*, *Sattins*, *Diaper*, *Cambricks*, *Hollands*, *Hops*, *Sope*, *Pot-aſhes*, *Furs*, *Deale*, *Maſts*, *Cordage*, *Pitch*, *Tarr*, *Roſin*, *Clapboards*, *Iron*, *Latin*, *Steel*, *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Furrs*, *Hidts*, *Caviare*, *Glaſs*, *Glaſſes*, *Paper*, *Allome*, *Rice*, *Aniſeeds*, with abundance of other Commodities, too tedious to name, which our *Merchants* again tranſport to other places, ſerving one Countrey with the Commodities of another.

The Coynes The Coynes here, and throughout all *England*, as well *Gold* as *Silver*, are ſeveral, and of a different value, but all reduced to *Pounds*, *Shillings*, *Pence* and *Farthings*; 4 *Farthings* making a *Penny*, 12 *Pence* a *ſhilling*, and 20 *ſhillings* a *Pound*; here is alſo *Imaginary coynes*, as *Markes* and *Nobles*, 13 *s.* 4 *d.* making a *Marke*, and 6 *s.* 8 *d.* making a *Noble*.

The Weights The *VVeights* are two, viz. *Troy*, and *Haverdupois*; by the *Troy* is weighed *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearl*, *Electuaries*, *Silke*, *Bread*, *&c.* and this *Weight* is reduced into ſeveral *Denominations*, as *Pounds*, *Ounces*, *Penyweights*, and *Graines*, where note, that 24 *Graines* maketh a *Penny-weight*, 20 *Penny-weight* an *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces* a *Pound*. From this pound *Troy* Wet *Meaſures* are derived, where note that a *Pint* is a *Pound*. By the *Haverdupois weight*, are weighed, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Iron*, *Flax*, *Fleſh*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Wool*, *Sugar*, *Spices*, and generally all garbled *Commodities*. And this *VVeight* is reduced into ſeveral Denominations, as *tuns*, *hundreds*, *quarters*, *pounds* and *ounces*; where note, that 16 *ounces* makes a *li.* 28 *li.* a *Quarter*, 4 *Quarters* a *Hundred*, or 112 *li.* 5 *Hundred* a *Hogſhead*, and 20 *Hundred* a *Tun*.

The *Meaſures* are three, to wit, *Dry*, *VVet*, and *Long*: The *dry Meaſures* are thoſe, in which any kind of dry *Goods* are *Meaſured*, as *Corne*, *Coale*, *Salt*, &c. of which ½ of a *Pint* may be termed the leaſt; 2 *pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *pottles* a *Gallon*, or ½ *Peck*; 2 *Gallons* a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Buſhel Land Meaſure*, and 5 *Pecks* a *Buſhel VVater Meaſure*; 8 *Buſhels* a *Quarter*, 4 *quarters* a *Chaldron*, 5 *Quarters* a *VVey*, and 10 *quarters* a *Laſt*.

Liquid Meaſures are thoſe, in which all Liquid ſubſtances are meaſured, as *VVine*, *Oyle*, *Beer*, *Ale*, &c. of which ½ of a *Pint* may alſo be accounted the leaſt; 2 *pints* make a *quart*, 2 *quarts* a *pottle*, 2 *pottles* 1 *gallon*, 8 *gallons* 1 *firkin* of *Ale*, and 9 *gallons* a *firkin* of *Beer*; 2 *firkins* a *Kilderkin*, 2 *Kilderkins* a *Barrel*, which is 36 *Gallons*; 42 *gallons* a *Tierce*, 63 *gallons* a *Hogſhead*, 2 *hogſheads* a *Butt*, or *Pipe*, and 2 *Butts* a *Tun*.

Long Meaſures are thoſe by which all *Cloth*, *Timber*, *Stone*, *Land*, &c. is Meaſured, of which an *Inch*, which is held to be the length of 3 *Barly Cornes*, may be accounted the leaſt: 12 *Inches* make a *Foot*, 3 *foot* a *Yard*, which may be divided into 16 *parts*, or *nayles*: 3 *foot* 9 *Inches* make an *Ell*; 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*; 5½ *yards*, or 16½ *Foot* makes a *Rod*, *Perch*, or *Pole*; 40 *Rod*, *Perch*, or *Pole*, make a *Furlong*, and 8 *Furlongs* a *Mile Engliſh*, which is 320 *Poles*, or 1760 *yards*, or 1056 *Paces*, at 5 *Foot* to each *pace*, or 5280 *Feet*, or 63360 *Inches*.

Of Weights *and* Meaſures *uſed in particular* Commodities, viz.

A *Fodder* of *Lead* is 19½ *Hundred*, a *Lead* is 36 *Formels*, or 175 *ſtone*, and a *ſtone* is 5½ *li.*

A *Fagot* of *ſteel* is 120 *li.* A Barrel of *Gadſteel* is 180 *li.*

A *ſtone* of *glaſs* is 5 *li.* 24 *ſtone*, or 120 *li.* is a *ſeame*.

A

A *Laſt* of *Herrings* is 12 *Barrels*, every 12 an *Hundred*, and every *Hundred* 120 *herrings*.

A *Laſt* of *Powder* is 24 *Firkins*, every *Firkin* weighing 100 *li.* and the empty *Firkin* 12 *li.*

A *Load* of *timber* is 50 *foot* of ſquare *timber*, that is 2 *foot*, or 12 *Inches* in length, and as much in breadth and thickneſs. A Stack of *Wood* is 3½ *foot* in height, and 12 in length.

A *Faget* is to be 3 *foot* in length, and 14 *Inches* about.

A *Billet* ought to be 3 *foot* and 4 *Inches* in length, the ſingle *Billet* muſt be 7½ *Inches* about; the *Caſt Billet* 10 *Inches* about, and the 2 *Caſt Billets* 14 *Inches* about. *Billets* of 2 *caſt* muſt be nicked within 4 *inches* of the end; and the *Billets* of two *caſts* within 6 *inches* of the middle.

A full *Sack* of *Charcoale* ſhould be 4 *buſhels*.

Of *Furrs*, as *Martins*, *Sables*, *Fenets*, *Fitches*, &c. 40 *skins* make a *Timber*: Of *Lambs*, *Cats*, *Coneys*, *Kids*, &c. Five ſcore make the hundred.

10 *Hides* are a *Dicker*, and 20 *Dicker* a *Laſt*.

A *Rowle* of *Parchment* is 5 *dozen*.

20 *Quires* of *Paper* is a *Reame*, and 10 *Reame* is a *Bale*.

Ling, *Cod-fiſh*, *Haberdine*, &c. are 124 to the Hundred.

A *Lath* ſhould be 2 *inches* broad, ½ an *inch* thick, and 5 foot long.

A *plain tile* muſt be 10½ *inches* in length, 6½ *inches* in breadth, and ¼ of an *inch* in thickneſs. *Roſe tyles* muſt be 13 *inches* in length, with a good and equal proportion of breadth and thickneſs.

A *Brick* muſt be 9 *inches* long, 4 broad, and 2 *inches* thick.

A *Pan*, or *paving tile*, muſt be 10 *inches* ſquare, and about 1½ *inch* thick.

HERTFORDSHIRE, a fertile County, yielding plenty of *Grain*, hath rich *Meadows* and *Paſtures*, is well clothed with *Wood*, watered with freſh *ſtreames*, ſcituate in a healthful *Aire*, and for antient *Townes* there is ſcarce its fellow in *England* that can ſhew ſo many, and in ſo little roome.

Its chief *places* are, 1. *Hertford*, ſeated on the River *Lea*, a Town of great Antiquity, is the chief Shire Town, and gives name to the *County*. 2. *Ware*, ſeated on the ſaid River, of note, for its great *Bed*, and for a River from thence cut to *London*, where it ſerveth divers Families, as being conveighed to them through the Streets by *Pipes*. 3. St. *Albons*, a faire Town, and of great Antiquity, ſo called from one *Alban*, a Citizen, who ſuffered Martyrdom in the time when *Dioclefian* went about to Extirpe the *Chriſtian Religion* out of this *Land*; It is dignifyed with an *Earldome*. 4. *Royſton*, ſeated on the confines of *Cambridgſhire*, and is a large and well frequented *Market Town*, and more eſpecially by reaſon of the *Malt* here made. 5. *Hatfield*, once dignifyed with a Houſe of the *Kings*, which now belongs to the Earl of *Salisbury*, being a place of great delight, as ſeated amongſt *Parkes*. 6. *Watford*, a large and well-frequented Market-Town. 7. *Barnet*, pleaſantly ſeated in a ſweet *Aire*, is a fair and well frequented Market-Town, and is of note for its good *Waters*. 8. *Hodeſdon*, a fair Market-Town, not far from whence is the Stately Houſe of *Theobalds*, moſt pleaſantly ſeated amongſt delightful *Walks*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, and *Groves*. 9. *Bilhops-Stratford*, another Market-Town, on the confines of *Eſſex*. 10. *Baldoc*, and 11. *Hitching*, both Market-Towns, and ſeated in a fertile Soile, and well Inhabited by Farmers.

This *County* is divided into 8 *Hundreds*, in which are 120 *Pariſhes*, of which 18 are Market-Townes.

The Kingdom of the WEST-SAXONS, *which contained the Counties of* CORNWALL, DEVONSHIRE, SOMERSETSHIRE, WILTSHIRE, HANTSHIRE, DORSETSHIKE, *and* BARKSHIRE.

CORNWALL of old CORNUBIA, and ſo called from its waning ſmaller and ſmaller, in manner of a *Horne*, and runing forth into the *Sea* with little *Promontories* on every ſide like

Its chief places.

little *horns*. This County is Mountainous and barren, yet by the industry of the *Husbandman* is found to afford plenty of *grain*, and the Valleys feed ſtore of *Cattel*; In the *bowels* of the *earth* are rich *Mines* of *Tin*, and ſome of *Silver*; and from thoſe of *Tin* the *Inhabitants* draw a very conſiderable profit, alſo their *Sea-Coaſts* are very profitable unto them, out of which they take abundance of *Herrings* and *Pilchers*, which being ſalted, *&c.* they tranſport to *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and other parts. This County is encompaſſed with the *Sea*, except towards the Eaſt by *Devonſhire*; and is well accommodated with commodious *Bayes*, *Havens*, and *Sea-ports*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Foy*, a *Sea-port-Town*, of good antiquity. 2. *Trewarraveth*, ſeated on a large *Bay*. 3 *Port Luny*, in *Guindraith Bay*. 4. *Falemouth Haven*, a place ſo commodious and large, that 100 Sail of Ships may ſafely ride at one time, and free from the fury of the *Seas*; it is alſo a place of great ſtrength, as well by *Nature*, as made ſo by *Art*; more *Weſtwards* is the *Lizard*, a place well noted by *Seamen*. 5. *Mounts-bay*, a ſafe and commodious *Bay* for Shipping, on which are ſeated ſeveral *Towns* as are *Falmouth*, and the reſt; and nigh to this Bay is *Godolphin Hill*, of note, for its plentiful Mines of *Tin*; and farther Weſtwards is the *Promontory*, named the *Lands-end*, ſo called, as being the utmoſt extent of *England*. 6. St. *Ithes-bay*, which is very large, and good for *ſhipping*. 7. *Padſtow*, a fine Town, ſeated conveniently for Traffique with *Ireland*, from which it is not above 24 *hours ſail*; its haven is good, and beſides theſe afore-named, there are abundance of *Sea-port-Towns*, very commodious for Shipping. And within *Land* alſo great plenty, as 1. *Truro*, a Town of good account, being a *Mayor-town*, and endowed with divers priviledges, as *Coynage* of *tinn*; 2. *Bodman*. 3. *Camelford*. 4. *Launſton*, &c.

The Lands-end.

This *County* is divided into 9 *Hundreds*, in which are 161 *Pariſhes*, of which 23 are *Market towns*.

County of Devonſhire deſcribed.

DEVONSHIRE, rich in *Veines* of *tinn*, but in many places of a Barren nature, and very ungrateful to the *Husbandman*, without great paines and charges in Manuring it, which they do, by putting thereon a certain *Sand*, which they have from the *Sea-ſhore*: It is well watered with

Its chief places.

Rivers, and by reaſon of the commodiouſneſs of the *Sea* is well inhabited, garniſhed with Townes both *Maritime* and *Inland*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Exeter*, a fair *City*, pleaſantly ſeated upon a little Hill, of an eaſie Aſcent, and on the Banks of the River *Ex*, of a conſiderable *trade*, and well frequented by *Merchants* and others; It is environed with deep *Ditches*, and a ſtrong *Wall*, which is in circuit about 1½ *Mile*, beſides its *Suburbs*, the whole *City* containing 15 *Pariſh Churches*, beſides the *Minſter*, a fair and beautiful Structure. Near the Eaſt-Gate is a *Caſtle* called *Rugemont*, which commands the whole *City*, and Territory round about it, and hath a pleaſant Proſpect into the *Sea*. It is dignifyed with the *See* of a *Biſhop*, and is Governed by a *Lord Major*, and 24 *Aldermen*, as is *London*. 2. *Plimouth*, ſeated on the River *Plime*, which from a poor *Fiſher-Village*, is now become (by reaſon of its commodious *Haven*, and excellent *Port*) a fair Town, well frequented, and is a place of great importance to *England*, not only for His *Majeſty*, but for *Merchants ſhips* to *Anchor* in, and free from the danger of the *Sea* and *Enemies*, and therefore made a place of great Strength, being defended by a powerful *Caſtle*, beſides ſtrong *Fortifications* about its *Haven*, which for further ſecurity hath a Chain to Lock over as need requireth. The Town is divided into 4 *parts*, or *Wards*, and Governed by a *Mayor* ordained by King *Henry the Sixth*. 3. *Dartmouth*, a *Port-town*, hath a commodious *haven*, furniſhed with good *Shipping*, and well frequented by *Merchants*, is a place of good ſtrength, being defended by two *Caſtles*, and Governed by a *Major*, by grant by King *Edward the third*. 4. *Tiverton*, ſeated by the River *Ex*, a Town in former times of greater Account then now, yet it is of ſome eſteem for its *Clothings* there made. And 5. *Bediford*, a well frequented Town, having a fine *Stone-bridge*, made of Arched-work, over the Ta[illegible].

This County is divided into 32 *Hundreds*, in which are 324 *Pariſhes*, of which 40 are *Market-towns*.

The

SOMERSETSHIRE, a large and wealthy County, of a fertile Soile both for *Paſture* and *Corne*, yet not without ſtony *Hills*; it is bleſt with a ſweet and healthful *Aire*, is exceeding populous, and well frequented, and more eſpecially by reaſon of its commodious *Havens* and *Sea-port-towns*: it hath rich *Lead-mines*;

'tis

'tis a Countrey of much pleasure in the *Summer*, but in the *Winter* as bad by reason of its being wet and moriſh, which causeth great trouble to *Travellers*.

Its chief Cities and Towns are, 1. *Briſtol* ſituate on the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*. It is encompaſſed with a *wall*, and ſufficiently defended with *Rivers* and *Fortifications*; it is beautified with many fair *Edifices*, and its *ſtreets* ſo neatly ordered by reaſon of the common *Shores* under the ground, that no filth is to be ſeen to annoy the *Inhabitants*. This City is ſo parted by the river as *London* is from *Southwark*, and in two different *Counties*, neither is it accounted to belong to the one or the other, having *Magiſtrates* of its own, being of its ſelf a *County incorporate*. Its *Port* is exceeding good, which makes it well frequented by *Merchants* and *Tradeſmen*. 2. *Bath* a City of great antiquity, is ſeated low, in a ſmall Plain, which is begirt with *Hills*, out of which iſſue forth ſeveral ſprings of *water*, which pay their tribute to it. It is a place of ſome *Trade* for its *clothing*, but of chief note for its *Medicinal Baths*, which by long experience are found to be of great vertue in the curing many diſtempers, or corrupt humors in mans body. 3. *Wells*, though but a ſmall City, yet of good account, being dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*. Its *Houſes* are fair and ſtately, and beautified with many publike *buildings*. 4. *Bridgewater* a large and well frequented Town. 5. *Taunton* a fine, neat town, and pleaſantly ſeated: and 6. *Cheder* of ſome note for its Cheeſes. St *Vincents rock*, in which are found many *Diamonds*, by us called *Briſtol-ſtones*, is in this County, and not far from *Briſtol*. And here is alſo the Abby of *Glaſtenbury*, where, as 'tis ſaid, the body of *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* lieth interr'd.

This County is divided into fourty two *Hundreds*, in which are numbred 385 *Pariſhes*, of which twenty nine are *Market-towns*.

WILT-SHIRE altogether an in-land County, no leſs fertile than delightful, its northern parts having delectable Hills, well clothed with *Wood*, and its Southern rich *valleys*, which feed great flocks of *ſheep*. In the middle of this *Shire* there is a *Dike*, which runneth from Eaſt to Weſt for many *miles* called *Wanſdike*, a place of ſome wonder, and is ſaid to be caſt up by the *devil* upon a *Wedneſday*, but as *Cambden* well obſerveth, was rather made by the *Saxons*, for the dividing the two Kingdoms of the *Mercians* and *Weſt-Saxons*, this being the place where they fought for the enlargement of their *Dominions*. It is watered with ſeveral good *Rivers* and pleaſant ſtreams, the chief of which are the *Iſis* and the *Avon*.

The chief places in this County are, *In chief places.*
1. *Salisbury*, a City of good account, pleaſantly ſeated, well inhabited: its chief *buildings* are its *Minſter*, which is a ſtately and beautiful *Structure*, having as many *Gates* as *Moneths* in the *year*, as many *Windows* as *Days*, and as many *Pillars* great and ſmall, as *hours* in the *year*. Its *Steeple* hath a lofty *Spire*, which proudly ſheweth it ſelf for a great diſtance; its *Cloiſter* is large, and curiouſly wrought, to which adjoyneth the *Biſhops Palace*. It hath a fine *Market place*, where their Common *Hall* is; this City is encompaſſed with open *Fields* and a *Plain*, which takes its name from the City; nigh to which is *Clarendon Park*: about 6 *miles* from this City in the ſaid *Plain* are to be ſeen the great and wonderful *ſtones*, whereof ſome are 28 foot high, and 7 foot broad, a ſtrange piece of work. The next town of note is *Malmsbury*, a neat *town*, and of great *trade* for clothing here made. 3. *Marleborow*. 4. *Chippenham* both good *Market towns*. *City of Salisbury.*

This County is divided into 29 *hundreds*, in which are 304 *Pariſhes*, of which 21 are *Market towns*.

HANT-SHIRE, or HAMPSHIRE ſmall in circuit, but of a fertile *ſoil* for *corn*, hath rich *paſtures*, and in many places is well clothed with *woods*; it affordeth *Iron*, *Cloths*, *Wools*, and *Honey*, and for all *Commodities* of *Sea* well accommodated. Its chief places are, 1. *Southampton*, ſeated on an *Arm* of the *Sea*, capable to receive *Ships* of a conſiderable burthen to the very *Key*; it is well built, containing five *Pariſh Churches*, fortified with a ſtrong *Caſtle*, beſides its *walls* and *ditch*. 2. *Winchester* a City of great antiquity, pleaſantly ſeated on a River, of about 1½ mile in circuit within its *walls* beſides its Suburbs, it is adorned with the Seat of a *Biſhop*, a fair *Cathedral Church*, a *Colledge* which gives relief to diſtreſſed *Travellers*, beſides ſeveral other fair *buildings* as well publike as private. 3. *Portſmouth* the now beſt *Gariſon* and *Sea-port* town in *England*, by reaſon of its commodious ſituation, it is ſtrongly fortified, and as well guarded, *Hantſhire deſcribed.* *Its chief places.* *Winchester.*

and much frequented by *shipping*. 4. *Basingstoke* a well frequented Market town. 5. *Silcester* an antient City once of good account, but now reduced to ruines.

This County is divided into 37 *hundreds*, in which are 253 *Parishes*, of which 18 are *Market towns*; and in this County is *New Forest*, well provided with *Venison*.

County of Dorset there described.

DORSETSHIRE of a fertile *soil*, and breedeth great store of *sheep*; the north part is hilly, and indifferently clothed with *wood*, but intermixed with delectable *valleys*; It is throughout replenished with abundance of good *towns*, and on its *Sea Coasts* are commodious *havens*, *ports*, and *bayes*, the chief of which are,

Its chief places.

1. *Weymouth*, though but a small town, yet by reason of its good *haven*, is a place well frequented. 2. *Portland* a small *Isle* of about seven miles compass, not over-fertile, nor well inhabited, on the North side it is defended by a *Castle*, built by K. *Henry* the eighth. 3. *Lime* a small *town*, situate on a steep Hill, frequented by *Fisher-men*. 4. *Bridport* seated between two small *rivers*, its soil yeeldeth excellent *Hemp*, of which its *Inhabitants* make *Ropes* and *Cables*. 5. *Wareham* strongly seated on every side, except Westward, with the river *Trent*, *Frome* and the *Sea*. 6. *Shirburn* a Town or *Castle* pleasantly seated, nigh a Forest, well frequented, and of good antiquity. 7. *Shaftsbury* a town of great antiquity, and pleasantly seated on an Hill, but very defective of *Water*. 8. *Pool* beautified with fair *houses*, and its *Inhabitants* wealthy; and lastly *Dorcester* a fair town consisting of three *Parish Churches*, and is a place of good account.

This County is divided into five *Divisions*, which are subdivided into 34 *hundreds*, in which are 248 *Parishes*, of which 18 are *Market towns*.

County of Berkshire described.

BERKSHIRE indifferent fertile, is well watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Isis*, which after takes the name of *Thames*.

Its chief Places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Windsor* situate near the banks of the *Thames*, dignified with a Royal *Castle*, and House of the *Kings*, so pleasantly seated upon an Hill, that it hath a most delectable prospect round about, and is a place of such delight, that our *Kings* have oftimes resided here, and many of which have been here interr'd, and here it is that the Ceremony of the *Knights* of the Noble Order of the *Garter* is solemnized on St *George's day* in great pomp and Majesty. Nigh to this *Town* is another of greater antiquity, though not of so much splendor, called old *Windsor*, nigh unto which is a *Park* and *Forest* so called, being places of great delight, wherein are found variety of Game both for *Hawk* and *Hound*. Northwards of new *Windsor* is *Eaton* seated on the *Thames* but on the other side, over which there is a *Bridge* for convenience of Passengers: This place is of great note for its fair *Colledge*, and famous *School* of good Literature, founded by King *Henry* the sixth, wherein are besides the *Provost*, 8 *Fellows*, and the singing *Choristers*, 60 *Scholars*, which in due time are sent to the *University* of *Cambridge*. 2. *Reading*, a fair, large *Town*, containing three *Parish-Churches*, seated on the Banks of the *Thames*, which with several other smaller Rivers take their courses through it, over which for the convenience of the Inhabitants are placed *Bridges*: It is a *Town* of great resort and trading, and the more for its several *Manufactures* of *Cloth*, &c. here made. 3. *Newbery* an antient town, and of good *trade* for *clothing*. 4. *Abington* a fair *town*, and of good antiquity. 5. *Ockenham*, &c. 6. *Wallingford*, and 7. *Maidenhead* seated on the *Thames*, all three good *Market-towns*.

This County is divided into 20 *hundreds*, in which are 140 *Parishes*, of which 11 are *Market towns*.

The KINGDOM *of the* NORTHUMBERS, *which contained the Counties of* YORKSHIRE, LANCASHIRE, DURHAM, CUMBERLAND, WESTMORLAND, *and* NORTHUMBERLAND.

County of Yorkshire described.

YORKSHIRE of a large extent, being accounted the greatest County

in

in *England*, extending it ſelf in circumference about 380 *miles*, and for the generality of a fertile *ſoil*, for if in one place the ground is barren, ſtony, or ſandy, in another place it is deep, and fruitful; and if it is defective in one place of *wood*, in another place that defect is ſupplied; It is throughout well watered with *Rivers*, beſides the *ſea* which waſheth its Eaſtern parts. The *Inhabitants* of this County are found to make abundance of *Cloth*, known by the name of *Yorkſhier cloth*.

The whole *Shire* is divided into three parts, which according to the three *quarters* of the *world* are called the *Eaſt-Riding*, as lying Eaſtwards; the *North-Riding*, as regarding the North, and the *Weſt-Riding* as being weſtwards, in each of which there are abundance of *towns*: and firſt with the *Eaſt-Riding*.

The Eaſt-Riding.

This Part called the *EAST-RIDING* (as lying Eaſtwards from the City of *York*) is parted from the reſt by the River *Derwent*, which after a long and crooked courſe falleth into the *Humber*. The chief *Places* in this part are, 1. *Hull*, or *Kingſton upon Hull*, commodiouſly ſeated on the River *Humber*, by reaſon of which it is a place of good *Traffique*, well inhabited and frequented by *Merchants*, and affording ſtore of good *Merchandize*, being well furniſhed with *ſhipping*. The *town* is a place of great ſtrength, being able to bid defiance both to a *Navy* by *Sea*, or an *Army* by *Land*, by reaſon of its *Blockhouſes*, *Caſtles*, *Forts*, *Wall*, and *Trenches*. Its *houſes* are fair and well built, its ſtreets paved, one of which reſembling *Thames-ſtreet* in *London* towards the *Bridge*, it being a place where are vended all things neceſſary for *Ships*, as *Cordage*, *Sails*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, &c. This *town* is a County incorporate by it ſelf, having a *Mayor* and a *Sheriff*. In the adjoyning *ſeas* are yearly taken great quantities of *Herrings*, from which they gain good profit. 2. *Beverley*, a large, populous, and well frequented *towne*. 3. *Howden* a good *market town*, which gives name to a ſmall territory adjoyning called *Howdenſhier*. 4. *Bridlington* a well known *town*. 5. *Flamborough*, nigh unto which is a Promontory called *Flamborough head*, and 6. *Patrington* a place of good antiquity, being commodiouſly ſeated between the *Humber*, and the *main ſea*, into both which it hath a pleaſant proſpect: and here is *Stanford Bridge*, or *Battle-bridge*, of note for the great *Battel* there fought.

The North-Riding.

This part of *Yorkſhire* called the *NORTH-RIDING* is of a large extent, comprehending within it the County of *RICHMOND*, which is its weſtern part.

The chief *places* in this part in the particular of *Yorkſhire* are, 1. *Malton*, a well known, and frequented *Market-town*, for *corn*, *fiſh*, *horſes*, and for ſeveral *Utenſils* for *Husbandry*. 2. *Pickering* a fair *town* belonging to the *Dutchy* of *Lancaſter*, and to this *town* do belong ſeveral ſmall *villages*, which as it were ſo encompaſs it, that the adjacent Countrey is called *Pickering-Lith*, the Foreſt of *Pickering*, and Liberty of *Pickering*; it is ſeated on a *hill*, and fortified with an old *Caſtle*. 3. *Kirby-Moreſide* a noted and well frequented *market town*. 4. *Tore* a good *Market town*. 5. *Skengrave* a ſmall *town* ſeated on the *ſea-ſhore*, but well frequented by *Fiſhermen* in the ſeaſon for taking of *Herrings*. Near unto *Hum-cliff*, and not far from the ſhore, there appeareth at a low *water* Rocks about which the *ſeal-fiſh* (a *fiſh* ſo called) come in great *ſholes*, and lie ſunning themſelves and ſleeping, who, as 'tis reported, have one of them to watch as a *Sentinel* for a time, to look that they be not taken ſleeping, ſo that if any danger approacheth them, they uſe to awaken the reſt by flinging themſelves into the *water*, and making a noiſe, by which means the reſt may make their eſcape. On this *ſhore* there is a *Bay*, which they call *Robin-hoods-bay*, and on this *ſhore* is found *black Amber*, or *Jet*, and here is *Scarborough Caſtle*, nigh unto which is the town of *Walgrave* ſeated on the *ſea*. And 6. *Guiburgh* a town of a delightful ſituation. In this part is the *vale* of *Rhidall*, a fertile and pleaſant place, wherein are twenty and three *Pariſh Churches*.

The other part of this *Shire* which maketh up the *North-Riding* is *RICHMONDSHIRE*, ſo called from a Caſtle. It lieth very high, being mountainous and rockie, in which are good Mines of *Lead*, *Copper*, and *Pit-coal*, being interlaced with fertile *valleys*.

Its chief *places* are, 1. *Richmond* a fair, large *town*, being walled and fortified with a Caſtle, well inhabited, and frequented. 2. *Bedall*. 3. *Wens*. And 4. *Maſham*. And

in this part of *Yorkshire* there are several *Castles*.

The West-Riding.

This part of *Yorkshire* called the *WETS-RIDING* is of a large extent, well watered with *Rivers*, and *populous*. Its chief places are, 1. *York*, a fair, large, and beautiful *City*, adorned with many splendid *buildings* both publike and private. It is pleasantly seated on the *River Ouse*, or *Ure*, which separates it into two parts, but joyned together by a fair *Stone-bridge*, sustained by several *Arches*, and of these parts that towards the East is most populous, the *houses* standing thicker, and the *streets* narrower. It is a City of great antiquity, being esteemed the second of all *England*, is very populous, well frequented, and of a good *trade*. It is dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the *Courts* of *Judicature*, held for the neighbouring *Marshes*, according to that of *Ludlow*. It is a place of great strength, well fortified, and enclosed with a fair Wall and the River. Its *Cathedral* which is dedicated to St *Peter* is a very stately and magnificent structure, near unto which is the *Princes house*, commonly called the *Manner*: This City is famous for giving Birth to *Constantine* the Great, as also for being the Burial place of the Emperor *Severus*, where he had his Palace. 2. *Halifax* seated in a barren soil, yet by reason of the Industry of its *Inhabitants* in their making of *Cloth*, by which they gain good riches, it is a place of good account, large, numbering 11 *Chappels*, whereof two are *Parish Churches*, very populous, and well frequented. It is a *town* of good antiquity, and of note for its custom in beheading of *Malefactors*. 3. *Wakefield*, a well frequented *market-town*, of good antiquity, well known for its clothing there made. It is a large town, and beautified with neat *buildings*, and where there is a fair *Bridge*, upon which King *Edward* the fourth erected a splendid *Chappel*, in remembrance of those who there lost their lives in *Battel*. 4. *Pontifract* seated very delightfully, adorned with fair *buildings*, and defended by a strong *Castle* seated on a Rock, and fortified with *Ditches* and *Bulwarks*; and here groweth *Liquorice* and *Skirworts* in great plenty. 5. *Sheafield* a *town* of good note for the great quantity of *Smiths* there inhabiting, who make divers sorts of *Tools*, and other things of *iron*, as also *Knives* called *Sheafield blades*. It is defended by a *Castle* of good antiquity. 6. *Doncaster* an antient *town*, where there is a fair *Church* dedicated to St *George*. 7. *Tickhill* an antient *town*, defended by an old *Castle*. 8. *Rotheram* of note for giving Birth to that wise man *Tho. Rotheram* Archbishop of *York*. 9. *Leeds* a town of good *riches*, by reason of its *clothing* here made. 10. *Shirburn* a small, but well inhabited, *town*. 11. *Rippon* beautified with a fair *Church*, which hath three lofty *Spire-Steeples*: and 12. *Selby* a small *town* but well inhabited and frequented; and here it was that K. *Hen.* the first was born.

The West-Riding described.

City of York.

Halifax.

In this part of *Yorkshire* is *Hatfield chase*, a place of great game and delight, where there is store of *Red Deer*. Likewise in this part there are several *Castles*, some of which I have named.

This large County is divided into 32 *Hundreds*, in which are 459 *Parish Churches*, under which are many *Chappels* of ease, which for quantity of *Inhabitants* are equal to many *Parishes*, and amongst these *Parishes* are 43 *market towns*. Besides in that part which passeth under the name of *Richmondshire* there are 104 *Parish Churches*, besides *Chappels* of ease, which maketh in all 563.

LANCASHIRE, or the *County Palatine* of *LANCASTER* is large, populous, mountainous, and well clothed with *wood*, and where the ground is plain, and champain, it is very grateful to the *Husbandman*, except some moist and unwholsome places, which they call *Mosses*, and in recompence of that defect, the *Inhabitants* are supplyed with a sort of fewel called *Peat*, which is a very good firing, and in these *Mosses* are dug up good Timber *trees*. The *Cattel* that are here bred, are fair, large, and well proportioned. Among the *Hills* or *Mountains* in this *Shire*, that of *Penden hill* may be esteemed the chief, which for height seemeth to overtop the *clouds*. It is well watered with *Rivers*, in which as also in the *sea*, the *Inhabitants* are furnished with store of *fish*, from which, as also from its Forests, which are spacious, they are plentifully supplyed with *fowl* and *game*.

County of Lancaster described.

The chief places in this *Shire* are, 1. *Lancaster* a City, but of no great account, being slenderly inhabited, and frequented, yet is it the chief of the County. It is seated on the river *Lune* or *Lone*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, and on the ascent of a *hill*, on which the *Church* standeth, as also a *Castle* which is of good strength.

Its chief places.

Lancaster.

ſtrength. 9. *Preſton*, a large faire *town*, and well-inhabited. 3. *Kirkham*, a *town* of ſome account. 4. *Colne*, a good *town*, on the edge of this *ſhire*, towards *Yorkſhire*. 5. *Blackborne*, a well-known *Market-town*. 6. *Rochdale*, ſeated on the River *Roch*, and is alſo a well-frequented *Market-town*. 7. *Bolton*, ſeated on the River *Irwel*, another *Market-town*. 8. *Manchester*, a Town of great Antiquity, beauty, reſort and trade, by reaſon of the *Linnen* and *Woollen Cloth* here made; It is beautifyed with a fair *Church*, a *Colledge*, and a fair *Market-place*. 9. *Wigging*, a *towne* incorporated, having a *Mayor* and *Burgeſſes*, and where is kept a *Faire*. And 10. *Litherpoole*, ſeated on the River *Merſey*, ſo called of the *Water*, which ſpreadeth it ſelf like a *Poole*. This place, by reaſon of its commodious ſcituation, and convenient paſſage over to *Ireland*, is much frequented by *Merchants* and others, who paſs theſe *Seas*.

This *County* is divided into *6 Hundreds*, in which are *36 Pariſh-Churches*, beſides a great many *Chappels*, amongſt which are *15 Market-Towns*.

DURHAM, called the *Biſhoprick* of *Durham*, is of a different Soile, the Weſtern part being hilly, barren, and thin of *Wood*, as alſo of *Townes*, but not without ſome fertile *Valleys*; and in the *Bowels* of the *Mountains* are *Mines* of *Iron*, &c. On the contrary, the Eaſtern part is of a fertile *Soile*, and grateful to the *Husbandman*, is plentifully garniſhed with *Townes*, and hath ſtore of *Pit-coale*, which they digg out of the *Earth*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Durham*, ſeated on an eaſie aſcent, and almoſt encompaſſed with the River *Were*, on which it ſtandeth. It is a faire large Town, of ſome Account, well inhabited, beautifyed with fair *Buildings*, amongſt which is the *Cathedral Church*, a lofty ſtructure, the *Market-place*, which is ſpacious, nigh to which is St. *Nicholas Church*, and ſome others; It is a place of good ſtrength, being fortified with a *Wall*, and a *Caſtle*, which ſtandeth in the midſt, and as it were between 2 *Stone-bridges*; and without the *Wall* it hath ſuburbs, where are other *Churches*. This Town or City is dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal See*. 2. *Hartlepoole*, commodiouſly ſeated on the *Sea*, hath a good and ſafe Harbour for *ſhips*, which makes it well frequented, eſpecially by *Fiſhermen*. 3. *Stayndrop*, a *Market-Town*, where there is a *Collegiat Church*. 4. *Darlington*, a well frequented Market Town, beautifyed with a fair *Church*. 5. *Ankland*, ſo called of Oakes thereabouts, it is beautifyed with a fair *Bridge*, and the *Pallace* of the *Biſhop*. 6. *Gateshead*, a Town of good note, ſeated nigh unto *New-Caſtle*: And 7. *Farrow*, the Native Soile of the venerable *Bede*, where in antient time flouriſhed a little *Monaſtery*.

In this *Biſhoprick* are 118 *Pariſh Churches*, among which are *6 Market Townes*.

CUMBERLAND, which, by reaſon of its Northern Scituation, is inclined to much cold; it is *Mountainous* and *Hilly*, wherein are Mines of *Lead*, *Copper* and *Brass*, and ſome of *Silver*, which cauſeth much ſterility; nevertheleſs it is not without fertile *Valleys*, which bear good *Corne*, and feed ſtore of *Sheep*, and other *Cattel*. It is well watered with ſeveral *Rivers*, which empty themſelves, either alone, or conjoyned with others into the *Sea*, which waſheth one part of it: Here are alſo ſeveral large *Meeres*, which not only furniſh the *Inhabitants* with ſtore of *Fiſh*, but alſo with great plenty of ſundry ſorts of Wilde-*Fowle*. And this Shire, of others in *England*, ſheweth the moſt *Roman Antiquities*.

County of Cumberland deſcribed.

See Burtons Commentary on Antonius his Itin. Page 13.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Carliſle*, an antient *City*, no leſs pleaſantly, than commodiouſly ſeated at the influx, or meeting of ſeveral *Rivers*, which do encompaſs it, except towards the South; for, on the Eaſt it hath the River *Peteril*, on the Weſt the River *Caud*; and on the North the Channel *Eden*, which receiveth the others; and after it hath run a ſmall courſe, it diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Eden*, or rather an *Arme* of the *Sea*, ſo called. And beſides this Scituation, for its further ſtrength and ſecurity, (as lying nigh to *Scotland*) it is fortified with a ſtrong *Caſtle*, which is ſeated on the Weſt-ſide of the *City*, together with a no leſs ſtrong *Cittadel*, and divers *Bulwarks* on the Eaſt-ſide; and to add to its further ſtrength, it is begirt with a ſtrong *Wall*: The *City* is faire, and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, ſeated in the midſt, which exalting it ſelf to a good height, adds no ſmall Splendor to the *City*, being a ſtructure of curious Workmanſhip: It is dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*. 2. *Brompton*, a *Market-Town*, nigh unto the *Picts Wall*. 3. *Ferby*, a well frequented *Market Town*. 4. *Cokermouth*, ſcituate on the River *Cocker*, ſomewhat low, and between 2 *Hills*,

Its chiefe places. Carliſle.

2 *Hills*, upon one of which is ſeated the *Church*, and upon the other a ſtrong *Caſtle*; the *Town* is fair, well built, and hath a *Market*, which is well frequented. 5. *Winkington*, ſeated on the *Sea*, a place noted for the taking of *Salmons*. 6. *Egremont*, ſeated on a fair River, and not far from the *Sea*. 7. *Ravenglaſs*, ſcituate on the *Sea*, and between 2 *Rivers*, and is a Road, or Harbour for *ſhips*: And 8. *Penrith*, a well frequented *Market Towne*, beautifyed with a fair *Church*, and large *Market place*, and is defended by a *Caſtle*.

This *Shire* is not divided into *Hundreds* as others are, but hath 58 *Pariſhes*, amongſt which are 9 *Market Towns*.

County of Westmoreland deſcribed.

WESTMORELAND, a Mooriſh, Hilly, and barren *Countrey*; yet the Southern part, which lieth between the River *Lone*, and *Winander Mere*, is indifferent fertile in the *Valleys*, but hath many *Felles*, with rough and ſtony *Rocks*, which are alwayes bare, and without *Graſs*; and this part is called the *Barony* of *Kendale* and *Candale*; that is, the *Dale* by *Can*, ſo called from the River *Can*, which runneth through it. It is well watered with *Rivers*.

Its chief places.

The chief places in this *Shire*, are, 1. *Kendale*, ſeated on the River *Can*, built in forme of a Croſs, having 2 long Streets overthwarting one another; is a *Town* of great *Reſort*, *Trade* and *Riches*, by reaſon of *Woollen-Cloths* that are here made, which find vent through all parts of *England*. 2. *Kirby-Lonſdale* on the River *Lone*, to which all the *People* there adjacent repaire, both to *Church*, and to *Market*. 3. *Aplaby*, of more Antiquity than beauty, being ſlenderly inhabited, and its *Buildings* meane; its chief beauty lying in one broad *Street*, in the upper part whereof ſtandeth a *Caſtle*, which is wholly encompaſſed with the *Eden*, and in the lower part are ſeated the *Church* and *Schoole*; The *Caſtle* at preſent ſerveth as the common *Goale* for *Offenders*, where the *Seſſions* and *Aſſiſes* are kept; And 4. *Kirby-Stephens*, a well frequented *Market-Town*. And in this *County*, for its defence, are ſeveral *Caſtles*.

This *ſhire* is not divided into *Hundreds* as others are; it hath 26 *Pariſhes*, among which are 4 *Market-Towns*.

The County of Northumberland deſcribed.

NORTHUMBERLAND, plentifully furniſhed with *Pits* of *Coale*, from which the *Inhabitants* draw great profit. The Land is more inclined to Sterility than Fertility; yet towards the *Sea*, through the induſtry of good *Husbandry*, it is indifferent fertile.

Its chief places beſides Caſtles.

The chief places in this *County*, are, 1. *New-Caſtle*, commodiouſly ſeated on the *Tine*, where it hath a deep and good *Haven*, by reaſon of which it is a place of great *Traffique*, eſpecially for *Sea-coale*, from whence many hundred of *Ships* do annually receive their Lading, which they unlade at *London*, and elſewhere, (this place being their Store-Houſe for *Coales*) which hath added no ſmall Wealth to the *Town*. They have alſo a conſiderable *Trade* with the *Germains*, and other *Nations*; The *Town* is large, numbring 4 *Churches*, is very populous, and well frequented; its *Houſes* are fair, is a place of great ſtrength, being begirt with a ſtrong *Wall*, on which are many *Turrets*, and for entrance hath 7 *Gates*; and beſides the *Wall* it is further ſtrengthned and defended by a ſtrong *Caſtle*. 2. *Barwick*, ſeated on the utmoſt confines of *England*, is a *town* of great ſtrength, as well by *Nature* as *Art*, being almoſt encompaſſed by the *Sea*, and the River *Tweed*, on which it is begirt with a *Wall*, and is ſtrongly Fortifyed, being a place of great Importance. 3. *Alnwick*, or *Anwick*, a *town* of ſome note for the Victory here obtained by the *Engliſh* againſt the *Scots*, and is fortifyed with a ſtrong *Caſtle*. 4. *Morpeth*, ſeated on the River *Weſtbeck*, and is a place of ſome account and ſtrength, being alſo defended by a *Caſtle*: And 5. *Otterburne*, of note for the Bloody *Battel* here Fought between the *Engliſh* and the *Scots*; the *Engliſh* under the Conduct of Sir *Henry Piercy*; and the *Scots* under the Command of *William Douglas*.

The Picts Wall.

Upon the Weſt-part of this *Shire* did run the *Picts Wall*, ſome of which is yet ſtanding, and of a good height. This *Wall* was built by *Severus* the Emperour, to ſecure the Northern parts of *England*, or the *Romane Empire* from the Incurſions of the *Picts*, which were a Barbarous and troubleſome *People*; and this was of great ſtrength, being made of *Stone*, and of a great height and thickneſs, and having at every Miles end a *Watch-tower* where the *Sentinels* ſtood, which, upon any occaſion were to give notice thereof.

This *Shire* is not divided as yet into *Hundreds*; it hath 47 *Pariſh-Churches*, of which 5 are *Market-towns*.

The

The KINGDOME of MERCIA, which contained the COUNTIES of HUNTINGTON, BUCKINGHAM, BEDFORD, RUTLAND, NORTHAMPTON, LEICESTER, LINCOLNE, NOTTINGHAM, DARBY, OXFORD, GLOCESTER, WORCESTER, WARWICK, STAFFORD, CHESHIRE, SHROPSHIRE, and HEREFORD.

HUNTINGTONSHIRE, a small, but fertile and rich *County*, both for Tillage and Pasturage, it is well clothed with *Wood*, and hath store of *Parks*, and is well watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Ouse*, which divides it self into several streames, and waters the Southern part of the *County*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Huntington*, pleasantly seated on the River *Ouse*, over which it hath a fair Stone-*Bridge*; the *town* is large, containing 4 *Parish-Churches*, is well frequented and inhabited, as being the chief *Shire-town*. 2. *Goodmanchester*, a large Countrey-Town, seated in a rich and fertile Soile, yielding great store of *Corne*; and on the other side the *Ouse*, opposite to *Huntington*, from which it is not far distant; it is well frequented, among which there are more able *Yeomen* and *Farmers* then in any Town in all *England*. 3. *Ainsbury*, a good *town*. 4. St. *Neots*, or St. *Needs*, so called from one *Neotus*, a man no less *holy* then *learned*. 5. St. *Ives*, a fair Town, seated on the *Ouse*, so called, from one *Ivo*, a *Persian Bishop*; who, as 'tis reported, about the Year 600, Travelled through *England*, Preaching the *Gospel*, and here ended his dayes. And 6. *Kimbolton*: And here is the Wealthy Abby of *Ramsey* of antient note.

This *County* is divided into 4 *Hundreds*, in which are 78 *Parishes*, of which 6 are *Market-towns*.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE for the most part of a rich *Soile*, fruitful in *Corne*, well inhabited, and the *People* are much addicted to Grasing of *Cattel*, by which they get good *Estates*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Buckingham*, seated on the River *Ouse*. 2. *Ailesbury*, a faire *Market-town*, encompassed with many rich *Meadows* and *Pastures*, lying in the *Vale*, called the *Vale* of *Ailesbury*. 3. *Stony-Stratford*, so named from its Stoniness, and its Foord. 4. *Marlow*, seated on the *Thames*, a pretty *town*, and here is great quantity of *marle*, or *chalke*, with which the Husbandmen use to Manure their Ground, which addeth great Fertility: And 5. *High-Wickam*, which for largeness and fairness of *Houses*, is not inferiour to any in the County, being likewise a *Mayor-town*.

This *County* is divided into 8 *Hundreds*, in which are 185 *Parishes*, of which 11 are *Market-towns*.

BEDFORDSHIRE, of a different Soile, but well watered with fresh streams, the East-part is dry ground, and bare of *Wood*, and the South part is more fertile.

Its chief places are, 1. *Bedford*, a fair *town*, containing 3 *Parish-Churches*, pleasantly seated, the River *Ouse* taking its course through the midst thereof; It is of great antiquity, well frequented, and is the chief *town* of the *shire*. 2. *Potton*, a small *Market-town*. 3. *Hockley in the Hole*, so named from the Mire-wayes in the Winter Season, which are found exceeding troublesome to *travellers*: And 4. *Dunstable*, seated in a Chalky-ground, well inhabited, full of *Inns*, and hath four *Streets*, which answer the 4 *Cardinal winds*, in every one of which is a large *Pond* of standing water for the convenency of the *Inhabitants*.

This *County* is divided into 9 *Hundreds*, in which are 116 Parishes, of which 10 are *Market-towns*.

County of Rutland described.

RUTLANDSHIRE, ſo called, according to the opinion of ſome, from the redneſs of the *Earth*; It is the leaſt *County* of *England*, is well watered with *Rivers*, and is of a fertile *Soile*.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Uppingham*, ſeated on an eminence, is a well frequented *Market-town*, and hath a *Free-Schoole*. 2. *Okeham*, ſeated in a no leſs pleaſant then fruitful *Vale*, called the *Vale* of *Catmoſe*, a place well clothed with *Wood*, it is a good *Market-town*, and hath alſo a *Free-Schoole*. 3. *Burley*. 4. *Brigcaſter*. And 5. *Ribal*.

This ſmall *County* is diviſed into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 48 *Pariſhes*, amongſt which are 2 *Market-townes*.

County of Northampton deſcribed.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, a Champaine Countrey, of a fat Soile both for *Tillage* and *Paſturage*, which feed ſtore of *Sheep*; It is very populous, and ſo full of *townes*, that in many places one may number 20 or 30 *Steeples* or *Towers*, which preſent themſelves in view at once.

Its chief Places. Northampton.

Its chief places are, 1. *Northampton*, ſeated in the midſt of the *County*, and on the North-bank of the River *Auſon*; It is a fair and large *City*, containing 7 *Churches* within its *Walls*, from whence it hath a goodly proſpect; It is beautifyed with fair *Houſes*, and dignified with an *Earldome*. 2. *Peterborow*, ſeated on the *Nen*, a fair *City*, dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*, with an *Earledome*, as alſo with an antient *Monaſtery*, which was dedicated to St. *Peter*. 3. *Oundle*, ſeated alſo on the River *Nen*, a good and well frequented *Market-town*, beautifyed with a fair *Church*, a *Free-ſchool*, and an *Almes-houſe*. 4. *Kettering*, another well frequented *Market-town*: And 5. *Daventrey*, a thorough-fair Town, and well accommodated with *Inns*. In this *County* is *Fotheringhay-Caſtle*, where *Mary* Queen of *Scots* was Beheaded.

This *Shire* is divided into 20 *Hundreds*, in which are 326 *Pariſhes*, among which are 10 *Market-townes*.

County of Leiceſter deſcribed.

LEICESTERSHIRE, a Champaine *Countrey*, of a Fertile Soile, abounding in *Corne*, eſpecially in *Peaſe* and *Beanes*, hath good Paſturage, and feeds abundance of *Sheep*, whoſe *Woull* is very fine.

Its chiefe Places Leiceſter.

The chief places in this *County* are, 1. *Leiceſter*, ſeated on the *Soar*, and in a rich and pleaſant Soile; It is a place more famous for its antiquity then beauty, having loſt much of its former ſplendor. 2. *Harborough*, of note for its great *Fair* for *Cattel*. 3. *Boſworth*, an antient *Market-towne*; and here it was, in the *Fields*, that King *Richard the Third* in a Pitch'd-*Battel* was ſlain, and *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, Proclaimed *King* in the *Field* amongſt the dead. 4. *Cole-Overton*, or *Orton*, of note for its *Cole-mines*. 5. *Lutterworth*, beautifyed with a fair *Church*: And 6. *Burton-Lazers*, ſo called from a famous Hoſpital which was founded for Cure of *Leprous People*.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 200 *Pariſhes*, among which are 12 *Market-towns*.

County of Lincolne deſcribed.

LINCOLNESHIRE, a large *County*, generally of a fertile Soile both for *Corne* and *Graſs*, feeding many *Cattel*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, beſides the *Sea*, which waſheth one part of it; by reaſon of which it affordeth great plenty of *Fowle* and *Fiſh*. The whole *Shire* is divided into 3 parts, *Lindſey*, *Holland*, and *Keſteven*, in which are many well inhabited *Townes*.

Lindſey, and its chief places deſcribed.

The chief places in the part of *Lindſey* are, 1. *Lincolne*, pleaſantly ſeated on the ſide of a Hill, and on the River *Witham*, which divideth it ſelf into 3 ſmall ſtreams and watereth its lower part; It is a faire and large *City*, containing 14 *Churches*, is of great antiquity and fame in former times, is beautifyed with many fair *Buildings*, the chief of which is the *Minſter*, which is the beſt of all *England*: The *City* is dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal See*, is a place of a conſiderable Trade, and well frequented and inhabited. 2. *Gainsborow*, ſeated on the River *Trent*, a good *Market-Town*. 3. *Wainfleet*. 4. *Alford*. 5. *Grimsby*, on the *Sea*, at the entrance of the *Humber*, all 3 *Market Towns*.

Holland, and its chief places deſcribed.

The next part is *Holland*, which may be divided into the higher and lower. In the higher are the Townes of, 1. *Boſton*, ſeated on both ſides of the River *Witham*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, but of *Wood*, and is not far from the *Sea*, and by reaſon of its *haven* is well frequented; its *Market-place* is fair and large; as alſo its *Church*, whoſe *Tower* exalteth it ſelfe to a great height, and ſerveth as a Landmarke to *Sailers*. 2. *Kirton*, ſo called from its *Church*, which is a fair Structure: And 3. *Dunington*. In the *Lower* are the *Townes* of, 1. *Crowland*, or *Croyland*; a *Town* of good note among the *Pennie-People*; it is ſeated very low and waterith, ſo that there is no acceſs to it but by narrow *Cauſeways*; it hath 3 *Streets*, which are ſevered by *Waters* runing between, and

and on the banks (which are raiſed up, and preſerved by *Piles*) are ſet *willow trees*. The chieſeſt riches of this town is gained by the *fiſh* and *fowl* here taken, which the *inhabitants* ſell to their great profit, which is the chief cauſe of its being inhabited: and 2. *Spalding* a fair town encompaſſed about with *Rivers*.

Holland, and its chief places.

The next and laſt part of this Shire is *KESTEVEN* weſtwards, and within-land, whoſe chief places are, 1. *Stanford* ſeated on the river *Welland* a fair and large town beautified with ſeven *Churches*, and ſeveral fair *buildings*, it is begirt with a *Wall*, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and endowed with ſeveral *Immunities*. 2. *Grantham* a town of ſome account, and beautified with a fair *Church*, whoſe *Spire* exalteth it ſelf to a great eminence: and 3. *Bokingham*.

This County is divided into 35 *hundreds*, in which are 630 *Pariſh Churches*, and hath the conveniency of 30 *market towns*.

Lindſey, and its chief places deſcribed.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE of a different ſoil, the South-eaſt part being moſt fertile, which is occaſion'd by the river *Trent* and other freſh ſtreams, which water that part: the other and Weſtern part is the *Foreſt* of *Shirwood*, which taketh up a good part, and is ſufficiently clothed with wood, and provided with *Deer*, *Stags*, and other game; and the *earth* of this part is of a ſandy temperature, whereas the other is of a clayiſh.

Its chief places are, 1. *Nottingham* pleaſantly and conveniently ſeated on the ſide of a Hill, and on the River *Trent*. The town is large containing three *Pariſh Churches*; its *houſes* are well built, its *market-place* is ſpacious, beautiful, and defended with a very ſtrong *Caſtle*. 2. *Mansfield* a well frequented *market-town*. 3. *Workeſop* a town well known for the *Liquorice* which here groweth: and 4. *Blith* another good *market-town*.

This County is divided into 8 *hundreds*, in which are 168 *Pariſhes*, of which are 8 *market-towns*.

DARBYSHIRE of a different *ſoil*, the Eaſt and South parts being fertile, and well furniſhed with *Parks*, and the Weſt and North parts beyond the river *Derwent*, which is called the *Peak*, is ſtony, hilly, or craggy, and more barren, but in recompence hath rich mines of *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Coals*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Darby* the chief *town* of the *Shire*, and where the *Sizes* are kept: it is ſeated on the river *Derwent* over which it hath a fair *Stone-bridge*: the *town* is large containing five *Churches*, among which that of S. *Alhallows* is the faireſt; it is beautified with fair *buildings*, is a place of a good *trade*, and well frequented, eſpecially during the time of the *Aſſizes*. 2. *Cheſterfield* a market town, and dignified with the title of an *Earldom*. 3. *Buxton* a town of ſome note for its *Bath*, which cureth many diſtempers in the body of *man*: here are two *ſprings* of *water* within about a foot of one another, and of an exceeding different nature, the one being very *hot*, whereas the other is as cold as *Ice*: here is alſo the *Peak* abounding in *Lead*, and under the *Caſtle* in the *Peak* there is a *hole* or *cave* within the ground called the *devils arſe of Peak*, being reckoned amongſt the wonders of *England*; and within the *Peak Foreſt* there is a place called *Elden-hole* a great a wonder, being a *pit* or *hole* about 200 *yards* deep, 30 long, and about 15 broad.

The Peak.

This County is divided into 6 *hundreds*, in which are 106 *Pariſh Churches*, among which are 8 *Market-towns*.

County of Oxford deſcribed.

OXFORDSHIRE fertile in *corn* and *fruits*, hath rich paſtures, pleaſant *hills* well clothed with *woods*, wherein are found variety of Game both for *Hawk* and *Hound*, and is well watered with Rivers.

Its chief places are, 1. *Oxford*, a fair, pleaſant, and large City containing fourteen *Pariſh Churches*, it is commodiouſly ſeated on the River *Iſis*, which divides it into two parts, but joyned together by a fair *Stone bridge*: it is adorned with ſtately and magnificent *edifices*, the chief of which are the *Cathedral*, the *Kings Palace*, now the *Manner houſe*, with ſeveral fair *Structures* belonging to the *Univerſity*, as 16 *Colledges*, 8 *Halls*, &c. a place ſufficiently famous for the nurſery of true learning. 2. *Banbury* a fair, large town, ſeated on the river *Ouſe*, of chief note for its *Cakes* and *Cheeſe*. 3. *Woodſtock* a town of no great account, ſave onely for the *Bower* there adjoyning, where King *Henry* the ſecond kept *Roſamond Clifford* that fair *Lady*, on whom he ſo much doted. 4. *Dorcheſter* a town of more antiquity than beauty: and 5. *Henly* upon *Thames* a large town, the *Inhabitants* of which are for the moſt part *Watermen* or *Bargemen*, and gain their livelihood by tranſporting

Its chief places, Oxford.

porting of goods to and fro to *London*, upon which account it is a town of a good *trade*.

This County is divided into 14 *hundreds*, in which are 280 *Pariſh Churches*, of which 10 are *Market towns*.

County of Gloucester deſcribed. *GLOUCESTER* a pleaſant and fertile Countrey yielding *corn* and *fruits*, even in the *hedges-ways*; it hath rich *paſtures* which feed abundance of *Cattle* and *ſheep*, eſpecially about *Cotswold*, whoſe *wooll* is ſo much eſteemed by ſtrangers. It is watered with many *Rivers*, many of which yield ſtore of *Salmon* and other *fiſh*, and chiefly the *Severn*; it is well clothed with *wood*, eſpecially in the Foreſt of *Dean*, which takes its name from a *town* ſo called near adjacent.

Its chief places, Gloucester. It is well ſtored with Towns, the chief of which are, 1. *Gloucester*, a fair City, and of good antiquity, ſeated on the River *Severn*, beautified with many fine *buildings*, and is well inhabited and frequented. 2. *Strond* a well built town, and of note for making and dying of *cloths*. 3. *Aventon* ſeated on the *Severn*. 4. *Tewksbury* a fair and large town, ſituate by three Rivers, *viz.* the *Avon*, the *Severn*, and another, over each of which there is a *bridge*. It is alſo a place of good account for making of Cloths, and for the beſt *Muſtard*. 5. *Cotſwold*, of note for its Sheep which yield the fine *wooll*. 6. *Campden* a well frequented town. 7. *Berkley* honoured with a *Caſtle* ſo called. 8. *Winchelcomb* a large, and well peopled town; and 9. *Circeſter* a great Market town for *Corn* on *Mondays*, and for *Wooll* and *Yarn* on *Fridays*.

This County is divided into 30 *hundreds*, in which are 280 *Pariſh Churches*, and is accommodated with 25 *Market-towns*.

County of Worcester deſcribed. *WORCESTERSHIRE* a healthful, fertile County, and every where watered with freſh ſtreams among which the *Severn* and the *Avon* are the chief; and here are found many *ſalt pits*.

Its chief places, Worceſter. The chief places in this County are, 1. *Worceſter* a fair and antient City, ſeated on an eaſie aſcent, and on the banks of the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair *bridge*, with a *Tower*. Its *Cathedral* is a ſtately Structure, wherein are ſeveral *Monuments* or *Tombs*; it is dignified with the *See* of a *Biſhop*. 2. *Kidderminſter* a fair and well frequented *Market town* affording ſeveral good *Commodities*; it is ſeparated by the river *Stowre*, which runneth through it, and is beautified with a fair *Church*. 3. *Eveſham* ſeated on a *Hill*, ariſing from a River, well known for the *vale* under it, called the *vale* of *Eveſham*, a place of an exceeding fertile ſoil. 4. *Droitwich* of note for its *ſalt-pits*, of which in many *furnaces*, placed round about, they boyl and make excellent *white ſalt* from *Midſummer* to *Mid-winter*, and 5. *Upton* a good *Market town*.

This Shire is divided into 7 *hundreds*, in which are 152 *Pariſhes*, of which 7 are *Market towns*.

County of Warwick deſcribed. *WARWICKSHIRE* may be divided into two parts, the one called *Feldon*, and the other *Woodland*, that is into a plain Champain, and a woody *Countrey*, and theſe parts are in a manner ſeparated by the river *Avon*, which in a crooked paſſage runneth through the County.

Its chief places, Coventry. The chief places in the part called *WOODLAND* are, 1. *Coventry* a fair, large, and neat City, commodiouſly ſeated for an Inland *town*, is well inhabited, and frequented, and the more by reaſon of the great quantity of *cloths* there made; its *ſtreets* and *houſes* are fair and well ordered, and beautified with two *Churches* of neat *workmanſhip*: and for its defence is begirt with a ſtrong *Wall*. 2. *Henly* a pretty *Market town*. 3. *Wroxhall* where *Hugh de hatton* founded a ſmall *Priory*. 4. *Kilingworth* of chief note for its *Caſtle*, which is ſtrong and fair, and pleaſantly ſeated, being encompaſſed about with *Parks*. 5. *Bremicham* a fair town, and well inhabited, among which are many *Smiths*, and 6. *Sutton Coldfield* ſeated in an excellent *air*, and between *woods*, which yields pleaſure to its *Inhabitants*, but in a barren ſoil.

Warwick. The chief places in the other part called *FELDON*, are, 1. *Warwick* the chief of the County, pleaſantly ſeated on the *Avon*, upon a high rock, and in a dry and fertile ſoil, having rich *Meadows* on the South ſide, and delightful *Groves* on the North: It is fortified by a ſtrong *Caſtle*, and adorned with fair houſes. 2. *Stratford* upon *Avon*, where there is a *Stone-bridge* ſupported by 14 *Arches*. And 3. *Aulceſter* a well frequented *Market town*, and where there is a good fair for *Corn*. In this County is *Edgbill* of note for the bloody *battel* there fought between the *King* and the rebellious Confederates of the *Parliament* in the late *unhappy wars*.

This *Shire* is divided into 5 *hundreds*, in

in which are 158 *Parish Churches*: and hath the conveniency of 15 *Market-towns*.

County of Stafford described.

STAFFORDSHIRE of a different *soil*, the north part hilly, and so less fertile; the middle *fruitful* in *Corn*, hath rich *Meadows*, and watered with the River *Trent*: the South part is likewise *fertile*, and in the *bowels* of the *earth* are mines of *Coals* and *Iron*: and the whole *County* is plentifully furnished with *Rivers*; It is for the most part well clothed with *Wood*, and affordeth *salt-pits*.

In chief place, Litchfield.

Its chief places are, 1. *Litchfield* an antient City separated into two parts by a River, but joyned together by two *Bridges*: it was once beautified with a fair *Cathedral*, a *Bishops Palace*, and houses of *Prebendaries*, but now much ruinated. 2. *Stafford* the now chief *town* of the County seated on the *Sow*. 3. *Wolverhampton* a well frequented *Market-town*. 4. *Tamworth* situate in two shires, and defended by a Castle. 5. *Burton* upon *Trent* beautified with a fair *Cathedral*, and is a well frequented Market-town. 6. *Wall*, so called from the reliques of an old *wall* there remaining. And 7. *Burton* upon *Trent* a famous Market-place, and beautified with a *Bridge* composed of or sustained by 38 *Arches*. This *Shire* is well beset with *bushes*, and here is *Pensneth-chase*, in which are several *coal-pits*, lying near to the ruines of *Dudley-Castle*.

This County is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 130 *Parishes*, of which 12 are *Market-towns*.

County of Cheshire described.

CHESHIRE abounding in all kinds of Provision for mans use, and its *Inhabitants* make abundance of excellent *Cheese*, which findeth vent throughout all *England*. It is a Country of a pleasant situation, and well inhabited with *Gentry*.

In chief place, Chester.

The chief places in this Shire are, 1. *Chester*, or *West-chester*, commodiously seated on the river *Dee*, (plentifully provided with *Salmon*) which affords a pleasant prospect. It is a City of good account and antiquity. It is built quadrangular, and taketh up about two miles in compass, and enclosed with a *wall* of good strength, to which according to the four *Cardinal winds* hath four *gates* for entrance. It is also defended by a strong *Castle* seated on a rocky hill near the river: and here the Courts *Palatine*, and the Assizes are kept twice a year: It is beautified with several fair buildings, and hath an antient *Cathedral*, besides eleven *Parish Churches*. The *streets* are large, and well ordered, and along the chief *streets* are *Galleries*, or *Rowes* (as they call them) having on both sides shops, through which one may walk (though in the greatest showre) free from rain from one end to the other. This City is well inhabited and frequented, and the more as being the common place of taking shipping for the *English* to go to *Ireland*, as likewise the landing place from *Ireland* to *England*, and by reason of its intercourse of *people*, is a place of a considerable *trade*. It is dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*. Northwest-wards from this City shooteth forth a *Promontory* or *Languet* of Land into the *Sea*, which on the South side is enclosed by the *Dee*, and on the North side by the river *Mersey*; and in the utmost extent of this *Promontory* is situate nigh the shore a small sandy and barren *Isle* called *Ilbre*, which had in it sometime since a little Cell of *Monks*. The second place of note in this County is *Nantwich* seated on the river *Wever*, a fair, large, and well frequented *town*, and is of note for its *salt-pits*, or *Saltwich*, where is made excellent *white salt*, and is beautified with a fair *Church*. 3. *Middle Wich*, on the river *Crok*, and near unto the Confluence of the river *Dan*, of note for its *salt-pits*, and making of *salt*. 4. *North-Wich* on the river *Wever*, of good account also for its *salt pits*, and making of *salt*. 5. *Masclefield*, seated on the river *Bolin*, a very fair and large town, nigh unto a spacious *Forest* so called. 6. *Congleton* a noted and large *Market-town*, and where are made great quantities of *Leather*, *Gloves*, *Purses*, and *Points*; and yet it hath but a *Chappel*: its mother *Church* being about two *miles* distant at *Asturby*, which is a fair building: and 7. *Holme Chappel* a town well known to waifairing men

K. Edgar rowed in state in the river Dee, by divers British Kings and Princes.

At *Chester* (as 'tis said) King *Edgar* in a triumphant manner, to shew his great power and glory over the *British Kings*, was rowed in a *Barge* along the River *Dee*, as he sat in state, by *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*, *Malcoline* King of *Cumberland*, *Macon* King of *Mann* and of the *Islands*, with all the *Princes* of *Wales*; which were thither brought to do homage, who like *Watermen* worked at the *oar*, to his great glory, and the rejoycing of the beholders.

This County is divided into nine

Hundreds, in which are 68 *Parish-churches*, amongst which are 13 *Market-towns*.

County of Shropshire described.

SHROPSHIRE, on every side well repleniſhed with *Caſtles* and *Towns*, by reaſon of the repelling and over-awing the *Welſh* in the *Marches* bordering thereupon; it is indifferent fertile, and repleniſhed with *Rivers*.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Shrewſbury*, pleaſantly ſeated on an eaſie aſcent, and on the Banks of the *Severne*, over which it hath a faire *Bridges*, which ſaid *River* doth ſo encompaſs the *City*, that were it not for a ſmall Bank of Land, it might paſs for an *Iſland*: It is a place ſtrengthned and fortified with a *Wall*, where the *Water* cometh not; alſo with a ſtrong *Caſtle*, and other *Fortifications*: It is a goodly *City*, adorned with fair *Buildings*, well frequented, of a great *Trade*; and by reaſon of the *Cloths*, *Cottons* and *Frizes* here made, and the variety of *Commodities* here found, the *Citizens* are very rich, furniſhing the *Welſh* with their *Commodities*, and receiving theirs; and this intercourſe of *Trade* cauſeth it to be inhabited as well by the *Welſh* as *Engliſh*. 2. *Burg-Mirſe*, ſtrongly ſeated on the *Severne*, fortified with *Walls*, a *Ditch*, and a ſtately *Caſtle*, ſeated on a Rock. 3. *Ludlow*, a faire *Town*, and of great reſort, occaſioned by the *Court* and *Council* of the *Marches* here kept, for the eaſe and benefit of the *Welſh*, and bordering *People*, in their *Law-ſuits*; It is fortified and beautified with a ſtrong *Caſtle*, as alſo with many fair *Edifices*, among which the *Pallace* of the Preſident of *Wales* is the chief: And 4. *Oſweſtre*, a ſtrong Town, fortified with a *Ditch*, a *Wall*, and a *Caſtle*, and is a place of a good *Trade* for *Welſh Cottons*.

Its chiefe places deſcribed.

This *County* is divided into 15 *hundreds*, in which are 170 *Pariſhes*, and hath the accommodation of 13 *Market-townes*.

County of Hereford deſcribed.

HEREFORDSHIRE, exceeding fertile in *Grain*, hath rich *Paſtures*, which feed ſtore of *Cattel*, eſpecially Sheep, of which they make great profit by the *Wool*; it is every where plentifully ſtored with *Fruit-trees*, and of their *Apples* and *Peares* they make great quantity of *Sider* and *Perry*. This *County* for 3 *W. W. W.* viz. *Wheat*, *Wool* and *Water*, is ſaid to yield to none in *England* for goodneſs.

Its chiefe places deſcribed.

Its Chief places are, 1. *Hereford*, the chief *City* of this *County*, ſeated in a fertile Soile, almoſt encompaſſed with 3 *Rivers*, to wit the *Wye*, and two others of no name; it is a place well inhabited and frequented, and honoured with the *See* of a *Biſhop*. 2. *Lemſter*, ſeated on the river *Lug*, noted for its fine *Wooll*, and *Flower*, and is a Market Town very well frequented: And 3. *Webley*, of ſomerepute for its *Ale*.

This *County* is divided into 11 *Hundreds*, in which are 176 *Pariſhes*, and hath the convenience of 8 *Market townes*.

Having thus briefly run over the *ſhires* of ENGLAND, in the next place it will be neceſſary to ſpeak of thoſe of WALES, as being comprehended under the Government thereof, and part of the ſaid Kingdome, which may likewiſe be divided into 4 *Circuits*, for the *Adminiſtration* of *Juſtice*.

WALES.

Wales bounded.

WALES, bounded on all ſides with the *Sea* except towards *England*, from which it is ſeparated by the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the River *Wye*; but antiently it extended to the River *Severne* Eaſtwards, till *Offa* King of the *Mercians* forced them to leave the Plaine-*Country* beyond that *River*, and betake themſelves to the *Mountaines*, which he cauſed to be ſeparated from *England* by a great *Ditch*, called *Offa's*-Dike, in *Welſh Clawdh Offa*; which Dike begining at the influx of the *Wye* into the *Severne*, reacheth unto *Cheſter* for 84 *miles*, where the *Dee* entereth into the *Sea*: and over this *Dike*, by a Law made by *Harald*, no *Welchman* was to paſs with a *weapon*, on pain of loſing his right Hand.

Country, Rivers and Trade of Wales.

The whole *Country* is Mountainous, and for the moſt part barren, yet it breedeth abundance of *Cattel*, which they furniſh *England* with, as alſo with *Butter* and *Cheeſe*; the other *Commodities* that this Countrey yieldeth, are, *Woollen Cloths*, called *Welch Frezes*, *Cottons*, *Flannels*, *Bayes*, &c. alſo *Hides*, *Calve-skins*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Stockings*, White and Red *Herrings*, and the Countrey is well ſtored with Quarries of *Free-Stone* for Building, and *Mill-ſtones*, alſo with Mines of *Silver*, (though but poor) *Lead*, *Lead-ore*, *Coale*, and ſome of *Tin*; and theſe *Commodities* are commonly brought to *Oſweſtry* in *Shropſhire*, the chief place of Trading with *Wales*, there vended, and thence diſperſed into *England*, and elſewhere.

In habitants.

Its *Inhabitants* are of a faithful courage one to another, eſpecially in ſtrange *Countreys*,

treys, but much given to *Choller*; they use a particular *Language*, or *Speech*, which is very harsh, and unpleasing to the Ears of any except themselves; it is esteemed to be very antient, and hath the least mixture with Forreign *Languages* of any in *Europe*.

This Language.

First divi-sion.

WALES, like unto *England*, may be divided into 4 *Circuits* for the Administration of *Justice*, and then the first shall contain the *Shires* or *Counties* of *Flint*, *Denbigh* and *Montgomery*; the 2 those of *Radnor*, *Glamorgan* and *Brecknock*; the 3 those of *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, and *Pembroke*; and the 4 those of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, and the *Isle* of *Anglesey*.

Again, WALES may be divided into 2 parts, to wit NORTH-WALES; and SOUTH-WALES: and then the *Counties* of FLINT, DENBIGH, CARNARVAN, *Isle* of ANGLESEY, MERIONETH, and MONGOMERY doth make NORTH-WALES: And the *Counties* or *Shires* of RADNOR, BRECKNOCK, CARDIGAN, PEMBROOK, CARMARDEN, GLAMORGAN and MONMOTH, do make up SOUTH-WALES. But by right I should not place *Monmouthshire* in this *Division*, it being now an *English* County; but having followed the Division of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, at which time *Monmouthshire* was in this part of *Wales*, for Method-sake I still place it here.

Wales bounds.

NORTH-WALES.

Flintshire described.

FLINTSHIRE, not over Hilly, interlaced with indifferent fertile *Valleys*, it is famous for St. *Winifrids-well*, a place much frequented by *Pilgrims* in memorial of the *Christian Virgin Winefrid*, who by a Tyrant was first Ravished, and afterwards Beheaded: and out of this *Well*, or *Fountain*, (where groweth *Mos* of a most sweet and pleasant smell) there gusheth forth a Brook among *stones*, with so rapid a streame, that at a small distance it is able to drive a *Mill*: over this *well* there standeth a *Chappel* built of *Stone*, of curious *workmanship*, whereunto adjoyneth a small *Church*, in a *window* whereof is lively portrayed the History of the said *Winefride*, how her head was cut off, and set on again by St. *Beuno*.

St Winefrids Well.

Denbighshire described.

The chief places in this *Shire*, are, 1. *Flint*, which gives name to the *County*, commodiously seated on the River *Dee*, is a place of good account, and is fortified with a strong *Castle*: And 2. St. *Asaph*, seated on the River *Clwyd*, a *City* dignified with an *Episcopal See*.

This County is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 28 *Parish Churches*; and for the accommodation of the *Inhabitants* hath 3 *Market-towns*.

DENBIGHSHIRE, stored with *Mines* of *Lead*; it is a place of a different *Soile*; the middle (where it lyeth flat in a *Valley*) is *fertile*: the West-part, much inclining to sterility, and thinly inhabited, except the part which lyeth towards the *Sea*; and the Eastern part beyond the *valley* is the most ungrateful to the *husbandman*.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Denbigh*, seated on the banks of the River *Istrad*, and at the foot of a *Hill*, on which the old Town stood; It is a fair Town, well frequented and inhabited, and of a good *Trade*. 2. *Ruthyn*, seated on the bankes of the river *Clwyd*, and in the South-part of the *Vale* of *Clwyd* (which runneth in length 17 *miles*, and 5 in breadth, every where fertile and pleasant to behold, being garnished with green *Meadows*, *Corne-fields*, fair *Houses*, *Villages* and *Townes*) and is the greatest *Market-town* in all the *vale*, being large, well inhabited and frequented: And 3. *Wrexham*, a Market-town of some account, and beautified with a fair *Church*.

In this *Shire* are 12 *Hundreds*, in which are 57 *Parish Churches*, and hath 3. *Market-towns*.

Carnarvanshire described.

CARNARVANSHIRE, exceeding *Mountainous*, and therefore not over fertile, especially Eastwards.

Its chief places are, 1. *Carnarvan*, the principal or *Shire-town*, seated opposite to the *Isle* of *Anglesey*, from which it is not far distant; It is a *Town* or *City* of good account (but not large) well Walled, and defended by a strong *Castle*; It is famous for being built by King *Edward the First*, as also for giving birth to King *Edward the Second*, who of the *English-line* was the first Prince of *Wales*. 2. *Bangor*, seated also on the same narrow *Sea*, more Northwards, and opposite to the *Isle* of *Anglesey*, once a large place, and of good account (being dignifyed with the See of a *Bishop*, and had an antient and famous *Monastery* of the *Britaines*, now decayed) but at present it is

Bishops seat.

but small: Nigh unto this place is *Penmaen-maur*, a very high and steep *Rock*, which at full-*Sea* so hangeth over, that it affordeth but a very narrow passage; having on the one side great *stones* which hangeth over their heads, as seeming ready to fall; and on the other side the furious *Sea*, which lieth of an exceeding steep depth under it: And 3. *Aber-Conwey*, seated on the mouth of the River *Conwey*, a place of good strength as well by Nature as Art, being fenced about with *Walls*, and defended by a strong *Castel*; and, according to some deserves rather the name of a City than a Town.

This *Shire* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, where are found for the Worship of God 68 *Parish-Churches*, and hath 5 *Market-Towns*.

Isle of Anglesey described.

ISLE of ANGLESEY, scituate opposite to *Carnarvanshire* (from which it was not far distant) and in the *Irish-Sea*; it is in length about 20 *Miles*, and 17 in breadth; an *Island* so fertile in all things, that the *Welsh* call it *Mam-cymry* that is, the Mother of *Wales*: it is very populous, once containing 360 *Towns* and *Villages*, which at present are reduced to 74.

Its chief places.

The chief places in this *Isle* now remaining, are, 1. *Beaumaris*, seated on the East side of the *Isle*, and not far from *Bangor* in *Carnarvanshire*: this Town was built by King *Edward the First*, the better to secure his Conquest: It is also seated on a flat ground, hath a commodious and safe *Haven*, and well resorted unto, especially by those who are bound to *Ireland* or *England*, and is a place of some strength. 2. *Newburg*, once of good account. 3. *Holy-head*, of some note: And 4. *Aberfraw*, once the Seate of a *King*, but at present a small *village*.

This *Isle*, or County is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 74 *Parish-churches*, and hath 2 *Market-Towns*.

Merionethshire described.

MERIONETHSHIRE, very unpleasant, rough, and mountainons, and therefore much inclined to sterility, yet is it found to Graze good *Flocks* of *Sheep*: and it is observed that these *Mountaines* exalt themselves to so great an eminence, with peeked tops, that in many places two Men may stand and Discourse together, the one upon one *Mountaine*, and the other upon another, but before they can meet they must travel some *Miles*: And as the County is thus mountainous and barren, so is it destitute of *Townes*, the chief of which, are,

Its chief places.

1. *Bala*, Seated on the River *Dee*, also on the edge of the *Meare*, called *Pemble-Meare*, from both which the *Inhabitants* catch store of *Salmons* and other *Fish*; it is a *Market-town* of no great extent, yet well frequented, and endowed with many emunities. 2. *Dolegethle* on the River *Avon*, another Market-town, and the chief of these parts: And 3. *Harlech*, seated on the *Sea shore*, and is a place of some account.

In this *County* there are 6 *Hundreds*, where are 37 *Parish-Churches*, and it hath 3 *Market-towns*.

Montgomeryshire described.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE, Hilly, but interlaced with fertile *vallies*, and well watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Severne*, which sendeth forth many *Streames*, it hath its Spring-head out of the *Plimillimon*-Hill, a very high Mountain.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Montgomery*, the chief Shire-Town, being fair, large, well-frequented and inhabited. 2. *Welch-poole*, seated on the *Severne* a fair Town, and of good resort. 3. *Newtowne*, also seated on the *Severne*: And 4. *Machenlet*, of some account.

This *Shire* is divided into 7 *hundreds*, in which are 47 *Parishes*, and hath 6 *Market-towns*.

SOUTH-WALES.

Radnorshire described.

RADNORSHIRE, of an indifferent fertile Soile, and well watered; Its chief places are, 1. *Radnor*, fairly built, after their manner of building, and is the chief *Town* of the *County*. 2. *Prestaine*, which from a small *village* is now become a fair, large, and well frequented Market Town, and is a great impediment to the Lustre of *Radnor*. 3. *Kington* (not inferior to *Prestaine*) nigh unto which runeth *Offa's Dike*: And 4 *Rayadergowy*, a Town of some account, seated in the Westerne part of the *shire*.

Its chief Places.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 52 *Parish-Churches*, and hath the conveniency of 5 *Market-towns*.

Brecknockshire described.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE, of a fertile soile, well *clothed* with *wood*, and watered with *Rivers*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Brecknock* the *Shire-town*, of good note, well frequented, and seated on the River *Usk*; About 2 Miles from this place there is a large *Poole* or *Meare*, so called, some *Miles* in compass, and is a place which breedeth excellent *Fish*. 2. *Hay*, seated on the river

river *Wye*, and in a place of good antiquity: And 3. *Bealt*, also scituate on the river *Wye*, more Northwards, and very pleasantly among *Woods*; it is fortified with a Castle, and is a fair, noted, and well frequented Market-Town.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 61 *Parishes*, and hath 3 *Market-towns*.

CARDIGANSHIRE, of a different Soile, the Southern and Westerne parts being plain, Champaine, and very fertile; and the Northerne and Easterne parts Mountainous, and more inclining to sterility.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Cardigan*, the chief Shire-town, conveniently seated on the River *Tivy*, not far from its influx into the *Sea*; It is a fair Town, of good strength, and well inhabited and frequented. 2. *Aber-y-ſwith*, commodiously seated on the *Sea*, is a place of good account, being populous, well frequented, and provided with all necessaries. 3. *Rosse*, of note for its great Faire for *Cattel*. 4. *Tregaron*: And 5. *Lanbeder*, both Market-Towns, and seated on the River *Tivy*.

This *Shire* is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 64 *Parish-Churches*; and hath 4 *Market-townes*.

PEMBROOKSHIRE, almost encompassed by the *Sea* (which thrusts forth many *Bayes* and *Inlets*) This *Shire* (according to a Learned Writer) is of a fertile *Soile*, apt to bear *Corne*, hath rich *Pastures*, is stored with *Cattel*, plentifully watered with *Rivers*, besides the *Sea*, which furnisheth the *Inhabitants* with store of excellent *Fish*, hath plenty of *Pit-coale*, is blest with a wholesome *Aire*, and well garnished with *Townes*, the chief of which are, 1. *Pembrooke*, seated upon the Easterne, or innermost Creeke of *Milford-Haven*; it is the chiefe *Shire-town*, of good account, well frequented and inhabited; being a fair large *Town*, containing 2 *Parish-Churches* within its *Walls*: It is a Town *Corporate*, and Governed by a *Mayor*, *Bayliffs* and *Burgesses*. This *Milford-Haven* is esteemed to be the best in all *England*, not onely for its capaciousnes, being fit to give entertainment to about 1000 Saile of *Ships* at one time, and to ride secure, and at a good distance from one another; but also for its depth, and variety of safe *Creeks*, and nooked *Bayes* for *Ships* to Harbour in; having within it 13 *Roads*, 16 *Creeks*, and 5 *Bayes*, all which are known by their several names. 2. *Tenby*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, where it hath a Commodious *haven* or Road for *Ships*, which is much frequented, but chiefly by *Fishermen*: The *Town* is *faire*, well built, strongly walled towards the *Land*, well inhabited, and Governed by a *Mayor*, and *Bayliffe*. 3. *Hartford-West*, seated on a faire River, which loseth it self in *Milford-haven*, and on the side of a *Hill*; it is a faire *Towne*, of great resort, and Governed by a *Mayor*, a *Sheriff*, and 2 *Baliffs*. 4. St. *Davids*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, and on a *Promontory*, called St. *Davids Land*; It was once a *City* of good account, and dignifyed with the *See* of an *Arch-Bishop*; but now it is meane, and small, having nothing to boast of but a fair *Cathedral* Dedicated to St. *Andrew* and *David*, nigh to which standeth the *Bishops Pallace*, and several fair *Houses* belonging to the Church-men. Nigh unto this shore are several small *Isles*, called the *Bishop* and his *Clerkes*, as one being far greater then the rest, and is called *Ramsey Isle*; then *Sylimues Isle*, *Stockholme Isle*, &c. And from this *Promontory* in a clear day *Ireland* may be discerned. 5. *Newport*, at the foot of a high *Mountaine*, and by the River *Neverne*, not far from the *Sea*, a place of some note. 6. *Kilgarran*, seated on the River *Tivy*, chiefly famous for the plentifulnes of *Salmons* taken in the said River; And 7 *Dogmachs*, scituate also on the said River, but more towards the *Sea*, and likewise well furnished with *Salmons*.

This *County* is divided into 7 *Hundreds*, in which are 145 *Parish-Churches*; and hath 5 *Market-towns*.

CARMARDENSHIRE, of a fertile *Soile*, plentifully stored with *Cattel*, in many places well provided of *Coale-pits*, which serve the *Inhabitants* for *Fewel*, and is every where well watered with *Rivers*, which pay their Duty to the *Sea*.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Carmarden*, the chief *Town* or *City* of the *Shire*, and of good antiquity; It is no less pleasantly then commodiously seated on the famous and large River *Tovy*, not far from its influx into the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Haven*, known by the name of *Tovy Haven*; It is a place of good strength, fair, and well-frequented. 2. *Kidwelly*, seated commodious enough on the *Sea*, with a fair *Haven*, which now is choaked up, and

therefore of no great account nor use: And 3. *Llanimthrefry*, also seated on the River *Tovy*, and of some account.

This *Shire* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 87 *Parish-churches*, and for the conveniency of the *Inhabitants* hath 6 *Market-townes*.

Glamorganshire described.

GLAMORGANSHIRE, of a different *Soile* and *Scituation*, the Northerne part being Mountainous, *sterile*, and ill-*Inhabited*; and the Southerne part being more upon a *Level*, *Fertile*, and better *Inhabited*.

Its chiefe places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Landaff*, scituate on the *Taff*, upon a low ground; It is a small *City*, but dignifyed with the *See* of a *Bishop*, and adorned with a *Cathedral Church*. 2. *Cardiffe*, also seated on the River *Taff*, a *Town* of good account, having a commodious *Haven* for *Shipping*, and fortifyed with a *Castle*, nigh unto the *Shore*. And not far from *Cardiffe* ly two small, but pleasant *Isles*; the greatest of which is called *Bary*, from one *Baruch* a Holy Man that was there inter'd. 3. *Cowbridge*, a well frequented *Market-town*. 4. *Neath*, seated on a river so called, a well-known and frequented *Town*. 5. *Aber-Avon*, another *Market-town*, at the mouth of the river *Avon*, and nigh unto the *Sea*: And 6 *Swansey*, commodiously seated on the *Sea-shore*, and at the influx of the river *Tairye*, a *Town* of good note.

This *County* is divided into 10 *Hundreds*, in which are 118 *Parish Churches*; and for the convenience of the *Inhabitants* hath 6 *Market-townes*.

Monmothshire described.

MONMOTHSHIRE, on the confines of *England*, or rather of *Wales*, as being now conjoyn'd to, and made an *English County*, as before I have took occasion to speak of. This *County* is of a different Soile and temperature, the Easterne part having good Pasture or Meadow grounds, and well clothed with *Wood*; and the Western part being somewhat *hilly* and *stony*, yet not ungrateful to the *Husbandman*.

Its chiefe places Monmoth.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Monmoth*, scituate at the Mouth of the River *Munow*, which falleth into the *Wye*, and in a manner encompasseth it, save on the Northside, where it is fortifyed with a *Wall* and *Ditch*; and in the midst of the *Town* by the Market-place is seated a *Castle*, built, as 'tis said, by *John Buren* of *Monmoth*; and this place is of note for giving birth to King *Henry the Fifth*. 2. *Chepstow*, a Town of good account, and well resorted unto, seated on the Banks of the river *Wye*, over which there is a *Bridge*, and not far from the *Severne*; it is fortifyed round about with a *Wall* of a large circuit, which includes within it both the *Fields* and *Orchards*, and is also defended by a strong *Castle*: And 4. *Sudbrooks*, scituate so near the *Sea*, that its chief Church, called *Trinity Chappel*, hath by its impetuous VVaves lost a good part of its *Church-yard*. Here is a *Marsh*, or *Moore* for several *Miles* together, being low ground, and subject to the overflowings of the *Severne Sea*.

This County is divided into 6 *hundreds*, in which are 127 *Parishes*, and hath for its accommodation of the *People* 6 *Market-towns*.

In these 13 *Shires* or Counties are numbred 1143 *Parish-churches*, of which 62 are *Market-towns*, and are for the most part *Walled*. In these *Shires* are 41 *Castles*, 230 *Rivers*, (many of which are very fair and large) 99 *Bridges*, 36 *Parkes*, 13 *Forests*, and 1 *Chase*: Also these *Hills* are famous for their height, *viz.* *Snowden*, *Plinillimon*, *Brechin*, *Moyluedian*, *Brethen*, *Caddoridrie*, *Rardnvaure*, *Menuch-dennye*, and the *Black Mountain*.

SCOTLAND.

The Scotland and breadth of Scotland.

SCOTLAND maketh the Northerne part of *Great Brittain*; and is divided from *England* by the *Rivers Tweed* and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot Hills*: It extendeth it self in length about 480 *miles*; but is of a much disproportionable breadth, there being no place 60 miles from the *Sea*.

It is supposed to have been called *Scotia*, from the *Scoti*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a People of *Germany*, over whose Northerne limits the name of *Scythia* did extend; though many will have it so called from *Scota*, Daughter to an *Ægyptian Pharaoh*.

Its Name why so called.

The Country, according to the Habitation of the *People*, is divided into *Highland* and *Lowland*, or North and South. The *People* of the former live either on the Western Coast of *Scotland*, and are very rude, and having much of the nature

Its People and divisions.

nature and disposition of the *Yerics*, or *wilde Irish*, or in the out-*Isles*, and are utterly barbarous, and not to be reduced to Civility. The *Lowlander*, bordering on the East, have much of the *Dispositions*, *Civility*, *Language* and *Habit* of the *English*, and are thought to be descended of the *Saxons*; which is confirmed by the *Highlanders*, who are the true *Scots*, and called both the *Lowlanders*, and the *English Saxons*.

Again, *Scotland* according to the scituation of its parts, or *Provinces*, may be divided into two parts, to wit Southwards, and on this side the *Tay*; and which made the antient Kingdome of the *Pills*: And Eastwards, Northwards, and beyond the River *Tay*; and which made the antient Kingdome of the *Scots*: besides abundance of *Isles* lying round about.

SCOTLAND is far more barren then *England*, especially beyond the limits of the *Roman Empire*. Their *Fruits* are not excellent, nor very plentiful: they have abundance of *Fish* and *Fowle*, not much *Cattel*: Their chief *Commodities* are course *Cloths*, *Freezes*, *Fish*, *Lead Oure*, *Feathers*, *Sea-coale*, *Allome*, *Iron*, *Salt-petter*, *Linnen-cloth*, *Traine-Oyle*, *Hops*, *Wood*, *Alablaster*, some *Hides*, and *Tallow*, &c.

The *Kingdome* of *Scotland*, like unto *England*, consisteth of a *King*, *Nobility*, *Gentry* and *Commons*; and these, with the *Lords Spiritual* assemble together in *Parliament*, as often as they are called together by Writ from the *King*, as in *England*: And by reason of His *Majesties* residence in *England*, so that he is not here at the said *Sessions* of *Parliament*, therefore in stead thereof he constituteth, and sendeth one to act as *Vice-Roy* under him, who is called *Lord Commissioner*, and such a one is the Right Honourable the Earl of *Rothes*.

As to their *Courts* of *Justice* they are peculiar to themselves, and are several; the chief among which is the *Session*, or *Colledge of Justice*, consisting of a *President*, 14 *Senators*, 7 of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity* (unto whom was afterwards adjoyned the *Chancellor*, who is the chief, and 5 other *Senatours*) besides as many *Advocates* and *Clarkes* as the *Senatours* see convenient. And this was thus instituted by King *James the Fifth*, *Anno* 1532, after the Forme of the *Parliament* of *Paris*: And these Sit and Administer *Justice* every day (except *Sundayes* and *Mundayes*) from the first of *November* to the 15th of *March*, and from *Trinity* Sunday to the first *Calends* of *August*, And all the time between (as being either *Sted-time*, or *Harvest-time*) is a Vacation.

And besides this *Court* there are in every *Shire*, or *County*, inferiour Civil *Judicatories*, or *Courts* kept, wherein the *Sheriff* of the *Shire*, or his *Deputy* decideth *Controversies* and *Law-suits*; but oftentimes there are Appeales to the *Sessions*, or Higher *Court* of *Equity*.

There are likewise *Judicatories*, which they call *Commissariats*, and these have to do with *Ecclesiastical Affaires*, as *Wills* and *Testaments*, *Divorcements*, *Tithes*, &c. and the Chief of these *Courts* is held at *Edinburgh*.

The antient *People* of this Kingdome were first the *Gadeni*, and contained the *Countreys*, or *Shires* of *Lothian*, *Tividale*, and *Merch*. Secondly, the SELGOVÆ, or Countreys of *Liddisdale*, *Eusdale*, *Eskedale*, *Annandale*, and *Niddisdale*. Thirdly, the NOVANTES, or *Shires* of *Galloway*, *Carricht*, *Kyle*, *Cunninghame* and *Arran*. Fourthly, the DAMNII, or *Shires* of *Clydesdale*, *Striveling*, *Lennox*, *Menteith* and *Fife*. Fifthly, the CALDEDONII, or *Countreys* of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albany*, *Lorne*, *Perth*, *Athol*, and *Angus*. Sixthly, the VERMINES, or *Shires* of *Merins* and *Marr*. Seventhly, the TALZALI, or *Countrey* of *Buquhan*. Eightly, the VACOMAGI, or Shire of *Logenbre* and *Murray*. Ninthly, the CANTÆ, or Countryes of *Ross* and *Sutherland*. Tenthly, the CATINI, or Shire of *Cathanesse*: And lastly CORNUBII, or Country, or Shire of *Strathnaverne*, which is the utmost Northern Land of all *Britany*.

The antient people of Scotland.

These partes are again (according to their Civil Government) divided into *Sheriffdomes*, *Stewarties* and *Bailiwicks*, viz.

Scotland divided into Sheriffdomes.

The COUNTIES or SHERIFFDOMES of *Edenburgh*, *Lynlythco*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Peblis*, *Berwick*, *Lanark*, *Renfrew*, *Dunfreis*, *Wighton*, *Aire*, *Bute*, *Argyle*, *Tarbet*, *Dunbarton*, *Perth*, *Clackmannan*, *Kinros*, *Fife*, *Kincardin*, *Forfair*, *Aberdene*, *Bamff*, *Elgin*, *Furres*, *Narne*, *Innernes*, *Cromartie*, *Orkney* and *Shetland*.

Stewarties.

The STEWARTIES of *Menteith*, *Kircudbriche*, *Strabrane*, and *Annandale*.

Bailywicks.

The BAILYWICKS of *Kile*, *Carrichi* and *Cunningham*: and as to the *Ecclesiastical Government*, it is divided into two *Arch-Bishoprichs*, viz. *S. Andrewes* and *Glasco*,

Glaſco, under whom are ſeveral *Suffragan Biſhops*.

Thus much in briefe, as to the *Scituation*, *Magnitude*, *Name*, *Diviſion*, *Fertility*, *Commodities*, *People*, *Government*, ancient *Inhabitants*, &c, of *Scotland*. In the next place I ſhall treat of its Chief *places*, as they lye in each part, *Countrey*, *Province*, or *ſhire*; and firſt with thoſe in *Lothien*.

Lothien. LOTHIEN, which for the fertility of its *Earth*, and the civility of its *Inhabitants* is eſteemed the Flower of all *Scotland*: Its chief places are, 1. *Edinburgh*, of old *Caſtrum Alatum*, and is the Metropolitan Edinburgh *City* of this Kingdome; Its ſcituation is high, and in a wholſome *Aire*, and fertile *ſoile*; and by reaſon of its commodious *Haven*, called *Leth Haven*, not above a mile diſtant, is a place of good *trade*. This *City* chiefly conſiſteth of one *ſtreet*, which is about a Mile in length, out of which run many petty *ſtreets* and *lanes*, ſo that its Circuit may be about 3 Miles; which is ſtrongly begirt with a *Wall*; and at the Weſt-end of the *City* is ſeated, on the top of a Rock, a fair and ſtrong *Caſtle*, with many Towers which Commands the *Town*, and is eſteemed in a manner impregnable: It belonged once to the *Engliſh*, till in 960 the *Scots* took it from them, when oppreſſed with the *Daniſh tyrannies*. It is adorned with many fair *Edifices*, as well Publick as Private, among which is the *Palace* of the *Kings*, a faire Structure: and its private *Houſes* are generally faire, lofty, and built with Free-ſtone, and ſo well inhabited, that ſeven Families inhabit in one Houſe: It is dignified with the *Courts* of *Judicature*, High *Courts* of *Parliament*, and with an *Univerſity*.

As to the *Coynes*, *Weights* and *Meaſures* of *Scotland*, I ſhall treate of them here, as being the chief *City*, and place of *trade* in this Kingdome.

Their Coyns As to their *Coynes*, note, that 13 *d ſterling* makes a *Marke*, or 13 *ſh.* 4 *d. ſcotch*. 6 *ſh* 8 *d ſterling* is a *ſcotch Noble*: 20 *d ſterling*, is 20 *ſh.* or a *ſcotch l.* and 20 *ſh. ſterling* is 18 *ſcotch Markes*.

Their Weights Their *Weights* uſed in *Merchandize* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, 100 of which make their *Quintal*, or C. and is found to make in *London* 108 *li. Haverdupois*.

Their Meaſures Their *Meaſures* for length is the *Ell*, and is about 4 per cent. greater than the *Engliſh Ell*.

Their *Liquid Meaſures* are ſuch as in *England*, but of a double content, a *Pint* being an *Engliſh Quart*, a quart two quarts, and ſo anſwerable.

Their *Dry Meaſures* are alſo the ſame with thoſe of *England*, but of a bigger content.

The next places of note in this *ſhire*, are, 1. *Hadington*, ſeated in a wide and broad Plain, a place of good account, and and which the *Engliſh* fortified with a deep and large *Ditch*, with other *Fortifications*. 2. *Dunbar*, ſeated on the Sea-ſhore, 3. *Dryſton*. 4. *Dalkeith*: And 5. *Linlinque*.

TEIFIDALE, that is, the *Vale* by the River *Teſe*, or *Tevia*, adjoyning to *England*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Roxburg*, which gives name to a Territory adjoyning, once a place of good ſtrength; and here it was that King *James the Second* of *Scotland* was unfortunately ſlain by the breaking of a *Cannon* at the Siege. 2. *Yedburgh*, ſeated near the confluence of the Rivers *Tevia* and *Ted*, a place well inhabited and frequented. 3. *Peble*: And 4. *Selkirck*.

MERCH, ſo called as being a *March*; it is wholly on the *Germane Ocean*; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Coldingham*, a place of great antiquity for its chaſte Nuns. 2. *Hum*. And 3. *Kelſo*.

LIDDESDALE, a ſmall Territory, which takes its name from a River which paſſeth through it; its chief place being *Harley*, and *Branketſey*.

ESKEDALE, another ſmall Territory, ſo called from a River which paſſeth through it, whoſe chief place is *Aeſtca*.

EUSDALE, likewiſe another ſmall Territory, alſo ſo called from a River which watereth it.

ANNANDALE, that is the Vale by the River *Annan*, on which its Mouth is ſeated, *Annandale* being its chief Town. Its next place of note is *Lochmabain*, nigh unto which is a ſtrong *Caſtel*.

NIDISDALE, ſo named from the River *Nid*, which watereth it; and this Territory is of a fertile Soile, and beareth good *Corne*; its chief places are, 1. *Dunfreis*, ſeated near the mouth of the River *Nid*, between two hills, the chief Town of this Territory, and of note for making of *Woollen cloths*. 2. *Solway*. 3. *Morton*; And 4. *Corda*.

GALLOWAY, ſo called of the *Iriſh* who once inhabited here, it is much inclined

inclined to *Hills*, which renders it more fit for *graſing* than *tillage*; and the *Sea*, by which it is waſhed, affords the *inhabitants* ſtore of *Fiſh*: Its chief places are *Kircubright*, the moſt commodious Port-Town on this Coaſt. 2. *Wighton*, a *haven-Town*. 3. *Cardineſs*, a place of great ſtrength, as well by nature as art: And 4. *Witherne*.

CARRICKT hath good *Paſtures*, and is well furniſhed with all neceſſaries, both from the *land* and *ſea*; Its chief places are, 1. *Bargeney*, a place of great antiquity: And 2. *Blaquhan*.

KILE, a fertile Countrey, and well inhabited; its chiefe places being, 1. *Aire*, ſeated on a river ſo called, and is a place of ſome account and trade. 2. *Uchiltre*. 3. *Ceſnock*: And 4. *Cunfords*.

CUNNINGHAM, no leſs commodious then pleaſant; hath for its chief places 1. *Irwin*, ſeated at the mouth of a River ſo called, where it hath a *Haven*, but now is choaked up, and of ſmall uſe. 2. *Largis*: And 4. *Anderſan*.

ARRAN, an *Iſle* nigh unto *Cunningham*, and among many other other Iſles, hath for its chief places *Arran* and *Rothſey*.

CLUDISDALE, ſo called from the river *Clyd*; its chief places are, 1. *Glaſgue*, pleaſantly ſcituate on the River *Clyd*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, and is a place of good account, well frequented, and of ſome *trade*, is dignified with an *Arch-biſhops* See, and an *Univerſity*. 2. *Reinfraw*, which gives name to a *Barony* ſo called. 3. *Douglaſs*, or *Douglaſſdale*. 4. *Hamiltown*: And 5. *Lanrie*.

STRIVELING, or STERLING, of a fertile *ſoile*, and well inhabited, and here is that narrow Land, or ſtreight, by which *Edenborough Frith*, and *Dunbriton Frith*, thruſting themſelves farr into the Land, out of the Eaſt and Weſt *ſeas*, are ſeparated from meeting together; the chief places in this tract, are, 1. *Stirling*, a place of good ſtrength, and fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, and dignified with the birth-place of King *James the Sixth* of *Scotland*, the Firſt Monarch of *Great Britain*: And 2. *Elphingston*.

LENNOX, a *Countrey* well watered, and ſtored with variety of *Fiſh*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Dunbriton*, a place of great ſtrength, having the ſtrongeſt *Caſtle* in all *Scotland* both by nature and art: And 2. *Al-Clyd*, of good antiquity.

MENTEITH, ſo called from the River *Teith*; its chief places are *Dunblain*, and *Clackmannan*. Menteith

FIFE, a fertile Countrey in *Corne* and *Paſturage*, hath *Pit-coale*, and the *ſea* affordeth ſtore of *Oiſters* and other *fiſh*; its chief places are, 1. St. *Andrews*, of old *Fanum Reguli*, which hath a fair proſpect into the *ſea*, near the fall of the *Ethan*; it is fortified with a fair and ſtrong *Caſtle*, and dignified with an *Archiepiſcopal-ſee*, and the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 2. *Kinghorne*, ſeated near the *Forth*. 3. *Falkland*, pleaſantly ſeated for Hunting, for which the King hath here a retiring houſe. 4. *Diſert*: And 5. *Cupre*. Fife

STRATHERNE, that is the Vale along the River *Ern*, hath for its chief place *Abergeny*, ſeated on the river *Tau*, once a place of good account. Stratherne

ARGILE, well furniſhed with *Fiſh-Pooles*, in which, beſides in the *ſea* by which it is waſhed, are taken good Fiſh; it hath for its chief place *Dunwin*. Argile

CANTIRE, that is, the *Lands-head*, hath for its chief places *Swin*, and *Sandel*. Cantire

ALBANIE, or BRAIB-ALBIN is the higheſt part of *Scotland*; and the *People* that inhabit in theſe parts are called the *Highlanders*, which are a kind of rude and Warlike *People*; It hath for its chief place *Enverlohea*. Albany

LORNE, of a ſoile excellent for bearing *Barley*, hath for it chief places 1. *Dunſtafage*, once dignifyed with a houſe of the Kings. 2. *Tarbart*, where King *James the Fourth* ordained a *Sheriff*, and a *Juſtice*, to adminiſter Juſtice to the *Inhabitants* of the out-*Iſles*: and 3. *Bergonum*. Lorne

PERTH, a large and fertile *Countrey*; its chief places are, 1. *Perch*, or St. *Johns Town*, a place of good account, being pleaſantly ſeated on the river *Tay*, and between two Greens, its chief Church is St. *Johns*. 2. *Dunkeldes*, dignified by King *David* with an *Epiſcopal ſee*: And 3. *Scone*, ſeated on the farther ſide of the *Tay*, honoured with the Inauguration of the *Scotch Kings*, before their Union to *England*; where now *Weſtminſter* is the place, and where the Chair in which the *Kings* were formerly *Crowned* is, which is yet made uſe of. Perth

ATHOL, indifferent fertile, and well clothed with *Wood*, but infamous for *Witches*, its chief place is *Blaire*. Athol

Angus. ANGUIS, a fertile *Countrey*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Dundee*, ſeated at the mouth of the River *Tay*, a noted and well frequented place by reaſon of its *Port*; 2. *Brechin*, dignified by King *David* with an *Epiſcopal ſee*. 3. *Montroſs*. 4. *Glammes*: And 5. *Forfar*.

Mernis. MERNIS, a ſmall, but plain, fertile, and champaine *Countrey*, ſhooting on the *Germain Ocean*; its chief places are, 1. *Dunnotyr*, defended by a ſtrong *Caſtle* which looketh into the *ſea*: And 2. *Fordon*, ſeated not far from the *ſea*.

Marria. MARRIA, or MAR, ſomewhat inclined to *Mountains*; its chief places are, 1. *Aberdeen*, ſeated at the mouth of the River *Done*, dignified with an *Epiſcopal ſee*, and an *Univerſity*, and is of note for taking of *Salmons*: And 2. *Kildrumy*.

Buquhan. BUCQUHAN hath good Paſturage to feed *ſheep*, whoſe *wool* is excellent: and its *Rivers* breed ſtore of *Salmons*; its chief places are *Rothenay*, and *Stanes*.

Loquabrea. LOQUABREA, well ſtored with *Rivers* and *Woods*, hath good *Paſtures*, and in the *bowels* of the Earth are *Iron-Mines*; its chief places are, 1. *Innerlethey*, once a place of good account, well frequented, and of a good *trade*: And 2. *Kyntale*.

Murray. MURRAY, a fertile and pleaſant Countrey, hath for its chief places, 1. *Inverneſs*. 2. *Elgin*. 3. *Forres*. 4. *Rothes*. 5. *Beau*. 6. *Narden*: And 7. *Budgenneth*.

Roſſe. ROSSE, a large Countrey, watered on both ſides with the *ſea*, its chief places are, 1. *Levet*. 2. *Canonry*. 3. *Cromarty*: And 4 *Skyraſtin*.

Sutherland SUTHERLAND, regarding the *Ocean*, is more fit to breed Cattel, then for Tillage; hath for its chief places *Dunrobin*, and *Durno*.

Cathanes. CATHANES, waſhed with the Eaſterne *ſea*, hath for its chief places *Girnego*, and *Wick*.

Strath-Naverne. STRATH-NAVERNE, which is the utmoſt Coaſt of all *Brittain*, of a cold Temperature, much inclined to ſterility, and ill inhabited; its chief places are, 1. *Strabubaſter*: and 2. *Tounge*. In this Tract are 3 *Promontories*, to wit, *Vrdehead*, of old *Berubium*. 2. *Dunſby*, or *Dunſcanbay*, of old *Virvedrum*: and 3. *Howburn*, of old *Orcas*.

and ſo much for Scotland.

IRELAND.

IRELAND is environed on all ſides with the *ſea*; it ſtandeth Weſt of *Brittain*, and next to it is the biggeſt: It is by ſome called *Iverna*, or *Ferna*; but by the Natives *Erin*, which ſignifieth Weſtward, as lying moſt Weſtwards of *Europe*. The *Soile* is generally exceeding fertile, abounding in great ſtore of *Cattel*; but in many places hath unprofitable and unwholſome *Marſhes* and *Bogges*. It hath an *Aire* ſo temperate and good, that it neither breedeth nor ſuffereth any venemous *beaſt*, *ſerpent*, or *inſect* to live, though brought from other *Countreys*. But it is (and hath been) much troubled with *Wolves*: It contains in length about 240 *Miles*, and in breadth 120, ſituate under the 10th or 12th *Climates*, the longeſt day being about 16 *houres*. It is an *Iſland* of great ſtrength, as well by *nature* as *art*, by reaſon of its ſcituation in ſuch dangerous *Seas*, and the ſeveral *Fortifications* and *Caſtles* that the *Engliſh* have built ſince they were Maſters of it. Ireland, its ſcituation and name.

In this *Iſle* are ſeveral great *Rivers*, the chief among which are thoſe of 1. *Shannon*, being about 60 miles Navigable, and after its courſe of 200 miles it loſeth it ſelf in the Weſterne *Ocean*. 2. *Liff*. 3. *Shewre*. 4. *Awidaffe*. 5. *Slanie*: and 6. *Sione*, &c. And beſides theſe *Rivers* there are ſeveral *Lakes*, among which *Lough-Erne* is the greateſt, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth, in which are ſeveral ſmall *Iſles*. And this, as all other of its *Lakes*, are well ſtored with *Fiſh*. Its Rivers and Lakes. Lakes.

Its *Inhabitants* were extreamely barbarous, till civilized by the *Engliſh*; but yet retain ſeveral of their abſurd and ridiculous Cuſtomes. The *Chriſtian Faith* was firſt here planted by St. *Patrick*. Its Inhabitants.

The *Country*, or *Iſland* may be divided into 4 ſeveral *Provinces*, which have formerly been ſo many *Kingdomes*, to wit ULSTER, MUNSTER, CONNAUGHT, and LEINSTER. And the whole *Iſle* is now divided into 32 *Counties*, of which I ſhall ſpeak when I come to treate of each *Province* in which they lie. Its Provinces and Counties.

As to the *Eccleſiaſtical Government* of this

this *Iſle*, or *Kingdome*, it is committed to the care of 4 *Arch-biſhops*, under whom are 19 *Suffragan Biſhops*.

The *Temporal Government* of this Kingdome, ſince the *Engliſh* were Maſters of it, hath moſt commonly been by one ſupreame *Officer*, ſent over by the King of *England*, and who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy of Ireland*; and who for *Majeſty*, *State* and *Power* is not inferiour to any *Vice-roy* in *Chriſtendome*. to whoſe aſſiſtance there is a Privy-council. The preſent *Lord Lieutenant* is the *Right Honourable* and *truely Noble* John *Lord* Roberts, *Baron* of *Truro*, late L. *Privy Seale*.

The *Lawes* of this *Kingdome* have correſpondency with thoſe of *England*, and have likewiſe their ſeveral *Courts of Juſtice*, as the *Chancery*, *Common-Pleas*, *Kings-bench*, *Exchequer*, &c. Alſo the Supreme *Court* of *Parliament* which is the chief; likewiſe they have *Juſtices* of *Peace* in every County.

The *Commodities* that this *Iſland* affordeth, are ſtore of *Cattel*, with which they furniſh *England*, as alſo with their *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe* and *Wool*, of which they make *Cloth*, and ſeveral *Manufactures*, as *Friſes*, *Rugs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its *Seas* yield great plenty of *Codfiſh*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other *fiſh* to their great profit; and in the *bowels* of the Earth *Mines* of *Lead*, *Tin* and *Iron*; likewiſe it produceth ſeveral other good *Commodities*, as *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hempe*, *Linnen-cloth*, *Pipe-ſtaves*, &c. But it is time to haſte to its Provinces, and firſt with *Ulſter*.

Province of ULSTER.

1. The *Province* of *ULSTER*, of a large extent, and different Soile, ſome places being fertile, and others barren, which would be otherwiſe if well manured, it hath many thick and ſhady *Woods*, as alſo divers large *Lakes*: It hath on the ſouth *Meath*, and *Connaugh*, and on all other partes the *Sea*; It is divided into the Counties of *Donagal*, or *Tyrconnel*, *Tyroen*, *Colrane*, *Antrym*, *Downe*, *Louth*, *Armagh*, *Monaghan*, *Cavon*, and *Fermanagh*, of theſe a word or two, as to their chiefe places, &c. and firſt of *Donagal*.

The County of *DUNAGAL*, or *TYRCONNEL*, is Champaine, and waſhed by the *Sea*, which affordeth it ſeveral *Havens*; Its chief places are, 1. *Donegal*, which gives name to the County, it is ſeated not far from the mouth of *Logh-Earne*, 2. *Derry*, or *London-Derry*, a Colony of the *Citizens* of *London*, a faire, and well-built place. 3. *Robogh*: And 4. *Calebeg*, ſeated on the *Sea*, and hath a commodious *Haven*: here are the *Promontories* of *Faire Foreland*, *Rams-head*, and St. *Helens-head*, as alſo St. *Patricks Purgatory*.

TYROEN, a large *County*, and divided by the *Mountains* called *Sliew Gallen*, into the upper and lower *Tyroen*; its chief places are, 1 *Dungannon*, the antient reſidence of the *O Neales*. 2. *Clogher*, dignified with a *Biſhoprick*. 3. *Strebane*: and 4. *Charlemont*. In this County is the Lake *Neaugh*, of a large extent, well ſtored with *Fiſh*. County of Tyroen.

COLRANE, watered with the River *Band*, which carrieth a proud ſtreame nto the *Sea*, and of note for its breeding of abundance of *Salmons*; its chief place gives name to the County: and 2. *Glancolkil*, ſeated amongſt dangerous Boggs, and thick and ſhady *Woods*. County of Colrane.

ANTRIM, ſcituate between the Bay of *Knock-fergus*, *Logh-Nhaugh*, and the River *Band*; Its chief places are, 1. *Knockfergus*, that is the *Rock* of *Fergus*, ſeated on a large *Bay*, where there is a commodious *Port* of good ſtrength, well inhabited, and better frequented then other places on this Coaſt. 2. *Antrym*: and 3. *Nether-Clane-boy*. County of Antrym.

DOWNE, a large and fertile County, extending it ſelf as far as the Sea; it hath for its chief places, 1. *Downe*, of good antiquity, and dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal-ſee*, as alſo with the Tombe of St. *Patrick*, St. *Brigid*, and St. *Columbe*. 2. *Strangford*, hath a ſafe harbour; and here the River *Coyn* with a great ſtreame loſeth it ſelf in the Sea. 3. *Arglas*, where, as 'tis ſaid, St *Patrick* founded a Church. 4. *Corner*, or *Conereth*, an *Epiſcopal-ſee*. 5. *Kilwlio*: and 6. *Kilwarny*, much annoyed with *Boggs*, and full of *Woods*. County of Downe.

LOUTH, of a fertile Soile, and very grateful to the *Husbandman*; this County lyeth beyond *Meath*, and the mouth of the River *Boyne*, which turning full upon the *Sea*, runneth out with a ſhore, much winding towards the North; Its chief places are, 1. *Tredagh*, ſeated near the mouth of the *Boyne*, which divideth it, over which it hath a *Bridge*, and where it hath a commodious *Haven*; it is a good *Town*, well frequented, and inhabited. County of Louth.

2. *Dundalke*,

2. *Dundalke* on the *Sea*, where it hath a commodious *Haven*. 3. *Caslingford*, another *Port-town* of good account, and well frequented. 4. *Ardeth*, an in-land-Town of some account: and 5. *Louth*.

County of Armagh. *ARMAGH*, a County for fertility, not inferior to any in *Ireland*; its chief places are, 1. *Armagh*, seated near the River *Kalin*, an antient (but ruinated) City, (yet) dignifyed with the *see* of an *Archbishop*, who is Primate of all *Ireland*. 2. *Fewes*: And 3. *Mount Norris*.

County of Monaghan *MONAGHAN*, hilly, and well clothed with wood; its chief place giving name to the County.

County of Cavon. *CAVON*, of small account; its chief places are *Kilmore*, and *Cavon*.

County of Fermanagh. The last County in this Province of *Ulster* is *FERMANAGH*, a place well clothed with *wood*, and very *boggish*; in the middle whereof is the *Meere Logh-Erne*, which is the most famous and largest *Meere* in all *Ireland*, which (as 'tis said) stretcheth it self out 40 miles, wherein are several *Isles*; and in this *Lake* or *Meere* is such great store of *Salmons*, *Trents*, and other *Fish*, that they are oft found troublesme to the *Fishermen* in breaking their *Nets*; and on the Banks are shady *woods*; Its chief places are *Baltarbet*, and *Knis-killing*.

This *Province* for its defence is said to have about 30 *Castles*.

Province of MUNSTER.

Province of Munster bounded, with its Counties, &c. described. 2. The *Province* of *MUNSTER* is *large*, *mountainous*, *woody*, but in many places very fertile; it is bounded on the East with the Province of *Lemster*; on the south-west with the *sea*, which affordeth it several good in-lets, *harbours*, and *roads* for *ships*; and on the North with the Province of *Connaught*. It is divided into the Counties of *Holy-Cross*, or *Tipperary*, *Lymerick*, *Kerry*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, and *Waterford*; of which in order.

County of Tipperary *TIPPERARY*, or *HOLY-CROSS*, more fertile in the Southerne part; its chief places are, 1. *Cassile*, dignifyed with an *Episcopal see* by *Eugenius* the Third Bishop of *Rome*; 2. *Holy-Cross*, once of good account, having a famous *Abbey*, and well frequented by *Pilgrims*, who came to see and Worship a piece (as was generally supposed) of the *Holy-cross*, whence the Countrey adjoyning is commonly called the County of the *Holy-cross* of *Tipperary*. 3. *Clomel*, seated on the River *Shour*, a well frequented Market-town. 4. *Carick*, situate on a Rock. 5. *Emely*, dignified with an *Episcopal see*, and once a place of good account, well inhabited and frequented. 6. *Thurles*: and 7. *Tipperain*.

County of Lymerick. *LYMERICKE*, a fertile *County*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Lymericke*, the chief of this *County*, it is seated in an *Isle*, which is so made by the river *Shanon*, which after 60 miles course loseth it self in the *Sea*; It is Navigable to the very *City*, which makes it be well frequented; It is a place of good strength, being well fortifyed with *Walls*, and a *Castle*, and beautifyed with a *Cathedral Church*, a fair Stone-*Bridge*, and good *Buildings*. 2. *Kilmalock*, a well inhabited Town, begirt with a *Wall*: And 3. *Adare*, once a Town of good account.

County of Kerry. *KERRY*, washed with the *Sea*; is very *woody*, and *Mountainous*, but interlaced with good *Valleys*; Its chief places are 1. *Dingle*, which hath a commodious Port, on the other side of which is *Smerwick sound*, a good Road for *Ships*. 2. *Ardart*, an *Episcopal see* (though none of the best;) And 3. *Trayley*.

County of Desmond. *DESMOND*, a mountainous *County*, and well washed by the *Sea*, which thrusteth forth its Armes a good way into the *Land*, which said Armes forme 3 *Promontories*, to wit, those of 1. *Erangh*, lying between *Baltimore* and *Bantre*, a Bay sufficiently well known, for the great store of *Herrings* here taken. 2. *Beare*, being enclosed between the Bayes of *Bantre* and *Maire*: And 3. *Clan-car*, lying between the Bayes of *Maire* and *Dingle*: Its chief places are, *Donckyran*, defended by a Castle; *Ardey* and *Downbay*.

County of Corke. *CORKE*, a large County, lying on the *Sea*, where it hath good *Roads* and *Ports* for *ships*; Its chief places are, 1. *Corke*, the chief *City* of the County, having the benefit of a good *Haven*, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and of a pretty *trade*, of some strength, being begirt with a *wall*, besides a river, over which it hath a *bridge*, and is dignified with an *Episcopal see*. 2. *Kinsale*, seated at the mouth of the river *Bany*, where it hath a good *Port*, and well fortified. 3. *Ross*, on the *Sea*, once of good account, and having a good *Road* and *Port*, which now is barred up: And 4. *Teghall*, seated on the River *Broad-water*, at its falling into the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Haven*, is a place of good account,

account, well inhabited, frequented, and of some trade: It is encompassed with a *Wall*, and hath for its Chief Magistrate a *Major*.

County of Waterford. WATERFORD, a pleasant and fertile *County*, washed with the *Sea*; hath for its Chief places, 1. *Waterford*, seated on the River *Showre*, on which it hath a commodious, and capacious *Port*, where a thousand saile of *Ships* may safely ride; It is a fair place, well Inhabited, and of a good trade, being esteemed the second *City* of *Ireland*; and is dignifyed with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Dungarvan*, a well fortified Town on the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Road* for *Ships*, which makes it of some account: And 3. *Ardmor*, also seated on the *Sea*.

Castles in Munster. This Province of *Munster* is said to have about 60 *Castles* for its defence.

Province of CONNAUGHT.

Province of Connaught, [illegible] 3. The *Province* of *CONNAUGHT*, (as others are) is *Woody*, and full of *Boggs*; it hath on the East the Province of *Meath*; on the South *Munster*; on the West the *Sea*, where it hath many commodious *Bayes*, *Creeks*, and *Navigable Rivers*; and on the North *Ulster*. It is divided into the Counties of *Majo*, *Slego*, *Galloway*, *Clare* or *Twomond*, *Rosecoman*, and *Letrym*; of which in order.

County of Mayo. *MAJO*, a pleasant and fertile *County*, and well stored with *Cattel* and *Deere*; hath for its chief places *Majo*, *Bellamore*, and *Newca*; and here is the Lake *Logh-Mesk*, of a large extent, and well stored with *fish*.

County of Sligo. *SLEGO*, parted in twain by the River *Suc*; It is a Countrey that hath rich *Pastures*, breedeth abundance of *Cattel*, and washed by the *Sea*, which affordeth the *Inhabitants* good plenty of *fish*. Its chief place beares the same name with the County, and is seated on the *Sea*, where it hath a commodious *Road* for *Ships*, and is defended with a *Castle*.

County of Galloway. *GALLOWAY*, a fertile *County* both for *Tillage* and *Pasturage*, and the Western part is washed by the *Sea*, which thrusteth forth several armes; its chief places are, 1 *Galloway*, a fair, large, and strong *City*, seated near the great Lake of *Corbes*, where it dischargeth it self into the Western *Ocean*, and by reason of its commodious *Haven* or *Road* for *ships*, is a place well *inhabited*, *frequented*, and of a good *trade*; it is dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Athenry*, encompassed with a *Wall* of a good circuit, but not overburthened with *Inhabitants*. 3. *Toam*, an *Episcopal See*. 4. *Kilmacullo*; And 5. *Clonford*.

County of Clare. *CLARE*, or *TWOMOND*, shooteth it self out into the *Sea*, towards the west, with a great *Promontory*; which, as it approacheth the *sea*, so it waxeth narrower and narrower; It is a *Countrey* well provided of all things; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Clare*, seated on a Creeke, which floweth out of the River *Shannon*, which is its Southern bounds, and where are several small Isles. 2. *Bunraty*. 3. *Kilfennerogh*: And 4. *Kylaloe*.

County of Rosecoman. *ROSECOMAN*, a long but narrow *County*, very fertile, and breedeth store of *Cattel*; but Northwards, where the *Curlew* Mountaines are, it is inclined to sterility; its chief places are, 1. *Rosecoman*, once of good account. 2. *Athlon*, defended by a *Castle*, and beautified by a fair *Bridge* of hewen Stone: And 3. *Boyle*.

County of Letrym. *LETRYM*, fit to breed *Cattel*; its chief places are, 1. *Letrym*, seated in a fertile soile, of note for an unfortunate and great defeate the *English* received in the Rebellion of *Tir-owen*: And 2. *Achenry*. And in this *County* the famous River *Shannon* hath its springhead.

Castles of Connaught. This Province for its defence hath about 24 *Castles*.

Province of LEINSTER.

Province of Leinster bounded, with its Counties, &c. described. 4. The *Province* of *LEINSTER* is generally of a fertile *soile*, and very *fruitful*, of a temperate *aire*, and well inhabited by civil *People*; It is bounded on the East and South with the *sea* which re-guards *England*; on the West, with the Province of *Connaught*; and on the North with the Province of *Meath*. It is divided into the Counties of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Katerlough*, *Weisford*, and *Kil-kenny*, of which in order.

County of Dublin. *DUBLIN*, washed with the Sea, a fertile *County*, but ill provided with *Wood*, and by reason of its City *Dublin* the Metropolis of all *Ireland*, is very well furnished

with *townes*, among which are those of 1. *Wicklo*, seated on the *sea*, where, over the narrow *Haven* there standeth a rock enclosed with a strong *Wall* in stead of a *Castle*, serving for a place of defence. 2. *New-castle*, which regardeth the *sea*, where are the shelves of Sand, which they call *the grounds*, which reach a great way in length, between which and the shore is said to be about 7 fathome deep of water. 3. *Houth*, in a manner enclosed with the *sea*. 4. *Fingal*. 5. *Malchid*; And 6. *Dublin*, the Metropolitan *City* of this Kingdom, of good antiquity; It is pleasantly seated on the River *Liffie*, (which after a small course emptieth it self into the *sea*) where it hath a commodious *haven*, and having on the East a fair and pleasant prospect into the *sea*; on the South delightful *Hills*; and for recreation hath several *Parkes* well stored with *Deere*, and other Game. It is a *City* dignified and enriched with the Residence of the *Lord Deputy* for the King of *England*, as also with the *see* of an *Arch-Bishop*, with an *University*, and *Courts* of *Judicature*; by reason of which, as also for its commodious *haven*, is a place of good *Traffique*, well frequented, and inhabited; It is beautified with many faire *Buildings*, as well publick as private, the chief of which besides those afore-named, are, the *Lord Deputies Palace*, a faire Structure; the *Cathedral-Church* dedicated to St. *Patrick*, nigh to which is the *Arch-bishops Palace*; both which are without the *City*, in the Suburb called St. *Patricks suburb*; then the *Collegiate-Church*, consecrated to the *Holy-Trinity*, commonly called *Christ-Church*, seated in the midst of the *City*, nigh to which is the *Town-Hall*, called *Folestale*, a fair Stone-building, in forme quadrangular, and here the *Mayor* and *Cittizens* assemble for the ordering the Affaires of the *City*, as also to hear *Causes*, and hold *Sessions*. Then a beautiful *Colledge*, with several other fair *Buildings*; It is a *City* of a large extent, and good strength, having a strong *Wall* which giveth entrance at six *Gates*, from whence run *suburbs* of a good length. This *City* was said to be built by *Harald Harfager*, the first King of *Norway*, and after the Conquest of the *English* Peopled by a Collony of *Brisbane-men*. As touching the *trade* of *Ireland*, I shall include it under this *City*, as being the chief place of *traffick*.

City of Dublin.

City of Dublin described.

The *Commodities* of this *City* are the product of the whole *Kingdome*, which I have already treated of.

Its Trade

The *Commodities* most vendible here are all sorts of *English Commodities*, as also those of other *Nations*.

Its *Coynes*, by reason of it being under the Jurisdiction of *England*, carry correspondency therewith, and are here found, yet in distinction of the real worth are thus found; the *Pound Irish* doth consist of 20 *sh. Irish*, yet is accounted but for 15 *sh. sterling*, and their *shilling* but 9 *d. sterling*.

Their Coyne.

As to their *Weights* and *Measures* they are found to agree with those of *England*, where see further.

Their Weights Measures.

EAST-MEATH, watered with the Noble River *Boyn*; hath for its chief places, 1. *Trim*, a Town of good account, seated on the River *Boyn*. 2. *Aboy*, another Town of note, also seated on the *Boyn*. 3. *Slane*. 4. *Galtrim*: And 5. *Dunsuny*.

County of East-Meath.

WEST-MEATH, so called, as lying Westwards, as the other is for lying Eastwards; hath for its chief places, 1. *Molingar*, which by Authority of *Parliament* was made the Chief Town of the Shire, as lying in the midst. 2. *Delvin*. 3. *Korkerry*: And 4. *Newca*.

County of West-meath.

LONGFORD, watered with the famous River *Shanon*, whose chief place beareth the same name.

County of Longford.

KILDARE, a rich and fertile County; its chief places are, 1. *Kildare*, a faire In-land *town*, well frequented, dignified with an *Episcopal-see*, and defended by a *Castle*. 2. *Maineth*, a Market-Town of some account, being defended by a *Castle*. 3. *Athle*, seated on the River *Barrow*: And 4. *Carbre*.

County of Kildare.

KINGS-COUNTY, so called in honour to *Phillip* King of *Spain*, Husband to *Mary* Queen of *England*; hath for its chief place *Phillips-town*, a place of some account, being the chief of the County; and next *Lee*.

Kings-County.

QUEENS-COUNTY, so called, in honour of Queen *Mary*, it is but a small *County*, very *Woody*, and full of *Boggs*; Its chief places are, 1. *Mary-burgh*. 2. *Rheban*, once a City, but at present of small account: And 3. *Brockeca*.

Queens-County.

CATERLOUGH, a fertile *County*, and well clothed with *Wood*; hath for its

County of Caterlough.

its chief places, 1. *Caterlaugh*; And 2. *Bellingham*, both ſeated on the River *Barrow*, and of good account and ſtrength. 3. *Leigblin*, once dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal ſee*, which now is joyned to that of *Fernes*; And 4. *Tallo*.

WEISHFORD, or *WEXFORD*, waſhed with the *Sea*, hath for its chief places 1. *Weiſhford*, ſeated at the mouth of the River *Slane*, of ſome note for its being the firſt *town* that imbraced a Colony of *Engliſh*, as alſo for the *Herring-fiſhing*. 2. *Eniſcorth*, alſo ſeated on the River *Slane*, a Burrough, and Incorporate town; and 3. *Fernes*, dignified with an *Epiſtopal ſee*.

KILKENNY, a very fertile *County*, and well graced with *townes*, among which are thoſe of, 1. *Kilkenny*, ſeated on the River *Neure*, a faire and wealthy *Burrough-towne*, far exceeding all other midland *Burroughs* in this *Iſland*: It is divided into the *Engliſh* and the *Iriſh-towne*; the *Engliſh* fenced on the Weſt ſide by a *Wall*, and defended by a *Caſtle*, the *Iriſh*, as it were the *Suburbs*, is of greater Antiquity, hath in it the *Canonickes Churches*, and honoured with the chief ſeat of the *Biſhop* of *Oſſery*. 2. *Thomas towne*, ſeated beneath the River *Neure*, a ſmall walled *town*; And 3. *Callan*, ſeated on a River ſo called, another Burrough-*town*.

And thus much for *Ireland*, beſides which and *Great Brittain*, there are a vaſt number of leſſer *Iſlands*, which may be comprehended under the denomination of the *Britiſh Iſles*; and may be conſidered under four *ſorts* or *heads*, viz. the *Orcades*, the *Hebrides*, the *Sorlinges*, or the Iſles of *Silly*, and the *Sporades*.

The *ORCADES*, or *Iſles* of *ORKNEY* are in number 32, and are ſcituate againſt the Northern *Cape* of *Scotland*, from which it is ſeparated by ſome narrow *Streights*, the chief of theſe *Iſles* are, 1. POMONIA, being about 26 miles in length, and 6 in breadth; and is an *Iſle* well ſtored with *Lead* and *Tin*; it is by the *Inhabitants* called *Mainland*; its chief Town is called *Kirkwall*, fortified with two *Caſtles*, and dignified with the *See* of a *Biſhop*.

2. HETHIE, called by *Ptolomy Ocanie*.

3. HEY.

4. SHETLAND, alſo under the *Scotiſh* Dominion, ſeated about 2 dayes ſaile, more Northward from the *Iſles* aforeſaid, and much oppreſſed with cold weather; and the more, as lying on every ſide open to the bitter ſtormes of the Northern *Ocean*; and therefore it is by many (though falſely) eſteemed the *Thule* of the antients. The *Inhabitants* of this *Iſle*, as of others hereabouts, uſe, in ſtead of *Bread Corne*, dried *Stockfiſh*, beaten as it were to Powder.

5. FARNE, encompaſſed with craggy *Cliffs*, and ſeated not far diſtant from the ſhore of *Northumberland*.

6. COQUET, not far from the ſhore, hath a plentiful Veine of *Sea-coal*.

The HEBRIDES, HEBUDES, or WESTERNE Iſles, becauſe ſeated in the Weſt of *Scotland*, are in number 44, the chief of which are.

1. ILA, about 24 miles long, and 16 broad, plentifully ſtored with *Cattel*, Heards of *Red Deere*, and *Corne*.

2. JONA, whoſe chief place is *Sodore*, famous for the Sepulchers of the *Scotiſh Kings*.

3. MULA, about 25 miles bigger then *Ila*, not over fertile, but affordes mines of *Lead* and *Tin*.

4. LEVISSA, or LEUNES, the largeſt of all theſe *Iſles*, being ſaid to be about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth.

5. SKYE, well ſtored in its Creeks with *Sea-Calves*.

6. RACLYNE.

7. HYRTHA; All the reſt are ſmall, or of no account, being either ſtony, and very barren, or elſe inacceſſible, by reaſon of the *Craggy Cliffs*; ſo that there is no conſiderable profit gained by them, nevertheleſs the *Scotch* boughe them of the *Norwegians* with their ready *Money*; as conſidering them to be (when in the poſſeſſion of the *Norwegians*) ſomewhat dangerous, and troubleſome to their Kingdome And the *People* in all theſe Iſles, as well in *Language* as *Behaviour*, reſemble the *Wild-Iriſh*, and are called *Redſhankes*, being a *People* utterly rude and barbarous.

The SORLINGS, ſo called by the *Dutch*, and by the *Engliſh* SCILLY, are ſcituate againſt the moſt Weſterne *Cape* of *Cornhill*, from which they are about 24 miles diſtant; and are 145 in number, of which only theſe following are of moſt eſteeme, to wit,

1. ARMATH.

Armath. 1. ARMATH.

Agnes. 2. AGNES.

Sampson. 3. SAMPSON.

Scilly. 4. SCILLY, which communicates its name to the rest.

Brefar. 5. BREFAR.

Rusco. 6. RUSCO.

St. Hellens. 7. St. HELLENS.

S. Martins. 8. St. MARTINS.

Arthur. 9. ARTHUR.

St. Maries. And 10. St. MARIES, largest of all, and strengthned with a *Castle*, called *Stella Maris*, built by Queen *Elizabeth*, being about 8 miles in compass, enjoying a large and commodious *Harbour*. This Isle, as also most of the rest, are very fertile in *Pastures* and *Corne*, well stored with *Conies*, *Swans*, *Cranes*, and most sorts of *Wild-fowle*; and in the Bowels of the Earth hath Mines of *Lead*.

The Sporades, or Isles of. Under the name of the SPORADES I comprehend several Islands lying singly about the *British Seas*, and first with,

Ile of Man. 1. MAN, seituate against the southern part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant about 25 Miles; it is in length 30 miles, and in breadth, where broadest, 15; and where narrowest 8: It is of a fertile soile, abounding in *Wheate*, and other *Graine*, but especially *Oates*, of which the *inhabitants* make most of their *Bread*; it hath fresh *Pastures*, which feed, and breed good flocks of *Sheep*, and heards of *Cattel*, which for smallness resemble those of *Ireland*, as indeed do the *Inhabitants*, as to their *Language* and *Manners*; It is very defective, and ill provided of *Wood*, which makes them use *Peate* for *Fuel*, which they digg out of the Earth: it also affordeth *Flax* and *Hempe* in great abundance; And from this Isle the defects of *Scotland*, and most of the Western Isles, of which this is a member, are supplyed. It containeth at present 17 *Parish Churches*, the chief of which are, 1. *Douglas*, the best Peopled Town, and of the greatest resort, because of its commodious *Haven*, unto which the *French* and others come to *Traffick* with them, bringing them *Salt*, and other necessaries, and receiving from them Powdred *Beefe*, *Leather*, *Wool*, &c. 2. *Ruffin*, or *Castle-towne*, where, within a small Isle Pope *Gregory the Fourteenth* instituted an *Episcopal see*: And 3. *Bali-curi*, seated on the south-side of the Isle; where also is the *Fyle*, that is the *Blockhouse*, where there is a garrison kept. This Isle in the midst is hilly, amongst which is one called *Scasful*, which exalteth it self above all the others, and on the Summit of which, in a clear day, a man may discerne *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. And this Isle belongs to the *Stanleys*, Earles of *Derby*, who are stiled Kings of *Man*.

Its chief places, and trade.

2. JERSEY, about 20 miles in compass, and is a place of good strength, as well by nature as art, being fenced about with *Shelves* and *Rocks*, and defended by *Castles*; it is of a fertile *soile*, and the more by reason of their rich manuring it, bearing store of *Corne* and other *Graines*, and breeding great Flocks of *Sheep*, and other *Cattel*; it is ill clothed with *Wood*, in stead of which they use for fuel a kind of *Sea-Weed*, which they call *Vrais*, which being dried they burne, and with the *ashes* they manure their Land. This Isle is blest with a sweet, temperate, and wholsome *aire*: It hath 12 *Parish Churches*, and every where furnished with commodious *Creeks* and *Havens*; Its chief places are, 1. St. *Malo*. 2. St. *Albans*; And 3. St. *Hillary*, between which two last *Towns* is the safest Harbour in the Isle, which hath also a small Isle belonging to it, fortified with a strong *Garrison*: and this Town of St. *Hillary* is the chief of the *Isle*, where the *Courts of Justice* are kept.

Ile of Jersey described.

Its chief Towns.

The *Inhabitants* of this Isle are addicted to *Fishing*, and the Women to make *Stockings*, which find good vent in *England*, and elsewhere.

3. GARNSEY, about 20 miles distant from *Jersey*; is also a good Isle, yet not so large nor fruitful as *Jersey*, nevertheless, for several reasons, may be preferred before it, as for its greater strength, more commodious *Haven*, and better *trade*, being well frequented by *Merchants*; It hath 10 *Parish-Churches*, the chief of which is St. *Peters*, commodiously seated on the said *Haven*, which makes it well frequented by *Merchants*; the entry into this *Haven* is Rocky, and well fortified on both sides with *Castles*, as also with *Block-houses*, which at every high-water are encompassed with the *Sea*, and here are *Garrison-Souldiers* kept to secure it, and is well provided with all sorts

Ile of Garnsey described.

forts of ammunition for *war*, and in this *town* the *Governour* for the most part residéth: on the West part of the *Isle* near the *Sea*, there is a *Lake* of about a mile and a halfe in compass, which is well replenished with *Fish*, especially *Carpes*.

This Isle, as also that of *Jersey*, is seated on the Coast of *Normandy*, and *Brittain*, and both under the Diocess of *Winchester*; they have both the same manner of Civil *Government*, and their *Governours* are sent them over by the Kings of *England*: And the *Inhabitants* of both, by reason of their vicinity to *France*, from whence they were (as tis said) originally descended, speak the *French Language*, and have much of their *Manners*.

4. WIGHT, opposite to *Hampshire*, of which this is a part, and from which it is divided by a narrow passage; the Isle is about 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth; It is of great strength, as well by reason of its scituation among craggy *rocks*, as by the Art and Industry of its *Inhabitants*, by their *Fortifications* and *Castles*, among which are those at *Yarmouth*, *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* on the *Sea*; and within land that of *Carisbrooke* (the sad Prison of King *Charles the First* of ever blessed Memory) where there is a *Magazine* of 50000 *Armes*.

The *Soile* is very fertile and grateful to the *Husbandman* both in *Corne* and *Pasturage*, which breeds store of *Sheep* and *Cattel*; here is also great plenty of *Conies* and *Hares*, store of *Patridges* and other *Birds*, for recreation of *Hawking* and *Fowling*; in two *Parkes* a great many *Deere*; and in the *Sea* abundance of *Oysters*, and other excellent *Fish*.

In this Isle are numbred 36 *Towns* and *Villages*, the chief of which are, 1. *Newport*, the chief of the Isle, seated on an Arme of the *Sea*, receiving *Ships* to the very *Key*, and is a place of a good *trade*, and well inhabited. 2. *Yarmouth*, seated on the North-west of the Isle, on a convenient *haven*, which is defended by a *Castle*. 3. *Brading*, a good Market Town. 4. *Sharpnore*; And 5. *Newton*.

This Isle, as to its civil Government, is under the jurisdiction of *Hampshire*, but, as to *Ecclesiastical Affaires*, under the *Bishoprick* of *Winchester*.

5. *Portland*, a small Isle, of about 7 miles compass, adjoyning now to the County of *Dorset*, to which it is part; of which see in *Dorsetshire*.

And besides these *Isles* there are divers others which may not so properly be ranged under those 4 heads aforesaid, and such are those of, 1. *Lundey*, seated over against *Devonshire*, about 2 miles in length, and as much in breadth, very fertile, and strong, whose chief place bears the same name. Lundey.

2. CHALDEY. Chaldey.

And 3. DENNOY, all in the *Severne Sea*. Dennoy.

Also SHEPPEY, and THANET, near *Kent*, which I have already treated of in my Description of *Kent*; And lastly, HOLY-FARNE, and COCKEY on the Coast of *Northumberland*, which being of no account I omit. Sheppey. Thanet. Holy-farne Cockey.

As to the *Coynes*, *Weights* and *Measures* of these *Islands*, being the same with those of *England*, or *Scotland*, under whose obedience they are, I think it unnecessary to name, having so largely treated of them already.

But before we leave the *Brittish Isles*, let us give a glance upon its chief *Rivers*, of which there are but few of any long course, yet some do with large Mouthes disburthen themselves into the *Sea*, and carry great *Vessels* far into the Land; and such are the *Thames*, the *Severne*, and the *Humber*. The *Thames* Waters the most Southerne part of *England*; its Spring-head is not far from the mouth of the *Severne*, but it turnes another way, taking its course from East to West, washes the *University* of *Oxford*, and *London* the *Metropolitan* City of *England*, and emptieth it self into the *Germane Ocean*, opposite to the *Netherlands*. SEVERNE, is in the Westerne part of *England*, taking its begining in the middle of the Principality of *Wales*, at the foot of the famous *Plinlimmon Hill*; its course makes almost the 3 quarters of a circle, passes by *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester* and *Glocester*, and disburthens it self into the *Sea*, between the *Principality* of *Wales*, *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; Its mouth makes the greatest *Golfe* in *England*, and reguards *Ireland*. HUMBER is only a Golfe made by two *Rivers*, the *Ouse* and the *Trent*: The OUSE is called at the beginning *Ure*, passes by *Yorke*, and receives all the Rivers of this County, which is the greatest of *England*. TRENT hath its Springs about the middle of *England*, receives The chief Rivers of Brittain. River Thames. River Severne. River Humber. Ouse Trent

many *Rivers*, and upon, or not far from its Banks, are, *Stafford*, *Litchfield*, *Derby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, and others.

There are no great *Rivers* neither in *Scotland*, nor *Ireland*, but the chief in *Scotland* is the TAY, which divides the Kingdome in two partes, the one called that on this ſide, the other that beyond the *Tay*; *Abernethy*, the ancient Reſidence of the *Picts*, is near to its mouth.

River Tay in Scotland.

The SHANNON in *Ireland* makes more than halfe its courſe in divers *Lakes* and *Golfes*: it begins in the Province of *Connaught*, which it divides a little after from *Leinſter*, and after from *Mounſter*: *Athlee* is a *City* ſeated on the middle of its courſe, and *Clare* not far from its mouth.

River Shannon in Ireland.

England hath ſcarce any conſiderable *Lakes*, but *Scotland* and *Ireland* many.

And thus much for the *Britiſh Iſles*.

The END.

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

EUROPE.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, *are Cities, Towns, and Sea-ports; Those in* Roman, *are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in* Capital *Letters are Empires, Kingdomes, and Countreys; in* Europe.

A. Folio.

Abbe-ville. 54
Abdera. 39
Aber-Avon. 128
Aberconway. 124
Abrdeen. 130
Abrfraw. 124
Abergany. 119
Aber-Iffwith. 125
Abingdon. 111
Abo. 87
Borough. 81
Abp. 134
Abruzzo. 29
Abrtidon. 51
Achaja, now Livadya. 46
Adwery. 133
Aeta. 22
Afare. 132
Afagna. 31
Afric. 1
ADRIATICQUE ISLES. 51
Agen. 128
Agen. 58
Agenois. 58
Agnon. 81
Agnethus. 85
Agnet. 136
Aiken. 46
Ainsford. 69
Ainsbury. 117
Ainsbury. 117
Aire. 129
Aire. 64
Aix. 15, 22
Alanda. 46
Alania, or Braid-Albia. 129
Alanopoli. 46
Alba regia. 9
Alba Regalis. 34
Alberg. 81
Albigois. 58
Albret. 58
Alby. 58
Alcala de Henares. 4
Alcantara. 4
Aldyd. 109
Aldeburg. 104
Aldur. 65
Aldri. 23
Alexandria. 14
Alford. 108, 118
Algarve. 7
Alicant. 9
Almeria. 9
Almifa. 35
Alnwick. 59, 63
Alon. 83
Alnerf. 68
Alnberg. 69

Amelia. 23
Amiens. 54
Amsford. 65
Amsterdam. 64
Amycla. 29
Andalousia. 7
Andero. 3
Andri. 49
Andrinopoli. 30
Androfos. 109
Anglesey. 56
Angleley. 124
Angoulesmois. 57
Angoumois. 57
Anguia. 130
Anjou. 56
Annandale. 128
Anspach. 67
Antium. 23
Antrym. 131
Antwerp. 62
Aofte. 23
Apenzel. 68
Appleby. 116
Aquila. 29
Aquilegia. 17
Aquino. 29
Arbe. 51
Arch-Angel. 89
Ardart. 133
Ardea. 23
Ardea. 22
Ardeth. 131
Ardey. 132
Ardmor. 133
Arezzo. 27
Argenton. 56
Argile. 129
Argias 141
Argos. 43
Aria. 83
Arles. 59
Armagh. 132
Armagnac. 58
Armath. 136
Armiro. 46
Arnhem. 64
Arpinum. 29
Arragon. 9
Arran. 129
Arras. 59, 63
Arther. 136
Artois. 59, 63
Arthelen. 81
Arnsberg. 69
Aſcania. 83
Aſchaffenburg. 64
Aſcoli. 22
Aſſaja. 85
Aſſiſo. 22

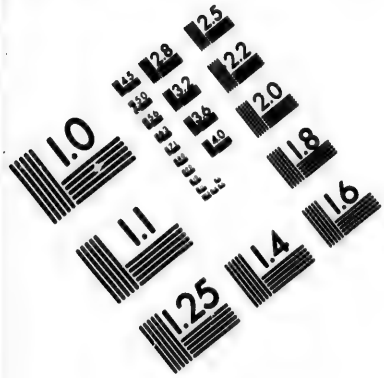
Aſterga. 5
Aſtracan. 90
Athenry 133
Athens. 47
Athie. 136
Athlon. 133
Athol. 129
Avenues. 63
Avenon. 120
Averſoe. 59
Augustum. 68
Auguſtali. 50
Avignon. 59
Avlborg. 7
Anhland. 115
Auleſter. 120
Aulen. 67
Aunis. 57
Auraguais. 58
Auranches. 55
Aurick. 65
Aurburg. 69
Auſtis. 35
Auſtria. 69
Autun. 57
Auvergne 58
Axe. 58

B.

Bads. 41, 69
Baden. 67
Bodenduriac. 67
Badgenoth. 130
Bagnialuah. 35
Bahus. 84
Bajona. 58
Bala. 44
Baldes. 109
Baling. 57
Balleares. 10
Ballicuri. 136
Balterbet. 121
BALTICK Isles. 81
Bamberg. 66, 67
Banbury. 119
Bangor. 124
Bargamaſco. 17
Bargeny. 129
Barleduc. 61
Barletta. 29
Barnes. 102
Baronies. 59
Barrois. 61
Barri. 34
Barſelona. 9
Barwick. 116
Baſiluzo. 29
Baſingſtoke. 112
Baſle. 66
Baſque. 58
Baſſia. 31

Baterſey. 103
Bath. 111
Bavaria. 69
Bautzen. 70
Bayonne. 58
Bazadois. 58
Bazas. 58
Beals. 125
Beam. 130
Bears. 132
Beame. 58
Beauford. 118
Beaumaris. 124
Beaune. 57
Beauvais. 55
Bedall. 115
Bedford. 117
Bedfordſhire. 117
Bedifford. 110
Beila. 50
Belford. 61
Belgrad. 46
Belgrade. 46
Bellamore. 133
Belley. 57
Bellingham. 135
Belz. 76
Benois. 46
Bergamo. 17
Berge. 64
Bergenum. 119
Berkley. 120
Berkſhire. 112
Berling. 71
Berna. 68
Bernet. 1, 9
Berry. 56
Beſanſon. 68
Beſſarabia. 46
Beverland. 65
Beverley. 113
Bevers-Haven. 65
Beaugey. 57
Beziers. 58
Bicle Jezero. 50
Bielki. 50
Bienborg. 87
Bigorre. 58
Bilbon. 5
Biriport. 122
Biſcay. 5
Biſhops-ſtratford. 109
Blackborne. 115
Blaire. 129
Blaquban. 129
Blavais. 56
Blaves. 56
Blekinges. 84
Blith. 119

Blois.



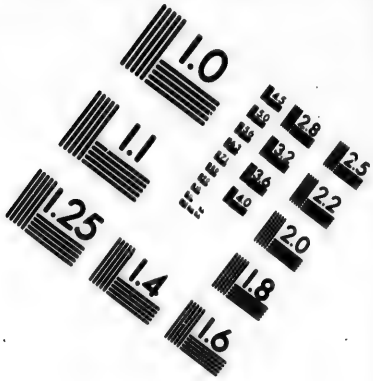
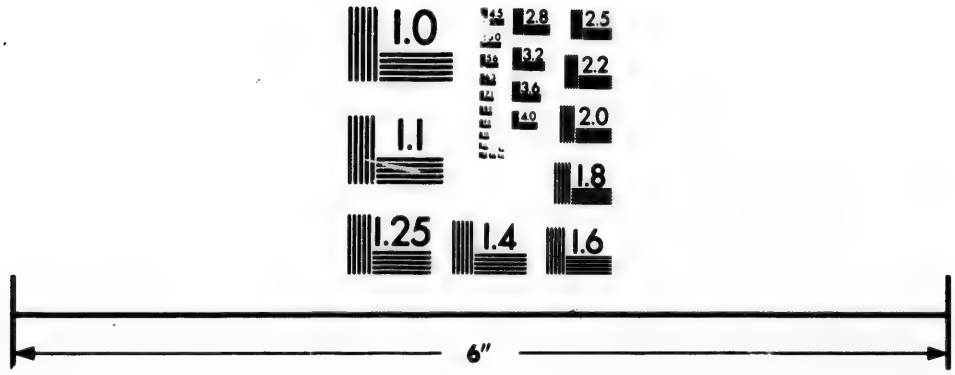


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

A TABLE.

Blois. 56
Bolis. 87
Bolonois. 110
Bolum. 81
BOHEMIA. 70
Bologna. 10
Bolognese. 20
Bolton. 115
Bommel. 64
Benevento. 29
Bonifacio. 31
Bonne. 64
Borgo. 87
Borlo. 9
Bornholme. 81,83
Bosa. 31
Bosnia. 36
Boston. 118
Bosworth. 118
Bouines. 63
Bourdeaux. 57
Bourge. 57
Burgundy. 57
Bowens. 82
Boyle. 133
Brabent. 62
Bradling. 137
Braga. 7
Braganſa. 7
Brailerum. 37
Brampton. 115
Brandenburg. 71
Brankenſey. 128
Braſlaw. 77
Brazzis. 51
Brechin. 230
Brecknock. 124
Brecknockſhire. 124
Breda. 62
Bredenberg. 80
Bredar. 238
Breine. 56
Breme. 72
Brentford. 101
Bremichaw. 110
Breſcello. 16
Breſlow. 70
Breſs. 57
Breſſan. 18
Breſſia. 18
Breſtiel 77
Breſt. 56
Brianſon. 59
Brianſonnois. 59
Bridgwater. 111
Bridlington. 123
Bolgeaſow. 118
Brille, 65
Brindici. 29
Brinn. 70
Briſac. 63
Briſtol. 111
Brittanny. 56
BRITTISH ILES. 96
Brive. 58
Brixen. 70
Brockoca. 124
Bruges. 62
Brunau. 34
Brunſwick. 72
Bruſſelles. 62
Brunefti. 76
Buckingham. 117
Buckinghamſhire. 117
Bucaire. 98
Bucquham. 130
Buda. 33
Budweyis. 70
Bulgaria. 36,50
Bulloigne. 54
Bunraty. 133
Burbon. 56
Burbonnois. 58
Burgau. 67
Burgundie. 83
Burgueſe. 122
Burgos. 40,36
Burgundy. 61
Burley. 118
Burton. 119
Burton Lazers. 118
Burton on Trent. 121
Bury 59
Byſtowe. 46

C.

CAdiz. 8
Cagliari. 31
Cahors. 58
Calavia. 76
Calata. 28
Calabria Inferiour. 29
Calabria Superiour. 28
Calais. 53
Calanzjud. 9
Calatra. 56
Caldingham. 128
Calebeg. 131
Callan. 135
Calvi. 31
Cambridge. 104
Cambridgeſhire. 104
Cameiford. 110
Camenolitari. 46
Camerime. 28
Campden 126
Campen. 66
Candia. 49
Cane. 54
Canea. 50
Canna. 29
Canonny. 130
Canterbury. 102
Cantire. 129
Capeze. 31
Cape-Boy. 29
Cape-Gagliari. 31
Cape de Bare. 29
Cape D' Iſtria. 19
Cape Lugodori. 31
Cape Paſſaro. 29
Cape S. Vincent. 7
Capua. 28
Carbee. 134
Cardiff. 126
Cardigan. 125
Cardiganſhire. 125
Carlhorpe. 129
Carick. 132
Carick. 129
Caridia. 39
Carinthia. 69
Cariſle. 49
Carlingford. 132
Carliſle. 115
Carmarden. 125
Carmardenſhire. 125
Carnicia. 69
Cartagena. 9,10
Carnarvan 123
Carnarvanſhire. 123
Carouna. 10
Caſal. 15
Caſan. 90
Caſan. 66
Caſtile. 232
Caſtra. 90
Caſtra. Gaſtra Gnau Dary. 58
Caſtel. 69
Caſtello. 31
Caſtile. 4
Caſtlehaime. 87
Caſtles. 50
Catalonia. 9
Caterlough. 136
Cathanes. 230
CATHOLIQUE, or Low-COUNTRYS. 61
Cauſerde. 129
Cavan. 132
Celle. 72
Cenis. 52
Cerviæ. 81
Ceſenick. 129
Ceva. 15
Chalons. 56
Chadley. 127
Challon. 57
Champaigne. 56
Cheronteus. 55
Chartes. 56
Charlemont. 63, 131
Charleville. 59
Chaſtean-Dun. 56
Chaſtelleraud. 56
Chaſtilon. 57
Chedar. 111
Chelſey. 105
Cheperon. 126
Cherſo. 51
Cheſhire. 121
Cheſter. 121
Cheſterfield. 119
Cheſwick. 105
Chichcſter. 103
Chiero. 49
Chippenham. 111
Chriſtiania. 84
Cilley. 70
Ciriceſter. 120
Cilland. 81
Cinadelli. 10
Cinta Nueva. 17
Civita-vechia. 23
Clackmannan. 129
Clamecy. 58
Clanker. 232
Clare. 133
Clatz. 71
Clermont. 58
Cleveland. 64
Cleves. 64
Clifa. 35
Clogher. 131
Clomel. 132
Clonford. 133
Cludidale. 129
Clufe. 18
Cobienz. 64
Cockermouth. 115
Cochey. 135
Cofweden. 66
Coimbra. 7
Coire. 67,68
Coleerg. 72
Colcheſter. 105
Cole-Overton. 126
Colmar. 8,9 80
Colne. 115
Cologne. 64
Coloma. 50
Colrane. 131
Colraine. 50
Comerbie. 28
Commings. 58
Como. 24
Condom. 58
Condemnoch. 58
Congal. 67
Coughton. 108
Conlagreet. 70
Connough. 133
Conſtance. 55,67,68
Conſtantinople. 59
Coos. 49
Corduba. 62
Coperdol. 66
Coquet. 115
Corbath. 66
Corda. 128
Cordova. 8
Corfou. 46
Corſic. 50
Corinth. 47
Corke. 136
Corner. 131
Cornets. 23
Cornwall. 109
Coron. 48
Coroona. 6
Corſica. 31
Corfeur. 82
Cortona. 27
Coſenza. 29
Coſmopoli. 27
Coſmopolis. 32
Cotrone. 29
Cotteſwold. 120
Cowbridge. 126
Cowntrey. 120
Cowbridge. 126
Cowes. 127
Cracow. 76,77
Cranbrook. 103
Crema. 18
Cremaſk. 28
Cremona. 14
Crems. 69
Creſt. 58
Crocnio. 35
Croſa. 46
Cromarty. 130
Cronenburg. 62
Crowland. 118
Croydon. 101
Cuenca. 4
Cuidad de Auſtria. 27
Cullenbach. 66
Cullera. 10
Cumberland. 115
Cunningham. 129
Cupre. 129
Curdland. 79
Curzola. 31
Cuzuolo. 35
Cuerta. 76

D.

DAcia. 35
Dalcburg. 66
Dalkeith. 128
Dalos. 61
Dalmatia. 35
Dantzick. 78
Darby. 119
Darbyſhire. 119
Darlington. 115
Darocs. 9
Dartford. 101
Dartmouth. 110
Daſſau. 77
Dauvare 66
Dauvaire. 118
Daulphine. 58
Daz. 58
Deipe. 58
Delft. 63
Delos. 49
Delphos. 49
Delving. 136
Denbigh. 124
Denbighſhire. 124
DENMARKE. 79
Denney. 137
Depeford. 101
Derpe. 87
Derry. 131
Deſmond. 133
Deſter. 56
Derwenſhire. 110
Didina. 29
Die. 59
Dienand. 61
Dieksenbel. 67
Dingle. 131
Diois. 59
Dion. 49
Dismerch. 80
Dobrzin. 76
Doelwa. 65
Dogmacho. 115
Dola. 61

Delegable.

A TABLE.

Delegatio. 124
Dombes. 59
Dombovitza. 37
Domfront. 56
Doncaster. 114
Donkyren. 232
Dorty. 56
Dorcester. 112, 119
Doris 46
Dormestad. 66
Dorno. 130
Dorsetshire. 112
Dort. 65
Dover. 102
Douglas. 129
Downhay. 132
Drome. 131
Dresden. 71
Dromwich. 110
Dryton. 118
Dublin. 133, 134
Duglas. 136
Dunnotyr. 130
Dunagal. 131
Dunblaine. 129
Dunbar. 128
Dunbriton. 129
Dundalke. 133
Dundee. 130
Dunfreis. 128
Dungannon. 131
Dungarvan. 133
Dunkeldes. 129
Dunkerke. 61
Duningion. 128
Dunrobin. 130
Dunfany. 134
Dunstable. 117
Dunstafage. 129
Dunwich. 104
Durettz. 46
Durham. 115
Durostore. 36
Dusseldrop. 64
Dureland. 65
Durwin. 129
Dwina. 89
Dyna. 57

E.

EAST-ANGLES. 103
EAST MEATH. 134
EAST-SAXONS. 105
Ebeito. 81
Edingburgh. 128
Edisa. 46
Egholm. 81
Egra. 70
Egremont. 118
Elba. 32
Elbe. 27
Elding. 77
Elgin. 130
Elna. 59
Elphinston. 119
Elsenor. 82
Elvas. 7
Ely. 104
Embden. 60
Embrun. 59
Emboronis. 59
Emsley. 132
Enisscort. 135
Ensis. 49
ENGLAND. 96
Enna. 30
Enterlethen. 129
Ens. 69
Epirus, or Epire. 46
Erangh. 132
Erdford. 71
Erisolo. 29
Erlandish. 4
Erlandale. 128
Erlavonda. 34
Erlingue. 67
Esse. 305
Eslampes. 56
Estates of the Church of Rome. 20
Este. 16
Estella. 5
Estremadura. 8
Etolia. 46
Evesham. 120
Exma. 28
Evora. 7
Ewesdale. 128
Exeter. 110

F.

Faresoreland. 131
Falaise. 55
Falemouth. 110
Falkenberg. 83
Falkland. 129
Falster. 81, 83
Fano. 21
Fara. 7
Farne. 135
Farnham. 102
Fatri. 27
Fatrin. 27
Fenicula. 29
Ferden. 72
Fermanagh. 132
Fermenia. 49
Ferno. 21
Ferrol. 135
Ferrara. 21
Ferrarese. 21
Ferrer. 132
Fife. 129
Finers. 81, 83
Finali. 15
Finland. 86
Fingall. 134
Fiona. 82
Flatisborough. 113
FLANDERS. 62
Flansberg. 81
Flies. 123
Flintshire. 123
Florence. 25
Flushing. 65
Foix. 58
Fokenham. 119
Fontarabia. 5
Fordon 130
Forfax. 130
Forest. 58
Formenters. 10
Forres. 130
Foy. 110
Frabriana. 22
FRANCE. 52
Frankford. 66, 71
Franconia. 66
Frandeber. 65
Frascati. 23
Fredericksberg. 82
Fribourgh. 67
Friderosstad. 85
Frisail. 27
Fritsburg. 68
Frisingue. 69
Fulham. 105
Fuligne. 22
Furstenberg. 67

G.

Ginsborow. 118
Gallasia. 39
Gallicia. 6
Gallinaria. 32
Gallipoli. 29, 39
Galloway. 128, 133
Galtrim. 134
Gammelgrad. 83
Gap. 59
Gapennois. 59
Gardiskia. 35
Garnsey. 130
Gascogne. 58
Gasebead. 115
Gasso. 60
Genes, or Genoa. 14
Geneva. 68
GERMANY. 60
Gevodan. 58
Gex. 57
Giglio. 32
Girgenti. 30
Girnega. 230
Girona. 9
Gisburgh. 113
Glames. 130
Glamorganshire. 126
Glancolkill. 131
Glaris. 68
Glasquo. 129
Glatz. 70
Glatzko. 70
Glocester. 120
Glocestershire. 110
Glogau. 70
Glucksstad. 72
Goosmanchester. 117
Gorice. 69
Gorlitz. 70
Gotland. 83, 85
Gottingen. 72
Gottingue. 72
Gottrap. 81
Gradisque. 69
Graccy. 69
Granada. 8
Grantham. 119
Graveling. 62
Graves-End. 101
GREECE. 37
Grezobie. 58
Greenwich. 101
GRECIAN Isles. 48
Grimastad. 81
Grimsby. 118
Grisswald. 72
Grinvauden. 58
Grisons. 68
Grisia. 51
Groyningue. 66
Gruberhagen. 72
Guadalcanal. 8
Guarda. 7
Guastella. 32
Gueldres. 64
Guere. 58
Guilford. 102
Guiscardo. 50
Guick-stade. 80
Gunsbourg. 67
Guret. 69
Guienne. 57
Gyula. 34

H.

Hackney. 106
Haderslaben. 81
Hadingsen. 128
Hadler. 72
Hagw. 65
Hagwnau. 63
Hafen, or Copenhagen. 82
Hailbron. 67
Halberstad. 72
Hallandia. 83
Halle. 67
Hallifax. 114
Hamburgh. 72, 80
Hamersmith. 105
Hamiltown. 129
Hamme. 64
Hampton. 105
Hamsted. 106
Hanau. 66
Hanberet. 81
Hantholm. 82
Hantshire. 111
Harad. 36
Harborough. 118
Harderwick. 64
Harlock. 124
Harlem. 65
Harley. 128
Harlingen. 65
Harsord-West. 125
Harse-pole. 115
Harwich. 105
Hassie. 66
Hastings. 103
Hatfield. 109
Hattingen. 64
Havelberg. 72
Havre de Grace. 59
Hay. 124
Haynault. 63
HEBRIDES Iles. 135
Hedingfret. 63
Heide. 80
Heidelberge. 63
Helena. 49
Helmstad. 83
Helsimburgh. 84
Helsinga. 87
Helsnora. 82
Henley. 119, 120
Heraclea. 46
Hereford. 122
Herefordshire. 128
Hermanstad. 86
Hernosand. 86
Herisord. 109
Hertfordshire. 109
Herword. 67
Hethie. 235
Hey. 235
Hilonee. 82
Hickling. 104
Hiddlethien. 72
Highgate. 106
High-Wickham. 117
Hilgones. 82
Hiolme. 82
Hirring. 82
Hiftria. 17
Hitching. 109
Hith. 101
Hobre. 82
Hockley the Hole. 117
Hodston. 109
Holac. 66
Holbeck. 82
Holcher. 82
HOLLAND. 64, 118
Holme. 122
Holmsteme. 72, 80
Holy-Cross. 132
Holy-Farne. 137
Holy-Head. 124
Honenberg. 67
Horne. 65, 69
Horsens. 82
Hofsebro. 82
Houth. 134
Howden. 123
Hove. 66
Hadwick. 86
Hasina. 9
Hull 118
Hum. 128
HUNGARIA. 33
Huntingdon. 117
Huntingtonshire. 117
Hussen. 82
Hythe. 135

I.

Jacca. 9
Jamboli. 46
Javosseau. 50
Jarrow. 117
Jayera. 36
Idgen. 82
Idra. 86
Ierby. 115
Jersey. 136

Nnnn Ireo.

A TABLE.

Jeve. 71
Iglaw. 70
Iglia. 87
Ila. 235
Inclusa. 65
Inquisitad. 69
Inverlesbey. 130
Inspurch. 69
Inverness. 130
Jonæ. 231
JONIAN Isles. 50
Joro. 46
Ipswich. 104
IRELAND. 130
Ichia. 32
Isenburg. 60
Isle of France. 55
Islington. 105
ITALY. 11
ITALIAN Isles. 29
Juliers. 64
Jutland. 79

K.

KAlisch. 76
Kalla. 81
Kamienies. 77
Kartemunde. 83
Kelso. 128
Kempten. 67
Kendale. 116
Kenfington. 106
Kent. 101
Kerry. 132
Kesteven. 11.
Kettering. 118
Kayberke. 66
Kiddermingster. 110
Kidwelly. 125
Kildare. 134
Kildrumy. 130
Kilgarran. 125
Kille. 129
Kilsenurogh. 133
Kilta. 36
Killbarny. 135
Killmacule. 133
Kilmalock. 132
Kilmurr. 132
Kilwarny. 131
Kilwire. 131
Kimbolton. 117
Kimi. 87
Kingborne. 129
Kings-County. 134
Kingston. 102
Kington. 124
Kinsale. 132
Kirby-Lonsdale. 116
Kirby-Morside. 113
Kirby-Stephens. 116
Kirton bright. 127
Kirkham. 115
Kirkewall. 135
Kirton. 118
Knichilling. 132
Knockfergus. 131
Koge. 82
Kolding. 81
Komara. 34
Korkerry. 134
Kremp. 80
Kyel. 72, 80
Kyla'es. 133
Kyntaile. 130
Kyow. 77

L.

LA Beauce. 56
Lacedemona. 48
La Charite. 56
La Holme. 83
Lakqe. 65
Laland. 83
Lambeth. 103
Lamego. 7
La Motte. 61
Lanbeder. 121
Lancashire. 114
Lancaster. 114
Landa. 32
Landiff. 126
Landeck. 70
Landsperg. 71
Langland. 83
Langres. 5
Languedock. 58
Lanimthrosey. 126
Lanric. 129
Lap'and. 87
Largis. 129
Lariffa. 46
Larta. 46
Lavat. 56
Laubach. 69
Lauffenburg. 67
Launston. 110
Lausane. 68
Lawenbourg. 72
Leccio 29
Leflowre. 58
Lee. 134
Leeds. 114
Le Grue. 57
Leicester. 118
Leicestershire. 118
Leige. 61
Leigh. 105
Leighling. 133
Leinster. 133
Lemria. 7
Lemnos. 49
Lencici. 76
Lenitro. 50
Lennox. 129
Leon. 5
Leonium. 30
Leopolis. 76
Lepanto. 46
Le Puy. 58
Lerida. 9
Lescar. 58
Lesina. 35, 51
Les Lanes. 58
Letrim. 133
Leviffa. 235
Levita. 49
Louverden. 65
Lewes. 103
Leyden. 65
Lichfield. 121
Liddesdale. 128
Ligni. 61
Ligny. 70
Ligorne. 26
Liguria. 14
Ligurian Isles. 32
Lille. 62
Limbeck. 72
Limbourg. 61
Lime. 112
Limoges. 58
Limosin. 57
Lindau. 67
Lincolne. 118
Lincolnshire. 118
Lincopin. 88
Linlingen. 128
Lipare. 32
Lipsic. 29
Lippe. 67
Lipsick. 71
Lipstad. 67
Lisbone. 6
Lisca-Bianca. 29
Lisle. 38, 51
Listerpoole. 115
LITHUANIA. 77
Litthepert. 104
Livonia. 87
Lochmabain. 128
Locris. 46
Lodusa. 86
Lowenberg. 76
Lombardy. 13, 15
Londay. 137
London. 106
Longford. 134
Loquabrea. 130
Loretto. 22
Lorne. 129
Lorraine. 59, 61
Lothian. 128
Louaine. 62
Lover. 130
Louth. 131
Low-COUTREYS. 59
Lubeck. 73, 80
Lublin. 76
Lucca. 27
Lucerne. 68
Lucque. 27
Ludlow. 122
Lugo. 6
Lula. 87
Lunden. 80, 83
Lunebourg. 72
Lusisia. 70
Luson. 58
Lusuc. 77
Luterworth. 118
Lydge. 61
Lymerick. 132
Lynn. 104
Lyonnois, 58
Lyons. 58

M.

MAcedonia. 45
Magnes. 40
Maidenhead. 112
Maidstone. 102
Maillezais. 56
Maine. 56
Mainoth. 134
Majo. 133
MAJORCA Isles. 10
Malchid. 84
Malden. 105
Malinogia. 84
Malispina. 32
Malaga. 8
Malmsbury. 111
Malton. 113
Man. 136
Manaco. 32
Manchester. 115
Manfredonia. 29
Mans, or Maln. 56
Mansfield. 119
Mantinea. 48
Mantoua. 19
Marathron. 46
Marca Ancona. 22
Marchena. 8
Marche Treviane. 15
Maremma. 35
Mariana. 31
Marib. 83
Marienburgh. 76
Marlborow. 111
Marpurg. 66
Marsia. 130
Marlin. 111
Marsille. 59
Marshall. 113
Marselia. 67
Marsperg. 69
Marstrand. 85
Martinack. 68
Mary Burgh. 134
Maschesield. 122
Mascon. 57
Masse. 27
Masseran. 32
Masstricht. 61
Mayence. 63
Mazovia. 76
Meaux. 55
Mecclenbourgh. 72
Medina del Campo. 4
Medina de Riosecco. 4
Medina Sidonia. 8
Negara. 87
Megeris. 46
Megalopolis. 48
Melissaw. 77
Meldrop. 80
Meleda. 35
Melnick. 70
Memmingue. 67
Mentz. 59 63
Mentelth. 129
Merada. 7
Merch. 128
Mergetheim. 66
Meriida. 8
Merionethshire. 124
Mernis. 130
Merweich. 58
Mesola. 21
Messina. 30
Merkbrck. 67
Metlin. 70
Metz. 59, 61
Micono. 43
Middlebourg. 65
Middlesex. 105
Middlewich. 124
Migdonia. 46
Malburg. 67
Millan. 13
Milo. 49
Milton. 102
MINORCA Isle. 10
Minsk. 77
Mirandola. 32
Misena. 47
Missitre. 47
Missia. 70
Mittau. 77
Modane. 13
Modena. 19
Medon. 48
Moldavia. 36
Molins. 29
Molinger. 134
Molins. 58
Mombrison. 58
Monaghan. 132
Mondonneda. 6
Monford. 67
Monmouth. 126
Monmonthshire. 126
Mons 63
Monsterra. 15
Monsterat. 15
Montalben. 58
Monte. 64
Monte Christo. 31
Montmady. 59
Mont-Pollier. 58
Monstiers. 15
Monreals. 130
Mons St. Angelo. 29
Montgomery. 124
Montgomery-shire. 124
Mount-bay. 110
Mount-melion. 15
Mounts-Bertb. 132
Moravia. 70
Morcelack. 102
Morgo. 49
Morlaix. 56
Morpeth. 116
Morreal. 32
Morsee. 81
Mortaigne. 55, 57
Morton. 128
Moscow. 89
Moions. 9
Mostar. 35
Mula. 135
Mulberge. 71
Munick. 69
Munster. 132
Murcia. 9
Murray. 130
Muros. 6

Nam-

A TABLE.

N.

Namfio. 47
Namour. 63
Nancy. 59,61
Nantes. 56
Nantwich. 121
NAPLES. 17,28
Narbone. 58
Narden. 130
Narvi. 21
Naſſau. 66
Naſſi. 83
Navar. 5
Naxib. 126
Negroponte. 49
Nemæa. 47
Neopolis. 46
Neraſ. 58
Nether Clancboy. 131
Neuers. 56
Neuſtat. 69
Newberry. 112
Newburg. 69,124
Newca. 133,134
New-Caſtle. 116,134
New-Hauſen. 34
New Market. 69
New-Market. 104
Newport. 125,137
Newtowne. 124
Nex. 83
Neyſet. 70
Nieburg. 83
Nieburg. 83
Nice. 14
Nicoera. 29
Nieſia. 49
Nieudale. 128
Nienbourg. 67
Nienmunſter. 80
Nieſtad. 80
Niemegue. 64
Niemport. 63
Nikoping. 83
Nin. 49
Nikinovogorod. 50
Nim b. 58
Nifues. 58
Nivernois. 56
Nola. 28
Nole. 50
Nona. 35
Nonl. 36
Norburch. 83
Norcera. 22
Norcia. 22
Norfolke. 103
Northingar. 67
Normandy. 54
Northampton. 118
Northamptonſhire. 118
North-Jutland. 81
Northumberland. 116
NORTHUMBERLAND. 111
Northwich. 121
NORWAY. 84
Norwich. 103
Nottingham. 119
Nottinghamſhire. 119
Novigrad. 34
Novigrod. 35
Novogroleck. 87 89
Numantia. 4
Nuremberg. 66
Nyen. 68
Nyſtat. 87

O.

OBlorie. 90
Ockenham. 112
Oeyſeen. 77
Odoyo. 90
Oeſco. 36
Okehow. 118
Oldenburg. 80
Oldenburg. 66
Oldenſee. 66
Oldeſton. 80
Old-haven. 63
Olcron. 58
Olite. 5
Olmuitz. 70
Olympia. 47
Onſpach. 65
Orange. 59
Oriental. 22
Oriſtagni. 31
ORCADES, Iſlet. 135
Orleanois. 56
Orleans. 56
Ornitz. 71
Ortes. 58
Orvieto. 22
Oſel. 82
Oſlende. 63
Oſterholme. 83
Oſtholme. 81
Oſtia. 22
Oſtings. 90
Oſweſtre. 122
Otranto. 2
Otterburne. 116
Overyſſel. 66
Oveſel. 64
Oviedo. 5
Oundle. 118
Owar. 34
Oxford. 119
Oxfordſhire. 119

P.

PAdoura. 16
Padſton. 110
Padua. 16
Pagiopoli. 51
Palatinate of the Rhine. 63
Palerme. 30
Paleſtrina. 23
Paliviano. 32
Pallene. 46
Palmola nova. 20
Palo mera. 20
Pampelona. 5
Papa. 34
Parenzo. 17
Paris. 55
Parma. 20
Paſſau. 69
Paſſington. 113
Pau. 58
Pavia. 14
Peblis. 128
Pelagnifi. 50
Pella. 46
Peloponeſus. 47
Pembrock. 125
Pembrockſhire. 125
Penrith. 116
Pera. 39
Perch. 57
Perche. 56
Perga. 46
Pergola. 49
Perigory. 57
Perigueux. 57
Permie. 90
Perpinian. 59
Perugia. 22
Perutin. 22
Peſte. 29
Peterborow. 118
Peterſborne. 83
Petrat. 48
Petrau. 69
Petzora. 50
Pfreimt. 69
Pharſalie. 46
Phillips-Town. 134
Phocis. 46
Picardy. 53
Pickering. 113
Pidna 46
Piedmont. 13
Pikoping. 81
Piombine. 27
Pira. 49
Pirgo. 46
Piſa. 25
Piſaure. 21
Piſſen. 70
Piſtoya. 26
Pitiglian. 32
Pitha. 87
Placentia. 5,20
Plata. 47
Plimouth. 110
Ploczk. 76
Ploene. 80
Poictiers. 56
Poictou. 56
Poleby. 54
Pola. 17
POLAND. 75
Polonia. 76
Polaſcyk 77
Pomerania. 71
Pomonia. 135
Pons-a-Moſus. 61
Pontifract. 114
Pons-Oſſe. 55
Poole. 112
Portalegre. 7
Portchmoth. 111
Portland. 113,137
Port-Luny. 110
Port-Mahon. 10
Porto. 23
Porto Ferrara. 32
Ponte-Longone. 2,32
Porto-Pechio. 32
PORTUGAL. 6
Portuport. 7
Poſna. 76
Potton. 117
Potzol. 28
Prague. 70
Preſtaing. 124
Preſtee. 82
Preſton. 111
Prevera. 46
Proſlatia. 36
Provence. 59
Pruck. 69
Pruſſia. 76
Pugia. 29
Putney. 102

Q

Queens-Town. 134
Queens-County. 134
Quiſco. 58
Quinborough. 102
Quinque Eccleſiæ. 34

R

RAclia. 49
Racyne. 135
Radnor. 124
Radnorſhire. 124
Ramſted. 121
Randerſon. 81
Ratcuby. 83
Ratisbone. 69
Raves. 76
Rawagliaſe. 116
Rauenna. 21
Ravenberg. 67
Rayadergowy. 124
Reading. 112
Recanati. 22
Regio Rhegi. 48
Reinfrew. 129
Rendesberg. 80
Rennes. 56
Reichowa. 76
Rezan. 90
Rheban. 134
Rhetmi. 56
Rhenen. 63
Rhermen. 56
Rhinfeld. 67
Rhinfelden. 67
Rhoucne, or Roan. 54
Rhyo. 103
Richmond. 102, 113
Rieti. 22
Riga. 87
Rimini. 21
Ringſtede. 81
Ri-kopin. 81
Ripen. 81
Rippon. 114
Roane. 58
Robogh. 131
Rochdale. 115
Roskel. 5
Rochefter. 102
Rochill. 82
Rodez 58
Romagne. 21
Romania of old Thrace. 38
Romans. 58
Rome. 23
Rocroman. 13
Roſienia. 77
Roſs. 125, 132
Roſſe. 130
Roſtbow. 90
Roſtock. 72
Rotheniay. 130
Rotheran. 114
Rother. 130
Rothſay. 129
Rothy. 83
Rotterdam. 65
Rovergue. 58
Rovigo. 17
Rouſſilon. 59
Roxburg. 128
Roſſen. 109
Rubicata. 9
Rumford. 105
Rumney. 101
Ruremond. 64
Roſco. 136
Ruſſia-Nigra. 76
Ruſſia. 136
Ruthin. 123
Ruthoping. 81
Rutlandſhire. 118

S

SAbine. 22
Sabionetta. 32
Sabines. 57
Saintonge. 57
Salamanca. 5
Salernum. 29
Salins. 61
Salisbury. 111
Saloniche. 45
Saltzburg. 69
Saluzzo. 13
Samandria. 36
Samogitia. 77
Samothracia. 50
Sampſon. 136
Sampſoe. 81
Sancerre. 56
Sandall. 129
Sandwich. 100
Sangueſſa. 5
Sanoic. 26
Santerre. 7
St. Albans. 138
St. Albons. 109
St. Andrews. 129
St. Angelo. 51
St. Aſaph. 124
St. Bertrad. 58
St. Davids. 125
St. Denis. 55
St. Edmundsbury. 104
St. Hellens. 138
St. Hellens-head. 131
St. Hilary. 136
St. Jago. 6
St. Ilet. 104
St. Johnſtownne. 139
St. Ithet-bay. 110
St. Ives. 117
St. Katherine. 13
St. Malo. 136
St. Males. 55
St. Marcellin. 58
St. Maries. 136
St. Martins. 136
St. Maura. 51
St. Michael. 89
St. Needs. 117
St. Nicholas. 89
St. Omer. 63
St. Palais. 58
St. Peters. 136
St. Peters Patrimony. 22
St. Quintin 54
St. Sebaſtians. 5
St. Vat. 15
St. Veit. 69
Saragoz. 9
Sarcicle. 21
Sarzib. 36
Sarmar. 34
Saumur. 56
Savona. 15
Savoy. 13
Saxony. 71
Scagen. 81
SCANDINAVIA. 79
Scania. 83
Scara. 80
Schafhouſe. 68
Schelſtſtora. 82
Schiara. 50
Scilly. 136
Scira. 40
Schou. 85
Schoveven. 65
Schweinfurt. 66
Sclufe. 63
Scone. 129
SCOTLAND. 126
Scrickfinnia. 87
Scutari. 46
Scydra. 46
Sebenico. 35
Sedan. 59
Segeberge. 80
Segobre. 10
Segovia. 4
Selaſſia. 47
Selby. 81, 114
Seliey. 103
Selſkirck. 128
Sendomirs. 76
Sengali. 68
Serphino. 49
Servia. 36
Semur. 57
Senlis. 55
Sens. 56
Setubal. 10
Sevill. 7
Shafisbury. 112
Sharpnare. 137
Sheafield. 114
Shepey. 102,137
Shetland. 135
Shida. 50
Shirburne. 112,114
Shrewsbury. 122
Shropſhire. 122
Sicily. 29
Sidrille. 49
Sienna. 26
Silcſter. 112
Silefia. 70
Simra. 7
Siphano. 49
Siracuſa. 30
Sirad. 76
Sirexet. 65
Sirna. 49
Siſteck

A TABLE.

Siseg. 35
Sitsia. 50
Sitten. 68
Sittinburne. 102
Skongraue. 113
SKYN. 135
Skyraffin. 130
Slages. 81
Slanc. 134
Slego. 133
Slewick. 80
Smalcald. 71
Smolensko. 90
Soissons. 55
Solcurne. 68
Solint. 66
Solourne. 68
Solway. 128
Somersetshire. 110
Soraw. 70
SORLINGS Iles. 135
Sovabia. 67
Southampton. 111
SOUTH-SAXONS. 108, 109
SOUTH-WALES. 114
Southwarke. 102
SPAINE. 2
Spalato. 35
Spalding. 119
Sparta. 4
Spires. 64
Spoleto. 22
SPORADES Iles. 49, 136
Stafford. 111
Saffor shire. 111
Stagira. 46
Stagno. 35
Stalimene. 49
Stampalia. 49
Staues. 105, 130
Stanford. 119
Stantstad. 68
Staindrop. 115
Staine. 68
Stenting. 103
Sternberg. 81
Stessing. 71
Stirling. 129
Stoad. 73
Stockholme. 86
Stonebourgh. 36
Stony-Stratford. 117
Stormarie. 80
Strabubaster. 130
Stralsonde. 70
Strangford. 131
Swatford. 120
Strcherne. 129
Streth Naverne. 130
Strasbourg. 63
Strehaue. 133
Strongues. 86
Strigonium. 34
Striveling. 129
Stromboli. 29, 32
Strophades. 51
Stuigard. 67
Styria. 69
Sudbrooke. 116
Suffolke. 104
Sulmona. 29
Sultzback. 69
Sunderberg. 83
Surrey. 102
Susdala. 90
Sussex. 103
Sutherland. 130
Sutri. 23
Sutton Coldfield. 120
Swansey. 126
SWEDEN. 85, 86
Swin. 129
Switz. 68
Switzerland. 68
Swoll. 66
Sybaris. 29
Sycades. 49
Syderis-Caspa. 46

T.

TAen. 81
Tamworth, 121
Taranto. 23
Tarasto. 29
Tarbart. 129
Tarbe. 58
Tarentum. 28
Targeviſco. 87
Tarn. 50
Tarnadhus. 87
Taunton. 111
Teisdale. 128
Tenby. 125
Teno. 49
Tergeſtum. 17
Tergouſe. 65
Terra di Lavoro. 28
Terra di Otranto. 29
Tervelin. 63
Tervel. 9
Thalame. 47
Thanet. 102, 137
Thebes. 47, 48
Theſſalonia. 46
Theiford. 104
Thionvil. 64
Thirwille. 61
Thiddleworth. 105
Tholon. 59
Tholouſe. 58
Tholoufan. 58
Thomas-towne. 135
Thonon. 13
Thurles. 131
Thyland. 8
Tickhill. 114
Tinville. 86
Tiperaine. 131
Tiperary. 131
Tira. 49
Tirano. 49
Tirol. 69
Tivviot. 110
Toan. 133
Todi. 22
Tolen. 65
Tolledo. 4
Tolofetta. 5
Tongres. 61
Torno. 86
Torre de Batrisno. 46
Toscane. 20, 24
Toul. 59
Tounge. 130
Touraine. 56
Tours. 56
Towby. 131
Transilvania. 36
Trau. 35
Tredagh. 131
Tregaron. 125
Trent. 58, 69
Treves. 64
Trevigi. 18
Trewardreth. 110
Tricca. 46
Trim 135, 134
Trivoli. 23
Trodenhuſſi. 85
Troki. 77
Trongile. 29
Troppaw. 70
Troyes. 56
Truro. 110
Tryers. 67
Tubingue. 67
Tudela. 5
Tuke-bury. 120
Tuli. 58
Tulle. 135
Tunbridge. 102
Turine. 18
Turingia. 71
TURKEY. 33
Tuſcinge. 83
Tuy. 6
Tuer. 90
Twittenham. 105
Twomond. 133
Tyberder. 80
Tyreonel. 131
Tyroen. 131

U.

VAlais. 68
Valaquia. 37
Val de Campare. 50
Valence. 58
Valenciennes. 63
Valencours. 63
Valentia. 9
Valentinois. 58
Valli de Demens. 30
Valli de Mazara. 30
Valli de Noto. 30
Vallidolid. 4
Valona. 48
Vancaiew. 61
Varbel. 36
Varna. 36
Aberlingue. 67
Vchilire. 129
Vdine. 27
Vegas. 51
Veli. 22
Velay. 58
Venice. 15, 17
Venis. 64
Venues. 56
Venſſel. 81
Venuſia. 29
Vercelli. 23
Verdun. 55
Verneuil. 57
Veroli. 23
Veromey. 4
Verona. 16
Veronese. 16
Verulus. 23
Veſperas. 46
Vexio. 13
Vgine. 5
Viana. 5
Vicentin. 16
Vicenza. 16
Villoris. 5
Vienna. 60
Vienne. 58
Vigenois. 58
Villach. 69
Villalion. 4
Virtis. 87
Vitby. 83
Vifa. 87
Vitepsk. 77
Viterbo. 23
Vivarais. 58
Viviers. 58
Vizegrad. 34
Vlie 87
Vlme. 67
Ulſter. 128
Vma. 87
Underwalt. 68
UNITED PROVINCES. 64
Voitland. 71
Volatterra. 27
Volhynia. 77
Uppingham 118
Upſall. 86
Upton. 120
Urania. 68
Urbin. 21
Uſtinghe. 50
Utriche. 65
Vulcanello. 29
Vulcania. 29, 32
Vulcanian Iles. 32
Vxbridge. 105
Vyes. 58

W.

VVAdſtein. 86
Wagrie. 81
Wakefield. 114
Walcheren. 65
Walbourg. 67
Walden. 105
VValdock. 66
VVALES. 122
Walſchaiten. 72
Wall. 121
Wallen. 78
Wallingford. 112
Waltham. 105
Wandſworth. 102
Waradin. 36
Warbourgh. 82
Ward. 81
VVardhus. 85
Ware. 109
Warendrop. 67
Warſaw. 77
Warwick. 120
Warwickſhire. 120
Warzaw. 76
Watterford. 133
Watford. 109
Waxhem. 112
Waymouth. 112
Web ey. 122
Weel. 81
Wrickerſheim. 66
Weinsberg. 67
Weiſsenburg. 36
Wellinford. 135
Welch-poole. 114
Wells. 69, 111
Wens. 123
Wertheim. 66
Weſteravia. 66
Weſterwick. 86
Weſt-Friezland. 65
Weſtphalia. 66
Weſtmeath. 134
Weſtmoreland. 116
Weſtmoreo. 80
Wiashka. 90
Wilborge. 81, 83
Wick. 130
Wicket. 65
Wicklow. 134
Wien, or Vienna. 69
Wigging. 115
Wight. 137
Wighton. 119
Wilna. 77
Wilſted. 83
Wiltshire. 111
Winchelcomb. 120
Winchelſey. 103
Winchester. 111
Windſmarch. 70
Winckington. 115
Windſor. 112
Wirtenberg. 77
Wirtsbourg. 66
Wisbich. 104
Wiſmar. 72
Withern. 129
Witteneberg. 71
Wladiſlaw. 76
Wolferdike. 65
Wolodomire. 89
Wolverhampton. 121
Woodbridge. 104
Woodſtock. 119
Worceſter. 120
Worceſterſhire. 120
Workenſop. 119
Worlitz. 71
Worms. 64
Worstin. 70
Worſted. 104
Wrexham. 128
Wrotball. 120
Wye. 102
Wyke. 103

X.

XAtiva. 16
Xeres de la Frontera. 8

Y.

YArc. 113
Yarmouth. 104, 137
Yelburgh. 128
Yeme. 13
Yeovil. 132
Yorke. 114
Yorkſhire. 112
Ypres. 62
Yrwin. 129
Yverton. 68
Yviſſa. 10

Z.

ZAnt. 30
Zara. 35, 51
Zeland. 65
Zeland. 81
Zegith. 34
Zephalonia. 50
Zinara. 49
Znaim. 70
Zuſſ. 67
Zug. 68
Zugh. 68
Zuickem. 71
Zuphen. 46
Zurich. 68

FINIS.

AMERICA:

The fourth Part.

HAVING already treated of three Parts of the World; *viz.* *ASIA*, *AFRICA*, and *EUROPE*, contained in our *Continent*, we come now to this New world, now called *AMERICA*, which according to the common Diviſion makes the Fourth and Laſt Part.

AMERICA is a Continent different from that wherein we inhabit, or which we call Ours; for the ſurface of the *Globe* being deſcribed in two *Hemiſpheres*, divided by the firſt *Meridian*; *America* is in that *Hemiſphere* which is oppoſite to ours.

In 1492. and ſome ſucceeding years, *Chriſtopher Columbus* a *Genoueſe*, for and in the name of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Iſabella* Queen of *Caſtile*, made divers Voyages into the *Iſlands* which are before this *CONTINENT*; and diſcovered part of the Coaſts of the *Continent*. In 1501. *Alvares Cabral*, for and in the name of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, Navigating along the Coaſt of *Africa*, on a voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſome Eaſterne Windes carried him ſo far to the Weſt, that he diſcovered the Coaſt of a main Land, which was afterwards called *Braſile*; where a little after *Americus Veſputius* a *Florentine* was expreſſly ſent, with particular charge to diſcover this Country: In which he was ſo happy, that his name was given to that part of the Coaſt, which he diſcovered; and in fine, to the whole *Continent*. From theſe Voyages of *Columbus*, *Cabral*, and *Americus Veſputius*, the *Spaniards* pretend to be the firſt who diſcovered, or cauſed to be diſcovered, and gave knowledge of this *Continent*.

But the *Greeks* and *Latines* have given fair teſtimonies that the Antients have had ſome knowledge of *America*. *Plato* in his *Timæa*, and in his *Critias*, calls it the *Atlantique Iſle*, and eſteems it as great, or greater then *Aſia*, and *Africa* together: It ſeems that *Plato* (or *Solon*, or the *Prieſt* of *Egypt*, &c.) had knowledge of the greatneſs, ſcituation, and form of the two parts of *America*; ſo well they agree to *Aſia* and *Africa*: the Northern *America* with *Aſia*, the Southern with *Africa*.

America known by the Antients.

America is almoſt divided into two parts, of which one is between the *Equator* and the North; the other, in regard of us, is towards the South, and part under the *Equator*. So all *Aſia* is between the *Equator* and the North; *Africa* advanceth towards the South, and is ſeated about the *Equator*: likewiſe *Aſia* and *Africa* touch not but by the *Iſthmus* of *Suez*, which is between the *Red* and the *Mediterranean Seas*, as the two parts of *America* touch onely by the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*,

America deuided.

Panama, which is between the Seas of the North and South.

After *Plato*, *Theopompus*, either in his Treatise of *Wonders*, or in his *History* (but we have the passage in the divers readings of *Ælian*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 18. where are the discourses of *Silenus* and *Midas*) makes mention of another *Continent* besides ours, and touches divers particulars: Among others that its greatness is so vast, that it was not wholly known, that its *Men* were greater, stronger, and lived longer then we; that they had *Gold* and *Silver* in so great quantity, that they made less account of it then we do of *Iron*: That they had a great number of *Cities*, and, among others, two very great ones, and of *customes* much different; the principal aime of the one being to *War*, and the other to *Religion*; whence he calls one *Eusebes*, that is, *Religious*, and the other *Machimos*, that is, *Warlike*: and which I esteem agreeing with *Cusco* and *Mexico*; which we have so found when first known to us: *Mexico* more inclined to *War*, and *Cusco* to the Adoration of its *Divinities*.

Theopompus his relation of America.

It is very much to be how that our *Antilia* was called by *Plato* the *Atlantique Isle*; and that he observes some parts on this side which first grows with its greatness, position, and form: to see *Theopompus* call it the other Continent; and observe some *Customes* of its inhabitants, and some *Cities*: And we cannot from hence doubt but this is likewise that main Land, and one of those new *Worlds*, which *Seneca* in his *Medea* one day hopes might be discovered in the Ocean.

Venient Annis / *Pateat Tellus*,
Sæcula Seris, / *Typhisque Nova*
Quibus Oceanus / *Detegat Orbes*,
Vincula Rerum / *Nec sit Terris*
Laxet, & Ingens / *Ultima Thule*,

Nor can we doubt this to be the Country of those *Indians*, of which *Seneca* the *Philosopher* makes mention in the Preface of his *Natural Questions*: and saith that from the utmost coasts of *Spain* unto those *Indies* were but few dayes sayl, *Quantum enim est, quod ab ultimis Hispania, Litoribus usq; ad Indos interjacet? Paucissimorum dierum Spatium, si ventum suis velis nactus fuerit.*

Without staying further on what the Ancients have said of *America*, we may observe, that at present, in speaking, we may use the same terms which they did; with *Theopompus*, we call the other Continent, the main Land and new World, with *Seneca* the *Poet*, *Indy*, and with *Seneca* the *Philosopher*, its inhabitants *Indians*: And those *Indians*, which were driven to the Coasts of *Germany*, and with the King of the *Sueves* presented to *Quintus Metellus Proconsul* of the *Gaules*, could not but be of *America Septentrionalis*: And whilst the *English*, *Danes*, *Hollanders*, and other Northern people call it *West-Indies*, it is onely to distinguish this which is West of us, from the other and true *India*, which is in *Asia*, and Eastward from us.

America, called the West Indies.

America having been known to the Antients, under divers names, and all these names preserved till now, there remains to know from whence the people of this *America* should descend; whether from *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Affrica*.

It is to be beleived that the first of our Continent which were carried into *America*, were so either by chance, or by force; the Eastern Winds having driven them from the Coast of *Affrica* or *Lybia*, where they sayled, and carried them so far into the West, that they have found these Lands.

And it is likewise to be believed, that of those which have been so carried, some have been unfurnished of victuals for so long and impremeditated a voyage, and so have been constrained to eat some among them to preserve the rest, as others since have done: And thus *America* may have been peopled by divers Nations, and at divers times, and according to the parts from whence they were, according to the hunger and necessity they suffered upon the Sea, they became more or less barbarous.

How America first peopled by divers Nations.

That some have been carried by chance, or force from our Continent to the other, we may judge both by Ancient and Modern Histories. *Diodorus Siculus* makes mention of certain *Phœnicians*, (*Aristotle* had said almost the same before of the *Carthaginians*) who sayling along the Coast of *Affrica* or *Lybia*, were carried far into the *Occidental* Ocean, where they found a very great Isle distant from our main Land many dayes sayl, and the Country as beautiful as that of *Tuscany*, so that some of *Carthage* would here have settled; but that the Republique prohibited any more to pass, fearing left it should weaken their Estate, commanding those which were passed to retire, and abolishing as much as they could the knowledg of the Country, yet with design to retire thither, if they should become so unfortunate as to fall under the *Romans* subjection. Those particulars which Authors apply to this Isle, agree better with *America Meridionalis*, which is almost an Isle, than with the Isles on this side it.

Besides these Authorities of the Ancients, the accident which arrived to *Alonzo Zanches de Huelva* in *Andalousie*, or what ever other *Pilot* he was, who landing at the *Madra*, where

was

was *Christopher Columbus* who told him how he had been carried by force into the West, which he had discovered, and how he had returned: And the like accident which happened to *Cabral* in 1502, as we have already said, makes it sufficiently appear how the same thing may have happened to other Saylors, and particularly to those Nations on this side, which lie upon the *Ocean*: As the *Moors*, *Spaniards*, *Celtes*, and *Bretons*, *&c.* And those who traded on the *Ocean* as the *Phenicians*, *Carthaginians*, and *Tyrrhenians*; And this the more easily, because between the 2 *Tropiques*, the Eastern Brises, or Windes do for the most part blow, and easily carry, nay sometimes force *Ships* from East to West. It is true that it is hard to turne from West to East by the same course: And possibly from these two so different things, the Poet took occasion to say,

——— Facilis descensus Averni,
Sed revocare gradum superásque evadere ad auras
Hoc opus, hic labor est.

Understanding it easy to descend from our *Continent* into the other, which we esteem the lower *Hemisphere*, but hard to return from that to ours, which we esteem the higher: the means to return with least difficulty, not being found out but with time, and after having, and that at divers times, essayed all courses, which is, by disingaging themselves from between the *Tropiques*, which some attribute to *Pedrarias de Avila*, who about the year 1514. began to give rules for the time of parting, and the course was to be held, to goe from our *Continent* to the other: And likewise the time and course to return from the others to ours.

Since, some have passed from this world of our *Continent*, and by our Coast into the other *Continent*: It may likewise be believed that others have passed from the other Coast, that is to say from *Asia*. Whence it comes, that some believe that the Inhabitants of *Peru*, and *Mexico* descend rather from the *Chinois*, and *Japanois*, than from the *Europeans*, or *Africans*.

But this subject will be too tedious to handle, let us therefore content our selves to speak a word or two of this *America* in general, before we descend to particulars.

AMERICA considered in its whole Body, is part on this side, and part beyond the *Equator*: It stretches it self to neer 54 degrees beyond, and exceeds it self to 80 or more on this side, which are more then 130 degrees of *Latitude*; our *Continent* not having much more then 100: But the breadth of *America* is very unequal, this *Continent* being composed of two great *Peninsula's*, almost divided the one from the other by the *Equator*: Its breadth here is not in some places of above 30, 40, or 50 leagues, though in other places 1000 or 1200, and possibly much more in *America Septentrionalis*, if the Land of *Jesso* be contiguous to it.

The bigness of America.

This Land of *JESSO* is between *America* and *Asia*, and we know not yet whether it joyn upon *Asia*, or *America*, or make a piece apart, if it be divided both from the one and the other, and that *New Denmark* and *Greenland* are upon it, as there is much reason to believe, it makes a Piece not less then the three parts of our *Continent*, or of the two of the other: but possibly it makes a third part of the other *Continent*: Let us proceed to the two parts of *America* as they are esteemed, and known at present.

The scituation and Land of Jesso.

AMERICA Septentrionalis.

AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS, is that part of *America*, which is not the most Northern of the two *Americas*, but likewise doth all lye between the *Equator* and the North; it extends it self from the eighth or tenth degree of *Latitude*, even beyond the *Arctick Circle*, and if we comprehend the *Arctick* Lands with *America*, it advances at least to the 88 *degree* of *Latitude*, which are 70 *degrees*, for its height from South to North: Its length from West to East possesses neer all the *degrees* of *Longitude* of the other *Hemisphere*, to wit, from about the 180. where ours ends, even beyond the 300. which is the end of the other; but its form approaching a Triangle whose point is towards the *Equator*, where the *Hemisphere* is in its greatest extent, and its greatest breadth neer the *Polar Circle* where the *Hemisphere* straightens much, scarce doth its *Continent* fill the third part of that space, which is between these *degrees* of *Longitude* and *Latitude*.

The length and breadth of America Septentrionalis.

The *Mer del Nort* is on the East of it, the *Mer del Sud* on its West; towards the North its bounds are unknown, there being Land found even beyond the 80 *degree* of *Latitude* with appearance that they extend yet farther towards the *Pole*, so that we cannot judge to what degree, or whether it be contiguous to new *Denmark* and *Greenland*, or whether it be in Islands; and on the South it makes *America Meridionalis*.

Its bounds

Monsieur *Sanson* in his *Geographical Tables*

bles hath divided this *America Septentrionalis* into *Canadiana*, and *Mexicana*. Under the name of *Canadiana* is understood that part of *America* which is about *Canada*, where the *English*, *French*, *Hollanders*, *Danes* and *Swedes* have divers Colonies: And under the name of *Mexicana*, that part of *America* which the King of *Spain* doth almost alone possess, and where he hath established abundance of Colonies, subdividing *Canadiana* into the *Arctick* Lands, and *Canada* or new *France*, and *Mexicana* into new *Mexico*, and *Mexico* or new *Spain*.

Its division according to Mr. Sanson.

Of these four parts, *Mexico* or *new Spain* is the most advanced towards the *Equator* and the South, the *Arctick lands* towards the North, the two other parts rest in the middle, *Canada* or new *France* towards the East, and new *Mexico* towards the West: The first is under, and about the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, the second under, or about the *Polar Circle*, the two others lye from 25 or 30 unto 60 *degrees* of *Latitude*, so that the first is within or very neer the *Torrid Zone*, the second within, or neer the *Frozen Zone*, and the two in the middle quite in the *Temperate Zone*.

Its scituation.

The first and most Southernly ought to be called *Mexico* or new *Spain*; *Mexico*, because *Mexico* is by much the fairest City, and the Dominion of the ancient Kings of *Mexico* extended over the best part of it: *New-Spain*, because the King of *Spain* possesses near all of it, having established a great many *Colonies*; a *Vice-Roy*, divers *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, *Audiencies*, and *Governments*: the Natives of the Countrey, that are left, being almost all Tributaries to him.

The second may be called the *Arctick Lands*, because it approaches the *Arctick Pole*, and is for the most part comprehended within the *Arctick Circle*: These are but little known. We understand well that they are divided by some *Streights*, and that it apparently consists, in many and divers *Isles*, which hath been the cause a passage hath been sought to go this way to *China*, and the *East-Indies*. The *Natives* do here enjoy a full and entire liberty, the people of *Europe* not thinking it worth their pains to establish *Colonies*.

Arctick Lands.

Of the two middle parts, the most Easternly, and nearest to *Europe*, ought to be esteemed under the general name of *Canada*, or *New France*: of *Canada*, because in that particular Region the *Europeans* first landed; of *New France*, because the *French* did first establish themselves here, before any other *Europeans*. The most Western and farthest from *Europe* may in general be called *New Mexico*, because the *Spaniards* of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, discovered it not till after they had been sometime setled in this other.

Canada, or new France.

Of these four parts of *America Septentrionalis*, to wit, *Mexico* or *New Spain*, *New Mexico*, *Canada* or *New France*, and *America Arctica*, *New Spain* is washed by *Mer del Nort*, and *Mer del Sud*; *America Arctica* likewise by both Seas, *New France* onely by *Mer del Nort*, and *New Mexico* only by *Mer del Sud*.

These four great parts are subdivided into many less, which we call *Regions*, *Peoples*, *Provinces*, *&c.* We will observe the chief of them, the most clearly and succinctly as possibly we can; but because *New Spain* touches on *America Meridionalis*, we will begin our *America Septentrionalis* by the *Arctick* and *New France*; so proceeding to the one and the other *Mexico*, that we may pass in order to the parts bordering on *America Meridionalis*.

And likewise, because the *Arctick Lands* of *America* are very little known, and that we cannot judge to make a particular discourse of them; we will content our selves to speak something here, before we pass to the other parts.

That part of *America* which is comprised for the most part between the *Arctick Pole*, and *Circle*, or which at most descends unto the sixtieth or fifty fifth *degree* of *Latitude*, is named according to our method *America Arctica*. In all this part we know only some *Coasts*, and *Gulfs* of that which is most towards *Europe*: There we have the Isles of *Iseland* and *Groveland*, we might likewise put *Shetland*, which we know not whether *Isles*, or parts of the new *Continent*, as we are likewise ignorant of all the rest of *America Arctica*.

ISELAND, subject to the King of *Denmark*, is 150 Leagues long; and little less then 100 broad. Its *Inhabitants* are very lusty, and live above a 100 years; they scarce addict themselves to any thing but the feeding of their *Beasts*, and *Fishing*. The Coast towards the South is much better, and best inhabited: The *Merchants* of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, *Breme*, *Coppenhagen*, *Dantzick*, *Riga*, *&c.* trade hither, carrying them *Flowre*, *Bisquets*, *Beer*, *Wine*, *Linnen* and *Woollen-cloth*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *&c.* for which they bring back dried *Fish*, *Whales-oyle*, *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Sulphure*, *Oxt-hides*, *Fox* and *Sheep-skins*. The Governor of the Island resides at *Bellested* on the Coast *Scalhold* and *Holden*, which in Land are *Bishop-seas*. The Mountains of *Hecla* and *Helga* often vomit Fire, though the *Circle* of the *Pole Arctick* passes over this Island, and incloses part of it in the *Frozen Zone*, leaving the other in the *Temperate*, if that can possibly be, which lies

lies so contiguous and near to the *Frozen*, yet doth it not hinder them from enjoying many rare things in their *Mountains*, in their *Lands*, in their *Fountains* and *Rivers*, in their *Beasts*, and in their *Fish*. *Iseland* doth in my judgment apparently answer to the *Thule* of the Antients.

GROENLANDT, that is *GREENLAND*, hath been long known to those of *Iseland*, and *Norway*. Account is made, that one *Torwald*, and his Son *Errick* of *Norway* passed into *Iseland* about the year 800, and that from *Iseland*, *Errick* and his Son *Liefse* passed a little after into *Groenlandt*, where they established some *Colonies* of *Norwegians*: and the same History saith, that *Liefse* had some Combats with the Antient *Sekreglingres*, and Native Inhabitants of the Country, and that those of *Norway* held but a small part in the East-Coast of *Groenlandt*, the *Sekreglingres* keeping the rest within the Country; and that what the *Norwegians* possessed and knew in *Groenlandt*, was not the hundreth part, but that there were divers people governed by several Lords, of which the *Norwegians* had no knowledge.

They say that in several parts of *Groenlandt* there are Lands which bear as good *Wheat* as any ground in the World; and *Chestnuts* so large, that their kernels are as big as *Apples*; that the Mountains yield *Marble* of all sorts of colours; that the Grats for *Rafures* is good, and feeds quantities of great and small *Cattel*; that there are *Horses*, *Stags*, *Wolves*, *Foxes*, Black and White, *Bears*, *Beavers*, *Martles*, &c.

That the *Sea* is full of great *Fishes*, as *Sea-Wolves*, *Dogs*, and *Calves*, but above all of *Whales*; that the VVhite *Bears* live more on the *Sea* then on the *Land*; and that as the Black ones feed only on *Flesh*, the VVhite ones do on *Fish*, and are especially greedy of little *Whales*, which causes a great Antipathy between them and *Whales*, who pursue them where ever they can scent them; that their *Fish Marhval* carrieth a *Tooth* or *Horn* so strong and long, that it fights against and pierces the *Whale*, as the *Rhinoceros* doth the *Elephant*: and they assure us that the *Horn* is of the same greatness, form, and matter, and hath the same properties as those which we here esteem in the *Vnicornes*.

The *Norwegians* and *Danes* who sometime since have passed into *Groenlandt*, say, That the Language of its Inhabitants is so different from that of *Norway* or *Denmark*, that there is little appearance they could descend either from the one or the other.

In 1636 the *Danes* which went thither to Trade, demanded by signes if beyond that ridge of Mountains there were any Men; the *Savages* made them to understand, that they were innumerable, higher and stronger then they; and that they used great *Bowes* and *Arrowes*, and would not have any commerce, nor suffer the sight of Strangers. The habits of those with whom the *Danes* traded, were of skins of wild *Beasts*, their *Shirts* of the Entrails of *Fish*, and their *Wastcoats* of the *skins* of *Birds* with their *Feathers*. Their Habit.

Canada, or *New-France*.

UNder the name of *CANADA*, or New *France*, we esteem that which is on both sides the great River of *Canada*, or St. *Laurence*, with the *Isles* that are before its Mouth, unto, and so far as this River is known, and from the *Gulfs* and *Streights* of *Davis* and *Hudson* unto *New-Spain* or *Mexico*. In this extent of Country, we have the *Isles* of *New found-Land*, *Terra di Labrador*, *Canada*, which communicates its Name to the rest, *Acadia*, *Saguenay*, the *Irocois*, the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, with about a hundred other sorts of People, whose names are known.

The *Isles* of *NEW-FOVND-LAND*, or, according to the *Biscains*, of *Bacallaos*, that is of *Codfish*, are so called by reason of these *Fishes* here found in such great quantity, that sometimes they seem to hinder the sailing of *Ships*, in like manner as they found in the *Gulf* or *Bay* of St. *Laurence*: besides the *Codfish*, here are other sorts of *Fish* in great plenty, as *Thornback*, *Ling*, *Salmons*, *Oysters*, &c. Newfoundland.

The greatest of these *Isles*, and which commonly takes the name of *New-found-land* is of a large extent. A Country ill-inhabited toward the East and South; the inhabitants being retired farther within Land; and the *English* have setled some Colonies to maintain their *Fishing* Trade. Ill-inhabited.

For in the 21 of K. *James* in *Anno* 1623, Sir *George Calvert* Knight (then Principal Secretary of State, and afterward Lord *Baltemore*, &c.) obtained for him, and his heirs a Patent for part of this *New-found-land*, with all the Royalties and Jurisdictions of a County-Palatine belonging to it; which was by the said *Patent* erected into a *Province*, and called *Avalon*: in pursuance whereof he soon setled a *Plantation* there, and caused a fair House and Fort to be built at *Ferryland* in the said *Province*; and in the Year 1627 made a Voyage thither, Transporting himself and Family, where he continued for some time, having expended above 20000 *l.* upon that Plantation, which upon his death

descended upon his Son and Heir the Right Honourable *Cecil* Lord *Baltemore*, the now Possessor of the said *Province*.

Its Inhabitants.

The Natives are of a reasonable good Stature, and well-proportion'd; but full-ey'd, broad-faced, beardless, and of an Oker complexion, not over-ingenious; their houses are very mean, and their Apparel and Furniture worse. The Country would be fertile if well cultivated, and yield good *Grains*. It hath many *Fowle*, much *Fruit*, and *Fish*; and indifferently well stored with *Cattel* and *Beasts*, some of which yields them good *Furrs*. The *Aire* inclines to cold, but healthful; the Coast hath many good *Ports* and *Harbours*.

Fertile, if Tilled.

The Temperature of its Air.

East of *New-found land*, is a great *Bank*, a thing as remarkable as any in all *Canada*. This Bank is much different from those which are covered with VVater when the *Sea* is high; uncovered, and dry, on an Ebb. *Saylors* must shun such Banks like death; This of which we now speak is like a Country overflown, alwayes covered with the *Sea*; and having at least 20, 30, or 40 Fathom water, for the depth is unequal. Off from this bank on all sides, the *Sea* is no less then 200 Fathom deep; and yet this Bank is 200 Leagues long, 20, 25, and sometimes 50 broad. It is on this Banck that the *New-found-landers* (that is, those *Ships* that go to Fish for *Cods* of *New-found-land*) do for the most part stop, and make their Freight.

A Bank which oftimes proves dangerous to Saylors.

About this great Bank, and more towards the main-Land than the Ocean, there are some others much less, but of the same nature. It is almost incredible how many Nations, and of each how many sail of *Ships* go yearly to Fish for these *Cods*, with the prodigious quantity they take; a Man being able to take 100 of them in the space of an hour. They Fish with hookes, which are no sooner thrown into the *Sea*, but the greedy *Fish* snapping the bait, is taken by the *hook*, and drawn on ship-board, they lay him presently on a Plank, One cuts off his head, another Guts, and takes out his biggest Bones; another salts and barrels it, *&c.* VVhich being thus ordered, is hence transported by the *English* and other European *Nations* into all parts of *Europe*, and elsewhere. They *Fish* onely in the day-time; nor doth this Fishing last all seasons, but begins a little before summer, and ends with *September*: In VVinter the *Fish* retires to the bottom of the deep sea, where *Stormes* and *Tempests* have no power.

The manner of Fishing.

Near *New-found-land*, there is another kind of *fishing* for the same *fish*, which they call *dried fish*, as the other *green fish*. The *ships* retire into some *Port*, and every morning send forth their *Shallops* one, two, or three Leagues into the *Sea*, which fail not to have their load by Noon, or a little after; they bring them to Land, lay them on Tables or Planks, and order it as the other; but after the *fish* hath been some dayes in salt, they take it forth, exposing it to the Air and Wind, lay it again in heaps, and return it from time to time to the open air; till it be dry. That this *fish* may be good, it must be dryed in a good and temperate Air; Mists moisten it, and make it rot; the Sun hardens it, and makes it yellow.

Another kind of Fishing.

At the same time that they *fish* for *Cods* green or dry, the *Fishers* have the pleasure of taking *Fowle*, without going forth of their Vessels. They take them with a Line as they do *Fish*, baiting the *hook* with the *Cod's liver*; these *Fowle* being so greedy, that they come by flocks, and fight who shall get the bait first, which soon proves its death; and one taken, the hook is no sooner thrown out again, but another is catched in the like nature.

CANADA taken particularly, is on the right hand, and towards the lower part of the great River; and its name is communicated both to the River and Neighbouring-Country. This River is the largest of *America septentrionalis*, and one of the fairest in the World: It is about 200 Fathom deep, and at its Mouth 30 Leagues broad. Its course according to the report of those of the Country, is already known, for 4 or 500 Leagues; and there is some likelihood that we may in the end discover that the *Lake* which seems to be its head-Spring, disburthens it self into the Sea by two or three different courses: one towards us, which is that of *Canada*; another towards the West, and above *California*; the third towards the North, and into the *Christian*-Sea; and that the mouth of this may shew us the way we have so long sought, to go to the East-*Indies* by the West.

The people with whom the French trade here, are the *Canadans*, the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, the *Attiquameques*, *Nipisiriniens*, *Montaguets*, those of *Saguenay*, of *Acadia*, &c. And to this purpose they have divers Colonies on the great River at *Padousac*, at *Quebec*, at *Three-Rivers*, at *Sillery*, at *Richelieu*, at *Montreal*, and without the Bay of *Chaleur*, at *Miscon*, at *Port-Royal*, &c. This Trade is onely managed by Exchange; they give the skins of *Bevers*, *Otters*, *Martles*, *Sea-Wolfs*,

Wolfs, &c. for *Bread*, *Peaſe*, *Beans*, *Plumbs*, *Kettles*, *Cauldrons*, *Hatchets*, *Arrow-heads*, *Pinchers*, *Cov[illegible]*, &c. But, to inſtruct them in Chriſti[illegible] any *Eccleſiaſticks* of Religious Orders, have had divers diſburſements, and reſidences, likewiſe an *Hoſpital* and Seminary of *Urſulines*: The *Jeſuites* have the chief care of theſe Houſes.

North of *Canada* is *ESTOTTILAND*, or *TERRA DE LABRADOR* neer *Hudſons* Streight, it is called ſometimes the land of *Cortereal*, and ſometimes *New Brittany*; however, I eſteem it a part of *new France*, the Country is mountainous, woody, full of wilde *Beaſts*, well furniſhed with *Rivers*, rich in *Metals*, of a fertile ſoil in moſt places, and would produce *grains*, *fruits*, &c. if its Inhabitants would give it tillage.

South of *Canada*, are *NEW-ENGLAND*, the *LOW-COUNTRIES*, and *VIRGINIA* advancing unto *Florida*. *NEW-ENGLAND*, according to the report of Captain *Smith*, hath 70 miles of Sea-coaſt, where are more then 150 habitations of Savages, a quantity of good *Havens*, ſome of which are capable to harbour above 500 ſail of *Ships*, from the fury of the Sea and Winds, by reaſon of the Interpoſition of the ſeveral Iſles, (to the number of 200) which lye about this Coaſt: The moſt famous of the people that inhabit about theſe parts are the *Baſſabees*, about the River *Penobſcot*, farther, are the *Maſſachuſites*, a great Nation, who have 15 or 20 habitations: they are more civilized, and traffique more then their neighbours; they have much *cattel* and *fowl*, ſea and river Fiſh, and till the earth; their riches conſiſts in their *furrs*, and *ſkins* of *Bevers*, *Otters*, *Black Foxes*, &c. they have excellent *Maſts* for *Ships*. The Country which we call *New England* may be compared to *Virginia*, as *Scotland* to *England*, but more fruitful and fertile producing many good commodities, and the air is found exceeding healthful, and very agreeable to the Engliſh, which makes them here poſſeſs many potent Colonies, and all the Sea-coaſt of the Country: Where they have ſeveral good Towns, the chief whereof is *Boſton*, *New Plimouth* in about 42 degrees of *Latitude* ſeated in a capacious Bay, next *Briſtow*, more North than *Plimouth*, alſo ſeated upon the Sea; alſo *Barſtable*, and S. *Georges Fort*, which was the firſt Plantation of the *Engliſh*, with ſome others of leſs note. Commodities here found of moſt note for the ſupport of Traffick are rich *Furrs*, many ſorts of *Fiſh*, *Fleſh*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, and *Corn* of which they make Biskets; alſo *Flax*, *Linnen*, *Iron*, *Cables*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Maſts*, and *Timber* fit to build *Ships*; they have ſtore of wild and tame Beaſts and Fowl. This Country by reaſon of theſe good commodities, but eſpecially of the induſtry of the *Engliſh* who here reſide, is become a place of great traffick, to which place there yearly goes from *England*, a great many *Ships* who bring them in exchange for their commodities all ſorts of wearing-*clothes* and *apparrel*, ſeveral *utenſils* for their houſes, &c. And this place is obſerved to furniſh the *Caribde Iſlands*, eſpecially *Barbadoes*, with food, as *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Flour*, *Biskets*, and *Fleſh* and *Fiſh* ſalted, and barrell'd up. The Natives are for the moſt part ingenious, well diſpoſed, and with little pains would be brought to leave their Idolatrous courſes and imbrace *Chriſtianity*.

In Trade.

As to the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures* of *New England*, they are the ſame with thoſe of *London*, the Metropolis of *England*, under whoſe juriſdiction it is, to which place I ſhall refer the Reader; and note alſo, that the *Coyns*, *Weights* and *Meaſures*, of all other Countries, Kingdoms, or Iſles in *America* that have been ſubdued by the *Europeans*, do correſpond and agree with thoſe of that Nation that conquered it, and are maſters of it. As for example, the *Coyns*, *Weights* and *Meaſures* of *Sevil* in *Spain*, are found currant at *Mexico* or new *Spain*, as alſo in *Guadalajara*, *Peru*, and other places, which you ſhall find are ſubject to the *Spaniards*. Alſo thoſe of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, at *Braſile*, &c. Likewiſe thoſe at *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. agree with thoſe of *London* in *England*; Alſo thoſe that the *French*, *Hollanders*, or other Nations that have any thing to do in any part of this new World, have their *Coins*, *Weights* and *Meaſures* currant there; therefore I ſhall not inſert them, but refer the Reader to them.

Coyns, Weights, and Meaſures of America.

NEW NETHERLAND, or the *New-Low-countries*, is between *New-England* and *Virginia*, ſo named from the *Netherlanders*, or *Hollanders*, who began a Plantation here in *Anno* 1614. where they ſetled many *Colonies*: Among others, new *Amſterdam* and *Orange*. They obſerve two fair Rivers, which they call of the North and South, and both deſcend from North to South; one having its mouth more towards the North, the other towards the South. There are many Iſles between the Iſlands of *Matouvax* and the main Land; all the Country is good and fertile, yielding much *Fruits*, *Plants*, *Herbes*, *Graines*, as *Wheat*, *Pulſe*, and *Mayz* in great abundance. The Country is well clothed with Woods, which are ſufficiently filled with

New-Netherland.

Deer

Deer and other wild *Beasts*, and *Fowle*, and the Rivers and Sea are well ſtored with varietie of *Fiſh*: but this Country by the uſurpation and encroachments of the *Dutch*, was unjuſtly taken from the *Engliſh*, whoſe right it was, which in *Anno* 1664. was by the valour of the *Engliſh*, by the command of the Illuſtrious *James* Duke of *York* retaken, and the *Dutch* quite driven out: ſo that now there may be ſaid to be no ſuch Country, it lying part in *New-England*, and part in *Virginia*.

VIRGINIA received its Name from the *Engliſh*, becauſe it was more particularly known under the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, where there are now many Colonies. Great account is made of this Country for its goodneſs, fertility, ſtore of proviſions for Food, Fruits, and the conveniency of its great and ſtrong Rivers, which almoſt all deſcend into the Gulf or Channel of *Cheſapeak*, which from North to South is 75 Leagues long, and 5 or 6 broad, and 12 or 15 Braces, or at leaſt 6 or 7 Fathoms deep: Navigable for the ſpace of 50 or 60 Leagues. Its opening to the South, and between *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, is 10 or 12 Leagues wide. The principal of which are called *Pauhatan*, *Nanſamund*, *Apamatuck*, *Chikahamania*, *Toppahanock*, *Pautunxus*, *Patamomeck*, *Pamaunck*, with ſeveral others of leſs note, in all which are found abundance of excellent *Fiſh*, nigh to which or upon the banks of the ſaid Rivers, or on moſt of them, are the *Engliſh* ſeated. They have alſo ſeveral Towns, the cheif whereof is *James-Town*, nigh to the River *Chikahamania*, and here it is that the Governour reſideth, and where they keep their Courts of *Judicature*. Next is *Henries Town* about 18 Miles from *James Town*: alſo *Dales Gift*, from its being built at the expence of Sir *Thomas Dale*, *Ketoughtan*, a noted Port, and much frequented by the *Engliſh Wicocomoco* neer *Pauhatan*. *Bermuda* with ſeveral others. The Country is full of pleaſant Hills, which are well clothed with *Woods*, and the Valleys with *Fruits*; the ſoil ſo fruitful, that an Acre of ground will yield 200 buſhels of *Corn*: it is rich in *Veins* of *Allome*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Roſen*, *Turpentine*; hath Mines of *Iron*, and *Copper*; they have plenty of ſweet *Gummes*, ſeveral ſorts of Plants uſed by *Dyers*, they have abundance of *Cattel*, and Tame and Wilde *Beaſts*, as *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Swine*, whoſe Fleſh is excellent: Alſo *Lyons*, *Bears*, *Leopards*, *Elks*, whoſe fleſh is as good as *Beef*, and of their skins they make good *Buff*. They are greater then large *Oxen*, they bring two Calves at a time, and their Horns are ſix Foot wide; plenty of *Deer*, *Foxes*, *Wilde Cats*, *Raconnes* as good meat as *Lamb*. *Paſſonnes* a little Beaſt that hath a little bagg under her belly, which upon any danger of being taken, her young ones creep in, and ſo ſhe ſaveth them. They have two ſorts of *Squirrells*, one of which hath a certain looſe skin, which ſhe ſpreads like a *Batt*, and ſo flies a good way. They have *Musk-Rats*; alſo *Hares*, *Beavers*, *Otters*, *Woulfs*, *Martins*, *Poule-cats*, *Minks*, *Weſels*; but theſe vermine are found no ways hurtful to their *Poultry*, or their *Eggs*. They have *Dogs* in ſhape like a *Woulf*, and bark not: They have abundance of *Fowle* and ſmall *Birds*, as *Eagles*, *Hawks* of ſeveral kinds, *Herns*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *Brants*, *Widgeons*, *Dotterels*, *Ox-eyes*, *Heathcocks*, *Swans*, *Cranes*, *Wild-Turkeys*, which ordinarily weigh 50 or 60 pound weight; *Partridges*, *Pigions*, *Black-birds*, *Thruſhes*, *Owles*, *Parrots*, *Red-birds* that ſing rarely: and a Bird called a *Mock-bird*, for that it counterfeits all other Birds notes. They have alſo variety of *Fiſh*, as *Cods*, *Baſſes*, *Drummes* 6 Foot long, *Sheeps-heads* which make broath like that of Mutton, *Congers Eels*, *Trouts*, *Plaice*, *Mullets*, *Sturgeons* 10 Foot long, *Grampus*, *Porpus*, *Scales*, *Shads*, *Stringrays*, *Conny-fiſh*, *Rock-fiſh*, *Lampres*, *Craw-fiſh* *Creey-Fiſh*, *White Salmons*, *Soles*, *Herrings*, *Perches*, *Crabbs*, *Oyſters*, *Shrimps*, *Cockles*, *Muſſels*, &c. They have ſeveral ſorts of *Fruits*, which for their pleaſant taſt, and fair ſhew may compare with thoſe of *Italy*, as *Strawberries*, *Gooſe-berries*, *Raſberries*, *Muſk-mellons*, *Maracocks*, *Puchamines*, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Quinces*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plumbs*, &c. and theſe in ſuch plenty, that they may be had for only gathering, growing in the Woods. They have ſeveral ſorts of Roots, as *Potatoes*, *Carrets*, *Turnips*, *Artichokes*, *Onions*, *Sparagus*; ſeveral ſorts of garden *herbs*, as well *Phyſical*, as for other uſes. Beſides *Engliſh grain*, which groweth here in great plenty, here is *Mayze* or *Indian Wheate*, which makes good Bread, is excellent to fat *Cattel* and *Fowle*, and ſerves inſtead of Malt. They have ſtore of *Bees* which brings them plenty of *Honey* and *Wax*; *Hemp*, and *Flax* would thrive well here; they make *Pitch* and *Tar*. They have abundance of *Mulberry* Trees, which grows in the Woods, which is the natural food for *Silk-worms*; and the Climate is held every way fit for them. Alſo there are great ſtore of *Vines*, of which good Wine may be made: but the preſent gain, which they draw from their *Tobacco* hindreth them from either making of *Silke* or *Wine*, which would be many degrees more profitable unto them.

But

But they are unwilling to loſe a certainty, for (as they ſay) an uncertainty, having not wherewithal to ſubſiſt, untill it be brought to perfection, without a publick encouragement. Here are divers kinds of *Drugs*, *Gums*, *Dyes*, and *Paints*, that the *Indians* uſe, which are very excellent: There is a kind of *Flax* which is called *Silk-graſs*, of which the *Indians* make *threads* and *ſtrings*, and is good to make *Linnen Cloth*, as alſo *Stuffs*; all ſorts of Tradeſmen, eſpecially Handicrafts, find here good encouragement; and for theſe commodities, the Engliſh who have the ſole trade, bring them all ſorts of *Apparrel*, *Wine*, *Strong waters*; all manner of *Utenſils* belonging to *Houſhold-ſtuff*, &c. But its chiefeſt Revenue is *Tobacco*, with which it is obſerved to lade above 30 Ships yearly, and which brought home doth not a little increaſe the King of *Englands* Cuſtome.

North-ward of *Virginia* is *MARY-LAND*, which is held to be as fruitful to the full, as *Virginia* is, and more healthful, and affords the ſame *commodities*. It was *firſt* planted in *Anno* 1633. by the Right Honourable *Cecil Calvert*, Lord *Baltemore*, who is abſolute Lord, and Proprietary of the ſaid Country, and hath juriſdiction of a *Count Palatine* there, who holds it (to him and his heirs) of the King of *England*, as his Soveraign Lord, and in acknowledgment pays in a way of Tribute, two *Indian arrows* at *Windſor* Caſtle, annually every Tueſday in Eaſter-week.

In all theſe parts, which we have paſſed under the name of *CANADA*, the people are very barbarous, having neither *Religion*, nor *Learning*, not underſtanding how from our World by the means of a little Paper, and a few Characters, may be underſtood in theirs what is here done. Divers people have diverſity of Languages: they count their years by the courſe of the *Sun*, their months by that of the *Moon*, their four Seaſons by any remarkable thing hapning in them. In cold weather they cover themſelves with the skins of *Bevers*, *Elks*, or *Bears*, almoſt in the manner that the Ancients painted *Hercules*, or as we now do S. *John Baptiſt* in the Deſart: they wear great ſtockings, or boots, in the Winter; their head never covered, except with their hair, which is black, or of a dark colour, never light or red; they are of a middle ſtature, well proportioned, diſpoſed to running and ſwimming, of an olive or tawnie colour, becauſe they go for the moſt part naked, often annointing themſelves with a certain Oyl to hinder the Flies from tickling them; they wear few Ornaments on their bodies, though their Women do; making themſelves *Necklaces*, *Bracelets* and *Scarfs*, formerly of *Piſhes*, *Shells*, *Porcelain*, &c. now of *Glaſs*, *Cryſtal*, and other Toys, carried hence.

They make Feaſts at their Marriages, at their Victories, at the reception of their friends; and take much *Tobacco*, from whence I believ they call theſe Rejoycings *Tabagies*: They eat ſometimes the fleſh of their enemies which they have taken in the War, and fed well before, whom they kill with exceſſive cruelties. In theſe Feaſts, or rejoycings, they paint their bodies with fine colours, dancing and ſinging to the praiſe of their Captains or *Sagamo's*, who have done ſome great exploit, and killed many of their enemies; they uſe Bows and Arrows, in which they are very expert.

Florida.

FLORIDA may be eſteemed a part of *New France*, ſince the *French* were the firſt that eſtabliſhed there any Colonie, by the conſent of the people of the Country. It may likewiſe be eſteemed part of *New Spain*, ſince at preſent the *Caſtilians* have two Colonies under the Juriſdiction of the Audience of *S. Domingo*, one of the four Audiences of *new Spain*; but theſe two Colonies are ſo weak, and ſo neer the one to the other; and the Country is ſo large, that that is not conſiderable. We may ſay, that *Florida* is between *new France*, and *new Spain*, and that it extends it ſelf from the River of *Palmas*, which bounds it from the Province of *Panuco* in *new Spain* unto the River *Jordan*, which divides it from *Virginia*, which I have eſteemed in *Canada* or *New France*.

The greateſt part of its coaſt is on the gulf of *Mexico*, which flows on its South: Another part on *Mer del Nort*, which waſhes it on the Eaſt: Between this *gulf* and the *Sea*, *Florida* ſtretches out a *Peninſula* towards the South, where the *Cape* of *Florida*, is not diſtant from the Port of *Matanſas* in the Iſle of *Cuba*, above 35 or 40 Leagues. The more weſtern coaſt of *Florida*, reaches 450 Leagues, the Eaſtern 150; the *Peninſula* between both, advancing 150 Leagues from the coaſt, and not being above 60 or 75 Leagues broad, makes yet another coaſt of 350 Leagues; ſo that all *Florida* hath not much leſs then a 1000 Leagues of coaſt on the Sea.

The *Caſtilians* have no Colony on the Gulf of *Mexico*, nor on the *Coaſt*, where the *French* have formerly been. Thoſe two Colonies they have here, are St *Auguſtine*, and St *Matthew*, fifteen or ſixteen Leagues

one from the other, on the Eastern Coast of the *Peninsula*, and there where it approaches the Coast, where the *French* had setled: the North and West of *Florida* is encloſed with Mountains, which divides it from *New France*, and *New Mexico*. St *Auguſtine* which is the beſt, and ſtrongeſt of the two Colonies, was taken and pillaged by Sir *Francis Drake* in *Anno* 1585.

Florida *firſt diſcovered by the Engliſh.*

FLORIDA was firſt diſcovered in 1496 by the *Engliſh*, under the conduct of *Sebaſtian Gabot*, whom *Henry* the ſeventh King of *England* ſent to ſeek by the Weſt a paſſage to ſail into the Eaſt: he contented himſelf to have ſeen the Countrey yet unknown, and to make report thereof to his Maſter; afterwards better ſearched into by

Alſo by John de Ponce and others.

John de Ponce of *Leon*, who in 1512 would have eſtabliſhed a Colony for his Maſter the King of Caſtile, were it not for the reſiſtance the Country made againſt him, who often times made him retreat, and at laſt forced him to return to *Puerto Rico* of which place he was Governour; where, on a deſperate wound in his laſt encounter, which he there received, he ended his life. In 1524 *Lucas Vaſques* of *Aillon*, and ſome other *Spaniards*, landed divers times at *Florida*, with no other deſign then to take away its Inhabitants, whom they tranſported to *Hiſpaniola* and *Cuba* to work in their Mines, wherein they had already conſumed the greateſt part of its inhabitants. *Pamphilus Narvaes* was likewiſe there in 1528, who traverſed it as far as the Mountains of *Apalachi*, where he hoped to finde Gold.

The moſt famous landing that the *Spaniards* have ever made in *Florida* was in 1534, under the conduct of *Ferdinand Soto*; who being rich with the ſpoils he had gained, in his conqueſt of *Peru*, led hither three hundred and fifty *Horſe*, and nine hundred *Foot*, with which force he traverſed *Florida* almoſt on all ſides, without endeavouring to bind a Colony; much moleſting thoſe of the Country, by whom he was in like manner turmoyled, during the many years he coaſted it; till in the end, not finding thoſe riches he expected, he died with grief, and was buried at the bottom of a River, for fear leſt his body ſhould fall into the hands of his Enemies. His people returned in 1543, there remaining about thirty *Horſe*, and three hundred foot. All the advantage *Soto* received by his travel, was, the giving the name of *Florida* to the Country, either becauſe he arrived there the day of the *Paſqua Florida*; or becauſe that, landing, he found the *herbs* and *flowers* in their prime and verdure.

Ferdinand Soto his landing here.

In 1549 the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, and the Council of the *Indies* thought it not good to ſend any more *armed men*, but rather ſome *religious perſons*, to ſweeten the fierce humours of theſe barbarous people. *Lewis* of *Barbaſtre*, of the Order of St *Benedict* went with ſome other *Fathers*; but preſently thoſe of the Country ſeized and maſſacred him, with his two Companions, fleaing them, and hanging their skins at the doors of the *Cabanes*; the reſt ſaved themſelves, by retiring into thoſe Ships that brought them.

Lewis of Barbaſtre a Benedict maſſacred here.

The *French* were not in *Florida*, ſave under the reign of *Charles* the ninth. *Francis Ribaut* was ſent in 1562. He made alliance with thoſe of the Countrey, and built the Fort *Caroline* on the River *May*. *Ribaut* being returned to *France*, with promiſe to bring thither more people: but too long delaying his return, his men grew diffident and mutinous, and built a ſtrange kind of Veſſel, and with the ſmall ſtock of proviſions they could ſtow in her, put to Sea, where they endured ſo great want, that they were forced to caſt lots to eat one another; which fell firſt on him who had been the cauſe of their diſcord.

Rene Laudoniere returned in 1564. reſtored the Fort *Caroline*; but the *Caſtilians*, jealous to ſee this eſtabliſhment near their *New Spain*, reſolved to drive them thence: they landed with ſhew of no deſign againſt the *French*; but their intentions were otherwiſe, for in the end they ſurprized the *Fort*, out of which *Laudoniere* could ſcarce ſave himſelf, took *Ribaut* on the Sea, who had before been Shipwrack'd; hanged the Souldiers, and ſlead *Ribaut*, as *Leſcarbot* ſaith.

An expl. of the Spaniards.

In 1567 *Dominic de Gourgues*, a *Gaſcon*, and of *Mont de Marſan*, made an attempt of his own head to revenge this Affront: he put to Sea at his own expence, with a hundred and fifty Souldiers, and eighty Marriners; landed in *Florida*, and with the aid of thoſe of the Countrey, who affected the *French*, retook *Caroline* from the *Spaniards*, with two other Forts which they had new built; cauſed them to be hanged on the ſame trees whereon they had hanged the *French*; razed the Fort, and returned into *France* in 1568, where he had no ſmall trouble to clear himſelf for his exploit.

Florida being between the twenty fifth, or thirtieth and fortieth degrees of *Septentrional Latitude*, the Countrey cannot chuſe but be good, their Woods and Foreſts are well cloathed with trees, as lofty *Cedars*, large *Oakes*, *Cypreſs* and *Bayes*-trees of a large proportion, alſo great ſtore of that wood called by

by the *French Saſſafras*; as alſo another tree called *Eſquine*, the Bark of which trees are an excellent remedy for many diſtempers, eſpecially the *French* Diſeaſe: And in theſe Forreſts and Woods are found all ſorts of *Beaſts* and *Fowl*; the Country is well ſtored with ſeveral ſorts of *Fruits*, as *Grapes*, *Cherries*, *Plumbs*, *Mulberries*, *Cheſnuts*, &c. It is enriched with Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, but in no great plenty, nor much regarded by the Natives. It is well watered with freſh Streams, which are ſtored with variety of *Fiſh*, in which are found *Crocodiles*, which they eat; they have all ſorts of *Fowl* and *Veniſon* as we have. The People are of an *Olive-colour*, great ſtature, but well proportioned; their hair is black, which they wear very long; their women do far exceed other adjacent Nations in handſomneſs, which makes them much deſired by Strangers, and their ſhape and beauty is more diſcernable in that they go naked till their *Purgations*, and afterwards onely they make uſe of Skins of *Beaſts*, taken in hunting, *which* they embelliſh *with Feathers* of divers colours, which they tye about their waſtes, and hangs down to their knees, onely to hide their *Privities*; and their *Arms*, *Back*, *Breſt*, *Knees*, and other parts, which are expoſed to ſight, are ſtained with ſeveral ſorts of Paintings, not to be waſhed off, which is eſteemed a great ornament among them. They bear ſome reverence to the *Sun* and *Moon*; they are accounted very *crafty*, *cunning*, *deceitfull*, *revengefull*, and much addicted to war; their Arms are *Bow* and *Arrows*, as are almoſt all the *Americans*; they know the nature of their *Herbs*, and have *Flowers* of fine colours; they paſs a part of the year in the Woods, where they live on *Hunting*; and part near the *Lakes*, *Rivers* and *Sea* where they *Fiſh*. They have a Cuſtom among them, that is, the *Women* when their *Husbands* die, do cut of their hair, and ſtrew it on his Sepulcher, and are reſtrained from marrying again till their hair is long enough to cover their Shoulders. The Countrey yields great plenty of *Mayz*, which is their natural bread, which they ſow and reap twice in one year: this *Grain* they gather, and put into publick places, and diſtribute it to every Family as occaſion requires.

Their *Whale Fiſhing* is made with a cunning and boldneſs, which thoſe of *Europe* dare not attempt. The *Fiſherman* having diſcovered one, enters into his *Canoe*, then leaps upon his back, and there riding takes his time to plunge a ſtick into one of his noſtrils; and what ever endeavour he uſes, though he plunge under water, he holds faſt; and expecting his riſing, faſtens another ſtick on the other ſide, and then retires with a cord faſtned to theſe ſticks; the *Whale* not able to breathe, grows weak; and then by little and little, he draws it to the ſhore; where aſſiſted by his Companions, he cuts it in pieces, drying it to make Flowre, and of that Flowre Bread, which laſts a long time.

The people of *Florida* are governed by their *Paraouſti's*, who lead them to War, where they kill the men, but preſerve the women and children; they have their *Jovona's*, or *Sacrificers*, who ſerve as *Phyſicians*, and to whom they bear honour. Their *Paraouſti's* being dead, are interred with many Ceremonies; living, are much feared and obeyed. They have many wives, among which one is eſteemed the chief, whoſe children may hope for the charge and dignity of their Father.

The Houſe of *Paraouſti Ovade* (when Captain *Albert* was there to beg of him ſome proviſions, beſides divers moveables and ornaments) was hung as high as a Pikes length with *Tapeſtry*, made of rare *Feathers*, and of moſt beautifull colours, compoſed of ſuch rich Artifice, that they were worth the moſt part of ours. The Coverlid of his Bed was white, tiſſued in divers copartiments, and with a fringe of Scarlet about it.

Rivers of moſt note in *Florida* are: 1. *Rio de Flores*, 2. *Rio de Spirito Sancto*, 3. *Rio de Neirves*, 4. *Rio Grande*, 5. *Rio Secco*, 6. *Rio Garunna*, 7. *Rio Charente*, 8. *Rio Axona*, and ſome others. *Rivers in Florida.*

Chief Towns (or rather Cottages) in *Florida*, are: 1. St *Hellens*, on a promontory ſo named. 2. *Port Royal*, a good and well frequented Haven, ſeated on the mouth of a River ſo named. 3. St *Matthews*. 4. St *Auguſtine*. 5. St *Philip*. 6. St *Fago*, once (if not at preſent) poſſeſſed and fortified by the *Spaniards*, with ſome others of leſs note. *Chief Towns.*

The Iſles of Bermudus.

EAſt of *Virginia* and *Florida* we have the Iſles of *BERMUDES*, ſo called from *John Bermudes* a *Spaniard*, by whom it was firſt diſcovered; alſo called the *Summer-Iſlands*, from the Shipwrack which one Sir *George Summers*, an *Engliſhman*, there ſuffered; it is about Fifteen or ſixteen hundred Leagues from *England*, One thouſand, or twelve hundred from *Madera*, Four hundred from *Hiſpaniola*, and onely Three hundred from the neareſt Coaſt of *Virginia* and *Florida*.

rida. Of theſe Iſles the greateſt is five or ſix Its Parts. Leagues long, and almoſt throughout not above a quarter, third, or half a League broad: the others are much leſs. All together make a body which form a Creſſant, and incloſe very good Ports; as thoſe of *Southampton*, *Harrington*, and *Pagets*.

The air is almoſt always ſerene, ſometimes Its air. moiſt and hot, but very healthful; agreeing well with the *Engliſh bodies*, who have here at divers times ſetled and eſtabliſhed a fair and powerful Colony, there being at preſent no leſs then four or five thouſand *Engliſh*, who have ſtrongly fortified the approaches, which at preſent are very difficult; and the earth is The Earth fertil. exceeding fertil, yielding two cropps a year; their *Mayz* they gather in *July* and *December*; they have excellent fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberies*, &c. They have plenty of *Tortoiſes*, which is their ordinary food, and their *Hogges* which the *Spaniards* formerly carried thither are excellent; they have many *Seabirds*, and other *Fowl*; they have no freſh *water* for their occaſions, but that of Wells, there being neither fountain nor ſtream in No venemous beaſts here. theſe *Iſlands*. They have no venemous *beaſts* here, their *Spiders* not being poyſonous, but of ſundry and various colours; and in the hot weather, they make their webbs ſo ſtrong, that oft-times *birds* are encangled and catched in them. *Cochanel* and *Tobacco*, with ſome *Pearls* and *Amber*, are their In chief Commodities. principal riches, for which they have a good trade. Their Governor is ſent them by the King of *England*, who governs them by our *Engliſh Laws* as his Subjects, whom they alſo own as their Supream.

Mexico, or *New Spain*.

MEXICO, or *new Spain* is the faireſt, and moſt famous part of *America Septentrionalis*, and ſometimes the *Spaniards* comprehended under this name all that *America*: We may eſteem that which belongs to the Catholick King for the greateſt parts; in which we ſhall have ſeveral Provinces, and The Audiences. all compriſed under four *Audiences* or *Courts* of Parliament: *Viz.* that of *St. Domingo*; of *Mexico*, which bears the particular name of *new Spain*; of *Guadalajara*, or *Nova Gallicia*; and of *Guatimala*.

The Audience of *St. DOMINGO* hath The Audience of St. Domingo. under it all thoſe Iſlands which are before the *gulf* of *Mexico*, then *Florida* which is North-Weſt of them, and in *America Septentrionalis*; and *Venezuela*, new *Andaluſia*, and *Rio del Hacha*, which are towards the South of them, and in *America Meridionalis*.

The Audience of *MEXICO*, hath the The Audience of Mexico and its Provinces. Provinces of *Mexico*, *Panuco*, *Mechoacan*, *Tlaſcala*, *Guaxaca*, *Tavaſco*, and *Yucatan*. That of *Panuco* is North of *Mexico*; *Mechoacan*, Weſt; *Tlaſcala*, Eaſt; *Guaxaca*, *Tavaſco*, and *Yucatan* continuing likewiſe towards the Eaſt. The two laſt lie wholly upon *Mer del Nort*; *Guaxaca*, and *Tlaſcala*, on the two Seas of North and South; *Mexico*, and *Mechoacan* onely on that of the South, and *Panuco* on that of the North.

The Audience of *GUADALAJARA* The Audience of Guadalajara, and its Provinces. or of *New Gallicia*, contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, of *Xalaſco*, of *Los Zacatecas*, of *Chiametlan*, of *Cinaloa*: ſome add new *Biſcany*, and others likewiſe *Cibola*, *Quivira*, *Anian*, *California*, &c. New-*Biſcany*, and *Los Zacatecas*, touch not the Seas; *Guadalajara*, little; to wit; between *Xaliſco*, and *Chiametlan*: and theſe begin on *Mer del Sud*. Others advance themſelves far into that which they call *Mer Vermejo* or the *Red Sea*, the Iſle of *California* being on the other ſide.

The Audience of *GUATIMALA* South East of that of *Mexico*, continues between the Seas *del Nort*, and *del Sud*, advancing towards *America Meridionalis*.

There are under it the Provinces of *Gua-* The Audience of Guatimala, and its Provinces. *timala*, of *Soconuſco*, of *Chiapia*, of *Vera Pax*, of *Honduras*, of *Nicaragua*, and of *Coſtarica*: theſe two laſt lie on both Seas; *Honduras*, and *Vera Pax* on the *Gulf* of *Honduras* towards the *Mer del Nort*; *Chiapa* within Land, *Guatimala*, and *Soconuſco*, on the *Mer del Sud*.

The Audience of *MEXICO*, ſo called from its principal City, now known by the name of *Nova Hiſpania*, whence the Kings of *Spain* ſtyle themſelves *Hiſpaniarum Reges*; and by this City of *Mexico* the *Spaniards* began to make themſelves abſolute Lords of all theſe quarters. Which before their arrival was very populous; but in the ſpace of 16 or 17 years, deſtroyed above ſix Millions of its Inhabitants, by cruel and unchriſtian-like deaths; as roaſting ſome, cuting off the Members of others, puting out the eyes of others, caſting others alive to be torn in pieces, and devoured by wild Beaſts; and the like horrid deaths, and only to act their Tyranny over them, rather then to reduce them to obedience, which might have been otherwiſe obtained, without ſheding ſo much blood. This City was called by its Antient Inhabitants *Tenoxtitlan*, or *Tenuchtitlan*, and likewiſe *Themiſtitan*; It was the reſidence

residence of their Kings, and is at present the fairest of all *America*, seated in the midst of a *Lake*, in some places 10 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad, having 25 or 30 Leagues Circuit: it is not joyned to the main Land, but by 3 Caus-ways, of which that towards the West, is but three quarters of a League long, that towards the North a League and a half, and the last three Leagues. It was by this last that *Cortez* and the *Spaniards* made their approaches and took the City. All this *Lake* is salt; but there falls into it another almost of the same bigness, which is fresh, and good to drink; both together are 45 or 50 Leagues Circuit, in which are said to be about 50000 *Wherries* continually seen to row, and carry Passengers; They have about 50 *Burgs* or *Towns* on their Banks, whereof some have once been esteemed great Cities: the salt *Lake* yields quantity of *Salt*, the other so much *Fish*, that its Fishing hath been Farmed for One Hundred Thousand Crowns yearly. In this City, may be found Four Thousand natural *Spaniards*, Thirty Thousand *Indians*, or *Americans* (there having been formerly Two Hundred Thousand) Twenty Thousand *Negros*; and its Jurisdiction contains Two Hundred and Fifty Towns, of which some have their *Schools*, more then Three Thousand (some say Six Thousand) *Estancia's*, that is *Farms*, and in all Five Hundred Thousand *Americans*, *Tributaries*. It is the residence of the *Vice-Roy* of *America Septentrionalis*, as also of an *Arch-Bishop*, and many other *Officers* of *Justice* of the *Mint*, and of the *Inquisition*, it hath a famous *Academy*; One Hundred and Fifty *Monasteries* for the one and the other *Sex*; it is distinguished as under its Antient Kings into these quarters; which at present are called that of *St. John*, of *St. Maria the Round*, of *St. Paul*, and of *St. Sebastian*, and of *St. James*, formerly *Tlatelulco*. In this last, which is very great, and the fairest, is the *Palace* of the *Vice-Roy*, the house of the *Arch-Bishop*, the Court of *Audience*, the *Mint*, and other *Offices*. In this City of *Mexico* is a *Cathedral* Church, which was begun by *Corbez*, with so much haste, that to raise two Columns for want of Materials, they made use of the Stones which had made part of the *Statua's* of the *Idols*. Here is also a *Printing-house*, several houses of *Jesuits*, *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Augustinians*, & other *Religious Orders*; some *Colledges*, abundance of *Hospitals*, and other publique Buildings, all of great State and Beauty. They have here four things which are remarkable for Beauty, *viz.* their *Women*, their *Apparel*, their *Horses*, and their *Streets*.

In *October* 1629. the City of *Mexico* received a great Damage, the waters having broken the Cause-ways, which susteyned the higher of the two *Lakes*, which is the Fresh, which deluge had like to have overwhelmed this fair City. The *Palace* of the *Vice Roy* suffered much, a great number of persons were drowned, quantity of good moveables lost, or spoyled: This happen'd by their fault, who ought to have kept the Banks, or Cause-ways; or by their fault who ought to have given wherewith to maintain them.

Among those places which are, or have been, on the two Lakes of *Mexico*, *Chulula* is reckoned one of the fairest; scarce excepting that of *Mexico*, with which it in times past contended as well for State as bigness, once containing neer Twenty Thousand Houses, and beautified with so many *Temples* as there are days in the year. The people were said to be so addicted to *Idolatries*, and so barbarous in their bloody *sacrifices*; that it sacrificed yearly no less then Five Thousand Infants of both Sexes on its *Altars* before its *Idols*. The *Magistrate* was elected by the people, and could do nothing till he had consulted their *Gods*, and taken counsel of six of the chief of their *Estate*, and six of their *Priests*. *Tezcuco* once twice as great as *Sevil* in *Spain*, seated on the Lake of *Mexico* from which it is distant but six Leagues: its Streets fair and large, its Houses stately and Beautiful; and adorned with many *Conduits* and *Aquaducts* which furnished them with fresh water; though seated on the brinks of a *Salt-Lake*. *Quitlavaca* built on divers little *Islands* like to *Venice*, was joyned to the Continent by a Caus-way made of Flint stones of about a League long, but narrow; called by the *Spaniards Venezuela*, containing about Two Thousand Houses. *Yztalpalapa* seated part on the *Lake*, and part on the Banks, with a paved way to *Mexico*, from which it is distant 2 Leagues: once a Large City having no less then Ten Thousand well built houses, which were plentifully supplied with fresh waters, from its many ponds, as well as its beautiful *Fountains*. *Queretaro* hath two *Fountains*, of which one is so hot, that its waters at first burn, being cold, fatten *Cattel*; the other runs four whole years continually, and ceases other four whole years; having likewise this propriety that it increases in dry, and diminishes in moist and rainy weather. *Mestitlan* once of good repute, containing about Thirty Thousand Inhabitants, seated on an high hill, begirt about with pleasant *groves*, and fertile *Plains*, which affords excellent

Chulula, described.

Its Inhabitants.

Tezcuco described.

Quitlavaca described.

Yztalpalapa, described.

Queretaro, described.

Two Fountains here remarkable.

Mestitland, described.

cellent *Fruits*, and very good *Grains*. *Cuyocan* of about Five Thousand Houses, and *Mexicaltzingo* of about four thousand, both upon the *Lake*, were in times of *Paganism* adorned with many beautiful *Temples*, so rich that at a distance they seemed to be made of *Silver*; but now their lustre are decayed, most of them being converted to *Monasteries* and *Religious* Houses: *Acapulco*, a City, and Port on *Mer del Sud*, seated on a safe and capacious Bay, full of convenient places, or Docks for *Ships* to ride in, so that it is said to be the safest Haven of all those Seas; it is distant from *Mexico* an hundred Leagues; the *Mexicans* keep here some Vessels, and trade to the *Philippines*, and to *China*, from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues; they carry several commodities of *Europe* and *Mexico*, and bring back Wares proper for *Mexico* and *Europe*; by which they gain so great profit, that in two or three years their stock is eight or ten times augmented.

Cuyocan, and Mexicaltzingo described.

Acapulco described.

Its Trade.

The air of Mexico.

The air of *Mexico* is sweet and temperate, though scituate under the *Torrid zone*, the heats thereof much qualified by the cooling blasts which rise from the Sea on three sides of it; as also by the frequent refreshing showers, which always falls in *June*, *July*, and *August*, which is their hottest season of the year: The soil so fertile that they gather their crop twice a year, yet want they good *Wine*, and good *Oyl*, by reason of the Summer-rains. It is believed that no Country in the world feeds so much Cattel, some private persons having forty thousand *Oxen*, or *Cows*, others one hundred and fifty thousand *Sheep*, &c. and an infinite number of tame Fowl, as *Hens*, *Turkies*, &c. whence it comes that *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hoggs*, and *tame Fowl* are hardly worth the buying, by reason of their cheapness they often killing them only for their skins: their *Horses* are excelent, the race coming from the best of *Spain*.

Its fertility.

There are few Mines of *Gold*, though many of *Silver* about *Mexico*; as those of *Comana*, not above seven Leagues distant; those of *Fuchuco*, fourteen; of *Archichico*, and *Temoxcalcepeque*, eighteen; of *Zacualpa*, twenty; of *Tasco*, *Tmiquilpo*, and of *Tepeque*, twenty two; of *Talpajeva*, twenty four; of *Zumpango*, forty; of *Guanaxuato*, sixty; and others.

Mines in Mexico.

These Mines are not so rich as those of *Peru*, but easier wrought, and with less expence, and loss of men.

The Principal Riches of the Country after their *Silver*, *Gold*, *Iron*, and *Copper*, are their *Grains*, as *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Pulse*, and *Maiz*, which are here found in great plenty: Also their *Fruits*, as *Pomegranats*, *Orenges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Malcotoons*, *Cherries*, *Pears*, *Apples*, *Figgs*, *Cocumits*, &c. with variety of *Plants*, *Herbs*, and *Roots*, as well for the *Kitchin*, as the *Garden*: They have also *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Sugar*, *Silk*, *Cochenel*, which comes from certain Worms, which sprinkled on the leaves of an *Indian fig-tree*, cover themselves with a very delicate skin, and being taken off, and dryed in the Sun, makes the *Cochenel*; they export likewise the grain of *Scarlet*, *Feathers*, *Honey*, *Balm*, *Amber*, *Salt*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, and divers *Medicinal Drugs*, so that few Vessels return empty, which sometimes happens at *Peru*, nor is *Spain* less enriched by one then the other.

The Fruits and Commodities of Mexico.

Its Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants and Natives of this Country are more ingenious then the rest of the *Savages*, and are much civilized since the *Spaniards* had to do here; they are excellent in many *Mechanical Arts*, especially in making fine *Pictures* with the *feathers* of their *Linnons*, which is a little Bird living only on Dew, and place their colours so well that the best *Painters* of *Europe* admire the delicacy; they far exceeding a piece of *Painting*. They have some memoires of their Histories, make use of certain Characters in stead of Letters of our Alphabet; their tongue was extended so far as they could extend their Dominion, though in divers Provinces there were diversity of Languages; They are excellent in refining of *Metals*, expert *Goldsmiths*, and curious in *painting* upon *Cotton*.

Among their Rarities of this Country, there is a most admirable Plant, called *Magney*, from which they extract several things, it hath on it about Forty kinds of leaves, which are fit for several uses, for when they are tender, they make of them, *Paper*, *Flax*, *Thread*, *Cordage*, *Girdles*, *Shoes*, *Mats*, *Mantles*, *Stuffs*, &c. upon them grow prickles, so strong and sharp, that they make use of them instead of *Nails*, also they serve for *Needles*: The *Bark* if it be roasted, maketh an excellent plaister for *Wounds*; from the top Branches comes a kind of *Gum*, which is a soveraign *Antidote* against *Poyson*; from the top of the Tree cometh a juyce like *Syrup*, which if seethed, will become *Honey*, if purifyed, *Sugar*, they make also *Wine* and *Vinegar* of it; and it affordeth good wood to build with.

The Rarities of Mexico.

In this Country are two Mountains, one which vomits flames of Fire like *Aetna*, and another in the Province of *Guaxaca*, which sendeth forth two burning streams, the one of *Black-pitch*, and the other of *Red*.

The Kings of *Mexico* were rich and powerful

ful in regard of their Neighbours, having no leſs then Two or Three Thouſand men, for their ordinary guard, and having been able to raiſe Two or Three Hundred Thouſand Foot, among the Twenty Five or Thirty *Kings*, which were his Tributaries, ſome could arm One Hundred Thouſand Men, their Revenues vaſt, which they raiſed out of all comodities, as well of Natural, as Artificial, which the King received in kind, participating of the Fruits of all Mens Labour, and ſharing with them in their Riches. Their *Palaces* were magnificent, both that within the City, and thoſe in divers parts of the Kingdom, they kept great attendance, lived in great Pomp, were much Reverenced of their Subjects, in their *Veſtments* ſtately, being adorned with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *Pretious Stones*; wearing a Rich Crown reſembling that of a *Duke*, their *Coronations* held with great Pomp, at which times they uſed bloody ſacrifices of Men and Children, which for the moſt part were their Enemies, but ſometimes their own, their *Temples* were ſtately with many *Idols* whom they worſhiped; which were attended with abundance of *Sacrificers*, or *Prieſts*; and to excite their Soldiers to valour, they uſed Three degrees of Honor, or Orders of *Knighthood*, which according to their merit were confer'd upon them, the firſt (as *Heylin* noteth) was diſtinguiſhed by a *Red Ribband*, the ſecond called the *Tiger* or *Lyon-Knight*, and the Third the *Gray-Knight*; which among other things, were priviledged to apparel themſelves in *Cotton*, in a different habit, and to adorn themſelves with *Gold* and *Silver*, which things are prohibited to others.

Moreover the preſent *Mexicans* deſcended not from the Antient Inhabitants of the Country, but from divers people, which had their reſidence in the North, and not unlikely from that which we call *New-Mexico*. The Hiſtory they produce of the manner how they came from theſe quarters at divers times, of the time which the one, and the other, and particularly of him whom they laſt employed in their Voyages, thoſe Ceremonies they obſerved, and likewiſe the name of their chief *Mexi*, ſeems to accord ſomewhat with the Voyage of *Moſes* and the *Hebrews*, when he led them to the Land of Promiſe. Theſe people becoming Maſters of *Mexico*, formed a conſiderable Government, and gave it divers Kings. *Motezuma* under whom *Ferdinand Cortex* entred the Country, was but the ninth in number.

The *Inca-Mango-Capac*, and his Wife *Coya Mama-Oelho* were the firſt, that led them to a humain, and civil life; they made themſelves be believed to be Brother and Siſter; Children of the *Sun* and *Moon*; and that they had been ſent here below for the good of Men: and with this belief, they withdrew them from the Mountains, Caves and Foreſts; and gave them the firſt knowledge of the Law of Nature. The *Inca-Mango-Capac* taught Men how to till the *Earth*, to graft *Plants*, to feed *Flocks*, to gather the beſt *Fruits*, to Build *Houſes* and *Cities*, &c. *Coya Mama-Oelho*, learnt Women how to *Spin*, *Weave*, *Sow*, make *Habits*, &c. and above all inſtructed that their principal care ought to be to ſerve and obey their *Husbands*, and feed, and inſtruct their *Children*.

The ſtory of the Inca-Mango-Capac, and his Wife Coya Mama-Oelho

And theſe people finding themſelves in a better and more reaſonable way of living then before, eaſily ſubmitted themſelves to the Government of theſe *Inca's*; addicted themſelves to the *Religion* they taught them, which was to adore the *Sun*, as that *Star* which above all the reſt, did moſt viſible good to *Men*, *Beaſts*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, *Plants*, &c. and ſo ſoon as theſe *Inca's* knew the affection of the people, they raiſed *Arms*, aſſembled *Troops*, and reduced to the ſame *Government*, and the ſame *Religion*, many neighbouring people, but ſtill more by ſweetneſs, than force; and in the end compoſed an Eſtate, or Empire, which for its greatneſs, and riches, and likewiſe for its Laws was one of the moſt conſiderable of the World.

And if we ſhould put in paralel the *Politiques* of the *Inca's* of *Peru*, or of thoſe of *Mexico*, with them of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, *Acoſta* maintains that theſe would have the advantage: And that the *Inca's* had ſo great a care of the good, and repoſe of their Subjects, that there cannot be found in all Hiſtory any *King* or *Emperor* that ever bore himſelf with ſo much ſweetneſs, freedom, and liberality towards his people, as did the *Inca's* Kings of *Peru* and *Mexico*. He ſaith likewiſe that they ought rather to be called Fathers then Kings of their Subjects.

So ſoon as a Province entred under their Obedience, they made Channels every where to water the Lands; and that theſe Lands might be the more commodious for Tillage, they cauſed to be laid Level what was unequal, evening by degrees what was to ſteep, the Lands proper for Tillage were divided into Three parts, *viz.* For the *Sun*, for the *King*; and for the *Inhabitants* of the Country; and if theſe were in ſo great number, that the third part of the Land was not ſufficient for their food, ſo much taken from the Third of the *Sun*, and of the King as was needful.

The

The Lands being equally parted according to the ability of every Family, the labor began with those of the *Orphans*, *Widdows*, the old and impotent, and *Souldiers* when they were in War, after these, every one laboured and cultivated his own; then those of the *Curaca's* or *Governors*, which were to be after the private persons: those of the *King*, and of the *Sun*, were the last. And this Order was so religiously observed, that a *Governor* having caused the field of a Kinsman of his to be tilled, before that of a poor *Widdow*, was hanged in the field he caused to be tilled before its degrees; so careful were they of the Poor.

Besides this Labour for the Tillage of the Lands of the *Sun*, and the *Inca's*, private persons were obliged to make *Clothes*, *Hose*, *Shoes*, and *Arms* for the *Souldiers*, as also for those whom Age or Sickness made incapable of Travail or Labour. The *Wool*, or *Cotten* was taken from the *Flocks*, and on the Lands belonging to the *Sun*, and the *Inca's*: and each Province gave only what was easy, and common; and each private person only his labour: young Men under Twenty five years, Men above Fifty; Women, and lame people were exempt from these Tributes.

No account of Gold, Silver, or precious Stones, but for Adornment.

They made no account of *Gold*, *Silver*, or *precious Stones*, but for their adornment, Beauty, and Splendor; nor needing wherewith to buy *victuals* or *cloths*; their Lands, and ordinary Occupation, yielding and furnishing them with what ever was necessary. Yet if at their hours of leasure, they could discover any, they made a Present of it to their *Curaca's*; these, to the *Inca*, when they went to salute him at *Cusco*; or when the *Inca* visited his Estates; and then it was employed either for the Ornaments of the *Royal house*, or the *Temples* of the *Sun*.

The Temple's of the Sun at Cuico.

The *Temple* of the *Sun* at *Cusco* was so stately, and enriched with so much *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Precious Stones*, that it is incredible. In this *Temple*, besides the principal Apartment which was for the *Sun*, there was others for the *Moon*, *Stars*, *Lightning*, *Thunder*, *Thunderbolts*, and *Rainbow*, which was the device of the *Inca's*. They esteemed the *Starrs* as waiting-Maids, which followed the *Moon*, and all the rest executioners of the Justice of the *Sun*; to whom alone they sacrificed *Sheep*, *Lambs*, *Rabbits*, *Fowls*, *Spices*, *Herbs*, *Habits*, &c. besides *Men* and *Children*, as was said before.

Their Sacrifices.

Their Priests.

The *Priests* of this *Temple* were all Descendants of the *Inca's*. In the *Temples* of other Provinces it sufficed that they were descendants of the Priviledged *Inca's*, *Curaca's*, or *Governors* of those Provinces. They called Privileged, those to whom the *Inca Mango Capac* had communicated this title, for them and their children; but ordinarily the great *Priest* was *Uncle*, *Brother*, or one of the neareſt kin to the *Inca*.

The rich-ness of the Temple.

To make appear the Riches, in some respect, of this *Temple*; that which inclosed the divers apartments of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. were all wainscotted with Plates of *Gold*. The *Sun*, placed on his *Alter* towards the East, was of one Plate of *Gold*, much thicker then the others, and the Figure in the same manner as our Painters here describe it, *viz.* A round visage, environed with Rayes, and Flames. At the taking of *Cusco*, this Piece, or Image of the *Sun*, fell to *Maneca ierra de Lequisano*, a *Castilian*; who being a great Gamester, lost it one night at play: which made it to be said, that he had plaid away, and lost the *Sun* in a dark night, long before it was day.

On the two sides of the *Sun* were the bodies of the *Kings*, or *Inca's*, deceased, ranged according to their times, and embalmed in such manner, that they appeared living; they were seated in Thrones of *Gold*, raised upon Plates of the same, and accommodated in degrees or ascents; the bodies of the *Queens* were according to the same order in the apartment, and on both sides the Figure of the *Moon*, where all the *Ornaments*, *Doors*, *Wainscots*, *Thrones*, &c. were of *Silver*.

Neer this *Temple* was a *Garden*, where the *Herbs*, *Plants*, *Flowers*, *Trees*, and where *Beasts* of all sorts, as also *Birds*, even to *Butterflies* and *Flies*, were of *Gold*, and *Silver*; and so lively represented that they seemed Natural. And there were likewise of these *Gardens*, near the *Palace* of the *Inca's*, and near the Houses of the *Virgins*, vowed to the *Sun*. In all the Provinces there were *Temples* of the *Sun*, built after the model of those of *Cusco*, but not so rich: here the *Virgins*, that vowed to the *Sun*, were taken from the *Curaca's*, or the fairest in the Province: Of these the *Inca*, or *King*, might make use; but not of those of *Cusco*, being reserved onely for the *Sun*, and which the *Inca* himself might not see.

Though these *Inca's*, and their People, adored not, nor made any Sacrifice, but to the Sun; yet, the most knowing among them, esteemed, much beyond the *Sun*, the *Pachacamac*; that is, the Author of the *Universe*, but whom, not seeing, they contented themselves to adore in their inward parts: They had likewise some knowledge of

of the *Deluge*, believing that the Souls could not die, and that the *Bodies* should revive. Their *Amauta's*, or *Philosophers*, addicted their principal study to the *Morals*, cared little for the *Metaphysicks*, *Medicine*, or *Astronomy*; yet observed the *Equinoxes*, the *Solstices*, and called the *Eclipses* the anger of the *Sun*, and the sickness, or sleepiness of the *Moon*, from which they wakened her by making great noises. Their *Poesies* were on divers honest Subjects; their *Comedies* and *Tragedies*, on divers accidents of humane life, or on the Victories and Triumphs of their *Inca's* or *Curaca's*.

Their Temples.

But we are entred too far into this matter: The *Inca G. de la Vega*, saith, that there is Subject to make many volums, if we would recount all observable and good in the ancient Government of *Peru*, touching the order established, to know the number of persons that was in each City, and each Province; what was its Revenue; what Forces might be raised; touching the *Judges*, the *Curaca's*, or *Governor*, and other Officers of *Policy*, or for the *Militia*; touching the Publick Magazins for *Provisions*, *Cloths*, and *Arms*; touching their *Ceremonies* in their *Sacrifices*, in their *Feasts*, in their *Funeral Pomps*; in their mourning a whole year after the death of their *Kings*; likewise in the establishment of their *Colonies*; of their *Schools*, of their *Posthouses* on great Roads, which they had built so stately, that the *Romans* had not the like.

But, as he saith, the best of these good *Laws*, and *Policy*, was abolished when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country; adding, that if there were *Barbarism* before the reign of the *Inca's*, after them the *Spaniards* brought in another worse then the first; the Inhabitants of the Countrey, for the most part, not having what was necessary for life, whatever labour, or service they rendred their Masters, who ought to have contented themselves with the riches they had reaped, and may yet reap, from the goodness of the Country.

The ransom of *Atabualpa*, the pillage of *Cusco*, and the first incursion which the *Spaniards* made into *Peru*, yielded them the value of twenty Millions of *Ducats*; but *Pizarre* and *Almagre*, the two first *Spanish Chiefs*, which conquered *Peru*, and put to death *Atabualpa*; and in likelihood *Guascar*, likewise brothers, and *Inca's*, were so blinded with the *Gold* they found, and became so cruelly covetous; that each seeking to have all, they began between themselves an unhappy War; and in the end murthered, hanged, strangled, and beheaded one another, till there was not left one of them, their children, or brothers, *&c.* By which God seemed not onely to have chastised their unbridled ambition, and insatiable avarice; but to revenge the blood of the *Inca's* they had unjustly slain, and their ill treating the *Indians*.

The Province of *PANUCO* is a hundred Leagues long, and as many broad; divided by a River, of the same name, into two almost equal parts: That which is Southward, and towards *Mexico*, is the most fertil, and best tilled; the other towards the North, and *Florida*, being worse. Likewise, that which approaches the Sea is worth much more then that within Land. The *Castilians* have established onely three Colonies, of which St *Stevan del Puerto* is the Metropolis, seated on a River of the same name, and twelve Leagues from the Sea; the greatest Town of Traffick in this Province, built by *Ferdinando Cortez*, in the place, and out of the ruins of *Panuco*, once the chief City of the Province, till destroyed by him. Next St *Jago de los Valles*, thirty or forty Leagues from St *Stevan del Puerto*, or *Panuco*, towards the West; and likewise on the same River, scituate on an open Countrey, and therefore fenced about with a Wall of Earth. And thirdly, St *Lewis de Tempico*, seated on the North Banks of the River *Panuco*, from which it is distant twelve Leagues, and, near the Coast of the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, at the Mouth of this River, hath a very large Haven, but so choaked with Sands, that no Ship of any considerable burthen can ride, or sail there; otherwise so deep, that Ships of Four or five hundred Tuns might sail sixty Leagues in it. These Colonies are so weakned by the incursions of the Inhabitants, who now knock one on the head, and then another, that the best had not above sixty Native *Spaniards* An. 1600. They have Mines of *Gold* in the Countrey, which are not wrought; good *Salt-pits*, out of which they draw the greatest profit, *&c.*

Province of Panuco, and its fertility.

Its Colonies and chief places described.

The *Province* and *Bishoprick* of *MHECOACAN*, between those of *Mexico*, and new *Gallicia*, stretches on the Coast of *Mer del Sud* near a hundred Leagues, advances within Land from that Coast to the *Zacatecas*, near a hundred and fifty Leagues. Places of most note, are, 1. *Colima*, seated ten Leagues from the Sea, built by *Gonsalvo de Sandoval* in the year 1522. 2. *Zacatula*, on the *Mer del Sud*, and at the Mouth of a River of the same name. 3. *Mechoacan*, the Metropolis, which takes its name from the Province, so called, now the Seat of the *Archbishop*. 4. *Zinzuma*, once the Seat of

The Province of Mechoacan and chief places described, viz.

1. Colima.

2. Zacatula.

3. Mechoacan.

4. Zinzuma.

5 Pazcuaro. 6. Valladolit. 7 La Conception de Salaga. 8. St Michael. 9. Philip.

the Kings of *Mechoacan*. 5. *Pazcuaro*, once the Seat of the *Bishop*, distant from *Mexico* forty seven Leagues. 6. *Valladolit*, seated near a large *Lake*, by some, said to be as large as that of *Mexico*. This Lake, besides the benefit it bringeth to the Inhabitants by the great plenty of *Fish* here taken, yieldeth them the opportunity of several pleasures and recreations, which they enjoy in Boats upon the water, which are here in an exceeding great number. It is of a large Circuit, once the Seat of the *Arch-Bishop*, till removed to *Mechoacan*. 7. *La Conception de Salaga*, seventeen Leagues from *Valladolit*. 8. *St. Michael*, distant about Forty Leagues from *Mexico*, built by *Lewis de Velasco* then *Vice-Roy* of *Mexico*. 9. *St. Philip*, built by the said *Velasco* at the same time, to assure the way going from *Mechoacan* or *Mexico* to the *Silver mines* of *Zacatecas*: this way being often pestered and frequented by the *Chichimeques*, *Otomites*, *Tarasques*, and other barbarous and as yet unconquered people, who greatly perplex and annoy the people that border upon them. Some, place likewise in this Province, the Cities of *Leon*, of *Zamora*, of *Villa de Lagos*, and One Hundred, or One Hundred and twenty Towns of which Ninety have their *Schools*.

The soil of this Province and its Commodities.

The soil of this *Province* is very different, but every where fertil, and in most places yields such great increase of all sorts of *Grains*, *Fruits*, *&c.* that it hardly hath its fellow in the whole World. It produceth likewise, *Cotton*, *Ambergreese*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Coppers* soft and hard, of the soft, they make vessels; of the hard, Instruments instead of *Iron*. They have *Black Stones*, so shining that they serve them instead of *Looking-Glasses*. They have store of *Plants*, *Medicinal Herbs*, *Mulberry-trees*, *Silk*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *&c.* The Country is said to be so healthfull, and of so sweet an air, that sick people come hither to recover their health: It is well stored with *Rivers* and *Springs* of fresh water, which makes their pastures exceeding rich, and fat: *Cattel* and *Fowl* are here found in great plenty; and their *Rivers*, and *Lakes* afford store of *Fish*.

Its Air.

Its People.

The people are of a good stature, strong and active, very ingenious, and expert in many curious *Manufactures*, do imbrace *Christianity*, are civil, and learn good manners from the *Spaniards*.

The Forme of the Plant Cozometcath.

Between *COLIMA* and *ACATLAN* is found the plant *Cozometcath* or *Olcatezan*, which takes blood-shot from the eyes, preserves the strength of the *body*, or restores it to the weak, cures the *tooth*, and *head-ach*, resists all *poysons*, and in fine, is most excellent against all diseases. Those of the Country will judge of the event of any sickness whatsoever it be, when they apply the Leaf on the party: If they fasten easily, they soon hope a cure; but if they resist, or fall off, they expect nothing but a great and long sickness, or death.

The Province of Thascala, which are the Cities of

THASCALA, or *LOS ANGELOS* is between *Mexico*, and the gulf of *Mexico*, from whence it advances unto the *Mer del Sud*, stretching it self on the coast of this Sea twenty five Leagues; on the other seventy five, or eighty: Places of most note are, First, *Thascala*, which gives name to this Province, once the seat of a *Bishop*, and once governed in form of a Commonwealth; it was said to be so populous before the *Spaniards* had to do in these parts, that it could number about three hundred thousand inhabitants: It had four principal *streets* or *quarters*, which, in time of Warr, were each of them governed by a Captain; and in the middest of these *streets* it had a spacious *marhoe-place*, large enough (as some Authors affirm) to hold thirty thousand persons, which was always thronged with people, for the negotiating of their affairs; it is scituate on an easie ascent betwixt two *Rivers*, encompassed with a large, pleasant, and fruitful plain, about twenty Leagues in compass: Secondly, *Los Angeles*, (or the City of *Angels*) a fair City, built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, *Anno* 1531. distant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, now the *Bishops* Seat. Thirdly, *Vera Crux*, built by the said *Cortez*, being a place of great concourse, by reason of its neer scituation unto the *gulf*, from whence it is a through-fair to the City of *Mexico*, which is distant from it sixty Leagues. Its *Port* of St. *Joan de Ulva*, though but bad, is in some esteem, being the best on the *Mer del Nort*, and held more commodious than that of *Mexico*. Fourthly, *Zempoallan*, seated on a River of the same name, the Inhabitants whereof did *Ferdinando Cortez* good service in his conquest of *Mexico*. Beside those Towns or Cities, they count in this *Bishoprick* or *Province*, two hundred *Towns*, one thousand *Villages*, and two hundred and fifty thousand *Indians* under its jurisdiction, which are exempted from all extraordinary charge and imposition; because of their assisting the said *Cortez* in his conquest of *Mexico*.

The Province of Tavasco

The Country is more hot then cold, fruitfull in *corn*, *mayz*, *sugar*, *wine*, *fruits*, feeds much *cattel* full of rich pastures, well watered with fresh streams. In the Valley of S. *Paul* was a Countryman possest of forty thousand *Sheep*, which were the product of only

two

two, which were brought him from *Spain*. The Inhabitants are much of the same nature and condition with those of *Mexico* aforesaid.

GUAXACA is between the *Mer del Nort* and *Sud*, on the West, touches onely on the Province *de los Angelos*; on the East, on those of *Tavasco*, *Chiapa*, and *Soconusco*; the two last being of the Audience of *Guatimala*, the others all under that of *Mexico*; The plain of the Province makes a Lozenge, whose four sides are each 75 Leagues, or little more. Its Cities are, 1. *Antequera*, a *Bishoprick*, and which sometime communicated its name to the Province: It is seated in the valley of *Guaxaca*, and adorned with stately buildings, and beautified with a magnificent *Cathedral Church*, whose Columns are of Marble, and of a prodigious height and thickness. 2. St *Jago*, seated in the valley of *Nexapa*, but upon a lofty hill. 3. St *Ilefonso* on a Mountain in the Province of *Zapoteca*. 4. *Spiritu Sancto* in the Quarter, and on the River of *Guaxacualco*, neer the *Mer del Nort*. 5. *Cuertlavaca*, of note for a Labyrinth, not far distant, hewed out of a Rock. 6. *Aquatulco*, a noted and convenient Port on the *Mer del Sud*, well known and frequented by those who transport the Merchandizes of *Europe* and *Mexico*, to *Peru*, a place of great Riches, till plundered by those two eminent Travellers *Drake* and *Cavendish*, both *Englishmen*; besides those places, there is said to be three hundred Towns, and as many *Estancia's* or *Hamlets*, which are inhabited by the Natives of the Country, which pay tribute to the *Spaniards*.

The divers Quarters of this Province are all fertile, not only in *grains*, but also in *fruits*, *Cochanel*, *Silk*, *Caßia*; and the Earth well stored with Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, and other *Mettels*, and almost all the *Rivers* stream down *sand-gold*; Here is also a kind of *Almond*, which they call *Cacao*, which they make use of instead of *money*; the air is very healthful; the people are very slothful, and impatient of labour, by reason of which they gain not the riches which indistrious people would get, by cultivating their Land, they only contenting themselves with what is only necessary; yet they are very ingenious, of a good nature, and willing to receive instructions from any that will teach them.

Tavasco is only a coast of an hundred Leagues long, between *Guaxaco* and *Yucatan*, scarce twenty five Leagues broad, between the Province of *Chiapa* and the Sea; The Country is full of *Pools* and *Marishes*, towards the coast, Wood, and Forrests towards the mountains; and the Rains being continual for eight or nine months in the year, the air is very humid; and its scituation being much under the *Torrid Zone*, it engenders an infinite number of *vermin*, *gnats*, and *insects*; yet the soil is excellent, abundant in *Mayz* and *Cacao*, which is their principal riches; but which they can scarce preserve from the *Apes* and *Squirrels*, which eat and spoil them when they are ripe: They have *Vines*, *Figtrees*, *Oranges*, and *Citrons*, besides those *Fruits* which are particular unto them, and which have their divers properties: they feed a great quantity of *Cattel*, and *Fowl* of all sorts, and besides the wild *Beasts*, have great plenty of *Birds* in their *Woods*.

Its fertile commendation.

There is observable here but one Colony of the *Spaniards*, which they call *Villa de Nuestra a Sennora de la victoria*, so called because of the Victory, *Cortez* gained in 1519 against those of the Country, when he went to the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Mexico*; It was called *Potonchan* when it it was besieged, taken, and sacked by *Cortez*; and it is observed, this was the first City in *America*, which defended it self, and which suffered under the *Spaniards* sword.

Its chief Colony.

YUCATAN is the last Province of the Audience of *Mexico* towards the East: It is a *Peninsula* of about Four Hundred Leagues Circuit, situate between the Gulfs of *Mexico*, and *Honduras*: The *Isthmus* which joyns it to the main land, is not above Twenty five or Thirty Leagues over, from whence the Country continues enlarging it self, from Fifty, to Seventy five Leagues breadth, and ends at *Cape de Cotoche*, which regards, towards the East *Cape*, *St. Anthony* in the Isle of *Cuba*, at the distance of Sixty and odd Leagues.

The Province of Yucatan, with its chief places described.

The Coasts of *YUCATAN* are very much cumbred with little Isles, which often proves dangerous for Ships; but covered with abundance of *Sea-Fowl*, which those of the Neighbouring, and far distant Countrys come to chase. The Isle of *Cozumel*, or *Acuzumel* to the East, hath formerly been famous, for its *Idol Cozumel*, which all the people of the Neighbouring Continent went to adore. And it was in this Isle, or the Continent neer unto it, that *Baldivius* unfortunately saved himself; having been Ship-wrackt neer *Famaica*, he had taken a little Boat, like to those used by *Fisher-men*, wherein going with about Twenty of his men, he was brought hither by the Sea, but no sooner had he set foot on Land, but he and his Men were seised by the Natives, who immediately led them to the *Temple* of their *Idolls*, where they presently offered up, or sacri-

The Isle of Cozumel.

The Misfortune that befell Baldivius here.

sacrificed, and eate him and four of his Men, and the rest they reserved till another time. Among these, *Aquilar* who had seen the Ceremony, escaping with some others, fled to a *Cacique*, who treated him courteously for many years, during which time some dyed, others married in the Country. *Aquilar* in the end was fetched thence by *Cortez*, who was of no small use unto him in his Conquest of *Mexico*, because that he had learned their Tongue.

The Air of Jucatan. The Air of *JUCATAN* is hot, the Country hath scarce any *Rivers*, yet wants no water, being supplyed every where with *Wells*; within the middle of the Land are to be seen quantity of Scales, and Shells of *Sea-fish*, which hath made some believe the Country hath been over-flowed: They have scarce any of the *Corn* or *Fruits* of *Europe*, *What is yealdeth.* but some others of the Countrey; and quantity of *Wild Beasts*, principally *Staggs*, and *Wild Bears*; and among their *Fowls*, *Peacocks*. They have yet found no *Gold*, much less *Latten*: which makes it appear, that it is not true, that the *Spaniards* found here Crosses of *Latten*, there being none in all *America*.

The Cities of *Jucatan* are four, *Merida* once *Mayapan*, *Valladolid*, *Campeche* or St *Francisco de Campech*, and *Salamanca*. *1. Merida.* 1. *Merida*, is the Metropolis, being the Seat of the *Bishop*, and *Governor*, for *Tavasco* and *Jucatan*; distant from the Sea, on each side, twelve Leagues; the City is adorned with great and ancient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of men cut in the Stones; and because they were resembling those which are at *Merida* in *Spain*, that name was given it. *2. Valladolid.* 2. *Valladolid*, thirty Leagues from *Merida*, is beautified with a very fair Monastery of *Franciscans*, and more then Forty thousand *Barbarians* under its Jurisdiction. *3. Campeche.* 3. *Campeche*, scituate on the shore of the *Gulf*, a fair City of about Three thousand Houses, and adorned with many stately and rich Structures, which in 1596 was surprised, and pillaged by the *English*, under the Command of Captain *Parker*; who carried away with him the *Governor*, the *Riches* of the City, and many *Prisoners*; besides, a great *Ship*, laden with *Honey*, *Wax*, *Campeche-wood*, and other Rich Commodities.

The conquest of the Kingdom of *Mexico* was much easier to the *Castilians*, then that of *Peru*; the Kingdom of *Peru* being Hereditary, and its *Tuca's* loved, and almost adored by their Subjects; the Kingdom of *Mexico* being Elective, and its Kings hated, if not by those of *Mexico*, yet by all the neighbouring Estates, and envied by those might aspire to the Royalty. This diversity was the cause that *Motezuma* died, and the City of *Mexico* taken, there was nothing more to do, or fear, as to that Estate. In *Peru*, after the death of *Guascar*, and *Atabalipa*, and some other *Tuca's*, the *Spaniards* could not believe themselves safe, so long as there was any remainder of the Race of these *Tuca's*; which made them under divers pretexts persecute, banish, and put them to death. And so much for *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*.

The Audience of *GUADALAJARA*, or *New-GALLICIA*.

THe Audience of *GUADALAJARA*, or Kingdom of *New-Gallicia*, makes the most Occidental part of *New-Spain*, and contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, *Xalisco*, *Los Zocatecas*, *Chiametlan*, *Culiacan*, and *New-Biscany*, some others add *Cibola*, and others likewise *California*, *Quivira*, *Anian*, &c. that is, the *Castilians* pretend to extend their power to the farthest part of this new World. *Its Provinces.*

The Province of *Guadalajara*, hath onely two Cities, or *Colonies*, of *Spaniards*, *viz.* *Guadalajara*, and *Santa Maria de los Lagos*, of which, the first is the chief of the Kingdom or Province, built in 1531, by *Nonnez de Guzman*, after he had finished his Conquest: It is the residence of the Kings *Treasurers*; dignified with the Courts of *Judicature*; the See of a *Bishop*; which was first established at *Compostella*, and from thence transferred hither in 1570; beautified with a fair *Cathedral Church*; a Convent of *Augustine Friers*, and another of *Franciscans*: it is scituate in a pleasant, and fruitfull Plain, and watered with divers *Fountains*, and little *Torrents*, not far from the River *Baranja*; the neighbouring Mountains, having furnished them with materials for their buildings. *Santa Maria de los Lagos* is forty or fifty Leagues from *Guadalajara*, and seventy five from *Mexico*; it was builded by the same *Guzman*, and made a place of great strength, onely to hinder the incursions of the *Chichimeques*, who are a barbarous, and untamed sort of people, who border upon them, towards the North-East; who live upon the spoils of other people; harboring in thick Woods, and private Caves, for the better obtaining their prey; which said Town keeps them in such aw, that they dare not molest them. *The Province of Guadalajara, and its Cities described.*

The

The Air of this Province is temperate, and serene: except it be in their Summer, which is much troubled with Rains. The people of this Province, as generally throughout all *Gallicia*, are crafty, very docile, even in matters of *Religion*, in which they are inconstant, and wavering, they are impatient of labour, much given to pleasures, delight in strong *drinks*; their habit for the most part is a shirt of *Cotton*, over which they wear a Mantle, which they fasten about their Shoulders: They are of a good Stature, and well proportioned, little subject to sickness, nor knowing what the Plague is; they ordinarily living a hundred years; they are much troubled with *Gnats*, and *Vermine*. The Country is rather Mountainous then plain, well furnished with Mines, of *Silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, and *Margasites*, &c. but none of *Gold*, *Iron*, or *Steel*: the plains tilled, yeilds ordinarily One Hundred for one of *Corn*, and Two Hundred for one of *Mayze*; they have much *Pulse*, many *Olive-trees*, whose fruit is often spoyled by the *Ants*; as their *Grains* are by *Pies*: Those *Pies* are no bigger then our *Sparrows*, but in such quantity, that where there alight, in a little time, they devour the whole crop. They have *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *Figgs*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Peaches*, and almost all the *Fruits* of *Europe* are here found in great plenty, which for goodness surpass those of *Spain*. Their *Pastures* likewise are rich, and feed abundance of *Cattel*.

The River of *Baranja*, is the strongest of this quarter, it forms it self into two principal branches, of which one descends from about *Mexico*, and the other from the Frontier of the *Zacatecas*, and joyn in the Province of *Mechoacan*: from whence in one Channel it passes to *N. St. de los Lagos*, makes a *Catarract* of ten Fathom high neer *Guadalajara*, and disburthens it self into the South Sea below *Centiquipaque*, between the Provinces of *Xalisco*, and *Chiametlan*.

In the Province of *XALISCO*, are the Cities of *Compostella* the Metropolis of the Province, built by the said *Guzman*, in 1531. once a *Bishops See*, till removed to *Guadalajara*; built in a Plain, but so barren, that it will scarce produce food either for man or beast, and with the disadvantage of so bad an Aire, that made it to be soon left. *La Purification* a small City, built also by the said *Guzman*, seated near the Port of *Natividad*, on the Sea-side. And lastly *Xalisco*, so called from the Province, once of some account till destroyed by the said *Guzman*.

North-East of *Guadalajara*, and *Xalisco*, are the Provinces of *CHIAMETLAN*, whose cheif City is *St. Sebastian*, seated on a River of the same name, nigh to which are many rich *Silver Mines*. The Province of *Culiacan* whose chief Cities are *St. Michael*, seated on the River of *Women*, built by *Guzman*, and *Piastla* seated on a River so called, about two days Journey from the Sea, well built, and of good esteem, till the great damage it received from the *Spaniards* in their Conquest. And lastly the Province of *Cinaloa*, whose cheif City is *St. John*, an antient Colony of *Spaniards*. There are every where rich Mines of *Silver*, plenty of *Provisions*, *Fruits*, *Mayze*, *Pulse*, and *Cotton*: their *Inhabitants* are great, strong, and warlike, and particularly in *Cinaloa*, where they have made the *Spaniards* abandon the City of *St. John*, who have rebuilded other-where that of *St. Phillip* and *Jacob*.

North of *Guadalajara*, are the Provinces of *LOS ZACATECAS*, and now *BISCANT*. Account is made of four Colonies in *Los Zacatecas*. Thirty Towns, and Four famous Lodges neer the Mines: of which the principal are, *Los Zacatecas*, (of which the Province took its name) inhabited by *Spaniards*, who have here a Convent of *Franciscans*. *Avino*, *Sombrarino*, *St. Martin*, and possibly *St. Luke*. The Cities are *Xeres de Frontera*, *Evena*, *Numbre de dios*, besides that in the *Isthmus* of *Panaman*, and *Durango*. There are no Cities spoken of in *New Biscany*, but only excellent *Mines* of silver, at *S. John*, *Santa Barbara*, and at *Endes* which they esteem the best, built only for the benefit of the Silver *Mines* which the *Spaniards* enjoy.

The *Zacateca's* want both water and food, except towards *Durango*, and *Nombre de Dios*: *New Biscany* hath *Cattel* and *Grain*. All these Provinces hitherto are not only of the Audience, but likewise of the *Bishoprick* of *Guadalajara*.

Above, and North-ward of New *Gallicia*, and the Audience of *Guadalajara*, we have quantity of people, and Provinces little known: we call them in genetal, *New Mexico*; because esteeming these quarters likewise under the name of *Mexico*, they make that part of *Mexico* latest known, others pass them all under the name of *New Granada*, and place here, the City of *Granada*, which *Herrera* makes in *Cinaloa*, others in *Cibola*, and others in the Kingdom of *Mexico* taken particularly: so little assu-

rance is there, of the Relations of theſe quarters.

However here is obſerved divers people very different in their languages, manners, and cuſtomes; ſome having fixed and ſettled habitations; others wandring after their Flocks; among the firſt, there are ſome that have many Cities, ſome containing in them about thirty, forty, or fifty thouſand Inhabitants, and in theſe Cities the houſes are built of ſtone, ſeveral ſtories high. New *Mexico* taken particularly hath ten or twelve of theſe Cities, whoſe Houſes have their Chambers, Halls, Parlors, and other Conveniences, very populous; among which, the City called new *Mexico* is the chief, diſtant from old *Mexico* about five hundred Leagues, being the reſidence of the Governour, where the *Spaniards* keep a Garriſon, and have changed its name to St *Fegie*. *Cibola* hath ſeven Cities, each of three, four, or five hundred Families, and, with thoſe which remain in the field, may make likewiſe eight or ten thouſand men: All theſe *inhabitants* are addicted to War, their Country tilled, and abounding in all Victuals; though the air be very hot in Summer, and in Winter very cold, theſe Countries may export *Salt*, *Cryſtal*, *Turquoiſes*, and *Emeralds*; they have Mines of Silver, neer the Paſcaguates, and elſewhere.

New Mexico deſcribed.

Produce of Cibola.

Commodities found in theſe parts.

QUIVIRA hath not many houſes, nor over ſtored with people, and thoſe that do inhabit here are very rude and barbarous, the men cover their bodies with the skin of an Ox ill accommodated; the women only with their hair, which they wear ſo long, that it ſerveth them in ſtead of a Veil to hide their nakedneſs: they live almoſt altogether on raw fleſh, which they devour rather then eat, ſwallowing it without any chewing; they live in *hoards* or *troops*, reſembling thoſe of the *Tartars*; not having any certain abode, but remove from one place to another, ſtaying where they find good paſture for their *Cattel*; their *Cows* and *Bulls* are as great as ours, but in all things much different; their *Horns* are little, their *hair* inclining to *Sheeps Wool*, very long towards the head and ſhoulders, and which ſhortens more and more towards their hinder parts: they have a great boſs on the middle of their back, their feet ſhort before, a great *beard* hanging under their *throat*, their *tayl* long, and ruffed towards the end; there is in this *Animal* ſomething of a *Lion*, *Camel*, *Goat* and *Sheep*, but more of the *Ox*; their head and face is ſo ugly, that *Horſes* will not come neer them, and theſe *Beaſts* in their fury are ſtronger then our *Horſes*: They are the chief Riches of the Country; their *fleſh* is the ordinary food of the Inhabitants, their skins ſerves them for clothing, as alſo covers their habitations; their *hair* ſerves them for *thread*, of their *nerves* and *ſinews* they make *cords*, *bow-ſtrings*, or the like; of their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Bodkins*, *&c.* of their *Horns*, *Trumpets* and *Horns*; of their *Bladders* veſſels to keep water in, their *blood* they drink, their *fleſh* they *eat*, and their *dung*, when dryed, ſerves them for *fire*, becauſe they have but little wood.

The Province of Quivira deſcribed.

Its Inhabitants.

Their Cattel different from ours, and of an ugly ſhape.

This Animal the chief riches of the Country.

Beſides theſe *Beaſts* they have *Sheep* as big as our *Aſſes*, *Dogges*, ſo ſtrong, that they ſerve for many uſes inſtead of Horſes.

ANIAN is yet poorer then *Quivira*: the *Spaniards* have long ſince over-run both the one and the other, but finding nothing of worth, neglected them; but after all there are opinions much contrary, touching the temperature, fertility, and ſituation of theſe two Provinces; ſome making them cold and barren; others temperate and good: This contrariety is nothing in regard of their Poſition; the ſame region may have quarters very excellent, and others very bad, but the ſituation muſt be either on the one, or the other ſide: Yet ſome place theſe two Provinces in that part of *America*, moſt advanced towards *Aſia*, which muſt be Weſtward of new *Mexico*; others place them Eaſtward of new *Mexico*, and ſtretching towards *Florida*, and *Canada*; which is quite oppoſite to to the former Poſition, yet this laſt is moſt likely, by the way of thoſe which paſſed from theſe quarters into *Panuco* of new *Spain*.

The Province of Quivira deſcribed.

CALIFORNIA hath a long time been eſteemed to be only a *Peninſula*; The *Hollanders* having taken on theſe Seas a *Spaniſh* veſſel, which had rounded it, and made the *Chart* of it, who ſaw that it was but an *Iſle*, which extends it ſelf from South Eaſt to North Weſt, and from the Twenty third *Degree* of *Latitude*, to beyond the Forty fifth, lying along the Weſt ſide of *America*. Its length is of Seaven or Eight Hundred Leagues. Its breadth under the *Tropique* of *Cancer*, not above Twenty, or Twenty five Leagues; from whence it ſtill enlarges it ſelf unto One Hundred and Fifty Leagues, towards the Fortieth *Degree* of *Latitude*. The Aire hath been found cold, though in a ſituation which ought to render it more hot then temperate. The the Country ill peopled, they *Fiſh* for *Pearls* in *Mer Vermejo*, and on the Eaſt of the Coaſts of *California*, and likewiſe along, and on the Coaſts of *New Granada*, or *New Mexico*.

California deſcribed.

Mark

Mark de Niza a *Franciscan*, made a Voyage into these parts in 1529, and at his return recounted marvails of what he had seen, and understood; of people that wore about their heads, peices of *Mother* of *Pearl*, of divers Provinces rich in *Gold*, of Cities, and Houses well built, whose gates were adorned with *Turquoises*, and other Stones. That the chief City of *Cibola* was greater then *Mexico*: That the Kingdoms of *Marata*, *Acu*, and *Tonteac*, were likewise very rich and powerful.

The Relation of this *Fryer* caused *Mendoza vice-Roy* of *Mexico*, to send *Vasque de Cornada* Governor of *New Gallicia*, to search out the truth. Who, far from finding the riches he hoped for, found only people naked, very poor, rude and barbarous, some Cities he found indifferently well built, but sadly furnished; assuring us that the Kingdoms of which the *Fryer* had made so much account of, were almost all imaginary: *Tonteac* being only a *Lake*, about which there were some few habitations: *Marata* a thing invisible, and *Acu* a beggerly Town in esteem amongst them, only gathered some *Cotton*. Possibly the *Fryer* had more then he had seen, that he might incite the *Spaniards*, to send some Colonies hither, and have the means to convert those people: And *Cornada* less, because he found not that present profit which he did in his Government: however it be, this contrarietie, with those we have observed touching the City of *Granada*, and the Provinces of *Quivira* and *Anian*, may make us see how dangerous it is to trust those that come from parts so remote and unknown, whatever specious or fair habit they wear, or what ever good tongue they have, or whatever protestations they make of truth.

The Audience of Guatemala.

THe Audience of *GUATEMALA*, is between the Seas *Del Nort*, and *Sud*; and between divers *Isthmus's*, and *Tongues* of Land, which are found in the most Southerly part of *America Septentrionalis*. Its Provinces are *Guatemala*, *Soconusco*, *Chiapa*, *Vera-Pax*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costaricca*, and *Veragua*.

GUATEMALA and *SOCONUSCO* are on the *Mer del Sud*, *Chiapa* within Land, *Vera-Pax*, and *Honduras* on the *Mer del Nort*; *Castaria*, *Nicaragua*, and *Veragua* on both Seas. *Guatemala* hath One Hundred and Fifty Leagues along the Coast, and advanceth within Land Thirty or Forty Leagues. Here were built in 1524. and 1525. the Cities of *St. Jago*, of *Guatemala*, St *Salvador* or *Curcatlan*, *La Trinidad* or *Conzonate*, St *Michael*, and *Xeres de la Frontera* or *Chuluteca*; they are all upon, or little distant from, the Sea: *Guatemala* is more advanced within Land, and yet the principal, being the seat of the *Bishop*, and *Court* of *Audience*. In 1541. this City was almost overwhelmed by a *deluge* of boyling water which descending from that *Vulcan* which is above and neer the City, threw down, and tumbled over all that it met with, as *Stones*, *Trees*, and *Buildings*; where it stifled many people, and among the rest, the Widdow of him, who had conquered, and so ill treated that Province. The City was rebuilt farther to the East, and may have neer One Hundred Houses, about one Thousand Inhabitants, and its Country about Twenty five Thousand *Indians* Tributaries.

A strange fancy of a private person in these parts, and the event thereof.

A certain private person had once a strange Fancy came in his Head, that there was a very rich Mine of Gold in this *Vulcan* of *Guatemala*, and that he needed but to finde some way to put down a *Cauldron*, and draw out what he could wish for, as one doth water out of a Well: he undertook the enterprize, and caused to be made great Chains of *Iron*, and a great *Cauldron*, so strong, that he believed the fire could not damage it; he caused a way to be made, to carry to the top of the Mountain, his *Chains*, *Cauldron*, and *Machins*, which were to serve to let down, and draw up his *Cauldron* full of *Gold*, which he believed to coyn at the bottom of the Mountain; but he found the Fire so violent, that in less then a moment of time, he had neither *Chains*, nor *Cauldron*. Which so perplexed him with grief, and shame, to see his own folly; having, not onely spent all his own Estate, but the best part of his Friends; so that he would have precipitated himself into the Mountain, had he not been hindred; but in a short time he died for anger and grief.

The Fertility of this province, with its Commodities and Trade.

The Country is colder then the scituation may bear, and subject to *Earthquakes*; hath excellent *Balms*, liquid *Amber*, *Bezoar*, *Salt*, *Grains*, full of Rich *Pastures*, which are well stocked with *Catel*, plenty of *Cotton Wool*, excellent *Sulphur*, store of *Medicinal Druggs*, and aboundance of *Fruits*; among others, *Cacao*, in such great plenty, that it yearly lades many vessels, which are transported to other places. This *Cacao* is a kind of *Almond*, which

which they esteem one of the principal riches of all *New-Spain*; it serves for divers uses, both for meat, and drink; making Beverages of it, mingled with *Spices*: they use it likewise instead of *Money*. The Countrey is more inclining to Mountains, then Plains, but well watered with *Rivers*. The people (according to the relations of some that have been there) are pusillanimous and fearfull; the men are expert at the Bow, and the women at the Distaff: they are more civil, and embrace *Christianity* more then their neighbouring Countries do, and are willing to receive advice from the *Spaniards* who are their Masters.

Its Inhabitants.

SOCONUSCO hath onely the little City of *Guevetlan* on the Coast, and nothing of particular, or worthy to be noted in it; onely, it hath some *Grains*, feeds some *Cattel*, its Rivers hath *Fish*, and its people more barbarous, and rude.

The Province of Soconusco described.

CHIAPA is not over-fertil in *Grains*, nor *Fruits*, but the Country well clothed with lofty Trees, as *Pines*, *Cedars*, *Oakes*, *Cypress*, *Walnut-trees*; and some of their Trees yield *Rosin*, others *Precious Gums*, and others bear Leaves, that when they are dryed into Powder, make a soveraign Plaister for sores. The Country is full of *Snakes*, and other venemous creatures, some of which are about twenty foot long.

The Province of Chiapa described, with its Commodities.

Places of most note in this Province, are, 1. *Ciudad-Real*, built by the *Spaniards*, scituate in a round Plain, at the foot of a Hill, and begirt with Mountains, resembling an *Amphitheater*; now the Residence of a *Bishop*, and governed by City-Magistrates, by them called *Alcaides*. 2. *Chiapa*, seated in the fruitfullest Valley of the whole Countrey; yielding *Fruits*, *Wheat*, and *Mayz*. 3. St *Bartholomews*, remarkable for having near it a great Pit, or opening of the Earth, into which, if any one casts a stone, though never so small, it makes a noise, so great, and terrible, as a clap of Thunder. 4. *Casapualca*, a small Town, but famous also, for a Well it hath, whose waters are observed to rise and fall, according to the flowing and ebbing of the Sea.

Its chief Places.

Among the *Bishops* of *Chiapa*, one was, *Bartholomew de las Casas*, of the order of *St. Dominique*, who having seen the cruelties with which the *Spaniards* treated the people of *America*; endeavoured by divers Remonstrances to hinder it for the future; but not getting any satisfaction there, came into *Spain*, and addressed himself to *Dom. Phillip*, son of *Charls* the Fifth, and after Second of that name, King of *Spain*: To whom he represented the inhumanities, and cruelties with which the *Spaniards* tyrannised over these poor people; but finding the business delayed, and a difficulty made of remedying it, as if he did contest the right, and absolute power, which the Kings of *Castile* say, they have in those parts, and over these people, made him resolve in 1542. to print his Treatise in *Sevil*, without taking the permission of the Inquisition; which is a hardy attempt in *Spain*. He presented it to *Charls* the Fifth, and gave many to divers persons. The Kings Council presently commanded this Book to be suppresst, fearing lest these barbarousnesses should come to light, and make the *Spaniards* the hatred and abomination of all Nations in the World; but some Coppies were saved, and transported out of *Spain*; which were reprinted in *Italy*, the *Low-Countries*, and other Places; and translated into *Italian*, *Flemish*, and *French*.

Some remarkable actions of Bartholomew de las Casas Bishop of Chiapa.

There are in this Relation things that can scarse enter into the belief of man; he makes account, that in divers parts of *America*, and its *Isles*, the *Spaniards* had put to death in his time (which was fifty years after their invasion of it) twelve or fifteen millions of persons, by several cruel, and *unchristian*-like deaths, as by *Fire*, *Hunger*, *Boyling* of them; impaling them; by the *Halter*, and *Sword*, as also in excessive labours in the working in their *Mines*, in carrying of heavy burthens, like *Horses*, and the like cruelties. He also saith, that they treated those that remained worse then Slaves, nay, worse then Beasts; cutting off the *Ears* of some, others *Noses*, or *Hands*; sometimes cutting them alive into pieces, and quarters, to feed their *Doggs*, and learn them to devour these poor *Americans*; and if they found one of these *Doggs* killed, or a *Spaniard* knock't on the head in the field, they would hang up a dozen of these miserable people, in honour (as they said) of the Twelve *Apostles*, or else put the neighbouring Country to Fire and Sword.

He saith, that it was ordinary with them, to abuse *Boys*, to deflower *Virgins*, and to ravish *Women*, whom they sold afterwards for a *Cheese*: and oft-times a hundred *Men* and *Women*, and sometimes five hundred, and more, for an *Ass*, or a *Horse*. He observes, that a certain *Chacique*, having escaped out of *Hispaniola* into *Cuba*, to shun the cruelty of the *Spaniards*, they becoming after Masters of *Cuba*, and this poor *Chacique*, falling into their hands; they condemned him to the *Fire*, where being incited by a

Fryer,

Fryer to turn *Christian*, that at least after this life, he might be saved in *Paradice*; when he understood that it was a place that the *Spaniards* went unto, he would not be a *Christian*, nor go thither, so much he dreaded them. Nay this *De las Casas* assures us, that he could make whole Volumes, if he would report all that passed of this nature in *America*; and affirms that the most part of these *Murders*, *Burnings*, and *Pillages* were voluntarily done, to terrify others, and make themselves absolutely obeyed; which they might as well have gained by fair means, and gentle usage: But let us return to what concerns our Audience.

Neer *Chiapa* are several *Fountains*, which have some singularities: as That aforesaid, which rises, and falls, with the flowing, and ebbing of the Sea, though far from it, and not having any communication with it. Another, that for three years together increases, though there be never so little rain; and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much: and so continues from three years, to three years. Another there is that falls in rainy weather, & rises in dry. And there is another that kills *Birds* and *Beasts* that drink of it, yet cures those sick which demand violent remedies. But we should swel too large, if we should speak of all singularities found in *America*.

HONDURAS and *NICARAGUA* are two great Provinces. *Honduras* is more then two Hundred Leagues long, and neer one hundred broad. *Nicaragua* little less. *Honduras* communicates its name to the *Gulf* which lies on *Mer del Nort*: its chief places are. 1. *Valladolid*, which by the Natives is called *Comayagua*, of neer an equal distance between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant and fruitful valley, and on the banks of the River *Chamalucon*. 2. *Gratias ái dios* situate on a high ground, thirty Leagues Westward of *Valladolid*; and neer the rich Mines of *gold*, of *St Piedro*, and serveth for a place of defence, for those that work in the *Mines*, against the *Savages*. 3. St *Juan del porto de los Cavalles*, once a famous Port, till in the year 1591. it was pillaged by Captain *Christopher Newport*; as also in *Anno* 1596. by *Sir Anthony Sherley*, who so ruined it, that since it became uninhabited; the Inhabitants making use of *Amatica*, whose situation is more advantagious. 4. *Truxillo* seated on the ascent of a little hill, betwixt two Rivers, in a rich and fruitful soil, with the benefit of an excellent Port; once pillaged by the *Englisb*. 5. *St George de Olancho*, seated in the valley of *Olancho*, heretofore noted for the *Golden Sands*, that the River *Guayape* which is in it, was said to yield. The *Bishops See* of the Province, was first at *Truxillo*, which in 1588 was transferred to *Valladolid*, where now it resideth.

The fertility of the Province with its commodities.

The *Country* hath pleasant hills, and fruitful valleys, affording *Wheat*, *Maize*, and other *grains*, hath *fruits*, rich *pastures*. It is well furnished with *Rivers*, hath Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, but its greatest profit is made by *Wool*, which it transports to other places.

The Province of Nicaragua described.

NICARAGUA, or the new Kingdom of *Leon*, hath five Colonies of *Spaniards*; the Country is destitute of Rivers, except that part which is towards *Veragua*, called *Costa Rica*; the want whereof is supplied by a great *Lake* which ebbs and flows like the Sea: Upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, which are inhabited by the *Spaniards* and *Indians*; a Lake well stored with *Fish*, and as full of *Crocodiles*; it begins within eight or ten Leagues of *Mer del Sud*, yet for an hundred and fiftie Leagues goes to seek the North Sea by a great mouth, where are some Isles, and the port of St *Joan*.

Its fertility, as to its Fruits, Cattel, Fowl, &c.

The *Air* of the Country is healthful though hot, the soil fruitful and pleasant, it hath *Fruits*, *Cows*, *Hoggs*, *Sheep*, *Turkies*, *Pullain*, and so many *Parroquets* that they are hurtful: it yieldeth not much *grain*, it hath plenty of *Cotton-Wool*, and *Sugar-canes*, and towards *Segovia* are some Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*. Its Inhabitants are of a good stature, active, very conformable to the *Spaniards*, as well in behaviour, as apparrel; having abandoned many of their barbarous customs.

Its Inhabitants.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Leon*, scituate on the aforesaid *Lake*, in a sandie soil, but begirt with Woods; it is the residence of the Governour, as also the Seat of a Bishop. 2. *Grenada* on the same *Lake*, beautified with a fair *Church*, and a strong *Castle*, seated in a fruitful soil, and well stored with *Sugar-canes*, which by workmen are here refined. 3. *Faen*, seated at the end of the said *Lake*. 4. *Segovia* the new is farther within land, rich in veins of *silver*. 5. *Realejo*, neer the *Mer del Sud*, having the benefit of a good Port, by reason of which, it is inhabited for the most part by *Shipwrights*, *Marriners*, and those that depend upon Naval affairs; there was once a design to make a Channel from *Mer del Nort*,

to that of *del Sud*, between *Realejo*, and the Lake of *Nicaragua*, but it was not effected, possibly because they found the South Sea, much higher then the North, as we shall say in another place; which being, it was to be feared, that all the lower quarters might have received great prejudice by it.

The Province of Costarica described with its Cities.

COSTARICA and *VERAGUA* are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatemala*. In *COSTARICA* are the Cities of *Carthage*, seated between two Seas, where there are some places, which serve it for Ports: *Aranjues* and *Nicoya* are on the *Mer del Sud*, *Castro de Austria* within land.

The Province of Veragua, with its chief Cities described.

VERAGUA, hath towards the East the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, and was once under the Chamber of *Panama*; though this City be esteemed in *America Meridionalis*, and *Veragua* in the *Septentrionalis*: There are placed in this Province four or five Cities of *Spaniards*, *viz.* 1. *La Conception*, seated on the *Mer del Nort*, an is the residence of the Governour. 2. *La Trinidad* seated also on the said Sea, six Leagues Eastwards from *La Conception*. 3. *Santta Fe* within Land, being the place where the *Spaniards* melt, refine, and cast their *Gold* into Barrs and Ingots. 4. *Carlos*, seated on the *Mer del Sud*. And 5. *Parita* seated on the said Sea.

The Country both of the one, and the other Province, is rude, mountainous, and little fertile, only for *Mayze*, and Potherbs. In supply thereof, they have exceeding rich Mines of *Gold* and *Silver* in their Mountains, and *Sand-gold* in their Rivers; but there remaine yet some Natives in these quarters, who still molest and annoy the *Spaniards*, killing and eating them when they can catch them

The Isles *ANTILLES*, or *CAMERCANES*.

BEtween the two *America's Septentrionalis*, and *Meridionalis*, and before the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, are abundance of Islands of different greatness, *HISPANIOLA*, and *Cuba* are the greatest; *Famaica*, *Boriquen*, and others, of the middle sort; the rest, much less.

Hispaniola.

HISPANIOLA with its Inhabitants, call'd *Quisqueja*, that is, *all* or *Main-Land*, and *Ayti*, that is *Asperity*, is in the middle of these Isles: neer two Hundred Leagues from West to East, and fifty or sixty from South to North. *Christopher Columbus* was the first that made discovery of this Isle, in his first voyage that he made in 1492. being conducted thither by some of the Inhabitants of *Cuba*; who landing there, by his gentle deportment, gained leave of their King to build a Fortress there, in which he left some few of his men thinking to keep possession, till such time as he returned thither, with a greater supply of men: but, at his return, he found them all destroyed, and the place ruinated, which he soon recovered making himself Master of the whole Island, and calling it *Hispaniola*, where they have settled many potent Colonies, peopled with more then forty thousand natural *Spaniards*; but at present there are many less, the most part being dispersed in the main Land; at the same time other Countrys were discovered, where they had hopes of new, and better profit.

Christopher Columbus was the first discoverer of this Isle.

Yet there remains ten Colonies, of which *St Domingo* (built by *Bartholomew*, brother to *Christopher Columbus*) is the chief, pleasantly seated, its houses well built, which for the most part are of Stone, its haven is large and safe for Ships to ride in, it is enriched by the residence of the *Governour*, the Court of *Audience*, the See of an *Arch Bishop*, the Chamber of *Accounts*, the *Treasury Court*, and, besides many Convents of Religious Houses, an *Hospital* endowed with a large yearly Revenue, a place of great trade, till the taking of *Mexico*; and the discovery of *Peru*; since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it self, of the great loss and damage it sustained by Sir *Francis Drake*. in *Anno* 1586. It now being Inhabited by not above two Thousand families, of which about six Hundred are Natural *Spaniards*, the rest *Mestiz*, *Mulatts*, *Negroes*, and *Canaries*. *Porto de la Plata* hold the second place by reason of its Commerce, it is forty Leagues from *St Domingo*, on the Northern shore, and well seated on a commodious Bay. Then *St Jago de los Cavalieros*, for the beauty of its situation. *El Cotuy* for its gold Mines. *Salvaleon de Tqney* for its *Sugars* and *Pastures*. *Azua* likewise for its *Sugars*, being a noted Haven. *St. Maria del puerto* for its *Cassia*, *Monte Christo* for its *Salt*. *La Conception de la Vega*, the foundation of *Christopher Columbus*, for whose sake it was made an *Episcopal See*, which at present

9 La Conception de la vega. 10 El Zeybo.

present is united to *St Domingo*; and the last of the ten Colonies is *El Zeybo* seated on the Sea shore, but of small account.

So soon as the *Spaniards* were masters of this Island, they caused to be brought from *Spain*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, and *Beasts* of all sorts. The *Grains* would not thrive in the Plains, by reason of the richness of the soyl, the stalks taking away all the force of the seed; but when they found out the reason, they sowed them on hills, and there where the land was lean; so that then they yeilded a very great increase. The *Fruits* became excellent; and the *Beasts* multiplied in such manner, that they grew wild for want of proper owners, being hunted to death by any one, only for their skins. The *Sugar-canes* brought from the *Canaries* yielded exceeding great profit. The Country for the most part flourishing, and beautiful, the *Trees* and *Meadows* being always in their summer livery: and the soyl so fertile, that in the space of sixteen or eighteen daies, *herbs*, and *roots* will come to their perfection and ripeness, but the Mines of *Gold*, *Copper*, and other *Mettals* which remained, are no longer wrought; the *Spaniards* having consumed and perished in them, not only the most part of the antient Inhabitants of this Country, but likewise of the Neighbouring Isles.

Before the Landing of *Columbus* in this Isle, there were but few four footed *Beasts*, and those very little, the most part a kind of *Coneys*, which we call *Coneys* of *India*, and *doggs*, which the *Spaniards* did eat during the famine. At present among their *Insects*, and *vermine*, the *Niguas* is most dangerous to those that walk barefooted; it leapes like a *flea*, and piercing it self, till it lodge between the skin and the flesh, is very troublesome to get out. The *Cucugo* a kind of *Snayle*, that hath its eyes and Flanks, when it opens its wings, so bright, that it may serve to read or write by, in the darkest night. Among their *Fish*, the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of *Sea-Calf*, about twenty foot long, and their young not above a hand long, which taken serves to catch other *Fish*, both great and small, by fastning on others the Thorns it carries on its back. The Country is exceedingly furnished with Rivers in many of which are found *Sand-gold*.

The Isle of *CUBA* is longer and streighter then *Hispaniola*, neer three hundred Leagues from West to East, and from South to North, only twenty five or thirty almost every where, so that in Continent, these two Isles are almost equal, their qualities are likewise in many things correspondent, as in their *Grains*, *Cattel*, and *Fruits*. The Aire of *Cuba* is healthful, and its Forrests furnished with the best wood, for building of *Ships*: It feeds store of *Pullein*, *Pigeons*, *Tortells*, *Partridges*, *Flamengo's*, whose feathers are white when little, and of many colours, when grown great. Its *Rivers* stream down more *Gold*, then those of *Hispaniola*: Its Ports likewise greater and more safe; but yet there are more Rocks and banks about *Cuba* than *Hispaniola*.

Its Fowls.

For the greatness of the Isle, it hath but few Cities, the chief whereof are *St Jago* which was built in 1514, which was about twenty and odd years, after *Columbus* had discovered this Island, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, about two Leagues from the Sea, whose port is esteemed one of the best of all *America*; being the seat of a *Bishop*, who holds from the *Arch Bishop* of *St Domingo*; and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, and some *Religious houses* neer the City, and from the *Sierra de Cobre*, they fetch *Copper*, yet the City is much ruined, and hath little trade. Towards *Barracoa*, its mountains yield *Ebonie* and *Brasile*; it hath this inconveniency that its Port cannot receive great Vessels. The goodness of the air, the fertility of the soil, and a pleasant plain hath made St *Salvador* the best place of the Island, where they have a great trade; though off from the Coast, between St *Salvador* and St *James* there is a valley covered with an innumerable many *Flints*, *Stones*, and of divers bigness, which nature hath made so round, that they may serve for *Bullets* for all sorts of *Cannon*: Near *Porto del Principe*, a Haven-Town in the North parts of the *Isle*; there are *Fountains* of *Bitumen* which they make use of in stead of *Pitch* to caulk their *Ships*, and the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

Its chief places described with some of their varieties.

The Port of *Havana*, or St *Christopher Havana*, having its entrance streight and deep, receives the Ocean in form of a *gulf*, capable to receive a thousand *Vessels*, and secure them from the fury of the *Sea*, or *Winds*. The two *Capes* which inclose it, have their Castles to defend the entrance, and a third joyning to the City regards the opening of the Port; the *Ships* which return from *new Spain* into *Europe*, assemble together

together at *Havana*, where they are furnished with all things necessary either for *food* or *war*; and dispose themselves to depart by the month of *September*, passing by the Channel of *Bahame*, which carries them into the Ocean.

Twenty five leagues from *Havana*, and towards the East, is the Port of *Matanca's*, that is, *Massacres*; for that once those of the Country here slew some *Spaniards*. In 1628 *Piet Heyn*, General for the *West India* Company, surprized the Fleet returning to *Spain*, and carried it in to the *West India* Company: It was loaden with *Silver*, *Silk*, *Cochineel*, *Hides*, *Cassonade*, or *powder Sugar*, and divers other Merchandizes all of great value: This Prize was esteemed worth neer seven millions of crowns; yet this great service was but very ill recompenced by the *Governors* of the said Company.

A Vast Prize taken by Piet Heyn.

JAMAICA South of *Cuba*, and West of *Hispaniola*, is distant from the first twenty five Leagues, and from the other thirty or thirty five: Its Climate is betwixt the Tropick in 17 and 18 degrees of Northern *Latitude*, and therefore twice every year subjected to the perpendicular beams of the Sun. But though it is thus seated under the *Torrid Zone*, yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh *breezes* that come from the Sea, that it may truly be called temperate: Its air so healthful, that people live to a great age, and free from diseases; its soil is rich, and fertile, plentifully provided of all things necessary; as *Mayz*, and some other *grains*, *Potatoes*, *Tawmes*, and other *American Provisions*: It is well stocked with *Cattel*, as *Hoggs*, *Beeves*, *Deer*, &c. Its *Woods* well stored with *Fowl*, and its *Rivers* with *Fish*. It yields great increase of all things that it produceth, as *Sugar-canes*, *Cotton-wool*, *Indico*, *Tobacco*, &c. Their Fruits are excellent, and of sundry sorts, as *Oranges*, *Lymes*, *Guavars*, *Pomegranats*, *Plantanes*, and *Cacoa* trees, of whose *kernels* they make the *Chocaletta*, with abundance of other *Fruits* too tedious to name. It hath good *pastures*, the grass being always green and springing, and the *Trees* and *Plants* being never dis-robed of their Summer Liveries, every Month being to them an *April* or *May*.

Jamaica described.

The fertility of its soil; its Beasts, Fowl, Fish, Commodities, and Fruits.

Places of most note in this Island are; *Sevilla*, seated on the North part of the Island, beautified with a Collegiate Church whose Chief bore the Title of *Abbot*: Among whom was *Peter Martyr*, who described the History of the *West Indies* by *Decades*. 2. *Mellila*, where *Columbus* mended his Ships at his return from *Veragua*, where he was neer *shipwracht*; and these two places regard *Cuba* towards the North: As 3. *Oristan* regards the main Land towards the South, where there are neer two hundred Leagues of Sea, in which there are many *rocks*, and among their Banks some *Isles*; as *Serrana*, where *Augustin Pedro Serrana* lost his Vessel, but saved only himself, where he passed away three years alone; at the end of which a *Marriner* likewise alone of another shipwrack, saved himself there, where he remained four years, which were seven years in all in *Serrana*: At last a *ship* passing neer the Island, perceiving some men there, sent their *skiff* to them, and took them into their *Ship*. This Island hath many good *Harbors*: among which, that at Point *Cagway* is the chief; wherein about a thousand Ships of a considerable Burthen may safely ride at one time, and all sufficiently sheltered from the fury of the *Sea*, or *Winds*; and upon this Point or Sandie Bay, (since the *English* are become Masters of this Island) they have built about five hundred Houses, which are well inhabited by the *English*, and is become a place of some trade; the entrance into this *Harbour* is defended by a powerful *Fort* which the *English* built: The others are called *Old Harbor*, which is likewise very good, serving as a *Harbor* or *Haven* to the ancient (and once famous) City of St *Jago de la Vega*, till ruined by General *Venables*; so that of about two thousand Houses, and sixteen *Churches*, there now remains not above five or six hundred *Houses*, and the ruines of two *Churches*; of which *Houses* some are very fair, and yet habitable. And about fourteen Leagues to *winde-ward* there is another Port, called *Porto Morant*, about which there is a potent Colony of *English* seated.

The Isle Serrana.

St. Jago de la Vega ruined by General Venables.

Chief places in this Isle.

This *Island* is of considerable importance to the *Spaniards*, by reason that all his *Plate-Fleet* which comes from *Carthagina*, steer directly for St *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, and from thence must pass by one of the ends of this Isle to recover *Havana*, which is the common Rendezvous of this whole *Armado*, before it returns home through the *gulf* of *Florida*; nor is there any other way, whereby to miss this *Island*, because he cannot in any reasonable time turn it up to the windward of *Hispaniola*; which though with great difficulty it might be performed, yet by this means he would lose the security of his said united *Fleet*, which

The Isle considerable importance to the Spaniards.

which meet at *Havana*, from all the parts of the Bay of *Mexico*, *Nombre de Dios*, and elsewhere, accompaning each other home.

Boriquem, or St *Juan del Puerto Rico*, is little less either in Circuit, or Fruitfulness then *Famaica*. St *Juan del Puerto Rico* is the Residence of a *Bishop*, and a *Governor*: It hath an excellent *Port*, which sometimes communicates its name to the *Island*: *El Arricibo*, and *Guadianilla* or St *Germain* are the other Cities; all the *Isle* hath few *Ports*, it is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cut it from West to East; here is found a *white Gum*, which they use instead of *Pitch*, to caulk their *Ships*; and instead of *Tallow*, to make *Candles*; and for want of other *Medicaments*, for *Wounds* and *Sores*: besides its *Gold*, *Sugars*, and *Gayac*; it hath many *Salt-Marches*. These four Isles are the greatest, and chiefest of the *Antilles*; the rest are numerous, and ought to be considered under the names of the *Lucayes* and *Caribes*. The *Lucayes* are North of *Cuba*, and *Hispaniola*; of which, *Lucayon* is the chief, the greatest, and the most northernly of all; *Bahama* gives its name to the Channel, which is between the Isles and *Florida*; a Channel so rapid, that, in despite of the Winds, it carries *Ships* from South to North, or rather from South-West, to North-East. *Guanahani* is the first Land which *Columbus* discovered near *America*, and named it St. *Salvador*, because he had been in danger to have been cast into the Sea by his own men, in the fear they had, that they should find no Land.

The *Caribe* Isles.

THe *CARIBES*, or *CANIBALS* Islands, are East of *Boriquem*, and advance in a Demy-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*; the name was taken from the Inhabitants, being *Caribes*, or *Caniballs*, that is, *Men-eaters*. The most famous are, 1. *Barbados*, 2. *St Christopher*, 3. *Santta Crox*. 4. *Guadaloupe*, 5. *Martinique*, 6. *Grenado*, 7. *Tabago*, 8. *Mariagalante*, 9. *Santta Alousia*, 10. *Tortugo*, 11. *Montferrat*, 12. *Nieves*, 13. *St. Vincent*, and 14. *Antego*. Of which a word or two of some of the chief,

BARBADOS is one of the most considerable Islands the *English* are Masters of; in which, though but of a small Circuit (being accounted not above nine Leagues in length, and three in breadth where broadest, being of an *oval* form) the *English* have at divers times established so potent a Colony, that they are able on any occasion to Arm ten thousand fighting men. It hath several times been assaulted by the *Spaniards*, but in vain; In this *Island* there are seven *Parishes*, among which its chief Town is *Indian Bride*, a fair and large Town consisting of about four or five hundred well built houses. It is very populous, by reason of its being the residence of the *Governour*, the place of *Judicature*, and the residence of most of the *Merchants*, and *Factors* in the *Isle*, who have here for the better negotiating of their affairs, *Store-houses* for their *Commodities*, as also for those that are brought them from *England*, or else where: and many of these *Store-houses* may be termed *Shops*, to which the Inhabitants of the *Isle* come and buy what they have occasion for, giving in exchange *Sugar*, *Indico*, or such other of their *goods*, as they agree for. This *Isle* is exceeding fertile, bearing its crops all the year long, and its Trees being always clothed in their summer livery, and the Fields and Woods in their verdure, renders it very delightful to the Inhabitants. The chief *Commodities* that it yieldeth are *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotton-Wool*, *Ginger*, and *Tobacco*, and those in such great plenty, that it may be admired at, being observed to give loading to about One Hundred sail of *Ships* every year. Its *fruits* are the same with those found in other places of *America*. Here are abundance of *Swine*, and *Pullain*, and its Woods yield plenty of *Fowle*. The *Commodities* that are sent them, are all sorts of things used for the *back* or *belly*, as also several *Manufactures* and *utensills*, of *Iron*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Brass*, also several things belonging to *House-hold-Stuff*, *&c.* And it is observed, that the best of any *Commodity* is sooneast vended. There is a *River* which the Inhabitants call the *Taigh River*, from the top of whose waters is gathered an *oyle* which they use to burn in *Lamps*.

commodities, trade, and fertility, fruits, &c.

2. *SAINT CHRISTOPHER*, about six miles long, and four broad; the Isle Mountainous, and not over fertile its chief Commodity being *Tobacco*, which is held excellent. This was once the cheifest amongst these *Isles* for the *Catholick* King; but now the *English*, and *Hollanders* possesse the greatest part of the Isle.

The Isles of St Christophers.

Sancta Crux. 3. *SANCTA CRUX*, Inhabited by the *French*, the Isle is *woody*, and mountainous, and not well provided with fresh waters, and of no considerable note.

Guadaloupe. 4. *GUADALOUPE*, about three Leagues in length, possessed by the *French*, of good *Anchorage* in most parts of the adjoyning Sea, and of some note for its fresh water, which it furnisheth *Ships* with in their necessity, to finish their voyages.

Grenado. 5. *GRENADO* but a small *Isle* (being not above six miles in length) in form of a *Cressent*, the two horns being not above a mile asunder, it is possessed by the *French*, said to be of a fertile soil, and well clothed with *Woods*, and hath a commodious haven.

Nieves. 6. *NIEVES*, in the possession of the *English*, said to be about fifteen miles in compass, pleasantly watered, well wooded, in which are store of *Deer*, and other *Beasts* for *hunting*, and indifferent fertile in many of the *American commodities*.

St Vincent. 7. *SAINT VINCENT*, about six Leagues in Circuit, of a fertile soil, yeilding abundance of *Sugar-canes*, well watred with many fresh and pleasant Rivers, and full of safe and convenient *Bayes* for shipping, possessed by the *Dutch*.

Antego. 8. *ANTEGO* possessed by the *English*, about seven Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, not well provided with fresh water, but well clothed with woods, and of a difficult access. The rest of the Isles are less considerable.

And now I shall be bold to say that *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, and the neighbouring *Isles*, answer to the *Hesperides* of the Antients. All agree that the *Hesperides* were forty daies sail from the *Gorgades*, and the *Gorgades* only two from the Coast of *Affrica*. The *Isles* of *Cape Verde* answer to the *Gorgades*, as we have made appear in *Affrica*. From these *Isles* to those of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, is at present twenty five or thirty daies sail, which may well be forty of the Antients; and moreover there is no *Isles* in the *Atlantick Ocean* beyond these. And when the Antients place these *Hesperides* in one *Gulf* alone, as *Capella* doth, or in more, as *Solinus* doth, they seem to mean the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, which contains many other lesser. And if *Pliny* seems to make account but of two *Hesperides*, and others of many more, *Pliny* understands *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba* alone, in regard of which, the rest are little considerable; *Solinus* and *Capella* intend in general the body of these *Islands*. But let us proceed to *America Meridionalis*.

America Meridionalis.

The degree of Latitude, and Longitude of America Meridionalis.

AMERICA MERIDIONALIS is the most Southern part, or *Peninsula* of *America*; which extends it self from about the twelfth degree on this side of the *Equator*, unto the fifty fourth beyond it, which are sixty six *degrees* of *Latitude*: and from the two hundred ninety one, or ninety two, where is *Porto Viejo*, unto about the three hundredth and fiftieth, where there is *Cape St Augustin*, which are fifty seven or fifty eight *degrees* of *Longitude*. It reaches then from South to North, one thousand six hundred and fifty Leagues; from West to East, little less then fourteen hundred.

Its bounds.

Its bounds on the North and East, are the *Mer del Nort*: of which the parts are the North Sea, and that of *Brazil*, towards the South the *Magellanick* Sea whose parts are those of *Paragua*, the *Magellanick Sea*, particularly, and that of *Chili*. On the West, the *Mer del Sud*, or *Pacifique Sea*, of which the Sea of *Peru* makes a part.

Its form.

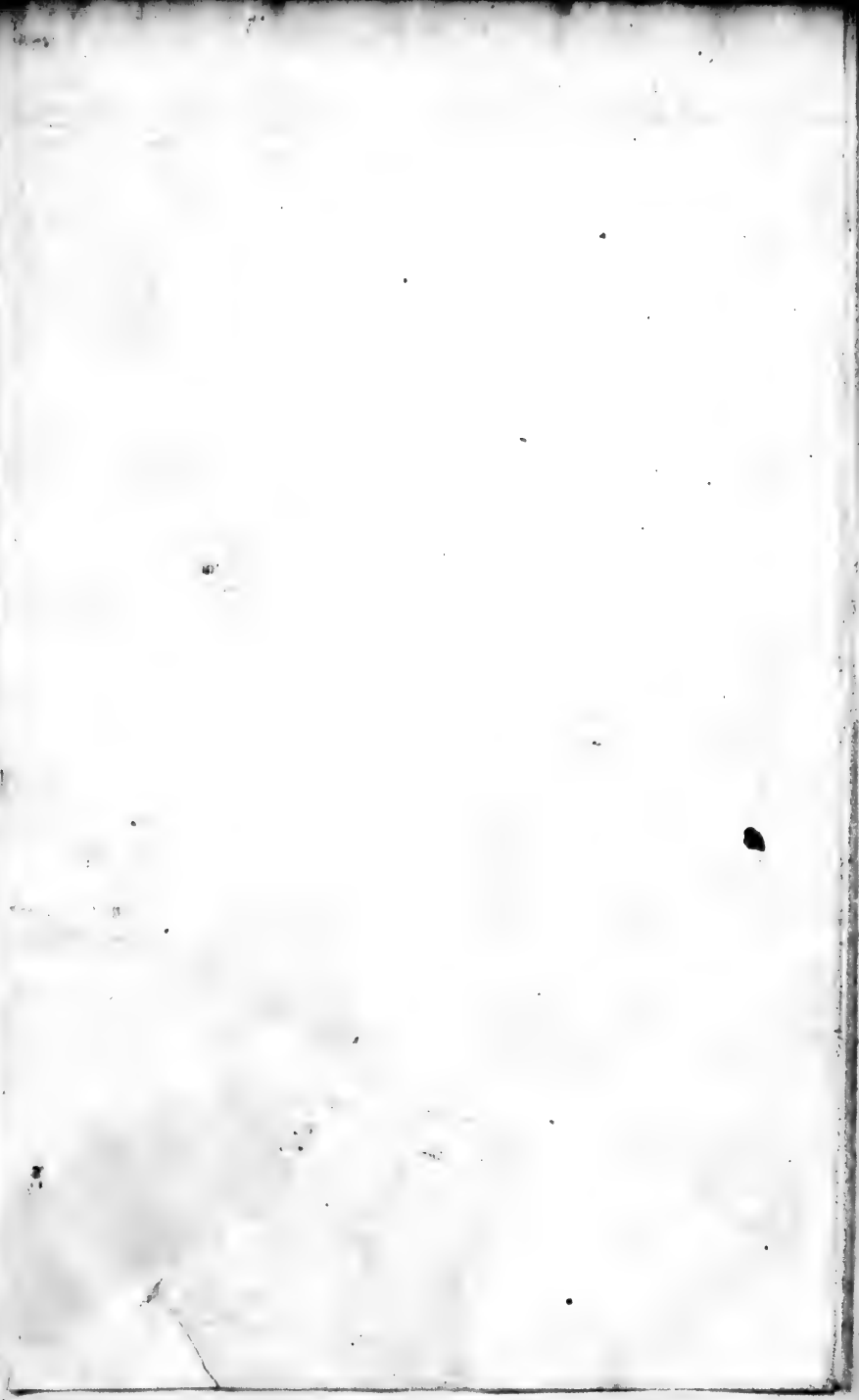
Its Form approaches neer a Triangle, whose sides are almost equal; from *Porto Viejo* to *Cape St Augustin* are fourteen hundred Leagues; from *Cape St Augustin*, to *Cape Freward* in the middle of the streight of *Magellan*, are fifteen hundred Leagues, and from that *Cape* to *Porto Belo* sixteen hundred.

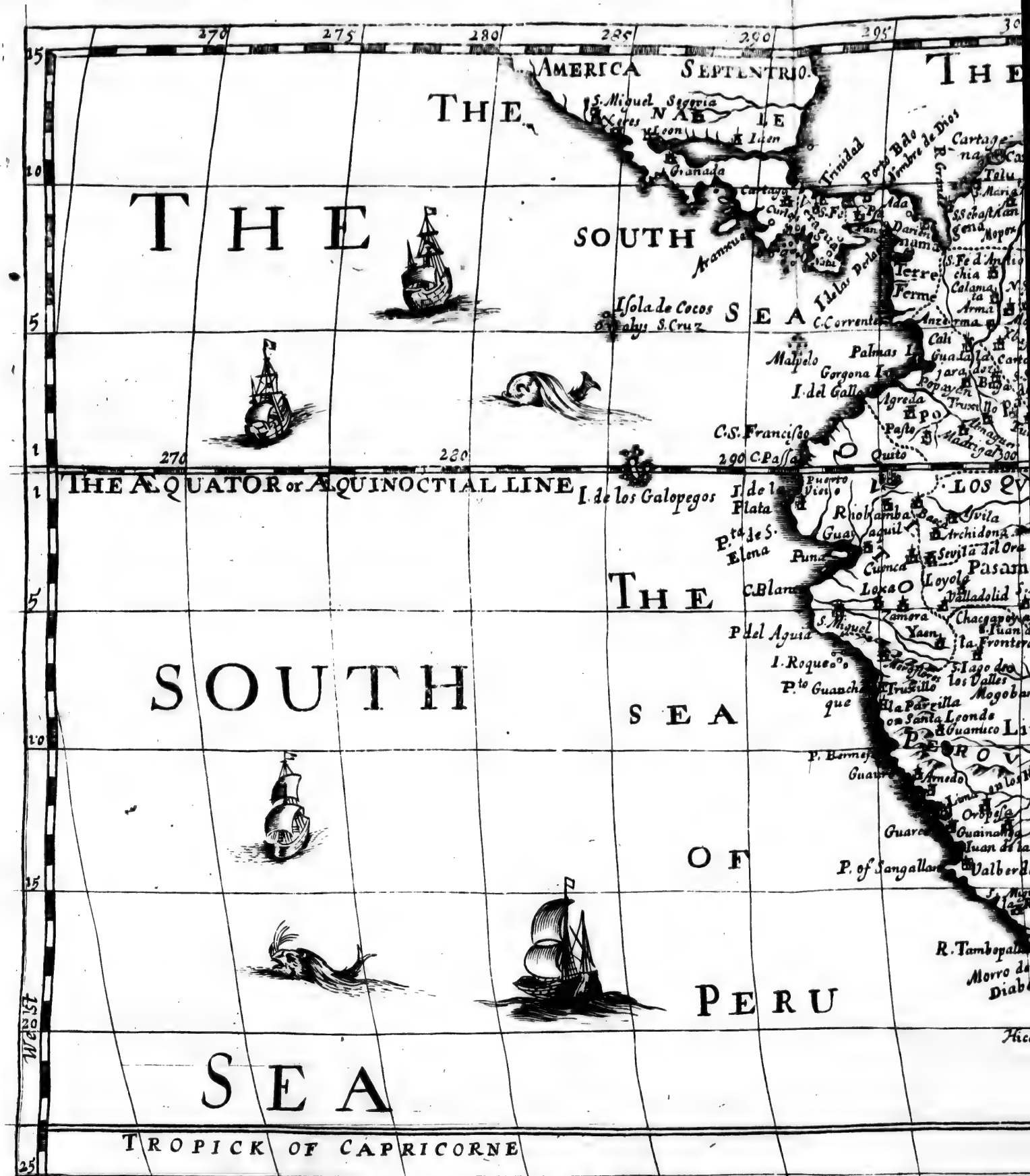
Its situation.

Its scituation for the most part is under the *Torrid Zone*, part under the *Antartick temperate Zone*, of that which is under the *Torrid Zone*, the greatest part is beyond the *Equator*, the less on this side; so that the greatest part of these people have their seasons contrary to ours: The Coasts of this Country are all known more or less, the Inlands very little.

America Meridionalis, divided in parts.

Sanson in his *Geographical* Table hath divided this *AMERICA MERIDIONALIS* into *PERUVIANA*, and *BRASLIANA*, subdividing *Peruviana* into *Terra Firma*, and *Peru*; and *Brasiliana*, into *Brazile*, and *Paraguay*; the first division is taken by a line which from the mouth of the *Amazona*, goes to seek the utmost part of *Chili* towards the South, and this line divides *America Meridionalis* into two equal parts; the one belonging almost wholly to the *Castilians* alone, and the other for the most part to the *Portugals*: These





AMERICA SEPTENTRIO.
THE
THE
SOUTH
SEA
THE ÆQUATOR or ÆQUINOCTIAL LINE
THE
SOUTH
SEA
OF
PERU
SEA
TROPICK OF CAPRICORNE
Trinidad
Porto Belo
Nombre de Dios
Cartagena
Granada
Cartago
Veragua
Aranxue
Isola de Cocos
Malpelo
Palmas I.
Gorgona I.
I. del Gallo
C.S. Francisco
C. Passa
I. de los Galopegos
I. de la Plata
P.ta de S. Elena
Puna
C. Blanco
P. del Aguia
I. Roque
P.to Guanchaque
P. Bermejo
Guaure
Guarco
P. of Sangallan
R. Tambopalla
Morro de Diabo
Quito
Pasto
Agreda
Popayan
Cali
Anzerma
Terre Ferme
Darien
Ada
Cuenca
Loxa
Zamora
Yaen
Truxillo
Loyola
Valladolid
Archidona
Sevila del Oro
Pasam
Chacapoya
Mogobamba
Guayaquil
Riobamba
Guanuco
Arnedo
Oropesa
Guainanga
Valberde
Lima
Mogoba
Tolu
Cartagena
Calamata
Arma
Madrigal
Almaguer
Popayan
Guadalajara
Cali
Anzerma
Pasto
Quito
Puerto Viejo
Loxa
Zamora
Yaen
Truxillo
Santa Leonde
Guanuco
Lima
Oropesa
Guainanga
Valberde
Morro de Diabo
Tropick of Capricorne
Westt

295
300
305
310
North
320
325
330
THE NORTH SEA
Cap Vela
Rancheria
Cartagena
Porto Bello
Hispaniola
Curaçao
Aruba
Bonayre
Roxa
Orchilla
Blanca
Margarita
Tabago
Granada
Boca del Drago
I. of Trinidad
Joseph
Wimlebery
Amacouru R.
C. Nassau
Ottona I.
Marawini R.
Coquibocoa
Monjes
Coro
Valencia
Tocuyo
Hacha
Tamalameque
Merida
Segovia
Palenques
CASTILLA
NEW ANDALUSIA
Guarepice
Caripe
Cumana
Barcelona
Rio de la Hacha
Santa Marta
Ocaña
Truxillo
Pamplona
Tunja
Velez
Trinidad
Pato R.
Cassanas
Bogota
Vrraba
Xagua R.
Muckiken
Manoa del Dora:
Lake of Parima
Capuri
Macureguarai
Caura R.
Orinoco R.
Essequebe R.
Cayenne
C. Orange
C. Nord
Harr
Amapaqua
Arwacas
Epuremei
GUIANA
Arowacas
Apanhous
Para
Comata
Amaria
Aomagna
Negro R.
Pagnana
Machiparo
Pasamores
Los Quixos
Quito
Loxa
Cuenca
Loyola
Valladolid
Zamora
Yaen
Chachapoyas
Mogobamba
Mayo bomba River
Truxillo
Lima
Chupachos
Peru
Guanuco
Xauxa R.
Cusco
Opotari River
River of the Amazons
Ouaassoug
Tapuagvazv
Tapapecocies
Xarayes
Gorgotocques
Chanefes
Yquata River
Eupana
Xaquesses
Xacoves
Zipatalaguars
Guaxa
Moconios
Tama
Tobares
Cacoves
Guayacurves
Chiriguanes
Mayas
Guayra
Para
Rio Negro
Rio Madera
Rio Topayos
Rio Xingu
Rio Tocantins
Arequipa
Arica
Laxa
Oropesa
La Plata
Potosi
Tucuman
Salta
Jujuy
Chuquisaca
Cochabamba
Santa Cruz de la Sierra
Ciudad Real
Villa Rica
Guayra
Lake Titicaca
Gulf of Sangallan
Morro de Diabolos
Hicalma
Tobisa
Horuro
Valverde
Guaynamarca
Ovopesa
Guarco
Pasco
Caxamarca
Truxillo
Guamanga
Guancavelica
Ayacucho
Arequipa
Ylo
Tambopata
Paraguay
Los Charcas
Los Diaguitas
Los Calchaquis
Los Comechingones
Los Pampas
Los Serranos
Los Patagones
Rio de la Plata
Buenos Ayres
Monte Video
Maldonado
Rio Grande
Rio de Janeiro
Espiritu Santo
Porto Seguro
Bahia de todos Santos
Olinda
Rio Real
Seregippe
Rio de S. Francisco
Ilheos
Porto Seguro
Espiritu Santo
Rio de Janeiro
Cabo Frio
Rio Grande

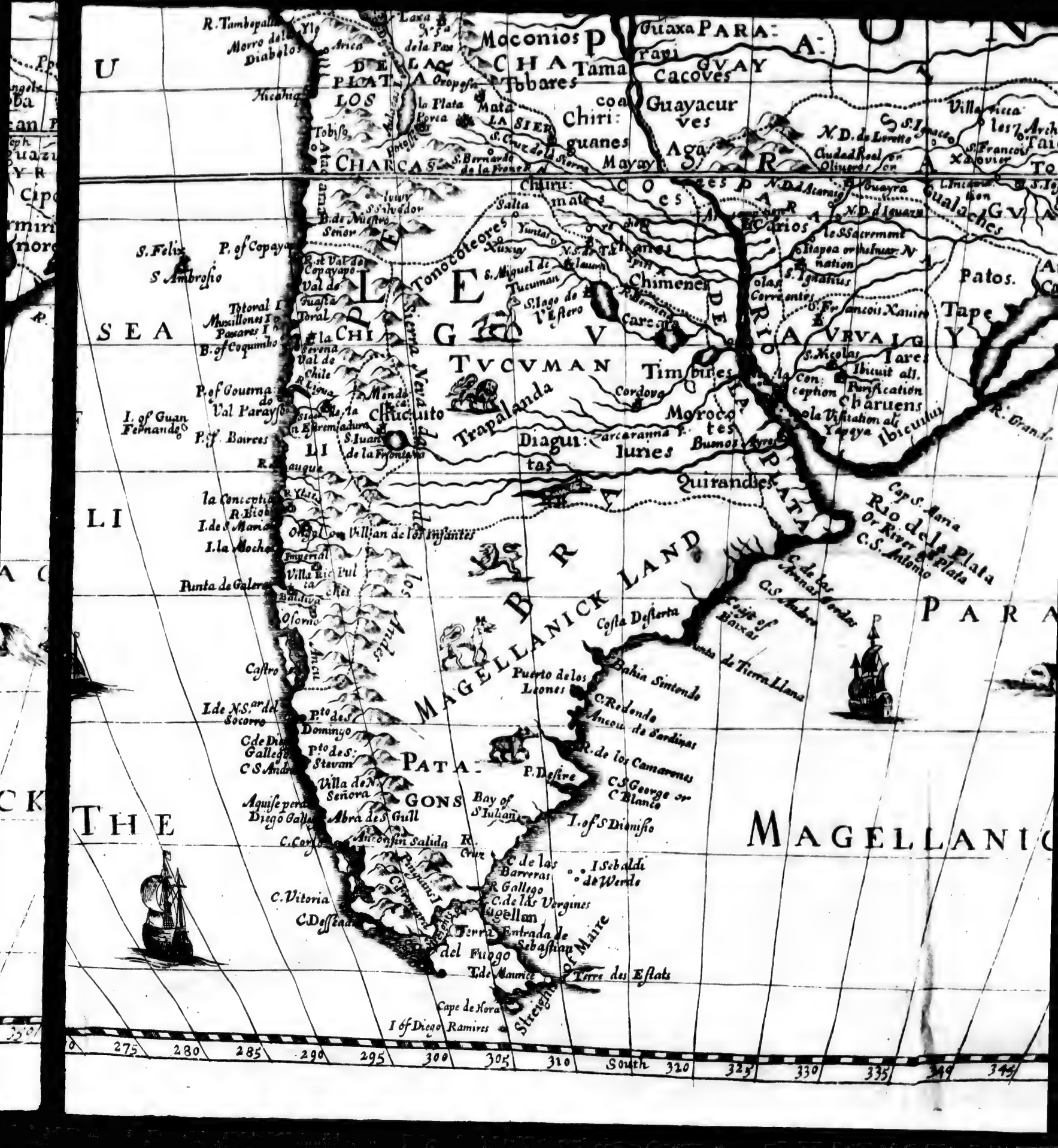
THE NORTH SEA
Lake of Parima
LOS QVIXOS
PERV
Pasamores
Lima
Mogobamba
Mayo bomba River
Chuquchos
R. Xauxa
Arwacas
Epuremei
GVIANA
Arowacas
AMERICA
MERIDIONALIS
River of the Amazons
TAPVAGVAZV
Tapapecocies
Xaraves
Gorgotocques
Zipatalaguars
Xaques
Xacoves
Guaxa
PARAGVAY
Moconios
Tobares
Cacoves
Guayacurves
Chiriguanes
CHARCAS
LA PLATA
Tucuman
Salta
Mataguayes
Guayra
Guachos
Paraguay
Para
Amazons River
Yguatu River
Xingu River
Topayos River
Tapajos River
Madeira River
Rio Negro
Rio Parana
Rio Paraguay
Rio de la Plata
Opotari River
Rio de la Plata
Lake Titicaca
Cuzco
Arequipa
Arica
Potosi
Chuquisaca
Oropesa
Valladolid
Loyola
Sevilla del Oro
Archidona
Loxa
Zamora
Truxillo
Guamuco
Guanuco
Caxamarca
Chachapoyas
Moyobamba
Lamas
Tarma
Jauja
Huamanga
Huancavelica
Ica
Nasca
Arequipa
Arica
Tacna
Atacama
Copiapo
Coquimbo
Santiago
Mendoza
Cordova
Rioja
Tucuman
Salta
Jujuy
Potosi
Chuquisaca
Oropesa
Cochabamba
Santa Cruz
Corrientes
Asuncion
Villa Rica
Ciudad Real
Guaira
Iguazu
Curitiba
Paranagua
Sao Paulo
Rio de Janeiro
Espirito Santo
Bahia
Porto Seguro
Ilheos
Sergipe
Pernambuco
Paraiba
Rio Grande
Ceara
Maranham
Para
Cayenne
Surinam
Essequebo
Berbice
Demerary
Pomeroon
Orinoco
Caroni
Caura
Apure
Meta
Guaviare
Vichada
Casanare
Pauto
Magdalena
Cauca
Patia
Popayan
Cali
Buga
Cartago
Anserma
Arma
Mariquita
Honda
Tocaima
Bogota
Tunja
Velez
Pamplona
Merida
Truxillo
Barquisimeto
Tocuyo
Coro
Valencia
Caracas
La Guayra
Porto Cabello
Cumana
Barcelona
Margarita
Trinidad
Tobago
Granada
Curacao
Aruba
Bonaire
Rancheria
Santa Marta
Tamalameque
Mompox
Cartagena
Darien
Panama
Veragua
Nombre de Dios
Porto Bello
Chagres
Nata
Los Reyes
Lima
Callao
Pisco

THE
NORTH
OR
BRASILIAN
SEA
THE ÆQUATOR or ÆQUINOCTIAL LINE
TROPICK OF CAPRICORNE
Isles of Cape Verd
Cape Verd
Gambea
C. Rexo
C. Orange
C. Nard
Povedo de S. Pedro
Para
Comata
Maranhan
Siara
R. Grande
Paraiba
Tamaraca
Pernambuco
Seregipe
Bahia de todos los Santos
los Isleos
Pto Seguro
Spiritu Santo
Rio Janeiro
S. Vincente
Taioba
Tocan
guazum
Abrolho
I. de Fernando de Noronha
I. of Paraiba
I. of Tamaraca
Cap of S. Augustin
S. Francisco
Seregipe del Rey
R. Real
R. das Pedras
S. Salvador
los Isleos
Patipe
Porto Seguro
I. Seco
Abrolhos
I. of Trinidad
S. Maria Agosta
Isle of Martin Vaz
I. dos Picos
Acemcaon
Molo
paques
Mira
Pories
Villa ricca
Tapuias
Aymures
Guaymures
Tabouceuron River
Siope River
Maracou River
Pinaga River
Mirary
Para R.
Siara
Cors
St Iago
R. Flaman
Para
Comata
Maranhan
Pta de Tiburon
I. of S.a Anna
C. Frio
Angra dos R.
Tanciro
S. Paulo
S. Ioseph
Xavier
S. Francois
Villa ricca
Tocan
Taioba
Rio Janeiro
S. Vincente
Philippeville
Tovoupmabois
S. Sebastian
Mar gajas
Spiritu Santo
Santo
Mira
Molo
Pories
Guaymures
Tapuias
Aymures
Pto Seguro
Guaymures
Siara
Cors
Abrolho
Cape Verd
Gambea
C. Rexo

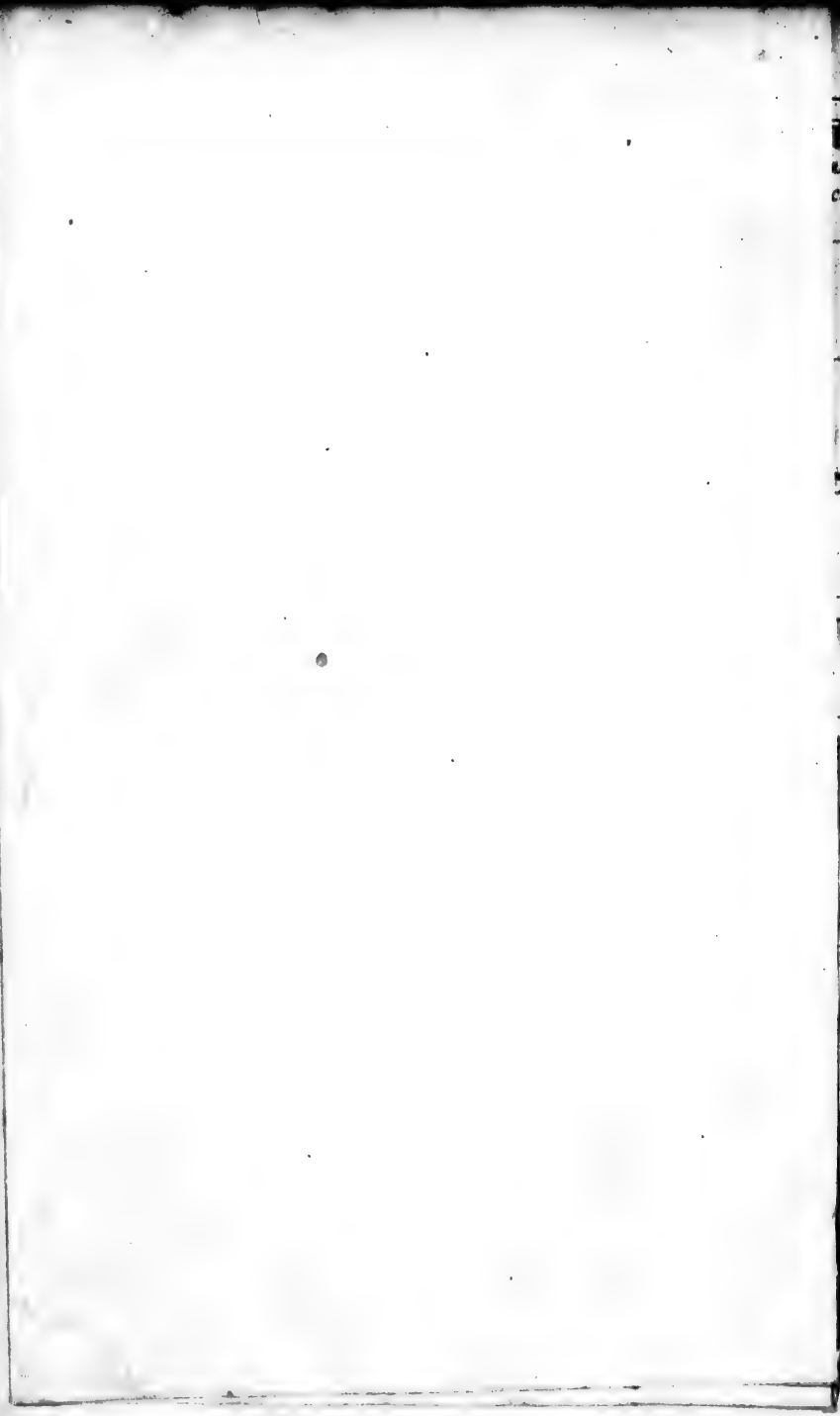
West
20
SEA
TROPICK OF CAPRICORNE
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
To ye Right noble
George Duke of
Albemarle, Earle of
Torrington, Baron Monke
of Potheridge, Beauchamp,
and Toyes, Captaine Generall
of his Ma^ty land forces, k^t of ye most
noble order of ye Garter, & one
of his Ma^ty most Honourable priv
Councell &c. This Mapp in
all humility is consecrated
to your Lordshipps
Patronage by your
Lordshipps most humble
and devoted servant
Richard Blome
265

PERU
THE SEA
OF
CHILI
THE
R. Tambopalla
Morro de los Diabolos
Arica
Hicahia
DE LA PLATA
LOS
CHARCAS
la Plata
Porca
Tobiso
Potosi
S. Bernardo de la Frontera
Salta
Tonocoteores
Xuxuy
S. Miguel
Tucuman
S. Felix
S Ambrosio
P. of Copayapo
R. et Val de Copayapo
Val de Guasco
Toral
Totoral I.
Muxillones I.
Paxares I.
B. of Coquimbo
la Serena
Val de Chile
R. Ligua
P. of Gouernado
Val Parayso
I. of Guan Fernando
P. of Bairres
Mendoza
Chucuito
S. Iuan de la Frontera
Sierra Nevada de los Andes
Trapaland
la Concepcion
R. Biobio
I. de S. Maria
I. la Mocha
Ongol
Villian de los Infantes
Imperial
Villa Rica
Pulca
Punta de Galera
Baldiva
Osorno
Ancu
Castro
I. de N. S.ar del Socorro
P.to de S. Domingo
C. de Diego Gallego
C. S. Andres
P.to de S. Stevan
Villa de N. Señora
Aquise pera
Diego Gallego
Abra de S. Gull
C. Corso
Anconsin Salida
R. Cruz
Pinguins I.
C. Vitoria
C. Desseada
Terra del Fuego
Cape de Hora
I. of Diego Ramires
PATAGONS
Bay of S. Iulian
MAGELLAN
265
270
275
280
285
290
295
300
305

Moconios
Tama
Tobares
Cacoves
Guayacur ves
Chiri: guanes
Mayay
Aga
N. D. de Lorette
Ciudad Real or Oliueros or
Villa ricca
les 7 Archangels
Taioba
S. Francois Xavier
Tocan
S. Ioseph
Guayra
N. D. d Iguazu
Gualaches
Cipo
Armiri
Carioro
Patos.
Tape
Carios
le S. Sacrement
Itapoa or the Incar nation
Ignatius
Chimenei
Carcara
S. Francois Xavier
S. Nicolas
Iare
Ibicuit alt.
Purification
Charuens
Ibicuiui
Timbues
Cordova
Morocotes
Buenos Ayres
Diagui: tas
Iuries
Quirandies
Cap S. Maria
Rio de la Plata
Or River of Plata
C. S. Antonio
C. de las Arenas Gordas
C. S. Andres
Coast of Baixas
Costa Desierta
Punta de Tierra Llana
Bahia Sintondo
Puerto de los Leones
C. Redondo
Ancou de Sardinas
R. de los Camarones
P. Desire
C. S. George or C. Blanco
Bay of S. Iulian
I. of S. Dionisio
MAGELLANICK
C. de las Barreras
I. Sebaldi de Werde
P. Gallego
C. de las Vergines
Entrada de Sebastian
Fuego
Terre des Estats
Streight of Maire
305
310
South
320
325
330
335
340
345
350


R. Tambopalla
Morro de la Diabolos
Arica
Laxa
N.S.a de la Paz
Maconios
CHA
Tama
Tobares
Guaxa
PARA
Cacoves
GUAY
Guayacur ves
DE LA PLATA
LOS
Chiri guanes
Mata
LA SIER
S. Cruz de la Sierra
S. Bernardo de la Frontera
Mayay
Villa rica
N. D. de Loretto
Ciudad Real
Olivares
S. Francois Xavier
CHARCA
Chiri mates
Salta
Yuntas
Tucuman
S. Miguel de Tucuman
S. Iago de l'Estero
Chimenes
Carcaraña
Timbues
Cordova
Morocotes
Buenos Ayres
Diaguitas
Iunes
Trapalanda
Quirandies
Tonocoteores
Tuxuy
Sierra Nevada
Chiquito
TVCVMAN
S. Felix
S Ambrosio
P. of Copayapo
Val de Copayapo
Totoral
Pasares
B. of Coquimbo
Val de Chile
Mendoza
P. of Gouernado Val Paraysso
I. of Guan Fernando
P. of Baures
S. Iuan de la Frontera
la Conception
I. de S. Maria
I. la Mocha
Punta de Galera
Villa Rica
Baldivia
Osorno
Castro
I. de N. S.ar del Socorro
P.to de S. Domingo
P.to de S. Stevan
Villa de N. Señora
Aquiseperan
Diego Gallego
Abra de S. Gull
C. Corrientes
Sierra Nevada de los Andes
Ancud
Chiloe
Imperial
Villa Rica
Villian de los Infantes
Puerto de los Leones
C. Redondo
Anegada de Sardinas
R. de los Camarones
P. Desire
C. S. George or C. Blanco
Bay of S. Iulian
I. of S. Dionisio
Coste Desierta
Coste of Baxos
Bahia Sintende
Cabo de las Arenas Gordas
C. S. Andres
Cap S. Maria
Rio de la Plata
Or River of Plata
C. S. Antonio
Punta de Tierra Llana
MAGELLANICK LAND
BRASIL
PARA
MAGELLANIC
THE
Aurora sin Salida
Penguin I.
C. Vitoria
C. Deseado
C. de las Barreras
R. Gallego
C. de las Vergines
Magellan
Terra del Fuego
Entrada de Sebastian
Streight of Maire
I. Sebaldi
de Werde
Terre des Estats
T. de Maurice
Cape de Hora
I. of Diego Ramires
275
280
285
290
295
300
305
310
South
320
325
330
335
340
345

A
New Mapp of
AMERICA
MERIDIONALE
Designed by Monsieur
Sanson Geographer to the
French King, and Rendred
Into English, and Illustrated by
Richard Blome, by his Maiestie
Especiall Command
London
Printed for Ric:
Blome Anno
1669
SEA
TROPICK OF CAPRICORNE
THE
SEA
ARAGUAY
ANICK SEA
Spiritu Santo
Rio Janeiro
S. Vincente
Tocan
Taioba
Cipopau
Armiri
Canores
Tapuca
Ilha of S.a Catharina
Angra dos Reyes
Abrolhos
I. of Trinidad
S. Maria Agosta
Isle of Martin Vaz
Acemcaon
I. of S.a Anna
C. Frio
Tapuias
Mira
Melo
paques
Pories
Archangels
Francois
S. Ioseph
guazum
S. Paulo
Logon de Pernaga
Itabuca R.o
R. Lagoa
R. Grande
O F
345
350
355
360
365



These have their *Vice Roy* in St *Salvador*, a capital City in the Bay of *All-Saints*, and almost in the middle of the coast of *Brazile*; the other in *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, that is, the Kings, at present a capital City, and in the middle of the coast of *Peru*.

We may yet divide the *Terra Firma*, into *Terra Firma*, and *Guiana*; *Peru* into *Peru* and *Chili*; *Brazile* into the coast of *Brazile*, and main land of *Brazile*; *Paraguay* into *Paraguay*, and the *Magellanick lands*.

Of this *America Meridionalis*, *Brazile* possesses all that is towards the East, *Terra Firma*, and *Guiana*, that which is towards the North; *Paraguay* and the *Magellanick lands*, that which advanceth towards the South; and *Peru* and *Chili*, are towards the West, in regard of *Brazils* and *Paraguay*.

Terr. poſſeſſed by the Caſtilians.

The *Caſtilians* poſſeſs almost all *Terr Firma*, nothing at all in *Guiana*; they hold *Peru* and *Chili* between the *Andes*, and *Mar del Sud*, scarce any thing beyond those mountains, besides their *Vice-Roy*, who resides at *Lima* or *Los Reyes*, that is, the *Kings*, they have established in what they possess many *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *&c.* for the rule of the Church, many *Audiences*, and Seats of *Justice*, for the Secular and Civil Power; and many Governments for the *Militia*.

The Archbiſhops and their Suffr.

The Archbishops are those of *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, in *Peru de la Plata*, in *Los Charcas* and of *St Fe de Bogota*, in the new Kingdom of *Granada*: The Archbishop of *Lima*, or *de los Reyes*, hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of *Cusco*, *Quito*, *Arequipa*, *Truxillo*, and *Guamanga*, all in *Peru*. The Archbishop *de la Plata* hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of *Baranca*, or *Sancta Cruz* in *La Sierra*, *Cividad della Paz* in *Chiquiago*, *St Jago del Estero* in *Cusuman*, *Buenos Ayres* in *Rio della Plata*, *Nostra Sacra de l' Assumption* in *Paraguay*, *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, or *Castilla del oro*, St *Jago del Estremadura*, and the Imperial in *Chili*: The Archbishop of *Sancta Fe de Bogota*, in new *Granada*, hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of *Popayan*, of *Carthagena*, and of St *Martha* in their Provinces of the same name.

In the Dioceses of the Archbishops, and Bishops, are a very great number of *Parishes*, *Chappels* of ease, *Monasteries*, *&c.* The *Augustine Fryers* have here many *Convents*, comprehended once under one sole Province, but at present divided into four; They have thirty seven *Convents* in the Province which hath retained the name of *Peru*, thirteen in that of *Quito*, twelve and the Administration of fifteen Parishes in the new Kingdom or *Granada*, twenty five or thirty in the Province of *Chili*, which are about one hundred *Convents*, or houses.

Twelve *Fryers* of this Order entred into *Peru*, in 1551. where they preached the Faith publickly, and it is observed that *Bishop didac Ortez*, of their Order, was the first, who here suffered Martyrdom in 1568. which was the same year the *Jesuits* entred into *Peru*: These have at present, three Provinces, *viz. Peru*, *Paraguay*, and the New Kingdom of *Granada*; and in these three Provinces, twenty eight *Colledges*, or *Residences*, *&c.* other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each many *Houses*.

The Audience under the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru* have formerly been those of *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, of *Sancta Fe de Bogota*, in the new Kingdom of *Granada*; of *Quito* and *Lima* in *Peru*, *de la Plata* in *Los Charcas*, and *de St Jago de Estremadura* in *Chili*: That of *Panama* and of *Chili*, subsists no longer, but are reduced into Governments.

Of these Governments there are here eleven, *viz. Panama*, *Carthagena*, *St Martha*, *Popayan*, the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *las Quixas*, *Passamoras*, *los Charcas*, *Tucuman*, *Chili*, and *Rio de la Plata*, *Peru* wherein are *Lima*, *Quito*, and *Cusco*, is not among these Governments, but depends immediately on the *Vice-Roy*.

The Crown of *Portugal* hath established in *Brazile* a *Vice-Roy*, one *Bishop* only suffragan to the *Arch-Bishop* of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, and fourteen Capitaines or Governments, there are likewise abundance of *Convents*, and *Monasteryes* of divers orders.

But whilst we are here on these *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, and *Monasteries* of *America Meridionalis*, and that we have said nothing of them in the other part of *America*, which is *Septentrionalis*, let us here take occasion to speak a word. There are two *Archbishops*, many *Bishops*, and a great many of *Parishes*, and *Monasteries*, as in this part of *America*.

The Arch-Biſhops and Biſhops of America Septentrionalis, with the Convents, Monaſteries, &c. of the Jeſuits, Auguſtines Dominicans, &c.

The *Arch-Bishops*, are those of *Mexico*, in *New-Spain*, and of St *Domingo*, in *Hispaniola*. The *Suffragan Bishops* of the *Arch-Bishop* of *Mexico*, are those, *de Puebla de los Angeles*, in *Tlascalla*, of *Vallidolid*, in *Mechoacan*, of *Antequera*, in *Guaxaca*, of *Guadalajara*, in *New-Gallicia*, of St *Jago* in *Guatemala*

temala; of *Merida*, in *Yucatan*; of *Chiapa*, or of *Chiudad Real*, in *Chiapa*; of *Truxillo*, in *Honduras*; of *Vera-Pax*, in the Province of the same name; and of *Leon*, in *Nicaragua*. The *Suffragan Bishops* of St *Domingo*, are those, of St *Juan*, in the Isle of *Puerto Rico*; of St *Jago*, in the Isle of *Cuba*; and of *Coro*, in *Venezuela*.

And as in *America Meridionalis*, so are there here in the Dioceſs of the *Arch-Bishops*, and *Bishops*, abundance of *Parishes*, *Chappels* of ease, *Monasteries*, &c. And long since a great many of *Fryers*, of divers Orders, have passed into the one, and the other part of *America*, to instruct these people in *Christianity*; to wit, *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Augustines*, *Jesuits*, *Mendicant-Fryers*, and bare-tooted *Carmelites*.

Each Order hath divers Provinces, and in each Province many Houses. Fryer *Augustine Lubin* a Priest, Preacher, and Chorographer of his Order, which was of St *Augustine*, hath designed to publish *Charts* of all the Provinces, and of all the Houses of his Order, with a particular Treatise, or succinct History of each Province: Which Order had in the Province of *Mexico*, sixty eight *Convents*, and five *Vicarages*; in the Province of *Mechoacan*, thirty three *Convents*, and four *Vicarages*, which are one hundred and ten houses; in the four Provinces of *Quito*, the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *Peru* and *Chili*, about an hundred, as we have already noted.

The *Jesuites* have but on Province in all *Mexico*, and in that Province but one House of *Professors*, ten *Colledges*, and three *Residencies*, which are fourteen Houses. In their three Provinces of *Peru*, *Paraguay*, and the new Kingdome of *Granada*, twenty eight, or thirty houses, and nineteen or twenty in *Brazile*, so the other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each Province many Houses.

Of these *Monasteries* those which have rents are very rich, as likewise the *Cures*, and other *Benefices*, and the *Hospitals*. The *Inca Garcilasso de la Vega*, observes in the History of *Peru*, that his father being Governour of *Cusco*, he proposed to build an Hospital for the *Spaniards*, and that Father *Juan Gallegos*, a religious *Recollect*, having enterprized it, and published his design in a Sermon, he bought a house to build this *Hospital*, having onely two or three hundred Ducats in his hands, but between the Munday and Thursday of the same week, he received an Alms of twenty or twenty five thousand Ducats, and if he would have received what was presented him on the last dayes, he might have received as much more.

An Hospital built for the Spaniards by a Brief.

A little after Father *Anthony de St Michael*, Preaching in Lent proposed to make another for the *Indians*, declaring that that day in the afternoon, the Governor and himself went in quest for the founding, building, and furnishing this *Hospital*: whose words to took with them, that there was received that afternoon thirty or thirty five thousand Ducats, in almes; and in few daies after neer one hundred thousand, which was yet farther augmented, after the *Spaniards* and *Indians* contributing.

Another for the Indians.

But before we leave *America Meridionalis*, let us speak a word or two touching that part which is towards *Mer del Sud*; there is found a great diversity between that neer this Sea, and that within Land; that which is neerest the Coast is for the most part plain, and, above the Plains, are many hills, or rather Mountains, after these Mountains there are other Plains, and beautiful Valleys, and then Mountains almost inaccessible, which are those that bound *Chili*, and *Peru* towards the East. It scarce rains in the Plains, often in the first Mountains, sometimes between the two ranks of Mountains; and snows often between the two last Mountains: the soil of the Plains, of the first Mountains, and of those between the two ranks of Mountains are fruitful and pleasant: the last are only Rocks, barren, extreamly cold, both in Winter and Summer; and almost always covered with snow. And that which is observable, these Mountains beginning neer the Streight of *Magellan*, make two branches; which one in the sight of the other, traverse all the length of *America Meridionalis*; and so they are in the same parallel, yet of quality, and Temperament so different, that each Region hath its *Beasts*, *Grains*, and *Fruits* unlike, nay the *men* transported from the one, can scarcely live in the other. But let us proceed to its parts.

TERRA-FIRMA.

UNder the name of *TERRA-FIRMA* taken in general, we understand that part of *AMERICA MERIDIONALIS*, most advanced towards the North, and which touches *AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS* by the *Isthmus* of *Panama*. This name of *Terra-Firma* is taken from *Christopher Columbus*, not having discovered any

my but Isles in his first and second voyage; in his third and fourth he made a good part of these Coasts, which judging to be Main Land; that name was given it.

Its extents.

It extends it self from the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, unto the mouth of the *Amazon*, neer a thousand Leagues; its breadth, between the *Mer del Nort*, and the Estates which are along the *Amazon*, is not above two hundred, or two hundred and fifty Leagues, or little more. This breadth being only the quarter of the length is the cause that we have divided this *Terra-Firma* into two parts, of which the most Occidental, and the best for the most part belonging to the King of *Spain*; the most Eastern, and the least, is almost all in the hands of the Natives; some *Europeans* having only setled some Habitations on the coast, and this may be called *Guiana*; the first is five or six hundred Leagues long, this about four hundred.

The *Spaniards* have establisht in *Terra-Firma*, that is *Main-Land*, of *Carthagena*, of *Santta Martha*, of *Rio de la Haches* or, *River* of *lights*, of *Venezuela*, or little *Venice*, and of *Paria* or *Nueva Andalouzia*, follow in order from East to West on the Sea Coast of *Mer del Nort*; those of *Popayan*, and the new Kingdom of *Granada* are within Land, or on the *Pacifique* Sea.

The Government of *PANAMA*, and which particularly takes the name of *Terra-Firma*, is between the North, and South Seas: placed in the *Isthmus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low and miery, or mountainous and barren, and therefore very unfit to bear *Corn*, only some *Mayze* it yieldeth. Yet here is found good pasturage for *Cattel*, it is well watred with *Rivers*, some of which streams down *Sand-gold*. Its air is very unhealthful, by reason of the great heats and foggs it is subject unto.

The Government or Province of Panama described.

Its chief places are.

Its chief places are, 1. *Panama*, which takes its name from the Province, as the chief, being the residence of the Governour, honoured with a *Bishops Sea*, which is *suffragan* to the *Arch-Bishop* of *Lima*, and the *Courts of Judicature*, and beautified with three fair *Monasteries*, as also a *Colledg* of *Jesuits*. It is seated on the Sea shore, and is a place of great resort. 2. *Nombre de dios* once famous, being made the Staple of of such commodities as were trucked betwixt *Peru* and *Spain*, which were brought hither by Sea, and so conveyed by Land to *Panama*, from whence they were shipped for *Peru*, and the like was done for those Goods sent from *Peru* to *Spain*: but by reason of the unhealthfulness, as also lying too open to the invasions of the *English* or other Nations, it was removed to *Porto Belo*, a place of great strength, built for that purpose by *Philip* the second, King of *Spain*, seated on the North Sea, distant from *Panama* sixteen or twenty Leagues, which makes this passage have a great trade between *Peru* and *Mexico*.

It was once proposed to cut this *Isthmus* to make a communication between the one and the other Sea, but the *Pacifique Sea* being found higher then *Mer del Nort*, this proposition vanished: that the *Mer del Sud* is higher then that *del Nort*, may be judged by the eye; the Lake of *Nicaragua*, the Rivers of *Paria* or *Orinoque*, of the *Amazones*, together with abundance of others, having their springs neer *Mer del Sud*, and discharging themselves into that *del Nort*, after a long course, which could not be but with a great declension.

The Isles of Pearls.

At the opening of the *Gulf* of *Panama*, are the Isles of *Pearls* once famous; the *Pearls* of *Gubagua*, & *de la Margarita* being at most not above eight or ten Carrats: there was found in these Isles from twenty five to thirty, both round, ovall, and in pears, all excellent; whereas among the others few were found well formed, or without spot.

Oxenham, an *Englishman*, being in these parts in 1572. left his Ship in the *Mer del Nort*, and built another in that *del Sud*, where he surprized, one after another, two Ships loaden, one with sixty thousand *Crowns* of *gold*, and quantity of excellent *Wines* and the other with one hundred thousand *Pezas* in *Silver*; with quantity of other valuable *Commodities*: he got likewise from the *Islanders*, great store of *Pearls*; but whilst he disagree'd with his men about sharing this rich booty, as also seeking *Negroes* to transport it into his vessel, the *Spaniards* seized it, and took him, and put to death most of his men.

Besides the Cities above mentioned. *Darien*, seated on the *Gulf* of *Urraba*, hath once been so famous, that it had a *Bishop* transferred to *Panama*, in 1519.

East of the Government of *Terra-Firma*, is that of *Carthagena*, then beyond the River *Madelaine*, that of *Santta Martha*; the one and the other have their names common with the names of their principal Cities.

Carthagena described.

CARTHAGENA is a *Peninsula* joyning

ing to the firm Land, by a cauſ-way of two hundred and fifty paces, all ſandie: It is a place of great ſtrength, eſpecially ſince the damage it received by Sir *Francis Drake*, in 1585. Its *Port* is one of the moſt famous of *America*, where the *Spaniſh Fleet* that goes to the *Weſt Indies* by Order puts in here, which makes it be of a great reſort, and become very rich: Its houſes are well built, and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, and three *Monaſteries*. The other Cities of this government are, *St Jago de los Cavalleros* of old, *Tolu*, not above four Leagues diſtant from *Carthagena*: worthy of Note, for the moſt ſoveraign *Balſome* of all theſe parts, little inferiour to that of *Egypt*. *Mopoz* neer the confluences of the Rivers of *Martha* and *Magdalens*; *Santta Maria*, & *la Conception*.

The air of this Government is moiſt, ſcarce healthful, the beſt is neer *Tolu*, there is brought from theſe quarters *Gold*, *Long-Pepper*, *Dragons Blood*, excellent *Balm*, *Emeraulds*, and *Slaves*; for there remains many people who have a cruel war with the *Caſtilians*, and eating them when they fall into their hands. In exchange when the *Caſtilians* take them, they keep them *Slaves*, making them work in the Mines, or ſell them to diſtant Countries.

Its Commodities and Trade.

SANCTA MARTHA, ſo called from its chief City, is a Country unfit for tillage, being mountainous, and barren, yet ſome they have; it yields good *Fruits*, as *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Pomegranats*, and ſuch like Spanih *Fruits*; in recompence here is found *Gold*, *Saphires*, *Emeralds*, *Jaſper*, *Caſſidonius*, *Brazile-wood*, and the Sea yields *Pearls*. It is indifferently well furniſhed with *Rivers*, and thoſe ſtored with *Fiſh*; the air of the Country in the mid-land parts, by reaſon of the vicinity of mountains, which are always covered with ſnow, is very cold, and on the Sea-coaſts, as hot and ſcorching. Its chief places are; 1. *St Martha*, ſcituate on the Sea-ſhore, neighboured by a convenient and ſafe Haven, which is defended from the fury of the winds by an high mountain neer unto it; it is honoured with an *Epiſcopal See*, but ſtill laments the ruines it ſuffered from the *Engliſh* by Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *Anthony Shirley* in *Anno* 1595 and 96. 2. *TENERIFFE* ſeated on the Banks of the River *Magdalen*. 3. *Tamalameque*, by the Spaniards called *Villa de los Palmas*. 4. *Los Reyes* or *Vary*, ſcituate in the Vale of *Upar*, on the banks of a rapid and deep River, called *Guatapuri*. 5. *La Ramada* or *Sulamanca*, ſeated in the ſame vale of *Upar*, about which are ſeveral veins of *Braſs*: And 6. *Oeanna*, or St *Anna*, ſeated on the River *Cæſar*.

St. Martha deſcribed, with its fruits, commodities, &c.

Its chief places.

Among the Governments of *America Meridionalis*, thoſe of *Rio de la Hacha*, of *Venezuela*, and of *Paria*, are of the Audience of *St Domingo*, in the Ile of *Hiſpaniola*; which is of *America Septentrionalis*, yet their ſcituation makes us deſcribe them here.

RIO DE LA Hacha is Eaſt of *St Martha*, of whoſe Biſhoprick it depends: This Government hath only the City of *Nueſtra Seanora de la Nieves*, or *de los Remeaios*, and ſometimes alſo *Rio de la Hacha*: It yields *Gold*, *precious Stones*, *Salt*, and its ſoil is fertile; that part moſt expoſed to the North advances a point to the Eaſt, which they call *Cape de Coquibocoa*; and another towards the Weſt called *Cape de la Vela*; this is the moſt Northern part of all *America Meridionalis*.

Rio de la Hacha deſcribed, with its Commodities.

VENEZUELA had its name ſo given, for its being built on many little Iſles, and in a Lake, as *Venice* is; it is likewiſe called *Coro*: Its air is ſweet and healthfull, and the ſoil ſo fertile in all ſorts of *grain*, of *fruits*, and ſo well ſtocked with *Cattel*, that it is termed by other Countries a *granarie*, as indeed they finde it ſo, it ſupplying their wants. It is well watered with *Rivers*, in which are excellent *Fiſh*; here is alſo wild *beaſts* for hunting; and in the bowels of its earth are rich mines of *Gold*, and other *Metals*: The other Cities are, *Nueſtra Seanora de Carvalleda* ſeated upon the Sea, but its Haven is very unſafe, nigh to this City there are Hills whoſe tops are ſaid for height to equalize thoſe of *Teneriffe*. *St Jago de Leon*, *Valenza la Nueva*, *Xeres la nueva*, *Segovia la nueva*, *Tunujo*, and *Nueſtra ſeanora della Pax*. *Segovia la Nueva*, is more advanced towards the *Barbarian* people of any, its ſoil is lean, but in recompence feeds many *Cattel*, and *Veniſon*. The Lake of *Maracaibo* of neer an hundred leagues circuit, is eſteemed in this Province.

Venezuela deſcribed.

Its Fruits, &c.

Its Cities.

PARIA, or new *Andaluſia* is on the River *Paria*, or *Orinoque*, and is likewiſe called *Serpa* and *Comana*, from the name of its principal Citie, which they call *Nueva Cordova*; they *fiſh* many *Pearls* along this coaſt; before which are the Iſles of *Cubaga*, *Margarita*, and the *Trinity* or *Trinidado*, formerly ſo famous for this *Fiſhing*. It is obſerved that theſe *Pearls* at the beginning were found more about *Cuba*, then other

Paria deſcribed.

other places; but that the Ships which arrived there, or at their departure after lading, shot so many Cannon, that, affrighted, they fled about the Island of *Margarita*; and so for the same reason retired to the *Trinity* and other places; but it is rather to be believed that the insatiable avarice of the *Spaniards* hath ruined the race of the *Mother-Pearls*, by not being content only to take the greatest; but indifferently of all sizes, notwithstanding all prohibitions, and hazard of their heads, which some have payed for doing so. These Isles are very barren, scarce affording sustenance for its Inhabitants, which defect is supplyed from the adjacent Countreys, which made the *Spaniards* abandon them so soon as the said *Fishing* left them.

The Governments of *POPAYAN*, and the new Kingdom of *Granada*, are towards *Peru*: that of *Popayan* is divided into two parts, the one answering to the Chamber of the new Kingdom of *Granada*, the other to that of *Quito* or *Peru*.

The aire of all *Popayan*, is generally healthfull, and very fresh by reason of the Mountains. The Land is more proper for *fruits* and *pasture*, then for *grains*; and, as in all the neighbouring Countrys, here are likewise many Mines of *gold*, and other *Metals*.

The Cities of *Popayan* which answer to the new Kingdom of *Granada* are five, but have formerly been ten, *Santa Fe de Antequera*, *Caramanta*, *Arma*, *Santa Anna de Anzerma*, and *Cartago*; all upon or neer the River of *Santa Martha*, the other five were *Antioquia*, *St Sebastian de la Plata*, *St Vincent de los Payezes*, *Neyva*, and *Villa de los Angelos*. The first was transported to *Santa Fe de Antequera*, the others abandoned by reason of the continuall warrs, made upon them by the *Pazues*, *Pixos*, and *Manipa's*, who could not be tamed.

The Cities of the Government of *Popayan*, which answer to the Chamber of *Quito*, are nine. *Popayan* which hath its name Common with the name of the Country, seated on a pleasant River, in the midst of a rich plain, being the residence of the Governor, as also the *See* of a *Bishop*, and adorned with a *Cathedral*, and a *Monastery* of *Fryers*. *Cali* seated at the foot of a high Mountain, on the banks of a River, and *Almaguer* on the sides of a plain, but barren Mountain; these three are upon, or neer the River of *Cauca*, or *Santa Martha*: *Timana*, *St. Juan de Truxillo*, otherwise *Tsance*, and *Guadalajara*, of *Buga* advance towards the East. *Madrigall* otherwise *Chapanchica*, *St Juan de Pasto*, and *Agreda*, or *Malaga* towards the West, and approaching neer the *Mer del Sud*.

Granada with its Cities described.

The new Kingdom of *Granada*, lies almost all on the River *Magdelane*, and from its springs to the middle of its course, are found a great many Cities, as *Santa Fe de Bogata* the Metropolis of this Kingdom of *Granada*, the residence of the *Governor*, and the *See* of an *Arch-bishop*, a City well inhabited by *Spaniards*, as well as the *Natives*. *St Michael*, or *Villetta*, *de Santa Fe* about 12 Leagues from *Santa Fe de Bogata*. *Tocayma*, seated on the banks of the River *Pati*. *La Palma de los Colimas*, a Town built by the *Spaniards*. *Tunia* built on the top of a hill, being now a place of great strength, serving for a Fortress against the *Savages*; it is also a wealthy Town injoying a good trade. *La Trinidad de los Muzos*, seated on a River, of some note by reason of the veins of *Crystal*, *Emeralds*, and *Adamants*, that are in its adjacent fields. *St John de los Lianos*, seated in a corner full of veins of *gold*, also *Velez*, *Thagua*, *Mariquita*, and *Nuestra*, *Sennora de los Remedios*, and these four last are on the left hand of the River, the other seven on the right; distant from this River, and between the Governments of *Santa Martha*, and *Venezuela*, are likewise *Pampelona*, rich in Mines of *gold*, *Cattel*, and *Herbs*. *Merida* and *St Christopher Tudela* between *la Trinidad*, and *la Palma* hath been transported to *St John de los Lianos*.

Conzalo Ximenes, and Ferdinand Cortes, gained great riches out of these parts.

In 1536 *Gonzalo Ximenes* overrun a great part of this new Kingdom of *Granada*, and made booty of about two hundred and fifty thousand *Pezos* of *gold*, of which neer two hundred thousand were exceeding pure; and besides the *gold*, eighteen hundred *Emeraulds* of divers sizes. In another Incursion made by *Ferdinand Cortes* into these quarters, were found five *Esmeraulds* of a vast price. They were cut into divers fashions; one into the form of a *Fish*, another into a *Bugle* or small *horn*, a third into a little *bird*, a fourth into a *bell*, whose clapper was a large *Pearl* fashioned like a *pear*, and the last into a *cup*; for which alone a *Genouese Lapidary* proffered forty thousand Ducats, with hopes of gaining great profit by it.

The air of this Province, or Government inclines to heat, the valleys have *grains* and *pastures*, but no *wine*, the Mountains have many rich Mines of *gold* and other *Metals*

Many rich Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metalls.

Metals, the *Silver Mines* of *St Agatha* are rich, those *de los Remedios* have store of *gold*, and there are twelve or fifteen thousand *Negroes* which labour in them. Those of *Muzos* neer *la Trinity*, and those of *Pampilona*, *St Christopher*, and *Merida*, are likewise of some esteem: but above all, the Mine of *Emeralds* neer *la Trinity*, where there is a rock ful: It was from hence that an *Indian* brought to *Philip* the second, and to the *Infanta Clara Engenia* his daughter, an *Emerauld*, so large, that the *Jewellers* could not value it; this stone was put into the Treasure of the *Escurial*, and the *Indian* gained his liberty, together with a good reward.

A rich Mine of Emeralds.

GUIANA.

GUIANA, taken in general, comprehends all that is found between the Rivers of *Orinoque*, and of the *Amazons*; from the Mountains which are above the Lake of *Parime*, unto the *Mer del Nort*. These Mountains towards the South divide it from what is above the River of *Amazons*; *Orinoque* divides it from *Terra-Firma*, or, new *Andalousia*, on the West, and the River of *Amazons* from *Brazile* on the East.

The length and breadth of Guiana.

The length of this *Guiana* is near Four hundred Leagues, the breadth One hundred and fifty, and in some places Two hundred; and if we would divide *Guiana* into *Guiana* and *Caribane*, this last would possess all the Coast, and *Guiana* the parts within Land. The Coast hath at divers times been frequented by the *Spaniards*, *English*, *Hollanders*, and *French*, who have to all endeavoured to establish some Colonies, what in one place, what in another, and all with design to have commerce with those within the Country, where they hope to finde a new *Peru*: I mean the Kingdom of *Manoa*, or *El Dorado*, which they esteem very rich in *Gold*.

Rivers in Guiana, with their Springs, Catarachs, length, and breadth.

And they have observed exactly the *Rivers*, *Gulfs*, and *Capes* which present themselves on this Coast. Among these *Rivers*, the faireſt and greateſt are, *Essequebe*, *Brebice*, *Corretine*, *Marruvine*, *Cayanna*, the *Apuruvaca*, or *Cape ruvaca*, and the *Viapoco*.

The Essequebe.

The Spring of the *Essequebe*, according to the report of its Inhabitants, is not above a dayes journey distant from the famous Lake of *Parima*, and thence takes its course for twenty dayes journey to the Sea, into which it discharges it self. It is interrupted by divers *Cataracts*, which hinders its being navigable for any considerable way, which causes the Inland Countrey not to be so perfectly discovered, as it might be were it otherwise.

The Brebice, and Corretine.

The *Brebice* and *Corretine* have little less course then the *Essequebe*, and no fewer *Cataracts*; the last hath its mouth to the Sea very large, but not deep.

The Marruvine.

The *Marruvine* is no less then Four or five thousand *Geometrical paces* broad at its mouth, and the length of its course is esteemed to be thirty or forty dayes journey. The *English* who have mounted this River farther then any others, have observed aboundance of Rivers, which lose themselves in it; and say, that here is found the *Sensitive Plant*, or *Herb*, which hath this natural propriety, to close, if never so little touched, and to shut up its *Flowers*, and fade, if the least sprig be took from it, not opening its leaves till a good while after. All those Rivers, for the most part, have their *Cataracts* under the same *Parallell*, within four or five degrees of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*, which may make us judge that there is some ridge of Mountains, or at least a continued eminence, which makes these Countries within Land of a higher scituation then those Parts neighboured by the Sea.

Cayanna.

Cayanna hath likewise in it those Mountains, which are near the Lake of *Parima*; and from its Spring to the Sea, is no less then a hundred Leagues, in a streight line, and twice as much according to its course; it imbraces an *Iſle*, where the *French* have endeavoured to settle a Colony, which in time may come to good effect.

The Apuruvaca.

Apuruvaca or *Caperuvaca* hath a longer course then *Cayanna*: It forms a great *Lake*, not far from its Spring, and imbraces an *Island* near its Mouth. When *Harcourt*, an *Englishman*, was on this River, he found many people, and those much different from one another. *Keymiſh*, another *Englishman*, who was with the worthy Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who took so much pains to finde out the Kingdom of *Manoa*, assures us, that in his time they could finde no such people; which makes it appear, that these people are sometimes on one *Coast*, and sometimes on another: There are here found *Parequetto's*, and other very rare and beautifull *Birds*, with pretty *Apes* and *Monkeys*.

The Viapoco.

Viapoco hath a longer course then the *Cayanna*,

Cayana a ſhorter then the *Apuruvacas*; and like all the others of this Coaſt, ſuffers a fall eighteen or twenty Leagues from the Sea, where it disburthens it ſelf with other Rivers into a little *Gulf*, of ſeven or eight Leagues wide, leaving on the right hand *Cape de Condi*, or *D' Orange*. There is found along this River *Tobacco*, *Canes* from which *Sugar* may be extracted, and *Shrubs* which yield *Cotton*; and amongſt the *Beaſts*, they have *Stags*, *Wild-bores*, tame *Swine*, and *Beeves* which have no *horns*, *&c.* But let us ſpeak a word or two, of the temperament, and quality of the *ſoil* of theſe quarters, in which there is ſome thing extraordinary.

It is true that *Guiana* is under, or very neer the *Equator*; that part which ſtretches moſt within land, and the neereſt to the *Amazones*, is under the *Equator*: from that line, the Coaſt ſtretches on this ſide, unto the eighth degree of *Latitude*: yet the greateſt part of *this* Coaſt lies under the fourth, fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh of theſe *degrees*, which is almoſt in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, and conſequently ſeems to be in a climate extreamly hot. But the *Eaſterne winds*, which do almoſt continually blow upon the Coaſt, the *nights* being equall with the *daies*, the large *Rivers* which refreſh and water the Country, the great *dews* which fall, the height of their *Mountains*, the thickneſs of their *Forreſts*, *&c.* yield ſuch refreſhments as renders this Country one of the moſt pleaſant, and would be made (were it cultivated) one of the beſt, and richeſt Countrys in all *America*: they have two *Summers*, and two *Winters*, their *Summers* during the *Equinoxes*, and their *Winters* during the *Solſtices*; which makes their *Summers* much ſhorter then their *Winters*, particularly that when the Sun is in the *Solſtice* of *Capricorn*: but the ſharpeſt of their *Winters*, is like our month of *Auguſt*, the other like our month of *May*, and to ſpeak truth they have always either Spring or Autumn, their *Flowers* being alwayes in their beauty, their *Trees* always in their verdure, and their *fruits* (which are excellent) fit to gather all the year long. The *aire* is ſo temperate, and healthful, that thoſe of the Country live commonly one hundred, or one hundred and twenty years, ſometimes one hundred and fifty, without being ſubject to any diſeaſe, or ſickneſs.

Proviſions coſt almoſt nothing, all ſorts of *Game*, being had for only *hunting*, all ſorts of *Fiſh* are here very plentifull, they may paſs without our *Corn*, for making *bread*, though being ſowed, it comes to perfection in two months, and with a fuller *grain* then it doth with us. They content themſelves with their *Manyoc*, with which they can in leſs time and pains make their *bread*, which they call *Caſſava*; which, when once accuſtomed unto it, is as good as ours.

Their *Veniſon* are *Stags*, *Bucks*, *Wild-boars*, *&c.* their *Fowl* and *Birds* are *Pulletin*, which are larger, and more delicate then ours; alſo *Turkeys*, *Pheaſants*, *Partridges*, *Wild-ducks*, *Parroqueto's* of many ſorts, with abundance of ſmall *birds*. Their *Fiſhes* are *Turbets*, *Rayes*, *Mullets*, *Gold-heads*, more delicate then our *Soales*; the *Laxantin*, or *Sea-calfe*, better meat then our *Veale*; *Tortoiſes*, which they take in the night, by turning them on their backs, and ſometimes only one of theſe *Tortoiſes* is ſufficient to feed one hundred men for a whole day; yet at certain times, in one night, they will take five or ſix hundred, which they keep in pickle to uſe at need. Their *Fruits* are *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Anana's* greater and more delicious then the *Mellon*. *Dates*, *Bananes*, and an infinite number of other *Fruits*, whoſe names are unknown unto us; they make many ſorts of *drinks*, and *Strongwaters*; they have ſtore of *Sugar-canes*, the clefts of their *Trees* are oft filled with *Honey* and *Wax*, out of which they extract a very pleaſant liquor.

Their Veniſon, Fowl, and Fiſh, in great plenty.

Tortoiſes very large.

Their fruits

To trade with them we carry *Inſtruments* and *Utenſills* they have need of, as *Hatchets*, *Woodbills*, *Scythes*, *Hand-ſaws*, *Knives*, *Cizzars*, *Wimbles*, *Hooks*, *Awls*, *Bars* of *Iron*, *&c.* alſo what ſerves to dreſs and adorn them, as *Rings* of *Latten*, *Beads* of *Glaſs*, and *Cryſtal* of divers colours, *Ear-rings*, *Pendants*, *Neck-laces*, *Looking-glaſſes*, *Needles*, *Pinns*, and all ſorts of *Toyes* and *Haberdaſhery-ware*, which among us are little regarded, but are by them highly prized, giving in exchange abundance of ſeveral rich commodities, as *Cotton*, *Cotton-thread*, and *Hamacks* or *Beds* of *Cotton*, which are ſold and exchanged in all the neighbouring Iſles for *Tobacco*: and ſometimes they have 300 or 200 pound of *Tobacco* for one *Hamack*, which they have for a *knife*, or a ſtring of *beads* in *Guiana*. They have likewiſe *China-wood*, *green Ebony*, white and red *Saunders*, *Dyers-wood*, *Brazile*, *Medicinal oyles*, *Follop*, *Salſaparilla*, *Turbith*, *Gayac*, *Gommegutte*, *Gum-Arabick*, *Gum-Eleni*. A *Balm* excellent againſt the *Gout*, *Torqueſſes*, *Emeralds*, *Stags-skins*, *Tigers*, *Otters*,

The Trade of Guiana with its Commodities.

Otters, and black *Foxes*, grains of *Musk*, taken from *Lizards*, *Munkeys*, *Apes*, and *Tamarins*, a little Beast of pleasure, so beautiful and joyful, that one alone hath been sold for five hundred crowns: The *Americans* themselves loving to play with them, and putting about their *necks* collers of *Pearls*, and *Pendants* of *Stones* in their *Eares*.

In the bowels of its earth are Mines of *Copper*, *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, which are very rare in *America*; and to all appearance there are Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*; here is also *Roche-Allum*, *Crystal* of the *Rock*, *Azure*, and likewise *Dragons blood*, &c.

That part of *Guiana* most advanced within land, and which retains particularly the name of *Guiana*, is very little known; yet here should be the Kingdom and City of *Manoa* or *El Dorado*, of which some have formerly made such account; but not being found at present, is by most believed imaginary.

But some have assured us that this City is one of the greatest and fairest in the World, and that he who reigns here, descends from the *Inca's* of *Peru*, and hath no less *gold*, nor *jewels*, nor is less powerful then those *Inca's* were: Many Princes and an infinite number of people being retired hither from *Peru* when the *Castilians* seized it, and having brought hither their riches; and that moreover this Kingdome is seated very advantagiously, bounded on all sides with very high mountains; and the Lake or Sea of *Parima*, in the middle of the Country, giving them the conveniency of an easie uniting their Forces.

A pleasant Custome observed by these People in their Feasts.

These people have a pleasant custome in their *Feasts*, and in their most solemn *Ceremonies*; that is, they rub all their bodies over with *Oyle*, or an excellent *Balsome*, and on it strew *gold* powdred till it cover them; the fashion of these *clothes* costs less, but the stuff is worth more then most of ours.

The AMAZONE.

THe River *AMAZONE* is the greatest and swiftest, either in the one, or other part of *America*; and it may be said the largest of both Continents: From its springs to its dis-burthenings into the Sea, is eight or nine hundred Leagues in a straight line, and according to its course eleven or twelve hundred; it receives both on the right and left, abundance of Rivers, of which some have one hundred, two hundred three hundred; others four, five, or six hundred Leagues course.

The Amazon inhabited by abundance of people.

All the *Amazon* is inhabited by abundance of people, less barbarous then those of *Brazile*, nor yet so much civilized as those of *Peru* were; they eat not one another; for by their *hunting*, *fishing*, *fruits*, *corn*, and *roots*; they are furnished with what is needful either for *meat* or *drink*; they have some *Idols* particular to them, but pay them no adoration, contenting themselves to expose them to publike view, when they enterprize any affair.

Its beginning, springs and mouths.

The *Amazon* begins at the foot of the *Cordillier* mountains, eight or ten Leagues from *Quito* in *Peru*; pressing forward its streams from West to East: Its springs, and its mouths, are under or neer the *Equator*; the middle of its course under the fourth or fifth degree of *Meridional Latitude*; the Rivers which fall on the left, or North-side, have not their springs removed from the *Equator*, above one or two degrees of *Septentrional Latitude*; of those which descend on the right hand, and from the South-ward begin some at ten, others at fifteen, the *Madera* or *Cayana*, at the one and twentieth degree of *Meridional Latitude*.

The breadth of its channel.

The breadth of its channel from *Junta de los Rios*, which is sixty and odd Leagues from its springs, unto *Maranhon* is of one or two Leagues, and below *Maranhon*, two, three, or four, enlarging still as it approacheth the Sea, where it makes an opening of fifty or sixty Leagues between the *Capes de Nort*, and *Zaparare*; this on the coast of *Brazile*, the other on the coast of *Guiana*: Its depth likewise from *Junta los Rios* unto *Maranhon* is at least five or six fathom, in some places eight or ten: from *Maranhon* unto *Rio Negro*, ten, fifteen, or twenty, and from *Rio Negro* to the Sea thirty, fortie, fiftie, and sometimes much more; and, that which is most convenient, it hath always a good depth neer the banks, there being no banks of sand, except some neer the Sea.

Its depth.

The course of the Amazon encountered in the found of Francis Orilhane, Pedro de Orsua, and others with the adventures and misfortunes, which befel them.

One *Francis Orilhane* was the first that took any pains to know the course of this River. In 1540 he transported himself to *Junta de los Rios*, where he caused to be built a Vessel proper to descend this River to the Sea: In 1541 he imbarqued himself with some Souldiers, had divers encounters in the way, but about the end of *August* he found the Sea, after which he hasted to *Spain* to make this discovery known unto the King. In 1549 he returned from *Spain* to the *Amazone*, where, after his spending a long time upon the great Sea, being sometimes beaten to and fro by the impe-

impetuosity of the winds which caused great storms, then retained as long by calms, which together with the loss of a great many of his men, at length he entred into its mouth: yet after all these labours and miseries, he was so unhappy, that not finding the true channel to remount the *Amazone*, he died with grief; having gained nothing for all his travel, labour and expence, but the honour that some give his name to the River, calling it *Orelhane*.

After *Francis Orelhane*, the *Amazone* was let alone for a good continuance of time. In 1560 those of *Lima* in *Peru*, tried it another way: they caused some to embark on the River of *Xauxa*, otherwise of *Maranhon*, which begins in *Peru*, below *Guanuca*, and about an hundred and fiftie Leagues from *Lima*, passes within thirty or forty of *Cusco*, and by a course of five or six hundred leagues descends into the *Amazon*, which hath scarce made three hundred, at this meeting, yet is found the larger: this voyage was likewise unhappy, for *Pedro de Orsua* chief of this expedition was slain by his own men, and *Lopez de Aguyre* chief of the sedition, finished to descend to the Sea by the *Orinoque*, and landed at *La Trinity*, where he was arrested, and chastised for his felony.

In 1566 those of *Cusco* tried again the discovery of the *Amazone* by the *Amarumaye*, which could not succeed, there being two competitors for this expedition, who made warr, fought, and weakned each other in such manner, that there remained but a few to be knockt on the head by the *Chunches*: *Maldonado* one of the chiefs of this expedition, together with two *Fryers* escaped, and brought the news; after this of *Maldonado* no more discovery of the *Amazon* was attempted till sixty or seventy years after.

In 1635 *Jean de Palacios* re-attempted this design, transporting himself, with some others to *Annete*, to see with what means he might serve himself to make this voyage: but in 1636 he was killed, and the greatest part of his men returned; but two *Friers* and five or six *Souldiers*, put themselves in a Skiff, with a resolution to descend the River, and in the end arrived at *Para*, the chief Colonie of *Brazile* under the Crown of *Portugal*, where they told the news to *Pietro Texeira* Captain Major of *Para*.

Though *Brazile* was then in arms against the *Hollanders*, yet *Texeira* forbore not to equip forty seven *barques*; caused to be embarqued in them seventy *Portugalls*, with twelve hundred *Indians*, who knew how to manage *Armes*; and likewise eight hundred *Boyes* and *Women* to serve them: with these he departed in *October* 1637. remounted the River, and was so happy, that he finished his voyage even to *Peru*, left a part of his men there, where the River *Chevelus* falls into the *Amazone*; the rest he left at *Funta de los Rios*, except himself, with some few persons which came to *Quito*, where he made his report in *September*, 1638.

Texeira happy in the discovery of the course of the Amazone.

The news being brought to *Lima* to the *Count* of *Chinchon*, *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*, he gave order to furnish them with all things necessary for their return; and that the *Father Christopher d' Acogne*, a *Jesuite*, and his companion should goe with them to carry the news to *Spain*. They parted from *Peru* in *February* 1639. and arrived at *Para* in *December* following, and soon after *Father Christopher d' Acogne* carried the news to *Spain*, arriving there in 1640. and exposed his relation to publick view.

These two last voyages of *Texeira* mounting and descending the River, have given us a more ample, and true knowledge of the *Amazone*, then all those before him could doe; and according to their report, all the Regions, which are about the *Amazone*, enjoy a temperate aire. The Eastern *Winds* which blow all day, the *nights* equal to the *daies*, the annual *Inundations*, like to those of the *Nile*, the great quantity of *Trees*, and *Forrests*, which are upon, or neer the River, yeild much refreshment, and keeps them from being troubled with thousands of ugly *Insects*, which they are pestered with at *Peru*, and *Brazile*. They say that the *leaves* and *fruits* of the *Trees*, the verdure of their *herbes*, and the beauty of their *Flowers* gives delight to the Inhabitants all the year long.

The Country (by reason of the *Inundation* of the River) is very fertile in *grains*, hath rich *pastures*, and their *fruits*, *plants*, and *roots* are in great plenty, and may compare with any Country in all *America*; their *rivers* and *lakes* are well stored with *Fish*, among others, the *Sea-calfe*, and *Tortoise* are very large and delicate; that their *honey* is very good, and Medicinal; that they have *Balme* excellent for all sorts of *wounds*. They further say, that the Country is well clothed with woods, some trees being five or six fathoms about, and along

The Country very fertile.

Its Commodities.

along the River may be built as great *Ships* as any that swim on the Ocean. That their *Ebony* and *Brazile* is grown to an inexhaustible quantity, that they have great store of *Cacoa*, and *Tobacco*, that they have plenty of *Sugar-canes*, which they might easily husband; the *Rivers*, and *woods* affording conveniencies for *Engines*, or *Sugar-mills*. They have *Rocon* with which *Scarlet* is dyed; and abundance of other *Commodities*, which they then knew of, and of which more might be discovered in time, without having regard to *gold*, *silver*, and other *metals* which are found there: and after all that, the Navigation of the *Amazone*, is very commodious, its stream facilitating the descent from West to East, and the Eastern winds assisting those that mount it from East to West.

Abundance of different Nations along the Amazone.

They have observed one hundred and fifty different Nations upon, and about the *Amazone*; the most part of these Nations so well peopled, and their villages so thick, that the last house of the one, may easily heare the noise, made in the first house of the other. Of these people the *Homagues* are esteemed for their Manufactures of *Cotton-cloath*. The *Corosipares* for their *earthen vessels*. The *Surines* for their *Joyners-work*. The *Topinamubes* for their *Power*; the *Bow* and *Javelin*, being their general and common *armes*: but they only make war to take *slaves*, which they make use of in things most laborious; which done they treat gently.

Rivers that fall into the Amazone.

Among the Rivers that fall into the *Amazone*, the *Napo*, the *Agaric*, the *Putomaye*, the *Jemapape*, and the *Coropatube*, and with some others have their *Sands* mixt with *Gold*; below *Coropatube* there are divers Mines of *Gold* in the Mountains of *Taguare*, Mines of *Silver* in that of *Picory*, and of divers *stones* in that of *Paragoche*, and of *Sulphur* in many others. The *Putomaye*, and *Caketa* are large, the last makes two branches, the one falling into the *Amazone*, under the name of *Rio Negro*, the other into the *Orinoque*, under the name of *Rio Grande*: on the other Coast are the *Maragnon*, the *Amarumaye*, the *Tapy*, the *Catua*, the *Cusignate*, the *Madera*, or *Cayana*, with some others all very great.

Upon the *Amazone* two hundred Leagues from the Sea, is a *Bosphorus*, only one thousand *Geometrical paces* in breadth, which is less then half a League, and hither the Sea flows; which may one day make it the key of all the Commerce made upon the *Amazone*. But the *Portugals* holding already *Para*, on the Coast of *Brazile*, *Cumpa*, and *Estero*, on the Coast of *Guiana*, and *Cogemine*, on the branches of the *Amazone*; if they should likewise fortifie some Place on the principal Mouth of the *Amazone*, be it in the Isle of the *Sun*, or in some other, it is to be believed, this trade must pass through their hands.

The Amazonian Women.

As for the *Amazonian Women*, and their Kingdom, from whence, it is pretended, this River took its name; many accounts have been made, and divers Relations given of it to *Quito*, *Cusco*, and other Places; and possibly those of the Country would have frighted the *Castilians* and *Portugals* which have been on this River. But it is no otherwise then that the Inhabitants of the Country being in *Arms*, there hath sometimes been some *Women*, so couragious, as to be in their Party; but there never was a whole Countrey, or Kingdom of these *Women*. And in fine, they seek them so far within the Countrey, that they cannot be on the *Amazone*; so those may turn to a Fable, as well as those which the *Greeks* have formerly recounted to us, of such wonders.

Peru.

The greatness of Peru.

PERU is an Empire or Kingdom, so rich, and great, that all *America Meridionalis*, or at least the half of that *America*, sometimes takes the name of *Peruviana*. *Peru*, taken more precisely, extends it self, more or less, according to the diversity of Authors: It is for the most part between the *Equinoctial Line*, and the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, where it hath more then Six hundred Leagues length; and if we add the Part of *Popayan*, which is on this side the Line, and which depends on the *Chamber* of *Quito*, in *Peru*; and that part of *Tucuman*, which is beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, and which depends on the *Chamber de la Plata*, in *Peru*; its length will not be much less then a thousand Leagues. Its breadth is likewise very diverse, esteeming what *Spaniards* more absolutely possess. Its breadth will not be above one hundred, or sometimes two or three hundred Leagues; if we add all the Estates that lie upon the *Amazon*, unto the Confines of *Brazile*, we may make account of Six or seven hundred Leagues of breadth. *Peru* hath for its Eastern bounds, that great

great ridge of Mountains, called, the *Andes*; for its Southern limits, the Kingdom of *Chili*; for its Western, the *Mer del Sud*; and for its Northern bounds, the Country of *Popayan*. According to some Authors, this Country is divided into three Parts, and all different from one another; which Parts are, the *Hill-Countries*, the *Andes*, and the *Plaines*. The *Hill-Countries* are Twenty Leagues broad, at the narrowest; the *Andes*, as much; and the *Plains*, Ten Leagues, and something more; and each part extends it self the whole length of the Countrey. The *Hill-Countries* are bare and naked; the *Andes*, well cloathed with Woods and Forrests; and the *Plains*, well furnished with Rivers, together with the benefit of the Sea; yet, in many places, the earth is sandy, and dry, which makes it unfit for *Grains*, or *Fruits*. In the *Hill-Countries*, their Summer beginneth in *April*, and endeth in *September*, during which time they have fair weather; and from *September* to *April*, which is their Winter, it raineth: This Part is much subject to Windes, which it receiveth from the Coast, which bringeth a difference in the weather; some Windes bringing *Snow*, others *Thunder*, others *Rain*, and others *Fair Weather*; and where there falleth but little *Rain*, it is observed to be the more fertil in *Corn* and *Fruits*. On the *Andes*, it is said to rain continually; whereas, in the *Plains*, seldom, or never; and their Summer beginneth in *October*, and endeth in *April*; so that when it is Summer here, it is Winter with those in the *Hill-Countries*; And its observed, that a man, in one dayes journey, may see Summer and Winter, so that at his setting forth he may be, in a manner, frozen, and before night scorched with heat.

That part of *Peru*, best known, and on the *Mer del Sud*, hath been by the *Spaniards* divided into three *Audiences*; viz. *Quito*, *Lima*, and *De la Plata*: That of *Quito* is the most Northern; that of *De la Plata*, the most Southern; and that of *Lima*, in the middle; and each of these *Audiences* hath divers *Provinces*. *Quito* holds part of *Popayan*, part of the true *Peru*, *Los Quixos*, or *La Canela*, *Zamores* or *Gualsongo*, and likewise, St *Juan de las Salinas*. That of *Lima*, holds the true *Peru*, where there were several *Provinces*, which the name of *Peru* hath swallowed up. And the *Audience De la Plata* holds the *Provinces* of *Tucuman*, and *De los Charcas*, and these *Provinces* comprehend abundance of other lesser ones, the knowledge of which is little necessary.

The *Audience* of *Quito* is about the *Equinoctial Line*, and is Two or three hundred Leagues long, and large. The Quarter of *Popayan*, subject to this *Chamber*, hath the Cities of *Popayan*, *Cali*, *Timana*, and others, which we have already treated of, with *Popayan*, in *Terra Firma*.

The Quarter of *Peru*, subject to *Quito*, hath the Cities of, 1. St *Francisco del Quito*, or simply *Quito*; was once one of the principal Cities of the *Inca's* of *Peru*, being the Regal Seat of their Kings, where they had a magnificent *Palace*. It is seated on the declination of a Hill, its Streets are strait, broad, and well ordered, and its Houses well built; it is adorned with a fair *Cathedral Church*, two *Convents* of *Dominican* and *Franciscan Fryers*, as also with the *Courts* of *Judicature*: once very large, but, at present, it hath not above Five hundred Houses of natural *Spaniards*, Two or three thousand Houses inhabited by the *Natives*; and in its Territory near a hundred Villages, where the *Natives* also reside, since the *Spaniards* became Masters of *Peru*, they have made this a Place of good strength, being well fortified, and as well stored with *Ammunition*; 2. *Rio Bamba*, of no note, except for its ancient *Palace* of the Kings of *Peru*. 3. *Cuenca*, *alias Bamba*, seated in a Countrey well stored with Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, and Veins of *Sulphur*. 4. *Loxa*, *alias La Zarza*, seated in a sweet and pleasant Valley, between two Rivers, the Inhabitants are well furnished with *Horses* and *Armor*, which is the chiefest part of their Wealth. 5. St *Michael de Piura*, of no great account, except it be for its being the first Colony which the *Spaniards* planted in *Peru*. 6. St *Jago de Guayaquil*, *alias La Culata*, of some note; seated near the influx of the River *Guayaquil*, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea. 7. *Castro de Vili*, another Colony of *Spaniards*. 8. *Porto Viejo*, seated not far from the Sea-shore, but of no account, by reason of the badness of its air; its Port-Town is *Manta*, nigh to which is a rich Vein of *Emeralds*. 9. *Juan*. And 10. *Zamora de los Arcaides*, both so called, in reference to two Cities of those names in *Spain*; and these are the *Cities*, or *Colonies*, which the *Spaniards* possess in the *Audience* of *Quito*, which have been established, at divers times, and not long after the Conquest of *Peru*.

The Audience of Quito described.

Its chief Cities.

The fertility of the Country.

The air of the Country is sufficiently temperate, though under the Line, it is fertile in *grains* and *fruits*, well stored with cattel especially with *sheep*, and also plentifully furnished both with *Fish* and *Fowl*, but the fertility of the Country is most seen about, or neer *Quito*, and *Porto Viejo*; neer *Lona* and *Camora* are mines of *Gold*, neer *Cuenca* Mines of *Silver*, *Quick-silver*, *Copper* and *Iron*: Neer *Porto Viejo* Mines of Emeralds, and about *Guayaquil* is found *Salsaparilla*.

Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

The Province de los Quixos with its Cities described.

The Province or Country, *DE LOS QUIXOS*, otherwise *de la Canella*, is Eastward of *Quito*: Its chief Cities are, 1. *Baesa*, built in 1559 by *Giles Ramirez*, *de Avila*, Eastward of *Quito* about eighteen Leagues, now the residence of the Governour, 2. *Archidona*, twenty leagues, South-Eastwards of *Baeza*. 3. *Avila*, so called in reference to *Ramirez de Avila*; and 4. *Sevilla del Oro*, all Colonies of *Spaniards*: The Country is mountainous, rude, and unfertile; yet produceth a *Cinnamon-tree*, which pruned, the *tree*, *bark* and *leaves* are *Cinnamon*; but the *fruit* is by much the best, and most perfect.

The Province of Pazamoros, with its Cities described.

Pazamoros, South of *de la Canella*, hath three Cities, or Colonies of *Spaniards*, *viz.* 1. St. *Juan de las Salinas*, or *Vallidolid*; 2. *Loyola*, or *Cambinama*; And 3. *St. Jago de las Montannas*: The air of the Country is said to be healthful, the soil indifferent fruitful, and feeds many *Cattel*, and also abounds in Mines of *Gold*. *Los Quixos*, and *Pazamoras* depend as to their Spiritual government on the Bishop of *Quito*.

The Audience of Lima, with its noted Cities described.

The Audience of *LIMA*, or *de los Reyes* in *Peru*, is at present most famous of all, by reason of the Cities of *Lima* and *Cusco*; this having been formerly the *Metropolis* of the Empire of the *Yuca's*, and the other being the present residence of the *Viceroy* of *Peru*; and this Audience comprehends the true *Peru*, the chief depending Cities, besides *Lima* and *Cusco*, are, 1. *Arnedo*, seated in a valley among *Vineyards*. 2. *La Santa*, or *la Parsilla*, seated in a valley, nigh to which are rich mines of Silver. 3. *Truxillo*, scituate on the bank of a small, but pleasant River, about two Leagues from the Sea, where it hath a large, but unsafe Haven, and in a pleasant valley; the Town indifferently well built and large, and beautified with four *Convents* of several *Orders*. 4. *Miraflores*, about five Leagues from the Sea, in the valley of *Zana*, of some note for the abundance of *Sugar-Canes* that groweth there. 5. *Cachapoyas*, or *St Juan de la Frontiera*; of good account in former times for furnishing the Kings of *Peru* with handsome women. 6. *Leon de Guanuco*, rich and pleasantly seated, and beautified with some *Religious Houses*, a Colledge of *Jesuites*, and in former time with a stately *Palace* of the Kings. 7. *Arequipa* scituate at the foot of a flaming mountain, in the valley of *Quilca*, made happy by a flourishing soil, and temperate air. 8. *Valverde* seated in a valley of the same name, which yields plenty of *Vines*, from which they make good *Wine*; the Town is indifferent large, being inhabited by about five hundred *Spaniards* besides Natives; and beautified with a fair *Church*, an *Hospital*, and three *Fryeries*: The rest of the Towns are, *St Jago de los Valles*, otherwise *Magobamba*, *Guamanga*, alias *St Juan de la Victoria*, *Oropesa*, *St Francisco de la Victoria*, alias *Vilalcamba*, *St Juan del ora* in *Carabya*, and *St Michael de la Ribera*.

The Citie Lima pleasantly seated.

The City of *Lima* is two Leagues long, and one broad, seated in a pleasant valley, being begirt with sweet *Fields*, and delightful *Gardens*, below which is its Port *Callao*, the one, and the other in the middle of all the coast of *Peru*: The Houses in this Citie are well built, its streets large, and so ordered that most of the chief take their rise from the *Market-place*; It is said to consist of ten thousand ordinary Families, besides Passengers, and those that come hither for trade, which are many; by reason the riches of *Peru* that yearly passe through this City to go to *Spain*, which hath not a little increased its wealth. *Hortera* reckons, besides twelve thousand *women* of divers *Nations*, and two thousand *Negroes*, and in the Precincts two thousand *Families* of those of the Country: The Citie incloses several fair *Edifices* and *Churches*, among which these following may not be forgotten: *Viz.* The Palaces of the *Vice-Roy* and *Archbishop*, then the *Cathedral Church* built after the Model of that of *Sevil* in *Spain*, and endowed with an annual Revenue of thirty thousand Ducats, also the Courts of *Judicature*, the *Colledges* and *Monasteries*; also its four *Hospitals*, to wit, one for the *Clergy*, another for the *Spaniards*, a third for the *Indians*, and the fourth for the *Widdows*: The *air* about this Citie is healthful, temperate, always serene, and the soil the most fertile of all *Peru*.

Its Houses, Streets, &c.

Hath many stately Edifices.

The City of Cusco, with its several magnificent Palaces, and other Buildings.

Among the other Cities *Cusco* is the chief among those of the Provinces of the *Hill-Countries*, and the *Andes*, being by much the most famous; having been the residence of the *Yuca's*, or *Peruvian Kings*, who for the

the more beautifying this City ordered all their Nobility to build each of them a *Palace* for their residence; at present it is of the greatest account in all this Country, as well for its beauty, and greatness, as for its populousness, being said to be the habitation of about three thousand *Spaniards*, and ten thousand *Natives*, besides Women and Children. Besides these *Palaces*, It is adorned with a *Cathedral*, and eight *Parish-Churches*, four *Convents* of *Religious Orders*, a *College* of *Jesuits*, a stately *Temple* dedicated to the *Sun*, also several *Baths* about the City, and abundance of very fair houses in the *fields*. Its scituation is betwixt two pleasant and useful Rivers, and begirt with Mountains.

The Country for the most part is fruitful, they have good *pastures*, which are well stocked with *Cattel*, they gather abundance of *Coca*, have excellent *Venison*, and the Country generally well furnished with *Rivers*, in which they take good *fish*. It yeilds many Mines of *Gold* and *Silver* about *Cuseo*, and particularly of *Gold* at *St Juan del oro*, at *Oropesa Vermillion*, and *Quicksilver*, between *Arnedo*, and *Port de Guajara*, and likewise at *Barranca* are rich *sali-pits*.

The Inhabitants of *Guamco*, and of *Chachapoyas*, are the most civilized of *Peru*. There are yet every where a great number of these *Indians*, there being esteemed under the jurisdiction of *Truxillo*, fifty thousand Tributaries, thirty thousand in that of *Guamco*, as many in *Guamanga*, fifty thousand in that of *Arequipa*, and one hundred thousand in the Jurisdiction of *Cuseo*, &c. There are likewise others who yield no obedience to the *Spaniards*, among which are the *Manatians* not far from *Cuseo*, who maintain themselves in their Mountains, who often butcher, and eate those *Spaniards* they can entrap.

The Province *de la Plata*, or *de las Charcas* is South of *Peru*, and under the *Tropique* of *Capricorne*. It is divided into two or three other lesser parts, to wit *de los Charcas*, *de la Sierra*, and of *Tucuman*. This last is quite beyond the *Tropique*, and we will describe it with *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*, with which it shall best agree. The two others are for the most part on this side that *Tropique*. The chief City is *de la Plata*, that is of *Silver*; and this City gives sometimes its name to the Province, is the residence of an *Archbishop*, dignified with the seat of the *Governour*, the *Courts* of *Judicature*, and beautified with a fair *Cathedral*, besides several *Religious Houses*. The City is seated in a pleasant and fruitful soil. Its houses well built, and so large, that within its walls are the habitations of eight hundred natural *Spaniards*, besides sixty thousand Natives Tributaries, under its Jurisdiction. Its Mines by reason of the incommodities of the waters were abandoned so soon as those of *Potosi* were discovered, which since this discovery from a small village is now become a very considerable and large Town, of two Leagues Circuit, being Inhabited by about four or five thousand *Spaniards*, besides about thirty thousand Natives, and others, that work in the Mines. It is seated below the Mountain, which bears the same name, from whence they have their *Silver*. A City esteemed free because of its large and ample priviledges, the Officers for the *Treasure* of the *Province* residing here, being also much frequented by *Merchants*, which come hither to trade for their *Silver*, bringing them several commodities in exchange that they have need of, so that I may say, it is plentifully furnished with all *commodities*, as well for delight, as necessity. The other Citties are *Nuestra Senora, de la Pax*, or *Villa nueva*, *Oropesa* and *Chicuito* a City of *Indians*; Then *Santa Cruz de la Sierra*, and in *Tucuman St Jago del Estera*, *Nuestra Senora de Talavera*, and *St Michael* of *Tucuman*.

That which is most observable in this Province are the *Silver* Mines, *de la Plata*, *de Porco*, and above all those of *Potosi*, being the most famous in the world, though yielding nothing but *Silver*. It is observed of this *Mine*, that it hath four principal *veins*, the first which is called the rich, was registred the one and twentieth of *April* 1545. and the others in little time after. These Enregisters are made to take notice of the time granted to those which discover the *Mines*, to whom they belong, defraying the charge, and paying to the King the right of a fifth part. It is said that the rich *Mine* had its Metal out of the Earth, in fashion of a *Rock* or like a *Chest* of three hundred foot long, twelve or fifteen broad, and ten or twelve deep.

And that which is likewise observable, is that all these *Veins* are towards the Sun rising, and not one towards its setting: they have now exhausted all that was the best, and assist to take away, and the

Miners

Miners are descended into the Earth, some to Five hundred, others to Ten or twelve hundred Degrees of depth. The Rich-*Vein* yielded the moiety of good *Silver*; but now scarce will *Quintal* of *Ore* yield two Ounces of pure *Silver*; yet some will say, that the *Catholick King* receives, for his fifth part, near two millions of Crowns yearly.

Account is made of Twenty thousand men, working in these *Mines*, and of Fifty thousand *Indians*, which go and come to the City of *Potossi*, to trade.

The Fertility of the Province.

The air *De las Charcas* is generally cold, for the Climate, which proceeds from the height of the Mountains. The Soil of *Oropesa* yields *Wheat*, and *Mayz*; that *De la Pax*, *Wine*; and all the Province in general feeds a great quantity of Cattel.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra, or the *Holy-Cross* of the chief Mountain of its little Province, is East of *Potossi*, but inclosed with many barbarous Nations on the West and South; among others, the *Chiriguagues*, which are a sort of People not to be reduced to order, though between *La Sierra* and *Tucuman*. The Countrey is hot, but sometimes oppressed with cold and sharp windes; the Land hath *Grains*, *Mayz*, and at present *Wine*; feeds much *Venison*; among others, *Ostriches*, who lay their *Eggs* so great, that one is a sufficient days food for twenty or thirty men.

The riches of the Yuca's of Peru.

The *Yuca's Garcilasso de la Vega* hath given us a very fine History of *Peru*, of its *Yuca's*, or *Kings*, with their *Riches*, great *Revenues*, *Policies*, and *Forces*: as to their Wealth, it was shewed by the vast Treasures which the *Spaniards* became Masters of; all their moveables, besides Rooms full of several sorts of Images, being of *Gold* and *Silver*, together with several Rooms filled with Treasure. Their *Policy* was shewed in the management of their Affairs, and enlargement of their Territories, treating their Subjects kindly, and lovingly; and allowing them share in the spoils of other Countries, meerly to endear them, and gain their affections; and by these, and the like means, they were much reverenced, & faithfully served by their Subjects. And lastly, as to their *Forces*, we may conclude them to have been great, if we look back upon their great and many victories they have gained, as also of the *Civil Wars* maintained between the first *Spanish Chiefs* that conquered this great *Empire*, though with no small pains, expences, and loss of men. The People are said to be of a strong and healthy constitution, couragious and warlike, great Dissemblers, ignorant of Letters, much given to *Drink*; were formerly so barbarous, that they adored onely *Beasts*, or those inanimate things, which they might make use of, or which they feared might hurt them; sacrificing not onely *Fruits* and *Beasts*, but likewise *Men* and *Women* taken in *War*, and sometimes their own Children. As for Food, they live indifferently, contenting themselves with *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Pulse*, & such like things that the Earth produceth, without troubling themselves with Tillage. Their *Habits* are Mantles, which they wear down to their Feet; the *Women* are less esteemed here then in other places, being held no better then Slaves.

Their Policy.

Their Forces.

Their Habits.

Two rare Plants worthy of note.

Among the rarities of this Countrey, here is a Plant, which, if put into the hands of a Sick Person, will immediately discover whether he shall die or recover; for, if he, at the putting it to his hand, look of a chearfull countenance, then it is a sign of his recovery; but if sad, and troubled, a sure sign of death. They have another Plant, of which the North-part, regarding the Mountains, beareth its *Fruits* onely in Summer, and the Southern-parts, towards the Sea, in the Winter season onely.

Chili.

Chili bounded.

CHILI is between *Peru*, which is North of it, and the *Patagons* which are on its South towards the Streight of *Magellan*, and between *Paraguay* and the *Magellanick-Land*, which are on the East of it, and the *Mer del Sud*, which washes it on the West; its length, from North to South, extends from the 26th *Degree* of *Latitude* unto the 46th, and reaches Five hundred Leagues. Its breadth, from West to East, is between the 296, and 302, and sometimes 305, 306, 307. *Degrees* of *Latitude*; and sometimes likewise stretches Five hundred Leagues. But the *Andes*, bounding it almost all along the East, these Mountains in some places advance so near the Sea, that they leave it but a small breadth.

Its length and breadth.

Chili is divided into three Quarters, and these Quarters into thirteen Jurisdictions; one of the three Quarters retains the name of *Chili*, and contains the Jurisdictions of *Serena*, *Quillata*, and St *Jago de Chili*, extending it self from the River of *Copiapo*, unto

unto that of *Maule*; where are on the coast the *Ports* of *Copiapo*, of *Guasco*, of *Coquimbo*, where Sir *Francis Drake* was repulsed, and of *Valpayraso*, where he surprized a Vessel laden with twenty five thousand *Pezo's* of Gold of *Valdivia*, and a great quantity *wines*. The second Quarter advances from the River of *Maule* unto that of *Gallegos*, and is called the *Imperial* from one of its principal Cities: The Jurisdictions of this part are those of *Conception*, of *Ongol* or *Villa Nueva* of the Confines, or *de los Infantes*, of the *Imperial*, of *Villarica*, of *Valdivia*, of *Osorno*, and of *Castro de Ancud* or *Chilva*. The *Conception*, *Valdivia*, and *Chilva*, have their Ports of the same name; that of *Canten* serves for the *Imperial*: These two Quarters of *Chili* and the *Imperial*, are between the *Mer del Sud* and the *Andes*. Beyond these Mountains in the last Quarter *Chicuito* or *Cuyo*, where are the Jurisdictions of *Mendoza*, and *St. Juan de la Frontera*. All these Jurisdictions take their Names from the principal Cities; besides which they have some others: But a word or two of some of the chief Cities in *Chili*, and first of *Copiapo*, seated in a fertile valley of the same name, and neighboured by a good, but small Haven. 2. *Conception*, seated in a capacious Bay, by which, and the mountains which encompass it, which are well fortified, it is a place of good strength, so that it is made the residence of the Governour, where he hath a strong Garrison of *Spaniards*, the better to keep in awe the Natives, who otherwise would annoy them. 3. *L'Imperial*, scituate on the banks of the River *Canten*, a place of great strength and power before the *Spaniards* planted themselves here; (as may appear by that great Army, consisting of about three hundred thousand men, which at one time they brought into the field against the *Araucans*) but now so well fortified by them, that they esteem it one of the strongest in this Country, and is the See of a Bishop. 4. *Villa Rica*, twenty five Leagues from the *Mer del Sud*, and sixteen from the *l'Imperial*, also another Colonie of *Spaniards*. 5. *Valdivia*, seated in the valley of *Guadallaugnen*, and neighboured by a capacious and safe *Haven*, as also by rich mines of *Gold*; another Colonie of *Spaniards* who from these mines have gained great riches. 6. *Osorno* plentifully stored with mines of *Gold*, but seated in a barren soil. 7. *Castro* built on the Bay of *Ancud* in a fruitful Island, about fifty Leagues in length, and nine or ten in breadth. 8. St. *Jago*, seated on the banks of the River *Topacalma*, at the Mouth whereof is a noted *Haven*, called, *Valparaiso*. 9. *Serena*, situate on the Banks of *Rio de Coquimbo*, not far from its influx into the Sea; a Town, though but small, yet of good strength, especially, since it is become a Colony of *Spaniards*; rich also in Mines of *Gold*. And 10. *De la Frontera*, towards *Paraguay*, on the further side of the *Andes*.

Chili, or *Chille*, in their Language, signifies Cold, which in regard of the Mountains of *Sierra Nevada de los Andes*, are said to be extreamly cold; and where reigns a certain Wind, so sharp, and piercing, that it insensibly extinguishes the natural heat, so that people often die in a moment; and then freezes, and hardens their bodies in such manner, that they corrupt not. This Relation was verified by one *Almagre*, who being the first of the *Castilians* which passed from *Peru* into *Chili*, was constrained to leave here many of his men; who some years after, upon some occasion, repassing these Mountains, he found them some on Horse-back, and others holding the Bridle of their *Horses*, which stood firm as well as the men, as if they had been alive.

The *Valleys* and the *Plains* neareſt the Sea, are well inhabited, and have the Air healthfull, serene, and temperate; the soil excellent, and fertil; though not without some difference, according as it is nearer or further from the *Equator*. The Quarter of *Chili* ought to be hotter, and that of the *Imperial* as hot as *Spain*: but the vicinity of the Mountains on one side, and the Sea on the other, renders it a little colder then otherwise might be expected, as to the Climate; but yet hot enough to be one of the best Parts of *America*. The Valley of *Copiapo* yields sometimes Three hundred for one; those of *Guasco*, and *Coquimbo* are held no wayes inferiour to it; that of *Chili* is so excellent, that it communicates its name to the Country. Above these *Valleys* are Mines of *Silver*, *Quick-silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, and great plenty of *Gold*; and here, and throughout all *Chili*, so great quantity of *Sand-Gold*, which for the most part the Rivers stream down; that a certain Author hath been bold to say, that *Chili* was but a Plate of *Gold*.

Valdivia, who was here after *Almagre*, and who at the beginning succeeded better then his Predecessor had done, extracted a great quantity of *Gold* out of this Country;

and caused to be wrought several Mines of *Gold*, so rich, that each *Indian* rendred him thirty or forty *Ducats* daily; and when he had employed but twelve or fifteen *Indians* in this work, they would have yielded three or four hundred *Ducats* a day; and in a moneth, about Ten thousand; and in a year, about a hundred, or a hundred and twenty thousand *Ducats*. This agrees with what the *Inca Garcilasso de la Vega* reports in his Hiſtory, saying, that the Count *Valdivia* had for his Portion a part of *Chili*, and that his Subjects rendred him the yearly tribute of a hundred thousand *Pezo's* of *Gold*. But the thirst after this *Metal* being insatiable, and *Valdivia*, the more he received, the more still he coveted, forced to work in these *Mines* those *Indians*, who, not accustomed to so hard a labour, nor to serve so cruel a Master, resolved to rid themselves of him, and to cast off their heavy yoak: In pursuance of which, those of *Arauco*, and thereabouts, began the revolt; and after divers encounters, slew and took a hundred and fifty of his *Horsemen*.

The Assistance of Valdivia proves his ruine, and death.

These *Araucanes*, with their Neighbours, assembled themselves to a Body of Twelve or thirteen thousand men; who after having been divers times beaten by *Valdivia*, and in all likelihood of being quite subdued; at length, an old *Indian*, who in all possibility, had before observed the order which the *Spaniards* held in their *Battels*, advised them to divide their men into many Squadrons; and shewed them how each Squadron, one after another, must assault the *Spaniards*; and that the first Squadron being broken, must rally in the tail of the last; which succeeded so well, that in the end, they so wearied the *Spaniards*, and their *Horses*; that when they began to think of a retreat, they were prevented, and utterly defeated. Some say, that *Valdivia* being fallen into their hands, was fastened to a *Tree*, and his *Almoner* to another, so near together, that they might discourse together, and condole one anothers misfortunes. And that the *Araucanes*, from time to time, (though contrary to their custom, to eat humane flesh) did cut off gobbets of flesh from their *Legs*, *Thighs*, and *Arms*, which they caused to be roasted, boyled, or broiled, according to their several Appetites, which they did eat in the sight of these poor tormented Creatures, whilst they were finishing their dayes in such a lingring death: Others say, that they took off the top of his skull, and poured melted *Gold* into his *brains*, *mouth*, and *ears*, making afterwards a *Goblet* of his *Head*, and *Trumpets* of his *Bones*, &c.

After the death of *Valdivia*, the Spaniards had great disadvantages in *Chili*, till that *Gratias de Mendoza*, son to the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*, had reduced part of these people to obedience, which continued for no long season; for in 1599, these people surprized the Citie of *Valdivia*, seized on the *gates*, and chief *places*, invested every house, to the end nothing might escape their hands, set fire through all, killed and took prisoners four or five hundred *men*, *women* and *children*; took the *Fort*, wherein were three hundred thousand *Pezo's* of *Gold*, besides which they carried away with them all the *Arms*, *Ammunition*, and *Artillery*.

The City of Valdivia taken and destroyed by the Natives with ease.

After the taking of *Valdivia*, the *Imperial* was besieged, which they stoutly defended and maintained for the space of twelve months, and would have done longer, were it not for the famine and sickness that so extreamly reigned amongst them, that reduced their Forces, together with the Inhabitants of the City, to about twenty men, who no longer able to defend themselves, submitted to the mercy of the *Araucanes*; So that in the end, of thirteen principal Cities which were in *Chili*, six or seven were ruined; *Viz. Valdivia*, *Imperial*, *Ongol*, *Chillian*, *St Cruz*, *la Conception*, and *Villarica*: *Osorno*, in time received relief: The men found in the taken Cities were knockt on the head; they permitted the ransome of women, one of whom they gave for a pair of *Spurs*, a pair of *stirrops*, or a *Horses bridle*; for a *sword* they would give half a dozen: but this commerce was soon prohibited by the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*; that *Arms* serviceable for warr might not be put into the hands of these *Barbarians*.

Of those which they had got by means of this commerce, or which they gained at the taking of so many Cities, and in divers defeats of the *Spaniards*, they after made use of, and became so dextrous, that they mounted on horseback, mannaged the *Lance*, *Musket*, *Halberd*, &c. and continued the *War* from 1599 to 1641 when the Marquess *Baydez* made peace with them. During this *War* there hapned a thing worthy of observation; to wit: In 1614, a Ship of *Biscay* bringing relief to the Spaniards that were in the Fort of *Araucan*, it unfortunately fell out that it suffered a shipwrack on the coast, so that the men fell all

A sad disaster befell a Ship of Biscay.

all into the hands of the *Arauques*, who immediatly slew them all, save only the *Trumpeter*, who being about to pass the same Fate with his fellows, thought he would once more sound before he died, which saved his life.

The reason of their last revolt.

The reason of the last revolt of the *Arauques* was, that after having served the Spaniards for neer fiftie years, and being for the most part become Christians, the Spaniards had yet taken some of their *wives* and *children*, and sold them away into a perpetual and cruel servitude, which made them not only resolve to cast off the *Spanish yoke*, but likewise to renounce *Christianity*.

The City of Valdivia, taken and destroyed by the Natives, with others.

Under the name of *Arauques* are comprehended the Inhabitants of the *mountains* and *vallies* of *Arauco*, *Tucapel*, and *Puren*; which are between the *Conception*, the *Imperial* and *Ongol*. Peace being made with these people, there rested in *Chili* none but the *Pulches* as enemies to the *Spaniards*: but these *Pulches* being beyond the *Andes*, they have little to do with them; and the Country is restored to a good estate, and the Cities better rebuilt.

The Cities La Conception, and Valdivia described.

La Conception is at present walled with walls of stone, hath a *Citadel*; and because the Governour of the Province resides here (as I have already said) though the soil be ingrateful, the Inhabitants have tilled, manured, and so embelished it with Gardens, that it is become one of the pleasantest abodes of *Chili*. *Valdivia* is scituated on an elevated ground, which with the addition of Art, is held one of the strongest in *Chili*.

The Jurisdiction of St *Jago* hath under it more then eighty thousand *Indians*, which are divided into twenty six *Partimiento's*, or parts; that of the *Imperial* hath as many; *Osorno* two hundred thousand, *Castro del Chilve* twelve or fifteen thousand onely, the other *Jurisdictions* more or less.

The Inhabitants of Chili.

The Natives of *Chili* are for the most part six foot high, well proportioned, strong, active, warlike, and cruel when they have the advantage of their enemies; of a white complexion, with their foreheads shagged and hairy, their garments for the most part are skins of *beasts*, their common *Arms* are *Bows* and *Arrows*.

The fertility of the Country.

The Country is subject to *Earth-quakes*, the soil in the midland is for the most part mountainous, and unfruitful; towards the Sea-side, level, fertile, and well watred with *Rivers*, which makes it yeeld plenty of *Wheat*, *Mayz*, and other *Grains*; which as also their *Vines*, were transported from *Spain* hither, which now are so abundantly increased that they often furnish *Peru*; which is easily done by reason of the South-winds which for a good part of the year reign on this coast; nor doth any Country in all *America* afford more *Cattel* then this doth, their *Sheep* like those of *Peru*, are very large; they have here long *Pepper*, abundance of *Honey*, good *Fruits* & *Plants*, but their chiefest riches is drawn from the *Gold* and *Silver*.

Its Commodities.

In the mountains of the *Andes*, though very cold, are twelve or fifteen *Vulcans*, which perpetually vomit fire: These *Vulcans* take their names from the Vallies where they have their rise, or from Cities or Towns there adjacent.

BRAZILE.

BRAZILE is commonly taken for the most Eastern part of *America Meridionalis*. In 1501 *Alvarez Cabral* a *Portugal* sayling along the coasts of *Affrica*, in his passage to the *East Indies*, by a great Tempest (the wind blowing Easternly) he was driven into these parts, where he erected and left a Column whereon were affixed the *Arms* of *Portugal*, to remain to future ages, signifying that he took possession of it for the Crown of *Portugal*. A little after, *Americus Vesputius* was expressly sent to make a more particular discovery of it, which so well succeeded, that in a short time some Colonies of *Portugalls* were here established, and the name of *America* was given it in honour to *Americus Vesputius*, which name was soon after communicated to all this new *Continent*; but this quarter particularly took the name of *Brazile*, by reason of the great abundance of that *wood* here found more then in other places.

A Column erected here by Alvarez Cabral, a Portugal, with his Masters Armes therein.

BRAZILE, taken in its greatest extent, is one half of *America Meridionalis*, which some call *Brasiliana*, but which they divide into *Brazile*, and *Paraguay*: this *Brazile*, separated from *Paraguay*, begins at the the River of *Amazones*, and extends it self to the Provinces of *Paraguay*: and though that be but from the first *degree* of *Latitude* which are six hundred Leagues; yet the Coast making a great *Demi-circle*, hath no less then twelve hundred Leagues. The *Mer del Nort* washes it on the North, South-East, and East; *Paraguay* and *Peru*, bounds the rest towards the South and West.

Brazile bounded.

The high Country is wholly unknown, and likewise part of the Coast. It hath every where abundance of *Barbarous people*, who make war with, and eat one another;

Great part of Brazile unknown.

nother; the divers relations hitherto given us, makes mention of more then one hundred of these *peoples*, yet these are few in regard of those yet unknown. The most famous, and best known, are the *Margajas*, *Topinambous*, *Ovetacas*, *Paraibas*, *Petiguares*, *Tapouyes*, *Cariges*, *Morpions*, *Tobajares*, &c.

The parts best known.

The *Portugals* have only seized on what they found most commodious on the Coast, and have from time to time divers *Governments*, which they call *Capitainies*. The most antient is that of *Tamaraca*, then of *Pernambuco*, now the most famous of all is that of the *Bay of All Saints*: they count fourteen in all, which following the Coast, from the River of *Amazones*, towards *Paraguay*, are, *Para*, *Maranhan*, *Ciara*, *Rio grande*, *Paraiba*, *Tamaraca*, *Fernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baya de Todos los santos*, *los Ilheos*, *Porto seguro*, *Spiritu sancto*, *Rio Janiero*, and *St Vincent*.

The Governments or Capitanies which the Portugalls hold.

Of these fourteen *Capitanies*, eight belong immediately to the King, the six others to particular *Lords*, who have conquered and peopled them at their own expence. These receive their Governors from them to whom they belong, but acknowledge the Soveraignty of the *Vice-Roy*.

Each *Capitainie* hath depending on it, one or two more Colonies of *Portugalls*. In the *Capitainie* of *SAINT VINCENT*, the principal is *Santos*, seated at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, distant from the Main, about three Leagues, accommodated with a very good Port, capable to receive vessels of four hundred *Tunns*. This Town is inhabited with about two hundred families of *Portugalls*, who have beautified it with a fair *Church*, and two *Convents* of *Fryers*; and since the assault that *Sir Thomas Cavendish* made upon it in 1591, they have environed it with a *wall*, and well fortified it with strong *Bastions*. The next is *St Vincent*, which hath not above one hundred houses of *Portugalls*, but its Port little commodious. The third and fourth Cities are *Itanchin*, and *St Paul*, beyond the Mountains, and Forrests, *Pernabiacaba*, which are very difficult to cross, the way being cut through the trees: the City is seated on the Top of a little hill, and neighboured by some Mines of gold, found in the Mountains, a Town of about one hundred houses, and two hundred families, beautified with a Church, two *Convents*, and a *College* of *Jesuits*. The aire is good, and the Country agreeable,

Chief places in the Capitany of St Vincent described.

opening it self on three sides, into faire and fertile plains, and having only the Mountain and Forrest of *Pernabiacaba* which bounds it on the other side.

This *Capitany* wants *Salt*, *Wine*, and *Oyle*, but in recompence they have all sorts of *Fruits*, and many Mines of *Silver* about *St Paul*: Besides these four Cities, *Phillippe ville* is a habitation far within Land, and above *St Vincent* towards *Paraguay*. *Paratininga* was ruined by the *Barbarians* in 1600.

The *Capitany* of *RIO JANIERO*, takes it name from its River, so called, because it was entred into, in the month of *January*, by *John Diaz de solis*, in 1515. but being neglected by the *Portugalls*, the *French* having a design to establish a Colony here, they seized it, under the conduct of *Villegagnon* in 1555. and in 1558, the *Portugalls* regained it, and put the *French* to the sword. They built the City *St Sebastian* at the mouth of the *Gulf*, which the River makes falling into the Sea; and fortifyed it with strong *Bulwarks*. And more to the West, they have likewise built the City of *Angra de los Reyes*, and made it a strong Colony. This *Capitany* hath much *Brazile-wood*, *Cottons*, and all *Provisions*, but no *Sugar*. The *Topinambous* possessed these quarters when the *French* were here, but the *Portugalls* becomming Masters, these people not able to accommodate themselves, dispersed themselves farther in *Brazile*, and some to about *Maranhan*. These two *Capitanies*, *Rio Janiero*, and *St Vincent*, are on this side and beyond, or rather under, the *Tropique* of *Capricorn*.

The Capitany of Rio Janiero with its chief places described, and its Commodities.

The *Capitanie DEL SPIRITU SANTO*, hath one of the best soils of all *Brazile*, well stored with *Cotton-wool*, but deficient in *Sugars*. Its River is called *Paraiba* from a name common to three Rivers in *Brazil*; one is beyond *St Vincent*, the second this, and the last waters the *Capitany* of *Paraiba*: that with waters *Spiritu Santo* is pleasant, but rapid. The City hath but two hundred and odd Families of *Portugalls*. Its principal buildings are, a *Church* dedicated to *St Francis*, a *College* of *Jesuits*, and a *Monastery* of *Benedictines*. The *Margajas*, and *Tapuyes* have made themselves known in the Country.

The Capitany del Spiritu Santo with a Coast.

PORTO SEGURO belongs to the Duke of *Aveiro*, and hath three Colonies, viz. 1. *St Amaro*, or *St Omers*, once of great account for making *Sugars*, where they

Porto Seguro, and its Coast.

they had five *Sugar Engines*, for the ordering and making it, but deserted by the *Portugalls*, for fear of the incursions of the *Savages*. 2. *Santa Cruz*, a Town not very large, neither with a commodious harbour. 3. *Porto Seguro* containing not above two hundred houses, but held of some Antiquity. It is built on the top of a white *cliff*, which commands the haven. The soil of this *Capitany* is so tertile in *Grains* and *Fruits*, that it furnisheth its neighbours; It hath likewise *Sugar*. The *Hollanders* have several times assaulted this Colony, but in vain.

Los Ilheos belongs to *Don Luco Giraldo*, a *Portugal*; Its chief Town is seated on a small River, but neighboured by a great Lake of twelve Leagues circuit, from which this River takes its rise, and contains not above one hundred and fifty, or two hundred Families of *Portugals*. It hath a long time suffered persecution, and the Colonie almost lost by the *Guaymures*, a race of the most savage and barbarous people of *Brazile*, which being driven out of their own Country, fell into this *Prefecture*, which they had utterly ruinated, had not (as a *Jesuite* tells us) some of the *Relicks* of *St Georg* been brought hither, which seeing, the Planters re-took courage, and bravely repulsed these *Barbarians*: The River which waters this City turns eight or ten *Mills*, or *Sugar-Engines*.

The *Capitany del BAYA DE LOS SANTOS*, took its name from the *Bay* or *Gulf*, wherein is seated *St Salvador* its principal City: This *Bay* having its mouth to the Sea, eight or ten Leagues wide, and its depth twelve, fifteen, or twenty fathom every where, encloses many Isles, of which the most outward to the Sea is *Taperico*: This Bay makes likewise divers openings, fifteen or twenty Leagues within Land, from whence it receives the Rivers of *Pitanga*, *Geresippe*, *Cachera*, and others, each with their little *gulf*: This *Bay* is memorable for the rash attempt of *Peter Heyns* a *Dutchman*, Admiral of a Fleet of the United Provinces for the *West India-Company*, who in 1627 entred this *Bay*, where there were 26 sail of *Spanish Ships*, four of which were men of *War*, all lying under the Protection of the *Castles* and *Forts*; who notwithstanding the shots that he received from the *Forts*, *Castles*, and *Ships*, fell amongst them with such boldness, that he sunk their *Vice-Admiral*, and took all, or most of the rest, with a condition only of their lives.

The Citie of *St Salvador*, is in the most Northern part of the *Gulf*, seated on a little Hill, and towards the Sea; it regards its Ports made in a demi-circle, whose two points, or extremities have each their Castle; *St Antonio* towards the Sea, and *Tapesipe* towards the *Bay*. This Citie, all environed with a wall, is great and populous, and dignified with the Residence of the *Vice-roy* of *Brazile*, for the Crown of *Portugal*, as also with a *Bishops See*, together with divers *Officers*. It is beautified with many *Churches* and *Religious Houses*, but above all, the Colledge of the Jesuites is magnificent. In 1624, this City was taken by the *Low-Countries West-India* Company; in 1625 retaken again by the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*, and since taken and retaken divers times, and now remains in the hands of the *Portugals*.

This *Capitany* is best peopled, and the richest of all *Brazile*: It hath forty or fifty *Sugar-Mills*, the most of which are about this Bay; every where there is quantity of *Cotton*, and on the coast is found *Ambergreece*.

The *Capitany SEREGIPPE DEL RET* hath only a little City, and *Olivera* is that alone which gives it a degree among the *Capitains* of *Brazile*; and here is esteemed to be some *Mines* of *Silver*.

The Capitany of *Fernambuco*, or *Fernambuck*, is one of the best of all *Brazile*, possessed by the *Albuquerques*. The *Portugals* have here established thirteen Colonies, among which *Olinda* is the chief, being a fair and pleasant Citie, seated neer the Sea-shore, but with no commodious Haven, onely its entrance is defended by a Castle which is well fortified; Account hath been made of two thousand Families of *Portugals*, besides the Clergy, and the *slaves* which were in great number, which they employed in their *Sugar-mines*; and among the *Portugals* two hundred Families, which possessed each twenty five, thirty, forty, or fifty thousand *Cruzados*, and more; the chiefest ornament of this City is the Colledge of the *Jesuites*, built very rich, and magnificent, and endowed with many Houses in the City, many *Sugar-Engines*, and much Cattel in the field; also a Collegiate Church, with six or seven others, besides *Chappels*, several *Monasteries*, and *Hospitals*, &c.

From the Citie a Tongue of earth, advances to the Sea, at the end of which is *Recif*, a well-peopled Town, where the *Ships* load and unload their *Merchandises*:

This place is become famous in our time, having been for many years disputed between the *Portugals*, and the *Hollanders*; but these have in the end been driven out by the other.

Its trade and Commodities.

Besides the Colonies, there are abundance of *Aldees* for the *Indians*; it is observed that every year there is laden from *Fernambuck* eighty, ninety, and sometimes a hundred *Ships*, the most part with *Sugars*, and some with *Brazile-wood*, and that only in the space of four years, which were 1620, 21, 22, and 23 there was transported from *Angola*, in *Ethiopia* unto this *Capitany* fifteen or sixteen thousand *Slaves* to work in their *Sugars*, and *Brazile*.

The Fertility of the soil.

The Soil is fat and fertile, the *Sugar-canes* coming of themselves both on the *Hills*, and in the valleys, and the *Brazile-wood*, being brought in a prodigious quantity from the Forrest *Gran Mato* of *Brazile*, twenty Leagues from *Olinda*. All these conveniencies, with the goodness of its *pastures* makes them call this *Capitany* the paradice of *Brazile*.

Olinda and St Augustine, ruined by the Dutch.

But in 1630. 31, 32. the *Dutch West-India Company* took, and ruined *Olinda*, and after it *St Augustine*, and almost all the Fortresses, which the *Portugals* held in this *Capitany*: and were not driven out till within nine or ten years, but from time to time molested.

The Capitany of Tamaracca, with its chief places described.

TAMARACA is the most antient *Capitany*, but the smallest of all *Brazile*; that of *Fernambuck* enclosing it on one side, and *Parayba* on the other. *Pyrelinere* saith, that the French once possessed it, and that the port *dos Francezes* retains yet their name: the *Portugalls* driving them out, built their Colony in an *Iste* only three or four Leagues long, and two or three broad. The *Capitany* not extending much out of the *Iste*; but its fertility is admirable, a place of no great note, but for its commodious *haven*, which is well defended by an impregnable *Castle*, which is seated on the top of an hill.

The Capitany of Parayba, with its chief City.

The *CARATBA* of *Parayba*, had likewise its beginning from the *French* in 1584, which soon after was seized by the *Portugals*, and its principle City *Parayba* was called by them, *Phillippine*, or *Neustra Seignora da Nieves*; and by the *Hollanders* when they were Masters of it, *Fredericksstadt*. It is two or three Leagues from the Sea, there where the River *Parayba* falls, having two *Castles* on the two parts, which end it, and defend its entrances, that on the right hand is *Cape Delo*, where is the Fort *St Katherine*, the other *Cape del Nort*, where is the Fort of *St Anthony*. This City is walled, and is seated on the banks of the said River, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, not above three Leagues from the Ocean, but deep enough to bring ships (of an indifferent burthen) to the very City. It is said to be inhabited by not above five hundred *Portugals*, besides *Slaves* and *Negroes*, which they employ about their *Sugars*.

The bounds of this Capitany.

This *Capitany* on the North touches *Rio Grande*, on the South *Fernambuck*, enclosing that of *Tamaraca*, on the West: the River *Parayba* dividing it into two equal parts, the inhabitants addicting themselves to till the fields, where they possess their *Heritages*, *Farm-houses*, and *Ingenno's* which are magnificently built. These *Ingenno's* are the *Mills* which serve to bruise the *Sugar-canes*; they are built along the River, where are the fields and closes, in which lye the *Canes* and some *Copses* from whence they fetch wood to boyle the *Sugar*. And sometimes, these *Ingenno's* are so great, and so ample, that they contain besides the house of the Master, which is well built, many others: either for the *Portugalls*, which serve them, or for those *Negroes* and *Slaves*, which belong unto them; and their number amounts to fifty, sixty, eighty, and sometimes to a hundred Families: There are a score of these *Ingenno's* in the *Capitany* of *Parayba*.

Its Inhabitants subdivided in Villages, and manner of Sugars.

The nature and temperature of the land.

The Land is unequal being in *Mountains*, *Valleys* and *Plains*, The *Plains* are for the *Sugar*, the *Vallies* for *Tobacco*, *Mandioche* and *Fruits*, and the *Mountains* for *Wood*. The lands which are tilled yield one hundred for one, their *pastures* feeds many *Flocks* of *Beeves*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hoggs*, and *Horses*, which are strong and laborious: they have *Fowls* of all sorts excellent to eate, and among the rest *Parroquetes*.

Their Cattel and fowl.

The Natives of the Country have some *Aldees*, that is Villages, built after their mode, each Village having onely four, five, or six houses, but very long like *halls*, where are four, five, or six hundred, sometimes a thousand, twelve hundred, or fifteen hundred Inhabitants, their moveables being only their *Hamacas*, which are their *Beds*, their *Bow* and *Arrows*, and some *Mandioche*.

The habitations of the Natives.

In each *Aldee* they have a Captain, which they choose among themselves, and

and they give them a *Portugal* to see what passes: there are of these *Aldees*, in all the *Capitanies* of the *Portugalls*, six principal ones in that of *Parayba*, as many in that of *Rio Janerico*, three in *Tamaraca*, three in *Fernambuck*, and so in others.

The Capitany of Rio Grande described.

The *Capitany* of *RIO GRANDE*, or of *Potengi*, was likewise once possessed by the *French*, after they had quitted *R. Ganabara*: and here they made alliance with the *Petivares* in the year 1597. *Feliciano Ceca* of *Carovalasco*, Captain of *Parayba* came to assault them; but without forcing them away that time; in 1601 they were quite expelled. The *French* had discovered an excellent Mine of *Silver* at *Copooba*, and another of *Emeralds*, near the Bay of *Moncouron*, between *Rio Grande*, and *Siara*, and rich *Salt-pits* near the Point *de Salinas*. The principal Fortress that the *Portugals* hold here, is *De los tres Reyes*, or the three *Kings*, on the right hand of the River.

The Coast of *Brazile* from *Cape de Frio*, until on this side of that of St *Augustine*, and so to the middle of the head of *Potengi*, stretches from South to North, and continually regards the East: The rest of this *Capitany*, and that of *Siara*, *Maranhan* and *Para*, extend from East to West, regarding the North, and are the nearest to the *Equinoctial Line*. The Coast of these four last *Capitanies* hath no less extent on the Sea, then that of all the others together, but are worth much less.

The Capitany of Siara, with its commodities.

The *Capitany* of *SIARA* is among many Barbarous People, and therefore not much frequented; yet is of some trade, by reason of the *Cotton*, *Crystal*, *Precious-Stones*, and many sorts of *Wood*, which are here found. They have likewise many *Canes* of *Sugar*, which are of no use, there being no *Sugar Engines* in the Countrey: and it is thought, that if the *Portugals* would be industrious in extirpating them quite out, here might be made great profit of the *Sugars*, besides the other Commodities aforesaid.

The Capitany of Maranhan, with its chief places.

The *Capitany* of *MARANHAN* is an Isle, which, with some others, is found in a *Gulf*, about twenty five Leagues long, and broad, and according to the belief of some, there is here no River of this name. This Isle hath forty five Leagues circuit, hath twenty seven Villages, of which *Junaparan* is the chief, and in each village four, five, or six hundred men; so that the *French* made account of Ten thousand men in this Island.

The fertility of the Country, with its Commodities.

The Air serene, temperate, and healthfull, the Waters excellent and which scarce ever corrupt on the Sea. The Land as fruitfull as any in *America*, yielding *Brazile-wood*, *Saffron*, *Cotton*, *Red-dye*, *Lake*, or Rose colour, *Balm*, *Tobacco*, *Pepper*; and sometimes *Ambergrease* is gathered on its Coast. The Land is found proper for Sugar, and if it were tilled would produce grains; some say, it hath Mines of *Jasper*, and white and red *Crystal*, which for hardness surpasses the *Diamonds* of *Alenzon*: It is well watered with fresh Rivers, and pleasant Streams, well clothed with *Woods*, in which are store of *Fowl*. The people are strong of body, live in good health, commonly dying with age; the women being fruitfull till eighty years of age, both Sexes go naked until they are married, and then their apparel is onely from the Wast to the Knees, which is *Manufactures* of *Cotton*, or *Feather-works*, in which they are very industrious, and ingenious.

Its Inhabitants, and Apparel.

The Country or the Isle of the Tapouies.

The *Tapouy Tapere*, that is, the Country of the *Tapouies*, is another Isle, East of *Maragnan*; at Full-sea it is an Isle; on the Ebb onely, Sands separate it from the Continent. The soil is yet better then that of *Maragnan*, it hath but fifteen Villages, the chief bearing the name of the Country; they are greater and better peopled then those of *Maranhan*.

The Country and City of Comma.

West of *Tapouy Tapere*, and on the firm Land, *Comma*, a City, River, and Country of the same name, is of no small value; its fifteen or sixteen Villages are as well peopled as those of *Tapouy Tapere*. Between *Comma*, and *Cayetta*, which approaches *Para*, are divers people descending from the *Toupinambous*, as those of *Maranhan* and *Comma* descend from the *Tapouyes*; but the first are leagued together, and make cruel wars upon the others.

The *French* were likewise divers times possessed of the Isle of *Maranhan*. *Ribaut* was here in 1594. *Ravardiere* in 1612. This last chose a most commodious place in the Island, and built the Fort of St *Lewis*; the *Portugals* drove them out in 1614, and built new Forts, St *Jago*, and *Nenstra Sennora*. Among the Rivers that fall into the *Gulf* of *Maranhan*, *Miari* is the greatest, then *Taboucouron*.

The Capitany of Para, with its Commodities.

The *Capitany* of *PARA* hath a square Fort, seated on a Rock, raised four or five fadom from the neighbouring ground, and well walled, except towards the River; it hath four or five hundred *Portugals*, who gather

gather in the Country *Tobacco*, *Cotton*, and *Sugar*. This *Capitany* holds beyond the Mouth of the *Amazons*, *Corupa*, and *Eſtiero*, and among the Mouths of that River *Cogemine*.

Of a temperate air.

Brazile hath an Air ſweet, and temperate, though under the *Torrid Zone*, the dayes and nights being almoſt equal; the freſhneſs of the *Sea*, *Rivers*, and ordinary *Dews* contributing much to its wholſomneſs. They lie very ſubject to *Storms*, and *Thunders*; and if it lighten in the evening, it is without *Thunder*; if it *Thunder*, without *Flaſh*... That which likewiſe proves the ... of the *Air*, is, that their *Ser*... ..., *Toads*, &c. are not venom... ...ren ſerve for food to the Inha... yet the ſoil is more proper for the production of ...vits, *Paſtures*, and *Pulſe*, then the *Grains*, or *Vines* of *Europe*. They carry them *Wine*, and *Flowre*, *Corn* being ſubject to ſpoil on the Sea. The *Natives* uſe *Rice*, and *Manjoche* to make their bread.

Serpents, Toads, &c. not venomous here.

Diverſity, and Commodities.

They have likewiſe quantity of *Pulſe*, Trees which bear excellent *Fruits*, *Herbs*, Four-*footed-Beaſts*, *Birds*, and *Fiſh* in great abundance, many of which are not known to us; many ſorts of *Palm-trees*, which yield them great Commodities: they have ſome Mines of *Gold*, but more of *Silver*; but the riches of *Brazile* is drawn from the *Sugars*, and the *Brazile-wood*, which comes from their *Arabontan*, a mighty Tree, which bears no fruit. They have aboundance of *Parroquetos*, among their *Monkeys*; they have black ones, and of divers colours, the moſt part very pleaſant. The skin of the *Tapirouſſon*, curried, becomes ſo hard, that it makes Bucklers, not to be pierced by the ſtrongeſt ſhot arrow.

The habitations of Brazile, and what they are addicted unto; their Cuſtoms, &c.

The *Brazilians* are of a mean ſtature, groſs headed, large ſhouldred, of a reddiſh colour, their skin tawney; they live commonly to a hundred and fifty years, and free from diſeaſes, caring for nothing, but war, or vengeance. They wander moſt part of their time in *Hunting*, *Fiſhing*, and *Feaſting*; in which *Manjoche* furniſhes them with *Bread*; *Cumin-ſeed*, with *Drink*; and the *Fleſh* of *Beaſts*, or of their Enemies cut in gobbets, and ſome *Fiſh*, are their moſt excellent meats. The men are very cruel, forgetfull of courteſies received, and mindfull of injuries. The *women* are very laſcivious, they are delivered with little or no pain, and immediately go about their affairs, and not obſerving the cuſtom of a Moneths lying in, as is uſed among us. They let their *hair* grow long, which ordinarily hangeth over their *Shoulders*; both Sexes go naked, eſpecially, till married: They are eſteemed excellent *Swimmers*; and *divers* being able to ſtay an hour together under water. They *Paint* themſelves with divers colours, all over the body, on which they leave no hair, not ſo much as on their *Eye-lids*, but onely a Crown about their *Head*; and faſten a Bone, which is well polliſhed, or ſome little Stone, which is eſteemed amongſt them, in their upper *Lip*, and *Cheeks*. Others cut their skin in *Figures*, and mixing a certain tincture, it never comes out. They make *Bonnets*, *Frontlets*, *Ruffes*, *Bands*, *Cloaks*, *Girdles*, *Garters*, and *Bracelets*, with *Feathers*, of divers colours, which they work, (and mixe the colours together) very excellently. The *Brazilians*, which have ſtayed among the *Portugals*, are, for the moſt part, become *Chriſtians*; the others wander without *Religion*.

Their Habite.

There is a great diverſity of Tongues among them; inſomuch, that *Jarric* aſſures us, that in his time he obſerved ſixty different ones; and though they have no *Sciences*, yet have they ſome knowledge of the courſe of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, giving them divers names, and calling the *Eclipſes* nights of the *Sun* and *Moon*.

Some knowledge of the Sun, Moon, and Stars.

All the Wood of *Brazile* belongs unto the King of *Portugal*, private perſons not being permitted to trade in it. Their riches comes from *Whale-Oyl*, *Confects*, *Conſerves*, *Tobacco*, *Silver*, *Hides*, and other *Commodities*; but principally from *Sugar*, no Country in the World exporting ſo much as *Brazile* doth. The Iſle *Madera* hath but ten *Sugar-Engines*, the Iſle of St *Thomas* poſſibly leſs; but *Brazile* Four or five hundred.

Traffick of Brazile.

As for the names of *Meſtiz*, and *Mulates*, which divers times may have been met with; it is to be obſerved, that the *Portugals* being long ſince here eſtabliſhed, and having from time to time cauſed to be tranſported a great many of *Negroes*, as well *men* as *women*, to ſerve them; This mixture of divers Nations, and divers colours, hath made them to diſtinguiſh their Children, and to call thoſe who come from Father and Mother of the *Europeans*, *Mozombo*; thoſe who came from an *European* and a *Brazilian*, *Meſtiz*, or *Mamelucco*; thoſe from an *European* and a *Negroeſs*, *Mulates*; thoſe from a *Braſilian* and a *Negroeſs*, *Cariboco*; thoſe from the Father and Mother of *Ethiopians*, *Criolo*. Moreover, it hath

The nature of Meſtiz, Mulates, Cariboco, Criolo, explained.

hath been known that an *Æthiopian woman* whose Husband was likewise an *Æthiopian*, hath brought forth two children, the one black, and the other white; and a *Brazilian Woman*, whose Husband was likewise a *Brazilian*, to bring forth two, the one white, and the other black: and oft-times blacks have whites, and whites blacks; and there are to be seen white *Æthiopians*, that is to say, in all the features of their face, and in their hair, all the proportions of an *Æthiopian*, but with skin and hair white.

Their Nature.

Before *Brazile* lyeth a train of low Rocks, but of a small breadth; but which continue almost all along the coast, leaving but certain overtures by which the Rivers discharge themselves into the Sea. *Ships* that go or return from *Brazile*, pass necessarily by these overtures, or openings, which oft-times proves very dangerous.

PARAGUAY, or, *Rio de la Plata.*

THE Province of *PARAGUAY*, or *RIO DE LA PLATA*, (other then the Province *de la Plata* in *Peru*) is on the River which those of the Country call *Paraguay*, the *Spaniards Rio de la Plata*, from whence it takes its name: We may comprehend under the name of *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*, all the neighbouring Provinces, and those which are on the Rivers falling into the *Paraguay*; and consider them in three, or in seven parts: To wit, in *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*, which may make the higher, and lower part of that which is upon the Rivers, *Into*, *Chaco*, and *Tucuman*, which are on the Rivers, which descend on the right hand, and into *Parana*, *Guayr*, and *Uraig*, which are on the Rivers which descend on the left hand: These are towards *Brazile*, and the *Mer del Nort*; the other two, towards *Peru* and *Chili*, and the two first in the middle.

All the neighbouring Provinces comprehended under Paraguay.

The River of Paraguay described.

The River of *Paraguay*, or *de la Plata*, hath its springs in the Lake of *Xarajes* on the confines of *Peru* and *Brazile*; and descending from North to South, turns in the end to South-East, receives a great many of fair and large Rivers, among others, *Putomajo*, *Vermejo*, or *Salado*, and *La Corzarane* on one side, *Guaxarape*, *Parana*, and *Uraig* on the other.

The *Paraguay* falling into the Sea makes a *Gulf* of fifty and odd Leagues wide, between the Capes of St *Mary*, and St *Anthony*; and an hundred and fifty Leagues within Land is ten or twelve and descending farther fifteen, twenty, or five and twenty Leagues broad; but of so little depth, and so cumbred with Rocks, and Banks, that what with them, and the sudden storms which often rise from the South, sailing up it proves very dangerous.

The particular Province of *Paraguay*, in the highest part of the River is little known, nor have the *Spaniards* here any Colonies, yet it bears its name common with the River, and communicates it to all the neighbouring quarters: The people are not so barbarous as in *Brazile*; some addicting themselves to *Husbandry*, in which the men till, and sow the ground, and the women reap and garner in Harvest; others know how to make *Vestments*, spin *Cotton*, &c.

The Province of Paraguay described.

Its people

Below *Paraguay* is the Province *de la Plata*, where the *Spaniards* have some Colonies; *Viz.* The *Assumption* being the chief place in this Country, is well built, and very well frequented, neighboured by a great Lake in the midst of which is a great Rock which exalteth its head about one hundred fathom above the water; this Town is said to be inhabited by three sorts of people: *Viz.* 1. By natural *Spaniards* who are Masters of it, to the number of about four hundred families. 2. *Mulattes* being those that are born of *Spaniards* and *Negro's*, of which there are said to be several thousands; and lastly, by *Mestizo's*, which are such as are begotten by the *Spaniards* upon the *Natives*, and these are not in such great number: The next Town of note is, *Buenos Ayres* seated on the ascent of a small Hill, on the Southern bank of the River *de la Plata*, said to contain about two hundred Families of *Spaniards*. It is encompassed with a Mud-Wall, but its chiefest strength is in its Castle, which is but small, neither over-well provided with *Ordnance*, and *Ammunition*; the other Towns are, *Las Siette Corrientes*, *St Fe*, and *St Spiritu*, or *Torre di Gabbato*; the two last, and *Buenos Ayres*, are on the right side; the *Assumption*, and *Las Corrientes*, on the left, and this two hundred and fifty, or three hundred Leagues from the Sea; *Buenos Ayres* little less then an hundred; *St Fe* little more; the *Assumption* alone is on the *Paraguay*, *Las Siette Corrientes* where the *Parana*, *St. Fe* where the *Rio Vermejo*, *St Spiritu* where the *Corzarane*, and *Buenos Ayres* where the falls into the *Paraguay*.

The Province de la Plata with its Colonies described.

The signification of Paraguay, and De la Plata.

This name of *Paraguay* is given by the Natives of the Country, and signifieth a River of *Feathers*, either becauſe there are here found great quantities of *Birds*, whoſe *Feathers* are various, and of divers colours; or becauſe thoſe of the Country, dreſs and adorn themſelves with thoſe *Feathers*. The name *de la Plata* hath been given by the *Spaniards*, and ſignifieth *Silver*: becauſe the firſt that came to them from *Peru*, came down this River.

Chaco deſcribed with its ſeveral Inhabitants.

CHACO hath its ſoil fat, fruitfull, and enterlaced with many Rivers. It is inhabited by divers Nations, whoſe *Idioms* are very different. The *Tobares* have about fifty thouſand ſouls. The *Mathaguaici's* thirty thouſand but not ſo valiant, as the *Chiriguanes*, a Nation much eſteemed, and which will not ſuffer the *Spaniards* to inhabit amongſt them, they are in continual war with the *Mathaguaici's*, making *Slaves* of as many as they can catch, which made theſe call the *Spaniards* to their aid. The *Moconios* and *Zipatalagars* have no fewer people then the *Tobares*, and all ſo valiant in war, that the *Chiriguanes* dare not aſſault them. There is likewiſe another Nation, whoſe Language, as they ſay, ſcarce yields to the *Latine*, but the beauty of the *Orethons*, is in the greatneſs of their *Ears*. The moſt part of theſe people are well-made, very tall, moſt of them being about ſix foot high, they are of an airy and lively ſpirit.

Tucuman bounded, and deſcribed.

TUCUMAN is very large, being no leſs then three hundred Leagues long and broad; yet it touches not the Sea on any ſide: *la Plata* bounds it on the Eaſt, *Chili* on the Weſt, *Peru* and *Chaco* on the *North*, and the *Magellanique land* on the South. The Aire and ſoil ſhould be excellent; this Country diſingaging it ſelf from the *Torrid Zone*, and advancing towards the middle of the *Temperate Zone*; and almoſt all the *Rivers* having their courſes towards the Eaſt, which brings ſome refreſhment. And moreover they have but two ſeaſons in the year, each of ſix months: the *Summer* from about the twentieth of *March*, unto the twentieth of *September*, and the *Winter*, from *September* to *March*.

The Tucumani famous.

Among the people of theſe quarters, the *Tucumans* are the moſt famous, ſince they have given their name to the Province, then the *Zuries*, *Diaguites*, &c. The *Caſtilians* have eſtabliſhed here divers Colonies, that the Provinces *de la Plata* might have communication with thoſe of *Peru* and *Chili*. *St Fago del Eſtero* formerly *Varco*, is in the midway between *Buenos Ayres*, and *Potoſi*, two hundred and fifty Leagues from this, and little leſs from the other. This place is honoured with the ſeat of the *Governour* of the Province, as alſo with a *Biſhops See*, and divers other Officers of the King. The Land is furniſhed with *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Woad*, with which they make and dye their *Manufactures*, *Couchencile*, &c. which they carry to the neereſt *Capitanies* of *Braxile*, makeing great profit by them. St Iago del Eſtero. Its Commodities.

After *St Fago del Eſtero*, there is likewiſe on the way to *Peru*, 1. *St Michael de Tucuman*, ſeated at the foot of a rocky Mountain, but neer a fertile ſoil, both for *Corne* and *paſturage*. 2. *Nueſtra Sennora de Talavera*, ſcituate on the River *Salado*, in a fruitful ſoil, abounding plentifully in *Cotton*, of which the Inhabitants make ſeveral *Manufactures*, in which they are ſo induſtrious, that they have gained by their Trade (to the Mines of *Potoſi* a hundred and forty Leagues diſtant, and other places) great riches. 3. *Las Juntas*. 4. *St Salvador*. 5. *Salta*. 6. *Cordoba*, on another ſide, and there where two great Waies meet, the one of *Buenos Ayres*, to *Potoſi* by *St Fago del Eſtero*, and the other of *Santta Fe* and *Spiritu Sanllo* to *St Fago del Eſtremadura* in *Chili* by *St Luyz*, which makes this place of ſome conſideration: Beſides that the Aire is temperate, and the ſoil fruitful, and pleaſant, and which yeilds *grains*, and *fruits*, it is well watered with freſh ſtreams, in which are good *fiſh*. In their *woods* they have *fowls*, much *Veniſon* and other *Beaſts*; they have *Wine*, *Salt*, and in their Mountains appearance of ſome Mines of *Silver*. The Colony is of three hundred, others ſay ſix hundred *Spaniards*. Their principal trade is on *Peru* and *Chili* ſide. The *Natives* are much civilized both in *habit*, and *manners*, imitating the *Spaniards* from whom they are willing to receive inſtructions. Several places of note in the way to Peru, deſcribed, with their Commodities, and fertility of the Country. In habit and manners.

The Provinces of *PARANA*, *GUAY*, and *VRAIG* paſs under the name of *Paraguay*, in the relations which the *Fathers Jeſuits* gave us in 1636, and 37. It ſays, that theſe *Fathers* having long obſerved that there was an innumerable company of Souls, which might be converted to *Chriſtianity*; they caſt themſelves among theſe *Barbarians*, learned their tongue, drew them from the *Woods*, *Mountains*, and hidden *Caves*; aſſembled them in divers The Provinces of Parana, Guay, and Vraig. Its people converted, and taught Arts by the Fathers Jeſuits. The River Parana.

divers *habitations*, and by this means lead them to a sociable life, taught them first *Tillage*, and the most necessary *Arts*, and *Manufactures*; then to *read* and *write*, to *musick*, *singing*, and *dancing*, but above all instructed them in the *Christian Religion*, and *Piety*.

These *Habitations* were for the most part made in 1626, and are composed of neer a thousand families; and each family besides the *Father*, *Mother*, and the *Children*; receive often some *aged person*, not able to work, or some *Orphan*. So soon as a *Habitation* is established, the Fathers introduce the Government they are to follow, give them *Magistrates* and *Officers*, chosen among the most capable of their Body, declare to them the *Policy* and *Rules* they are to observe, take care that the *fields* assigned to each family, be tilled, and sowed in due time, that their *flocks* be well kept; and, if there happen any Contest among them, what the *Fathers* ordain stands as a sentence without revocation.

Of these Habitations; *Parana* hath six, *St Ignatius* on the River of *Tibiquari*, *Itapoa* or the *Incarnation*, and the *Holy Sacrament* on the River of *Parana*, *N. D. de Yguazu* on that of *Iguazu*, *Asaraig* or *la Natevita de N. D.* likewise on the *Parana*. The *Yguazu* precipitates down a great *Cataract*, before it enters into the *Parana*. The aire in all these *habitations* is good, the soile fertile, they have too much *wood*, little *passurage*; and neer *Yguazu* little *fish*, by reason of the *Cataract*. The inhabitants of *Itapoa* are the most hardy, and most inclined to *Arms*.

The Province of *Guayr* is under the *Tropique* of *Capricorn*, advancing it self unto *Brazile*. There hath been here, for a good continuance of time two or three Colonies of *Castilians*; *Cividad Real*, or *Guiaverds*, and sometimes *Guayr*, after the name of the Province, *Villarica*, or the tight City, and St *Paul*, which some esteem in *Brazile*. The habitations for those of the Country, are, *Nuestra Sennora de Loretto*, and St *Ignatius* on the *Parana*; St *Francis Xavier L' Incarnation*, and St *Joseph* on the *Tibagiva*; the seven *Arch-Angels*, and St *Paul*, in the Land of great *Tajoba*, towards *Brazile*.

Below *Cividad Real*, there where is the separation of the two Provinces of *Parana*, and *Guayr*, the River *Parana* makes a *Cataract*, as remarkable as any in the World. This River precipitating it self from a very high Rock, finds it self likewise engaged among very high Rocks for the space of fifteen, or sixteen Leagues, where, with a great declension it strikes against some, traverses others; divides its waters into many Branches, re-assembles them; and, after having been so long in foam, and froth, disingaged from these Rocks, it repasses; but in every hour of the day once onely is heard, at the bottom of the River, a certain Lowing, which raiseth up the waters, but which endures but for a momant, and the River retakes its ordinary course, which is Navigable above and below the *Cataract*.

The Province of *Urvaig* is on the Sea, and between *Brazile*, and the Mouth of the *Paraguay*; It takes its name from the River of *Urvaig*, that is, of *Snails*, by reason of the prodigious quantity here found. Its habitations are, *La Conception*, there where the *Urvaig* falls into the *Paraguay*; St *Nicholas*, on the River *Piration*; St *Francis Xavier*, up within Land, and likewise on the *Urvaig*; *Ibicuit*, or the *Visitation*, on the *Paraguay*, and almost directly opposite to *Buenos Ayres*, on the other side.

But there hath been no Relation of these Parts since those of 1626, and 1627, which were Printed in 1636 in *Antwerp*, and in 1637 in *France*. If these people have since inclined themselves to *Christianity*, as those Relations say they had begun to do, no doubt, but they are by this time, all, or the greatest part, *Christians*.

The *Magellanick* Land, and Island.

SOuth of *Chili*, *Tucaman*, and *Rio de la Plata*, lies a great Region, and a great many of *Isles*, which we pass under the name of the *MAGELLANICS*. They make together the last, and most Southern part of *America Meridionalis*: washed on the East by the *Mel del Nort*, on the West by the *Mer del Sud*, or the *Pacifique-Sea*; on the South by the *Magellanick-Sea*, which may in general be extended over all the Coasts of these *Magellanick*-Lands and Islands.

The Streight of *Magellan* only, formerly, rendred all these Quarters famous; because that the People of *Europe*, and particularly the *Castilians*, seeking a passage other then that of the *Cape* of *good hope*, to go to the *Molucces*, and *East-Indies*; *Magellan*,

lan; a *Portugal Gentleman*, but in the name and ſervice of the King of *Caſtile* for ſome diſcontent he had received in the payment of his wages in *Portugal*, was the firſt that found this Streight at the extremity of *America Meridionalis*; and who paſſing from *Mer del Nort*, unto that *Del Sud*, between the 21 of *October*, and the 27, or 28 of *November*, in the year 1520, gave means, not onely to the *Caſtilians*, to pretend the diſcovery of the *Molucco's*, by the Weſt, againſt the *Portugals*, who boaſted to have firſt diſcovered them by the Eaſt: but likewiſe ſhewed a way to make the whole Circuit of the *Terreſtrial-Globe*, which certainly had never before been done.

The two openings of our Streight, as well towards us, and the *Mer del Nort*, as on the other ſide, and towards the *Mer del Sud*, are between the 52, and 53 *Degrees* of *Latitude*, the middle deſcending unto the 54. And the two *Capes* of the firſt opening, are, that of the *Virgins*, on the right hand, and on the *Continent*; and that of St *Severin*, or of St *Eſprit*, on the left, and in the *Magellanick-Iſles*, or *Terra del Fogo*. The two *Capes* which end the other opening, are, *Cape Victory*, on the right hand, and *Cape Deſired*, on the left.

The length of this *Streight* is near Two hundred Leagues; Its breadth onely two, three, ſix, ten Leagues, and ſometimes more; incommodious for the moſt part, being ſubject to *Whirl-Pools*. The Waves of the *Mer del Sud* predominate for fifty and odd Leagues, the reſt is beaten on by thoſe of the *Mer del Nort*; and it is obſerved, that ſo long as the *Mer del Sud* predominates, the Streight is lockt between very high Mountains, and Rocks, alwayes covered with *Snow*, and which ſeem to touch on the other, which makes the approaches difficult on this ſide, and withall, the Sea is exceeding deep. The bottom of that which is beaten by the *Mer del Nort*, is eaſily found, and the *Fields* and *Valleys*, according to the Seaſon, are very pleaſant, both on the one, and the other ſide. And moreover, here the *Streight* much enlarges it ſelf, and hath ſtore of commodious *Ports*, and *Roads*, not far diſtant from one another; where the waters likewiſe are good, and the *Wood* which is found in the Mountains, above the *Coaſt*, hath ſomething of *Cinnamon*, and being put in the fire, renders an agreeable *Odour*.

So ſoon as the diſcovery of this Streight was known in *Spain*, the *Caſtilians* had a deſign to make themſelves Maſters of it, with an intent to hinder all other Nations from paſſing. In 1523 *Dom. Gutieres Carvajal*, *Biſhop* of *Plaiſance*, ſent in the name of *Charles* the fifth, four Ships, to make it more particularly; but this Voyage proved very unfortunate, for three of the *Ships* periſhed in the *Streight*, and the fourth returned (with no ſmall hurt) to *Lima*. In 1526 *Garſia de Loyoſa* was likewiſe here for the ſame intent, which proved alſo fatal; for the *Admiral* coming out of the Streight was loſt, as alſo ſome at the *Molucco's*. In 1535 one *Simon de Alcazova* entred it; but the mutiny which was among his people was the cauſe of his loſs, and ill ſucceſs. *Dom. Gutiers Carvajall*, *Biſhop* of *Plaiſance*, ſent other three *Veſſels*, in 1539, of which the *Admiral* was loſt, one returned back, and the third paſſed on. Some others there were which went (all of which were *Caſtilians*) ſome by the Coaſt of *Spain*, others by the Coaſt of *Peru*; but none could ever finde a way to ſeize this *Streight*, whereby to hinder a paſſage to others.

For in 1575 Sir *Francis Drake*, happily paſſed this *Streight*, came into the *Mer del Sud*, pillaged and burned along the Coaſt of *Chili*, and *Peru*, quantity of *Spaniſh Veſſels*; and making a very rich Booty, he returned into *England*.

This courſe of the *Engliſh* very much allarm'd *Peru*, and was the cauſe that the *Vice-Roy* ſent *Dom. Pedro Sarmiento*, to take full knowledge, and make report in *Spain* of all the *Coaſts*, *Harbours*, *Anchorages*, and particularly of places where *Forts* might be built, and *Colonies* eſtabliſhed in this *ſtreight*. This report made in *Spain*, *Dom. Diego de Valdes* was ſent with twenty three *veſſells*, and twenty five hundred men. But this voyage was likewiſe unhappy; for ſeven or eight *Ships*, with about ſeven or eight hundred *men*, were loſt almoſt in ſight of *Spain*, alſo ſome others of his *Ships*, with about three or four hundred *men*, likewiſe periſhed during the voyage, and *Valdes* returned into *Spain*, with ſeven or eight of his *Ships*. *Sarmiento* with four remaining was at this *ſtreight*, built *Nombre de Jeſus* at the beginning of the *Streight*, and left there a hundred and fifty *men*, and began farther in the *Cividad del Rey Phillippe*: but the want of many things, and the cold, too harſh for the *Spaniards*, made the laſt work ceaſe, and the *men* be brought back to the firſt Colony. *Pedro Sarmiento* returning

turning into *Spain*, fell into the hands of the *Engliſh*, near the Coaſt of *Brazil*; and on the other ſide, Famine, Miſeries, and the Cruelties of the Inhabitants of the *Streight*, ſoon deſtroyed the Colony he had left.

After *Drake*, many other *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* paſſed at divers times, and in divers years. *Spilbergen* in 1615. more happily then the reſt, having taken his time in *January* and *February*, which is the Summer of theſe Quarters, the Sun returning from *Capricorne*.

But in 1617. a hundred years after *Magellan*, *Iſaac le Maire*, a *Hollander*, having diſcovered another *Streight* incomparably more eaſie to paſs then that of *Magellan*, this onely is now made uſe of, and called the *Streight Dele Maire*: It is between the 55 and 55½ degrees of *Septentrional Latitude*. It hath throughout 10 or 12 Leagues of length and breadth; and ſo ſoon as it is paſſed, there is found a *very great Sea*, there where we have formerly believed to be a *Land* ſo great, that ſome would make it a third *Continent* under the name of *Terra Auſtralis* or *Terra Incognita*, and *Magellanica*.

The *Inhabitants* of the *Streight* of *Magellan*, *Maire*, and the *Magellanick Lands*, are very barbarous, having very ſharp and dangerous *Teeth*; they go almoſt naked, though in a Countrey very cold; they have neither *Religion* nor *Policy*; they are born white, but Paint ſome part of their Body red, and others black: And this Painting is a Band drawn ſtraight from Head to Foot, or elſe croſs their Body, or ſloping; the reſt is in its natural colour, or elſe ſometimes varied with divers colours. They garniſh their *Arrows* and *Javelins* with *Fiſh-bones*, or with *Stones* very ſharp, of which they make their *Knives*; they uſe likewiſe *Clubs* and *Slings*.

Among theſe *People* are the *Patagons*, a particular Nation in the *Continent*, which ſome call the *Race of Toremen*. If report be true, they are the greateſt men, known at preſent in any part of the World: They are ſaid to be no leſs then ten foot high, and we are aſſured, that the greateſt men that were with *Magellan*, or with the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders*, that paſſed this *Streight*, reached but to their Girdle.

But it is time to leave *America*. The firſt expence made to go thither, was not of above 15 or 16000 Duckats, which were advanced by *Lewis de St. Ange*, Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treaſuries of the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, who then proteſted they had not ſo much money to expend; yet notwithſtanding this little hath returned them infinite riches. *Chriſtopher Columbus* ſeized on *Hiſpaniola*, and the Neighboring Iſles a little after 1492. *Americus Veſputius* of *Brazil* in 1497. *Ferdinand Cortes* took *Mexico* in 1519. *Pizzarre*, *Peru* in 1529. So others have ſeized of divers parts of *America*, and ſtill of thoſe which are the beſt; and have brought thence ſo much *Gold*, *Silver*, and riches, that they have filled almoſt all *Europe*, and made thoſe *Eſtates*, *Lordſhips*, and *Commodities* on this ſide, which before were valued but at Twenty pence, Twenty ſhillings; or Twenty thouſand pounds worth, now a hundred times as much.

But we muſt confeſs, That theſe Diſcoveries, and theſe Conqueſts of new Lands hath coſt *Spain* ſtore of men, not ſo much in the *War* as on the *Sea*. In 1590. a hundred *Spaniſh Ships* laden with very great riches to return to *Europe*, paſſing in company near *Florida*, a Tempeſt ſurprized them, and caſt them all away, ſave one, whom *Linſcot* reports to have ſeen in *Tercera*; and this *Author* aſſures us, that at the ſame time divers other Tempeſts, or divers *Engliſh Rovers* took away or ſunk another hundred of *Spaniſh Ships*; ſo that of 220 parted the year before from *New Spain*, *St. Domingo*, *Havana*, *Cape Verde*, *Brazil*, *Guiney*, and other places, not above 14 or 15 eſcaped *ſhipwrack*, or the *Engliſh Rovers*.

Likewiſe after, and at other times; ſometimes the *Engliſh*, ſometimes the *Hollanders* have not onely taken abundance of *Spaniſh Veſſels* on the *Sea*, but likewiſe divers places on *Land*, and ſometimes whole *Provinces* and *Iſlands*. The *Hollanders* held not long ſince a good part of *Brazil*; the *Engliſh* hold at preſent *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, and ſome other places in the *Iſles* and *Lands* about it. And all thoſe *Iſles* which are on this ſide *Hiſpaniola*, are in the hands of the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Hollanders*, who likewiſe eſtabliſh divers *Colonies* on the Coaſt of *Guiana*; which if they ſubſiſt, thoſe *Iſles* are not already more troubleſome Thorns to *Mexico*, and *Terra-Firma*, then theſe *Colonies* in *Guiana* will be to *Terra-Firma*, *Peru*, and *Brazil*.

To give a ſmall touch of the *Traffick* of this *New World*, it is obſerved to give imployment to many *Ships* of great burthen,

and that of ſeveral *Nations*, as well *Europeans*, as others, by which they have gained much riches; in which, *England*, *Spain*, *France*, *Portugal*, *Holland*, *&c.* have been large ſharers. To ſum up the *rich ſtaple Commodities* that it produceth, as alſo what *Commodities* they receive in exchange, will not be unneceſſary.

Its Fruits and Commodities.

First then, Its *Earth* yieldeth *Grains*, excellent *Fruits*, *Plants*, *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, *Long Pepper*, and other *Spices*: Several Medicinal *Drugs*, *Cotton*, of which, as alſo of the *Feathers* of their *Birds*, they make excellent and curious *Manufactures*. In the *Bowels* of the *Earth* lie hid, in abundance of *Mines*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Copper*; there is alſo plenty of *Quick-ſilver*, *Amber*, *Precious Stones*, *Pearls*, *Bezoar*, *Amber-greece*, *Gum*, *Arabick*, and ſeveral *Precious Gums*, *Cochaneil*, *Saffran*, *Chryſtal*, excellent *Balſom*, *Rozzin*, *Salt*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Rich Furs*, *Ox-Hides*, *Tallow*, *Whale Oyl*, *Dried Fiſh*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Jollop*, *Salſaparilla*, *Gayac*, *Turbith*. Several excellent *Woods*, as, *Campeche*, *Brazil*, *Lignum Vitæ*, *Green Ebony*, *Cedar*, *Cypreſs*, *Firrs*, and excellent *Wood* for building of *Ships*.

Commodities ſent them in exchange.

For theſe and ſeveral other rich *Commodities* they take in exchange, *Beads*, *Necklaces*, *Bracelets*, and the like Toys; as alſo *Looking-Glaſſes*, *Ribbons*, *Needles*, *Pins*, and all ſorts of *Haberdaſhery Ware*; alſo *Knives*, *Hatchets*, *Saws*, *Nails*, *Hammers*, and other *Inſtruments* made of *Iron*; with ſeveral other of the like cheap Commodities.

We have thus compriſed all that ſeemed moſt neceſſary concerning *America*: True it is, whole Volums might be made onely touching the Nature and Propriety of their *Grains*, *Herbs*, *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Fowl*, *Beaſts*, and *Fiſh*, which are all different from ours; yet thoſe which have been carried from hence, have thrived and multiplied exceeding well, either in one place or another: But of all our *Beaſts*, nothing ſo much aſtoniſhed them as our *Horſes*; and it was near a hundred years in *Peru*, and other parts of *America*, before thoſe *People* would be perſwaded to mount on them.

AN

Sr John Compbell did the moſt part of all the four parts of the world
In a Pinnace and ended the ſame Aug. 24. 1711 Edward Cary

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Iſles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

AMERICA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities and Towns. Thoſe in Roman, are Provinces, Iſles, &c. And thoſe in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, &c. in America.

A.

	Folio.
Acapulco.	14
Acaraig.	55
Acu.	23
Agra de los Reyes.	48
Agreda.	35
Aiuguer.	ibid.
Amazons.	40
AMERICA MERIDIONALIS.	30
Analoufia.	22
Angra de los Reyes.	48
Anian.	22, 22
Anego.	30
Antiquita.	35
Antquera.	19
Aquatulco.	ibid.
Arauſuas.	26
Arauque.	46
Archidona.	42
Arequipa.	ibid.
Arma.	35
Arnelo.	42
Aſſumption.	53
Avila.	42
Ayas.	26

B.

Baſa.	42
Bahama.	29
Baraba.	41
Barbadoes.	29
Barſtable.	7
Bay de los Santos.	49
Beleſted.	4
Bermuda.	8
Bermudus.	22
Beriquem.	29
Boſton.	7
BRAZIL.	47
Bates Ayres.	53

C.

Cachapoyas.	42
Caguay.	28
Cali.	35, 42
California.	22, 22
Camara.	42
Campeche.	20
CANADA.	5
Cannibale Iſlands.	29
Cape Defired.	56
Cape Victory.	ibid.
Carabay.	50
Caramanta.	35
Caribes Iſles.	29
Carior.	26
Cartago.	35
Carthage.	26
Carthagena.	33
Caſapualca.	24
Caſtro de Ancud.	45
Caſtro de Auſtria.	26
Caſtro de Vili.	41
CHACO.	54
Chiametlan.	22, 22
Chiapa.	22, 24
Chiquito.	43
CHILI.	44
Chulula.	23
Cibola.	22, 22
Cinalos.	22, 22
Cividad Real.	55
Cividad del Rey Philippe.	56
Cogemine.	52
Colina.	17
Collao.	48
Comma.	52
Compoſtella.	22
Conception	45
Copiapo.	ibid.
Coquimbo.	ibid.
Coraiba.	54
Corrupa.	52
Coſtarica.	22, 26
Coxumel.	19
Cubaga.	34
Cuba.	27
Cuenca.	41
Cuertavaro.	19
Cuidad Real.	24
Culiacan.	21
Cuſco.	42
Cuycas.	24

D.

Dales Iſle.	8
Darien.	33
De la Frontera.	45
De la Paz.	44
De la Plata.	43, 53
De las Charcas.	44
De los Quixos.	42
De los tres Reyes.	52
Del Spiritu Sancto.	48
Des Francezes.	50
Durango.	22

E.

EL Arricibo.	29
El Cotay.	26
El Dorado.	38
El Zeybo.	27
Endes.	22
Erena.	ibid.
Eſtiero.	52
ESTOTILAND.	7

F.

FLORIDA.	9
Fernambuco.	49
Fort Carolina.	10

G.

GRanada.	35
Gratias di Dios.	25
GREENLAND.	5
Grenada.	25
Guenado.	22, 30
Guadalajara.	22, 20
Guadaloupe.	30
Guadianilla.	29
Guamanga.	42
Guanahani.	29
Guanuco.	42
Guaſco.	45
Guatemala.	22, 23
Guaxaca.	22, 19
Guayr.	55
Gurvetlan.	24
GUIANA.	36

H.

HArrington.	22
Havana.	27
Henries Town	8
Hiſpaniola.	26
Honduras.	22, 25

I.

	Folio.
JAen.	25
Jamaica.	28
James Town.	8
JESSO.	3
Indian Bridge.	29
Ieland.	4
Iſles Antilles.	26
Iſla of Pearles.	33
Itambi.	48
Itapoa.	55
Juan.	42
Jucatan.	22, 19
Junaparan.	52

K.

KEtoughton.	8

L.

LA Conception.	18, 26, (34, 47, 55
L' Imperial.	45
La Palma de los Colinas	35
La Purification.	22
La Ramada.	34
La Sanha.	42
La Trinidad.	23, 26
La Trinidad de los Muſos.	35
Las Puntas.	54
Las Siette Corrientes.	53
Leon.	28, 25
Leon le Guanuco.	42
Lima.	ibid.
Lona.	ibid.
Los Angelos.	18
Los Iſleos.	49
Los Reyes.	34
Los Zacatecas.	22, 22
Loxa.	42
Loyola.	42
Lucayon.	29

M.

MAdrigal.	35
Magellanick Iſles.	54
Manis.	42
Manoa.	3
Maraſiores.	48
Maranhan.	

A TABLE.

Folio.

Maranhan. 51
Marata. 23
Margarita. 34
Marigalante. 29
MIRILAND. 9
Martinique. 29
Mariquita. 35
Matanças. 9
Me hoacan. 12, 17
Mellila. 28
Merida. 20, 35
Meſtitlan. 13
MÉXICO. 12, 13
Miari. 51
Miraflores. 42
Monte Chriſto. 26
Montſerrat. 29
Mopox. 34

N.

Natividad. 21
Nueva Cordova. 34
New Biſcany. 21
NEW ENGLAND. 5
New Mexico. 22
NEW FOUNDLAND. 7
New Plimoth. ibid.
Nicaragua. 12, 25
Nicoya. 26
Nieves. 30
Nerva. 35
Nombre de Dios. 11, 33
Nombre de Jeſus. 56
Nueſtra ſennora. 51
Nueſtra ſennora de Carvalleda. 34
Nueſtra ſennora de Loretto. 55
Nueſtra ſennora de la Nieves. 34, 50
Nueſtra ſennora de la Pax. 34, 43
Nueſtra ſennora de Talavera. 43, 54

O.

Ocana. 34
Old Harbour. 28
Olinda. 49
Ongel. 45
Oriſtan. 28
Oropeſa. 42, 43
Oſorno. 45

P.

Pacets. 12
Pampelona. 35
Panama. 33
Panuco. 12, 17
Para. 39, 51
PARAGUAY. 53
Paraiba. 54
Parastinaga. 48

Folio.

Paraiba. 50
Paria. 33, 34
Parita. 26
Pazamores. 42
Patzcuaro. 18
Pernabiacaba. 48
PERU. 40
Philippe Ville. 48
Piaſtla. 21
Popayan. 35, 41
Porto Bello. 33
Porto de la Plata. 26
Porto del Principe. 27
Porto Seguro. 48, 49
Porto Viejo. 41
Potoſi. 43
Port Royal. 11

Q.

Queretaro. 13
Quito. 41
Quitlavaca. 13
Quivira. 12, 22

R.

Realeio. 25
Reciff. 49
Rio Bamba. 41
Rio de la Hacha. 33, 34
Rio del Hacha. 12
Rio Grande. 51
Rio Janiero. 48

S.

Salamanca. 20
Salta. 54
Salvalcon de Tucy. 26
Sancta Aloufia. 29
St. Amaro. 48
Sancta Anna de Anzerma. 35
St. Antonio. 49
St. Anthony. 50
St. Auguſtine. 9, 11, 50
Sancta Barbara. 21
St. Bartholomews. 24
St. Chriſtophers. 29, 35
Sancta Cruz. 30, 49
Sancta Crux de la Sierre. 43, 44
St. Domingo. 14, 26
Sancta Fee. 26, 53
Sancta Fee de Antequera. 35
Sancta Fee de Bogata. ibid.
St. Francisco de la Victoria. 42
St. Francisco del Quito. 41
St. Francis Xavier. 55
St. Francis Xavier Vincarnati. 60. ibid.
St. George de Olancho. 25
St. George Fort. 7
Sancta Helleni. 11
St. Jago. 11, 19, 23, 27, 45, 51

Folio.

St. Jago de Guayaquil. 41
St. Jago de las Montannas. 22
St. Jago de la Vega. 28
St. Jago de Leon. 34
St. Jago del Eſtero. 43, 54
St. Jago de los Cavallieros. 26, 34
St. Jago de los Valles. 27, 42
St. James. 27
St. Ignatius. 55
St. Ilſonſo. 29
St. Joan de Ulga. 18
St. Joan. 25
St. John. 21
St. John de los Lianos. 35
St. Joſeph. 55
St. Juan de Las Salinas. 42
St. Juan del Oro. ibid.
St. Juan de Paſto. 21, 35
St. Juan del Puerto Rico. 29
St. Juan de Truxillo. 35
St. Katherine. 50
St. Lewis de Tempico. 17
Sancta Maria. 34
Sancta Maria de los Lagos. 20
St. Maria del Puerto. 26
Sancta Martha. 33, 34
St. Matthew. 9
St. Matthews. 11
St. Michael. 18, 21, 23, 35, 43
St. Michael de la Ribera. 42
St. Michael de Piura. 41
St. Michael de Tucuman. 54
St. Nicholas. 55
St. Paul. 48, 55
St. Philip. 11, 18
St. Salvador. 23, 27, 49, 54
St. Sebaſtian. 31, 35, 48
St. Severin. 56
St. Spiritu. 53
St. Steven del Puerto. 17
St. Vincent. 30, 48
St. Vincent de los Payeres. 35
Santos. 48
Segovia. 25
Segovia la Nueva. 34
Seregippe del Rey. 49
Serena. 45
Serrana. 28
Sevilla. ibid.
Sevilla del Oro. 42
Siara. 51
Soconuſco. 12, 24
Southampton. 12
Spiritu Sancto. 19

T.

Tabago. 29
Tabaſcouron. 51
Tamalameque. 34
Tamaraca. 52
Taperico. 49
Tapoury Tapere 51
Tapeſſpe. 49

Folio.

Tavaſco. 12, 13
Teneriffe. 3
TERRA FIRMA. 3
Tezcuco. 1
Timana. 35, 41
Tlaſcala. 12, 13
Tocayma. 3
Tonteac. 2
Trinidado. 3
Tolu. ibid.
Tortugo. 2
Truxillo. 25, 41
TUCUMAN. 5
Tucuyo. 3
Tudela. ibid.
Tunia.

V.

Valladolid. 18, 20, 25, 44
Valdivia. 45, 54
Valenza la Nueva. 3
Valparaiſo. 4
Valverde. 4
Velez. 3
Valparaſo. 4
Venezula. 12, 33, 34
Vera Crux. 1
Veragua. 2
Vera Pax. 1
Villa de Lagos. 1
Villa de Nueſtra à Senora la Victoria. 1
Villa de los Angeles. 3
Villa Rica. 45, 5
VIRGINIA. 5
Viſitation. 1
Urvaig. ibid.

W.

Weſcomeco.

X.

Xalisco. 3
Xeres de Frontera. 21, 22
Xeres la Nueva. 3

Y.

Yagua. 3
Yguazu. 5
Ytzalpalapa. 1

Z.

Acatula. 1
Zamora. 2
Zamora de los Arcaides. 4
Zempoallan. 2
Zinzoula. 1

TRAVEL.

THough I am not of the Humor of this Age I live in, who are of opinion, That ſuch that *Travel* not, have ſcarce *Liberal Education*; ſo that their Lameneſs can no way be ſupplied, or out-grown. I conceive *Wiſdom* to be none of thoſe *Merchandizes*, for which we *Traffick* onely in far *Countreys*; nor do I take good *Manners* to be of ſo vaſt a bulk, to require the Freight of a *Ship*. If change of *Climes* and *Meridians* were alone ſufficient to produce thoſe excellencies we aim at, what abilities might be expected from *Merchants* and *Seamen?*

Neither am I of the opinion of thoſe *Stoicks*, who hold *Travel* to be the *Stepmother* of *Learning*, the *Impoſture of Vertue*, the very *Prodigality* of *time*; for it is, ſay they, obſervable of many *Novices*, that at the beſt, they do but ſpend their time in gazing upon ſenſible objects, as *Towns*, *Pallaces*, *Bridges*, and the like; as if they were ſent like ſilly *Meſſengers* upon a meſſage, and were not able to deliver it, or bring home an anſwer.

The uſe of Travel.

But to wave theſe opinions, It is *Travel* which entertaineth the *Gentleman* with delight; it enricheth the *Minde* with variety of *Knowledge*; it rectifieth the *Judgement*, and encreaſeth *Perfection*. And what an inward oblectation is it, to ſee the ruines of *Theaters*, *Obelisks*, *Temples*, *Monaſteries*, *Triumphal-Arches*, and the like *places* which do yet teſtifie the *Vertues* of the *Ancient Worthies*;

—— & Campos ubi Troja fuit.

I muſt confeſs, that by Books of *Geography*, the underſtanding of *Maps*, the *Globes*, *&c.* one may arrive to great perfection, as to ſcituation of *Countreys* or *Cities*; of what *Climate* they are under; its *Fertility*, and *Commodities*; what its *People* are, and how inclined as to their *Religion*, *Laws*, *Morality*, and *Cuſtoms*, with the like things, largely treated of in the *Geographical deſcription of the World*; yet this knowledge comes ſhort of that which is gained by an *ocular* view; neither is it ſo ſatisfactory. But ſome are too old to *travel*, others young enough, but their occaſions perhaps will not admit them the liberty, or their purſes allow their expences: So that to thoſe a *Sedentary Traveller* (as I ſaid before) is neceſſary, it tending ſo much to the encreaſe of knowledge.

They know beſt, whoſe mindes ſoar higheſt, and become greater by beholding the Memorials of others in their glories and magnificence: But becauſe reaſon bids us provide rather for the beautifying of the *minde*, which is the nobler part, than for the flattering of *ſenſe*; the greateſt delight is to feel, with *Solon*, *Seneſcere ſe multa indies addiſcentem*; for although theſe Studies require rather retiredneſs, and immunity from thoſe diſquiets which *travelling* doth draw with it; yet let us know, that to this ornament of *knowledge* concurrs not onely the ſenſe of *ſeeing*, to converſe in the monuments, and treaſure of *Books*: but alſo of *hearing* and conferring with *men* excellent in every Profeſſion, and aſſociating themſelves with divers natures and diſpoſitions; for this variety of *Company* bettereth the *Behaviour*, ſubtilizeth *Arts*, awakeneth the *Wit*, ripeneth *Judgement*, confirmeth *Wiſedom*, and enriches the *Minde*, with many worthy and profitable obſervations; performing all theſe by ſo diſcreet a *working*, and inſenſible *alteration*, that one doth ſooner acknowledge himſelf much abler, and experienced, than he can apprehend the means; but let your *Company* be ſuch as is not vicious, and given to debaucheries.

The Minde the nobler part.

Good Company very profitable.

In this Obſervation, as there are many general things, with which a *man* may truſt himſelf; ſo there are as many particularities which are more ſpecially to be obſerved, as moſt powerful to inſpire us with a civil Wiſedom, and inable our Judgment for any active imployment. It will be our task to traverſe moſt of them.

But before we proceed to lay down any *rules* or *directions* for the young *Traveller* abroad, it will be convenient to ſhew what *Education* he ought to have before he is eſteemed fitting to take his journey into forraign parts.

Education is very neceſſary.

Education is the Seaſoner and Inſtructreſs of youth, in principles of *knowledge*, *diſcourſe*, and *actions*.

Of all inferiour *knowledges*, there is none more behoveful than the knowledge of a Man's ſelf, and of all Superiour, none more uſeful, nor divinely fruitful than the knowledge of God.

The firſt Impreſſion lyeth.

The firſt *impreſſions*, whether good or evil, are moſt permanent, and with leaſt difficulty preſerved: how neceſſary then is it, that an eſpecial care be had therein, that choyce be made of ſuch whoſe modeſt and blameleſs converſations may inform the minority with ſerious fruitful *precepts* and *diſcourſes*.

Lycurgus brought two *Doggs*; the one ſavage, wilde, and cruel; the other trained, tame, and gentle; to let the People ſee the difference betwixt *men* brought up well, and rudely. Thoſe whoſe untrained youth never received the impreſſions of a generous *education*, are ſuch as were bred in the *Mountains*, and whoſe *converſations* are rude, their *behaviours* harſh and furious; and their *conditions* diſtempered and odious; for, *education* (which one calls the early cuſtom) hath ſo wrought with them, that they approve of nought freely, affect nought freely, and intend nought purpoſely, ſave what the rudeneſs of *education* hath inured them unto. Theſe mens aims are as far from atchieving of honour, as they are partakers of nothing which may have the leaſt ſhare in the purchaſe of it. And, as Nature is too ſtrong to be forced, ſo Education (which is a ſecond Nature) hath kept too long poſſeſſion to be ejected: She it is, in ſome ſort, that mouldeth our *actions* and *affections*, framing us to her own bent; as if we received all our Diſcipline from her, and by whom, we were firſt nouriſhed, and ſince tutored.

Education changeth the minde of men, and worketh great effects.

Sure I am, *Art* hath power over outward forms, *Education* can produce no leſs effect from the inward *man*; for have we not read, how divers being naturally addicted to all licentious motions, by reading *moral Precepts*, and converſing with *Philoſophers*, became abſolute Commanders of their own affections.

What then might we not imagine, may be obtained by long *education*, and continual practice, during the time of *infancy*, which, as the *Philoſopher* ſaith, is the ſmooth and unwritten *Table*, apt to receive any impreſſion, either of good, or evil; for which cauſe, as all times require inſtructions, ſo this time eſpecially, as being ſubject to correction.

Education is a good and continual nuring of the *minde*, the principal Fountain of all Human happineſs; and as the *Soul* is the formal cauſe of our *Life*, ſo is this the efficient cauſe of a *good Life*: giving light to the *Underſtanding*, to know and follow *good*, and to forſake *vices*; It is a confinement to the *Will*, ſolely to perform it; a reſtraint to the growing, and diſordered *Affections*; Government in *Actions*, and *ability* to the *Body*; without which,

men

men are burthens to themſelves, and eyeſores to the Kingdom.

Therefore among the many miſcarriages of our times, there ſeems not any of greater importance, than the errors committed in the *education* of *youth*, which, when taken root by *cuſtom*, are hard to be removed; therefore, ſeeing the *good* it planteth, and the *vices* it driveth away, *Parents* ought to be more careful in the diſcharge of a Duty, which is of greater importance than all the Fortunes they can leave them.

There is no *nature* ſo fierce, but may be tamed; nor no *inclination* ſo violent but may be checked, if timely care be had, before it takes head: but when grown old, our *faults* or *vices* learn to preſcribe, and the *Parents* reproofs are anſwered with ſnarling and reſiſtance; and if *friends* admoniſh, they take them for their *enemies*. Alas, good *Precepts* work upon a well-diſpoſed *minde*; but a vicious *perſon* is a prejudicate *auditor*, and hath ſo ſick a *palat*, that he cannot reliſh any thing that is good and wholſom.

Honeſt Company is like the change of good Air; for it is a thing of great conſequence in *young mindes*, which are plyable, and apt to be ſeaſoned, either with vertuous, or wicked *reſolutions*, and to receive the impreſſion of any *cuſtom* which their firſt *Company* ſhall (by the ſilent perſwaſions of their proper *actions*) impoſe upon them. And this is the reaſon why the qualities of the *minde* do commonly run (as I may ſay) in a blood, and become hereditary; inſomuch that ſome Families retain proper *Cuſtoms* naturalized in them; as in *Rome*, the *Piſo's* were frugal; the *Metelli*, religious; the *Manlii*, auſtere; the *Lalii*, wiſe; the *Publicola*, courteous, &c. Which qualities proceed not from the difference in temperature (for that doth vary by interchangeable Marriages) but of the diverſities of Breeding, which I may properly call a ſecond (or a better) Nature.

In reſtraining the humors which may feed the *Vices*, it is not good to aggravate ſmall errors with terms of affected indignation: for 'tis a dangerous thing to uſe a medicine ſtronger than the nature of the diſeaſe. The beſt courſe in diſpoſing generous mindes, is, with milde reprehenſions mixt with prayſes: imitating wiſe *Commanders*, who ſeeing their *Souldiers* diſmayed, do not upbraid them with the name of Cowardize, but by recording their honourable Services.

'Tis better to intreat by Perſwaſions, than to enforce by Commands; for, fear and ſervile reſtraint exaſperates ſweet *Spirits*, making them who would be overweighed by gentle perſwaſions, to caſt away ſhame, and to perſevere in faults; for every *man* deſireth to have a commendation added to his *actions*, that they are natural, and not affected either for fear of puniſhment, or hope of reward.

Errors in the breeding of youth

But not to ſhoot at randome; the errors I obſerve in our vulgar Breeding are theſe.

I conceive, in outward Accompliſhments, we ſtudy too early, and greedily to advance our *Youth*, and by ſuch outſides they are commonly valued; but as for juſt and ſober *Principles*, the love of *Vertue*, and the reſtraint of *Conſcience*, theſe goodly and fruitful *Plants* we neglect to cheriſh in them. Hence it happens that our beſt hopes are freedom from enormous *vices*, and a kinde of a female *vertue*; but theſe footſteps of that antient worth, that was in our Anceſtors, are too much worn out; neither are the ſeeds of Knowledge ſo fertile in us as in many *Heathens*, who lived by the light of Reaſon, and Principles of *Philoſophy*.

Some indeed there are that judiciouſly obſerve the difference betwixt a ſure *foundation*, and a curious paper-*building*, or painted *balcony*: but there perhaps they either think, by ſlacking the reins of Authority, to decoy and flatter their *youth* into duty; or elſe, by over-auſterity, will needs precipitate it into perfection, and cutt down all *vices*, like great *trees*, with one ſtroak of the hatchet, or make *virtue* ſpring like *mand*[illegible]. Both of theſe are erroneous; for [illegible]e is the iſſue of Diſcipline and Time.

Our *Education* (in reſpect of *Arts* and *Profeſſions*) ſeems much like the methodicial Travels of the *Germans* in *France*, which, they ſay, conſiſts in riding a certain *tour* or *circuit*; for *Children* are often put to *School* at a venture, where they are expoſed to the fury of *Pedants*, and like *Gally-ſlaves* condemned to the *oar*, till dull experience proves them unfit for *Learning*, and perhaps renders them uncapable of other courſes. When they have learnt to conſtrue *Latin*, though poſſibly not to underſtand it, they are either directed to ſome *Trade*, wherein that little which they have learnt is uſeleſs, and ſoon forgotten; or elſe they are ſent to the *Univerſities*, *Innes of Court*,

Court, or to *Travel*, there to surfeit with Liberty, as starved Stomacks do with Plenty. Thus, skipping all degrees and method of *Children*, they become *Men* at a stride; and 'tis well if they prove not *Senators*.

I am not ignorant how much hath been written upon this Subject; nevertheless, it being a matter of so great importance, I shall adventure to offer some *expedients* of redress to those many mischiefs which proceed from erroneous *Education*.

Expedients against the errors in the breeding of Youth.

First.

First then, as the *Husbandman*, with much observation, proves the nature of the *Soyl*, before that he resolves what *Grain* he will commit unto it; And, as the *Architect* designs several pieces of *Wood* for divers uses in *Building*; so let not *Parents* destine their *Children* to courses, without a diligent scrutiny of the inclination of their *genius*.

Experience teacheth us, That such as are not apt for the *Liberal Arts*, yet many times prove able *Merchants* or *Mechanicks*; and those that would never prove spruce *Courtiers*, become stout *Souldiers*; an aspiring *genius* will contemn mean *Professions*; *airy Souls* were not designed for *sedentary Imployments*; nor excess of *Melancholy* for *Action*: he may prove an excellent *Mathematician*, that would never be a good *Lawyer*, the one depending upon the strength of Imagination, and the other of Reason; great *Logicians* are oft times but ill *Orators*; the one requires a strong, the other a fine, and courtly wit; some have a solid *Judgment*, and some a vast *memory*; some excell in *Elocution*, and some in the dexterity of their *Pen*; some have quickness of *dispatch*, and some have an invincible *industry*: every *Creature* is said to have its peculiar *Vertue* in some kinde or other; but the vast bulk of *Learning*, and *general Ability* is not to be grasped at, except by such *wits*, as are almost as rare as the *Phœnix*, or the *Unicorn*.

Secondly.

Secondly, Therefore let every *Genius* be directed solely, or chiefly to those *Studies* and *Imployments*, to which Nature first designed them; for the *Eye*, which is intent and fixed, sees clearly; whereas variety of *Objects* dazles. That *Water* running in one great Channel, makes a *navigable River*; which being divided into little Streams, are no other than *Ditches*. I conceive, if this Rule were practised, *Youth* would not be so routed, and defeated in what they undertake, as now they are: Whilst they attempt those *Arts* and *Sciences*, which are both for quantity too vast, and for quality too improper for them. Whatsoever the *Stomach* digests not, proves but *crudity*; and variety of imperfect *notions*, serves onely to *puff men up* with *arrogancy*, and *ostentation*; producing at best but learned Ignorance, or confident Errors; whereas by this means every one would thrive in his Way, and the Common-wealth of *Learning*, which consists in the perfect knowledge of all *Arts*, would exceedingly flourish. The *Jesuits* chiefly, by pursuing this wise and accurate method, have advanced *Literature*, enlarged their own *fame*, and exalted their *Colledges* to the envy of all *Universities*.

Thirdly.

Thirdly, Let not superficial *Ornaments* so much be regarded, as solid *Foundations*; and let not the *substance* be placed in those things, which were meant onely for *glosses*, and *shadows*: for though all *Accomplishments* may be commended, and desired, yet not all equally, and alike; We should therefore prize *Vertue* and *Innocency* in *Youth*, far above all outward Ornaments.

Fourthly.

Fourthly, We should endeavour to season *Youth* with Ingenuity, and stirr up the seeds of Emulation, that they may no longer act like *Prest-Souldiers*, but like *Voluntiers*; that *Duty* may be their *Delight*, and *Knowledge* the Subject of their *Pride*.

Fifthly.

Fiftly, There should be a North-west passage found, for the attaining the *Latin tongue*, that we need not use such tedious ambages, as is in effect more barbarous than the tying of the *Horses tayl* to the *Plough*; nor instead of a *Journey*, which might be dispatched in few *days*, wander, like the *Children of Israel*, 40 *years* in the *Wilderness*: For, in learning of *Languages*, which yet is but the *Gate*, or Avenue of *Art* and *Knowledge*, we not only lavish our Time, but waste that stock of Industry, which Nature indued us with, for higher and nobler designs; so as being harassed with *drudgery*, we have little vigour left us to attempt *Philosophy* or *humane Learning*. And let no *Man* object, that our early years are not capable of such Improvements; for, why should we doubt, but that the *Mathematicks*, *History*, and even *Morality*, in some degree, may be insinuated into us, when we are young, since Invention even in Youth is a strong Faculty.

Sixthly,

Sixthly, The Learned and able Professors of *Arts*, and *Sciences*, should endeavour to render them more clear and demonstrative, by vindicating of them from many of those *uncertainties*, and *intricacies* wherewith they are now entangled, that our knowledge be no longer built upon such *Hypothesis*, that are more easily admitted, then proved; so that many of our Foundations being blown away, with one blast of denyal, we are as far to seek, as if we had never studied; and being once beaten from *Aristotle*, stand as mute as an ignorant *Catholick* would do, if he were driven from his impregnable Citadel, The *Church*.

Seventhly. Seventhly, Those Persons, to whose directions youths Conduct is committed, should not be taken at randome, but with the same prudence, and choice as we elect *Magistrates*, or *Delegates*; and they should know how much, both the present Age expects from their *fidelity*, and the future times from their *Vertue*; as well by due regard of their *Persons*, as encouragements of their *labours*, but alas our Age so abounds in loathsome Pedantrie, that, as the contempt of the calling discourages many worthy *men* from professing it, so the contemptibleness of the *persons*, brings the calling into greater contempt. In the last place there should not be wanting encouragements and rewards proportionable to the number, and merits of learned and excellent *men*. And wise *Governors* should study to distribute them, not by chance, but by true desert. The end of planting of *Nurseries* is seasonably to convert them into *Orchards*, otherwise the Planter is commonly loser by them; where therefore there is no recompence expected, *men* will rather content themselves with ease, and thrifty ignorance. Hence I fear, it partly happens, that such amongst us as have free fortunes, and live of their own, account themselves, as justly exempt from *Study*, and ingenious *Industrie*, as in some *Countrys*, *Gentlemen* are from paying of *Taxes*. That wise *Emperour Charles* the Fifth in his excellent *Legacy of Politick instructions* to his Son *Phillip* advising him to purchase the service of able *men* at any rates, bids him, by all means to seek such out; for as their *Vertues* teaches them Modesty, so even their Modesty hath its Pride, and looks that Preferment should court it. As for those that believe the *Soul* is endued with all *Sciences* and *Knowledge* at the instant of its Creation, which the presence of Objects doth afterwards only awaken, and stir up in our memories; they doe very much derogate from the merits of *Vertue*, which acquires them through much labour.

Tis no small skill that must separate the *Cockle* from the pure *grains*; because that *vertues* created with us, are as the World before *God* had unravelled the Confusion: where the *Elements* (though Enemies) lay mixed together; and their qualities, which makes the harmony of the whole *body*, whose contraries makes us behold the vicissitude of productions, accorded them together in one Mass, which hid and concealed the difference of their Beings; even so, before that reason hath purified the qualities of our souls, we find *vertues* confounded together with *vices*, the *spirit* swimming in the *blood*, and the *senses* disputing for mastery with the *will*, until time and truth comes to separate this mixture, and prescribe each party its *function devoir*, and *rank*; before which, we can only assert it tenderly, and bear with its imperfections.

To make a clearer passage through all these Difficulties, I find it convenient to set down these following *Maxims*. Several Maxim's to be observed.

1. To make good use of natural *inclinations*, and turn them to good. At First.

2. That his *Governour* must endeavour to win him to embrace *vertue* out of a principle of affection, and not fear; together with the means to practise it. Secondly.

3. That he must gain the love of him he governs, and also love him tenderly again. Thirdly.

To these *Maxims* it will be convenient to add some *Instructions* for the education of *Children*, and the Helps towards natural *generosity*, and *nobility*. Some Instructions as

1. Provide them betimes with honest, prudent, and learned *Governours*, not humorous, nor Pedantick, but such as know what belongs to noble *Conversation*, and *Nobility*. First.

2. They must be taught as it were *playing*, and encouraged by *gifts* and *rewards*; but rarely by rude Correction; and let those things which are given to others out of necessity, be bestowed upon them as recompences. Secondly.

3. Let them by no means be brought up too tenderly and choyse, either in *Bed*, or at *board*. Thirdly.

4. Their *inclinations* must be warily sifted and found out, and by no means ap- Fourthly.

plyed to any ſtudy contrary to their *Genius* and *Inclinations*.

Fifthly. 5. They muſt not be overcharged, or toyled with too much exerciſe, or ſtudy, but let them often recreate their *Spirits* by refreſhment and their *Bodies* by Exerciſe: ſloth and idleneſs dulls the *Senſes* and is an enemy to learning.

Sixthly. 6. They muſt be ſpur'd on by emulation, praiſing ſome others in their preſence, that have done better then themſelves. *Solitary* ſtudies ſeldom ſucceed; the ſpirits of *Children*, are either benummed, or grow vain or proud by a falſe perſwaſion of being learned.

Seventhly 7. A too grand ſubjection makes them ſtart out into debauchments, like wild Colts newly broke looſe, when they begin to enjoy their own liberty, and have the elbow room to act their own deſires.

Having thus laid down ſeveral *Rules*, *Directions*, and *Precepts* for the education of youth, and fitting them for *Travel*; In the next place I ſhall proceed to ſuch things as are neceſſarily to be obſerved by him in his *Travels*, and abode in forreign parts; and firſt.

It is requiſite that our young *Traveller* ſhould be ſtedfaſtly grounded, and fixed in his *Religion*, with ſuch lively *Characters* as will not eaſily be defaced: for *Travellers* ſeldom meet with thoſe that *Catechize* them. Many *Objects* indeed they have to diſtract and alienate, but few or none to perſwade and encourage them in the ways of true *godlineſs*; alſo, it is good to be experienced in the Controverſies betwixt us and other *Churches*, whereby their errors will appear, that ſo when you ſhall ſee the bold *Prophaneſs*, *irreverencies*, *indecencies*, or the like, uſed in ſome *Churches*; as again in others the ſeveral *Fantaſtick forms* which are crept into the ſolemn *Worſhip* of *God*, as the *Adoration* of *Saints*, *Images*, *&c.* (though never ſo remote from your *Parents* or *Friends*, whoſe Inſtructions, and Advice would not be amiſs) you may like a Rampire withſtand the greateſt ſtorm, paſs under the *Torrid Zone* without ſcorching, or like the *River Danube* which ſcorns to mingle with the muddy ſtreams of *Sava*, though they run both in one Channel; for expect *aſſaults* either by inſinuations, allurements, or otherwiſe. And our *Religion* being prohibited as to the publique exerciſe in moſt *Countrys*, as in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, &c. except in the houſes of *Ambaſſadors*, and *Conſuls*, ſo that your *Cloſet* muſt be your place of *devotion*, it is neceſſary to be provided with ſome good and choiſe books of *Divinity* for your *Souls* health; and as our *Religion* is debarred us, ſo be careful as to the private exerciſe of it, and ſhun *diſputes*: neither goe about to perſwade any one to be converted from their error, for ſo doing (if known) oft proves your undoing if not the loſs of your life.

Religion the Chiefeſt thing to be grounded in.

Our Religion debarred in other Countries.

Next it is convenient that before he *Travels* into a ſtrange *Country*, he ſhould be well acquainted in the *Topography*, *Government* and *Hiſtory* of his own, whereby he may be able to ſatisfie a *Stranger* in any thing, as to the State of his own *Country*, and not to be as too many are found, *viz.* *Eagles* abroad, and *Buzzards* at home; to which end it is good to read, and be verſt in *books* of the ſame ſubject.

The knowledge of the Travellers own Country neceſſary.

Learning read in, as well as in Practice.

The young *Traveller* ought to be experienced in *Maps*, and the *Globe*, not only for the finding the *ſcituation of places*, but alſo their *Latitude*, and *Longitude* what *Climate* they are under, &c. So that when he ſhall firſt ſee *France* or ſome other *Country*, he ſhall not think that he diſcovers a new world, and be ſo ſurprized with the Novelty of Objects, as if he ſaw not *Men* but *Theaters*, and when he changeth *Stations* he ſhifteth *Scenes*.

The knowledge of the Globes, Maps uſefull.

Many of the Maſters meerly ſeeming.

It is requiſite, that ſuch as intend to *Travel*, ſhould be of years of diſcretion, and to be able to make enquiry into things of *importance*, and to diſtinguiſh good *Cuſtoms* from bad *ones*. Alſo, it is neceſſary, that he make choyce of a *Tutor* or *grave Servant*, and chiefly ſuch a one as hath been in the *Country* or *Countreys* before, underſtandeth the *Language* or *Languages*, and is able to acquaint the young *Traveller* with what *Curioſities* and *pieces* of *Antiquity*, are worthy to be ſeen in the *Country* where he goeth; Alſo, what *Acquaintance* he is to ſeek, what *exerciſe* or *diſcipline* the Place affordeth, or the like.

Not to Travel till of years of diſcretion.

Carry guard.

A *young Gentleman* before he *travels*, ſhould have *Civil*, and *Liberal Education*, otherwiſe they will both ſhame *themſelves*, *their Friends*, and *Country*, and will ſeem to *travel* like *Barbarians* into *Greece*; not ſo much to learn the *Arts*, and *Ornaments* of other *Countrys*, as to diſcover the nakedneſs of their own.

Civil and liberal Education before Travell.

Things to be obſerved by Travellers in every Country.

He ought not to be attainted with *Vices*, which in Travelling increaſeth like *Snowballs*; and above all, let him be armed

To be free from vices

with

with Temperance, and free from the habit of Tipling; else the novelty of *delitious Fruits*, and *pleasant Wines* in Southern *Climates*, will debauch him to the hazard of his *health*, *witts*, and *reputation*.

Let him be endued with undeeming and natural parts, at least more than vulgar; for *Travelling* is a Trade not to be set up, nor driven without a good Stock; neither do we endeavour to *enamel*, or *polish* the *Common Flint*, but reserve our labour for *Mettals*, and *Jewels* of greater Excellency.

Learning exceeding necessary.

He should be competently furnished with *Human Learning*, and at least matriculated in *Philosophy*; for, though *Travelling* may perhaps build, yet certainly it lays no Foundation. There are *methods* and *degrees* of *Breeding*, and no *man* ever at once vaulted into Perfection: The knowledge of *terms* and *things* must in good order precede the study of *men*, else it will resemble those that learn *Languages*, only by the *ear*, without *rules*; who may indeed speak intelligibly, but scarce elegantly; and their want of *Orthography* will always discover their lameness. The knowledge of many of the *Mathematicks* are very useful; as *Arithmetick*, by which is known the valuation of *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*; next, *Cosmography* and *Geography* so perfectly, that he may (as it were) be able to carry a *Mapp* of the *World* in his Head; then the Art of *Fortification*, with all the *inventions*, *engins*, and *instruments* of *Warr*; It is also good to be experienced in *Musick*, which will be a good Companion, and pass away many a discontented thought; Likewise *Fencing* is not to be neglected, it being often found the Preserver of a Man's life: as for *Drawing* and *Painting*, if his Inclinations tends that way, it would be a great recreation unto him. And for *Poety*, 'tis a thing that doth not misbecome a *Cavalier*, when it is but an accessary thing in him, and an ornament to his other *Vertues*; and if he hath any *Genius* to it, let it not be *stifled*, for it will whet his *Witts*, and cause a free Discourse.

Many of the Mathematicks very useful.

Many good.

For the better information in the State of any *Prince* or *Countrey*, it shall be necessary for the *Traveller* to observe these following Directions, *viz.*

The *Countrey*, the *People*, the *Policy*, and *Government*.

Things to observed by Travellers in every Countrey.

In the *Countrey*, he is to observe its *Scituation*, and *People*. As to its *Scituation*, whether it be an *Island*, or on the *Continent*, near or remote from the *Sea*; whether it be *plain*, or *hilly*, *full* or *scarce* of *Rivers*; then its *length*, *breadth*, *circumference*, *form*, what *Climate* it is under; Its *Fertility*, and *Trade*; what *Commodities* it produceth, and what are most vendible there; also, how it confineth with other *Countreys*, and what they are as to their *strength*, *riches*, *&c.* and whether *Friends*, or *Enemies*. Likewise, its *defects* or *wants* are to be considered, and how, and from whence they are supplyed; then its *strength* both offensive, and defensive, either by *Sea*, or *Land*; and what *Ports*, *Forts*, and *Havens* it hath.

The *Traveller* ought to know its chief *Mountains*, *Rivers*, *Marishes*, and *Woods*, as to their Name, Nature, Form, Bigness, and Scituation; and as concerning *Art*, what *Cities*, *Towns*, *Castles*, *Palaces*, *Temples*, *Churches*, *Nunneries*, *Pieces of Antiquity*, *&c.* it hath either within *Land*, or upon the *Frontiers*; and how they are *fortified*, *peopled*, or *endowed*; and in what *Latitude*, and *Longitude* they are: Also, what *Universities*, or *Places* of *Learning* it hath; and of what *Foundation*, and *Revenue*; and how the *Countrey* or *Kingdom* is divided as into *Parts*, *Dukedoms*, *Earldoms*, or *Provinces*; and how they are inhabited.

The People, and how addicted.

The *People* are to be considered as to their *quantity*, as to number, whether few or many; and to their *quality*, as to their Trade and kinde of Life whereunto they addict themselves, whether by exercising of *Mechanical arts*, *Merchandize*, *Husbandry*, *Arms*, *&c.* what their *dispositions* and *qualifications* are, their *kindes* and *degrees*, whether *noble* or *ignoble*, *Natives* or *Strangers*, how they are affected to their *Prince*, the form of *Government*, and by whom administred; also their *Religion*, *gifts* of *body* and *minde*, as their *Vertues*, *Vices*, *Studies*, *Exercises*, *Profession* of life, their *Revenues*. It is also convenient to have knowledge of those that are Officers of State; such as are in favour or disfavour with the *Prince* or *People*, and for what cause. As to the *Nobility*, the number, their *qualities*, *degrees*, *places* of Residence, their *Names*, *Titles of Dignity*, *Alliances*, *Off-springs*, *Genealogies*, &c. are to be considered.

Their Policy and Government.

Furthermore, the *Policy* and *Government* ought to be understood; by which is considered,

The *Laws* whereby it is governed, whether *Civil*, *Canon*, or *Municipal*, and their conformity with the nature of the *People*.

Then

Then the *Perſons* that govern, as *Soveraign* and *Subalternal*.

Concerning Soveraigns.

The *Soveraign* is either one as a *Monarch*, or two, as *Optimates* or *Magnates*, or popular. In the former, may be comprehended, Firſt, the means whereby he attained the ſame; whether by *Soveraignty*, as *ſucceſſion*, *election*, or *uſurpation*. Secondly, How he doth deport himſelf in the adminiſtration thereof, where may be obſerved his *Court*, his *Councel*, and *Wiſdom*; his *Inclinations* whether to *Warr* or *Peace*; how he is beloved and feared of his *People* and *Neighbours*. Thirdly, His *deſignments*, and *enterpriſes*; what is his *diſpoſition*; and to what *exerciſes* and *ſtudies* he is enclined unto. Fourthly, His *Favourites*; and the confidence, or diſtruſt he hath in his *Subjects*.

In the things that concern his *Eſtate*, fall chiefly to be conſidered, Firſt, His *Revenues* ordinary and extraordinary, both abroad and at home. Secondly, Who are his *Friends* and *Confederates*; and how, and upon what reſpects they are leagued with him; and what *help*, *ſuccour*, and *commodities* he hath had, hath, or expecteth to have, from them. Thirdly, His *power* and *ſtrength* for offence, and defence, either by *Land* or *Sea*. And Fourthly, The *Warrs* he hath made in times paſt, or at preſent doth make, or the *Warrs* that have been, or are brought againſt him; in which are to be conſidered the *cauſe*, the *time*, and the *ſucceſs*.

Their Magiſtrates.

The *Subaltern Magiſtrates* are either *Eccleſiaſtical*, or *Civil*; under the Title of *Eccleſiaſtical*, are to be conſidered, Firſt, the *Religion* publickly profeſſed, with the *form* and *government* of the *Church*. And Secondly, The *Perſons* therein imployed, as *Archbiſhop*, *Biſhops*, *Deans*, *&c.* wherein may be obſerved, their *number*, *degrees*, *offices*, *qualities*, and *revenues*.

The *Civil Magiſtrates ſubalternal*, are thoſe which under the *Soveraign* have adminiſtration of *State*, and *Juſtice*.

Among the *Magiſtrates* which have the management of *State-affairs*, are chiefly to be conſidered, the *Councel of Eſtate*, ordinary, and extraordinary; Ordinary, attending on the *Prince's Perſon*, as the *Privy Councel*, *Cabinet-Councel*, and the like; Extraordinary, as the *Eſtates* of *Parliament*, wherein are to be conſidered their *number*, *quality*, *place*, and *authority*.

Their Chief officers.

The *Traveller* is alſo to take notice of the Lieutenants, Deputies, and Governors of Provinces, Cities, Caſtles, Forts, *&c.* either at home or abroad; alſo the Chief Officers of the *Admiralty* and *Militia*; likewiſe the Ambaſſadours, Publick Miniſters, and Intelligencers, imployed by *Princes* or *Common-wealths*.

In the Adminiſtration of the *Juſtice* of a *Country* is to be conſidered, Firſt, The Order and Form obſerved in Cauſes, whether Civil or Criminal: Secondly, The Perſons of the Preſidents, whether Confederates, or Advocates.

Beſides theſe, occurr many other things for the *Traveller* to obſerve, as the *Mint*, valuation of *Coyns*, *Exchanges*, with many other Particularities, which, in our further proceſs, we ſhall diſcourſe of more at large.

And becauſe in *foreign Countreys* there are many peculiar *Vices*, covered with the ſpecious reſemblance of Humanity; which having born long ſway, and grown into Cuſtom, unworthily finde not onely Pardon, but alſo Commendations; and the *Traveller*'s weakneſs is prone to participate of thoſe evil habits, which either flatter him with Novelty, or deceive him with a glorious ſhew of Vertue; therefore he muſt obſerve ſuch Rules as may make him ſhun their Vices, and fall in love with their Vertues: to which end it is good to obſerve their Forms and Ceremonies.

A Diary of great uſe.

The *Traveller* is to have his *Diary* always in uſe, to obſerve ſuch things as he meets with, which are worthy of note; as the *Courts* of *Princes*, when they give Audience to *Ambaſſadours*; the *Courts* of *Judicature* when they hear *cauſes*; likewiſe he is to take notice of the *Conſiſtories Eccleſiaſtick*; the *Churches* and *Monaſteries*, with their *Monuments*; alſo the *Walls*, *Fortifications*, *Havens*, *Forts*, *Arſenals*, *Armories*, and *Magazines* of *Cities* or *Towns*, together with their *Libraries*, *Colledges*, *Pallaces*, *Exchanges*, *Playhouſes*, places of *Exerciſe*, *Aqueducts*, *Ruines* of *places*, things of *Antiquity*, with whatſoever elſe are remarkable in the places where he goeth.

Writing Letters of great importance.

It will be very convenient for the *Traveller* to write to his *Friends*, from the moſt eminent places he arrives at every *Poſt*, or at leaſt once a *Moneth*, whereby they may know where, and in what condition he is in, *For Letters are the Idea's, and trueſt mirrour of the mind, ſhewing the inſide of a Man*, and of all kind of humane meditations, thoſe of ones abſent *Friends* are the moſt pleaſing, eſpecially when they are

are endeared, and nourished by correspondence of *Letters*, and not writing is deemed the height of ingratitude: and in *writing* it is good to be very cautious what he writes, lest if his Letters should miscarry, he might either injure *himself* or his *friends*; and in this case it were not amiss, if he keeps Copies of the Letters he sendeth, which may serve in some respect for a justification; as also may be of some advantage as to his affairs.

'Tis very beneficial for a *Traveller* to converse with such as are cunning and expert, which will much adde to his *knowledge* and *welfare*.

The *Traveller* ought to be perfect in the *Latin tongue*, not onely for *pen*, but *speech*, which in *travelling* is as currant *coyn* in *trade*; and in some respect more necessary, it being not to be supplyed in way of Barter; the *Loadstone* hath made in effect all the World one *Continent*; and the *Latin tongue* cements, at least, all the learned World, as it were, into one *Nation*; without which, *Travellers* are sometimes such silly Mutes, that it rests in the Companies charity to think that they have reason. And from the *Latin tongue*, the *Italian*, *Spanish*, and *French* are composed, being as it were branches of the same *tree*; and having once obtained the good-will of the *Mother*, the affections of the *Daughters* will be with no great difficulty obtained; which are exceeding useful and beneficial to the *Traveller*.

He ought to shun Disputes concerning *Religion*, to keep his *zeal* chained for a guard to his own Conscience, and not to disturb Strangers; for it is neither mannerly, nor safe to discommend any thing used abroad.

He is also to avoid *Quarrels*; for an Injury in a *foreign Country*, is cheaper past by, than revenged.

It is very necessary, that he be provided with *Charts* or *Books* of the *Topographical* description of such Places through which he intendeth to *travel*, which will be a good key to his Inquiry, and to know the distance from one place to another.

Upon his remove from one place to another, it would be convenient for him to procure recommendations from one *Person of quality* to another, residing in the Place to which he removeth; for the countenance of a *Person of quality* is a great advantage unto any one, especially unto a *Stranger*.

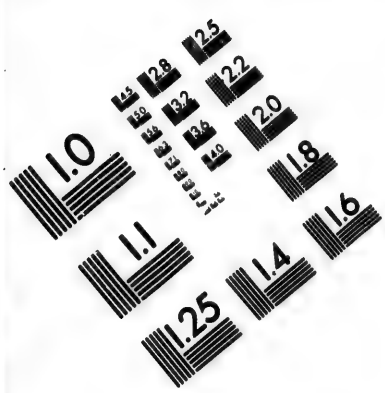
In *Manners*, the young *Traveller* is not to be caught with Novelties, nor infected with Customs; which maketh us to keep our own ill *graces*, and participate of those we see every day; nor given to Affection, which is a general fault amongst our *English Travellers*, and is both displeasing and ridiculous.

His choysest and best way to attain *Knowledge* is *Observation*; and not the length of his Journy, nor to see much without regard; but, noting the coherence of *causes*, *effects*, *counsels*, and *successes*; with the proportion, and likewise between *nature* and *nature*, *fortune* and *fortune*, *action* and *action*, *state* and *state*, *time past* and *time present*.

Let not the *Traveller* abide long in one City or Town, but more or less, according to the deserts of the Place; neither is it convenient to make his abode in one place, but to change his Lodgings from one end, or part, of the City or Town, to the other, which bringeth Acquaintance, which is very profitable (provided they be civil and honest:) but be sure to frequent no mean Company; those that are most advantagious to a Traveller are such as are Favourites, or Servants to the *Prince*; the Servants or Attendants of *Ambassadors*, or the like.

To *Travelling*, especially of great *Persons*, there must be a plentiful, and honourable allowance of *Expence*; without which they do as it were *travel* on *foot*. Indeed too much expence is the Mother of *Idleness*, *Vanity*, and *Folly*; but a Medium between both should be afforded to every one that pretends to travel for his advantage, whereby he may be able to accompany himself with those of the better sort; for 'tis to be supposed, few or none *travell* to save *money*, but to increase his *knowledge*; yet my advice is, Not to carry too much *money* along with him, for fear of *robbing*, or many other inconveniencies; but to have a supply by *Bills* of *Exchange*, according to your or your Friends direction. *Money* is to *Travellers*, as *wings* to *Birds*; they have no other Friend past *part*; nothing else that can commend or address them to Society, for they must buy their Acquaintance, almost as they do that which they eat, drink, or wear.

It will be great wisedom in the *Traveller* to know what is worthy of his Observation, and what to pass over; as surely in the *Great Turk*, though we have nothing to do with him, yet his Discipline



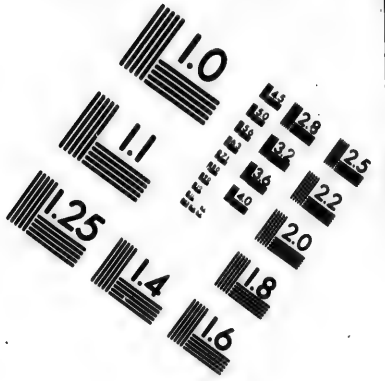
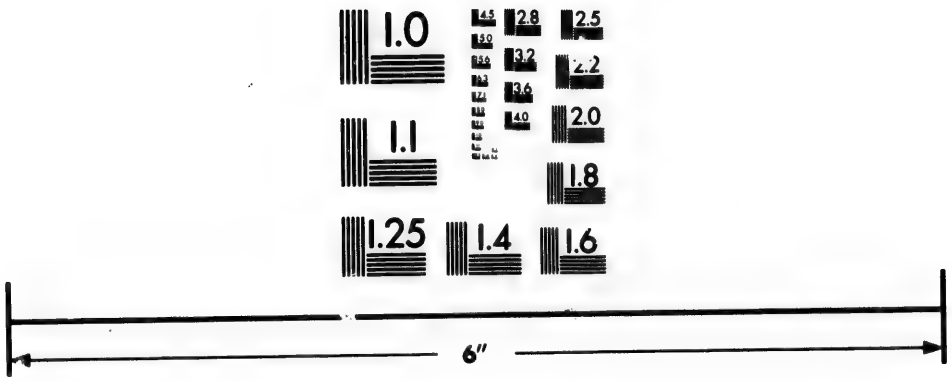
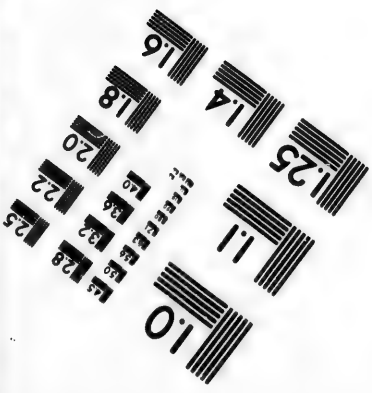
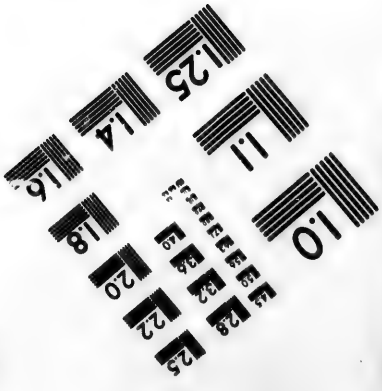


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

in matters of *Warr*, *Policy* in *Government*, &c. *propter se*, are worthy to be observed, which that *learned Gentleman*, and *accomplished Traveller*, Sir *Henry Blunt*, in his voyage to the *Levant*, hath so well treated of: nay, even in *China*, their good Laws, and Customs are to be observed; but the knowledge of their Power is of little purpose for us, since it can neither advantage, nor hinder us. But the *Traveller* is more concerned in the knowing of these, and the like things in the neighbouring Countreys or Kingdoms, as to their State, Condition, People, &c. as I have already noted; among which, he should first rightly understand *France*, as being the first Countrey that our *English Gentry* visit; next, *Italy*; then, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, the *Low Countreys*, *&c.*

The life of a Traveller.

If we truly consider the life of a Traveller, it is spent either in Reading, Meditation, or Discourse: By the first, he converseth with the Dead; by the second, with Himself; and by the last, with the Living.

Among other Particulars, a Traveller should observe the likeness and sympathy of distant Nations, as the *Spaniards*, with the *Irish*; the *French*, with the *Pole*; the *German* (especially the *Holstein-men*) with the *English*, *&c.*

The Italians the most fit to be imitated in Discourse.

Let the Traveller ascertain himself of this, that if any Foreigner is to be imitated in matter or manner of Discourse or Complement, it is the *Italian*, who may be said to be a *Medium* betwixt the gravity of the *Spaniards*, the levity of the *French*, and heaviness of the *Dutch*; for he seems to allay the one, and quicken the other two.

External helps necessary.

He ought to make use of external helps and necessaries as appertain, and are pertinent, to the knowledge of Places and Howres, such as are Itineraries, Diaries, Tables, and other Chorographical and Gnomonical Instruments.

In Adversity, it is good to be couragious, yet not so as to be either rash, or fearful; and in Prosperity to be temperate and chaste, not addicted to Wine, Laciviousness or Luxury.

Not good to speak much.

It is not good to speak much of his Countrey, or Friends, but more especially in the way of Ostentation, or Comparison; neither is it good too much to exercise the Tongue, especially in matter of State or Controversie; but as it were to be decently and civilly Deaf and Dumb.

Great care to be taken in the choice of Innes, and Acquaintance; and to be courteous.

He ought to be very circumspect in the choyce of Innes upon the road, and fresh Acquaintance; both which oft times prove very dangerous: and it is good to deport himself humbly, and respectively towards his Host, his Landlord, his Companions, and Chamber-fellows; also be civil to Domestical Servants, Strangers, and such People as he shall meet withal in his Travels; and not to be given to Jeering, for the exercising his Witt; which may (as oft times it doth) prove his ruine.

Swimming good.

He ought to be skilfull in Swimming, as being that which may save his life.

Not to travel fasting.

When he travels betimes, it is good to have such Cordials, and useful things in a readiness, as may corroborate his Spirits, for the better performing his Journey.

To be sparing in his Diet.

It is good to be sparing, and cautious in his Diet; and more especially at Dinner, lest crudities being raised by his too much exercise, produce the effects of grievous Diseases.

It is not good for him to expose himself presently into the cold, when he is hot; but rather to bring his Body to a good temper, by a continual motion, or moderate stirring; his Body being hot, to abstain from sleeping (in the daytime) on the Grasse, or the like dangerous places.

To travel well-armed.

It is convenient that he *Travel* well armed for his defence against *Robbers*, or suddain invasions.

When time best to set forth.

In the heat of *Summer*, it is good to *Travel* in the *Morning*; and in the *Winter*, as he discerns the *weather*, so let him set forward his *journey*; and let him shun late hours, but especially if he perceives himself subject to *Catarrhs*; or if he intend to avoid the danger of *Thieves*, and the like ill Conveniencies that pursue late houres.

His Habit.

In his *habit*, it is not good to be too sumptuous nor too mean; but civil, and fashionable according to the *Country* where he is.

Things to be observed in his bodie at places.

Having hitherto discoursed of such things which concern a *journey*, in the next place I shall say something of his staying at places; concerning which there are several *precepts* to be observed.

First.

1. That in those *places* where he is certain to tarry, he be diligent to observe whatsoever is worthy of his *eare* or *eye*; and accordingly make an observation of it in his *diary*.

2. That

Secondly. 2. That he be mindful of his duty towards his *Relations*, and *Friends*, by the sending of Letters.

Thirdly. 3. When he arriveth at *Paris* or any other City, it would be convenient for him to retire, and not to frequent the company of the *English*, which is the greatest impediment to the obtaining the *Language*, *&c.* and in this retirement he must imploy his time. 1. In the reading of *Books*, as those of the *History* of the Country where he resideth; also *Books* of *Geography*, of *Poetry*, or the like, according as his inclinations serve him: 2. The frequenting the *Courts* of *Judicature*, *Accademies*, and *publick Schools*, which will be found very profitable. 3. It is good that he spend some part of his *time* in *Recreations*, and *Exercises*, as *Riding* the great *horse*, *Fencing*, the *Tennis Court*, *&c.* but be careful of too much bodily *Exercise*, in hot *Countrys*, for fear of *Feavers*, or other *distempers*.

Fourthly. 4. The *Meddals* and *Impressions* of Forrain *Countryes* he ought to enquire into.

Fifthly. 5. At his *Meat*, if he likes his *Company* he may be freely merry; but with so much safety, as rather to appear healthy, and comely to a *Stranger* then Prodigal or extravagant, and let his *Discourse* be free and affable, giving entertainment in a sweet and liberal manner, and with a cheerful courtesie: and let him season his discourse (at the *Table*) among grave and serious discourses, with conceits of *wit*, and pleasant *inventions*, as ingenious *Epigrams*, *Emblems*, *Anagrams*, merry *Tales*, with *questions* and *answers*, which may excuse him as to the more impertinent enlarging of himself about his *Country*.

Sixthly. 6. Before he entertains a *Friend* into the closet of his *breast*, let him sound his *Religion*; then look into his *Life* and *Carriage*, how he is reckoned, and reputed among *Men*; then his *quality* how and wherein he may be useful unto him: for there is nothing more miserable then the want of a *Friends* counsell, and to admonish him in the time of need, the want of which hath proved the ruine of many a young *Gentleman*, and of their posterity for ever.

Seventhly. 7. Let him have a care of discoursing frivolous things amongst Grave and Learned *men*, but suite his *Discourse* and *carriage* according to the Company's Inclinations.

Eighthly. 8. Let him not be apt to report *news*, except he be confident of the truth thereof unless he quote the Author, or Divulger of it to him.

Ninthly. 9. If two contend together (being as a *Stranger*) he ought not to take part with either, unless he be compelled thereunto.

Tenthly. 10. Touching those *Titles*, and *Attributes* which are due to great *Persons*, it will be needful for him to observe the use of *times*, and of the *Country*, and to take *Counsel* with such as are best experienced therein.

Eleventhly. 11. It is an old *Proverb*, Too much familiarity breeds contempt; and tis also a most certain experience, that Gravity takes off confidence: but he that can reserve to himself a familiar kind of stateliness, that can please without flatterie, and reprove without offence; knows rightly how to behave himself: in what part of the *World* soever he is.

Twelfthly. 12. He is to make use of time, and to catch every one with advantage, either by imagining a *Friend* handsomly, or in overcoming an *Enemy*, so as to make him incapable of doing him an injury.

Experience the best knowledge. It is not enough for the *your*[illegible] *Traveller* to know principles in the *Ar*[illegible]; but he must exercise them by *experience*; it will be therefore expedient to wean himself from his delights at *home* by seeing that there are other *Cities*, *Men*, and *Manners* then those of his own *Country*; which excites the divers sentiments in him, and the diversity of things sensible; because the Power indifferent of it self cannot be determined but by the Object; the *Actions* of the *mind*, are the same; and if we doe not offer it divers things, it cannot but apply it self to those that are presented to it; and though the imagination doth often *travel* without the *body*, it never returnes fully satisfied; fancying to it self things that have no substance, but in its own imagination. Unless the *eyes*, and other *senses* doe serve and become *guides* and *companions* to it, that which we learn only by *reading* or *hear-say*, we cannot affirm but by the faith of others; and though true, yet they are but *books* and *words* which are only *coppies*, and *expressions*, which never have all the *graces* and *perfections* of the Original: but he that would know things as they are, must draw them from the *Spring-head*; for there happens a thousand accidents in *Travels* on which the *Spirit* and *mind* may exercise

them-

themselves; and behold every where great *examples* to instruct them: therefore he that frequents many kinds of *people*, and of different *humours*, and *spirits*, learns the *Policie* and *Orders* of *Cities*, as to their *Language*, *Laws*, *Customs*, *&c.* which must of necessity be a great advantage unto him; for 'tis *travel* that weans him from the false love of his own *Country*, and makes him a *Citizen* of the *whole World*, at least brings him easily to comply with every one, and to know himself the better.

The species of Travel are.

Next, we are to consider the *species* and *forms* of *Travel*.

Grammatical Travel.

1. There is a *Grammatical Peregrination*, or *Travel*; and this is undertaken for the knowledge of *foreign Languages*.

Topographical Travels.

2. A *Topographical Travel*, and this is chiefly concerned in the right knowledge of places; the end of which *travel* is not onely *Theoricke*, but also *Practick*; for it is not enough to know the *distances*, *scituations*, and *figures* of *Places*, unless the *Traveller* referr this knowledge of Places to a certain profession of life, that is, either *historically*, *astronomically*, *mercantily*, or otherwise; for what a sad account would it be, that if at his return (although he had seen all the *World*) he should be only able to say, *I have seen nothing but Mountains*, *Valleys*, *Fields*, *Woods*, *Rivers*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *&c.* alas these he might have seen before in his own *Country*: certain, it is such a *Theory* of *Travels* will not countervail his great *expences*, besides the hazard of his *Person* by *Sea* & *Land*: no, this will not doe, he must refer his *Travel* to a more worthy *use*, as I have said before.

Pragmatick Travels.

3. A *Pragmatick Travel*, and this is taken out of a curiosity of the knowledge of such *rarities* as are to be seen in strange *Countrys*; either the various works of *Nature* or *Art*, whether *Inanimate* or *Animate*, as *Men*, *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Fowls*, *Plants*, *&c.* whither good, or hurtful in their *kinds*, or the like.

An Ethick Travel.

4. There's an *Ethick Peregrination*, and this is undertaken for the learning of good *manners*: for he that takes a long *journey*, and hath made no inquisition of the *vertues*, and good *qualifications* of the *people*, doth no more then if he imagined, that the mutation of *place*, and the sight of *Strangers*, were enough to gain him *Vertue*.

Military Travel.

5. There's a *Military*, or *Martial Travel*, and this is not taken up without the command of *Princes* or *Superiours*; and to this end, or purpose, that he that *fights* with an *Enemy* in a *Forraign Country*, may nevertheless at the same time be said to defend his own.

A Travel for health.

6. There's a *Travel* for *Health*; and this is prescribed by *Physitians*, for the removing the disease.

Religious Travel.

7. There's a *Religious peregrination*, and this is commonly appointed for the Conversion of *people* in strange *Countrys* that are ignorant of the *Gospel*; and this is either lawful, or unlawful. Lawfull when he professeth that *Religion* in another *Country*, that he is not suffered to exercise in his own; or to convert *Heathens* to the true *Worship of God*. Unlawful, when he *Travels* into the *Holy Land*, to *Rome &c.* as an *Idolater* to see and worship *Sepulchers*, *Temples* dedicated to *Saints*, to the *Virgin* at *Loretto*, or the like; and such a *Travel* is not allowable, first, because they are undertaken without any allowance from the *Word of God*, and were never commanded; and secondly because there is attributed to them a *merit* of purchasing *Eternal life*, which we can only acknowledg to *Christ* our *Saviour*.

Hitherto we have treated of such things that are to be observed by *youth*, before they are fitting to *Travel*; then of such things as they ought to observe in their *Travels* and abode in *places*, and what they ought to shun, and what to observe; our next work shall be (in the way of caution) to offer, or lay down (to our returning *Travellers*) such fantastick, or ridiculous *Actions*, and *Deportments* as are too commonly seen in our returned *Travellers*, which he ought carefully to avoid, as

Things to be observed at the Travellers return.

First.

1. That he be not so affected with the *a-la-modes* and *fashions* of other *Countrys*, as at his Return to despise his own; or so pronounce and speak the *Languages* abroad, as to forget his *Mother-tongue*, lest contrary to his expectation of being admired, he be laughed at by his *Country-men*.

Second.

2. That he do not prate his *experience*, and *observations* in every *place*, and to every one but to consider in what *place* he discourses, at what *time*, and before *whom*; but in his *discourse*, let him rather be advised in his *Answers*, then forwards to tell *stories*, that it may appear that he hath not changed his *Country* and *manners* for those of Forraign parts.

Thirdly.

3. How ill-favoured is it, to see a *young Gentleman* come home full of *disguise-*

guiſements, not only of *apparrel*, but of the *Face*, ſtrouting *gate*, bending in the *hamms*; and *ſhoulders*, looking upon their *Feet* and *Leggs*, together with their *ſinging* and *friſking* as they goe along, which do ſpeak them *Travellers*, as though their credit conſiſted upon the outſide; whereas it is in the right informing of the *mind*, with thoſe things that are moſt notable in thoſe *places* in which they come.

4. Some there are that ſtrive as much as they can to degenerate from *Engliſhmen* and all their talke is ſtill *forraign*, and magnifying other *Countrys*, and derogating from their own: others there are (*as Mr. Howell noteth, in his inſtructions to young Travellers*) that are always relating ſtrange *things* and *wonders*; and do ſo preſent them to the hearers through *multiplying glaſſes*, that they make them more *ſtrange* and far greater then they are; and withall they have ſo much wit to relate them in *places* far enough, that they may ſooner *believe it*, then go about to *diſprove it*; others he ſaith are of another temper and will ſay, that there is not a *Gentleman* in *France*, but carries his *box* of *Plaiſters* about him; that *Paris* hath more *Ladies of pleaſure*, then *London honeſt women*; that there is not a *Woman* in *Italy* but wears an *Iron girdle* next her *skin*, in the abſence of her *husband*; and that for a *Piſtol* one may enjoy any *Mans wife* there: that there are but few *Dons* in *Spain*, which eat *Fleſh* once a week, or that keepeth not his *Laſs* beſides his *Wife*; that in *Germany* once a *day*, every one hath a *Rouſe* in his noddle; that *Portugal* hath as many *Jews* as *Chriſtians*, with a thouſand of the like falſities, too tedious to name: and ſuch *Travellers* or rather *Land-Lopers*, as theſe are not only a ſhame to their *Country* abroad, but a diſgrace to their *Parents* and *Friends* at *home*; and inſtead of bringing home the *Oyle* of *Ophir*, their return is empty, or worth nothing, being fraighted, as I have noted, with ridiculous and fantaſtick *Actions*, *Geſtures*, *Strange ſtories*, *&c.*

To conclude, our *Traveller* being returned home to his native *ſoil*, his beſt courſe would be to think of ſome ſetled *condition*, as in the *Inns* of *Court*, for the obteining the knowledg of the *Common Laws of England*, the knowledg of which will be of great advantage unto him, as to the Government of *himſelf*, and the management of his *Eſtate*; then, as occaſion offers, he may betake himſelf to a *married condition*, ſeek for ſome preferment at *Court*, or the like.

The qualifications a Merchant ought to be endowed with.

Traffick or Commerce.

IT will not be neceſſary to ſpeak of the antiquity of *TRAFFICK*, it being by all ſo generally known to be antient, as may appear by holy Writ: Neither, of the great uſe, and benefit that doth accrew by it; for, what *Nation* or *City* is more rich and flouriſhing than thoſe who enjoy the greateſt *Commerce*? Among which, *England* may be eſteemed in the firſt ranck: and how many rich, potent, and flouriſhing *Cities* have been ruinated, and like a Widow left deſolate, when they have loſt their Commerce with other *Nations*: Therefore ſeeing that *Traffick* is of ſo great uſe and benefit, I ſhall firſt give the definition of a *Merchant*, and then proceed to ſome Particulars in way of direction to thoſe who are unexperienced therein.

The qualifications of a Merchant ought to be ordered thus.

A *Merchant* (as one wiſely ſaith) ought to be ſuch a one as is always buſie and imploying himſelf in buying, ſelling, and bartering of *Commodities*, as well in forreign Countreys, as here at home, and by imploying of *Factors* for the negotiating of his Affairs; he ought to be juſt in his Dealings, without fraud, and no Extortioner; to have experience in the *Mathematicks*, eſpecially in *Arithmetick*, for the better methodizing, and keeping his *Accounts*; In *Pythometria* or *Gawging*, for the underſtanding of the *Meaſures* of all ſorts of *Veſſels*; In *Geography*, for the knowledge of the ſcituation of *Countreys*, *Iſles*, *Cities*, and *Ports*; what *Commodities* they produce, &c. To be expert in *Naval affairs*, for the better avoiding of Injuries and Wrongs; To have inſight in the valuation and worth of *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures* of all *Countreys*, eſpecially in thoſe where he driveth a *Trade*, and not altogether build his Faith upon the honeſty of his *Factor* or *correſpondent*; the like is to be obſerved in the *Cuſtoms*, *Subſidies*, *Tributes*, *Tolls*, &c. of each *Countrey*, which are payable upon every particular *Commodity* both imported, and exported, with other things, which elſewhere will be more conveniently treated of. But to the deſign it ſelf.

The definition of Traffick.

TRAFFICK is the *bartering*, *bargaining*, *or exchanging of one man with another*, *and by giving to one*, *ſo much of one Commodity or thing*, *to have of the other ſo much of the ſame value of a different Commodity*, *which is effected by number*, *weight*, *and meaſure*: By *bartering*, is meant *goods* for *goods*; by *bargaining* is underſtood *money* for *goods*; and by *exchanging*, *money* for *money*. Yet oftentimes the Trade of a *Merchant* is more various; for ſometimes he buyes and ſells his *Commodities* for part *money*, part *time*, ſometimes for part *goods*, and part *money* payable by Bill, or aſſignation

tion at such a day; and sometimes by Bills of *Exchange* they receive satisfaction for their Goods.

Traffick upheld several ways.

Traffique is upheld in several sorts of *Cities* and *Towns*, as well by those that have not their scituation on the *Sea-shore*, or *Great Rivers*, as by those that have; yet those Cities that have not the said benefit, have some Place to which they send their Goods, which is scituate as aforesaid; as the Sea-port to *Aleppo*, is *Alexandria*, to which place they convey their *Commodities* upon *Cammels*, *Asses*, *Negro's*, or the like. Again, there are other Places which do maintain Trade, different from the former, and that is by some *manual Arts* or *Fabricks*, as doth *Norwich*, in *England*; *Florence*, in *Italy*; *Roven*, in *Normandy*; *Norimberg*, in *Germany*, &c. Also other places have a great *trade*, by reason of the necessary *Commodities* they produce, as *Gilan* in *Persia* for its raw *Silk*; *Smyrna*, for its *Cottons*; *Bordeaux*, for its *Gascoin wines*; *Iviſa*, for its *Salt*; *Zant*, for its *Currans*, &c.

Six things requisite for the making a compleat City.

To the making a compleat *City*, there are required six principal parts or helps for the supportation thereof; without which it cannot stand, to wit, 1. *Husbandmen*, and *Artificers*, to provide Food and Rayment for its *Inhabitants*: 2. *Arms*, and *Ammunition* for its Defence: 3. The *Priesthood*, for the performing the *worship* of *God*: 4. *Judges*, *Counsellors*, &c. for the administration of *Justice*: 5. *Riches*, for its management of private and publick Affairs: 6. and Lastly, to make it compleat, *Traffick*, which, except *Religion* and *Law*, oftimes supplys the defects of the rest. Also there are five particular Places in all *Cities* and *Towns* or *Commerce*, which have only a dependency on *Traffique*, *viz.* 1. The *Exchange*: 2. The *Custom-house*: 3. The *Publick-beam*: 4. The *Magazins*, or *Ware-houses*: And 5. The Place where, by consent of the Magistrates, the *Measures*, as well liquid as dry, are kept for the deciding of differences.

Five Places in a City with a dependancy on Traffick.

Bargaining and Bartering of Commodities.

Rules to be observed in the Bargaining and Bartering of Commodities.

IN *Bargaining*, and *Bartering* of *Commodities*, these following Rules are to be observed; First, What to *bargain* for, and by this is meant the *goodness*, *valuation*, *quality*, &c. of the *Commodity*. 2. How to *bargain*, by which is understood the knowledge of *Weights* and *Measures*, whereby they are sold: 3. When to *bargain*, by which is to be understood the best and fittest *seasons*: And 4. With whom to *bargain*, and by this is meant the knowledge of the *Party*, or *Seller* or *Buyer*.

Of Coyns, Weights, and Measures.

The knowledge of Coyns, Weights, and Measures very useful.

Coyns, *Weights*, and *Measures*, are of such necessary use in *Commerce*, that it is almost impossible for any *Merchant* to *traffick* in *foreign Countreys*, without a true knowledge and insight therein; and this is something difficult, by reason that in all *Countreys*, nay in most *Cities*, their *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, are found to differ one from another, not onely in respect of their *name*, but also of their *valuation*, *weight*, and *measure*. I shall onely give a short glance upon each of the Three; because I have at large treated of them in the *Geographical* part of this Book, where they may be found in their proper place, as belonging to such or such a *Countrey* or *place* of *Traffick*. But to proceed:

A Table of the English foot, compared with the Measures of several Countreys.

The valuation of Coyns.

All *Coyns*, or *Moneys*, are valued according to the real goodness of the *Mettal*; of which those of *Gold* and *Silver*, are the chief; then those of *Copper*, *Lead*, &c.

The variety, and difference of Weights.

The *Weights* are likewise various, and many times differing according to the *Commodity*, which is properly weighed by it; as in *Aleppo*, some are weighed by the *Retolo* of 680 *drams*; some by that of 700, and others by that of 720 *drams*; also in *England*, *raw Silk* is weighed by the pound of 24 *ounces*, whereas others are weighed by the pound of 16, as that of *Haberdupois*; and 12, as that of *Troy weight*. Again, they are found to vary in respect of their greatness, some being weighed by *Hundreds*, some by *Centiners*, *Quintals*, *Talents*, *Thousands*, *Cabars*, *Weighs*, *Roves*, *Stones*, *Shipponds*, *Lisponds*, *Candils*, *Charges*, *Peculs*, and such like: these also are reduced into lesser *weights*, as *Quarters*, *Pounds*, *Mans*, *Battmans*, *Wesno's*, *Rotolo's*, *Seers*, *Minas*, *Cattes*, *Ludero's*, *Barotes*, *Saks*, and the like. Again, there are yet a lesser sort, which are made out of the latter, as *Ounces*, whereof 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, and 30, do, according to the custom of the place, make a *Pound weight*; and these are reduced into *Drams*, *Scruples*, *Obolus*, *Carats*, and *Grains*, so that the greatest do contain the lesser in part.

A Table of the Gold and Silver weights of several Kingdoms, and compared with the Denarius.

Thus

Thus, may be ſeen how great the variety of *Weights* are; The like is alſo in the *Meaſures*, as in *London* the *Yard* is uſed for *Silks*, *Woollen cloath*, *&c.* the *Ell* for *Linnen cloath*, *&c.* and the *Goad* for *Frizes*, *Cottons*, and the like, which in ſeveral other *Countreys* is alſo obſerved, onely giving diverſity of names to their *Meaſures*, as, the *Yard*, *Ell*, *Goad*, *Fathom*, *Cane*, *Alne*, *Brate*, *Pico*, *Stick*, *Palm*, *Vare*, *Covado*, and ſo forth; and, becauſe the *Merchants* found it defective, for the more perfection, they invented the Art of *Concave-meaſures*, ſerving for all liquid and dry *Commodities*, as for *Wines*, *Oyls*, *&c.* as alſo for *Grains*, *Rice*, and the like.

The ENGLISH FOOT: *as it was taken from the* Iron-Standard *at* Guild-hall, London, *and compared with the* Standards *for Meaſures of ſeveral Kingdoms, by Mr.* John Greaves *Profeſſor of* Aſtronomy *in the Univerſity of* Oxford.

A Table of the Engliſh foot, and of the Meaſures of ſeveral Countreys.

Such parts as the *Engliſh foot* contains	1000
The *Roman foot* contains	967
The *foot* on the Monument of *Statilius* in *Rome* contains	972
The *foot* of *Villalpandus*, deduced from the *Congius* of *Veſpaſian*, contains	986
The *Greek foot* contains	1007
The *Perſian* ariſh	3197
The *Venetian foot*	1162
The *Paris foot*	1068
The *Rhin-land foot*, or that of *Snellius*	1033
The greater *Turkiſh Pico* at *Conſtantinople*	2100
The leſſer *Pico* at *Conſtantinople* is in proportion to the greater, as 31 to 32.	
The *Derah*, or *Cubit* at *Cairo* in *Egypt*	1824
The *Canna* at *Naples*	6880
The *Braccio* at *Naples*	2100
The *Braccio* at *Florence*	1913
The *Braccio* at *Sienna* for Linnen	1974
The *Braccio* at *Sienna* for Wollen	1242
The *Genoa Palm*	815
The *Vara* at *Almaria*, and at *Gibralter* in *Spain*	2760
The *Amſterdam* Ell	2268
The *Antwerp* Ell	2283
The *Leyden* Ell	2260

A Table of the Gold and Silver Weights of divers Kingdoms, as they were taken from their Standards, *and compared with the* Denarius, *by Mr.* John Greaves, *Profeſſor of* Aſtromy *in the Univerſity of* Oxford.

A Table of the Gold and Silver weights of ſeveral Kingdoms, and compared with the Denarius.

	Grains
Such *Grains*, or *Parts* of the *Engliſh* Standard for *Gold*, and *Silver*, or of the *Troy weight*, as the *Denarius Conſularis* contains 62, according to the weight of the beſt *Coyns*, or according to the weight of the *Congius* of *Veſpaſian*	62
The antient and modern *Roman ounce* contains	438
The antient and modern *Roman pound*, of 12 *ounces* to the *pound*, containeth	5256
The *Troy*, or *Engliſh ounce* containeth	480

	Grains		Grains
The *Troy*, or *Engliſh pound* Standard of *Gold* and *Silver*, at 12 *ounces* to the pound, contains —	5760	The *Sienna ounce* contains —	431½
The *Spaniſh pound*, or Standard for *Gold and Silver* of 16 *ounces* at *Gibraltar*, contains —	7090	The *Neapolitane pound*, or Standard, for *Gold* and *Silver*, conſiſting of 12 ounces, contains —	4950
Alſo here is another *pound* which contains —	7085	The *Neapolitane ounce* contains —	412½
The *Spaniſh ounce* at *Gibraltar*, the pound conſiſting of 7090 grains Engliſh, contains —	443½	The *Genoa pound*, or Standard, for *Gold* and *Silver*, conſiſting of 12 ounces, contains —	4866
The *Florence*, *Leghorn*, and *Piſa pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, conſiſting of 12 ounces, contains —	5286	The *Genoa ounce* contains —	405½
The *Florence*, *Leghorn*, and *Piſa ounce* contains —	440½	The *Oke* of *Conſtantinople*, conſiſting of 400 Silver drams, contains —	19128
The *Paris pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, conſiſting of 16 ounces, contains —	7560	The *Silver dram*, generally uſed throughout the *Grand Seignior's* Territories, as alſo in *Perſia*, and in the *Mogolls* Countrey, contains —	47½
The *Paris ounce* contains —	472½	The *Turkiſh Sultany*, or *Egyptian* Sheriff (with which the *Venetian* and *Barbary chequine*, as alſo the *Norimberg ducat*, within about a grain more or leſs doth agree) contains —	53½
The *Venetian pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, conſiſting of 12 ounces, contains —	5528	The *Rotolo* at *Cairo* for *Gold* and *Silver* conſiſting of 144 drams, contains	6886½
The *Venetian ounce* containeth —	460½		
The *Sienna pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, conſiſting of 12 ounces, contains —	5178	The *Rotolo* at *Damaſcus*, conſiſting of 720 drams for *Silk*, contains —	34430½

Of Exchanges.

The uſe and benefit of Exchanges, or Bills of Exchange.

EXchange of *Money* is of great antiquity, and is eſteemed exceeding commodious, excellently uſeful and beneficial, as well to *Kingdoms* and *Cities* in general, as to *Merchants*, and others in particular. And as *Mony* was firſt invented to be made of the beſt *Mettals*, for the avoiding of chargeable and troubleſom carriage and tranſportation of *Commodities* from one place to another in way of *trade*; ſo was *Exchanges* of *Moneys* firſt invented for the avoiding, as well the danger, as the trouble and charge in the carriage of *Moneys* from place to place. And by reaſon that the Standards, Stamps, and Inſcriptions of *Moneys* are found to be various, and different, no Nation making uſe of anothers *Coyns*, forced them (for the better performance) to appoint a certain *Exchange*, by giving value for value, according to the fineneſs or coarſneſs of the *Coyn*, with a certain allowance to the *Merchant*.

Seeing that *Exchanges* are of ſuch great uſe and importance, the *Merchant* ought to have great inſight and knowledge in the *Coyns* of *foreign Countreys*, that he may be able to reduce one *Coyn* into the valuation of another, by raiſing or abating, according to the goodneſs or badneſs of the *Mettal*, that when he hath occaſion to draw a *Bill* of *Exchange*, upon one of a 1000 *l.* here at *London*, to be paid in *France*, *Holland*, or elſewhere, he may know the leſs or gain.

The true exchange for Moneys by *Bills* of *Exchange* is really grounded upon the *valuation*, *fineneſs*, and *weight* of the *Money*, of every Countrey, according to the *Par*, that is value for value, and on this are the *Exchanges* of *England* grounded.

Exchanges are made by *Bills*, when *Money* is delivered ſimply here in *England*, and *Bills* received for the ſame, to have the payment in ſome other Countrey beyond the Seas, for Goods here bought, or the like, at a certain price agreed upon, the like is obſerved beyond the *Seas*, and the *Money* received here in *England*.

The

The meaning of a Bill of Exchange.

The meaning of a *Bill* of *Exchange* is thus to be underſtood: Suppoſe two *Merchants* have Correſpondence and Dealings togethey, the one here in *England*, and the other in *France*; the Merchant in *France* having bought Goods of a Man, to the value of 500 or 1000 *l.* the Man being to come to *England*, comes to the Merchant for his Money, who being perhaps not provided, or otherwiſe the Man deſirous to have his Money paid him in *England*, the Merchant upon thoſe, or the like Conſiderations, draws a *Bill* of *Exchange* for the ſaid ſum upon his Correſpondent in *England* (who perhaps is indebted unto him in greater ſums) to be paid upon ſight, or within ſuch a time after ſight, either upon *uſance*, or double or trebble *uſance*, as they agree.

Again, ſometimes *Gentlemen*, or others, having occaſion to travel beyond Seas, for their conveniency pay their Money to a *Merchant* here at *London*, deſiring him to draw a *Bill* of *Exchange* for the ſame, upon his *Factor*, or ſome *Merchant* with whom he hath correſpondence, at the Place where the *Gentlemen* do deſign their Journey; which *Bill* is ordered to be paid as aforeſaid. Seeing then that *Bills* of *Exchange* are of ſuch great uſe, I think it convenient to ſet down the form of a *Bill* of *Exchange* from *London* to *Amſterdam*, and from *Amſterdam* to *London* again.

Laus Deo Adj. 10 June 1664. *In* London —— 600 *l.* *at* 34 *s.* 6 *d.*

The form of bills of Exchange.

AT Uſance *pay by this my firſt* Bill *of* Exchange *unto* A B. *the Sum of Six hundred Pounds Sterling, at Thirty four Shillings and ſixpence Flemiſh, for every Pound ſterling, currant Money in* Merchandize, *for the value hereof received by me* C D. *and put it to Account, as* per *Advice.*

A Dio *&c.* G M.

On the Back-ſide indorſed, *To my loving Friend* W. C. *Merchant at Amſterdam*, Pa.

This is the form of a *Bill* of *Exchange* for Money delivered and taken up at *London* for *Amſterdam*. The ſecond *Bill* doth alter in the addition of theſe words onely; At *Venice*, not having paid by my firſt *Bill*, pay by this my ſecond *Bill*, and ſo in the third; for there are commonly three *Bills* made of the ſame nature.

Laus Deo Adj. 20 *of* Auguſt 1664. *In* Amſterdam, ——200 *l.* *at* 33 *s.* 6 *d.*

AT Uſance *pay this my firſt Bill of* Exchange *unto* W. M. *the Sum of Two hundred pounds of lawful Money of* England, *for the value here by me received of* J. K. *make him good payment, and put it to your Account. God keep you.*

Subſcribed *W. C.*

On the Back-ſide indorſed, *To my loving Friend, Maſter* G. M. *Merchant at London*, Pa.

And this is the form of *Bills* of *Exchange*: The time of payment may be made upon ſight, or within ſo many days after ſight, or upon double or trebble *uſance*; alſo you may ſay, Put it to the Account of ſuch a man: but the beſt is to refer it to the Letter of Advice, and where the firſt Bill is noted *Pa*, the ſecond muſt be 2 *a*, and the third 3 *a*; Neither is it good to ſay, I would entreat you, or be pleaſed to pay this *Bill*, though the *Servant* or *Factor* draweth a *Bill* upon his *Maſter*.

And if it ſhall happen (as oft times it doth) that through default the *Money* is not paid according to the limited time, or the *Bill* not accepted, then and in ſuch Caſes there is a Proteſtation made by ſome *Notary*, or the like, upon the *Bill* for the non payment, or non acceptance thereof; and this is eſteemed much to the diſreputation of the Party ſo denying the ſame.

Proteſtations upon the non-acceptance of Bills of Exchange.

There are aboundance of Rules and Orders obſerved about the acceptance, and non acceptance of *Bills* of *Exchange*, which in a Book, called *Lex Mercatoria*, are at large handled, to which I referr you.

Of

Of Customs, Impoſts, and other Duties paid upon Goods.

Cuſtoms, Impoſts, and other Duties paid upon Goods, neceſſary to be known by the Merchant.

Cuſtoms, *Impoſts*, and all other Duties paid upon *Goods*, are by the Law of *Nations*, due to the *Prince*, as his Prerogative, in all *Cities*, *Port-towns*, *Havens*, or *Harbours*, throughout his Territories, as well upon all *Goods* and *Commodities*, exported as imported; And for the better receiving of the ſaid *Cuſtoms*, there are in all *Cities* and *Places* where *Traffick* is maintained, Publick *Houſes*, where Officers do attend for the receiving of the ſame, as may be ſeen in the *Cuſtom-houſe* at *London*.

Cuſtoms, &c. various.

And though the duty of *Cuſtoms* is generally paid in all Places, yet the manner of payment is found very different, as in ſome places they pay after the rate of ſo much *per Cent.* in *Money*, and that very different; for in ſome places they pay 3 *per Cent.* as in *Turkey*; by agreement with our *Conſul*; And in other places 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 *per Cent.* or more, or leſs, according to the Orders of the place.

Again, in ſome places they pay after the rate of ſo much for every *Hundred-weight*, and that varying in their Prizes, according to the goodneſs and worth of the *Commodity*: alſo in ſome places they are very low in ſome *Commodities*, and high in others; and in ſome Places high in all.

Further, They are found to differ in reſpect of time, for in many *Hanſe Towns*, and *free Cities*, as *Leghorn*, and the like, they pay the ſaid *Cuſtoms* (which are but low) within a ſett time, whereas others will not be ſo contented.

Alſo there is a time to be obſerved in many *Priviledge-places* enjoying free Marts and Fairs, as doth *Rouen*, *Franckford*, *Beaucaire*, *Meſſina*, *&c.* where, at ſuch times, the *Cuſtoms* are ſo low, that they are not worth the regarding.

And laſtly, In ſome places, they receive their *Cuſtoms* in *ſpecie*.

Seeing then that the *Cuſtoms*, and other *Duties* payable upon *Goods* are ſo various, the *Merchant* ought to be very knowing therein, wherein, for his further help, it is neceſſary to be furniſhed with a Book, or Books of the Rates of *Commodities* of the Place, or Places, where he hath Commerce; which Books are to be had in all places where *Traffick* is maintained, either in Print, or Manuſcript.

The Merchants care is required in the paying of what Cuſtoms or Impoſitions are exacted upon Goods.

And in the payment of theſe *Cuſtoms* and *Impoſts*, great care, diligence, and exactneſs is required; delays proving dangerous: for in many places the non-payment renders the *Goods* forfeited.

Alſo *Goods* become forfeited ſeveral other ways, and that according to the Cuſtom of the place: as in *Spain*, all *Commodities* concealed, are onely forfeited, which may be redeemed with ſome charge, unleſs they be ſuch as are prohibited. The like is obſerved in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; where there are ſeveral *Commodities* prohibited, as *Wooll*, *Leather*, *Allom*, *Scarlet-cloath*. And laſtly, The *Coyn*, whether *Gold* or *Silver*, is ſtrictly forbidden, ſo that if any is found with an intention to be exported, it is not only forfeited to the *King*, but alſo the Party, if found, is lyable to a great Fine.

It is dangerous to make falſe Entries, or conceal parcels of Goods, and not to deal in prohibited Goods.

In *Germany*, and the *Low Countreys*, as alſo in *Turkey*, and moſt places of *Italy*, the *Goods* onely concealed are forfeited, which may be had again, paying compoſition, which is more or leſs according to the groſsneſs of the Offence.

The Loſs-ers and its uſe.

In *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Ruſſia*, not only the *Goods* concealed are forfeited, but alſo all the *Commodities* of that kinde: The like is obſerved in all Countreys; Therefore in thinking fraudulently to ſave a *Shilling*, do not venture the loſing of a *Pound*.

Neither is it enough to diſcharge or pay the *Cuſtoms*, but the fees of the ſeveral Officers muſt be diſcharged; as *Bills* of *Entries*, *Cockets*, *Certificates*, *&c.* of the *Waiters*, *Searchers*, *Clerks*, *Viſitors*, and ſuch like.

Of Merchants Accounts by Debitor and Creditor.

Merchants Accounts after the Italian way, with Rules in the keeping the ſame, and what Books are required, viz.

The Journall, and its uſe.

Accounts are kept after ſeveral methods, differing according to the Cuſtoms of the *Countreys*, but yet tending to one and the ſame concluſion. The method that I ſhall here obſerve, ſhall be that of *Debitor* and *Creditor*, firſt practiſed by the *Italians*, which of all other is the beſt, the exacteſt, and the moſt uſed.

Now for the keeping of your *Accounts* after this excellent way, there are two ſeveral *Books* neceſſarily required, *viz.* the *Journall*, and the *Leidger*: the uſe of

of the *Journall*, is to enter down every daies proceed[illegible] negotiations, according to the [illegible]ning and intention of the *Bargain*, with Relation, to the *Prize* or *Prizes*, you are to pay, or are to receive together with the time when payable, with what other conditions are made betwixt both the parties, in a true, juſt, and perfect manner; and not to falſify any *Parcel*, *Matter*, or *Thing*, to Antedate the *time* or the like; but to ſet them down plainly, directly, and orderly: alſo there muſt be no *Interlinings*, *Erazings* or *Blottings* in this Book, neither muſt there be any vacancies left, but every *Parcel* or *things* in every daies proceedings muſt without intermiſſion follow one another; for a Book otherwiſe kept, will be of ſmall validity in Law for the deciding of controverſies. And in this *Book* you muſt be careful in the ſetting down or charging things on *Debitor* or *Creditor*. Which by reaſon it is ſomething difficult, and of ſuch great importance, I have ſet down *Rules of Ayd*, by the help of which you may avoid the ſaid danger, and from this Book called the *Journall* is made the *Leidger*, which muſt be alſo kept fair without *Blotts* or *Erazings*: and in this *Book* you muſt obſerve that the left ſide of the Pages, is, for the *Debitors*, and the right ſide, or towards the right hand, for the *Creditors*; and here you enter every mans *Account* by it ſelf, (that is, by leaving ſome diſtance before you begin another mans) being taken from the parcells, as they are found in the *Journall*, by the date thereof, when made, placing on the other ſide, oppoſite to the Account of *Debitor*, the Account of *Creditor*, every *Debitor* having his *Creditor*; and every *Creditor* his *Debitor*; ſo that when you are deſirous to ballance your *Accounts*, caſt them both up, and the leſſer ſum being ſubſtracted from the greater, the remainder, (which is the *Product*) is the Money which you owe, or is owing unto you. Further, theſe *Accounts* are found in the *Journal* by the date thereof, as aforeſaid; alſo in the *Journal* the *Leaves* or *Folio* of the *Leidger*, are noted over a line in the Margin for the *Debitor*; and under the ſaid line for the *Creditor*: and ſo in the *Leidger* every *parcel* or *thing* hath in the latter end a direction to the Folio, whereby the *Debitor* ſhews his *Creditor*, and the *Creditor* his *Debitor*. But ſome *Merchants* being more curious will keep a *Waſt book*, that is, a *Book* wherein they enter down in a rough manner, what *Commodities* they buy or ſell with Relations to the *Bargain*, which afterwards at leiſure they enter in their *Journal* in an exact method; and this, if occaſions will permit; I doe approve of: alſo there be many *Merchants* that keep a *Caſh-book* ſo called, by reaſon they enter nothing down in it, but what *Money* (which they call *Caſh*) they pay or receive, and this may alſo be uſeful, as to a more ſpeedy finding out what *Money* they have received or paid, when, to whom, and for what. But to proceed; the uſe of theſe *Books*, to Wit the *Journal* and the *Leidger*: being ſo great, I have thought it convenient to frame an *Account*, as they are kept by divers eminent *Merchants* here in *London*; but firſt, for the better underſtanding the ſame, I have ſet down divers *Rules of ayde* for the knowing your *Debitors* and *Creditors*.

Rules of Ayde.

ALL *Accounts* for *Merchants* may be compriſed under theſe *heads* *viz.* *Domeſtick*, *Forrain*, or *Partable*; and theſe are divided, and ſubdivided into ſeveral Heads and Branches.

Domeſtick Accounts may be conſidered, or found to conſiſt of *Inventories*, *Receipts*, *Payments*, *Sales*, *Abatements*, and *Ballancing* of *Accounts*: of which in Order.

Inventory of the ready *Money*, *Goods*, *Debts*, and *Voyages* belonging or due unto you, thoſe ſeveral *Parties* or *Wares* is the *Dr.* and your *Stock* or *Principal* is *Cr.* Alſo *Inventory* of the *Debts* owing by you; your *Principal* or *Stock* is *Dr.* and the ſeveral parties to whom you owe the ſame, is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* for *Wares* ſold and delivered, the *Money* is *Dr*: the *Wares* ſo ſold and delivered the *Money* being received upon the Delivery is *Cr.*

Receipt of *Money* by *Aſſurance*, of *Goods* Shipped by another; the *Money* is *Dr.* and *Profit* and *Loſs*, or the Account of *Aſſurance*, is *Cr.*

Receipt of *Money* by *Bill*, *Bond*, *Indenture*, *Account*, or the like; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the *Party* or *Parties* from whom the ſame was due, is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* taken up at *Intereſt* by *Bond*; the *Money* taken up or received

is *Dr.* Alſo *Profit* and *Loſs* for *Intereſt* thereof, or the *Intereſt* is *Dr.* and the party that lent the ſame, for the *Principal* and *Intereſt* is *Cr.* Alſo *Receipts* of *Money* for *Intereſt Money*, the *Principal* being continued, the *Money* ſo Received is *Dr.* and the Account of *Profit* or *Loſs*, or *Intereſt* is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* taken up by *Exchange*, the *Money* is *Dr.* and your Correſpondent, or he to whom the *Bills* are directed is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* by *Exchange* remitted from your *Factor*; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the Party to whom the *Bills* were directed, if he hath formerly been charged in Account for the ſame, is *Cr.* otherwiſe your *Factor* or *Correſpondent* is *Cr.* by a double Margent.

Receipt of *Wares* bought for ready *Money*, the *Wares* ſo bought and received, is *Dr.* and the *Money* if paid upon the delivery is *Cr.*

Receipt of *Wares* bought for *time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*, and part by anothers *Bill*; the ſeveral *Wares* ſo bought, and received are *Dr.* and the *Party* which vendeth the ſame is *Cr.* and after the vendor is *Dr.* for the *Money* paid, or *Bills* delivered him as aforeſaid.

Receipts of *Wares* bought for part *Money*, and part for anothers *Bill*; the *Ware* bought is *Dr.* and the *Money* that is paid is *Cr.* alſo the party whoſe *Bill* is delivered for the value thereof is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Wares* in *Barter*, *Wares* for *Wares*; the *Wares* ſo received is *Dr.* and the *Wares* delivered is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Wares* in *Barter* for part *Money*, part *Wares*; the *Wares* received are *Dr.* and the *Money* for ſo much as is paid is *Cr:* as alſo the ſeveral *Wares* delivered for the value of them.

Receipts of *Wares* in *Barter* for part *Money*, part *Wares*, and part *Time:* alſo *Wares* in *Barter*, for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part by anothers *Bill*; and part *Time*; the ſeveral *Wares* ſo bought and received are *Dr.* and the party that vendeth the ſame is *Cr.* and after he is *Dr.* for the *Money* paid, *Wares* or *Bills* delivered as before.

Receipts of *Wares* from beyond the *Seas* from your *Correſpondent* or *Factor*; the ſeveral *Goods* received is *Dr.* and your Correſpondent (by a double Margent) is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Bills* of *Aſſignation* from another; the *Aſſignes*, or party Aſſigned to pay is *Dr.* and the *Aſſignor* is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Bills* by *Exchange*; the party to whom the *Bills* are directed, after his acceptance is *Dr.* and the *Factor* or party who remitted the ſame, with a double margent is *Cr.*

PAYMENTS of *Money* by *Bills* of *Exchange*, charged upon you; the Party, whether your *Factor* or other who under writ the *Bills*, is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* Payments.

Payments of *Money* remitted by *Exchange*; the *Party* or *Factor* to whom the *Bills* are payable is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for *Aſſurance* of *goods* ſhipped; *Profit* and *Loſs*, or the account of *Aſſurance* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for *Intereſt Money*, the Principal being continued; *Intereſt*, or *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* owing by you by *Bond*, *Bill*, *Account*, *&c.* the Party or Parties to whom the ſame was due, is *Dr.* alſo *Wares* bought for *Money*, the *Wares* ſo bought and received is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* lent at *Intereſt* by *Bond*, the Party or Parties which borrowed the ſame, for the Principal and Intereſt is *Dr.* and the *Money* for the ſum paid is *Cr.* as alſo the Account of *Intereſt*, for the *Intereſt* thereof, or *Profit* and *Loſs*, is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for *Charges* of *Wares* bought, the *Wares* are *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* alſo extraordinary charges in the *houſe-hold*, as alſo petty *expences*; *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for charges of *Goods* ſhipped; the Voyage is *Dr.* and the *Money* which is paid is *Cr.*

A *Bill*, or *Bills* of *Debt* delivered by Aſſignation for money owing you; the party aſſigned to receive the ſame is *Dr:* and the party whoſe *Bill* you delivered is *Cr.*

SALES of *Wares* for *Money*; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the *Wares* ſold, and delivered is *Cr.* Sales.

Sales of *Goods* or *Wares* for *Time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*: as alſo for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part *Time*; and part by anothers *Bill*; the party that buyeth the *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Goods* ſold and delivered is *Cr.* and for the Money received, make the *Money Dr.* and the party buyer in the ſecond branch *Cr.* again the

the party whose *Bill* you take is *Dr.* and the *Buyer Cr.*

Sales of *Wares* by advice from your Correspondent, or *Factor*; your *Factor* is *Dr.* and the *Voyage* or *Voyages* for the *goods* sold by him is *Cr.*

Sales of *Wares* in *Barter*, *Wares* for *Wares*; the *Wares* received are *Dr.* and the *Wares* delivered are *Cr.*

Sales of *Wares* in *Barter*, for part *Money*, and part *Wares*; the *Money* as also the *Wares* received is *Dr.*: and the several *Wares* delivered for the whole sum is *Cr.* also for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part *Time*; or part *Money*, part *Wares*, part anothers *Bill* and part *Time*; the party or parties that buyeth the same is *Dr.* also the party whose *Bill* is taken is *Dr.* for the value: and the *Wares* sold, and delivered for the whole is *Cr.* Also in *Barter* of *Goods*, for part *Wares*, and part by anothers *Bill*, the *Wares* received for the value is *Dr.* as is the party whose *Bill* is accepted for the remainder: and the *Wares* sold and delivered as aforesaid is *Cr.*

In buying of *Wares* or *Goods* the contrary is to be observed.

Abatements. *ABATEMENTS* upon *Debts* owing by you, the *Party* or *Parties* which make the abatement is *Dr.* and *Profit* and *Loss* is *Cr.* and upon *Debts* due to you, *Profit* and *Loss* is *Dr*: and the *Party* or *Parties* to whom the abatement was made, is *Cr.*

Abatement upon *Goods* sold, the *Goods* sold and delivered are *Dr.*; and the party which buyeth the same is *Cr.* also upon *Goods* bought; the *Party* which sold the *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Goods* so bought and received is *Cr.*

Voyage or *Voyages* of *Commodities* shipped with *Charges*; the *Voyage*, or *Voyages* for the whole is *Dr*: and the several *Goods* shipped for their respective values with their charges is *Cr.* also the *Money* for the said charges is *Cr.*

Ballances. *BALLANCE* of *Money*; the *Ballance* is *Dr.* and the *Money* for the rest of the Account is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Debts* owing by you; the party or parties due to receive the same, is *Dr.*; and *Ballance* is *Cr.* Also *Debts* owing unto you, *Ballance* is *Dr.* and the parties still indebted are *Cr.*

Ballance of *Goods* in quantity; account of *Goods* remaining is *Dr*: and the *Voyage* or *Goods* unsold is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Goods* if gain, the account of *Voyage*, or *Goods*, are *Dr*: and *Profit* and *Loss* is *Cr.* But if loss, then the Account of *Profit* and *Loss* is *Dr*: and the *Voyage* or *Goods* is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Goods* unsold, *Ballance* is *Dr.* and the account of *goods* remaining is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Profit* and *Loss* the *Account* is *Dr*: and Stock or Principal if Profit, is *Cr.* but if loss then contrary.

Ballance of *Stock*; the *Account* is *Dr*; and *Ballance* is *Cr.* which is equal, and for conclusion will shew the Estate of the whole *Account.*

Forraine Accounts.

Forrain Accounts consisting in Receipts. *FOrrain Accounts* consisteth of Receipts, and Payments of *Goods* or *Money*, and *Sale* of *Goods*, &c.

Receipts of *Goods* by consignation: the *Goods* received for the Account of *A. B.* or the like, specifying for whose Account, is *Dr.*: and under that title naming the particulars of those *Goods* received without value; and so they are to have no *Cr.* but if valued, then there must be *Dr.* and *Cr.*

Receipts of *Goods* bought for *Money*, at time in Barter, &c. make your Dr. and *Cr.* as in private Accounts.

Receipts of *Money* taken up at *Interest*; the Principal for whose Account the same was borrowed, for the *Interest*, is *Dr.* as also the *Money* for the sum received; and the party lender for the *Principal* and *Interest* is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* by *Assignation*, or, upon *Bills* of *Exchange* remitted unto him, as also for *Goods* sold formerly consigned him; the *Money* in such cases is *Dr*: and the party that assigned or remitted the same is *Cr.* as is also the *Goods* received for the *Account* of the *Party* or *Parties* that consigned them.

Payments *PAYMENTS* of *Money* for *Charges* of *Goods* shipped; the *Goods* so shipped is *Dr*, and the *Money* is *Cr*, also *Charges* of *Goods* received by consignation from *A. B.* or the like; the said *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* Furthermore *Payments* of Money for Extraordinary Charges; the Account currant of your principal, for whom the same was expended, is *Dr.* and the Money is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* by *Bills* of *Exchange*; charged on you by your *Principal*; the said *Principal* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* also *Payments* of *Money* by *Commission*; the party that gave the *Commission* is *Dr*, and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments

Payments of *Money* by *Bills* of *Exchange*, remitted to your Principal; the *Dr*, and *Cr*, is as in Private Accounts aforesaid.

Payments of *Money* lent at *Interest*; the party borrower for the *Principal* and *Interest* is Dr. and the party whose *Money* is lent for the *Interest*, as also the *Money* for the summ paid is *Cr*.

Payments of *Money* for *Goods* bought; whether for *Money* or *Time*; the Dr. and *Cr*, is as in private accounts aforesaid.

Sales. *Sales* of *Wares* received for Accounts of your Principal, whether for *Time*, *Money*, or in *Barter*, &c. the Dr. is as in private *Accounts*; and the Account of the goods is *Cr*.

Shipping. *Shipping* of *Commodities* with Charges; the account currant of your Principall, for whom the same are shipped is Dr: and the several *Commodities shipped* is *Cr*, as in *Private Accounts*.

Many times you will meet with the word *Cash*, by which you are to understand it, to be no otherwise then the *Money* you have in your hands, and by reason that their *Money* is kept in a *Chest* or the like, which they call *Cash*, they will therefore imagine this *Cash* to be a person in whom they confide, and therefore they make the said *Cash* Dr. for the *Money* they put therein; and when they take out or pay any of the said *Money* they then make *Cash Cr*. for the same; and the party to whom it was paid Dr. and so *Cash* is discharged for the same, and becommeth a *Cr*.

The rest as in private Accounts. But it is time to come to the *Accounts* themselves; and first with the *Journal* book.

But for your better understanding the said Books observe these following Directions, *viz.*

Numbers a reason for the understanding, and keeping the Journal, and Leidger. Note that in the *Journal* you will find towards your left hand a double Margent, the inward signifieth the number of the Account, and the outward referreth to the *Leidger*, in which you will find always one figure above another, but separated by a line, where note that the uppermost referreth to the Folio in the *Leidger* for the *Debitor*, and the undermost to the Folio in the *Leidger* for the *Creditor*. The Margent towards the right-hand is for the Money the *Commodities* cost, or were sold for.

For the *Leidger* also note, that the first or outward Margent towards your left hand, in the *Debitors* side, doth signify the date of the year, the next or middlemost doth refer to the Folio of the *Journal*; and the inward signifieth the day of the Month, also the innermost Margent doth refer to the Folio of its *Creditor* in the *Leidger*; the other three Margents to the *Money*. Also in the *Creditors* side, the like is observed, only the innermost Margent towards the right hand, referreth to the Folio of its *Debitor* in the said *Leidger*.

Also note that where you find this Marke---- in any of the said Margents, it doth signifie the same Folio, or day of the Moneth as the Precedent is.

Also where you find in the said outward Margent no Folio expressed to refer you to the Folio in the *Journal*, as all the particulars bearing the date of the 29 of *June*, note, all such particulars or Accounts are not in the *Journal*, being only for the *Ballancing* of *Accounts*. But to proceed.

THE

The Journal Book.

Fol. 1. *Anno* 1664. in *London.*

			£	β	℔
1	1	CASH, Dr. to *Stock*, 1768 *l.* 15 *s.* 09 *d.* brought out of my private Eſtate this day for *Traffick*-occaſions, as by the Agreement between that *Leager-Caſh* and *Caſh-Book* appeareth; the Sum which I make manifeſt here, is	1768	15	09
1	2	*Cloth Raſhes*, Dr. to *Stock* 1300 *l.* for 200 Pieces unſold, which coſt me 6 *l.* 10 *s.* *per* Piece	1300	00	00
1	3	*Houſe*, the *white Horſe*, Dr. to *Stock* 2340 *l.* for a Principal, with a Legacy that is to be paid out of the ſame *Houſe*, ſtanding in *Lumbard-ſtreet*, producing both	2340	00	00
1	4	*Ship*, the *Speed-well of London*, Dr. to *Stock* 450 *l.* for my ¾ part thereof, Maſter under God *James Port* for this preſent Voyage to the *Canaries*; the coſt is	0450	00	00
1	5	*Allert Allerton*, at *Lisbone*, Dr. to *Stock* 426 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* due to me, Reaze 681 *V* 960, as appeareth by my Account ſent me, dated the 28th day of *November* laſt, proceeding from the ſale of ſeveral Wares for my uſe, Exchange at 20 Reaze for 3 *d.* is	0426	04	06
1	6	*Bartel Bartelſon*, of *Norwich*, Dr. to *Stock* 200 *l.* for his *Bond* due the 27th of *April* next, delivered to me, proceeding from Commodities formerly ſold to him	0200	00	00
1	7	*Stock*, Dr. to *Conrade Criſpian* 77 *l.* 11 *s.* 9 *d.* for my *Bill*, due the 27th of *March*, delivered for Goods formerly bought of him, producing	0077	11	09
1	8	*Stock*, Dr. to *David Darling* 340 *l.* for a Legacy due the 26th of *June* next, out of the Houſe called the *white Horſe* ſtanding in *Lumbard-ſtreet*, to be releaſed after 17 years purchaſe; the chief Sum and Rent produceth	0340	00	00
		Jan. 5. 1664.			
1	9	*Conchaneile*, Dr. to *Caſh* 1570 *l.* 16 *s.* for four *Barrels* poiz 748 *li.* bought of *Thomas Coyſter*, whoſe *No: weight* and *price* are as followeth: *No:* 440 li 212 t, 18 / 537 li 299 t, 14 / 530 li 298 t, 13 / 520 li 195 t, 11 — 804 — 56. *poiz:* 804 *li.* Tare 56. Netto 748 *li.* at 42 *s.* each *li.* my payment is	1570	16	00
1	10	*Evert Everſon*, Dr. to *Profit and Loſs* 190 *l.* for a Legacy due the 24th of *June*, being now given me out of this *Houſe*, called the *Empiour*, ſtanding in *Cheapſide*: The ſame he may releaſe at 18 *l.* yearly, after the rate of 18 years purchaſe, the chief Sum and Rent is	0190	00	00
		Jan. 13. 1664.			
1	11	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Cloth Raſhes* 128 *l.* for 16 Pieces, ſold to *William Panſard*, at 8 *l.* *per* piece, my Receipt is	0128	00	00

Fol. 2. **Anno 1664. In London.**

			£	β	₰
1	12	*Exeter-Wares*, Dr. to *Francis Frenſey* 853 *l.* for 210 *peeces*, to pay upon demand: the bought particulars are as followeth,			
		30 *White Sayes* ——— at 76 *s. per* peece — 114 *l.* 60 *Broad Perpetuances* — at 78 *s. per* peece — 234 *l.* 70 *Sempetrances* ——— at 80 *s. per* peece — 280 *l.* 50 *Ditto* ——— at 90 *s. per* peece — 225 *l.* 210 853	0853	00	00
1	13	Ditto *Francis*, Dr. to Houſe the *White horſe*, for *Rent* due the 12th of *Febr.* next being yearly	0060	00	00
		January the 25. 1664.			
1	14	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. to *Cloath Raſhes*, 321 *l.* 15 *s.* for 39 peeces, to be paid upon demand at 8 *l.* 5 *s. per* peece, comes to	0321	15	00
1	15	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loſs*, 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* for advance of 700 *Dollars* exchanged for other Money at 4 *s.* 7 *d. per* peece, which coſt me but 4 *s.* 5 *d.* the difference at 2 *d. per* peece is	0005	16	08
		February, the 3. 1664.			
1	16	*Cloth Raſhes*, Dr. to *Comrade Criſpian*, 1500 *l.* for 250 peeces, part at ſix Moneths, the whole at 6 *l. per* peece amounteth to	1500	00	00
1	17	*Comrade Criſpian*, Dr. to *Caſh* 500 *l.* paid him now in part	0500	00	00
		February, 12. 1664.			
1	18	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. unto *Bartel Bartelſon*, 200 *l.* ordered *Francis* to receive of *Bartel*	0200	00	00
1	19	*Intereſt* reckoning, Dr. to *Caſh*, 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for *Intereſt* of 200 *l.* allowed *Bartel* at 8 *l. per cent.* paid him in hand for paying 2½ Mo: before his time is	0003	06	08
		February, 17. 1664.			
1	20	*Evert Evertſon*, Dr. to *Exeter-Wares*, 462 *l.* 15 *s.* for 95 peeces ſold part on 6 Moneths: the particulars and prices are as followeth			
		15 *White Sayes* ——— at 87 *s. per* peece is ——— 065 *l.* 05 *s.* 30 *Broad Perpetuances*-at 90 *s. per* peece is ——— 135 *l.* 00 *s.* 50 *Sempetrances* ——— at 105 *s. per* peece is ——— 262 *l.* 10 *s.* The 95 peeces amounts to ——— 462 *l.* 15 *s.*	0462	15	00
1	21	*David Dartling*, Dr. to *Evert Evertſon*, 332 *l.* 10 *s.* for mine Aſſignation in part of the *Stuffs*, and in full of a *Legacy*, and *Principal*, of the firſt of *January*, now bought of him by agreement producing	0332	10	00
1	22	Ditto *David*, Dr. to *Intereſt reckoning* 7 *l.* 10 *s.* for *allowance* of 4½ Mo. paid him by agreement before his time, the ſum is	0007	10	00
1	23	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Govert Golſton* 300 *l.* received of him upon *Intereſt*, the ſum is	0300	00	00
1	24	*Intereſt reckoning*, Dr. to *Govert Golſton* 6 *l.* being for three Moneths allowance of the 300 *l.* taken upon *depoſito*, at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0006	00	00

Febru-

Fol. 3.

Anno 1664. In *London.*

			£	β	ϑ
		February, 21, 1664.			
2/1	25	*Coucheneill Mestica*, Dr. to *Stock* 36 *l.* 18 *s.* for six Moneths discount of 959 *l.* 8 *s.* at 8 *l. per cent.* produceth	0036	18	00
1/1	26	*Stock*, Dr. to *Coucheneill Mestica* 959 *l.* 8 *s.* for 2 Bar. poyz 369 *l.* sold to a private friend at six Moneths discount: the particular weight and price is as followeth *No.* 530 *l.* 198 ts 13 } *poiz.* both 393 *l.* ts 24 *l*, *Netto* 369 *l.* 520 *l.* 195 ts 11 } at 52 *s. per l.* is 393 24	0959	08	00
		February 27 1664.			
2/1	27	*Bartel Bartleson*, Dr. to *Stock*, 700 *l.* lent him six Moneths out of my private Estate at 8 *l. per cent.* which is with *Interest*	0728	00	00
1/4	28	*Cash*, Dr. to *Ship*, the *Speedwell* of *London* 45 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* for my part 7/8 of fraight, received of *James Port* Master; all charges deducted, the sum is	0045	07	06
		March, 4. 1664.			
3/1	29	*Govert Golston*, Dr. to *Cloth Rashes* 2162 *l.* 10 *s.* for 250 peeces sold in truck at 173 *s. per* peece, on 15 Moneths discount, the sum is	2162	10	00
5/1	30	*Durances*, Dr. to *Govert Golston* 180 *l.* for 80 peeces ready money delivered me in part of Barter, at 45 *s. per* peece, is	0180	00	00
4/1	31	*Exeter-Wares*, Dr. to *Govert Golstone*, 514 *l.* for 130 peeces ready money delivered me in part of Barter, *viz.* 60 *Perpetuances broad*——at 78 *s. per* peece——is 234 *l.* 70 *Sempetrances*——at 80 *s. per* peece——is 280 *l.* 514 *l.*	0514	00	00
1/1	32	*Cash*, Dr. *Govert Golston*, 1271 *l.* 18 *s.* 2 *d.* received by the assignment of *Thomas Coyster* to clear his Trucke, the sum is	1271	18	02
1/1	33	*Cloth Rashes*, Dr. to *Govert Golston* 196 *l.* 11 *s.* 10. for the discount of 2162 *l.* 10 *s.* at 8 *l. per cent* for 15 Moneths, is	0196	11	10
4/1	34	*Expences general* Dr. to *Cash*, 80 *l.* Received for my general occasions of my *Casher*, the sum of	0080	00	00
2/1	35	*Profit* and *Loss*, Dr. to *Cash* 10 *l.* paid my *Wife* for House-use, by my *Casher*, the sum of	0010	00	00
		March, 14. 1664.			
3/1	36	*Profit*, and *Loss*, Dr. to *Francis Frensey*, 100 *l.* for one years *wages*, this day agreed that he shall write my books, the sum of	0100	00	00
3/4	37	*Francis Frensey*, Dr. to *expences general*, 20 *l.* for part paid him in hand by me	0020	00	00
		March, 20, 1664.			
5/1	38	*Kersies* and *Dozens*, Dr. to *Herman Herbert*, 591 *l.* for 180 peeces Received in Barter at 17 Moneths discount 60 *Leedes dozens*——at 75 *s. per* peece is——225 *l.* 60 *Kersies No. A.*——at 59 *s. per* peece is——177 *l.* 60 *Ditto No. B.*——at 63 *s. per* peece is——189 *l.* 591 *l.*	0591	00	00

Fol. 4. **Anno 1664. In London.**

			£	β	ϑ
39	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to *Conchaneile* 481 *l.* for one Barrel *poiz*, 185 *li.* Netto, which I delivered by his order to *Govert Garbant*, No: 537 *poiz* 195 *li. tare* 14 *li.* the *Netto* at 52 *s. per li.* ready money is	0481	00	00
40	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to *Conrade Chriſpian* 49 *l.* 16 *s.* 9 *d.* for mine Aſſignation delivered him upon Ditto *Conrade* to clear the Truck, of whom he receiveth	0049	16	09
41	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to *Kerſies* and *Dozens*, 60 *l.* 3 *s.* 3 *d.* for the diſcount of 59 *l.* at 8 *l. per cent.* for 17 Moneths is	0060	03	03
	March 26. 1665.			
42	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, conſigned to *John Jacobſon Vinck*, Dr. to *Exeter*-Wares 514 *l.* for 130 Pieces, ſhipt by *William Tatum*, Maſter of the *Faulcon* of *London*, to be ſold for my Account, *viz.* 70 Sempetrances — at 80 *s.* — is — 280 *l.* 60 Perpetuances — at 78 *s.* — is — 234 514	0514	00	00
43	Ditto *Voyage*, Dr. to *Caſh* 504 *l.* for 90 C of *Engliſh Tinn*, being 30 great Pieces, ſhipt by *William Tatum*, to the ſaid *Jacobſon* to ſell for my Accompt, my *Caſheer's* payment at 5 *l.* 12 *s. per cent.* is	0504	00	00
	March 31. 1665.			
44	*Voyage* at *Hamburgh*, conſigned to *John Van Eſſen*, Dr. to *David Darling* 369 *l.* for 10 Sayls of *Pepper* poiz 3280 *li.* ſhipt by *James Snell* to the ſaid *John*, to be ſold for my Accompt, producing at 27 *l.* upon four Months time *per l.*	0369	00	00
45	*Voyage* to *Danzick*, conſigned to *Peter Braſeur*, Dr. to *John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, my Account currant 186 *l.* for certain Goods, coſt 1860 *Guilders*, as *per* Envoyce, the ſame are ſhipt by *Giles Garband*, to the ſaid *Peter* to be ſold for my Accompt, the exchange at 33 *s.* 4 *d. Fs. per l. Sterl.*	0186	00	00
	April 5. 1665.			
46	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, Dr. to *Caſh*, 54 *l.* 3 *s.* 2 *d.* for *Exeter-Wares*, and *Tinn*, paid by my *Caſheer*, being	0054	03	02
47	*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, Dr. to *Expences general* 7 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* for Charges upon the *Pepper*, paid by my ſelf, being	0007	04	06
	April 11. 1665.			
48	*Conrade Criſpian*, Dr. to *Intereſt*, reckoning 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for five Moneths forbearance of 1000 *l.* made good before it is due, the ſame at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0033	06	08
49	*Dito*, Dr. to *Francis Frenſey* 1094 *l.* 1 *s.* 10 *d.* for the foot of this Accompt, by order made good to the ſaid *Francis*, being	1094	01	10
50	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, Dr. to *Expences general* 12 *l.* 17 *s.* for *Enſurance* paid by me to *William Walker* upon the *Exeter*-Wares, ſhipt the 26th *paſſado* at 50 *s. per cent.* being	0012	17	00
51	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Caſh* 70 *l.* received of my Caſheer for my general occaſions	0070	00	00

Profs

Fol. 5. **Anno 1665. In *London.***

			£	β	₰
2/1	52	*Profit* and *Loss*, Dr. to *Expences general* 20 *l.* paid by my Wife for the Houſe uſe	0020	00	00
		April 17. 1665.			
1/1	53	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. to *Bartel Bartelſon* 706 *l.* 3 *s.* 2 *d.* for mine *Aſſignation*, delivered to him upon the ſaid *Bartel*; the value is	0706	03	02
4/1	54	*Intereſt Reckoning*, Dr. to *Bartel Bartelſon* 21 *l.* 16 *s.* 10 *d.* for 4½ Monet's allowance, paid for me before his time, producing at 8 *l. per cent.*	0021	16	10
3/1	55	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. to *Stock* 421 *l.* 5 *s.* 4 *d.* paid him out of my private eſtate in part, the ſum	0421	05	04
		April 23. 1665.			
1/1	56	*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, Dr. to *Kendrick Kempt* 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 5 *d.* for *Inſurance* of the *Pepper* Shipt the 13 day of *March* laſt; for which, upon advice of the ſafe arrival there, he is to have after 3 *l. per cent.* the ſum of	0011	01	05
1/1	57	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, conſigned to *John Jacobſon* Vinck, Dr. to *Albert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, 425 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.* for 1576. Barrels of *Figgs* ſent by *Shipper Tom Tub*, to be ſold there for my Accompt, which coſt him there with all Charges 68 V000 *Reaſe*, and are 20 for 3 *d.*	0425	12	06
1/1	58	*Profit* and *Loſs*, Dr. to *Albert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, my Accompt currant for defects abated 960 *Reaze* to *Pedro del Migo* upon my Goods ſold to him; the ſame by agreement amounteth to	0000	12	00
		May 7. 1665.			
4/1	59	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Inſurance Reckoning* 20 *l.* received of *Govert Golſton* for my *Inſurance* of 500 *l.* upon the *Canary Wine*; ſhipt by him the 27 of *April* laſt, from *Amſterdam* to *Roan* in the *Delight of Gardam*, *Michael Mopp* Maſter, my Receipt at 4 *l. per cent.* is	0020	00	00
6/1	60	*John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Caſh*, 133 *l.* 15 *s.* for Charges, at the Receipt of 365 *Quarters*, *Lantregers* meaſure, received by *James Brant*, Maſter of the *William* and *John* of *London*, from *Nacer Ninus* of *Morlois*, to ſell for the Accompt of Ditto *John*; the particulars paid by my *Caſhier*, are as followeth.			
		For: *Bill*, *Bill-money*, and *Dungeon Light* — 00--03--0			
		Cuſtom of 365 *Quarters* at 6 *d. per quarter* — 09--02--6			
		Writers Fees — 00--06--9			
		Freight, as by the *Charty party* — 96--09--2			
		Demurrage of 18 *days* — 09--00--7			
		Primage, *Pilotage*, and other *charges* — 07--05--3			
		Porterage up into the *Garners*, at 6 *d. per quart.* — 09--02--6			
		Filling — 01--05--0			
		Meating and *Laſtage* — 01--00--3 — 133--15--0	0133	15	00

Fol. 6. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	β	ϥ
1	61	*John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth* Dr. to *Expences general* 75 *l.* 4 *ſ.* 8 *d.* for Charges of 25 *Bayls*, received out of the two *Siſters* of *Hampton*, from the ſaid *Nicar-Ninms* of *Morlois*, to ſell for the Accompt of Ditto *John*; the particulars paid by my ſelf, are, as followeth.			
		For *Bill*, *Bill-money*, and *Dungeon Light* — 00--03--00 *Cuſtom* and *Impoſt* — 60--00--00 *Wharfage* and *Carmen* — 01--03--08 the *Water Fees* — 00--07--02 *Freight* and *Primage* at 10 *ſ.* 10 *d. per Bail* 13--10--10 —	0075	04	08
		75--04--08			
6	62	Ditto, his *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *Inſurance Reckoning* 12 *l.* for the *Inſurance* of 300 *l.* done by me for him, upon the *Angel* of *London*, *Thomas Smith* Maſter; from hence to *New Found-Land*, and *Mercellis*, and back to *France*, and ſo to *Amſterdam*, for 6. Mo. certain at 4 *l. per cent.* is	0012	00	00
		May 22. 1665.			
7	63	*Kerſies*, in company between *Evert Evertſon* and my ſelf, each ½ Dr. to *David Darling* 300 *l.* for 36 pieces bought of him, and each man to pay his part ready *Money*; the whole at 8 *l.* 6 *ſ.* 8 *d. per* piece, is	0300	00	00
1	64	*Caſh*, Dr. to *John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley* 180 *l.* for 180 *Quarters*, ſold to *Kendrick Kempt*, my Caſhiers Receipt at 20 *ſ.* each *Quarter*, is	0180	00	00
8	65	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth* 520 *l.* for 13 *Bayls*, ſold him cont. 104. pieces at 5 *l.*	0520	00	00
6	66	Ditto, *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to *Herman Herberts*, 23 *l.* 3 *ſ.* 8 *d.* for the Diſcount of the 520 *l. per cent.* is	0023	03	08
		May 27. 1665.			
2	67	*David Darling*, Dr. to *Evert Evertſon*, his account by me in company 150 *l.* for mine *Aſſignation*, delivered to him upon Ditto *Evert*, for the ½ of 36 *Kerſies*, bought of him for company uſe being	0150	00	00
2	68	*David Darling*, Dr. to *Caſh*, 150 *l.* paid to *Barant Brant* by my *Caſhier*, upon the *Aſſignment* of *David Darling*, in full of the ſaid company *Kerſies* for my Moyty	0150	00	00
2	69	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Herman Herberts*, 496 *l.* 16 *ſ.* 04 *d.* received by my *Caſhier* of *Kenderick Kempt*, by the *Aſſignment* of Ditto *Herman* in full, of *Linnen Cloth*; the ſum of	0496	16	04
6	70	*John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *Caſh*, 1174 *l.* 4 *ſ.* 6 *d.* for 2171 *l.* 15 *ſ.* 2 *d.* Fl. remitted him for his Accompt in *Bills* of *Herman Herberts*, payable at *double uſance* to Ditto *John* by *Lieven Lewis*, Exchange at 37 *ſ.* Fl. for 1 *l. ſterling*; my *Caſhiers* payment to Ditto *Herberts*, is	1174	04	06
4	71	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Kerſies*, in company between *Evert Evertſon*, and my ſelf, each ½ 360 *l.* for 36 pieces ſold to *Raynold Ruffe* at 10 *l. per* piece; the Money received by my ſelf, is	0360	00	00

Kenderick

Fol. 7. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	β	ϥ
1/2	72	*Kenderick Kemp*, Dr. to *John Facobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley* 175 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* for 175 *Quarters* 7 *Buſhels*. Sold for 20 *s. per Quarter*, on two Moneths Diſcount, which is--	0175	17	06
1/2	73	Ditto *Kemp*, Dr. to Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, 630 *l.* 10 *s.* for 12 *Bayls*, at 11 Moneths Diſcount, ſold to him containing 97 pieces at 6 *l.* 10 *s. per* piece, is-	0630	10	00
1/2	74	*John Facobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Kenderick Kemp* 2 *l.* 6 *s.* 4 *d.* for the Diſcount of 2 Mo. of 175 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0002	06	04
1/2	75	Ditto, to his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to Ditto *Kemp*, 43 *l.* 1 *s.* 7 *d.* for 11 Mo. Diſcount of 630 *l.* at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0043	01	07
		June 3. 1665.			
1/2	76	*Kenderick Kemp*, Dr. to *Expences general* 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 5 *d.* paid to him for *Inſurance* of 10 *bayls* of *Pepper*, ſent the 31 of *March* laſt to *John Van Eſſen* at *Hamburgh*; which according to his Letters, are there well arrived: Therefore I pay the *Inſurance*, made the 23 day of *April* laſt, is-	0011	01	05
1/2	77	*John Van Eſſen* at *Hamburgh*, my Accompt Currant, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, conſigned to Ditto *John* 378 *l.* 18 *s.* 11 *d.* for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*, at 16 *s. Lubeck*, each *Mark* proceeding from the ſail of my 10 *Bayls of Pepper*, ſent the 31 of *March* laſt, ſold to *Alexander Allertz*; which being reduced at 152 *s. Lubecks* for 20 *s. Sterling*, is-	0378	18	11
1/2	78	*Peter Braſeur* at *Dantzick*, my Accompt Currant, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Dantzick*, conſigned to Ditto *Peter* 381 *l.* 2 *s.* 4 *d.* for 2960 *Florins Poliſh*, ariſing from the full ſail of thoſe Goods that were ſent unto him the 31 of *March*. Sold to *Leonard Lecker-Beck*, which being reduced at 233 Groſs for 1 *l. Sterling*, is	0381	02	04
1/2	79	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, conſigned to *John Facobſon Vinck*, 41 *l.* for 10 *Sempetrances* loſt at *Sea*, being that *William Tatum* ſailing upon the Sand, was enforced ſomewhat to disburthen his Ship, caſting amongſt other Goods the above-named pieces, inſured me the 11 of *April*: My Receipt for the ſame is-	0041	00	00
1/2	80	*Profit* and *Loſs*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, 48 *l.* conſigned to Ditto *John* for 3 pieces of *Tinn poiz* 9 C. loſt at *Sea*, being caſt over-board as before (as *per* advice) which at 5 *l.* 12 *s. per cent.* produceth	0048	00	00
		June 9. 1665.			
1/2	81	*Kerſies* Accompt in company, between *Evert Everſon* and my ſelf, each 1/2; Dr. to *Expences general* 2 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for Charges paid by me upon the ſaid *Kerſies*, as in my Book of *Parties* in *Folio* appeareth, are	0002	06	08
1/2	82	*Ditto*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loſs* 7 *l.* 4 *s.* for my *Proviſion* of 360 *l.* at 2 *l. per cent.* is	0007	04	00
1/2	83	*Kerſies* Accompt by me in company, Dr. to *Evert Everſon* 25 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for his 1/2 of the advance upon this Accompt, being	0025	04	08

Ditto

Fol. 8. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	ß	₰
7	84	*Ditto* by me in company, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 25 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for my ½ of this advance upon the said accompt, being	0025	04	08
		June 13. 1665.			
6	85	*John Jacobson Vinck* of *Amsterdam*, his Accompt Currant, Dr. to Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley* 9 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for 9 *Quarters* and 1 *Bushel* under measure, less then the *Treagers Measure* was, which at 20 *s.* the *Quarters*, entred here for *Desencies* sake, amounteth to	0009	02	06
6	86	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Expences general* 4 *l.* 0 *s.* 4 *d.* for after Charges paid by me; the particulars are as followeth. For: My Lord *Majors* Bill 00--06--08; *Turning* 00--03--02; *Meating down* 00--17--00; *Garner Room* at 4 ½ *d. per* week, is 00--09--08; *Brokage* of 365 *l.* at 1 ½ *d. per* 6, is 02--04--06 — 04--00--04	0004	00	04
6	87	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 7 *l.* 2 *s.* 5 *d.* for my Provision of the same at 2 *l. per cent.*	0007	02	05
4	88	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to *Expences general* 8 *l.* 8 *s.* 10 *d.* for after Charges paid by me, to wit, For: *Ware-House Room* at 1 *s. per* Bayl 01--05--00; *Brokage* of 1150 *l.* 10 *s.* at 1 ½ *d. per l.* 07--03--10 — 08--08--10	0008	08	10
6	89	Ditto *John*. Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 23 *l.* 0 *s.* 2 *d.* for my Provision of the same at 2 *l. per cent.* is	0023	00	02
6	90	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to his *Accompt Currant* 217 *l.* 15 *s.* 11 *d.* for the neat proceed thereof, which I transport to his Accompt proper, Charges and Provision being deducted, is	0217	15	11
8	91	Ditto his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to his *Account Currant* 977 *l.* 11 *s.* 1 *d.* Charges and Provision deducted, there is transported to his proper Accompt	0977	11	01
		June 19. 1665.			
5	92	Ditto *John* my *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, consigned to Ditto *John* 1051 *l.* 4 *s.* 0 *d.* for 10512 *Gilders*, producing from the sail of my Goods, sold to *William de Wild*, *sorts* and *prices*, *viz.* 40 *Sempetrances* — at 11 *l.* 10 *s.* — are *Gil.* 02760 40 *Perpetuances* — at 11 *l.* 06 *s.* — are *Gil.* 02712 70 C. *weight* of *Tinn*--at 12 *l.* 00 *s.* — are *Gil.* 05040 10512 All *Gil.* Exchanged at 33 *s.* 4 *d. F. per l. Sterl.* are	1051	04	00
6	93	*John Jacobson Vinck* at *Amsterdam*, my *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *John Van Essen* at *Hamburgh*, my Accompt 372 *l.* for 3600 *Marks Lubicks*, drawn by my appointment: His *Bills* delivered there to *Roger Rump*, payable to the said *Roger* at 18 days sight, or Assigns. Exchange at 1 ½ *Mark* for 31 *Stivers*, are 3720 *Gilders*; Exchange to *London*, at 33 *s.* 4 *d.* are in this *Money*	0372	00	00

Covers

Fol. 9. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	β	ϙ
3	094	*Govert Golston*, Dr. to *Peter Braseur* at *Dantzick*, my Accompt Currant 374 *l.* 13 *s.* 8 *d.* for 2960 *Florins Polish*, remitted to me payable here at 10 days after sight of the *Bill* by Ditto *Govert*, the value delivered the 29 of *May* to *Hanns Holster*. Exchange at 237 Gross for each *li. Sterling*, is	0374	13	08
6	095	*Cash*, Dr. to *John Jacobson Vinck* at *Amsterdam*, my Accompt Currant 790 *l.* 18 *s.* 2 *d.* for 8700 *Gilders*, drawn by me for my Accompt; my *Bills* delivered unto *David Darling*, payable to himself or Assigns at double *Usance*, at 36 *s.* 8 *d. per l. Sterling*. My *Cashiers* Receipt is	0790	18	02
7	096	*Evert Evertson* his Accompt by me in *Company*, Dr. to Ditto *Evert*, his Accompt proper 175 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for his *Principal* and *Gains*, to wit, for his *Principal* that he brought in, and the *Proceedo* there of both made good upon his particular Accompt, being	0175	04	08
8	097	*David Darling*, Dr. to *Cauchemit* 523 *l.* 16 *s.* being the *Netto* of one *Barrel*, *No.* 540. *poiz* 212 *Gross*, *Tar* 18 *l.* the *Netto* 54 *s.* each *l.* Ready Money produceth	0523	16	00
9	098	*Ditto*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, assigned to *John Van Essen* 6 *l.* 1 *s.* for Abatement upon *Pepper*, bought the 31 of *March*. So that I pay him before the time, enjoyned by Agreement	0006	01	00
		June 24. 1665.			
3	099	*Francis Frensey*, Dr. to *Govert Golston* 68 *l.* 13 *s.* 8 *d.* for my Assignation, delivered to the said *Francis*, being	0068	13	08
3	100	*Ditto*, Dr. to *Kenderick Kempt* 249 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for my Assignation, delivered to the said *Francis*, being	0249	04	08
6	101	*Cash*, Dr. to Ditto *Kempt* 511 *l.* 14 *s.* 11 *d.* Received in full of the said *Kempt* by my *Cashier*, the sum of	0511	14	11

The end of the Journal Book.

The Leidger Book.

Fol. 1. *Anno Dom.* 1664. In *London.*

Caſh, is Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
	1	1	*Jan.*	To	*Stock*, brought out of my private Eſtate for *Traffick*	1	1768	15	9
	–	13	*Ditto.*		*Cloth Raſhes*, for 16 pieces ſold	1	128	–	–
1664	2	25	*Jan.*		*Profit* and *Loſs*, for advance of 700 *Dollars*	3	5	16	8
	–	17	*Febr.*		*Govert Golſton*, received of him upon *Intereſt*	3	300	–	–
	3	27	*Ditto.*		Ship the *Speedwel* of *London*, for my ¼ part of *Freight*	4	45	7	6
	–	4	*March.*		*Govert Golſton*, received by his *Aſſignment*	3	1271	18	2
1665	6	22	*May.*		*John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley*	6	180	–	–
	–	27	*Ditto.*		*Herman Herberts*, received of my *Caſhier*		496	16	4
	9	19	*June.*		*John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, my Accompt Current	6	790	18	2
	–	24	*Ditto.*		*Kenderick Kemp*, received in full	–	511	14	11
							5499	7	6

Stock, is Debitor.

1664	1	1	*Jan.*	To	*Conrade Criſtian*, by *Bill* due the 27 of *March*	2	77	11	9
	–	–	*Ditto.*		*David Darling*, for a Legacy due the 26 of *June*	–	340	–	–
	3	21	*Febr.*		*Couchenil*, for two Barrels *poiz* 396 *li. Netto*	–	959	8	–
1665		29	*June.*		*Expences general*, for the difference thereof	4	409	16	7
			Ditto.		*Ballance*, for my clear Eſtate	7	7482	4	9
							9269	1	1

Cloth Raſhes, Debitor.

1664	1	1	*Jan.*	To	*Stock*, for 200 pieces remaining unſold	1	1300	–	–
	2	3	*Febr.*		*Conrade Criſtian*, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Moneths	2	1500	–	–
	3	4	*March.*		*Govert Golſton*, for Diſcount of 2162 *li.* 10 *ſ.*	3	196	11	10
1665		29	*June.*		*Profit* and *Loſs* gained by ſail of 365 pieces	–	558	3	2
							3554	15	–

Houſe the White Horſe, Debitor.

1664	1	1	*Jan.*	To	*Stock*, for the Principal, with a Legacy	1	2340	–	–
1665		29	*June.*		*Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by Rent	3	60	–	–
							2400	–	–

The Leidger Book.

Fol. 1. *Anno Dom.* 1664. In *London.*

Contra Creditor.

							£	ß	₰
1664	1	5	*Jan.*	By	*Couchenil*, for 4 *Barrels*, *peiz* 748 *li.* at 42 *s. per li-*	2	1570	16	—
	2	3	*Febr.*		*Comrade Criſpian*, paid in part of 250 pieces of *Cloth Raſhes*	—	500	—	—
	—	12	*Ditto.*		*Intereſt* Reckoning, for 2 ½ Moneths *Intereſt* of 200 *li*--	4	3	6	8
	3	4	*March.*		*Expences general*, received for my general occaſions —	—	80	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loſs*, paid my *Wife* for Houſe uſe ——	3	10	—	—
1665	4	26	*March.*		*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, for 20 *C* of *Engliſh Tinn* ——	5	504	—	—
	—	5	*April.*		*Voyage to Amſterdam*, for the charges of *Exeter Wares* and *Tinn*	—	54	3	2
	—	11	*Ditto.*		*Expences general*, received of my *Caſhier* ——	4	70	—	—
	5	7	*May.*		*John Jacobſon Vinck*, his Account of *Barley* ——	6	133	15	—
	6	27	*Ditto.*		*David Darling*, paid unto *Barant Brent* ——	2	150	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*John Jacobſon Vinck*, his Accompt currant for 2171 *li.* 15 *s.* 2 *d.* F. remitted- ——	6	1174	4	6
		29	*June.*		*Ballance*, remaining in my *Caſhiers* hands ——	7	1349	2	2
							5499	7	6

Contra Creditor.

							£	ß	₰
1664	1	1	*Jan.*	By	*Caſh*, brought out of my private eſtate this day ——	1	1768	15	9
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Cloth Raſhes*, for 200 pieces remaining unſold ——	—	1300	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Houſe* the *White Horſe*, for the *Principal* with a *Legacy*--	—	2340	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Ship* the *Speedwel* of *London*, for my ⅞ part ——	4	450	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Albert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, due to me 681 V960 *Reaz*---	2	426	4	6
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Bartel Bartelſon*, for his *Bond* due the 27 of *April* next-	—	200	—	—
	3	21	*Febr.*		*Couchenil*, for 6 Moneths diſcount of 959 *li.* 8 *s* ——	—	36	18	—
	—	27	*Ditto.*		*Bartel Bartelſon*, for 700 *li.* ſent him 6 Moneths ——	—	728	—	—
1665	5	17	*April.*		*Francis Frenſey*, paid him out of my private eſtate ——	3	421	5	4
		29	*June.*		*Profit* and *Loſs* gained by *Trading* ——	—	1597	17	6
							9269	1	1

Contra Creditor.

							£	ß	₰
1664	1	13	*Jan.*	By	*Caſh*, of *William Panſard* for 16 pieces ſold ——	1	128	—	—
	2	25	*Ditto.*		*Francis Frenſey*, ſold upon demand 39 pieces ——	3	321	15	—
	3	24	*March.*		*Gewert Golſton*, ſold in Truck 250 pieces- ——	—	2162	10	—
1665		29	*June.*		*Ballance* for 145 pieces remaining unſold- ——	7	942	10	—
							3554	15	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	ß	₰
1664	2	13	*Jan.*	By	*Francis Frenſey*, for Rent due the 12 of *Febr.* ——	3	60	—	—
1665		29	*June.*		*Ballance*, for the *Principal* as it coſt ——	7	2340	—	—
							2400	—	—

Fol. 2.

Fol. 2. **Anno 1664. In London.**

Allert Allerton at Lisbon, Accompt Currant, is Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	To *Stock*, due to me upon *Accompt*, Reaz 681 V 960	1	426	4	6

Bartel Bartelſon, Debitor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	To *Stock*, for this *Bond*, due the 27 of *April* next	1	200	—	—
	3	27	Febr.	To *Stock*, for 700 *l.* lent out of my *private Eſtate* for 6 Mo	—	728	—	—
						928	—	—

Conrade Criſpian, Debitor.

1664	2	3	Febr.	To *Caſh*, paid him now in part of 250 pieces of *Cloth Raſhes*	1	500	—	—
1665	4	11	April.	To *Intereſt Reckoning, for* 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 *l.*	4	33	6	8
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Francis Frenſey*, for the Foot of his Accompt	3	1094	1	10
						1627	8	6

David Darling, Debitor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	To *Evert Everſon*, for my Affignment	2	332	10	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Intereſt Reckoning*, for allowance of 4 ½ Moneths	4	7	10	—
165	6	27	May.	To *Evert Everſon*, his Accompt by me in *Company*	7	150	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Caſh*, paid to *Barrens Brent*	1	150	—	—
	9	19	June.	To *Coucheneil*, for 1 Barrel *poiz* 194 *li. Netto*	2	523	16	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, for Abatement upon *Pepper*	5	6	1	—
						1169	17	—

Coucheneil, Debitor.

1664	1	5	Jan.	To *Caſh*, for 4 Barrels *poiz* 748 *li. Netto*	1	1570	16	—
	3	21	Febr.	To *Stock*, for 6 Moneths Diſcount of 959 *l.* 8 *s.*	—	36	18	—
1665		29	June.	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by the ſail of 748 *li.* of *Coucheneil*	3	356	10	—
						1964	4	—

Evert Everſon, Debitor.

1664	1	5	Jan.	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, for a *Legacy* due the 24 of *June*	3	190	—	—
	2	17	Febr.	To *Exeter Wares*, for 95 pieces ſold, part on 6 Mo. time	4	462	15	—
						652	15	—

Folio 3.

Fol. 2.

1665 5 —

1664 2
1665 5 —

1664 1
2
4

1664 1
1665 4
6

1664 3
4
1665 9

1664 2
1665 9

Fol. 2. **Anno 1664. In London.**

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1665	5	23	April.	By	*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, for 1576 *Barrels* of *Figgs* 681 Vooo *Reaz*	5	425	12	6
	—	—	Ditto.	By	*Profit* and *Loss*, for defects of my *Goods* abated	3	—	12	—
							426	4	6

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	12	Febr.	By	*Francis Frenfey*, Ordered *Francis* to receive of *Bartle--*	3	200	—	—
1665	5	17	April.	By	Ditto *Francis*, for mine Assignation	—	706	3	2
	—	—	Ditto.	By	*Interest Reckoning*, for 4½ Moneths allowance	4	21	16	10
							928	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	By	*Stock*, for my *Bill*, due the 27 of *March* next	1	77	11	9
	2	3	Febr.	By	*Cloth Rashes*, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Moneths time	2	1500	—	—
	4	20	March.	By	*Herman Herberts*, for mine Assignation	5	49	16	9
							1627	8	6

Contra Creditor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	By	*Stock*, for a *Legacy* due the 26 of *June* next	1	340	—	—
1665	4	31	March.	By	*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, &c. for 10 Bails of *Pepper*	5	369	—	—
	6	22	May.	By	*Kerſies* in *Company*, for 36 pieces bought	7	300	—	—
		29	June.	By	*Ballance*, due to me in ready *Money*	—	160	17	—
							1169	17	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	3	21	Febr.	By	*Stock*, for 2 Barrels, *poiz* 369 *li. Netto*	1	959	8	—
	4	20	March.	By	*Herman Herberts*, for 1 Barrel, *poiz* 185 *li. Netto*	5	481	—	—
1665	9	19	June.	By	*David Darling*, ſold to him 1 Barrel, *poiz* 194 *li*	2	523	16	—
							1964	4	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	By	*David Darling*, for my *Aſsignment*	2	332	10	—
1665	9	19	June.	By	Ditto *Evert*, his Accompt by me in *Company*	7	175	4	8
		29	Ditto.	By	*Ballance*, due to me in ready *Money*	—	145	—	4
							652	15	—

Fol. 3.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Profit and Loss, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	3	4	March.	To	Cash, paid my Wife for House use	1	10	—	—
	—	14	Ditto.		Francis Frensey, for a years Wages by Agreement	3	100	—	—
1665	5	11	April.		Expences general, paid to my Wife	4	20	—	—
	—	22	Ditto.		Allert Allerton, for defects abated	2		12	—
	7	3	June.		Voyage to Amsterdam, for 3 pieces of Tinn lost	5	48	—	—
		29	Ditto.		My Accompt currant at Amsterdam, lost by the Exchange	6	79	1	10
		—	Ditto.		Voyage to Hamburgh, lost by the sail of Pepper	5	2	6	—
		—	Ditto.		My Accompt currant at Hamburgh, lost by Exchange	7	6	18	11
		—	Ditto.		My Accompt currant at Dantzick, lost by Exchange	—	6	8	8
		—	Ditto.		Stock, gained by Trading	1	1597	17	6
							1871	4	11

Francis Frensey, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	2	13	Jan.	To	House the White Horse, for Rent due	1	60	—	—
	—	25	Ditto.		Cloth Rashes, for 30 pieces to pay upon demand	—	321	15	—
	—	12	Febr.		Bartel Bartelson, ordered Francis to receive of Bartel	2	200	—	—
	3	14	March.		Expences general, for part of Wages paid in hand	4	20	—	—
1665	5	17	April.		Bartel Bartelson, for mine Assignation	2	706	3	2
	—	—	Ditto.		Stock, paid him out of my private Estate	1	421	5	4
	9	24	June.		Govert Golston, for mine Assignation	3	68	13	8
	—	—	Ditto.		Kendrick Kemp, for mine Assignation	6	249	4	8
							2047	1	10

Govert Golston, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	3	4	March.	To	Cloth Rashes, for 250 pieces sold in Truck	1	2162	10	—
1665	9	19	June.		Peter Braseur at Dantzick, my Accompt currant	7	374	13	8
							2537	3	8

Folio 3.

Fol. 3.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	5	Jan.		*Evert Everſon*, for a *Legacy*, due the 24 of *June*	2	190	—	—
	2	25	Ditto.		*Caſh*, for advance of 700 *Dollars*	1	5	16	8
1665	7	9	June.		*Kerſies* in *Company*, for my Proviſion of 360 *li.* at 2 *li.* per cent.	7	7	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.		Ditto *Kerſies* in *Company*, for my ½ of the advance	—	25	4	8
	8	13	Ditto.		*John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley*	6	7	2	5
	—	—	Ditto.		Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, for Proviſion	—	23	—	2
		29	June.	By	*Cloth Raſhes*, gained by the ſale of 305 pieces	1	558	3	2
		—	Ditto.		*Exeter Wares*, gained by the ſale of 225 pieces	4	81	5	—
		—	Ditto.		*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, conſigned to *Jo. Jacobſon Vinck*	5	274	15	10
		—	Ditto.		*Cochineil*, gained by ſail of 4 Barrels	2	356	10	—
		—	Ditto.		*Voyage* to Dantzick, gained by ſail of *Goods*	5	195	2	4
		—	Ditto.		*Houſe* the *White Horſe*, gained by *Rent*	1	60	—	—
		—	Ditto.		*Ship*, the *Speedwell* of *London*, gained by *Freight*	4	45	7	6
		—	Ditto.		*Intereſt Reckoning*, gained by the ſame	—	9	13	2
		—	Ditto.		*Inſurance Reckoning*, gained by the ſame	7	32	—	—
							1871	4	11

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	2	13	Jan.	By	*Exeter Wares*, for 210 pieces to pay upon demand	4	853	—	—
	3	14	March.		*Profit* and *Loſs*, by Agreement for 2 years *Wages*	3	100	—	—
1665	4	11	April.		*Comrade Criſpian*, for the Foot of his Accompt	2	1094	1	10
							2047	1	10

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	2	17	Febr.		*Caſh*, received of him upon *Intereſt*	1	300	—	—
	—	17	Ditto.		*Intereſt Reckoning*, for 3 Moneths allowance	4	6	—	—
	3	4	March.		*Durances*, for 80 pieces ready *Money*	5	180	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.	By	*Exeter Wares*, for 130 pieces ready *Money*	4	514	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.		*Caſh*, aſſigned by his *Aſſignation*	1	1271	18	2
	—	—	Ditto.		*Cloth Raſhes*, for the Diſcount of 2162 *li.* 11 *s*	—	196	11	10
1665	9	24	June.		*Francis Frenſey*, for my *Aſſignation*	3	68	13	8
							2537	3	8

Folio 4.

Folio 3.

Fol. 4.

Anno 1664. In *London.*

Ship, the *Speedwell* of *London, Debitor.*

						£	β	9
1664	1	1	*Jan.*	To	*Stock*, for my $\frac{1}{4}$ part thereof	1	450	—	—
1665		29	*June.*	To	*Profit* and *Loss*, gained by *Freight*	3	45	7	6
							495	7	6

Exeter Wares, Debitor.

1664	2	13	*Jan.*	To	*Francis Frenfey*, for 210 pieces to pay on demand	3	853	—	—
	3	4	*March.*	To	*Govert Golfton*, for 130 pieces delivered in *Barter*	—	514	—	—
1665		29	*June.*	To	*Profit* and *Loss*, gained by the fail of 225 pieces-	—	81	5	—
							1448	5	—

Intereſt Reckoning, Debitor.

1664	2	12	*Febr.*	To	*Caſh*, for *Intereſt* of 200 *li.* for 2 ½ Moneths, allowed *Bartell*	1	3	6	8
	—	17	*Ditto.*	To	*Govert Golfton*, for 3 Moneths allowance of 300 *li.*	3	6	—	—
1665	5	17	*April.*	To	*Bartell Bartelſon*, for 4 ½ Moneths allowance-	2	21	16	10
		29	*June.*	To	*Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by the ſame-	3	9	13	2
							40	16	8

Expences General, Debitor.

1664	3	4	*March.*	To	*Caſh*, received of my *Caſhier* for my general occaſions-	1	80	—	—
1665	4	11	*April.*	To	*Caſh*, received of my *Caſhier*	—	70	—	—
	5	7	*May.*	To	*Inſurance Reckoning*, received of *Govert Golfton*	7	20	—	—
	6	21	*Ditto.*	To	*Kerſies* in *Company*, for 36 piece ſold	—	360	—	—
	—	3	*June.*	To	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, for 10 *Sempetrances* loſt	5	41	—	—
							571	—	—

Folio 4.

Fol. 2.

Anno Dom. 1664. In *London.*

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1664	3	27	*Febr.*	By	*Cash*, for my $\frac{7}{16}$ part of *Freight*	1	45	7	6
1665		29	*June.*		*Ballance*, for my $\frac{7}{16}$ part, which cost	7	450	—	—
							495	7	6

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1664	2	17	*Febr.*	By	*Evert Evertson*, for 95 pieces, part on 6 Moneths	2	462	15	—
1665	4	26	*March.*		*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, for 130 pieces shipt by *William Tatum*	5	514	—	—
		29	*June.*		*Ballance*, for 115 pieces resting unsold	7	471	10	—
							1448	5	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1664	2	17	*Febr.*	By	*David Darling*, for 4½ Moneths allowance	2	7	10	—
1665	4	11	*April.*		*Conrade Crispian*, for 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 *li*	—	33	6	8
							40	16	8

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1664	3	14	*March.*	By	*Francis Frensey*, paid in part of *Wages*	3	20	—	—
1665	4	5	*April.*		*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, for *Charges*	5	7	4	6
	—	11	*Ditto.*		*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, for *Insurance* paid by me	—	12	17	—
	5	—	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loss*, paid my *Wife* for House use	3	20	—	—
	6	7	*May.*		*John Jacobson Vinck*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*	6	75	4	8
	7	3	*June.*		*Kendrick Kemp*, paid him for *Insurance*	—	11	1	5
	—	9	*Ditto.*		*Kersies* in *Company*, for *Charges* paid by me	7	2	6	8
	8	13	*Ditto.*		*John Jacobson Vinck*, his Accompt of *Barley*, &c.	6	4	—	4
	—	—	*Ditto.*		Ditto *John*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, &c.	—	8	8	10
		29	*June.*		*Stock*, which I took for my private use	1	409	16	7
							571	—	—

Fol. 5.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Durances, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	3	4	*March.*	To *Govert Golſton*, for 80 pieces delivered in *Barter*--	3	180	—	—

Kerſies, and Dozens, Debitor.

1664	3	20	*March.*	To *Herman Herberts*, for 180 pieces	5	591	—	—

Herman Herberts, Debitor.

1664	4	20	*March.*	To *Coucheneil*, for 1 *Barrel*, *poiz* 185 *li. Netto*	2	481	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To *Conrade Criſpian*, for mine *Aſſignation*	—	49	16	9
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To *Kerſies*, and *Dozens*, for the Diſcount of 591 *l.*	5	60	3	3
1665	6	22	*May.*	To *John Facobſon Vinck*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*--	6	520	—	—
						1111	—	—

Voyage to Amſterdam, conſigned to John Facobſon Vinck, Debitor.

1665	4	26	*March.*	To *Exeter Wares*, for 130 pieces, ſhipt by *William Tatum*--	4	524	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To *Caſh*, for 90 C. of *Engliſh Tinn*	1	504	—	—
	—	5	*April.*	To *Caſh*, for *Charges* of *Exeter Wares* and *Tinn*	—	54	3	2
	—	11	*Ditto.*	To *Expences general*, for *Inſurance* paid by me	4	12	17	—
	5	23	*Ditto.*	To *Allert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, for 1576 *Barrels* of *Figs*	2	425	12	6
		29	*June.*	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by this *Voyage*	3	274	15	10
						1785	8	6

Voyage to Hamburgh, conſigned to John Van Eſſen, Debitor.

1665	4	31	*March.*	To *David Darling*, for 10 *Bayls* of *Pepper*	2	369	—	—
	—	5	*April.*	To *Expences general*, for *Charges* upon the *Pepper*-	4	7	4	6
	5	23	*Ditto.*	To *Kendrick Kemp*, for *Inſurance* of the *Pepper*	6	11	1	5
						387	5	11

Voyage to Dantzick, conſigned to Peter Braſeur, Debitor.

1665	4	31	*March.*	To *John Facobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, my *Accompt Currant*	6	186	—	—
		29	*June.*	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by the ſale of *Goods*	3	195	2	4
						381	2	4

Folio 5.

Fol. 5.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	9
1665		29	*June.*	By *Ballance*, for 80 pieces unsold	7	180	—	—

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	9
1664	4	20	*March.*	By *Herman Herberts*, for the Discount of 591 *l.*	5	60	3	3
1665		29	*June.*	By *Ballance*, for 120 *Kersies*, and 60 *Dozens* unsold	7	530	16	9
						591	—	—

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	9
1664	3	20	*March.*	By *Kersies* and *Dozens*, for 180 pieces in *Barter*	5	591	—	—
1665	6	22	*May.*	By *John Jacobson Vinck*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, for Discount	6	23	3	8
	—	27	*Ditto.*	By *Cash*, received by my *Cashier* of *Kendrick Kemp*	1	496	16	4
						1111	—	—

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	9
1665	7	3	*June.*	By *Expences general*, for 10 *Sempetrances* lost	4	41	—	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*	By *Profit* and *Loss*, for 3 pieces of *Tinn poiz*	3	48	—	—
	8	19	*Ditto.*	By My *Accompt Currant*, for 10512 *Gilders*, for sale of my *Goods*	6	1051	4	—
		29	*Ditto.*	By *Ballance*, for several unsold *Wares*	7	645	4	6
						1785	8	6

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	9
1665	7	3	*June.*	By *John Van Essen* at *Hamburgh*, my *Accompt Currant*	7	378	18	11
	9	19	*Ditto.*	By *David Darling*, for Abatement upon *Pepper*	2	6	1	—
		29	*Ditto.*	By *Profit* and *Loss*, by sale of 10 *Bayls* of *Pepper*	3	2	6	—
						387	5	11

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	9
1665	7	3	*June.*	By *Peter Braseur*, my *Accompt Currant* for 2960 *Florins*	7	381	2	4

Folio 6.

Fol. 6.

Anno Dom. 1665. In *London.*

John Jacobſon Vinck at Amſterdam, my Accompt Currant, Debitor.

							£	β	ϑ
1665	8	19	*June.*	To	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, by ſale of my *Goods*	5	1051	4	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*John Van Eſſen* at *Hamburgh*, my *Accompt currant* for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*	7	372	—	—
							1423	4	—

Kendrick Kemp, Debitor.

1665	7	27	*May.*	To	*John Jacobſon Vinck*, his Accompt of *Barley*, for 175 *Quarters* 7 *Buſhels*	6	175	17	6
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*John Jacobſon*, his Accompt of *Treager Cloth*	—	630	10	—
	—	3	*June.*		*Expences general*, paid him for *Inſurance*	4	11	1	5
							817	8	11

John Jacobſon Vinck at Amſterdam, his Accompt of Barley, Debitor.

1665	5	7	*May.*	To	*Gaſh*, for *Charges*, at the Receipt of 365 *Quarters*	1	133	15	—
	7	27	*Ditto.*		*Kendrick Kemp*, for Diſcount of 175 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.*	6	2	6	4
	8	13	*June.*		*Expences general*, for after *Charges* paid by me	4	4	—	4
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loſs*, for my Proviſion of the ſame	3	7	2	5
	—	—	*Ditto.*		His *Accompt currant*, for the Neat Proceed thereof	6	217	15	11
							365	—	—

John Jacobſon Vinck at Amſterdam, his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, Debitor.

1665	6	7	*May.*	To	*Expences general*, for *Charges* of 25 *Bayls*	4	75	4	8
	—	22	*Ditto.*		*Herman Herberts*, for the Diſcount of 520 *l.*	5	23	3	8
	7	27	*Ditto.*		*Kendrick Kemp*, for Diſcount of 630 *l.* 10 *s.*	6	43	1	7
	8	13	*June.*		*Expences general*, for after *Charges* paid by me	4	8	8	10
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loſs*, for my Proviſion of the ſame	3	23	—	2
	—	—	*Ditto.*		His *Accompt currant*, for the Neat proceed of his *Goods*	6	977	11	1
							1150	11	—

John Jacobſon Vinck at Amſterdam, his Accompt Currant, Debitor.

1665	6	7	*May.*	To	*Inſurance Reckoning*, for *Inſurance* of 300 *l.*	7	12	—	—
	—	27	*Ditto.*		*Gaſh*, for 2171 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d. Flemiſh*, remitted him	1	1174	4	6
	8	13	*June.*		His Accompt of *Barley* for 9 *Quarters* 1 *Buſhel* under meaſure	6	9	2	6
							1195	7	—

Folio 6.

Fol. 6.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1665	4	31	March.	By	Voyage to Dantzick, consigned to Peter Braseur	5	186	—	—
	9	19	June.		Cash, for 8700 Gilders drawn by me, for my Accompt	1	790	18	2
		29	Ditto.		Ballance, for 3672 Gilders, due to me	7	367	4	—
		—	Ditto.		Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange	3	79	1	10
							1423	4	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1665	5	23	April.	By	Voyage to Hamburgh, for Insurance of Pepper	5	11	1	5
	7	27	May.		Fo. Jacobson Finck, his Accompt of Barley, for Discount	6	2	6	4
	—	—	Ditto.		Ditto John, his Acco. for Treagers Cloth, for Discount	—	43	1	7
	9	24	June.		Francis Freesy, for mine assignation	3	249	4	8
	—	—	Ditto.		Cash, received in full	1	511	14	11
							817	8	11

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1665	6	22	May.	By	Cash, for 180 Quarters sold	1	180	—	—
	7	27	Ditto.		Kendrick Kemp, for 175 Quarters 7 Bushels sold	6	175	17	6
	8	13	June.		His Accompt current, for 9 Quarters 1 Bushel, under measure	—	9	2	6
							365	—	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1665	6	22	May.	By	Herman Herberts, for 23 Bayls sold to him	5	520	—	—
	7	27	Ditto.		Kendrick Kemp, for 12 Bayls sold unto him	6	630	10	—
							1150	10	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
	8	13	June.	By	Ditto John, his Accompt of Barley, for the Neat Proceed	6	217	15	11
	—	—	Ditto.		Ditto John, his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, for the Neat Proceed	—	977	11	1
							1195	7	—

Fol. 7.

Anno Dom. 1665. In *London.*

Inſurance Reckoning, Debitor.

					£	ß	₰
1665		29	*June.*	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by the ſame	3	32	—	—

Kerſies in Company for Evert Evertſon and my ſelf, each ½, Debitor.

1665	6	22	*May.*	To *David Darling*, for 36 pieces bought	2	300	—	—
	7	9	*June.*	*Expences general*, for *Charges* paid by me	4	2	6	8
	—	—	*Ditto.*	*Profit* and *Loſs*, for my Proviſion of 360 *l.*	3	7	4	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*	*Evert Evertſon*, for his half of his advance	7	25	4	8
	8	—	*Ditto.*	*Profit* and *Loſs*, for my ½ of the advance	3	25	4	8
						360	—	—

Evert Evertſon, his Accompt by me in Company, Debitor.

1665	9	19	*June.*	To Ditto *Evert*, his Accompt proper, for *principal* and *gains*	2	175	4	8

John Van Eſſen at Amſterdam, my Accompt Currant, Debitor.

1665	7	3	*June.*	To *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*	5	378	18	11

Peter Braſeur at Dantzick, my Accompt Currant, Debitor.

1665	7	3	*June.*	To *Voyage* to *Dantzick*, for 2960 *Poliſh Florins*	5	381	2	4

Ballance, Debitor.

1665		29	*June.*	*David Darling*, due to me in ready *Money*	2	160	17	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Evert Evertſon*, due to me in ready *Money*	—	145	—	4
		—	*Ditto.*	My *Accompt currant*, at *Amſterdam*, 3672 *Gilders* due to me	6	367	4	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Cloth Raſhes*, for 145 pieces unſold	1	942	10	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Exeter Wares*, for 115 pieces reſting unſold	4	471	10	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, for ſeveral unſold *Wares*	5	645	4	6
		—	*Ditto.*	*Houſe* the *White Horſe*, for *Principal* as it coſt	1	2340	—	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Ship*, the *Speedwell*, for my ¼ part thereof	4	450	—	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Durances*, for 80 pieces unſold	5	180	—	—
		—	*Ditto.*	*Kerſies*, for 120 and 60 *Dozens*	—	530	16	9
		—	*Ditto.*	*Caſh*, remaining in my *Caſhiers* hands	1	1249	2	2
						7482	4	9

Folio 7.

Fol. 7.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	9
1665	5	7	May.	By	Expences general, received of Govert Golfton	4	20	—	—
	6	—	Ditto.		John Facobſon Vinck at Amſterdam, his Accompt currant-	6	13	—	—
							33	—	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	9
1665	6	27	May.	By	Expences general, for 36 pieces ſold	4	360	—	—

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	9
1665	6	27	May.	By	David Darling, for my Aſſignation	2	150	—	—
	7	9	June.		Kerſies in Company, for his ¼ of the advance-	7	25	4	8
							175	4	8

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	9
1665	8	19	June.	By	My Accompt Currant at Amſterdam, drawn by my appointment 3600 Marks Lubecks-	3	372	—	—
		29	Ditto.		Profit and Loſs, loſt by the Exchange-	6	6	18	11
							378	18	11

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	9
1665	9	19	June.	By	Govert Golfton, remitted to me 2960 Poliſh Florins-	3	374	18	8
		29	Ditto.		Profit and Loſs, loſt by the Exchange-	—	6	8	8
							381	2	4

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	9
1665		29	June.	By	Stock, for my clear Eſtate	1	7482	4	9

of

Of Commodities in general uſed in Merchandize, and of the knowledge thereof.

Of Commodities in general either natural or artificial.

ALL Commodities that are vended by *Merchants*, or others, may fitly be deduced into two kindes, *viz. Natural*, and *Artificial*: By Natural Commodities may be underſtood ſuch as the Earth, or Creatures do produce, as *Cottons*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Fruits*, *Druggs*, *Spices*; alſo *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, with all other ſorts of Metals; likewiſe *Precious Stones*, and *Gemms*, with all other things which lie hid in the bowels of the Earth: From Creatures, as *Wooll*, *Raw Silk*, &c. all which are brought to their purity by the induſtry of Man. By Artificial Commodities are to be underſtood ſuch as are onely made by the art and induſtry of Man, as *Linnen* and *Woollen Cloth*, all ſorts of *Draperies*, *Fabricks* of *Silk*, *Manufactures*, and all other Manual devices whatſoever.

Of Staple and laſting or decaying and impairing.

Furthermore theſe, and the like Commodities, may be alſo diſtinguiſhed into two other ſorts, to wit, *Staple*, and *laſting Commodities*; and *decaying*, or *impairing Commodities*. The *Staple* are thoſe that will endure for ever, without growing worſe, and ſuch are *Gemms*, *Gold*, *Silver*, and the like: The *decaying* are ſuch as are ſubject to corruption, loſs of taſt, ſcent, colour, or the like, as *Wines*, *Musk*, *Oyls*, *Corn*, *Fiſh*, *Silk*, *Spices*, *Fruits*, &c.

A Merchant ought to be an exact Commonſtour.

Seeing that Commodities are of ſo different a nature, the *Merchant* ought to have a great inſight and knowledge in them; alſo the true worth, goodneſs, and eſtimation of them is to be conſidered by him; likewiſe what are the beſt ſeaſons to vend, or buy them to advantage, and how to preſerve ſuch Commodities as are ſubject to decay in a good condition.

Likewiſe how to buy and ſell them to advantage.

For the buying of Commodities, he ought to obſerve the Seaſons, as *Wines* and *Fruits*, when the Vintage is, they then being plentiful, and ſo by conſequence the cheapeſt; in brief, as nigh as you can, always buy in a glutt, and ſell in a ſcarcity; to which end it is convenient to have your Factors, or Correſpondence reſident in thoſe Places where you have Commerce

Furthermore, when it ſhall happen, that your Commodities lie upon your hands, ſufficient care is to be taken for their preſervation; for the which theſe following Directions will not be altogether unneceſſary, *viz.* for *Sugars*, *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Silks*, and ſuch like Commodities are beſt to be kept dry and free from moyſture; alſo on the contrary, *Tobacco*, *Civit*, *Muſk*, *Verdigreaſe*, and the like, are beſt to be kept moiſt, and where no air is; Again, ſome Commodities are beſt preſerved when kept without air, and in a dry place, as ſome *Wines* and *Fruits*; and there are other Commodities which do differ in reſpect of the place, ſome being beſt when kept in low and cloſe Ware-houſes; whereas others are beſt in high and airy places; all which are to be well obſerved in the houſeing, and keeping of your Commodities, untill you have a fitting opportunity for the ſale thereof: nor is it ſufficient to preſerve your Commodities ſound, and from dammage, but there ought to be wayes found out for the bettering them, if poſſibly you can, by adding a greater vigour, ſtrength, life or beauty unto them; And, if it ſhall happen, that, through an accident, or by dammage at Sea, your Commodities take hurt, rather than loſe them, a good quantity of the ſame Commoditiy being mixed with a ſmall proportion of the bad, will ſalve all, be they *Spices*, *Druggs*, *Fruits*, or the like; alſo if *Silks*, *Stuffs*, &c. have loſt their colour, or are ſtained, they may be dyed into another colour, rather than loſe them.

How to preſerve Commodities from decaying.

A Merchant ought to be verſed in the knowledge of Commodities.

Again, it is required in a *Merchant* to have a particular inſight in Trades, and more eſpecially in thoſe which are Handicrafts; by which means he is not onely made capable to underſtand the goodneſs of Commodities, but alſo their true value; and for the better underſtanding the ſaid goodneſs, I hold it convenient to keep Patterns or Examples of the beſt, and primeſt of all Commodities, but eſpecially of thoſe wherein his Trade doth moſt depend: ſo that when he hath any occaſion to buy any Commodity, by comparing it with the Pattern, the goodneſs will ſoon be found out, by which he may judge of the price: but the goodneſs of the Commodity is no general rule in the buying of Commodities; for glutts and ſcarcities of Commodities are to be obſerved, as alſo the ſeaſons of the year. In Summer, moſt Commodities being cheapeſt; now the reaſons which induceth me to ſay they are cheaper in Summer than Winter are theſe:

Of vending the Commodities by Brokers.

A Merchant's care ought

First,

First, the dayes are longer and warmer, ſo that Handicrafts-men may do more work, and with leſs charge: Secondly, as to thoſe Commodities which the Earth produceth, as Oyls, Wines, Sugars, Fruits, &c. it is apparent, that they may be bought at cheaper rates in the Vintage or Seaſon, or ſoon after, they then being plentiful.

There are ſeveral wayes, as I ſaid before, to be obſerved in the buying and ſelling of Commodities, as 1, with *ready money*; 2, upon *credit* for time; 3, for part *money*, and part *credit* for time; 4, by *Bills of Exchange*; 5, by Letters of *credence*; 6, for *money* to be paid upon Bond at ſuch time, or times as are agreed upon; 7. Commodities are ſold by the Candle, which Cuſtom is much uſed beyond the Seas, as alſo by the *Eaſt-India Company* at *London*; And 8, and laſtly, the bartering or exchanging of one Commodity for another.

In the buying of Goods, it is convenient to know whether they be his own, or he imployed by another, as a Factor, Servant, or the like, for the vending them. Alſo it is good to have Dealings with one you know, eſpecially one who hath a good repute; and if with a Stranger, make your Bargain the wiſer or ſurer; but, above all, put not your truſt or confidence too much in the Vendor, it being his property, and for his advantage to commend his Commodity, though perhaps farr above its deſert; therefore let your Eye, and Diſcretion be your chiefeſt Judge, as to its goodneſs and worth.

Alſo, in the buying of Commodities, it ought to be conſidered, whether the Vendor hath power to make a good ſale, and whether it be lawful to be ſold, then, to regard the reaſonableneſs of the Conditions to be performed betwixt you, and whether it may be advantageous unto you.

There is an excellent way for Merchants to vend their Commodities, and that is by Brokers, as being imployed by them; and this doth oftimes ſave many Controverſies, which might elſe ariſe betwixt the Seller and Buyer; for the teſtimony of a Sworn Broker is a ſufficient evidence to decide the ſame.

Of Servants, and Factors.

A *Merchant* before he doth intruſt his *Servant* or *Factor* too much, eſpecially in Foreign parts, ought to be well ſatisfied as to his Fidelity and Ability, their well-fare depending on them; for a *diſhoneſt Servant* or *Factor*, maketh himſelf rich, but the *Merchant* poor. There is a great difference betwixt the *Servant* and the *Factor*; the *Servant* being imployed ſolely by his *Maſter*, and if he exceedeth his Commiſſion, he doth but incurr his *Maſter*'s diſpleaſure; whereas a *Factor* doth deal for ſeveral *Merchants*, taketh *ſalary* or *factorage*, and is ſo created by the *Merchants* Letters; and if he exceed his *Commiſſion*, and any loſs happeneth thereby, he is bound to make reparation for the ſame: And for the better negotiation of your Affairs, it is convenient to keep a correſpondency with your *Factor* or *Servant*, as often as opportunity will permit, acquainting him with the condition of your Eſtate in your hands; alſo with the prices of Commodities, and how they riſe and fall; what are ſcarce and moſt vendable, and what are plentiful, or the like, that he may make his return accordingly; and the like rules are to be obſerved by your *Factor* or *Servant*; otherwiſe, inſtead of gaining, you will oftimes come to a loſſe.

Directions, or Rules to be obſerved by Factors.

1. THey ought not to exceed their Commiſſion, if they do, the loſs falleth upon their own heads.

2. If he is ordered to make aſſurance upon ſuch a Ship, or Goods laden for a certain Voyage, or to ſuch a Place, and hath *Money* in his hands to pay the ſaid *Inſurance*, and doth not, neither giveth notice thereof to the *Merchant*, who might have inſured it at another Place; and if in ſuch a caſe the Ship or Goods periſh at Sea, the ſaid *Factor* is lyable to the ſaid loſs, without ſome ſufficient reaſon to the contrary.

3. They muſt be very ſtrict in obſerving the *Merchants Letters of Credit*.

4. If he buy damnified Goods, he is to bear the loſs; but if they were ſound and good when they were bought, and afterwards come to ſome dammage, then the *Merchant* is to bear the ſaid loſs.

5. If he ſell Goods, receive the Money, and afterwards diſpoſe of it, without order, to another, ſo that it becommeth

loſs, in ſuch a caſe he is to make ſatisfaction for the ſaid loſs.

6. If he buy Goods according to his order, and that afterwards they happen to be dearer, and he ſhippeth them privately to another place to gain thereby, contrary to his Order; in ſuch a caſe the *Merchant* may, upon proof thereof, recover dammages for the ſame of him.

7. If he be found to ſell Goods at an under rate, eſpecially upon ſome private concerns of his own; upon proof, he is to make ſatisfaction for the ſame.

8. If having once received Goods into his poſſeſſion, and that his *Houſe*, or *Warehouſe* is broken open by *Thieves*, and robbed, he is to bear the loſs; he is alſo anſwerable for the *Money* he ſhall in ſuch a caſe loſe.

9. If he ſelleth Goods to a man that is of a weak condition, if he know it, (though for a dearer rate) and he afterwards fail, the *Factor* is lyable for the ſame.

10. If he pay *Money* to another man, without the Commiſſion of the *Merchant*, he is to run the hazard, and bear the loſs.

11. If he ſhall make a falſe, or ſhort entry of Goods at the *Cuſtom-houſe*, thinking to gain the Cuſtom thereof, and the Goods ſo concealed be found out, and ſeized, he is to bear the ſaid loſs.

12. If he committeth any unlawful act by the tranſporting of prohibited Goods, or the like; and there happen any loſs thereby; in ſuch a caſe the *Merchant* is to undergo the ſame: And theſe, with ſeveral other Rules too tedious to ſet down, (which by practice will be underſtood) are to be obſerved by *Factors*.

Monopolies, Engroſſings, Foreſtallings, and the like.

Monopolies, Engroſſings, Foreſtallings, and the like, are in my Judgment altogether unlawful: yet they may be conſidered two ways, 1, *unreaſonable*, and 2, *reaſonable* or *indifferent*: *unreaſonable*, are in things neceſſary for the *food* and *rayment* of Man, &c. *reaſonable* or *indifferent*, as in thoſe things that are eſteemed in ſome reſpect vanities, as *Silks*, *Sattins*, *Cloath of Gold or Silver*, *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Perfumes*, and the like.

Of the marking of Commodities.

Marking of Commodities of great uſe.

THe reaſon why Commodities are marked, are chiefly two: Firſt, By the *mark*, if of an eminent *Merchant*, they finde quick ſale; and ſecondly, By the *mark*, the *Factor* to whom they are conſigned, doth come to the knowledge thereof, as what and whoſe they are, as by the *Bill of Lading*, which is ſigned by the *Captain* or *Maſter* of the *Ship*, doth alſo appear; which ſaid *Bill* is ſent by the *Merchant* to him, wherein are all the Particulars expreſt, as to their *mark*, *weight*, *number*, &c. Which ſaid *bill* is ſent incloſed in a Letter, of which more anon, when I come to treat of *Bills* of *Lading*.

Of Freighting of Ships, and Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.

Of freighting of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.

NO *Ship* ſhould be fraighted without a *Charterparty*, that is, a Covenant betwixt two Parties, *viz.* the *Merchant*, or other who ſhippeth the Goods, and the *Maſter* who owneth the Ship, (or is impowered by the Owners) and receiveth them. And in theſe *Charterparties*, that is, *Bills of Lading*, which the *Maſter* ſigneth to the *Merchant*, the Goods or Commodities, as to their *numbers*, *marks*, or the like; as alſo of whom received, and to whom conſigned, muſt be expreſſed. Alſo the *Maſter* engageth, to deliver the ſaid Goods in good Condition, and free from dammage, or hurt, to the place conſigned, according to the Contents of his *Charterparty*. Likewiſe, he is bound to keep his Ship firm and ſound, from Leakage, or the like, to be furniſhed with good Tackle, as Sayles, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, Maſts, Ship-boat, Guns anſwerable to its burthen, &c. And laſtly, to have a ſufficient quantity of able *Seamen*, who are to be maintained with good wholeſom Diet, and all things neceſſary, at his own charge: ſo that if it ſhall happen that the Goods are loſt, or come to any dammage, through any of theſe, or the like defaults, then, and in ſuch caſes, the dammage may be recovered of the ſaid *Maſter*.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

Of theſe *Bills of Lading* there are always three made, but all of one tenour; one of which is incloſed in the Letters written by the ſame *Ships* another of the three, is ſent over Land to the *Factor*, or Correſpondent to whom the Goods are conſigned; the third *Bill* remaineth in the cuſtody of the *Merchant*, who ſhipped the ſaid Goods, for

for a testimony against the *Master*, if occasion shall so happen by losses, or otherwise, whereby he may be forced to make satisfaction. Also these *Bills* of *Lading* which remaineth in the *Merchants* hands, are of great concernment; for if in case the Goods are insured which come to dammage, or are lost, the Insurer will be forced by vertue of the same to make satisfaction to the said *Merchant* for the said loss; for by the said *Bill* it will appear, that such and such Goods were shipped in such or such a *Ship*, by such or such a one, and consigned to such or such a place, to such or such a one.

On the other side, the *Merchant* is bound by the said *Charter-party* to the said *Master*, to pay him for the Freight of the said Goods by him laden, so much *per* Tunn, *Last*, *Pack*, or the like, more or less, as is agreed upon according to the length or dangerousness of the said Voyage. The *Merchant* doth likewise contract with the said *Master*, to pay *Pilotage*, if in case a *Pilot* is used for the bringing the said *Ship* into the *Port*, or *Harbour*, which it was consigned unto. Also he doth covenant to pay the said *Master*, *Primage*, and *Petilodmanidge*, for the use of his *Cables* to discharge the Goods, and to the *Mariners* to charge and discharge them; which said Charges is not above 12 *d. per* Tunn lading. And these are the Agreements made betwixt the said *Merchant* and *Master*; and by reason that *Bills of Lading* are of such great use, though they are common to be had, being printed in most Languages, and sold by most *Stationers*; yet that nothing may be wanting for the compleating the same, I have set down the form of one, by which all other *Bills of Lading* may be made.

Of freight of Ships, Charter-parties, and Bills of Lading.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

Shipped by the grace of God, in good order, and well-conditioned by me A. B. *in and upon the good Ship, called the* Dolphin of London, *whereof is Master for this present Voyage* C. D. *and now riding at Anchor in the River of* Thames, *and by God's grace bound a Voyage from the City of* London, *to the City of* Sevill *in* Spain, *that is to say, one* Baile, *two Chests, and one Hoggshead, being marked and numbered as in the Margent; and* AB N° 2. *are to be delivered in like good order, and well conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of* Sevil (*the danger of the Seas onely excepted*) *unto Mr.* E. F. *my Factor, or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods, at the rate of three Shillings* per *Hundred, with Primage, and Avarage accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master, or Pursor of the said Ship hath affirmed to three Bills of Lading, all of this tenour and date; the one of which three Bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good Ship to her desired Port in safety, Amen. Dated in* London, *the* 30th *day of November,* 1664.

C. D.

And this is the form of a *Bill of Lading*, which you may alter as to the names of the *Merchant*, *Master*, *Ship*, *Voyage*, and *Goods*, as occasion serveth; of which, as I said before, there must be three signed by the said *Master*.

Of Assurances.

Assurances are either upon *Goods* outwards bound, inwards bound, or outwards and inwards bound, from Port to Port during the said Voyage, which must be specified in the *Policy* of *Assurance*, as also the *Goods* so shipped and assured, as to their value, with the name of the *Ship*, and its burthen, together with several other Particulars, according to the *Bill* of *Lading*. So that if it shall happen, that the *Goods* so assured comes to any disaster, *by being taken by Pirates, cast away through foulness of weather, also by arrests and restraints of Kings or Princes upon the Goods in any Port which the said Ship is bound unto*, by Barratrie *of the Master and Mariners, and of all other losses, perils, or whatever else shall happen as to the loss or dammage of the said Goods, or any part or parcel of them*; that then and in such cases, the *Assurors* are to make satisfaction for the said loss. But if it shall happen, that the said *Ship* putteth in to any other *Port*, more than is specified in the *policy of Assurance*, and thereby receiveth any loss, then the *Assurors* are quit of, or from the same, *except constrained in through foulness of weather, want of provision, or the like necessities*.

Of Assurances.

In consideration of such *Assurances*, the *Merchant* doth contract with the *Assuror*, or *Assurors*, to pay him, or them, so much

per

per cent. as they ſhall agree upon, according to the length, difficulty, or dangerouſneſs of the Voyage. But if the *Merchant* ſuſtaineth any loſs, through the default of the *Maſter*, then the *Aſſurors* are quit, and the *Maſter* is lyable for the ſame.

The Form of a Policy of Aſſurance.

The Form of a Policy of Aſſurance.

IN the Name of God, Amen. *I* A B. *of* London, *Merchant, as well in his own Name, as for and in the name and names of all and every other Perſon and Perſons to whom the ſame doth, may, or ſhall appertain in part, or in all, doth make aſſurance, and cauſeth himſelf, and them, and every of them to be inſured, loſt or not loſt, from the Port of* London *to the Port of* Sevill *in* Spain, *upon any kinde of Goods and Merchandize whatſoever, laden or to be laden aboard the good Ship, called the* Dolphin of London, *burthen three hundred and fifty Tunns, or thereabouts, whereof is Maſter under God for this preſent Voyage* C. D. *or whoſoever elſe ſhall go for Maſter in the ſaid Ship, or by whatſoever other name or names the ſame Ship, or the Maſter is, or ſhall be named or called, Beginning the adventure upon the ſaid Goods and Merchandize, from, and immediately following the loading thereof aboard the ſaid Ship at the Port of* London, *and ſo ſhall continue, and endure, untill the ſaid Ship with the ſaid Goods and Merchandize whatſoever ſhall be arrived at* Sevil *aforeſaid, and the ſame there ſafely landed: And it ſhall be lawfull for the ſaid Ship in this Voyage to ſtop and ſtay at any Ports or places between* London *and* Sevill, *without prejudice to this Inſurance; the ſaid Goods and Merchandizes by agreement is and ſhall be valued at five hundred and fifty pounds ſterling, without further account to be given for the ſame. Touching the adventures and perils which we the Aſſurers are contented to bear, and do take upon us in this Voyage, are of the Seas, Men of War, Fire, Enemies, Pirates, Rovers, Thieves, Jettezones, Letters of Mart and Counter-mart, Surprizals, Takings at Sea, Reſtraints and Detainments of all Kings, Princes, and People, of what Nation, Condition, or Quality ſoever, Arreſts, Barratry of the Maſter, and Mariners, and of all other perills, loſſes, and misfortunes that have, or ſhall come to the hurt, dammage, or detriment of the ſaid Goods and Merchandize, or any part thereof. And in caſe of any loſs, or misfortune, it ſhall be lawful to the Aſſured, his, or other Factors and Servants, and aſſigns, to ſue, labour, and travel for, in, and about the defence, recovery, and ſafeguard of the ſaid Goods and Merchandizes, or any part thereof, without prejudice to this Inſurance; to the Charges whereof, we the Aſſurers will contribute each one, according to the rate and quantity of his Summ herein aſſured. And it is agreed by us the Inſurers, that this Writing and Aſſurance ſhall be of as much force and effect, as the ſureſt Policy, or Writing of Aſſurance heretofore made in* LOMBARD Street, *or now within the* Royal Exchange, LONDON. *And ſo we the Aſſurors are contented, and do hereby promiſe, and binde our ſelves each one for his own part, our Heirs, Executors, and Goods, to the Aſſured, his Executors, Adminiſtrators and Aſſigns, for the true performance of the Premiſes, acknowledging our ſelves paid the conſideration due unto us for this Aſſurance by* A. B. *at the rate of fifty Shillings per Hundred pound Sterling. In witneſs whereof, we the Aſſurers, have ſubſcribed our Names, and Summs aſſured in* LONDON.

Letters of Credit of great reputation, and what they are.

I *W. K.* am content with this Aſſurance, for the Summ of Two hundred pounds. *London*, this 20th of *November*, 1663.

I *H. M.* am content with this Aſſurance, for the Summ of Three hundred pounds. *London*, this 24th of *November*, 1663.

There are Aſſurances made upon Goods homewards bound, as from *Sevill* to *London*, which then muſt be ſo mentioned; alſo upon Goods outwards, and homewards bound, as from *London* to *Sevill*, and from *Sevill* to *London*, which in ſuch caſes muſt be ſo ſpecified. There are Aſſurances alſo made upon the Tackle and Furniture of the Ship, as alſo upon the Ship it ſelf, likewiſe upon Annuities, Lives, or the like, Aſſurances are often made. All which muſt be mentioned in the *Policy of Aſſurance*.

Of Bottomry ſigned.

A word or two in way of caution to the *Aſſurors*, viz. that they have knowledge of the Maſter of the Ship, as to his honeſty, and

and ability, that the *ſhip* be ſound, good, and well provided with able, and experienced *Mariners*, with *Proviſion*, *Tackle*, *Ammunition*, *Guns*, and other neceſſaries for the Voyage, that they have reſpect as to the *Goods* inſured, whether they be decaying and ſubject to damage as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Fruits*, or the like; or laſting as *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Cloths*, *&c.* that they have regard to the dangerouſneſs of the times and ſeaſons, as *Warrs*, *Pirates*, and the *Winter* ſeaſon; and that they have knowledge in *Geography*, for their better underſtanding, the diſtances of places, and the dangerouſneſs of the Voyage, as to *Flats*, *Sands*, *Rocks*, and ſoforth, all which are to be conſidered, and accordingly agree for the *Aſſurance*.

Of Letters of Credit, and Blanks ſigned.

Letters of Credit of great reputation, and when they are.

Letters of *Credit* are had in great reputation, among *Merchants*, and the giver of them will be well ſatisfied before he makes them; it concerning the credits of them both, for the party to whom it is directed will queſtion his ability and whether he is able to repay it again, before he accepteth it; and the *givermaker*, or others concerned if he doth not accept it, will judge him weak, and not able to do it. Theſe *Letters of Credit*, are nothing elſe but the giving Credit to another, as for example; a *Merchant* doth ſend his *Factor*, *Friend*, or *Servant* to take up *money* for ſome occaſions, or buy *Commodities*, either beyond the *ſeas*, or within *Land*, and doth deliver unto him an open letter, directed unto another *Merchant*, requiring him that if his *Factor* or Friend, ſuch a one (naming him) the bearer thereof, have occaſion to take up *Moneys*, or buy *Commodities* to the value of ſo much (which muſt be ſpecified) that he will either procure it him, or paſs his credit for the ſame, by *Bill* or *Bond* for it; and he will repay him the ſame by *Bill of Exchange*, or give him ſuch ſatisfaction as he ſhall require: and the party to whom the *letter* is directed will (if poſſibly) perform the ſame, and ſo keeps the ſaid *letter*, which with the writing he taketh of the party, is a ſufficient evidence to recover the ſame, if forced to ſue for it.

Of Blanks ſigned.

The *ſigning* of *Blanks* are very dangerous to the *Merchant* that ſigneth them, for without his *Factor Friend*, or *Servant* be honeſt, he may be eaſily defrauded, for he ſetteth his name to a blanck paper, as if one ſhould Sign and Seal to a blanck Bond, and deliver it to another, ſo that if he pleaſeth, he may make him become his *Debtor* for as great a ſum as he pleaſeth, therefore to be wary, avoid *ſigning* to ſuch *blanks*, though you think your *Factor*, *Friend*, or *Servant*, be never ſo honeſt: for the World is deceitful, and who knows how ſuch a thing may tempt him to diſhoneſty, though againſt his nature.

Of Letters of Attorney, &c.

Letters of *Attorney*, *Procurations*, *Tranſports*, *Conveyances*, *&c.* are uſed among *Merchants*, but by reaſon they are beyond my intended method, I ſhall no further touch upon them, ſuppoſing that they are as far as is neceſſary ſufficiently known to *Merchants*.

Having thus briefly given you the qualifications of a *Merchant*, together with ſuch things as are neceſſary to be underſtood, and practiſed in the *trade* of *Merchandize*, as to a mans particular ſelf; In the next place I ſhall treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into *Societies*, *Fellowſhips*, or *Companies*, as thoſe of the *Merchants Adventurers*, *Moſcovy* Merchants, *Turkey* Merchants, *Eaſt-India* Merchants, *Eaſt-land* Merchants, likewiſe the *Royal* Company of *Barbary* Merchants, and the Company of *Canary* Merchants.

The ſeveral Companies of Merchants now incorporated.

The benefit received by them.

And the benefit which this Nation receiveth by theſe ſaid Companies of *Merchants* thus united, without doubt is very great, and that in ſeveral reſpects, as firſt, the great *Trade* which is ſupported by them, which otherwiſe perhaps would fail to theground ſecondly, the great quantities of *men* that are imployed by them, and gain a good living, not only here at home, and at *Sea*, in their *Ships*: but likewiſe in their *Plantations* and *Factories*. Thirdly, the *Ships* which they build. Fourthly, the many *men* (that as I may ſay from nothing) have by their Induſtry in their Imployments arrived to fair *Eſtates*, for which, together with their good *Laws* and *Cuſtomes*, and their juſt *dealings* (which they ſtrictly obſerve) with ſeveral of the like conveniencies too tedious to name, makes them worthy to be memorized to poſterity, but a Word or two of each particular Company; and firſt

with the Company of *Merchants*, *Adventurers*.

Company of Merchants Adventurers.

The *MERCHANTS ADVENTURERS* of *England*, are of great Antiquity, for I find that in *Anno* 1296. which was in the Reign of King *Edward* the first, they obtained priviledges of *John* the second, Duke of *Brabant*, *&c.* to eſtabliſh *themſelves*, and their *trade*, under Government in the City of *Antwerp* for thoſe *Countrys*. And King *Edward* the third, finding them ſo ſettled, and obſerving the great *Trade* in *Flanders*, by the *Indraping* of the *Engliſh wools* there, did (when he joyned in league with the *Flemings* againſt the King of *France*) encourage the *Engliſh Merchants* in thoſe parts to deale with *Clothiers* of that Nation, to come over into *England*; and here to erect their *Looms* and *Manufacture*, which accordingly was performed, and took ſuch effect, that the ſaid *King* by the advice of his *Parliament*, firſt prohibited the exportation *Woolls*, next by *Priviledges*, and *Act* of *Parliament* invited *Cloth-makers*, and *Workers*, over into *England*, and at laſt ſo prevailed, that he prohibited all Forraign *Cloth* to be imported into this Realm. Afterwards King *Henry* the fourth in *Anno* 1406. taking notice of the *ſervices* of this *Company* in the riſe, and encreaſe of the *Manufactures* of *Clothing*, and the benefit of the Government of the ſaid *Company*, did eſtabliſh the ſame by *Grant* under the great *Seal*, which ſaid *Grant* hath been confirmed, and enlarged by all his ſucceſſors except *Edward* the fifth. And Queen *Elizabeth* in the ſixth year of her Reign, being fallen in breach with *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spain*, Lord of the *Netherlands*, *&c.* did for the iſſuing, and vent of the *Clothing* of this Land, which daily encreaſed, add under her great *Seal* all the parts of *Germany* unto thoſe of the *Netherlands*, and authorized the ſaid *fellowſhip*, to treat with the *Princes*, *Potentates*, *States* and *Cities* of *Germany* for a Staple or reſidence, and Priviledges as they enjoyed in the *Netherlands*, which ſo happily ſucceeded as that the *Clothing* found ample vent. Firſt, in *Emden*, then in *Hamburgh*; afterwards in *Stoad* or *Stade*, and then again in *Hamburgh* where it continues; and now the ſaid *fellowſhip* hath two *Marts*, the one in *Dordrecht* for the *Netherlands*; and the other in *Hamburgh* for all *Germany*, which laſt is the head and chief *Court* of all the ſaid *fellowſhip*, reſiding both in *England* and beyond the *Seas*, and through their *Integrity*, fair *dealings*, and excellent *Laws*, and *Cuſtoms* obſerved and preſerved amongſt them, they are of no little ſplendor in the eyes Men, which ſaid Company is now much enlarged, all new *Draperies* being therein comprized.

Their Antiquity, and Riſe.

Clothiers invited from Flanders, into England.

Woolls prohibited.

The Following Cloth, removed from Flanders into Germany.

Hamburgh the chief Mart.

The *Commodities* which this Company exporteth are *Cloths* dreſt and dyed of *Devonſhire*, *Gloceſter*, *Somerſet*, *Kent*, *&c.* in great quantities, alſo *Lead*, *Tin*, *Oyles*, *Silk*, *Worſted*, and *Woollen ſtockings*, *Hatts*, *Silks*, *Fruits*, *Spaniſh wines*, *&c.* for which to the great enriching of the Nation, they import *Linnen-cloth*, as *Cambriques*, *Hollands*, *Lawns*, *Diapers*, *&c.* in great quantities, alſo *Tapeſtries*, *Rheniſh-wines*, *Mather*, *Hopps*, *Laſten*, *Blades*, *Sope*, *Wire*, *Plates*, *Copper*, *Braſs*, *Steel*, *Iron*, *Quickſilver*, *Armour*, *Gunpowder*, *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Allom*, *Wax*, *Mineral-Salt*, *&c.*

Commodities they Export.

Commodities Imported.

The Government of this *Company* is by their *Charters* committed to the Major part of the ſaid *fellowſhip*, reſiding beyond the *Seas*; where annually in the month of *June*, they elect one *Governour* of the whole *fellowſhip*, with *Deputy Governours* under him for all their other *Reſidencies* and *Courts* both in thoſe forraign parts, and within *England*, as at *London*, *York*, *Hull*, *Newcaſtle*, *&c.* together with *Aſſiſtants*, *Treaſurers*, *Chaplains*, *Secretaries*, *Clarks*, and all other *Officers* convenient, and requiſite for the executing their *Ordinances*, and preſerving, and upholding the Government thereof; who keep *Courts* as often as their occaſions require. I ſhould here according to my intended method have incerted the names of thoſe to whoſe care the management of the affairs of the ſaid *Company* is committed, as the *Governour*, *Deputy Governours*, and *Aſſiſtants*, but by reaſon of their new election which is to be in the moneth of *June*, and the not knowing, nor getting knowledg of the names of the preſent *Aſſiſtants*, (which are many) I have contented my ſelf to give you the name of the preſent Governour, which is the Worſhipful Sir *Richard Ford* Knight, Alderman of *London*, and their *Deputy Governour* for *London*; and Sir *Charles Loyd*, Barronet.

The Government of the Company.

Their Priviledges.

This Company of *Merchants Adventurers*, have by their *Charters* ſeveral *Priviledges*, and *Immunities* granted them, as power of making *Acts* and *Ordinances*, ſo

so as they are not repugnant to the *Law* of *England*) for the good and Government of the ſaid *Trade*, likewiſe power to heare and decide cauſes, and to implead, fine, and puniſh *offendors* as they pleaſe; to uſe a common *Seal*, and bear a *Coat of Arms*, *&c.* Their *Coat* of Arms is as followeth, *viz. Barry-nebulee, Argent*, and *Azure*, a *cheif quarterly*, or, and *Gules*, in the Firſt and Fourth, two *Roſes* of the Second, in the Second and Third, a *Lyon* of *England*, and for their *Creſt* on an *Helmet* and *Wreath* of their *Colours*, a *Pegaſus*, or *Flying Horſe Argent*, charged on each *Wing*, with three *Roſes*, *Gules*, *Barbed*, and *ſeeded* proper, and for their ſupporters two *Paſſes* as their *Creſt*, *Motto*, *God be our defence.*

Their Coat of Armes.

The next is the Fellowſhip of the *Engliſh Merchants for diſcovery of New Trades*, commonly called the *MOSCOVY COMPANY*, being firſt Incorporated in the beginning of the Reign of King *Philip*, and Queen *Mary*, upon the diſcovery of *Iſles*, *Lands*, *Territories*, and *Signiories* by *Seas* lying Northwards, North-eaſtwards, and North-weſtwards from *England*: and was afterwards confirmed by an Act of *Parliament*, in the eighth year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and have by their *Charter* ſeveral *Immunites* and *Privileges* granted them; as to raiſe *Armes*, for the ſubduing of *Countrys*, in the limits aforeſaid, and to enter thereon, and ſet up *Engliſh Standards*, to make *Acts* and *Ordinances* for the good of the ſaid *Trade*, provided they are not contrary to the Laws of *England*; to punniſh *Offenders*, by Fine or Imprisonment; to uſe a common *Seal*, and bear a *Coat of Arms*, *&c.*

The Muſcovy Company. *Their Antiquity.* *Riſe.* *And Privileges.*

This *Company* is found very profitable to this Nation, by the *Trade* they drive into *Moſcovy* and other parts with the ſaid limits by the *Commodities* they export, and for which they import ſeveral rich and good *Merchandizes.*

The *Commodities* by them exported from hence are *Woolen cloths* of all ſorts both dyed and dreſt, *Kerſies*, *Cottons*, *Bayes*, *Perpetuances*, *Fuſtians*, and *Norwich ſtuffs*, proportionable dyed and dreſt; *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Pewter*, wrought *Allom*, and *Copper*, *Thread*, and *Lace*, alſo much defective *Wines*, and *Fruits*, not fit to be ſpent in this Kingdom, together with moſt ſorts of *Engliſh Commodities*, for which they import *Pot-aſhes*, *Tarr*, *Cordage*, *Cable-yarne*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Red-hides*, *Buff-Hides*, *Cow-hides* in the haire, *Goate-skins* undreaſt, *Cordovants*, *Tand-hides*, *Hoggs-briſſels*, *Raw-ſilke*, *Corne*, *Linſeed*, *Iſinglaſs*, *Slood*, *Beever-wool*, and *Wombs*, ſeveral ſorts of rich *Furs*, *Seal-skins*, *Ruberbe*, *Caſtorum*, *Agarick*, with ſeveral other *Druggs*, *Traine-Oyle*, *Flax*, *Hemps*, courſe and fine, *Linnen*, *Caviare*, and *Salmon*, *Stock-fiſh*, *Cod-fiſh*, *Bacon*, *Porke*, *Beef*, with other *Proviſions*, *&c.*

Commodities imported and exported.

This Worſhipful Company or Fellowſhip of *Merchants* is governed by a *Governour*, 4. *Conſuls*, and *Aſſiſtants*, conſiſting of 24. who are annually choſen out of the ſaid *Fellowſhip*, on the firſt of *March*, which ſaid *Governour*, *Conſuls*, and *Aſſiſtants*, or the Major part of them, are to mannage the affairs of the Company; which at preſent is committed to the care of *John Follife*, Eſq; Governour, Mr. *Nicholas Penning*, Mr. *Benjamin Albyn*, Mr. *Daniel Edwards*, and Mr. *Tho. Davyes*, Conſuls; Mr. *Tho. Hancox*, Treaſurer. Sir *James Modyford*, *Henry Spurſtoe* Eſq; Mr. *George Dickons*, Mr. *Francis Pargiter*, Mr. *Richard Adams*, Mr. *Benjamin Glanvile*, Mr. *Richard Broke*, Mr. *Edward Lewes*, Mr. *Thomas Woodcocke*, Mr. *Benjamin Coles*, Mr. *James Young*, Mr. *George Midlemore*, Mr. *Robert Canning*, Mr. *Charles Carryl*, Mr. *Edward Vickers*, Mr. *James Courtnay*, Mr. *Samuel Meverill*, Mr. *Edward Bell*, Mr. *William Vickers*, Mr. *George Grove*, Mr. *John Porter*, Mr. *Edmond Davenport*, Mr. *John Cowper*, and Mr. *Richard Perry.*

The Government of the Company. *The names of the preſent Governour, Conſuls, and Aſſiſtants.*

The *Atchievement* belonging to this *Company*, is *undee of 6. pieces* Azure, and Argent over all, a *Ship under ſaile*, proper, having on each ſaile a *Croſs* Gules, between 3 *Beſants*, on a *cheif*, or, on a *Deſt*, between 2 *Roſes* Gules, a *Lyon Paſſant*, or, and for their *Creſt* on an *Helmet*, and *Torce*, a *Lizards head*, *erazed proper*, gorged with a *Crown* Gules, and for their ſupporters, on the Dexter-ſide a *Lizard*, and on the ſiniſter an *Apres*, both proper and *Gorged* with *Crowns* Gules, and ſtanding on a hill.

Their Atchievement.

The next *Company* is the *LEVANT*, or *TURKEY Company of Merchants*, which by their diſcovery, made the firſt *Trade* into the *Signorie* of *Venice*, and then into the Dominions of the *Grand Signiour*, and including the *Trade*, of the *Eaſt Indies*, which as then was undiſcovered to us by *Sea*, their *Goods* being brought upon *Camels*, *Aſs-neges* or the like,

The Company of Levant, Merchants.

to

to *Aleppo*, and other parts of *Turkey*; but ſince through our knowledge in *Maritime affairs*, the *Eaſt-Indies* are found out by *Sea*, there being a great, Rich, and eminent Company Incorporated, called the *Eaſt-India Company*, which doth ſomewhat eclipſe the *Trade* or this Noble *Company*, ſo that inſtead of having the *Indian Commodities*, in *Turkey*, we furniſh them with the ſame, better cheap than they can have them, being brought by land, nevertheleſs this worthy *Society* or *Fellowſhip* of *Merchants*, doth maintain a great *Trade*, exporting at leaſt 30000 *Broadcloths* yearly.

Commodities exported, and imported by this Company.

The *Commodities* that are exported from hence by them, are *Cloths* both dyed and dreſt, *Kerſies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Wire*, *Pewter*, *Furrs*, *Peices of eight*, *Sugar*, *Hydes*, *Elephants teeth*, *Brazile*, alſo ſeveral *Indian Commodities*, as *Spices*, *Callicoes*, *Logwood*, *Indico*, *Couchaneile*, read and white *Lead*, *&c.* for which they import the *Raw-ſilks* of *Perſia*, *Damaſcus*, and *Tripoli*, *&c.* alſo *Chamblets*, *Gregrains*, *Grograin yarn*, *Mohaires* of *Angor*, *Woolls*, *Cottons*, *Cotton-yarn* of *Smyrna* and *Cyprus*, *Galls* of *Moſolo* and *Toccat*; the *Currance* and *Oyles* of *Zant*, *Zeffalonia*, *Morea*, *&c.* The *Drugs* of *Egypt*, and *Arabia*, alſo *Turkey Carpets*, *Cordovants*, *Boxwood*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormſeed*, *Sena*, *Cumminſeed*, together with ſeveral rich *Commodities* which wee receive in return of ours.

Their Privileges.

This Company of *Merchants*, was firſt Incorporated in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and ſince confirmed by her Succeſſors, and have ſeveral *Immunities* and *Priviledges* granted them; as making of Laws and Orders for the good Government of the ſaid *Fellowſhip*, and having by their *Charter* power of deciding controverſies which ariſe in the ſaid Company, as to their *Trade*, giving of Oaths and impoſing of *Fines*, or Impriſoning of offendors to their diſcretion, alſo the uſing a *Seal*, and bearing a *Coat of Arms*, *&c.* And for the better performance of the ſaid *Trade*, they are governed by a *Governour*, *Deputy Governour*, and *Court of Aſſiſtants* conſiſting of 18. who are annually (in the moneth of *February*) choſen by a general conſent, out of the ſaid *Company*, who meet and keep *Courts*, monethly, weekly, or as their occaſions require, acting and doing ſuch things as tendeth to the good of the ſaid *Fellowſhip*, and the management of their *Trade*, as by appointing, choſing, and ſending over of *Conſuls*, *Vice-Conſuls*, *Factors*, *&c.* to ſuch places where their *Factories* are kept, as at *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Conſtantinople*, *&c.* who are to be anſwerable to the ſaid Company or *Fellowſhip* for what they doe, as acting under them.

The Government of this Company.

The preſent Gouernours of this Company.

The management of the affairs of this worthy *Company*, is at preſent committed to the care of the Right Worſhipful Sir *Andrew Riccard* Knight, Governour, *John Folliff* Eſquire, Deputy Governour, *Tho. Cromfield* Eſquire Treaſurer, Mr. *Nicholas Penning* Husband, *William Love* Eſquire, *John Langley* Eſquire, *Henry Spurſtow* Eſq; *Henry Hunter* Eſq; Mr. *John Buckworth*, Mr. *Richard Holworthy*, Mr. *Henry Davy*, Mr. *Giles Davis*, Mr. *Tho. Pilkington*, Mr. *John Preſtwood*, Mr. *Benjamin Albyn*, Mr. *Gabriel Roberts*, Mr. *Tho. Vernon*, Mr. *Ric. Spencer*, Mr. *Paul Priaulx*, Mr. *John Harvey*, Mr. *John Morden*, and Mr. *Daniel Edwards*.

Their Atcheivement.

Their *Atcheivement* is Argent, a *Ship* under ſayle, between two *Rocks*, (in the *Nombril point*) all proper; in baſe *Barry-Wavy*, *Argent*, and *Azure*, a *Sea-horſe* proper, a chief invected, or,

The Eaſt-India Company.

The next is the *EAST INDIA COMPANY*, which was firſt Incorporated in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and hath ſince been confirmed, as alſo ſeveral other *Priviledges*, and *Immunities* added to their *Charter*, by all the ſucceeding *Kings*, ſo that now they have as ample *Priviledges* as any *Corporation* or *Company* of *Merchants* whatſoever. This *Company* is managed by a *joynt ſtock*, which [redacted] them very Potent, Eminent, and Rich; and is found ſeveral ways to be very advantagious to the Kingdom, as in their building of good *Ships*, in the Imploying, and maintaining of thouſands, not only in their *Ships*, but alſo in their *Plantations* and *Factories*, as *Factors* and *Servants*, to whom they allow good ſallaries, and according as they are found Induſtrious, and Ingenious, they are raiſed to a higher degree, and accordingly their ſallaries are augmented, the like may be ſaid of their *Servants* here at home. Again they are found very beneficial to this Nation by the great *Trade* they drive, in the Exporting and Importing ſo many and great quantities of) rich *Commodities*, having the *Trade* of *India*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*. The *Commodities* which are exported from hence by them, are *peices* of *Eight*, *Dollars*, *Broad-cloths*, *Perpetuanees*,

The benefit received by this Company.

Commodities exported.

ces, Powder, Elephants-teeth, Lead, Amber, Looking-glaſſes, Sizars, Knives, Beads, Braſelets, Feathers, Corral, Quick-ſilver, Virmillion, Allom, Brimſtone, &c. for which they Import all ſorts of *Spices*, alſo *Cotton*, *Tarne*, *Callicoes*, *Pintadoes*, of divers ſorts, among which ſome are excellent *Tamerinds*, *Sanders*, *Spicknard*, *Bezar-ſtone*, *Aloes*, *Mirrhe*, *Rhubarbe*, *Opium*, *Frankinſence*, *Caſſia*, *Borax*, *Calamus*, *Mirabolans*, *Green-ginger*, *Sugars*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Camphir*, *Sandallwood*, *Beniamine*, *Muske*, *Sivit*, *Ambergreece*, *Rice*, *Indico*, *Silks*, both raw, and wrought into ſeveral *Fabricks*, *Salt-Peter*, ſeveral ſorts of *precious ſtones*, *Pearls*, *Mother of Pearle*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Chriſtal*, *Cornelian-rings*, *Agats*, *Lacque*, *Furrs*, and *Skins*, of wild beaſts, *Porcelaine*, *Copper*, *China-roots*, *Tea*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *China wares* of divers ſorts, together with ſeveral other *Commodities* and *Druggs*, which would be to tedious to ſet down.

Commodities imported.

This worthy *Company*, for the better negotiation of their affairs, are governed by a *Governour*, *Deputy*, and *Committe* conſiſting of 24, who about the middle of *April*, annually are elected by the adventurers of the ſaid Company, among which there muſt be eight new ones choſen from among the *Adventurers*. the reſt to make up the 24, may be again choſen out of the old, as alſo the *Governour*, and *Deputy*, and theſe accordingly meet at their houſe, for that purpoſe ſcituated in *Leaden-Hall-Street*, and cal' by the name of the *Eaſt-India Houſe*, monethly, or Weekly as their occaſions requireth, and keep *Courts* for the vending their *goods*, making of *dividends*, raiſing of *moneys*, for the management of their *Plantations*, and *Factories*, alſo for the viewing of the *Accounts* of their *Preſidents*, *Factors*, *Servants*, &c. who are to be accountable to the ſaid *Company* for what they doe, and not to act any thing beyond, or contrary to their Commiſſion, eſpecially to their detriment, and for the ſending over of *Factors*, *Servants*, and the like, as occaſions requireth.

The Government of the Company.

The management of the affairs of this noble Company, is at preſent committed to the care of theſe worthy perſons, whoſe names are as followeth, *viz.* Sir *William Thomſon* Governour, *John Folliſſe* Eſq; *Deputy*, *George* Lord *Berkley*, Sir *Samuel Barnadiſton*, Sir *Andrew Riccard*, Sir *Tho. Chamberlaine*, Sir *George Smith*, Sir *William Rider*, Sir *Stephen White*, Sir *Francis Clarke*, *Maurice Thomſon*, Eſq; *Tho. Bromfield* Eſq; *John Bathurſt* Eſq; *Rowland Winn* Eſq; Mr. *Tho. Kendall*, Mr. *Chriſtopher Boone*, Mr. *Peter Vandeput*, Mr. *Chriſtopher Willoughby*, Mr. *Tho. Papillon*, Mr. *John Page*, Mr. *James Edwards*, Mr. *John Hobby*, Mr. *John Maſcal*, Mr. *William Allen*, Mr. *Tho. Canham*, and Mr. *Benjamin Albyn*.

The preſent Governours of this Company.

The names of the preſent Governours.

The *Atchievement* that belongs to this Company or ſociety is as followrth *viz.* Azure, three *Ships under ſaile*. Argent on a *chiefe*, or, as many *Roſes*, Gules, a *Pale* thereon quarterly, of the firſt and fourth, charged with a *Flower de lis* of *France*, and a *Lyon* of *England*, *alternatim*, and for their Creſt on an Helmet, and wreath a *Sphere* proper, between two *Pennans of St. George*, *mantled* Gules, *doubled* Argent, and for their *ſupporters* two *Sea Lyons* the upper part, or, and the lower Argent and for their Motto *DEUS JUDICAT*.

Their Atchievement.

The next is the *EASTLAND COMPANY* which was firſt incorporated in the 21 year of the Reign of *Q. Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1579, and ſince confirmed by K. *Charles* the ſecond, and enjoying by their *Charter* ample *Priviledges* and *Immunities*, and as large a ſcope to *Traffick* in, including the *Trade* of the Kingdoms, Dominions, Dukedoms, Countrys, Cities, and Towns of *Norway*, *Swedland*, *Poland*, and the Territories of the ſame Kingdoms, as alſo in *Letton*, and *Liffland*, under the Dominions of the King of *Pole*, *Pruſen*, alſo *Pomerland*, from the River *Odera* Eaſtward; and likewiſe in the *Iſles* of *Findland*, *Eoland*, and *Berutholine* within the *Sound*, &c. They are a worthy *Fellowſhip*, and are ſonnd very advantagious to ths *Kingdom*, by the great *Trade* that is upheld by them, in the tranſporting of ſeveral of our Commodities, and returning great quantities of Rich and Staple *Merchandizes*.

The Eaſtland Company.

Their limits or parts to Trade in.

Great benefits by this Company.

The Commodities which they export, from hence are *Wollen Clothes*, *Perpetuances*, *Kerſies*, *Serges*, *Norwich Stuffs*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Cottons*, *Pewter*, *Stockings*, *Hats*, *Gloves*, together with ſome *Spices* of *India*, and ſeveral ſouthern Commodities, as *Sattins*, *Silkes*, &c. for which they import *Deales*, *Maſts*, *Timber*, *Oares*, *Clapboard*, *Balkes*, *Bomſparres*, *Cantſpars*, *Pipe-ſtaves*, *Wainſcot*, *and quarters*, alſo *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Linnen cloth*, *Fuſtians*, *Cordage*, *Cable yarne*, *Pitch*, *Tarr*, *Tallow*,

Commodities Exported.

Commodities Imported.

Hides, Potaſhes, Wheat, Rye, Iron, Latin, Copper, Steel, Wyre, Quickſilver, Rich Furrs, Buckskins, Traine Oyle, Sturgeon, Stockfiſh, Mather, with ſeveral other good Commodities.

The Government of the Company.

This worthy *Fellowſhip* of *Merchants* for the Management and negotiation of their affairs are *Governed* by a *Governour, Deputy*, and Court of *Aſſiſtants*, conſiſting of 24 who are annually choſen out of the ſaid *Fellowſhip* in the moneth of *October*, and theſe meet, and keep *Courts*, as their occaſions require at *Founders-Hall*, the names of the preſent are as followeth, *viz.* Sir. *Richard Chiverton* Knight Governour, *William Brunskell* Eſq; Deputy Mr. *William Harington* Treaſurer. *William Barker* Eſq; *Edward Smith* Eſq; *Edw. Bilton*, Eſq; Mr. *James Whitehal*, Mr. *Francis Aſty*, Mr. *Nathaniel Tench*, Mr. *Edward Lewes*, Capt. *James Burkin*, Mr. *John Dogget*, Mr. *James Young*, Mr. *Ric. Eccleſton*, Mr. *Benjamin Coles*, Mr. *Will. Rivet*, Mr. *Randall Knipe*, Mr. *Henry Sclater*, Mr. *Peter Rich*, Mr. *Henry Haſwell*, Mr. *George Cooke*, Mr. *Hugh Upton*, Mr. *William Nutt*, Mr. *Caleb Verew*, Mr. *Anthony Philip*, Mr. *John Gould*, and Mr. *John Shorter*.

The preſent Governours of the Company.

Their Armes.

The Atchievement that belongeth to this worthy *Fellowſhip*, is or, on a point wavie, a Ship under ſaile, all proper, on a chief Gules, a *Lyon Paſſent gardant* of the field, and for their Creſt on an Helmet, and Wreath of their Colours, a *Eland*, or *Elk* proper; and for their ſupporters two *Bears*, Sable: and for their Motto *DISPAIRE NOT.*

The Royall Company.

The next is the *ROYAL COMPANY*, which by their *Charter* granted to them by our Soveraign *Lord, King Charles the ſecond*, bearing date the 20 of *January* in the 14 year of his *Majeſties* Reign, they are entituled the *Company of ROYAL ADVENTURERS of England, trading into AFFRICA:* and by which ſaid *Charter* they have ſeveral *Immunities* and *Priviledges* granted them, as power to call *Courts*; to conſtitute *Laws*, (ſo as they are not repugnant to the Law of *England*) to puniſh tranſgreſſors either by impriſonment, or fine, to ſet forth *Men of War*, to defend their *Privileges*, to appoint *Governours* over all *Plantations*, *Forts*, and *Factories* as at any time here after ſhall be ſettled in any of the part of *Affrica*, within the limits of the ſaid Companies *Charter*, which is from *Sally* in *South Barbary* inclusive, to *Cape de bonna eſperanza* and within which ſaid limits all *Engliſh ſhips* are prohibited to *Trade*, except ſuch as are authorized by the ſaid Company; likewiſe they have full power and authority to raiſe *Armes*, traine and muſter ſuch *Military Forces*, as to them ſhall ſeem requiſite and neceſſary; and to uſe and execute *Martial Law*, for the more ſecurity and defence of the ſame, as need ſhall require, againſt any forraign invaſion, or domeſtick inſurrection, or rebellion: but the Soveraign Right, Power, and Dominion over all the ſaid *Plantations*, (to be at any time ſetled in the parts aforeſaid) are alwaies to be reſerved to his *Majeſty*, and to his *Heires* and *Succeſſors*, furthermore they have the freedom of enjoying all the priviledges in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of *Merchants*, by the *Kings* Letters, Patents, or his Predeceſſors at preſent doe, or may enjoy; with ſeveral others too long to reſite.

Their Priviledges, and Immunities.

The Government of the Company.

This noble Company is alſo Governed by a *Governour*, *Sub Governour*, *Deputy Governour*, and a *Court of Aſſiſtants* conſiſting of 36 Members, which are annually (on the 10 of *January*, choſen out of the ſaid Company, who have made ſeveral good *Orders*, which are ſtrictly obſerved by them, to whom the whole management of the affairs of the ſaid Company is committed; who keeps Courts as often as his *Royall Highneſs* thinks fit to ſummon them: but the negotiation of their buſineſs is left to a *Committe* of ſeven, who are choſen out of the ſaid *Court*, whoſe tranſactions are to be reported to the ſaid *Court* for their approbation and theſe have their meetings every *Morning*, or *dayly* at their *houſe*, called the *African houſe*, ſcituate in *Broad-ſtreat London*, as their occaſions requireth, for the better agitating of their buſineſs.

The preſent Governours of the Company.

The names of the preſent *Governours, and Court of Aſſiſtants*, are as followeth, *viz* His *Royal Highneſs the Duke of Yorke* Governour. *John* Lord *Berkley*, Sub-Governour, *Tho. Gray*, Eſq; Deputy Governour of the *Aſſiſtants*, His Highneſs *Prince Rupert*, *George* Duke of *Buckingham*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Henry* Earl of *Peterborough*, *Henry* Earl of St. *Albons*, *Edward* Earl of *Sandwich*, *John* Earl of *Bath*, Earl of *Lotherdale*, *John* Lord *Lucas*, *Anthony* Lord *Aſhley*, *Henry* Lord *Arlington*, *one of his Majeſties Principal Secretaries of State*, *Charles*

Charles Lord *Fitz Hardin*, Sir *George Carteret*, *William Coventry*, Eſq; Coll. *William Legg*, *Henry Brounker*, Eſq; *Edw. Seymaure*, Eſq; Sir *Allen Appeſley*, Sir *John Colleton*, Sir *James Modiford*, Sir *Nicholas Chriſpe*, Sir *Ellis Leighton*, Sir *Charles Littleton*, Sir *John Shaw*, Sir *Andrew Riccard*, Sir *Ric. Ford*, Sir *Martin Noel*, *Sir William Rider*, *Joſeph Williamſon*, Eſq; *Matthew Wren*, Eſq; *John Bence* Alderman, Capt. *George Cock*, Mr. *John Buckworth*, Mr. *William Cutler*, Mr. *Alexander Bence*, and Mr. *James Conges*.

Commodities exported. The Commodities that this noble Company exporteth from *England* to the parts of *Affrica* aforeſaid, are *Iron*, *Copper*, *Sleſias*, *Sheets*, *Sayes*, *Perpetuances*, *Cowries*, *Welch-plains*, *Manillos*, *Boſſados*. *Chints*, *Rombergers*. *Coarſe*, *Callicoes*, *Niccanies*, *Clouts*, *Amber*, *Powder*, *Muſkets*, *Batteries*, of all ſorts, *Turkey*, *Carpets*, *Brandy*, *Strongwaters*, *Spirits*, *Ginghams*, *Taffeties*, *Beades* of all ſorts, *Buckſhaws*, *Knives* and *Sheaths*, *Swords*, *Tallow*, *&c.* for which they import from thence to *England*, *Gold*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Hides*, *Malegutta*, or *Guiny-pepper*, *Redwood*, *Ambergreece*, with ſeveral other good Commodities, beſides with great quantities of *Negroes*, for the ſupply of his *Majeſties American Plantations*, to the great advantage of the *Inhabitants*, as well as to the ſaid Company, and beſides the ſupply of 3000 *Negroes* yearly to the *Spaniards*, for the ſupply of their *Weſt-India* Trade. And for the better negotiation of their affairs, they have already ſettled ſeveral *Factories*, as at *Gambo*, *Rio. Nuno*, *Rio Grande*, *Sierra-Liona*, *Serbro*, *Ceſtos*, *Achin*, *Anta*, *Cemenda*, *Cape*, *Corſo*, *Acara*, *Cormentine*, *Ardra*, *Benin*, old and new *Callabar*, *&c.* and in time through the ſucceſs of good management without doubt will have many more.

Their Seal. The *Seal* belonging to this worthy Company is double; on the one ſide an *Elephant* ſupported by two *Blackemores*, and on the other ſide the *Royal Image* of his *Majeſty* enthroned.

Their Atchievement. And their *Atchievement* is or, an *Elephant* ſable, a quarter quarterly, *France* and *England*, and for their Creſt out of a *Crown Ducall*, an *Anchor* erected, wreathed about with the Cable, all or, between two *wings*, expaund Argent, each charged with a *Croſs* of *England*; *mantled Gules*, *doubled* Argent; and of their *ſupporters* two *Blackmores* proper with *Arrows* in their hands, or, *headed* and *feathered* Argent; and for their Motto, *REGIO FLORE PATROCINIO COMMERCIO QUE REGNUM.*

The Canary Company. The next and laſt *Company* which I ſhall name, and which is Incorporated, is the *CANART* Company, now in its very Infancy directed by the ſpecial grace and favour of his moſt Sacred *Majeſty*, *Charles* the Second, who being ſenſible of the great inconveniencies, which accompanies an ill managed, and diſorderly *Commerce*, and in his *Princely* Wiſdom weighing the Intereſt of his *People*, hath by his *Royal Charter* bearing date the 17. of *March* 1664. Incorporated the *traders* thither, into one body, and Fellowſhip, by the name of the *Governour*, and *Company of Merchants trading to the CANARY ISLANDS*, to be managed by way of a *Joynt Stock*, and having granted to them, and their ſucceſſors for ever, as ample and large *Priviledges* and *Immunities*, as to any of the other preceeding *Companies*. The limits or bounds of this worthy Companies peculiar *Commerce* are all the ſeven *Iſlands* antiently called the *Fortunate Iſles*, and now known by the name of the *Canary Iſſands*, *viz. Grand Canaria*, *Thenerife*, *Palma*, *Gomera*, *Itierro*, *Lanzerote*, and *Fuerte-Ventura*. The *Commodities* exported thither are chiefly all ſorts of *Engliſh woollen Manufactures*, as *Bayes*, *Kerſies*, *Serges*, *Perpetuances*, *Sayes*, *Norwich ſtuffs*, and *Fuſtians*, alſo *Hatts*, *Stockings*, all manner of *Haberdaſhe-wares*, *Iron* and *Tinn* wrought, likewiſe ſtore of *poor Jack*, *Pilchards*, *Herrings*, *Beef*, *Porke*, *Wheat*, and other *Graines*, alſo many ſorts of *Linnen-Cloth*, both *Germany* *France*, *Flanders*, and *Holland*, likewiſe *Pipeſtaves* and *Hoopes* with ſeveral other *Commodities*; for which they import great quantities of *Canary wines*, alſo divers ſorts of *Weſt-India Commodities*, as *Varinas Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Logwood*, *Conchaneile*, *Campechiana*, *Silveſter*, *Indico*, and what elſe the ſaid *Indies* affords,

Their Priviledges. *Their Title.* *Commodities imported.*

And although this hopeful Company be but now in its Infancy, its very probable that time will produce as great advantage to the publick good of this Nation (in its proportion) as by any other ſociety whatſoever.

The Government of this Company. This worthy Society for the better management of their *affairs* are *Governed* by a *Governour*, *Deputy-Governour*, and *Aſſiſtance*

The Government of the Company. *Good profit by Negros.* *The preſent Governours of the Company.*

Assistants consisting of 12 which are to be chosen annually, by (and out of) a general *Court* of the *Adventurers*, between the 15 and 25 of *March*. The first and present *Governour* appointed by his *Majesty*, in his *Royal Charter*, is Sir *Arthur Ingram* Knight, Mr. *John Turner*, Deputy Governour, and the 12 *Assistants* are Sir *Tho Bonfoy*, Knight and Alderman of the City of *London*, Mr. *Nicholas Warren*, Mr. *William Bulkly*, Mr. *William Throgmorton*, Mr. *John Page*, Mr. *John Webber*, Mr. *Henry Negus*, Mr. *Robert Bevin*, Mr. *Thomas Warren*, Mr. *Rowland Ingram*, Mr. *William Maskeline*, and Mr. *William Read*. To whose care the management of the affairs of this society is committed, who for the Negotiation thereof have their meetings monthly, or weekly as occasions serve, at their house scituate in *Leaden-hall-street London*.

The present Governours of this Company.

Their Seal and Atchievement.

This Company by their said *Charter* have granted them the use of a common *Seal*, with liberty to alter the same at their pleasure. And for their *Atchievement*, they bear as followeth, *viz.* Argent St. *Georges Crosse*, and on a *cheif* Azure, a *Lyon of England*, between two *bunches* of *grapes*, or, and for their Crest on an Helmet and Wreath of their *Colours*, the *Mountain* called the Pike *Theneriffe* proper, *Mantled* Gules, *doubled* Argent, and for their supporters two *Falcons*.

And these are the several Companies of *Merchants*, that are at this day Incorporated into *Societies*, or *Fellowships*: others there are, though not Incorporated, yet maintain a very considerable *trade* and much to the benefit of this *Kingdom*: as those called the *Spanish*, *French*, *Italian*, and *Dutch Merchants*. The *trade* to which places, though not prohibited, as are to those places aforesaid, as *Eastland*, *Turkey*, the *East-Indies*, *&c.* yet is cheifly managed and negotiated by peculiar *Merchants*, which use the said *trade*, of which a word or two.

The Spanish Merchants and their trade.

The *SPANISH MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into *Spain*, *Portugal*, *&c.* are found very beneficial to this *Nation*, importing several good *Commodities* as the *Wines* of *Xeres*, *Mallaga*, *Bastard*, *Candado*, and *Alicant*, also *Oyles*, *Olives*, *Sugars*, *Ginger*, *Fruits*, *White Marble*, *Plate*, *Allom*, *Aniseeds*, *Liquoris*, *Sodaburilla*, *Soapes*, *Rosin*, *&c.* for which they export, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Serges*, *Perpetuances*, *Cloths* dresst and dyed, and all *English Manufactures*, *Lead*, *Shot*, *Iron*, *Tinn*, *Calve-skins*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salmon*, *Poor John*, or *Bacalaow*, *&c.*

The French Merchants, and their trade.

The *FRENCH MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into *France*, are found to import several good *Commodities*, as *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Almonds*, *Paper*, which is used by us for *Printing*, *Oade*, *course* and fine *Linnen*, *Tabby*, and other *Silks*, *Canvas*, *Buckroms*, *Salt*, *Cards*, *Glass*, *&c.* for which they export *English Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Kersies*, *Cottons*, or *Frizes*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New-land Fish*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Galls*, *&c.*

The Italian Merchants and their trade.

The *ITALIAN MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into the parts of *Italy*, as *Leghorne*, *Venice*, *Naples*, *Genoa*, *Sicily*, *&c.* are very beneficial to this Kingdom, importing divers rich *Commodities*, as *Oyles*, *rich Wines*, *Silk* raw, and wrought into several *Fabricks*, as *Taffeties* *Sattins*, *Velvets*, *Plushes*, *Damasks*, *&c.* also *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Grograms*, *Fustians*, *Alome*, *Aniseeds*, *Rice*, *Almonds*, *Saffron*, *Brimstone*, *Venice Gold and Silver*, *Venice-treacle*, *Quicksilver*, *Argall*, *Looking*, and *Drinking glasses*, *Anchovee*, *Marble*, *&c.* and the *Commodities* which are exported by them are *English*, *Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Serges*, *Perpetuances*, *Kersies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Pewter*, red and white *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Pickled Salmon*, *New-land-fish*, *Calve-skins*, *Russia hides*, *Tallow*, *Tobacco*, *&c.* together with the *Druggs* and *Spices* of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*.

The Dutch Merchants, and their trade.

The *DUTCH MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into the Low *Countreys*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, *&c.* are likewise found to import several good *Commodities*, as *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Tapestries*, excellent *Pictures*, *Tape*, *Salt-peter*, *Quicksilver*, *Rhenish Wines*, *Furs*, *Corn*, with several other *Merchandizes*, which are the product of other *Countreys*, which by reason of the great *trade* which the *Dutch* drive to all the known parts of the world, are there found, and had at cheap rates, and the *Commodities* which they export are *Woollen-Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Sheep*, and *Cony skins*, with all other English *Commodities*, or *Manufactures*.

Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, &c. Merchants and their trade.

Likewise besides these *Merchants* there are others which drive a considerable *trade*, and much to the good and benefit of the Nation, and such are those who drive a *trade* to the *English Plantations*, as *BARBADOS*, *VIRGINIA*, *NEW-ENGLAND*, *JAMAICA*, *&c.* in their exporting not only of all *English Commodities*,

dities, and *Manufactures*, but alſo thoſe of other *Nations*, which for the moſt part they are here provided with, and that in great quantities, by reaſon of the *Kings* prohibiting (as his ſubjects) theſe *Commerce* with other *Nations*.

Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, &c. Merchants, and their Trade.

The *Commodities* exported to theſe *Plantations*, are, all ſorts of *Stuffs*, all *Fabricks* of *Silks*, *Cloth*, *Hats*, *Stockings*, *Shooes*, *Linnen* both fine and courſe, and indeed all ſorts of *Apparrel*: Likewiſe all ſorts of *Houſehold-ſtuff*, and utenſils of *Iron*, &c. as well for their *Plantations*, as otherwiſe; alſo Proviſion, as *Flower*, *Biſket*, *ſalted Beefe*, &c. alſo *Coppers*, *Leather*, all ſorts of *Armes* and *Ammunitions*, *Horſes*, &c. And in a word, all *Commodities* that are neceſſary and uſeful either for the Back or Belly, are here vendible. And it is obſerved, that the better the *Commodities* are of any ſort, (eſpecially at *Barbadoes*) the ſooner and better they are vended.

And for theſe, and the like *Commodities*, they import from the ſaid *Plantations*, *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotton-Wooll*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, &c. and in ſuch great plenty (being more then this Kingdome can ſpend) that they are again tranſported to other Nations, to our great enrichment.

Homeland-Traders.

Again, there are another ſort of Merchants, which may be termed *HOMELAND-TRADERS*, and ſuch are thoſe who drive a *trade* to *Scotland* and *Ireland*; but this *trade* being leſs conſiderable, and ſufficiently known, I ſhall paſs it over.

Thus having in briefe ſurveyed the *trade* of this *Nation*, (or rather City of *London*) and given an account of the *Commodities* exported and imported by every Company or Society, and degree or ſort of *Merchants*, as well thoſe that are managed by way of *joynt ſtock*, and common, as peculiar and private. In the next place, and to conclude, I ſhall in brief treat of the ſeveral *Companies* of *London*, and in order, according to their *precedencies*, (for which, as to a more ample Account, ſee *Stow* his *Survey* of *London*) as being *ſtems* and *branches* of *Traffique* and *Commerce*; and who by their *Charters* have ſeveral *immunities* and *priviledges* granted them, as the bearing of *Armes*, uſing of a *Seale*, keeping of *Courts* for the Negotiation of their Affaires, making of *Acts* and *Ordinances*, ſo they are not repugnant to the Laws of the Nation; giving of *Oathes*, puniſhing ſuch of their Fraternity as *doe*, or *act* any thing contrary to the *Ordinances* and *Cuſtomes* of the ſaid Companies, by *amercement*, or Corporal *puniſhment*, according to the hainouſneſs of the offence, *&c.* And the management of the Affaires of theſe *Companies* are committed to the care and Government of a *Maſter*, *Wardens*, and *Court* of *Aſſiſtance*; which ſaid *Maſter* and *Wardens* are annually elected out of thoſe of the *Court* of *Aſſiſtance*: And firſt with the Company of *Mercers*, and ſo in order.

The ſeveral Companies of London Branches and Stems of Traffick.

1. The *Company* of MERCERS (being the primier Company of the Honourable City of *London*) was Incorporated into a Society or Brotherhood in the 17th year of the Reign of King *Richard the Second*, and hath large *immunities* and *priviledges* granted them.

2. The *Company* of the GROCERS, in former times called the *Pepperers*, firſt incorporated by the name of *Grocers*, in the 20th of King *Edward the Third*, Anno Dom. 1345.

3. The *Company* of DRAPERS, incorporated in the 17th year of King *Henry the Sixth*.

This worthy *Company* is not a little dignified by having *Henry Fitz Alwin* Knight, Noble by Birth, a brother of this *Company*, who was the firſt *Lord Major* of the Honourable City of *London*, in which dignity he continued 24 yeares; he dyed in *Anno* 1212, being aged 72 yeares.

4. The *Company* of FISHMONGERS, at firſt two *Companies*, to wit, the *Stock-fiſhmongers*, and the *Salt-fiſhmongers*; but in the 28th year of King *Henry the Eighth* they were united to one.

5. The *Company* of GOLDSMITHS, incorporated and confirmed in the 16th year of King *Richard the ſecond*.

6. The *Company* of SKINNERS, incorporated in the firſt year of King *Edward the third*, and made a brotherhood in the 18th of King *Richard the ſecond*.

This *Company* hath been highly ennobled by having 6 *Kings*, 5 *Queens*, 1 *Prince*, 9 *Dukes*, 2 *Earles*, and 1 *Lord*, of the freedome of the worthy Society.

7. The *Company* of MERCHANT-TAYLORS, incorporated in the 17th year of King *Henry the ſeventh*.

This worthy Company is not a little ſplendid, by having 8 *Kings*, 11 *Dukes*, 30 *Earles*, and 44 *Lords*, which were members of their Company.

8. The *Company* of HABERDASHERS, Incorporated a Brotherhood of St. *Katherine*, in the 26th of King *Henry the Sixth*; and were again confirmed in the 17th of King *Henry the Seventh*, and named *Merchant-Haberdaſhers*.

9. The *Company* of SALTERS were firſt Incorporated in the year of King

10. The *Company* of the IRONMONGERS, Incorporated in the third of King *Edward the Fourth*.

11. The *Company* of VINTNERS, or VINTONNERS, Incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward the Third* by the name of *Vine-Tonners*, and confirmed by King *Henry the Sixth*, in the 15th of his Reign.

12. The *Company* of the CLOTHWORKERS, Incorporated in the 36 year of King *Henry* the 8th.

13. The *Company* of the DIERS, incorporated in the 49th of King *Henry the Sixth*.

14. The *Company* of the BREWERS, Incorporated in the Sixth of King *Henry the Sixth*, and again confirmed in the ſecond of Queen *Elizabeth*.

15. The *Company* of the LEATHERSELLERS, Incorporated in the ſixth of King *Richard the Second*.

16. The *Company* of the PEWTERERS, Incorporated in the 30th of King *Edward the Fourth*.

17. The *Company* of BARBER-CHIRURGIONS, firſt Incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward the Fourth*, and ſince confirmed by ſucceeding Kings.

18. The *Company* of the ARMORERS, incorporated in the begining of the Reign of King *Henry the Sixth*.

19. The *Company* of the WHITEBAKERS, incorporated in the 11th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

20. The *Company* of the WAXCHANDLERS, incorporated in the ſecond of King *Richard the Third*.

21. The *Company* of the TALLOWCHANDLERS, Incorporated in the ſecond of King *Edward the Fourth*.

22. The *Company* of the CUTLERS, incorporated in the begining of King *Henry the Fifth*.

23. The *Company* of the GIRDLERS, incorporated in the 27th of King *Henry the Sixth*.

24. The *Company* of the BUTCHERS, incorporated in the third of King *James*.

25. The *Company* of SADLERS, incorporate in the Reign of *Edward the Firſt*.

26. The *Company* of CARPENTERS, incorporated in the 17th of King *Edward the Fourth*.

27. The *Company* of CORDWAINERS, or SHOO-MAKERS, incorporated in the 17th of King *Henry the Sixth*.

28. The *Company* of PAINTERS, or PAINTERS-STAINERS, incorporated in the 23th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

29. The *Company* of CURRIERS, incorporated in the third of King *James*.

30. The *Company* of MASONS, incorporated in the of King.

31. The *Company* of PLUMBERS incorporated in the ninth of King *James*.

32. The *Company* of the INHOLDERS, incorporated in the ſixth of King *Henry the Eighth*.

33. The *Company* of FOUNDERS, incorporated in the 12th of King *James*.

34. The *Company* of EMBROIDERERS, incorporated in the fourth of Queen *Elizabeth*.

35. The *Company* of POULTERERS, incorporated in the 19th of King *Henry the Seventh*.

36. The *Company* of the COOKES, incorporated in the 12th of King *Edward the Fourth*.

37. The *Company* of COOPERS, incorporated in the 16th of King *Henry the Seventh*.

38. The *Company* of BRICKLAYERS and TYLERS, incorporated in the 10th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

39. The *Company* of BOWYERS, though of great antiquity, yet were not incorporated till the 21th of King *James*.

40. The *Company* of FLETCHERS, once a part of the *Bowyers*, but now a Company of themſelves.

41. The *Company* of BLACKSMITHS, incorporated in the 20th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

42. The *Company* of JOYNERS, incorporated

incorporated in the 30th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

43. The *Company* of PLAISTERERS, incorporated in the of King *Henry the Seventh*.

44. The *Company* of WEAVERS, incorporated in the of

45. The *Company* of FRUITERERS, incorporated in the 3d. of King *Iames*.

46. The *Company* of SCRIVENERS, incorporated in the 14th of King *Iames*.

47. The *Company* of BOTTLE-MAKERS and HORNERS of good antiquity, although they are not as I can finde incorporated.

48. The *Company* of STATIONERS, of great antiquity, being first incorporated in the 3d. and 4th. of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*.

49. The *Company* of MARBLERS, though one as I can find incorporated, yet are held to be of the fellowship, of the *Masons*.

50. The *Company* of VVOOL-PACKERS, of long continuance, but as to their incorporation I am ignorant thereof.

51. The *Company* of FARRIERS, incorporated in the of the reigne of

52. The *Company* of PAVIERS, incorporated in the of

53. The *Company* of LORINORS or LORIMERS, of lome account but I finde not when they were incorporated.

54. The *Company* of BROWN-BAKERS, incorporated in the 19th. of King *Iames*.

55. The *Company* of WOOD-MONGERS, incorporated in the 3d. of King *Iames*.

56. The *Company* of UPHOLSTERERS, or UPHOLDERS, incorporated in the of

57. The *Company* of the TURNERS, incorporated in the 2d. of King *Iames*.

58. The *Company* of GLASIERS, incorporated in the of

59. The *Company* of CLEARKS, or *Parish-Clearks*, incorporated in the 17th of King *Henry the Third*.

60. The *Company* of WATERMEN, incorporated in the of

61. The *Company* of APOTHECARIES, at first of the *Society* of the *Grocers*, but through the Favour of King *Iames* they were by him Incorporated into a Brotherhood, in the 15th of his *Reign*.

The E N D.

The

The TABLE, or Contents of *TRAFFICK*, or *COMMERCE*.

	Folio
What Traffick *is*	15
Of Bargaining, *and* Bartering *of Commodities*	16
Of Coynes, Weights *and* Measures	16
The English Foot *compared with the* Standards *for* Measures *of several* Kingdomes	17
A Table *of the* Gold *and* Silver Weights *of divers* Kingdomes, *taken from their* Standards, *and compared with the* Denarius	17
Of Exchanges *of* Money, *and formes of* Bills *of* Exchange	18,19
Of Customes, Impofts, *and other* Duties *paid upon* Goods	20
Of Merchants Accounts *by* Debitor, *and* Creditor	20
Rules *of* Ayde	21
Forain Accounts	23
Journal Book	25
Ledger Book	34
Of Commodities *in general uſed in* Merchandize, *and of the* knowledge *thereof*	48
Of Servants *and* Factors	41
Rules *to be obſerved by* Factors	41
Of Marking *of* Commodities	42
Of Freighting *of* Ships, Charterparties, *and* Bills *of* Lading	42
The forme of a Bill *of* Lading	43
Of Aſſurances	43
The forme of a Policy *of* Aſſurance	44
Of Letters *of* Credit, *and* Blankes Signed	45
The Company *of* Merchant Adventurers, *their* Trade, *&c.*	46
The Company *of the* Moſcovy Merchants, *their* Trade, *&c.*	47
The Company *of the* Levant, *or* Turkey-Merchants, *their* Trade, *&c.*	47
The Company *of the* Eaſt-India Merchants, *their* Trade, *&c.*	48
The Company *of the* Eaſt-Land *Merchants their* Trade, *&c.*	49
The Royal Company, *or* Royal Adventurers, *their* Trade, *&c.*	50
The Canary Company, *their* trade, *&c.*	51
The Spaniſh, French, Italian, *and* Dutch Merchants, *their* trades, *&c.*	52
The Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, Jamaica, *&c.* Merchants, *their* trades, *&c.*	52
The ſeveral Companies *of* London	53

FINIS.

FICK,

Folio,
15
16
16
asures *of several*
17
their Standards,
17
18,19
20
20
21
23
25
34
thereof 48
41
41
42
42
43
43
44
45
46
47
47
48
49
50
51
52
rades, *&c.* 52
53